



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

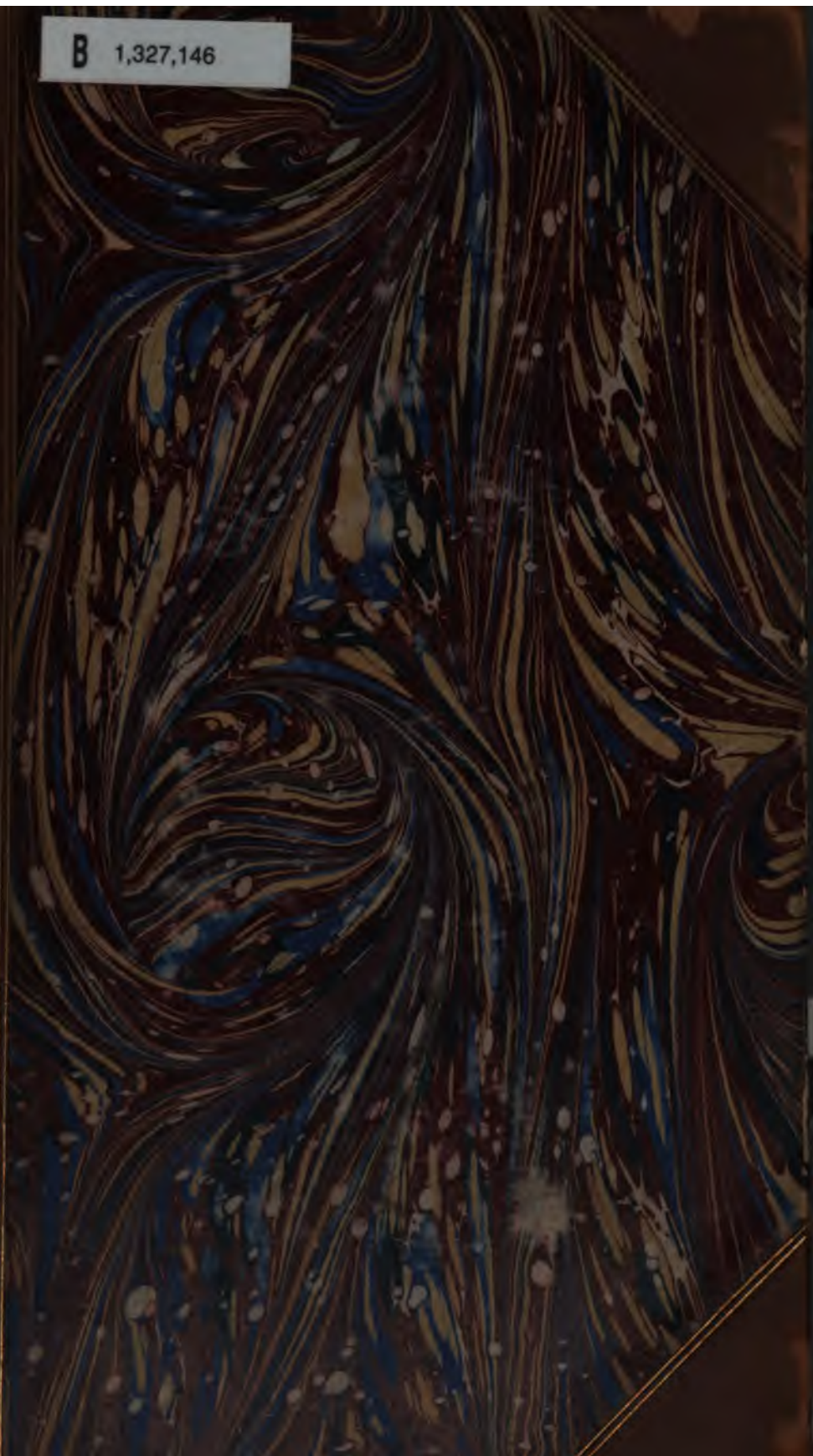
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B 1,327,146





J. J. Chapman.



DA
670
.Y59
Y62

LONDON:
BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

55914



THE YORKSHIRE
Archæological and Topographical
JOURNAL.

THE YORKSHIRE
Archæological and Topographical
JOURNAL.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association.

VOL. X.

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]

LONDON :
PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION BY
BRADBURY, AGNEW, AND CO., WHITEFRIARS, E C.
MDCCCLXXXIX.

LONDON:
BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

SS914



S. Spaulding
1855
1856

PREFACE.



THE twentieth year of the publication of the *Journal* brings to completion the tenth volume, and although the earlier volumes contained articles by such writers as Mr. J. G. Nichols, the Rev. Joseph Hunter, and the ever lamented Father Haigh, it is believed that the contributions of the Rev. Canon Raine, the Rev. J. T. Fowler, Mr. Clements Markham, and others, have maintained the later ones at the same high level.

The present Volume is of unusual interest, the paper on Towton Field, by Mr. Markham, written from the purely historical point of view, may be compared with Mr. Leadman's, which is more of a topographical description. The Cistercian Statutes are now finished, but there still remain a few Addenda which will appear in the next Volume. Thanks to Mr. Norcliffe's invaluable notes, Paver's Marriage Licenses increase in interest, and will continue to do so now that the period has been reached when parish registers will generally be available for reference. The completion of the Extracts from Leland's Itinerary will supply members with those portions relating to Yorkshire

which could only be obtained by a tedious search through numerous and expensive volumes. Dodsworth's notes for the Wapentake of Osgoldcross will prove most useful as a continuation of the notes on Abrigg, which were received with so much interest.

The Council desire to offer their thanks to the writers who have contributed the papers forming this Volume, and have only to add that the writers themselves are solely responsible for opinions and facts they contain.

HUDDERSFIELD,

January, 1889.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vii

THE BATTLE OF TOWTON	1
OLEMENTS B. MARKHAM C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A.	1
PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSSES (PART IV.)	35
REV. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M.A.	35
Do. DO. (PART V.)	169
Do. DO. (PART VI.)	445
CISTERCIAN STATUTES (PART III.)	51
REV. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.	51
Do. DO. (PART IV.)	217
Do. DO. (PART V.)	388
Do. DO. (PART VI.)	502
COURT-ROLLS OF SOME EAST RIDING MANORS, 1563-1573	63
REV. W. C. BOULTER, M.A., F.S.A.	63
NOTICES OF SCOREBY AND OF THE FAMILY OF BLAKE	83
REV. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.	83
ELLAND CHURCH (PART I.)	104
JOHN WILLIAM CLAY	104
Do. (PART II.)	205
ON THE PRÆMONSTRATENSIAN ABBEY OF ST. AGATHA JUXTA RICHMOND	117
W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.	117
EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNAL OF CAS- TILION MORRIS	159
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.	159
NOTES :—	
XXX.—Kirkheaton Church	165
XXXI.—York Minster	165
XXXII.—Old Malton Priory Church	166
XXXIII.—Bainesse, Catterick	166
XXXIV.—Pedigree of the Colvilles of Arncliffe, &c.	167
XXXV.—Kirkstall Abbey	554
XXXVI.—Exterior Chapel at All Saints, Pontefract	556
RICHARD HOLMES	556

	PAGE
THE YORKSHIRE PORTION OF LELAND'S	
"ITINERARY" (PART I.)	THOMAS BRAYSHAW . 234
Do. do. (PART II.)	Do. . 313
Do. do. (PART III.)	Do. . 461
WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS (PART I.) .	RICHARD HOLMES . 250
Do. do. (PART II.)	Do. . 345
Do. do. (PART III.)	Do. . 523
NOTES ON THE GENEALOGY OF THE	
FAMILY OF DE ESKELBY, &C.	
(PART I.)	HENRY D. ESHELBY . 266
Do. do. (PART II.)	Do. . 423
Do. do. (PART III.)	Do. . 482
THE TEMPLARS AT TEMPLEHURST (PART	
I.)	H. E. CHETWYND-STAFYLTON 276
Do. do. (PART II.)	Do. . 431
THE BATTLE OF TOWTON	ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN 287
THE DACRE TOMB IN SAXTON CHURCH-	
YARD	T. M. FALLOW, M.A. . 303
ROYAL GRANTS IN YORKSHIRE	WILLIAM SYKES, F.S.A. 309
LIST OF PECULIAR AND OTHER COURTS OF WHICH THE RECORDS	
HAVE BEEN TRANSFERRED TO THE WAKEFIELD DISTRICT RE-	
GISTRY OF H.M. COURT OF PROBATE (1870) . . . . .	. 444
THE BATTLE OF THE STANDARD	ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN 377
COURT-ROLLS OF SOME YORKSHIRE	
MANORS, 1572-1573	REV. W. O. BOULTER, M.A., F.S.A. . 407
THE HOSPITAL OF FOULSNAPE IN	
THE WEST RIDING	RICHARD HOLMES . 543
—————	
INDEX	557

Illustrations.

	PAGE
EASBY ABBEY—	
PLAN OF ABBEY OF ST. AGATHA JUXTA RICHMOND <i>to face p.</i>	117
PLAN OF UPPER FLOOR OF WESTERN PART OF INFIRMARY .	127
REMAINS OF AN ORIEL WINDOW, N.E. OF INFIRMARY HALL	131
PLAN OF BASEMENT OF CELLARER'S BUILDINGS	147
SECTION OF CELLARIUM ON LINE A.B., LOOKING SOUTH . .	151
SECTION OF CELLARIUM ON LINE C.D., LOOKING NORTH . .	155
 TEMPLARS AT TEMPLEHURST—	
TEMPLE FARM	276
CAPITAL OF SOUTH DOOR	277
SEAL OF TEMPLARS	285
PLAN OF TEMPLEHURST	434
SOUTH DOOR OF THE PRECEPTORY	435
MAP OF TOWTON FIELD	293
ARMS ON THE DACRE TOMB; SAXTON CHURCH	304
MAP OF YORKSHIRE, ILLUSTRATING LELAND'S JOURNEYS, <i>to face p.</i>	329
MAP OF THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF THIRSK <i>to face</i>	492
ARMS OF FOLYFAYT AND EXELBY	501
MAP OF THE EASTERN PART OF THE TOWNSHIP OF PONTEFRACT	547
ARCH AT KIRKSTALL ABBEY	555

THE YORKSHIRE
Archæological and Topographical Journal.

THE BATTLE OF TOWTON.

By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A.

ALTHOUGH the battle of Towton, or Palm Sunday Field as it was called,¹ changed the dynasty, and wrought a revolution in England, we are even more at a loss for contemporary details than in the case of the Yorkist disaster before Wakefield. William of Worcester, John of Whethamstede and the Chronicle of Croyland all furnish information of more or less importance respecting the battle of Wakefield. But they only bestow a few meagre lines on the far more momentous event of Towton field. We are, therefore, forced to rely mainly on the chronicles of Hall and Stowe. For lack of contemporary narratives, we must needs turn to those which were written by men living nearest to the event: and, as old Fuller remarked, "let him die of drought without pity, who will not drink at the stream, because he cannot get at the fountain."

In treating of the battle of Towton I shall follow the same plan as I adopted when I submitted my conclusions respecting the battle of Wakefield to the members of the Yorkshire Archæological Association. I propose to narrate the story in the form which, after weighing the evidence, appears to approach nearest to the truth; and then to discuss the value of the different authorities.

When the Lancastrians, after their success at St. Albans, had failed before London, they retreated northward with the person of the King, and proceeded to collect forces in

¹ It was also called the battle of Cock-bridge, and occasionally, in early records, the battle of Sherburn-in-Elmet.

Yorkshire for one more great effort, making their headquarters in the city of York. Meanwhile the young Earl of March, after his victory at Mortimer's Cross, on the 3rd of February, 1461, advanced to London, with his Welsh and border tenantry, having been joined on the road by Warwick, whose incapacity as a military commander had been the cause of the disaster at St. Albans on the 17th of February.

Born on the 28th of April, 1442, Edward was only in his 19th year when he entered London and succeeded to his father's rights, and to the duty of avenging the insults heaped upon that father's body. He found his mother, the widowed Duchess Cicely, with his little sister Margaret,² at Baynard's Castle. His two young brothers, George and Richard, were still at Utrecht, under the protection of the Duke of Burgundy.

Edward was very tall, and eminently handsome, with a fair complexion and flaxen hair: "the goodliest personage," says Comines, "that ever mine eyes beheld." His capacity for command, his fortitude, and prudence were far beyond his years, and he had already acquired experience in two pitched battles. On his arrival in London he called together a great council of lords spiritual and temporal, and declared to them his title to the throne. The lords determined that, as King Henry had, contrary to the solemn agreement made with the Duke of York and the Parliament which met in October, 1460, violated his word, and as he was useless to the commonwealth, he should be deprived of all sovereignty. Edward was elected and acknowledged as King.

That night the young King was once more at home with his mother and sister; but it was a melancholy home-coming. Two months before the whole family was united at Baynard's Castle. Now the father was slain and his head fixed on Micklegate Bar at York. The beloved brother, Edward's companion from earliest infancy, also dead, the two younger brothers sent abroad for safety; his uncle Salisbury killed, with Sir David Hall—the trusted friend of the family, and many more. Yet a feeling of pride must have mingled with the bereaved mother's grief, as she gazed upon the superb young warrior who was the last prop and hope of her house.

Next day the citizens of London assembled at their

² Afterwards Duchess of Burgundy.

musters in St. John's Fields, just outside the city, where they were reviewed by Lord Fauconberg, the King's uncle, an experienced warrior who had seen much service in France. As Sir William Neville he was at the siege of Orleans, and since 1429 he had been summoned to Parliament *jure uxoris*, for he had married Joan, the heiress of the last Baron Fauconberg. As soon as he had completed the musters, his nephew George Neville, Bishop of Exeter, made a long speech to the people. He declared to them how King Henry had broken the agreement solemnly made with the murdered Duke of York only four short months before; he demanded of them whether they would have a foresworn king any longer to rule over them; and he called upon them to serve and obey the Earl of March as their earthly sovereign lord. The multitude cried "yea! yea!" with great shouts and clapping of hands. "I was there," says William of Worcester, "I heard them, and I returned with them into the city."

On the same evening the lords and commons went to Baynard's Castle to report what had taken place to young Edward, and he was persuaded to assume the kingly office by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of Exeter. Next day, being the 4th of March, he rode to St. Paul's as King Edward IV., and made an offering. After *Te Deum* he was conveyed to Westminster, where he sat in the Hall while his title was declared to the people, as son and heir of Richard Duke of York, and by authority of Parliament. Henry VI. was deposed "quod non stetisset pacto, neque paruisset senatûs consulti decreto." Edward then entered the abbey under a canopy, in solemn procession, and received homage from the lords, returning by water to London, where he was lodged in the Bishop's Palace. On the 5th he was proclaimed King through the city, as Edward IV.; but there was to be no coronation until his enemies in the north were scattered.

No time was lost. On Saturday, the 6th of March the Earl of Warwick left London for the north, with what Fabyan describes as "a great puissance of people." Four days afterwards the King's infantry followed, consisting of borderers from the Welsh marches, Kentish men, and Londoners. On Friday, the 12th of March, Edward himself rode through Bishopsgate with a great body of men, and

attended by many lords and knights. Since the death of Sir David Hall, Edward's uncle Fauconberg was the most able and experienced general on the Yorkist side, and he was now the King's chief adviser. A powerful adherent was John Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, who is so frequently mentioned in the Paston letters. Representative of Thomas de Brotherton, the youngest son of Edward I., the Duke had vast wealth and powerful influence in the Eastern counties, but he was in failing health. When he rode out of Bishopsgate with his royal cousin, the Duke was in his 37th year. Sir John Ratcliffe, K.G., who was called Lord Fitzwalter *jure uxoris*, Sir Henry Ratcliffe, Lord Scrope of Bolton, Sir Walter Blount, Sir John Wenlock, Sir John Dynham, Robert Horne of Kent, Sir Roger Wolferstone, William Hastings, Humphrey and John Stafford³ were among the knights and aspirants who formed King Edward's staff.⁴ The marches were made in a leisurely way, to give time for followers to join from various directions, and it was a fortnight before Edward formed a junction with the Earl of Warwick, and mustered his army between Pomfret Castle and Ferrybridge, about 40,000 strong. Reinforcements had flocked to him during the march, especially in Nottinghamshire; and in his camp were two eminent lawyers, John Markham the future Chief Justice, and Guy Fairfax of Steeton. Sir John Ratcliffe, with a young illegitimate son of the Earl of Salisbury, was stationed with a small force at Ferrybridge, to guard the passage over the river Aire.

Meanwhile the nobles who had rallied round the proud Margaret of Anjou, and who had served her so faithfully, were collecting their strength at York. The Duke of Somerset, though he was only in his 24th year, was nominally the chief commander of the Queen's army. The son of her favourite, who had been slain in the first battle of the war, and the head of a powerful connexion, Margaret placed great reliance on the prowess and influence of the young Duke. His first cousin was Thomas Courtenay Earl of Devonshire, a lad of 20, who came to York with Fulfords, Fortescues and other west-country squires; and his sister Eleanor was married to James Butler, Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, K.G. a more mature nobleman who had reached his 40th year,

³ Their mothers were sisters.

⁴ Stowe.

but who was more noted for running away than for fighting. His brother Sir John Butler accompanied him. Next to Somerset, the most trusted leader was Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, who was also in his 40th year.⁵ His family had fought and bled for the Lancastrian cause. His father was slain at St. Albans, his brother Lord Egremont⁶ at Northampton, and another brother, Sir Richard Percy,⁷ now rode by the Earl's side, at the head of a numerous following of retainers. Lord Clifford, Lord Dacre of Gillesland, Lord Fitz Hugh, and Sir John Neville came from the north with a great muster of North Riding and Westmoreland dalesmen, while Lord Welles and Sir William Talboys rallied the Lincolnshire yeomen round their standards. Lord Roos, Sir Ralph Eure and Sir John Bigot of Musgrave Castle, joined the army with Yorkshire tenantry; and the Duke of Exeter, Lord Hungerford, and Lord Beaumont swelled the throng with their retainers. Nor were lawyers and churchmen wanting, to prop the falling cause. Sir John Fortescue, the Lord Chief Justice, was at York, for he believed the parliamentary title of King Henry to be good, and would not desert him in his need. There too, in attendance on poor Henry, was Dr. Morton the parson of Bloxworth and Master in Chancery—a treble-dyed traitor and falsifier of history, who afterwards flourished like a green bay tree, and died Cardinal Archbishop of Canterbury at the age of ninety. So far as experience and military training were concerned, the reliance of the Lancastrian army was on Lord Welles, Lord Hungerford, and Sir Andrew Trollope. Lionel Lord Welles, K.G.,⁸ now in his 55th year, had seen much service in France, and had filled the important posts of Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of Calais. Lord Hungerford had served under the great Talbot, and was present at the fatal battle of Chastillon, when he was taken prisoner. At that time, during his father's life, he was known as Lord Moline, in right of his wife. Trollope was a veteran of the French wars, and seems to have been looked to as the officer who would marshal the army and select positions. He had been a trusted

⁵ Born at Leconfield on July 25th, 1421; six months older than Henry VI.

⁶ Fabyan erroneously says he was killed at Towton.

⁷ Sir Richard Percy was born in 1429, and married Catherine, daughter of Sir

Henry Neville of Thornton Bridge, and widow of William Fairfax of Walton. She died in 1453.

⁸ Or, a lion rampant double queuea sable.

Yorkist officer, and was long in command of the Calais garrison. But when the two rival armies were confronted near Ludlow, in October, 1459, he had secretly deserted with a large part of the best soldiers from Calais, and gone over to Queen Margaret. This had given her a temporary triumph; and Trollope had since been her most trusted military adviser. The force collected at York numbered 60,000; and the largest bodies of men that have ever tried conclusions on English ground since the Norman conquest, were thus gathered together between Pomfret and York.

A distance of 25 miles separated the towers of Pomfret Castle, under whose shadows young Edward was marshalling his avenging army, from Micklegate Bar over which the head of his beloved father was withering in the chilling gales of that bitter month of March, 1461. Nine of those miles covered the distance from York to Tadcaster on the river Wharfe, and the rest of the distance, from the Wharfe to the Aire, was the scene of the momentous campaign.

The tract of country between the Wharfe and the Aire is a portion of that magnesian limestone formation which extends in a narrow zone across Yorkshire. It is crossed by the principal rivers flowing to the Humber—the Ure, the Nidd, the Wharfe, the Aire, the Went, and the Don; and they all form picturesque gorges, with overhanging limestone cliffs and crags, before they enter the great alluvial plain of York with its isolated hills and knolls of bunter sandstone. This hilly limestone region, between the Wharfe and the Aire, was once a great forest of elm-trees. It was the Elmet of remote times, or “*Regis Loidis*,” the “*Sylva Elmetæ*” of Bede.⁹ When the forest was cleared the name remained, and the people called the limestone country—“Elmet lands.” It was of stones from the quarries of this district that York Minster was built;¹⁰ and lime was burnt at Brotherton and Knottingley on the Aire, to be sent up the river for the fertilization of less favoured soils. The Roman station of Calcaria, whether its situation was at Tadcaster or Newton Kyme, was so named from the limestone of the adjacent hills.

⁹ Ecc. Hist. II. cap. 14. Elmet, as is well known, was a small British kingdom which held out against the Saxons until 616. Sherburn was on its eastern frontier.

¹⁰ Huddleston quarry is a mile west of Sherburn. The Chapter of York Minster took a lease of it for eighty years in 1385. The stones were taken to Cawood, and thence by water to York.

The little river Cock rises on Bramham Moor, flows through this limestone region in a winding course among the undulating hills, and falls into the Wharfe below Tadcaster. Passing the village of Barwick-in-Elmet, it winds along the skirts of "Becca Banks," so famous for rare wild flowers, flows under the bridge at Aberford, and westward to Lead Hall, a farm-house in a great meadow about half a mile short of the village of Saxton. Thence it takes a northerly course to its junction with the Wharfe. Here the winding little brook has hills on either side, covered with woods, with Towton on the right bank and Hazlewood, the ancient seat of the Vavasours, to the left. It passes through extensive willow garths, and by the village of Stutton, entering the Wharfe near Tadcaster, after a course of about ten miles.

At present the road from York to Pomfret turns south at the end of Tadcaster street, and goes direct to Towton and Sherburn, passing the lodge gates of Grimston. But in those days it continued along the left bank of the Cock to beyond Stutton, crossed the little river by Renshaw Wood, and led up a gentle slope to Towton. By this route the Lancastrian army advanced from Tadcaster, and encamped on the fields between Towton and Saxton. The main road leads direct from Towton to Sherburn, leaving Saxton on the right and Scarthingwell, with its mere and heronry, on the left. From Sherburn to Ferrybridge the distance is six miles due south. The distance from Ferrybridge, by Sherburn and Saxton, to the battle-field of Towton, is nine miles.

On the 26th of March, 1461, the great army of the Lancastrians was encamped round Towton. King Edward's headquarters were at Pomfret, and he had an advanced post to defend the passage of the river Aire in his front, at Ferrybridge, under the command of Sir John Ratcliffe, K.G., the titular Lord Fitzwalter, an experienced veteran of the French war. The intention of the Lancastrian leaders, in advancing across the Wharfe, was to oppose the passage of Edward's army over the river Aire, at Ferrybridge. The deposed King and Queen, with Lord Roos and Dr. Morton, remained at York. But the Lancastrians were too late. Lord Clifford and Sir John Neville, however, pressed forward in advance, in hopes of surprising the outlying post of

Yorkists at Ferrybridge. In this they were successful. The guard at the bridge was taken completely by surprise before dawn of the 28th of March, and slaughtered by Lord Clifford's men. Lord Fitzwalter, hearing the noise, thought it was merely a disturbance among his own soldiers. He jumped out of bed, ran down with a battle-axe in his hand, and was slain as he came into the street. The brave young bastard of Salisbury fell with him.

This unexpected onslaught caused a panic in the Yorkist camp, which was increased by the conduct of the excitable Earl of Warwick. He galloped up to the King's tent, dismounted, and killed his horse, crying out, "Let him fly that will, for surely by this cross I will tarry with him who will tarry with me, fall back fall edge;" and he kissed the crossed hilt of his sword. The conduct of young Edward was very different. Perfectly cool and collected, his firmness restored order among the soldiers. He soon saw that the attack had been suddenly made by a small force which would as rapidly retreat. He, therefore, gave prompt orders to his uncle, Lord Fauconberg, to cross the river Aire at Castleford, about three miles to the left, with troops led by Sir Walter Blount and Robert Horne of Kent. His object was to intercept the retreat of Lord Clifford. This judicious order was ably carried out by the veteran general. Fauconberg overtook the enemy, and a complete rout of the Lancastrians followed. The chase was continued through Sherburn to a little valley called Dintingdale, between Scarthingwell and Towton.¹¹ Here there was a rally, close to the outposts of the main army of Lancastrians. Lord Clifford, while taking off his gorget, owing to the heat or from its having chafed his neck, was struck by an arrow and killed. It was reported that the arrow was without a head. Sir John Neville was also slain, and there was a great slaughter among the flying troops. The Yorkist pursuers fell back on their supports without serious loss.

The death of these two gallant leaders was a severe blow. Lord Clifford was only in his twenty-sixth year.¹² His

¹¹ Hall has *Dintingdale*, Habington spells it *Dindingdale*, Baker has *Dandingdale*. No such place is on the maps. But Whitaker, in his *History of Craven*, says that the Rev. F. Wilkinson, Vicar of *Bordsey*, discovered the almost-forgotten

name of *Dittingdale* in a small valley between Scarthingwell and Towton. It is in Scarthingwell Park.

¹² In Lady Pembroke's MS. memoirs the birthday of this Lord Clifford is given on April 8th, 1430; but there is other

father was slain at the first battle of St. Albans, and he had naturally joined the same cause with enthusiasm. But the fiction about the slaughter of a defenceless little boy on Wakefield bridge is disproved by the fact that the Earl of Rutland was then in his eighteenth year, a good deal older than the Black Prince at Cressy, and there is no reason to believe that Clifford was exceptionally fierce or cruel. He was evidently an active and enterprising leader. It is the tradition of his family that Lord Clifford was buried with a heap of undistinguished dead on the battle-field. By his wife Margaret, heiress of Henry Bromflete, Baron de Vesci, he left four children. His eldest son, well known as "The Shepherd Lord," was kept in concealment until the accession of Henry VII. Sir John Neville, a younger brother of the second Earl of Westmoreland, and father of the third Earl, was married to a sister of the Duke of Exeter. There is reason to think that Sir John was buried within Saxton church, and that Leland mistook his interment there for that of his brother the Earl of Westmoreland.¹³ The loss of these two gallant and influential young leaders must have cast a gloom over the Lancastrian army, when scattered fugitives brought in the news, on that Saturday night.

King Edward now resolved to advance with his whole force and attack the enemy where he was encamped. He believed that the main body could not have been very distant, when Lord Clifford was detached to make the attack at Ferrybridge. The van division of the Yorkist army, led by Lord Fauconberg and Sir William Blount, was already across the river Aire, and orders were given to them to march northwards by Sherburn and Saxton. The King and Warwick, with the main body, were to follow. The Duke of Norfolk should have led the van, but he was taken ill, and it was arranged that he should remain behind at Pomfret with Sir John Wenlock, K.G.,¹⁴ and Sir John Dynham, and follow next day with the rear division and any reinforcements that might have arrived.

evidence for placing it four years later. See Whitaker's Craven.

¹³ Leland says that the Earl of Westmoreland was killed, and buried within Saxton Church. Hall also includes the Earl of Westmoreland among the slain. They probably mistook him for Sir John Neville, who was grandson of the first,

brother of the second, and father of the third Earl of Westmoreland. The second earl died in 1485. Sharon Turner and later writers repeat the blunder about the Earl of Westmoreland. He was not in the battle.

¹⁴ Drake calls him *Venloe!* Eboracum, p. 110.

During the 28th of March, the eve of Palm Sunday, the Yorkist army was marching northward in two divisions. It must have been late in the afternoon when the division of Lord Fauconberg passed through Sherburn-in-Elmet, a long street, with the old Norman church on an isolated hill to the westward.¹⁵ Two miles more brought Lord Fauconberg to Saxton, late in the evening. Saxton was a small village with a manor house, and a very old church of Norman times, whence a steep ascent leads to the battle field. To the east is the high road from Pomfret to York, passing over elevated ground. To the west is a ravine with steep sides sloping down to the valley of the Cock. The little brook is seen, winding through the green valley, with hanging woods on either side, and the front of Hazlewood Hall, embosomed in trees, in the middle distance. Northwards there was high undulating ground, and the little hamlet of Towton is two miles north of Saxton.

On this ground the Lancastrian army, 60,000 strong, was encamped. The centre, led by the Earl of Northumberland and his brother Richard Percy, with Lord Welles and Sir Andrew Trollope, was formed across the road leading up from Saxton. To the east, forming the Lancastrian left, Lord Dacre and his brother-in-law Lord Fitz-Hugh, were encamped on some land called "North Acres." With them were Sir Ralph Eure, and Sir Ralph Bigot, who had married a coheiress of Lord Mauley. To the west, forming the right wing, were the Earls of Devonshire and Wiltshire, and Lords Hungerford and Beaumont. The Dukes of Somerset and Exeter commanded the reserve at Towton village.

When Lord Fauconberg arrived at Saxton, he ascertained the position of the enemy, and sent intelligence to the King. Edward had probably reached Sherburn by that time, and he at once pushed forward to the neighbourhood of Saxton. Among his numerous standards was one of "the Blak Bulle," carried by one Ralph Vestynden, who afterwards received an annuity of £10 "for the good agreeable service which he did unto us," in holding and bearing it in the battle. The whole Yorkist force then numbered 48,640

¹⁵ King Athelstan had a palace at Sherburn, 924-941, which he gave to the Archbishop of York. It was Archbishop *Thoresby* who demolished Sherburn

palace, to use the stones for York Minster. Sherburn is now famous for its winesour plums.

men, including the reserves, which were still at Pomfret under the Duke of Norfolk.

Palm Sunday dawned, and found the host of young Edward facing the long array of Lancastrians. It was bitterly cold. The advance up the sloping hillside from Saxton village was made between eight and nine o'clock in the forenoon, and when the hostile forces came in sight there was a great shouting. At the same time snow began to fall. The wind was northerly in the early morning, but it veered round, became fresher, and by nine o'clock it was driving the snow full into the faces of the Lancastrian troops. The two armies, just before they closed, were separated by an undulating depression which marks the exact position of the battle-field.

Lord Fauconberg caused every archer under his standard to shoot one flight of arrows and then halt. The enemy felt the volley, but could not judge of distances on account of the blinding snow. They shot their arrows as far as they could, but they fell short by at least forty yards. When the quivers of the enemy were nearly empty, Lord Fauconberg gave the order for his archers to advance, shooting as they came on, and they not only shot off their own arrows, but gathered those of the enemy, and sent many of them back whence they came. Others were stuck upright in the ground, to embarrass the Lancastrians when the battle joined. Then the Earl of Northumberland ordered his men to close, and the battle became a fierce hand to hand combat all along the line. For several hours the desperate conflict continued ebbing and flowing, with doubtful result, the snow still falling. Young Edward was everywhere, exhorting and encouraging the men, leading them on when they wavered, and helping the wounded out of the fray. The struggle was obstinate and long doubtful. Men were falling fast on both sides. Lord Scrope of Bolton was severely wounded. Robert Horne, the valiant Captain of Kent, fell dead. He came from the manor house of Appledore on the banks of the Rother, where his family had been seated since the days of King John, and he had done yeoman's service under Lord Fauconberg.

Messengers had been sent, in hot haste, to hurry up the Duke of Norfolk with the reserves. He arrived at about noon. With his trusty lieutenants, Dynham and Wenlock, he led his men up the road from Sherburn, keeping well to

the east of Saxton, and falling upon the Lancastrian left flank at "North Acres." Here Sir Richard Jenney of Norfolk was killed, a brother of Sir William Jenney the Chief Justice.

This was the turning point of the battle. The Lancastrians were disheartened at the arrival of fresh foes. The fighting continued until late in the afternoon and the slaughter was prodigious, but gradually the Lancastrian left wing was doubled up on the centre; the confusion increased, and there was a complete rout. Lord Dacre had fallen early in the day. He was killed by a boy who shot him from a "bur tree,"^{15a} when he had unclasped his helmet to drink a cup of wine. The lad thus avenged his father's death, who had been slain by the northern baron. The tree was long pointed out, and had only decayed a few years before Glover's visitation in 1585. The country people had this rhyme:—

"The Lord of Dacres
Was slain in the North Acres."

His friends Sir John and Sir Thomas Crakenthorpe, from the banks of the Eden, fell with him. The Earl of Northumberland, with his brother Sir Richard Percy, Lord Welles, and Sir Andrew Trollope with his brother David, were slain in the thick of the fight. Sir Ralph Eure, Sir Robert Hildyard of Winestead, Sir John Bigot,¹⁶ Sir Ralph Pigot,¹⁷ Sir John Heron de Forde, Sir Edward Hawis, Sir William Havill, Sir Henry Norboheuw,¹⁸ two bastards of the Duke of Exeter, and John Burton, a captain of the York bands, swelled the melancholy list of Lancastrian dead. With the retreat to the eastward cut off by the Duke of Norfolk, the defeated army fled down the steep slopes into the valley of the Cock, closely pursued.

The well-mounted noblemen, Somerset and Exeter, Devon-

^{15a} *Loid's and Elmete*, p. 156. Dr. Whitaker says that the word "bur" is very distinct in Glover's manuscript. It means an elder tree, from the old Norse "burr" or "baurr."

¹⁶ In the Paston letter the name is given as "Dominus de Malley," "Radulphus Bigot Miles." But it was Sir John Bigot who married Constance, the widow of William Fairfax, and co-heiress of her brother Peter Lord Mauley; and *he it must be who is intended*. In the

division, on Lord Mauley's death, Bigot received Mulgrave Castle. The barony fell into abeyance between two sisters, so that Bigot is erroneously called "Dominus de Malley."

¹⁷ This may be the Sir Ralph Pigot who married Margaret Plumpton (Glover's Visitation).

¹⁸ Doubtless a misprint in Stow. Possibly the Notehylle of the Bill of Attainder.

shire and Wiltshire, Beaumont, Hungerford, and FitzHugh, effected their escape ; with Sir Ralph Gray, Sir John Butler, and many other knights. But the footmen were cut down by hundreds in the pursuit. The little brook is not very wide, but it is deep, and many fugitives were drowned in it. The country people declared that the pursuers crossed the brook on dead bodies ; and that the river Wharfe was coloured with blood. The Croyland Monk says that the blood of the slain lay caked with the snow, which then covered the ground, and that afterwards, when the snow melted, the blood flowed along the furrows and ditches for a distance of two or three miles.

The chase continued all night and part of next day. When the fugitives saw an advantageous position they rallied here and there and fought with their pursuers. There was a brief rally at Tadcaster, which belonged to the Earl of Northumberland. A large body crossed the Wharfe with the enemy at their heels. Some probably found refuge in Healaugh Priory, where the canons were then presided over by Prior Christopher Lofthouse. The rest fled on. These found a rallying point at the hamlet of Sandwith, in Bilbrough parish. Here every cottage was razed to the ground, never to be rebuilt. The lowest estimate of the loss, from the attack at Ferrybridge on the 28th to the end of the pursuit, is given by Polydore Virgil at 20,000. He adds that of these there were fully 10,000 wounded or made prisoners, of whom some were cured and some died. This contradicts the later statement of Hall, which is adopted by modern writers, that no quarter was given.

The fugitive nobles only had time to ride through York, calling upon Henry and Margaret with their child to mount and ride as hard as their horses could carry them. Away they went out of Bootham and through the dark forest of Galtres, to take refuge in Scotland.

King Edward advanced to York on Monday, the 30th of March, 1461, where he was received with great solemnity by the mayor and commons of the city in procession. They obtained grace through the intercession of Lords Montague and Berners. The heads of the Duke of York, the Earl of Salisbury, and the Earl of Rutland were removed from the walls of York, and placed with the bodies at Pomfret, preparatory to the subsequent magnificent obsequies at Fother-

ingay and Bisham. Four executions took place at York. The young Earl of Devonshire had been taken prisoner in the pursuit, with many others. Of these the Earl and his friend Sir Baldwin Fulford, Sir William Talboys,¹⁹ and Sir William Hill were beheaded. The Earl of Wiltshire was apprehended at Cockermonth by William Salkeld, and beheaded at Newcastle on the 1st of May. For this prominent actor in the deeds after Wakefield fight there could be no forgiveness. His head was stuck over London Bridge. The young King despatched a letter to his mother, with the news of the victory, by a special messenger. It reached the Duchess at Baynard's Castle at 11 o'clock on the 4th of April, and was there seen by William Paston.²⁰ On the same day *Te Deum* was sung at St. Paul's and in all the London churches.

King Edward kept his Easter at York, which fell that year on the 5th of April. He then advanced as far as Durham, whence he turned southwards, leaving the pacification of the north to the Earl of Warwick and his brother Lord Montague. Early in June Edward was at the manor of Shene, and on the 27th of that month he came from Shene to the Tower of London. On the 28th he created thirty Knights of the Bath, and on Sunday the 29th he was solemnly crowned in Westminster Abbey by Cardinal Bourchier, Archbishop of Canterbury.

The dead choked the little Cock beck, filled the valley, and were strewn over the hill slopes and battle-field. The bodies of nobles and knights were claimed by relatives and retainers, and received honourable interment.

The greatest among the slain was Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, a first cousin of King Edward IV. He had a family mansion in York, called Percy's Inn, on the north side of Walmgate, opposite the church of St. Denis. Thither his body, probably with that of his brother, Sir Richard Percy, was conveyed,²¹ and thence it was taken to

¹⁹ At least I presume that "the Earl of Kyme" mentioned by Stow was Sir William Talboys. There never was an Earl of Kyme, but Sir William was Lord of Kyme in Lincolnshire, and also of Newton Kyme in Yorkshire: inheritances from the heiress of Umfraville. Gilbert de Umfraville, who was slain at the battle of Beaugé in 1421, was also incorrectly styled "Earl of Kyme." He was Earl of

Angus, but merely Lord of Kyme.

²⁰ Paston Letters (*Gairdner's edition*, 1874), ii. p. 5.

²¹ Whitaker thinks that it is pretty satisfactorily proved that the Earl reached York to die, and refers to Drake as his authority (*Loidis and Elmete*, p. 155). But there is nothing of the kind in Drake, who speaks of the Earl as "him that was slain at Towton field," p. 306.

St. Denis church, where it was buried in the north choir under a blue marble tomb, which once had two effigies on it and an inscription round it in brass. These were quite obliterated in Drake's time.²² Formerly the windows of St. Denis were resplendent with the effigies and heraldic insignia of the illustrious house of Percy; and Mr. Davies says that some fragments may yet be traced amongst the shattered and misplaced glass which remains in the church.²³ There was a splendid stained-glass window, put up as a monument to the Earl of Northumberland, who fell at Towton, and his wife, Eleanor Poynings. It also contained the kneeling figures of his father and mother, and of his brothers, Lord Egremont and Sir Richard Percy, all with surcoats of their arms. But it was injured after the Reformation, and quite defaced in Drake's time.²⁴

The body of brave old Lionel, Lord Welles, was taken to Methley, in the valley of the Calder, and buried in the Waterton chapel. His first wife and the mother of his children had been Cicely, daughter of Sir Robert Waterton, of Methley, by Cicely Flemings. The Waterton chapel is a chantry on the south side of the choir of Methley church, founded in 1424. Against the south wall is the tomb of Lord Welles and his wife, with highly finished recumbent figures, which have the appearance of portraits.²⁵ The distance of Methley from the battle-field is little over ten miles.

Ralph Lord Dacre, first cousin of Lord Clifford, who fell the day before at Dintingdale, was buried in Saxton churchyard, on the north side of the church.²⁶ It is said that he was interred in an upright posture, with his horse beneath him. An altar tomb of Craven limestone²⁷ was placed over his grave. There is an inscription on the flat slab, and four shields of arms: two of them bearing Dacre and Multon of Gillesland quarterly, and Dacre and Vaux quarterly; and two other larger shields having Dacre and Multon quarterly, impaled with Marmion and Fitz Hugh quarterly. Lord

²² *Eboracum*, p. 306.

²³ *Extracts from Municipal Records of York*, p. 39 (n).

²⁴ It is figured in Drake's *Eboracum*: on the plate facing p. 307.

²⁵ Whitaker.

²⁶ There is an entry in the register

at Sherburn to this effect—"1787. At this month of March the skull of Lord Dacres was dug up in Saxton field by me, John Rogers, Vicar of Sherburn."

²⁷ Probably from a quarry between Pateley Bridge and Skipton.

Dacre had married Eleanor, daughter of William Lord Fitz Hugh, whose mother was the heiress of Marmion.²⁸ The inscription is as follows :—

HIC JACET RANULPH DÑUS
DE DAKAR ET GILLESLAND VERUS MILES STRENUUS IN BELLO PRO REGE HENRICO
VI AÑO DÑI MCCCCLXI XXIX DIE MENSIS MAÏ
VIDLT DÑICA PALMARUM CU AN PĪTĪET DÑS AMĒ

Dr. Whitaker, writing in 1816, says,²⁹—“Many years ago this tomb was violently wrenched open (for it had been strongly clamped together with iron), in order to inter beneath it a Mr. Gascoigne. A fragment of the slab and a material part of the inscription was then broken off.” The slab had been broken right across, and the word following “Dakar” was obliterated. Dr. Whitaker says that Hopkinson, the genealogist, had a copy of the inscription among his manuscripts, made by a transcriber in about the time of Charles I. This version gives “*Greystocke*” instead of “*Gillesland*,” and “*heros*” for “*verus*.” It also inserts “*qui obiit*” after “*strenuus*.” Dr. Whitaker rightly adopts “*verus*” instead of “*heros*,” but rejects the word “*strenuus*,” while retaining “*qui obiit* ;” because there is not room for both. But “*strenuus*” is the word to be retained. Dr. Whitaker also adopts “*Greystocke*,” which is certainly wrong, for it was this Lord Dacre’s nephew who married the heiress of Greystocke. Drake says that in his time the slab was much broken and defaced, showing that the Gascoigne desecration took place before his visit—about 1736. He gives a version of the inscription, omitting the word after “*Dakar*,” which was then obliterated. After “*Miles*” Drake has “*et occisus erat in bello*” and “*principe*” for “*pro rege*,” which is quite wrong.³⁰ The inscription was then, as now, very faint.

The tomb was in a deplorable state, when an appeal was made in 1883 to the trustees of the Earl of Carlisle, as representative of the Dacres of Gillesland, and they con-

²⁸ Dugdale, followed by Burke, gives Thomas (not Ralph) as the Christian name of the Lord Dacre who married Eleanor Fitz Hugh. But there was no Thomas Lord Dacre at that time who could have made such a marriage, and it seems clearly

to be a mistake for Ralph. The elder brother Thomas married Elizabeth Bowes, and died in his father’s lifetime.

²⁹ *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 156.

³⁰ *Eboracum*, p. 111.

sented to defray the expense of its restoration. The grave was in no way disturbed, a solid bed of concrete being laid down, on which to re-erect the stones comprising the monument. An iron railing was placed round the tomb, and the inscription and coats of arms, as given above, were repeated on a coping outside the railing. The inscription was obtained by a careful comparison of the different readings with the much-worn letters on the slab. The work of restoration was completed on July 21st, 1883.³¹

Dugdale called this "a mean tomb," copying from Stowe who copied from Leland. But Leland's meaning was that it was "mean" in the sense of "moderate," as Dr. Whitaker points out, and he did not use the word to convey contempt. It is a plain altar tomb, simple and in good taste, and has answered its purpose for upwards of four centuries. Lord Dacre was a first cousin of King Edward, and his remains would naturally receive honourable sepulture. There is something which excites interest in the tradition that his servants buried his faithful war-horse with their master. In making a grave close to Lord Dacre's tomb in 1861, on the south side, the sexton dug into a horse's skull, which was so placed as to show that the vertebræ of the neck extended into its master's grave. These remains were about six feet below the surface, showing that the body of the horse lies beneath that of Lord Dacre. The bones of the skull are now in the possession of Mr. Webb, the Vicar of Saxton.

The tower of Saxton church is of later date than 1461, and the walls are partly built of slabs with crosses cut on them, which are all uniform and of the same character. These were probably memorials of knights and esquires who fell at Towton.

The undistinguished thousands of dead were at first buried in five great pits on the battle-field, and in separate graves in the valley. It was a tradition that red and white roses grew and flowered over the graves on the battle-field; and it is true that there are many rose-bushes in the meadows. But Leland tells us that Master Hungate^{31a} of Saxton caused

³¹ On its completion the Rev. S. G. M. Webb, Vicar of Saxton, sent an account of the tomb to the *Yorkshire Post*, and it appeared in that paper on August 17th, 1883.

^{31a} The family of Hungate was settled

at Saxton before the battle of Towton. The Hungates were great benefactors to Sherburn, where Robert Hungate founded a school. An old stone house with the arms of Hungate on the wall (*gules a chevron engrailed between three tulbots*

the dead bodies to be brought from the pits on the battle-field, and buried in consecrated ground, in a trench running the whole length of the Saxton churchyard. A memorial chapel was erected by Richard III.³² at Towton village, which appears to have been an old building re-built. Many of the slain were buried there. An indulgence of forty days was granted to it in 1488.³³ It was standing in Leland's time, but there is no vestige of King Richard's edifice now left. The exact site is in the garden behind Mr. Kendall's house.

In a large meadow on the left bank of Cock beck, about half a mile west of Saxton church, there stands a lonely little chapel, which is often, but erroneously, said to be on the battle-field, and to have been erected as a memorial to the slain. On the right bank of the stream, by the roadside, stands the "Crooked Billet" public-house, where the key of the chapel is kept. Crossing by a wooden bridge a road leads to a stone farm-house called Lead Hall. The chapel stands quite by itself, in a large meadow, with a solitary tree of great age with huge gnarled trunk, on the south side. "Lead Chapel" is built of stone, with stone roof and belfry and buttresses at the angles. It is about 30 ft. long by 13—a plain little edifice with round arched doorway at the west end of the south wall, double-lighted windows with pointed arches at the east and west ends, and square-headed windows, opposite to each other, on the north and south walls. The very mean interior fittings appear to have been supplied when the chapel was repaired in 1784. In the aisle, before the communion table, there are four long slabs,

sejant argent) is still standing in Sherburn Street. Sir Philip Hungate of Saxton was created a Baronet by Charles I. in 1642, and the baronetcy became extinct in 1749. Mary Hungate, the heiress, married Sir Edward Gascoigne of Parlington, and died in 1791. Saxton now belongs to Lady Ashtown (who was Miss Elizabeth Gascoigne) and the living is in her gift. In Saxton Church there is a large Hungate Chapel, with monuments to Margaret Hungate (1694), Sir Philip (1690), Sir Francis (1710), Sir Charles (1749); and there is a Hawke tomb in the chancel. Towton, which is a hamlet of Saxton, belongs to the Hawkes, and the great Admiral of that family was created Lord Hawke of Towton. The

hall at Towton is rented by the Kendall family, who also have monuments in Saxton church.

³² *Stow.*

³³ 14 July, 1488. "Indulgentia 40 dierum ad speciosam capellam in villa de Toughton (per Saxton) de novo a fundamentis sumptuose et nobiliter erectam, super quodam loco seu fondo ubi corpora procerum et magnatum ac aliorum hominum multitudine copiosa in quodam bello in campis circumjacentibus inuito interfectorum sepeliuntur." Dec. 1502 another indulgence of 40 days was granted. But the chapel had no endowment. Harl. MS. No. 413 is a Warrant for £40 to be given for building the chapel at Towton, 28 Nov., 1433.

wider at one end than at the other, with inscriptions round the sides of three of them ³⁴ as follows :—

- (1) HIC JACET NOBILIS DOMIA MARCOBIA CUJUS ANIME PROPICIETUR DEUS
- (2) HIC JACET NOBILIS MILES BALDWINVS TEOTONICUS ANIME PROPICIETUR DEUS AMEN.
- (3) PRIEZ PAR L'ALME FRANCONIS TIEIS KI ICI GIST CHEVALIER

On two of the stones the same shields of arms are roughly carved, *a fess with three mallets in chief*. These are the arms of Franc Le Tyeys, who bore *argent a fess gules, in chief 3 mallets of the last*. The ancient family of Tyeys or Tyas, who styled themselves in Latin—Teutonicus, received a grant of free warren at Lede or Lead in 1267. They also had large possessions at Woodsome and Farnley-Tyas, near Huddersfield. This building, then, was a domestic chapel of the Tyas family attached to the adjacent manor-house. The position of Lead Chapel is about half a mile in rear of the ground taken up by the left wing of the Yorkists; and it does not lie in the direction of the flight. It certainly was not built to commemorate the battle; and there is no authority for supposing that any of the slain were buried here. Lead Chapel is in the parish of Ryther; but, owing to the distance (six miles), the duty is undertaken by the vicar of Saxton. There are two services in the year, on the Sundays after St. Luke's day (October 18th) and after St. Mark's day (April 25th), usually at 3 P.M.

Very few remains of arms or armour have been turned up on the battle-field. Drake says that, in about 1734, he saw a fresh grave opened near Towton, and that, among a vast quantity of bones, he found some arrow-heads, pieces of broken swords, and five groat-pieces of Henry V. and Henry VI.³⁵ Dr. Whitaker possessed a silver-gilt ring, with two hands conjoined, which was found on the field. But the most interesting relic was a gold ring which was picked up in about 1786. A lion passant was cut on the gold, with the words "*Nowe ys thus.*" Dr. Whitaker suggests that "*Nowe*" is an allusion to the times—"the times are fierce as a lion." The ring probably belonged to the Earl of Northumberland, as the crest is that of the Percys.

The Yorkist cause had become popular in all the large

³⁴ These slabs are figured in Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmetc.*

³⁵ *Eboracum*, p. 111.

towns and manufacturing counties, owing to the misgovernment of the Lancastrian nobles. It was upheld by the intelligence, industry, and wealth of England as the most beneficial to the country. The superior title of the House of York was certainly a desirable incident; but the true claim was based on Parliamentary election and the will of the people. The rewards bestowed upon the heroes of Towton field were, therefore, popular as well as politic.

The Duke of Norfolk, the leader of highest rank among the Yorkist leaders at Towton, did not live long to enjoy the triumph of his cause. He had been the denouncer of the Regent, Duke of Somerset, in Parliament. He had been a great but not always a just man in his county. On the death of old Sir John Fastolf he had seized upon his new castle of Caister by an act of high-handed lawlessness. The Duke died in November, 1461, and was buried before the high altar at Thetford. Before his death he had restored Caister to its rightful owner, John Paston, owing to the intercession of King Edward.

The true heroes of the victory at Towton were Lord Fauconberg and Sir William Blount. The former was created Earl of Kent and Lord High Admiral. He was already a Knight of the Garter. But the old veteran was worn out by many campaigns. He lived but a few years to enjoy his honours, and died in 1463, leaving three daughters, of whom Alice, the youngest, married Sir John Conyers. Lord Fauconberg was buried in the priory church of Guisbrough in Yorkshire. His colleague, Sir Walter Blount, was a younger man. He was created Lord Mountjoy in 1465, when he was Lord Treasurer of England, and a Knight of the Garter. Noble Spanish blood flowed in Sir Walter's veins, for his grandfather attended the marriage of John of Gaunt with Constance of Castille, and won the love of Doña Sancha de Ayala, a lady of the Princess's Court. This grandfather was standard bearer for Henry IV. at the battle of Shrewsbury, and was killed by Douglas in a hand to hand fight. Sir Walter himself married the Dowager Duchess of Buckingham, the King's aunt. He died in 1474, and was buried in the church of the Grey Friars in London. His best known descendant was that Charles Lord Mountjoy who loved Sir Philip Sydney's Stella, and became Earl of Devonshire.

The two gallant leaders who commanded the reserve under the Duke of Norfolk were also rewarded. Sir John Dynham was created a Knight of the Garter, and summoned to Parliament as Lord Dynham.³⁶ He was a man of resource and ability, who had rendered most important services to the Yorkist party. After the dispersal at Ludlow, in October, 1459, he arranged for the embarkation of Salisbury, Warwick, and Edward Earl of March in a ship at Exeter which took them to Guernsey. Afterwards he secured a most opportune success by capturing the Lancastrian fleet at Sandwich, and opening the way to young Edward, who was at Calais, to land in Kent—the turning point of the war. Lord Dynham eventually married the widow of Sir John Ratcliffe (Lord Fitzwalter), who was slain at Ferrybridge. He died childless in 1500, and was buried in the church of the Grey Friars in London. His colleague, Sir John Wenlock, was a distinguished diplomatist, and was already a Knight of the Garter. He was created Lord Wenlock in 1461, and was employed on several confidential embassies, but he eventually sided with the Earl of Warwick in 1470, and was slain at Tewkesbury. There is a doubt whether his real tomb is at Tewkesbury Abbey, for he was buried at Luton in Bedfordshire, where there is still a Wenlock chapel.

Many Yorkists were knighted either on the field or afterwards at the Coronation. Among the former, Sir John Stafford, the King's first cousin, was subsequently created Earl of Wiltshire and a Knight of the Garter. His relative, Sir Humphrey Stafford, became Baron Stafford, and afterwards Earl of Devon. Young William Hastings, the King's most faithful follower, was knighted on the field and created Baron Hastings in July, 1461. He married a sister of the Earl of Warwick. Among the Knights of the Bath created before Edward's coronation were the gentlemen of Nottinghamshire who had joined him on his march northwards, Sir Robert Clifton, Sir Nicholas Byron, and Sir Robert Markham of Cotham. The brother of Sir Robert is also in the list, Sir John Markham, the lawyer, who succeeded the Lancastrian, Sir John Fortescue, as Lord Chief Justice.

³⁶ His ancestors had previously been summoned to Parliament as Barons, but not since the reign of Edward I. So that it was not a new creation.

The only prominent Yorkists who were slain in the Towton campaign were Lord Fitzwalter, Robert Horne of Appledore in Kent, Sir Richard Jenney, and the young bastard of Salisbury. Lord Scrope of Bolton was severely wounded.

All historians unite in the statement that the old nobility of England was nearly annihilated by the bloody battles and ruthless executions of the war of the Roses. But facts are opposed to this theory. Scarcely a single peerage became extinct owing to the war of the Roses. Let us see what light is thrown on this question by the fate of those who fought on the losing side at Towton. For the Duke of Exeter there could be no hope, for his childless wife seems to have been his worst enemy, and she was the King's sister. But the Duke of Somerset made his peace and was actually fighting in King Edward's army in Northumberland in December, 1463.³⁷ His son was created Earl of Worcester by Henry VIII., and the House of Somerset was perpetuated in that of Beaufort. The Percys continued their hostility to the House of York after the death of the Earl of Northumberland at Towton, yet his son was taken into favour and restored to all his honours in 1470. The Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond was childless, and the former title expired with him; but his brother John, although he was also at Towton, was restored in blood and to all his estates, was taken into favour by Edward IV., and succeeded as sixth Earl of Ormond. Similar forgiveness was extended to the Courtenays. The Earl of Devonshire's brother, Thomas, was pardoned and taken into favour, and some of his lands were restored to him.³⁸ Although Lord Hungerford fled with Queen Margaret and continued in rebellion, King Edward treated his wife and young children with kindness and consideration, making an ample provision for them out of their father's forfeited lands.³⁹ The brother of Ralph Lord Dacre was almost immediately taken into high favour, and not only was the barony of Dacre of Gillesland given to him, but another barony of Dacre was conferred on his niece.

³⁷ It is true that Somerset changed sides again, and was eventually beheaded at Hexham; but after Towton he was taken into favour by King Edward.

³⁸ Like the Duke of Somerset he changed sides again, and was eventually

beheaded.

³⁹ Lord Hungerford was taken prisoner after the battle of Hexham in 1468, beheaded at Newcastle, and buried in Salisbury Cathedral.

The son of Lord Welles, by King Edward's special favour, had a grant of all his father's forfeited property in 1464, and received full restitution in blood and honours in 1468. Lords Beaumont and Fitzhugh, who escaped from the field, were unequal in their fortunes. Beaumont remained in rebellion until the accession of Henry VII., but Fitzhugh made his peace and was employed in positions of importance by Edward IV. Sir John Fortescue, as soon as he made his submission, received a pardon and ended his days peacefully at his estate of Ebrington in Gloucestershire. Dr. Morton, too, the intriguing Lancastrian priest, was pardoned twice, and eventually made Bishop of Ely by King Edward.

Edward IV. had strong and justifiable cause for resentment against his opponents at Towton. In the white heat of his indignation, with the sight of his father's head over Micklegate Bar fresh in his recollection, two leading actors in that tragedy were executed, the Earls of Wiltshire and Devonshire. But when his anger had had time to cool, Edward was placable and forgiving. The above facts speak for themselves. The bill of attainder passed by the first Parliament of Edward IV. includes 150 names, but many afterwards were granted full pardons, and all who submitted received back portions of their estates. "Edward IV. was a king who, with many faults, was most honourably anxious from the first to do justice even to the meanest of his subjects."⁴⁰

Yet there were many transfers of manors by reason of the rebellion of former owners, and forfeiture to the Crown. Among the papers of the Fairfax family at Bilbrough is preserved the grant of Newton Kyme (or "Newton in the willowes," as it was then called) to Brian Talbot, the manor having been forfeited by Sir William Talboys, who fought against Edward IV. at Towton. The great seal of that king is still attached to the narrow strip of parchment. The following is a translation :

"Edward by the grace of God King of England and France and Lord of Ireland, to all to whom these present letters shall come greeting, know ye that we, of our special grace, and for the good service that our beloved servant Brian Talbot to us has performed and will perform in time to come, have granted to him all the lands and tenements, rents and services, with their appurtenances, which were of William Talboys

⁴⁰ Gairdner's Introduction to the Paston Letters, ii. p. xii.

Knight, in Neuton in the Welowes, in the county of York, and which came into our hands by reason of the rebellion against us by the aforesaid William lately made, and yet in our hands on that account, to have and to hold all the aforesaid lands and tenements, rents and services, with their appurtenances to the aforesaid Brian for the term of his life, without rendering or paying anything to us, or making account thereof, although express mention of the true yearly value of the aforesaid lands and tenements be not made in these presents or any statute, act, ordinance, or provision to the contrary made notwithstanding. In witness whereof these our letters we have caused to be made patent." "Witness ourself at Westminster, the 21st day of December, in the first of our reign."

"By writ of Privy Seal, and of the aforesaid date, by authority of Parliament."

"KIRKHAM."

That the Talboys family was not ruined, in spite of the loss of this manor of Newton Kyme, is shown by the important position of Sir William's son George, and by the summons of his grandson to Parliament as Baron Talboys of Kyme. It is clearly an error to judge of the effect of these attainders after a civil war, from the bare words of an Act of Parliament. In reality there were pardons or compositions in the majority of cases.

The contemporary authorities for the battle of Towton give scarcely any details. William of Worcester merely states the bare fact in half a dozen lines. He furnishes a list of the Lancastrians who were attainted. Whethamstede and the Croyland monk are as brief; but the latter gives a graphic description of the scene after the battle, when the snows melted. Polydore Virgil supplies no details. He, however, mentions that there were many prisoners and wounded, and that of the latter some were cured and some died. This contradicts Hall's story that no quarter was given, and the contradiction comes from one who wrote nearer to the event. There is a letter from William Paston, in the Paston Letters, announcing the receipt of the news in London, and giving a list of slain, which is not quite correct.⁴¹ Most of the authorities give estimates of the number of the slain.

The only full and detailed account of the battle of Towton, written near the time, is to be found in Hall's Chronicle. Edward Hall was educated at Eton and was a Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. He was called to the bar at Gray's Inn, and was

⁴¹ In the Paston list of slain are Lords Beaumont, Scales, and Willoughby, and Sir Ralph Grey, none of whom were killed in the battle.

a Member of Parliament, so that he had good opportunities for collecting information, while his grandfather, Sir David Hall, was the Duke of York's most trusted councillor. Doubtless he often heard the stories of these battles from comrades of his grandfather; and the custom of those days, of the solemn yearly observance of the "*obit*" of parents and grandsires, would tend to excite an interest in their deeds. Although not a contemporary, Hall lived near the time. His Chronicle was published in 1548, but it was written long before. Grafton, Holinshed, Speede, Habington in his life of Edward IV., and Baker, all copy from Hall. Biondi, in his history of the Wars of the Roses, translated by the Earl of Monmouth (1641), copies word for word from Holinshed. But Stowe is always more or less original, and in his account of the battle of Towton he supplies several additional particulars respecting the disposal of the slain, taken from Leland. He also gives a long list of killed which calls for scrutiny. It is as follows:—

± +	Earls of Northumberland.	Sir Richard Percy.
	" Shrewsbury.	" John Heyton.
± +	" Devonshire.	" Gervase Clifton.
+	Lords Clifford.	" Edmund Hamis.
+	" Beaumont.	" J. Crakenthorpe.
± +	" John Nevill.	" J. Crakenthorpe.
+	" Willoughby.	" William Havill.
± +	" Welles.	" John Ormonde.
	" Roos.	+ " Ralph Grey.
+	" Scales.	± + " Andrew Trollope.
± +	" Dacre.	" R. Molyne.
	" Fitzhugh.	" Ralph Pigot.
	Sir R. Molyneux.	" Henry Narboken.
+	Henry Beckingham.	" David Trollope.
	Two bastards of Exeter.	" John Burton.

Here are thirty names, of which eleven are also in the Paston letter; marked with a cross. Of these Lord Shrewsbury was not in the battle, and did not die until 1473; Lords Beaumont, Roos, and Fitzhugh escaped. Lord Scales died the year before. Lord Willoughby was living until 1466. Sir Ralph Grey escaped. Sir R. Molyneux fell at Blore Heath, and his son lived until 1491. Sir H. Beckingham (Dominus Henricus de Bokyngham of Paston) is intended for one of the Knyvetts, but he was not killed. Sir Gervase Clifton was not slain until 1471 at Tewkesbury. Sir John

Ormonde is intended for Sir John Butler, heir of the Earl of Ormonde, but he escaped. Sir R. Molyne is evidently Robert Lord Molyne, one of the titles of Lord Hungerford, and he also escaped. This reduces Stowe's list of slain to 16. To these Paston adds Sir Ralph Bigot (which should be Sir John) and Sir Richard Jenney a Yorkist, besides the Yorkists Lord Fitz Walter, Horne of Kent, and John Stafford. The latter was not slain. Hall has, in addition, the Earl of Westmoreland, who certainly was not killed. He died in 1485. Hall's list is shown by a \pm . Paston's list was written in a great hurry immediately after the battle; and Stowe must have collected the names without much care or examination.

Hearne printed "*A remarkable fragment of an old English Chronicle or History of the affairs of King Edward the Fourth, transcribed from an old manuscript.*"⁴² It is usually quoted as "Hearne's Fragment." The internal evidence points to the conclusion that the author was at least contemporary with Hall, but that he was ignorant of the localities and distances. He is thus led into error respecting the time when the battle began. He says that the two armies joined in battle at four on the Saturday afternoon, and that they fought all night and until the afternoon of Sunday, when the Duke of Norfolk came up "with a fresh band of good men of war." This not only contradicts Hall and Stowe, but is impossible. The main body of Edward's army could not have got over the ground in time to begin the battle at four o'clock on the Saturday afternoon. Possibly the mistake of the anonymous writer of "Hearne's Fragment" arose from his having been told that Lord Fauconberg came in sight of the Lancastrian army at twilight. It was not the twilight of Saturday afternoon, but of Palm Sunday morning, as Hall explains.

Sharon Turner accepts this story of the battle having been fought all through the night and until next day at noon, and remarks—"We owe the remarkable fact of the battle beginning at four o'clock in the afternoon and continuing through the night, and of Norfolk's coming up the next day at noon, to Hearne's Fragment."⁴³ Mr. Green, in his

⁴² In Hearne's volume "*Thomæ Sprotti Chronica*," p. 233.

⁴³ *History of England*, iii., p. 230 (note).

History of the English People, places the time of Warwick's killing his horse "at one critical moment" of the battle of Towton, instead of at the time of the skirmish at Ferrybridge. He embellishes the statement of the Duke of Norfolk's arrival with the reserve by adding, on his own authority, that the Duke came with "a fresh force from the eastern counties."⁴⁴

These authors have overlooked the fact that the Duke left London with Edward, as we are told by Stowe; that he marched with the King to Pomfret; and that Hall informs us that he did not lead the van to Towton because he had fallen sick. He came up with the reserves next day. Mr. Green evidently thought that the Duke had been to the eastern counties for recruits, and that he arrived with them in the nick of time; and Turner had a similar notion. But the accounts of Hall and Stowe, compared with Hearne's Fragment, make the Duke's movements perfectly clear. He did not leave Pomfret on the Saturday because he was not well, but he brought up the reserves on Sunday, arriving on the battle-field at noon.

All the authorities concur in the desperate fighting and the immense slaughter. The Monk of Croyland says that 38,000 fell. Fabyan has 30,000. Polydore Virgil says that there was wanting of both parties about 20,000; and that the number of prisoners and wounded, of whom some were cured and some died, was fully 10,000. Hall gives the number slain on both sides, during the whole campaign of three days, at 36,776. The writer of "Hearne's Fragment" has 33,000 on both sides. The Paston letter gives 28,000 "nomberd by Harralds." Speede says 35,091. Sandford gives the number of slain on both sides at 35,781; and says that not one prisoner was taken besides the Earl of Devonshire, but he does not give his authority. The total number on both sides was 109,640; the Lancastrians counting 60,000 and the Yorkists 48,640.

On this point, Polydore Virgil must be accepted as the most reliable authority. We may, therefore, conclude that the loss amounted to 20,000 men on both sides; of whom about half were prisoners and wounded, and half slain in battle or in the flight. This is sufficiently heavy slaughter, without accepting the exaggerations of later writers.

⁴⁴ *I.* p. 576.

The best modern account of the Battle of Towton was written by Mr. Richard Brooke, F.S.A., who visited the battle-field no less than eight times from 1848 to 1856. It is printed in his "*Visits to Fields of Battle in England*," Chap. VI. (1857), and is illustrated by a plan of the battle-field.

In 1885 an account of the Battle of Towton, by Frank Peel, was printed by the Heckmondwike Antiquarian Society after a visit to the battle-field in the previous year.

BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX OF PERSONS MENTIONED IN
CONNECTION WITH THE BATTLE OF TOWTON.

Beaumont, Viscount. His father, the 1st Viscount, was slain at the battle of Northampton, in July, 1460. William, 2nd Viscount, was at Towton, but escaped and was attainted. Restored 1485. Died 1509, childless. The barony was revived in 1840 in favour of Miles T. Stapleton. Viscount Beaumont is in the list of slain, in the Paston letter.

Berners, Lord. Sir John Bouchier, fourth son of William Earl of Eu by the Princess Anne, daughter of the Duke of Gloucester. He interceded with Edward for the city of York, so was probably at the battle of Towton.

Bigot (see *Mauley*).

Blount, Sir Walter, of Elwaston in Derbyshire. Treasurer of Calais 1460. Led the van at Towton, with Lord Fauconberg. Lord High Treasurer 1465. Baron Mountjoy of Thveston, co. Derby, 1466, K.G. He married first Helena, daughter of Sir John Byron, by whom he had three sons; secondly Anne Neville, the dowager Duchess of Buckingham. He died 1 Aug. 1474, and was succeeded by his grandson. Buried in the church of the Grey Friars, London.

Bokyngham, Sir Henry. Lancastrian, slain at Towton. In Stowe's list, and the Paston letter, where he is called 'Dominus.' Probably a Knyvett of Bokyngham, who was not slain.

Burton, John, Captain of York. Lancastrian, slain at Towton. In Stowe's list.

Butler, Sir John. Brother of the Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, escaped (see *Ormonde*).

Byron, Sir Nicholas. Joined Edward on his march from London. Made a Knight of the Bath before the coronation.

Cliford, Henry, Lord. His father was slain at St. Alban's, 22 May, 1455. He was born 1435. Married Margaret, heiress of Henry Bromflete Lord de Vesci, and had three sons and one daughter. At battle of Wakefield. Slain at Dindingdale the day before Towton.

Clifton, Sir Gervase, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton. This is a mistake. He was at Tewkesbury.

Clifton, Sir Robert, joined Edward IV. on his march from London. Made a Knight of the Bath before the coronation.

Crakenhorpe, Sir John. From Cumberland, with Lord Dacre. In Stowe's list of slain at Towton.

Crakenhorpe, Sir Thomas. In Stowe's list of slain at Towton.

Dacre, Ralph, Lord. Succeeded his elder brother Thomas. Married Eleanor, daughter of Lord Fitz Hugh, but had no children. He was a first cousin of Edward IV., and of Lord Clifford and Sir John Neville. Slain in the battle of Towton. Tomb in Saxton churchyard. Succeeded by his brother Humphrey, from whom descends the Earl of Carlisle, whose trustees repaired the tomb, 1883.

Devonshire, Thomas Courtenay, Earl of, born 1442, succeeded his father in 1458. His mother, Lady Margaret Beaufort, was sister of the Duke of Somerset. Taken prisoner after the battle of Towton, and beheaded at York, April, 1461, aged 20, unmarried. His brother Henry beheaded 1466, brother John slain at Tewkesbury, 1471.

Dynham, Sir John (or Dinan), led the reserves at Towton under the Duke of Norfolk. Created Baron Dynham 1466. Privy Councillor, Treasurer of the Exchequer under Henry VII., K.G. He married Elizabeth, heiress of Lord Fitz Walter and widow of Sir John Ratcliffe, but died childless, 1500.

Edward IV., born at Rouen, 28 April, 1442. Accession 4 March, 1461. Coronation 29 June, 1461. Died April 9th, 1483, aged 41.

Edward, son of Henry VI. Born 13 Oct. 1452. At York during the battle of Towton, aged 8. Slain at Tewkesbury, 1471, May 4, aged 18½.

Egremont, Sir Thomas Percy, Baron. Third son of the 3rd Earl of Northumberland. Created 1449. Slain at the battle of Northampton, July, 1460, childless. He is erroneously stated by Fabyan to have been slain at Towton.

Eure, Sir Ralph, son of Sir William Eure, who was at Agincourt in the retinue of Lord Fitz Hugh. Estates at Easby and Stokesley. Married Eleanor, daughter of Lord Greystock. Descendant created Lord Eure in 1544. Slain at Towton.

Exeter, Duke of, Henry Holland, son of the first Duke, by Anne Stafford. He married the Princess Anne, daughter of the Duke of York. At the battle of Towton he was aged 30. Escaped from Towton with Henry VI., flying to Scotland. Divorced. Wounded at Barnet, and took sanctuary, 1473 found dead at sea, between Dover and Calais. He left no children. Two of his illegitimate sons were slain at Towton.

Fairfax, Sir Guy, of Steeton. At Towton, and a staunch Yorkist. Received an augmentation to his arms of a white rose on the shoulder of his rampant lion. A lawyer, and King's Serjeant 1468. Recorder of York 1476. Judge of King's Bench 1477. He married Isabel, daughter of Sir N. Ryther. Died 1495, being still a judge.

Fauconberg, Sir William Neville, youngest son of Ralph 1st Earl of Westmoreland. Summoned as Baron Fauconberg *jure uxoris*, 1429 to 1461. At the siege of Orleans 1431. He led the van at Towton. 1461 created Earl of Kent, K.G., Lord High Admiral. Died 1463, and buried at Guisbrough in Yorkshire. He left three daughters. The youngest, Alice, married Sir John Conyers, K.G.

Fitz Hugh, John, 5th Baron, son of William, 4th Lord Fitz Hugh, by Margery, daughter of Lord Willoughby de Eresby. He was born 1430. His sister Eleanor married Ralph, Lord Dacre. Succeeded his father 1452. A Lancastrian, but he escaped from Towton. In Stowe's list of

the slain. He made his peace with Edward IV., and married Alice, daughter of Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury. He made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Died 1472, leaving a son, Richard, 6th Baron: and a daughter, Elizabeth, married to Sir Wm. Parr, and grandmother of Queen Catharine Parr.

Fitz Walter, Lord. Sir John Ratcliffe, K.G. *jure uxoris*, married to Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of the 7th Baron Fitz Walter, who died 1432. Seneschal of Aquitaine. Slain at Ferrybridge, 27 March, 1461. His son succeeded as Lord Fitz Walter, and his grandson was created Earl of Sussex.

Fortescue, Sir John, Lord Chief Justice. King's Serjeant 1441. Chief Justice 1442. At the battle of Towton, but escaped with Queen Margaret. Attainted. He wrote a treatise on the Lancastrian claim. At length he submitted to Edward IV., and was pardoned. Wrote a treatise on the Yorkist claim. Retired to Ebrington in Gloucestershire.

Fulford, Sir Thomas. A Devonshire knight at Towton. Beheaded at York with the Earl of Devonshire.

Gascoigne, Sir Edward, of Parlington, married Mary Hungate, the heiress of Saxton, who died in 1791. Elizabeth Gascoigne (Lady Ashtown) is the present owner of Saxton, and patron of the living.

Grey, Sir Ralph, in Stowe's list of slain, and also in the Paston list. But he escaped at Towton, and was executed at Doncaster in 1464. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Lord Fitz Hugh.

Hamis, Sir Edward. Lancastrian, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton.

Hastings, William, knighted on Towton battle-field. Created Baron Hastings of Ashby de la Zouch on 26 July, 1461, K.G. He married Catherine, sister of the Earl of Warwick. Master of the Mint. Beheaded 13 June, 1483. His grandson was created Earl of Huntingdon, 1529.

Havill, Sir William. Lancastrian, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton.

Hawke, family of, owners of Towton; succeeding through the Hammonds of Scarthingwell. Edward Hawke, Admiral, was created Baron Hawke of Towton, 1776. Towton Hall is rented by the Kendalls.

Henry VI., was born at Windsor, in 1421 (Dec.). Succeeded 1422. During Towton battle he was at York. Aged 39. He died 24 May, 1471, aged 49.

Heron, Sir John. Lancastrian, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton.

Hildyard, Sir Robert, of Winestead. Slain at Towton.

Hill, Sir William, Lancastrian, beheaded at York, with the Earl of Devonshire, according to Stowe.

Horne, Robert, a valiant Captain of Kent, with Lord Fauconberg. He came from Appledore on the Rother. Slain at Towton. In the lists of Hall and Paston.

Hungate family, owners of Saxton for three centuries, succeeded by the Gascoignes. Master Hungate collected and buried the dead in Saxton churchyard. Baronetcy, 1642-1749.

Hungerford, Robert, third Baron, inherited Barony of Botreux in right of his mother, and Barony of Molines in right of his wife. Succeeded his father 1458. Served in the French wars under the great Talbot, at battle of Chastillon. Prisoner seven years. Lancastrian. Escaped from Towton. Attainted. Taken prisoner at Hexham, and beheaded at Newcastle 1463. Buried in Salisbury Cathedral. His grand daughter was restored, and married the second Lord Hastings.

Jenney, Sir Richard, a Norfolk man. Yorkist. In the list of slain at Towton, in the Paston letter.

Kendall of Towton (see *Hawke*).

Margaret of Anjou, daughter of René King of Sicily and Duke of Anjou, married Henry VI., 22nd April, 1445. Her son born 13th Oct., 1452. She was at York during the battle of Towton, and fled with her husband and son to Scotland. For ten more years she continued to intrigue. Died at Bethune, near Saumur on the Loire, 1482.

Markham, Sir John, with Edward IV., at Towton. Made a Knight of the Bath before the coronation. Lord Chief Justice, 1462 to 1471. Died 1481.

Markham, Sir Robert, of Cotham. Joined Edward on the march, and was at Towton. Brother of the Chief Justice. Made a Knight of the Bath before the coronation. Married Joan, daughter of Sir Giles Daubeny, heiress of Cotham.

Mauley, Lord. Sir John Bigot, husband of Constance sister and coheir of Peter Lord de Mauley, who died in 1415, and widow of William Fairfax. Sir John held the castle of Mulgrave. Lancastrian, in the list of slain in the Paston letter. He is called Ralph by a mistake.

Mollevyn, Sir R. Lancastrian, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton. No doubt a mistake for Robert Lord Moline, who was identical with Lord Hungerford (*whom see*).

Molyneux, Sir ——. Lancastrian, in Stowe's list of slain at Towton. This is probably a mistake. Sir Richard fell at Blore Heath. His son survived until 1491. Sir Thomas Molyneux of Hawton was living in 1482.

Montague, Lord. Sir John Neville, brother of the Earl of Warwick and first cousin of Edward IV. Created Baron Montague 1460. He interceded with Edward for the city of York; so was probably at the battle of Towton. Created Earl of Northumberland 1467, when he won the battle of Hexham. 1471 resigned the Earldom that it might be restored to young Percy. Created Marquis of Montague. Slain at Barnet, 14 April, 1471.

Morton, John, was born at Bere in Dorsetshire, in 1410. He was at Baliol College, Oxford. A priest and lawyer. With Henry VI., at York, during the battle of Towton. Pardoned. Again pardoned after the battle of Tewkesbury. Made Master of the Rolls and Bishop of Ely. Traitor to Richard III. Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal. He probably wrote the tissue of falsehoods called "a life of Richard III.," which is attributed to Sir Thomas More. Died 13 Sept. 1500, aged 90.

Neville (see *Westmorland*, *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, *Montague*, *Fauconberg*).

Neville, Sir John, grandson of Ralph first Earl of Westmorland, who died in 1425, brother of the second Earl, who died in 1485, father, by Anne sister of the Duke of Exeter, of the third Earl. Lancastrian, slain at Dindingdale, with Lord Clifford. Probably buried in Saxton church.

Norbohew, Sir Henry. Lancastrian. In the list of slain at Towton given by Stowe. Probably the name is a misprint.

Norfolk, Duke of, John Mowbray, son of the second Duke by Lady Katherine Neville, sister of the Duchess of York. Born 1414. Succeeded his father in 1432. He was Ambassador to France, and denounced the Duke of Somerset in Parliament. He commanded the reserves at Towton, for Edward IV., and died in November, 1461. Buried at Thetford.

Northumberland, Earl of, Henry Percy, son of the second Earl, by Lady

Alinore Neville, sister of the Duchess of York. He married Eleanor heiress of Lord Poynings. His father was killed at the battle of St. Albans. He commanded the centre at the battle of Towton on the Lancastrian side, and was mortally wounded, aged 40. He was buried in the church of St. Denis, York. He was first cousin of Edward IV. His son the fourth Earl was restored by Edward IV., in 1469.

Ormonds, Earl of, (see *Wiltshire*).

Ormonde, Sir John. Lancastrian. In Stowe's list of slain at the battle of Towton. A mistake for Sir John Butler, heir of the Earl of Ormonde, who escaped.

Percy, Sir Richard, brother of the third Earl of Northumberland. He was slain at Towton, in Stowe's list of slain. He was a first cousin of Edward IV.

Pigot, Sir Ralph. Lancastrian. In Stowe's list of slain at the battle of Towton.

Ratcliffe, Sir John, (see *Fitz Walter*, Lord).

Ratcliffe, Sir Henry, left London with Edward IV., on his march northwards. *Stowe*.

Roos, Thomas, Lord, son of the ninth Lord, by Alinore, daughter of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. Born 1427. During the battle of Towton, he was at York with Henry VI., and fled with him. Slain in 1463. He married Philippa, daughter of Lord Tiptoft, and his daughter Eleanor, wife of Sir Robert Manners, was the mother of the first Earl of Rutland.

Salisbury, Bastard of the Earl of Salisbury, and half-brother of the Earl of Warwick. A gallant young knight who was slain at Ferrybridge with Lord Fitz Walter.

Scales, Lord. Anthony Woodville. In the lists of slain, in the Paston letter and Stowe. A mistake. He had married the heiress of Lord Scales, but was not summoned as Lord Scales until December, 1462. Brother of Elizabeth Woodville. His father-in-law had died in 1460.

Scrope, Lord, of Bolton, succeeded his father in 1459. He was severely wounded at Towton, fighting on King Edward's side, K.G. He married Joan, daughter of Lord Fitz Hugh, and died in 1498. His father was a first cousin of Edward IV.

Shrewsbury, Earl of. His name is erroneously given in the list of slain at Towton, by Stowe. One Earl of Shrewsbury was slain at the battle of Northampton, on July 10th, 1460; and his son, the third Earl, died in 1473.

Somerset, Duke of. Henry Beaufort, son of Edmund Duke of Somerset (the Regent of France), who was slain at the battle of St. Albans, by Eleanor daughter of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. He had seen service in France. Commanding at Wakefield and Towton. He escaped from Towton, and made his peace with Edward IV., surrendering Bamburgh Castle to him. He was then aged 24. He again rebelled, was taken prisoner at Hexham, in 1463, and beheaded, aged 26. He was unmarried, but had an illegitimate son by Joan Hill, whence descend the Dukes of Beaufort.

Stafford, Sir Humphrey, was knighted on the battle-field of Towton, by Edward IV., and in 1464 he was created Baron Stafford of Suthwyche, and 1469 Earl of Devon. He, however, rebelled in the latter year, and was beheaded at Bridgewater.

Stafford, Sir John, younger son of the first Duke of Buckingham, and a first cousin of Edward IV. He is reported as slain at Towton, in the Paston letter, but this is a mistake. He was created Earl of Wiltshire, by Edward IV., in 1470, K.G. This earldom became extinct with his son. He died in 1473. He left London with Edward IV. (*Stowe*).

Talboys, Sir William, Lord of Kyme, in Lincolnshire. The family of Kyme ended in an heiress married to Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus. The Talboys succeeded through marriage with an heiress of Umfraville. *Stowe* says that, after Towton, the "*Earl of Kyme*" was beheaded at York with the Earl of Devonshire. There never was an Earl of Kyme, but the Umfravilles were Earls and were also Lords of Kyme. This may account for the title of Earl having got attached to Kyme, and the mistake may have been continued with the Talboys, when they were Lords of Kyme. Sir William Talboys was attainted, and his manor of Newton Kyme was granted to Brian Talbot.

Trollope, Sir Andrew, a veteran Lancastrian leader. Slain at Towton.

Trollope, David, in *Stowe's* list of slain at Towton.

Tyas or *Tyey*s of Lead Hall, half a mile west of Saxton on the banks of the Cock. Their domestic chapel is still standing, called "Lead Chapel."

Vavasour, of Hazlewood, whose home overlooked the battle-field, from the other side of Cock beck. Seated at Hazlewood from the time of Henry II., to 1826, when the family became extinct.

Warwick, Earl of, eldest son of Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury (son of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland), by Lady Alice Montacute, heiress of the last Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. Richard Neville, the son, married Anne Beauchamp, heiress of the last Earl of Warwick, and was created Earl of Warwick in 1449. At the battle of Towton, with Edward IV. Slain at Barnet, Easter Sunday, 1471. He left two daughters, Isabel, Duchess of Clarence, whose son was created Earl of Warwick; and Anne, Duchess of Gloucester, whose son was created Earl of Salisbury.

Welles, Lionel, Lord. Knighted at Leicester by the Duke of Bedford with Henry VI., in 1426. Served in the French wars, Lieut. of Ireland, 1438. Lancastrian, slain at Towton, aged 55. His body was buried in the Waterton chapel, at Methley. He married first Joan, daughter of Sir Robert Waterton, of Methley, by whom he had a son and four daughters, and secondly Margaret, sister of Sir John Beauchamp, of Bletso, and widow of John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset. His son and grandson both fell in rebellion against Edward IV., 1469.

Wenlock, Sir John, in command of reserves under the Duke of Norfolk, at Towton, K.G. Created Lord Wenlock, in 1461; and employed on several confidential embassies. Governor of Calais. Joined the Earl of Warwick in rebellion, and slain at the battle of Tewkesbury, 1471. He had no children, and his heir was his cousin Thomas Lawley, ancestor of the present Lord Wenlock.

Westmoreland, Earl of. Said by Leland, Hall, and in Hearn's Fragment, to have been slain at Towton. But it is impossible. The first Earl died 1425, second Earl 1485, third Earl 1523.

Willoughby, Lord. Said to have been slain at Towton, by *Stowe* and in the Paston letter. The Lords Willoughby de Eresby of those days, died in 1452 and 1466 respectively. The Lords Willoughby of Parham and Broke were not then created. A mistake.

Wiltshire and Ormonde, James Butler, son of the fourth Earl of Ormonde, by Joan, daughter of W. Beauchamp, Lord Abergavenny. He was created Earl of Wiltshire, 1449. Lord Treasurer, K.G. At the first battle of St. Alban's he threw his armour into a ditch, and ran away. A Lancastrian, at the battle of Wakefield. He was at Mortimer's Cross where he ran away, at Towton where he again ran away; but was apprehended at Cockermonth, by Richard Salkeld, and beheaded at Newcastle, 1 May, 1461, aged 40. He was married to a sister of the Duke of Somerset, but died childless. Succeeded by his brother John as fifth Earl of Ormonde.

Wolferstone, Sir Roger, left London with Edward IV., and was at Towton. (*Stowe*).

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENCES.

PART IV.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 379, VOL. IX.)

With Notes by the Rev. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M.A.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1597	Clayton, Robert.....	Scausby, Ellen, Wid.....	Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
1597	Chew, Edward, of Brillington Par., Blackburn	Moore, Ann, of Knaresboro'.	
1597	Simpson, Henry, of Edston ...	Percehay, Mary, of Ryton .	Edston.
1597	Harper †, (<i>sic</i>) Richard	Halliley, Elizabeth, of Sher- burn	Sherburn.
1597	⁷⁷ Langley, Arthur, son and heir of Richard L. of Raisthorpe Hall, Gent.	Cartwright, Dorothy, dau ^r . of William C., of York, Gent.	
1597	Minskip, Alexander	Lillyman, Jane, of Tickhill, Wid.	Tickhill.
1597	Brotherton, Alexander	Cuites, Isabel, of Hurcliffe † (<i>sic</i>)	Rowcliffe †
1597	Aldridge, Richard, of Whit- kirk	Ambler, Merriam († Mercy) (<i>sic</i>), of Leeds	Leeds.
1597	Senior, George, of Barnsley...	Hawley, Agnes, of Silkston	Barnsley.
1597	⁷⁸ Sothaby, Leonard	Wright, Bridget, of Dring- hay, Par. Skipsea	St. Margaret's, York.
1597	⁷⁹ Scott, Henry	Pape, Mary, of Hull	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1597	Tennyson, John, B.D., of Downham, Dio. York	Haldenby, Ann, of Gemling, Par. Foston, Gent.	
1597	⁸⁰ Washington, Francis	Holgate, Ann, of Ponte- fract	Pontefract.
1597	Kidd, Richard	Ball, Alice, of Leeds	Leeds.
1597	Belfield, Richard	Buckbarrow, Mary, of York	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1597	Nedham, John, of Kippax, Gent.	Taylor, Ann, of Wakefield, Wid.	Wakefield.
1597	Wheatley, Miles	Roberts, Elizabeth, of Brad- ford	Bradford.
1597	Shackleton, Michael, of Hep- tonstall	Carr, Isabel, of Torseye.	
1597	Parker, Giles, of Clitheroe ...	Parker, Jennet, of Mitton.	
1597	Green, George	Wilbore, Ellen, of Caw- thorne	Cawthorne.
1597	⁸¹ Rokeby, William, of Hot- ham	Rokeby, Dorothy, of Skiers, Gent.	
1597	Broadbelt, Edward	Browne, Catherine, of Gis- burn	Gisburn.

⁷⁷ Took place. He died in June, 1659 (Dugdale's Visitation, 1665, Surtees Society, p. 234).

⁷⁸ Took place 6 November, 1597.

⁷⁹ Took place 6 November, 1597.

⁸⁰ See Hunter's South Yorkshire, I., p. 253. Was he son of James Washington and Margaret Anlaby?

⁸¹ The grandparents of Sir Thomas Rokeby, Knight, Justice of King's Bench.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1597	⁸² Wright, Robert	Girlington, Ann, now of Goodmanham, Gent.	Goodmanham or ———.
1597	Grindall, Edward	Strickland, Barbara, of Hunmanby	Hunmanby.
1597	Riley, William	Dobson, Elizabeth, of Willarby	Willarby.
1597	Nicholls, Isaac	Oates, Edon ? (<i>sic</i>) of Halifax	Halifax.
1597	Slack, Thomas, of Worsbro'...	Hodgson, Catherine, of South Leverton, Wid.	
1597	Fawber, Abraham, of Clayton	Smith, Agnes, of St. Sampson's, York, Wid.	St. Sampson's, York.
1597	Turner, Thomas, of Lindley, Par. Otley	Pickard, Mary, of Harwood, Wid.	Harwood or Kirkby Overblows.
1597	Gill, George	Shillito, Euphemia, of Aberford	Aberford or Garforth.
1597	Leaf, Thomas, of Crambe	Robson, Mary, of Slingsby.	Slingsby.
1597	Hardy, William	Coates, Dorothy, of St. Olave's, York.	St. Olave's, York.
1597	Rudd, George.....	Parkin, Ellen, of Danby ...	Danby or Egton
1597	Thewlis, Robert, of Kirk Heaton	Greenhall, Ellen, of Kirk Heaton	Kirk Heaton.
1597	Taunton, Michael, of Burton Fleming	Whiting, Agnes, of Speeton, Wid.	Reighton, Burton Fleming, or Speeton.
1597	Burdett, Richard	Burdett, Jane.....	Cawthorne or ———.
1597	Pinder, John ?	Taylor, Mary, of York	St. Saviour's or Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1597	Hopkinson, James	Adamson, Elizabeth, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1597	Smallwood, Robert, of Flixton	Dakins, Prudence, of Foxholes, Wid.	Foxholes.
1597	Blashall, Stephen, of Pattrington	Procter, Ann, of Marfleet.	
1597	Farrey, William.....	Hardwick, Isabel, of Whitkirk	
1597	Wardman, John	Barrows, Eleanor, of Skipton	
1597	Oxley, Edmund, of High Hoyland	Hawksworth, Jennet, of Silkston	Either place.
1597	Walton, Thomas, of High Hoyland	Oxley, Frances, of Silkston	High Hoyland.
1597	Watson, George, of York	Gibson, Jane, of York, Wid.	
1597	Webster, James	Peacock, Frances, of Hull .	Doncaster.
1597	Brere, Robert, of Halifax ...	Cockell, Elizabeth, of York.	
1597	Cookman, Thomas, of Ottringham	Barne, Elizabeth, of Kilnsey.	

⁸² Robert Wright of Ploverland, aged 12 in 1584, was of Foston in 1612, and had two daughters, Anne, and Mary, wife of Ralph Crathorne of Crathorne (Foster's Visit. 1612, pp. 145-284; Dugdale's Visit. 1664, p. 145).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1597	⁸³ Rudston, Walter, of Hayton, Esq.	Constable, Frances, dau ^r . of Philip C., of Everingham, Esq.	Everingham.
1597	Walker, Roger, of Crofton ...	Fleming, Elizabeth, of Warmfield	Either place.
1597	Grant, Edward, of Brompton, near Northallerton	Appleton, Margaret, of Raycar? (<i>sic</i>), Par. Northallerton	Northallerton.
1597	Pexton, John	Handsley, Mary, of Routh	St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
1597	Shercliffe, Edward, of Ecclesfield	Lockwood, Elizabeth, of Rotherham, Wid.	Rotherham.
1597	Sweeting, William, of Doncaster	Tyas, Ann, of Pontefract...	Doncaster.
1597	Shepperd, William	Biugley, Frances, of Bolton-on-Dearne	Bolton-on-Dearne.
1597	Rose, Marmaduke, of Birkby	Brewster, Janet, now or late servant to said Marmaduke	Birkby or Danby Wiske.
1597	Glover, Ralph	Elwick, Dorothy, of Scalby	Scalby or Claughton.
1597	Chaytor, John	Warde, Ann, of York.....	Methley.
1597	Botts? (<i>sic</i>), Thomas, of Bradford	Wood, Agnes, of Beeston...	St. John's, Micklegate, York.
1597	Harrison, Robert, of York ...	Williamson, Elizabeth, of Fulford	Fulford.
1597	Daniell, William	Addyson, Margaret, of Wetherby, Wid.	Cowthorpe.
1597	Hudson, Roger	Atkinson, Elizabeth, of Brompton in Pickering Lithe	Brompton in Pickering Lithe.
1597	Topcliffe, John, of Kirkby in Cleveland	Ling, Mary, of Kirkby in Cleveland	Kirkby in Cleveland.
1597	Dunford, John	Widdowson, Elizabeth.	
1597	Allison, William	Thompson, Elizabeth, of Spofforth	All Saint's, North Street, York.
1597	Shutt, Richard	Beilby, Jane	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1597	Bentley, George.....	Thompson, Ann, of Borobridge	Borobridge.
1597	⁸⁴ Fairfax, Edward	Calverley, Catherine, of Otley, Wid.	Otley or ———.
1597	Cawdra, Mathew	Wilson, Catherine, of Parlington	Aberford.
1597	Rhodes, William	Cooper, Frances, of Leeds	Leeds.
1597	Green, Covenante	Swale, Jane, of Askham Richard	Askham Richard

⁸³ She was baptised at Etton, 4 July, 1583.

⁸⁴ Was this Catherine Thornholme, widow of William Calverley, Esq., of Calverley? Was her husband son of Sir Nicholas Fairfax, of Gilling, and Jane Palmes, or his grandson, and son of Cuthbert Fairfax? Or was he the poet? Or his first cousin Edward, son of Henry Fairfax and Dorothy Aske? No such marriage took place at Otley.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1597	Browne, William, of Flambro'	Peacock, Ann, dau'. of Thomas P. of Bridlington	
1597	Hardy, John, of Baynton	Levett, Alice, of Etton, Wid.	Etton.
1597	Surdival, George. of Swine ...	Martin, Isabel, now or late of Headon	Headon.
1597	Hall, Thomas, of Wykeham...	Berriman, Cicely, of Wilton	Wykeham.
1597	Lumley, Thomas, of Ainderby	Pansex, Ann, of Kilburn ...	Either place.
1597	Fountaynes, Thomas.....	Wastell, Isabel, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1597	Gray, Henry	Walker, Margery, of Oswaldkirk	Oswaldkirk.
1597	Walker, James, of Headon ...	See, Agnes, of Cottingham, Wid.	Either place.
1597	Dyneley, Henry.....	Browne, Cicely, of York Castle	St. Mary's, Castle-gate, York.
1597	Higgins, Francis, of Hardwick Par. Pontefract	Freeman, Mary, of Swillington	Pontefract or Swillington.
1597	Hall, John, of Raskelf, Par. Easingwold	Smith, Joan, of Raskelf, Par. Easingwold, Wid.	Raskelf.
1597	Lowson, Robert, of Muston ...	Hoggard, Margaret, of Filey	Either place.
1597	⁸⁵ Hindsley, Hugh	Tunstall, Ann, of Woodhouse Par., Sutton - on - Derwent	
1597	⁸⁶ Fairweather, John, of Hull	Hutchinson, Elizabeth, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	St. Martin's, Micklegate, York,
1597	Thompson, Roger	Thompson, Alice, of Hutton Pagnel	Brodsworth.
1597	Oldfield, Thomas	Belhouse, Margaret, of Ledsham	Ledsham.
1597	Harrison, Thomas, of Ayton...	Rutter, Elizabeth, of Broughton Par., Kirby in Cleveland	Ayton or Kirby, in Cleveland.
1597	Bowes, James.....	Rawson, Dorothy, of Northallerton	Northallerton or
1597	Thompson, John, † Clerk	Harrison, Alice, Wid.	
1597	Burne, John, of Kirk Hamerton	Coates, Ellen, of Plompton	Kirk Hamerton.
1597	Burrell, John, of Bransburton	Taylor, Ann, North Frodingham	North Frodingham.
1597	Kay, Robert, of Withergrange	Waterhouse, Susan.....	
1597	Middleton, Anthony	Lyon, Mary, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1597	George Jackson	Heron, Isabel, of Sprotley	Sprotley.
1597	Thorpe, Robert, Widower ...	Allen, Sybel, dau'. of George A.. of Halifax	Halifax.

⁸⁵ John Tunstall, of the Woodhouse, was buried at Sutton-on-Derwent, 21 August, 1595, and Hugh Hindsley, of the Woodhouse, 7 September, 1623.

⁸⁶ He was probably a native of York and of St. Martin's parish, in which William, son of George Fairweather was baptized 2 April, 1582, and in the years 1622, 1624, and 1629, respectively, baptised his sons Thomas, Christopher, and William Fairweather.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1597	Hedon, John	Newton, Ann, of Pattrington	Pattrington.
1597	Pickering, John	Johnson, Janet, of Hull ...	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1598	Barker, John, of Hull, merchant	Hewitt, Ann, dau ^r . of Joshua H., Gent., of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1598	Kidd, John, of Birdsall	Pannell, Jane, of Kenningthorpe, Par. Langton	Birdsall.
1598	⁶⁷ Leigh, Robert, of Wyndeunder-Wath, dio. Carlisle	Sharpe, Jane, of St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle	St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle.
1598	Yarrington, John, London ...	Reade, Catherine, of Hull, Wid.	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1598	Lickbarrow, Peter, of St. John's, Beverley	Cutterall, Ann, of St. Mary's, Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.
1598	⁶⁸ Laycock, Christopher	Windle, Ann, of Guiseley	Guiseley.
1598	Clarke, Richard, of Bampton	Holme, Elizabeth, of Bampton, Wid.	Bampton.
1598	Berry, Thomas	Horner, Jane, of St. Cruz, York, Wid.	St. Cruz, York.
1598	Dyer, Thomas, Clerk, M.A. of Halifax	Watmough, Grace, of Halifax	Halifax.
1598	Bedford, Robert, of Dewsbury	Hoyle, Elizabeth, of Halifax	Either place.
1598	Robinson, Nicholas	Addison, Ann, of Heslington, Wid.	St. Lawrence's, York.
1598	Machon, John	Storth, Ann, of Sheffield, Wid.	Sheffield.
1598	Parvin, Thomas, of Nether Stilton	Wiley, Agnes, of Over Stilton	Leake.
1598	Conyers, James, of Hesket Par. Feliskirk, Gent.	Sowden, Catherine, of East-rington, Wid.	Feliskirk or East-rington.
1598	Wildon, Marmaduke, of Skelton	Theakston, Alice, of Copgrove	Ripon or Copgrove.
1598	Simpson, Thomas	Bailey, Isabel, of Leeds.....	Leeds.
1598	⁶⁹ Lambton, Robert, York ...	Wright, Mary, of Thornton le Street	Thornton.
1598	Conyers, George	Wharton, Frances, of Aughton	Aughton.
1598	Driffield, Thomas	Bell, Esther, dau ^r . of Thomas B., of Ellerton	Ellerton.
1598	Fenton, Abraham, of Leeds...	Ingle, Margaret, of Barwick in Elmet, Wid.	Leeds.
1598	Parkhouse, Walter, of Danby	Roe, Margery, of Sheriff Hutton	Sheriff Hutton.
1598	Joy, Bryan, of Alne	Wilson, Jane, of St. Olave's, York, Wid.	St. Olave's, York.
1598	Akeroyd, Alvery, Vicar of Dewsbury	Forrest, Isabel, of Dewsbury	Dewsbury, Eglesfield, or Sandall Magna.

⁶⁷ Winderwath is a detached portion of the parish of Clibburn, Westmorland. Robert Leigh was witness to Livery and Seisin endorsed on a deed dated 15 April, 1597, whereby George, Earl of Cumberland, K.G., mortgaged that manor to Thomas Brathwaite of Burnishead, Esq.

⁶⁸ Took place 10 April, 1598.

⁶⁹ Son of Thomas Lambton of Malton (Foster's Visit. Ebor. 1584, p. 182), was of All Saints' Pavement, York, where he baptized six children, of whom one son, Arthur, 8 May, 1602.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Bayldon, Christopher	Pighills, Isabel, of Carlton in Craven	Carlton in Craven
1598	Brearley, James, of Guisburn	Hindle, Jennet, of Downham	Either place.
1598	⁹⁰ Maud, Francis, of Harwood	Coates, Catherine, of St. Margaret's, York	St. Margaret's, York.
1598	Leach, John, of Bolton Percy	Wetherell, Ann, of Ryther, Wid.	Ryther.
1598	Rawson, W. of Bradford	Hawkesworth, Barbara, of Bayldon	Bayldon.
1598	⁹¹ Hynshay, John	Dymocke, Gertrude, of Stockhill, Par. Spofforth, Wid.	Spofforth.
1598	Meggotsen, John	Gower, Elizabeth, of Oxhill, Par. Whorleton, Wid.	Whorleton.
1598	Ward, Thomas, of Pontefract	Wood, Susan, dau ^r . of Francis W., of Sandall Magna.	Sandall Magna.
1598	⁹² Croft, Edward, of York, mercer	Beckwith, Alice, dau ^r . of Christopher B., of St. John's, Micklegate, York, Alderman	St. John's Micklegate, York.
1598	⁹³ Hutchinson, Thomas, Vicar of North Frodingham	Etherington, Alice, dau ^r . of George E., of Driffild, Gent.	[North Frodingham.]
1598	Pennington, Francis, of Boro-bridge	Burnam (Byrnand), (<i>sic</i>) Frances, of Knaresboro'	Knaresboro'.
1598	⁹⁴ Anby, John, of Sherwood Hall, Par. Kellington, Gent.	Riccard, Ann, dau ^r . of Charles R., of Heck, Par. Snaith, Gent.	Snaith.
1598	Simpson, William, of Ryton	Medd, Maud, of Old Malton, Wid.	Kirkby Misperton.
1598	⁹⁵ Procter, John, son of Thomas P. of Bordley, Gent.	Eltofts, dau ^r . of Edward E., of Farnhill, Par. Kildwick, Esq.	Kildwick.
1598	Bland, Martin	Lowden, Elizabeth, of Bolton Chanons	Bolton Chanons.
1598	Harrison, Thomas, of Barnby	Motley, Ann, of Ledston, Par. Ledsham	Ledsham.
1598	⁹⁶ Pearson, Thomas, M.A. Rector of Catton	Robinson, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Thomas R., Rector of Full Sutton	Full Sutton, or Sutton-on-Derwent.
1598	Waterhouse, Robert, of Hart-hill, Gent.	Lindley, Susan, dau ^r . of Ann L., of Weston	Either place.
1598	Law, John, of Cowpay	Chapman, Jane, of Billing-ham	Billingham.
1598	Thornton, Christopher, Gent.	Appleby, Jane, of Oswald-kirk, Wid.	Oswaldkirk or Kilburn.

⁹⁰ Took place 8 May, 1598. ⁹¹ Query. Hynslay or Henshaw? ⁹² Took place 14 May, 1598.

⁹³ Took place 19 May, 1598, at Frodingham, where he was buried 20 December, 1649.

⁹⁴ Took place 22 May, 1598.

⁹⁵ Read Edmund Eltoft.

⁹⁶ Thomas Pearson was buried at Catton 20 May, 1630. His father-in-law at Pocklington 20 July, 1612. The Register is missing from 1601 to 1609; but the following would appear to be his grandson: "Thomas, son of Thomas Person of Upper Catton, Clerk, baptized 22 May, 1632."

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Killingbeck, Thomas, with consent of his father	Wilcock, Mary, dau ^r . of Robert W., late of York, dec ^d .	St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
1598	Thompson, Christopher	Dyus, Janet, dau ^r . of Robert D., of Hillam, Par. Whitkirk	Whitkirk.
1598	Blithe, Stephen, of Sculcoats	Lancaster, Isabel, servant to Marmaduke Langdale, Gent., of Lanthorpe	Skirley, Par. Swine.
1598	Peacock, William, of Leake	Simpson, Ellen, of Ingleby-under-Arncliffe	Leake.
1598	Hunter, Marmaduke, of Stainton	Parkin, Isabel, of Kirby Knowle	Either place.
1598	Poole, William, of Drax	Freeman, Mary, of Swillington	Swillington.
1598	Shaw, Andrew, of Huddersfield	Whiteley, Judith, of Elland	Elland.
1598	Swainson, Richard, of Brawith, Par. Leake	Allen, Mary, dau ^r . of Thomas A., of Brayton	Brayton.
1598	Heber, Thomas, of Gargrave, Gent., Wid ^r	Hamerton, Mary, of Long Preston.	Long Preston.
1598	Oglethorpe, Francis, of Guiseley	Marshall, Elizabeth, of Rothwell, Wid.	Rothwell.
1598	⁷⁷ Bigod, Simon, of Settrington	Blakeston, Susan, of Etton	Etton.
1598	Bentley, Robert, of Lundhouse Green, Par. Pannall	Atkinson, Sybel, of Fewston, Wid.	Fewston.
1598	Kilton, Thomas	Lambert, Elizabeth, of Leake	Leake.
1598	Lockwood, Thomas	Beswick, Grace, of Almond-bury	Almond-bury.
1598	⁸⁰ Rawden, Lawrence, of York, Mercer	Barton, Margery, dau ^r . of William B., late of Cawton, Gent.	Oswaldkirk.
1598	Bell, Anthony, of Leeds	Fletcher, Mary, of Harewood	Harewood.
1598	Pigburn, Richard, of Badsworth	Chambers, Barbara, of Adwick-le-Street	Adwick-le-Street
1598	Atkinson, John, of Everingham	Spalding, Isabel, dau ^r . of Christopher S., of St. Mary's, Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.
1598	Wood, William	Wood, Agnes, of Cocken ...	Cocken [Co. Durham ?].
1598	Lacy, John, Gent.....	Ogden, Grace, of Bowling, Par. Bradford	Bradford.
1598	Buck, John, son of Stephen B., late of Burton Pidsea, dec ^d .	Thompson, Margaret, dau ^r . of William T., of Keyingham, Gent.	At Keyingham, or St. John's, Beverley
1598	Postgate, Edward	Smallwood, Jane, dau ^r . of Francis S., of Bransby	Bransby.

⁷⁷ Took place 19 June, 1598.⁸⁰ Took place 26 June, 1598. He was buried at St. Cruz, York, 6 July, 1626. She, 13 April, 1644.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Acklam, William, of Haltemprice, Par. Kirkella, son of Robert A., of Bewholme	Acklam, Emote, of Haltemprice, dau'. of Thos. A. of Dringhowe	Kirkella.
1598	Lickbarrow, Peter, of St. John's, Beverley	Catterall, Ann, of Holy Trinity, Hull.	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1598	Marshall, John, of Barton-le-Street	Hebden, Elizabeth, of Barton-le-Street	Barton-le-Street.
1598	Smith, Edward, son of Thomas S., of Morley	Falkingham, Margery, dau'. of Thomas F., Gent., of Leeds, servant to Matthew Lee of Rothwell.	Batley.
1598	⁹⁹ Featherstone, Henry, of Dacre (Co. Cumb.)	Wybright, Dorothy, of Clifton, co. Westmorland	Either place.
1598	Welles, John	Burton, Isabel, of Thornton in Pickering, Wid.	Thornton in Pickering (Lithe).
1598	Robinson, Robert, of Skipsey	Booth, Alison, of Beford, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Lodge, John, of Ilkley	Wade, Isabel, of Addingham, Wid.	Addingham.
1598	Atkinson, Peter, of Ripley ...	Farnell, Ellen, of Hampsthwaite, dau'. of Miles F.	Either place.
1598	Baxter, Richard, of Hirst, Par. Birkin	Twisleton, Ann, of Barlow, Par. Brayton, Wid.	Birkin or Brayton.
1598	Smith, Roger, of Newton-on-Ouse	Preston, Ann, of Newton-on-Ouse	Newton-on-Ouse.
1598	Taylor, Samuel, of Wakefield	Petty, Jane, dau'. of Anthony P., North Cliffe	Sancton.
1598	¹⁰⁰ Browne, Richard, of Flamborough, son of Ralph B., late of same, decd.	Bishop, Mary, dau'. of Robert B., late of Pocklington, Gent., decd.	Flamborough.
1598	¹ Buck, Nathaniel	Askwith, alias Brompton, Isabel, of St. John's, Micklegate, York	St. John's, Micklegate, York.
1598	Scaife, Thomas, of Averay Park, Par. Hampsthwaite	Dunwell, Elizabeth, of Dio. York	Hampsthwaite or Fewston.
1598	Layland, Thomas, of Girston, Par. Linton	Tennant, Elizabeth, of Arncliffe	Linton or Arncliffe.
1598	² Prickett, Robert, of Seaton...	Hindaley, Margaret, of Sutton (Derwent)	Seaton.
1598	Wilson, Robert, of Crake	Raper, Jane, of Easingwold, Wid.	Easingwold.

⁹⁹ Henry Featherstonhaugh of Dacre, co. Cumb., and Dorothy Wybergh (see Burn and Nicolson, ii., 425). Their daughter Frances was buried at Dacre 12 June, 1610.

¹⁰⁰ She was daughter of Richard (not Robert) Bishop, and was baptized at Pocklington 23 June 1577, where her brother Robert was baptized 24 April, 1584, and buried 24 November, 1636.

¹ Took place 2 August, 1598.

² See Dugdale's Visit. Ebor. 1664, p. 130.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Standen, John	Wilkinson, Elizabeth, of Slaitburn	Slaitburn or Giggleswick.
1598	Fairbank, John, of Halifax ...	Parker, Ellen, of Thorne ...	Halifax.
1598	Higgin, Francis, of Pontefract	Skipton, Mary, of Pontefract	Pontefract.
1598	Smith, John, of Elland.....	Home, Isabel, of Elland ...	Elland.
1598	Thompson, Thomas, of Follifoot, Par. Spoforth	Dennison, Elizabeth, of Braham.	Spoforth.
1598	Garbutt, William, of Thirsk...	Metcalfe, Elizabeth, of Oldstead, Wid.	Thirsk or Kilburn.
1598	*Thornborough, Rowland, son of William T., of Selside, Esq.	Dalton, Jane, dau'. of Thomas D., Esq., dec ^d .	Kirkham [co. Lanc.].
1598	Rawson, Thomas	Newsome, Ann, of Pontefract	Pontefract.
1598	Emmott, Robert, of Emmott, Par. Colne	Emmott, Elizabeth, of Wycoller, Par. Castle Clidero	Colne or Castle Clidero.
1598	Waterhouse, Thomas, of Thornhill	Lacy, Alice, of Halifax	Either place.
1598	Heber, Henry, of Stainton, Par. Gargrave, Gent.	Somerscales, Margaret, of Giggleswick, Wid.	Giggleswick.
1598	Woodroffe, Percival, of Sandall	Waterhouse, Ann, of Thornes	Wakefield or Sandall Magna.
1598	Ellison, John, of Doncaster, Draper	Cockill, Elizabeth, of Wakefield, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Gurdon, Robert.....	Tennant, Margaret, of Hull	
1598	*Sherburn, Thomas, son of Sir Richard S., Knt., dec ^d .	Edmondson, Jane, of Mitton in Craven	Mitton in Craven.
1598	Bawdwin, William, of Windhill, Par. Kildwick	Emmott, Isabel, of Carlton in Craven	Carlton in Craven.
1598	Lancaster, Richard	Hodgson, Margaret, of Gisburn	Gisburn.
1598	Roberts, Anthony, of Sheffield	Parker, Ellen, dau'. of Robert P., of Roadway Hall, Par. Rotherham	Either parish.
1598	Blackburn, Robert, now of Pontefract	Nutter, Elizabeth, of Rothwell	Pontefract.
1598	Baxter, Francis	Rawthorne, Winifred, of Tickhill, Wid.	Tickhill.
1598	*Horrock, Alexander.....	Hall, Margaret, of St. Michael's, New Malton	St. Michael's, New Malton.
1598	Ellis, Robert, of Filey	Paulin, Euphemia, of Rudston, Wid.	Rudston.
1598	Ingham, Richard	Emmotson, Judith, of Ludingden	Halifax or Ludingden.

* See Burn and Nicolson, i., p. 219. This was a "Faculty" Licence, an exercise of Prerogative authority because the parties lived in co. Westm. and co. Lanc., both within the Archdeaconry of Richmond.

* Dr. Whitaker (Whalley, 1806, p. 444), says this Thomas died a minor, and makes no mention of his marriage.

* His daughter, Lucy Orrock, was baptized 10 April, 1608; his son Robert 30 Oct. 1608. He buried a wife, Sibell, 14 Oct., 1620, and was himself buried 5 Sept., 1657, at St. Michael's, Malton.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Smith, Thomas, of Doncaster, Gent.	Brookes †, (sic) Joan, dau ^r . of Richard B., of Doncaster, now in Hull	Holy Trinity or St. Mary's, Hull.
1598	Reveley, Robert, of Holme-on-Spaldingmore	Brompton, Mary, of Holme-on - Spaldingmore	Holme-on-Spaldingmore.
1598	Watson, John, of Hollym ...	Ranson, Ellen, of Ganstead	Swine or Hollym.
1598	Turner, Marmaduke, Gent. ...	Birkhead, Mary, dau ^r . of Brian B., of York, merch ^t ., dec ^d .	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1598	Cowper, John, of Deanhouse, Par. Halifax	Horsfall, Martha, of Kirkless	Halifax or Hartshead.
1598	Pratt, Matthew	Metcalfe, Alice	Askrigg.
1598	Hopperton, Peter, of Hovingham	Horner, Alice, of Kirkburn	Hovingham.
1598	*Smallwood, John, of Goldsborough, Par. Lythe, Gent.	Lepton, Agnes of Kebeck (Kepwick), Par. Over Silton, Gent.	Over Silton.
1598	Hill, Thomas, of Acomb	Bardon, Euphemia, of Aberford	Acomb.
1598	Sparling, Thomas	Harrison, Dorothy, of Hawnby	Hawnby.
1598	Barron, John	Doughty, Magdalen, of Hull	St. Mary's, Hull.
1598	Letby, Robert	Ward, Margaret, of Dio. York	Cundall or Catterick.
1598	Speight, Samuel, of Methley .	Ingle, Bridget, of Stillingfleet	Stillingfleet.
1598	Calvert, Christopher	Metcalfe, Cicely.....	Eaton. co. Notts or Qu. Eaton Harpham.
1598	Pinder, Francis	Harrison, Elizabeth, of Harpham	Harpham.
1598	Callis, Robert, Gent., of St. Mary's, Castle-gate, York	Turner, Margaret, dau ^r . of Christopher T., of St. Mary's, Castle-gate, York	St. Mary's, Castle-gate, York.
1598	Plewman, Thomas, of Acomb	Taylor, Mary, dau ^r . of John T., of Marrick, Par. Barwick in Elmet	Acomb.
1598	Walton, Arthur, of Elslake...	Wilcock, Margaret, dau ^r . of Lancelot W., of Thornton	Broughton.
1598	Wilkinson, Thomas, son of John W., of Bradley, dec ^d .	Lofthouse, Ellen, of Broughton	Kildwick.
1598	†Hartforth, Michael, of York, Merch ^t .	Birkhead, Mary, dau ^r . of W. B., of Leeds	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1598	Booth, Thomas, of Leeds.....	Blackburn, Mary, dau ^r . of James B., of Halifax	Halifax.
1598	Foxton, Thomas, of Topcliffe.	Clapham, Edith, dau ^r . of Leonard C., of Feliskirk	Topcliffe.

* See Foster's Visit. Ebor. 1584, p. 214.

† Took place 10 October, 1598.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Carr, William, of Rotherham	Neville, Ruth, of Tankersley, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Taylor, Michael.....	Thorpe, Isabel, of Slingsby, Wid.	Slingsby.
1598	Fraunce, John, of Minskip ...	Hill, Ellen	Awdborough, or Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1598	*Collinson, William, of Featherstone, Marryse.	Welburn, Margaret, of Yedingham	Yedingham or Norton.
1598	Smithson, John, of Fencote, Par. Kirkby Fleetham	Hogg, Jennett, of Northallerton	Either place.
1598	Robinson, John.....	Thorpe, Frances, of Hollym	Hollym or Aldborough.
1598	*Parkins, Henry.....	Rimmington, Margaret, of Hatfield	Hatfield.
1598	Woodward, Stephen, of Torseyde	Brigge, Catherine, of Steven Park, Par. Slateburn, Wid.	Long Preston.
1598	Appleyard, Thomas, of Burstwickgarth, Geut.	Legard, Ann, dau ^r . of Christopher L., Gent., of Anlaby	Kirkella.
1598	Wright, Mathew, of Cawood	Tancred, Dorothy, of Boro-bridge	Either place.
1598	Smith, Thomas, of Ilkley.....	Wayte, Frances, of Barwick, or Elmet	Either place.
1598	Wharton, John, of Plompton	Killingbeck, Ann, of Leeds	Spofforth, or Leeds.
1598	Green, Thomas, of Kirby Moorside	Moone, Ann, dau ^r . of Richard M., late of Fyling	Either place.
1598	Tutton (<i>sic</i>), John	Dowson, Eden, of Tanfield, Wid.	Tanfield.
1598	Lund, William	Wilson, Jane, of Settle, Wid.	Giggleswick.
1598	Goosman, John	Thompson, Ann, dau ^r . of William T., of Keyingham	Keyingham, or Feriby.
1598	Banks, <i>alias</i> Hodgson, John	Banks, Josia(n), of North Cave, Wid.	North Cave.
1598	Wilkes, William, of Ripon ...	Hill, Jane, of Knaresboro', Wid.	Either place.
1598	Simpson, William, of Upsall	Rowntree, Ann, of York, Wid.	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1598	Fetherstonhalgh, Ralph, of Stanhope, Esq.	Appleyard, Jane, of Skeckling	Skeckling.
1598	Howson, Michael	Dean, Prudence	Calverley.
1598	Tempest, Walter, of Tong ...	Walker, Elizabeth, of Bradford	Either place.
1598	Clapham, Robert, of Patrington	Wood, Elizabeth, of Welwick	Welwick.
1598	Mancklin, William, of Skelton, Par. Leeds	Robinson, Catherine, of Pontefract	Pontefract.
1598	Cartwright, George, of Rufforth	Thompson, Margaret, of Poppleton	Rufforth.

* Took place at Norton, 16 October, 1598.

* Took place 28 October, 1598.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Gall, William, of Paull	Forsett, Isabel, of Preston	Either place.
1598	Manners, Richard, Wid'.	Bradley, <i>alias</i> Clark, Cicely, of Oswaldkirk	Oswaldkirk.
1598	Shillito, Robert	Peck, Jennet, of Dio. York	Medley[Methley].
1598	Sutcliffe, Samuel	Holdsworth, Susan, dau'. of John H.	Heptonstall, or Luddenden.
1598	Thompson, William, of Cra- thorne	Mason, Grace, of Kirkle- vington	Either place.
1598	Walker, John, of Barton-le- Street	Battie, Jane, of York.....	Barton-le-Street.
1598	Kirke, Ralph, of Carlton in Lindrick	Ingall, Elizabeth, of Norton	Norton, or Cuck- ney[Co.Notta].
1598	Stables, John, of Armthorpe	Beningley, ———, of Don- caster, Wid.	Armthorpe.
1598	Foxcroft, Isaac, of Newgrange, Gent.	Sandys, Alice, of Wystowe	Brayton.
1598	Helmaley, James, of East Runckton (Ro- unton)	Muston † (<i>sic</i>), Elizabeth, of Kirkleving- ton, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Egglesfield, Bryan, of Hoving- ham	Williamson, Jane, of St. Maurice's, York, Wid.	St. Maurice's, York.
1598	Lacy, John, of Scarbro'	Peacock, Eleanor, dau'. of William P. of Speeton	Speeton.
1598	Cuthbert, William, of Brigham, Par. Foston	Preston, Isabel, of Hull Bridge, Par. of St. John's, Be- verley	St. John's, Be- verley.
1598	Briggs, John, of Newton Kyme	Langton, Alice, of Wetherby	Wetherby, or Spofforth.
1598	Dobson, Stephen, of Roth- well	Hoyle, Alice, of Wakefield, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Geldart, Peter, of Wigton, Par. Harewood	Bisbie, Jane, of Batley	Harewood.
1598	¹⁰ Atherton, Andrew, of Gill- ing, Gent.	Webster, Joan, of Foston, Wid.	Foston, N. R.
1598	Curry, Lancelot, of Thorpe- field, Par. Thirsk	Richardson, Elizabeth, of Top[cliffe], Wid.	Thirsk.
1598	Atkinson, William	Dale, Phillida, of Thirske...	Thirske.
1598	Frank, Thomas	Proude, Margaret, of Ter- rington	Terrington.
1598	Procter, John, son of Anthony P., Rector of Linton	Procter, Agnes, of Clapham	Linton.
1598	Greave, John	Pearson, Barbara, of Cleck- heaton	Birstall, or Cleck- heaton.
1598	Mason, William, of Barmston, Wid'.	Lambert, or Lumbarte, Agnes, dau'. of Peter L. of Fraysthorpe	Fraysthorpe.
1598	Johnson, Thomas, of Bedale	Tennant, Jane, of Hornby	Bedale.
1598	Appleby, Michael, (? Nicholas) (<i>sic</i>)	Smith, Elizabeth, of Dio. York	St. Cuthbert's, York.
1598	Tiplady, John.....	Postgate, Elizabeth	Danby Forest.

¹⁰ Took place 30 November, 1598.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	Jowsey, Robert	Fletcher, Elizabeth, of Gisbro'	Danby, or Gisborough.
1598	Thorpe, George	Wharome, Ellen, of Owston	Owston.
1598	Grange, George, of Sharow	Hewick, Barbara, of Newbie, Par. Ripon	Ripon.
1598	Jenkinson, Thomas, of Loversall	Elwes, Elizabeth, of Wadworth	Wadworth.
1598	Bell, Thomas, of Moor Monkton	Green, Margaret, of Strensall	Moor Monkton.
1598	Hargraves, Christopher, of Kildwick	Parker, Ellen, of Colne.....	Either place.
1598	Henlock, William, of Bolton Percy	Moyser, Grace, dau'. of James M. of Bolton Percy	Bolton Percy.
1598	Allenson, William, of Muston, Par. Hunmanby	Smith, Frances, of Folkton	Folkton.
1598	Ambler, William	Williamson, Mary, of Leeds	Leeds.
1598	Goodrick, Richard, of Rocliffe (near York)	Appleby, Ann, of Skelton...	Skelton.
1598	Greggs, Michael	Brayahaw, Jennet, of Leeds	Leeds.
1598	Penrose, William	Lonsdale, Margaret, of Wheldrake, Wid.	Wheldrake.
1598	Scaley, Henry, of Keighley ...	Drake, Mercy, dau'. of Maud D., of Bingley	Either place.
1598	Legard, John, Gent.	Mallory, Elizabeth, of Ripon	Ripon.
1598	Wilkinson, John, of Stanley, Par. Wakefield	Halliwell, Margaret, of Bolton-in-Moors	Bolton-in-Moors (Co. Lanc.).
1598	¹¹ Ashley, William, Gent.	Crosland, Elizabeth, of Helmsley, Wid.	Helmsley.
1598	Eyre, Thomas, of Ellerker ...	Overton, Ann, of Elsternwick, Wid.	Either place.
1598	Laycock, Peter, of Denton ...	Thackray, Margaret, of Baildon	Otley, or Baildon.
1598	Constable, Marmaduke, jun', Gent., of Cliffe, Par. Sancton	Brigham, Margaret, of Wytton, Wid.	Sancton, or Wytton.
1598	Casson, William, of Harthill, Gent.	Lacy, Bridget, of Thornhill, Gent.	Thornhill.
1598	Ellis, Thomas	Rothwell, Isabel, of Hardwick, Par. Pontefract, Wid.	Pontefract.
1598	Atkin, Thomas, of Awne [Aine]	Merryman, Dorothy, of Easingwold	Easingwold.
1598	Bilton, John, Wid'.	Wallis, Elizabeth, of Lockington	Lockington.
1598	Cundall, William, of Huby ...	Thwaytes, Ellen, of Marston, Gent.	Sutton Forest, or Marston.
1598	Ingram, Robert	Kelsey, Eleanor, of Otteringham	Otteringham.
1598	Burton, Thomas	Croft, Catherine.....	St. Cruz, York.
1598	Watson, William	Lasyn, Philippa, of Holme on Spaldingmore	Holme on Spaldingmore.
1598	Turner, William	Atkinson, Isabel, of Otley	Otley.

¹¹ Took place 2 February, 1598-9, he being described as of Malthy in Cleveland. She was buried at Helmsley 4 December, 1606, being daughter of George Clapham of Beansley, by Katherine Thwaites (see Foster's Visit. Ebor. 1584, p. 500).

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	¹² Langdale, Ralph, son of Guy L., of Snainton	Jarome, Catherine, dau ^r . of Thomas J. of Old Malton	Old Malton.
1598	Waud, William, of Drax	Atkinson, Catherine, of Willitof, Wid.	St. Sampson's, York.
1598	Hall, Stephen.....	Longbotham, Grace, of Otley	Otley.
1598	Burdett, Daniel, of Darton ...	Hall, Dorothy, dau ^r . of Thomas H. Gent. of St. Ellenwell Par. Royston	Darton.
1598	Brooke, Humphrey, of Gateforth, Gent. ...	Aske, Frances, dau ^r . of Robert A. Esq., dec ^d .	Bolton Percy.
1598	¹³ Thomlinson, Robert, of Askham Richard	Gell, Mabel, Wid.	St. Mary's, Bishophill, Sen ^r , York.
1598	Jefferson, William, of Huds- well, Par. Catterick	Pepper, Ann, of Byerley, Par. Bradford, Wid.	Bradford.
1598	Foster, John, of Rathmell, Par. of Giggleswick	Young, Ann, of Burnsall, Wid.	Burnsall.
1598	Austwick, Nicholas, of Batley	Saltonstall, Susan, of West Ardsley.	Either place.
1598	Burley, Robert, of Rotherham	Binney, Elizabeth, of Whiston	Either place.
1598	Dickenson, Bartholomew.....	Foules, Alice, Colne	Colne, co. Lanc.
1598	Hardy, Stephen, of Cow- thorpe	Clerke, Meriol, of Kirby Hill	Cowthorpe.
1598	Swale, John	Foster, Ellen, dau ^r . of Leonard F. of Tadcaster.	Tadcaster.
1598	Windle, Richard	Chambers, Jane, of Earby, Par. Thornton in Craven	Thornton in Craven.
1598	Webster, John, of Batley.....	Womersley, Ann, of Leeds	Leeds.
1598	Cundall, Robert.....	Todd, Elizabeth, of Easing- wold	Easingwold.
1598	Carr, Hugh, of Ecclesfield ...	Swayne, Elizabeth, of Brad- field	Bradfield.
1598	Bates, Samuel	Batchelor, Susan, of Elland	Halifax or Elland.
1598	Robertshaw, Samuel, son of Edward R., of Thornton, Par. Bradford	Gaunt, Ann, of Birstall.....	Bradford.
1598	Rydall, William, of Bossall ...	Carpenell, Agnes, of Bossall	Bossall.
1598	Williamson, Richard, of Selby	Wilson, Rosamund, of Leeds	Leeds.
1598	Hopton, William, of Hunslet	Holdsworth, Ann, of Birstall	Leeds or Birstall.
1598	Coldock, Robert, Minister of Barnoldswick	Harrison, Isabel, of Brace- well	Either place.
1598	¹⁴ Ellis, George, of Grays Inn, Esq.	Gilmyn, Christiana	St. Helen, Stone- gate, York.

¹² Mary, daughter of Stephen Jerome, preacher, was buried 17 October, 1615, at Old Malton.

¹³ At this church, David, son of Robert Thomlinson of Dringhouses, was baptized 30 November 1593, and his brother James 24 July, 1603.

¹⁴ Took place 9 April, 1599.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1598	¹⁵ Lowther, Gerard, Esq.	Welbury, Ann, Gent. Wid.	
1599	Taylor, Richard, of Hunslet, Widr.	Pate, Jane, dau ^r . of John P. of Wakefield	Leeds.
1599	¹⁶ Jopson, Thomas, Gent. ...	Witham, Mary, of Ledsham	Ledsham.
1599	¹⁷ Fairfax, Sir Thomas, sen ^r , Knt.	Wyville, ? (<i>sic</i>), Mary	Otley.
1599	Dodsworth, Silvester, of Baldersby, Par. Topcliffe, Gent.	Dodsworth, Ann, of Fingall, Wid.	Topcliffe.
1599	Sawghell, Thomas, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Simpson, Dorothy, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1599	Johnson, Thomas, of Newton	Jordan, Dorothy, dau ^r . of William J., female domestic to Vicar of Rudston	Rudston.
1599	Morley, John, of Maltby, Gent.	Gower, Isabel, of Burghe, ? (<i>sic</i>)	South Cowton.
1599	Harrison, Andrew ?	Gettens, ? (<i>sic</i>) Elizabeth, of Scalby, Wid.	Scalby.
1599	¹⁸ Dalton, William, of Lincoln's Inn	Agar, Theophania, of Huntington	Huntington or Haxby.
1599	Armitstead, Thomas	Carne, Alice, of Slaidburn...	Slaidburn.
1599	Foster, William, of Nunkeling	Elshburn, Isabel, of Hornsey	Either place.
1599	Bowman, William	Darling, Cicely, of Thurne, Par. Hatfield	Hatfield.
1599	Chappell, Richard, of Alwoodley, Par. Harwood	Maude, Elizabeth, of Addle, dau ^r . of James M. of Pudsey, Par. Calverley	Addle.
1599	Wright, Edward, of Silsden...	Saville, Frances, of Silsden	Kildwick.
1599	Basse, James	Lambe, Agnes, of Catwick	Catwick.
1599	Smith, Richard	Fairweather, Elizabeth, of Brompton, Par. Northalerton	Brompton.
1599	Silliman, Bryan, of Leeds ...	Dugdale, Elizabeth, of Clitheroe	Either place.
1599	¹⁹ Favell, James, of Haselwood, Par. Tadcaster	Wade, Isabel, of Wilberfoss	Wilberfoss.
1599	Peirs, Isaac, of Ripley	Knowles, Ann, of Ripon ...	Ripon or Pately-bridge.

¹⁵ Foster's Visitation, p. 523, and Mr. Surtees, Durham, i., p. 43, inform us that she was reputed daughter of Sir Ralph Bulmer of Wilton, Knight, and widow of Anthony Welbury, of Castle Eden, co. Pal. Durham, who died 5 November, 1596. Her daughter Elizabeth married Lancelot Lowther; her daughter Eleanor married William Lowther; and another of her daughters, Isabel or Barbara, married Hugh Lowther, all three younger brothers to Gerard.

¹⁶ Read "Jobson," and see Hunter's South Yorkshire, ii., p. 399.

¹⁷ This entry is beyond me. From my hasty inspection of the Parish Register of Otley, I believe this marriage did not take place.

¹⁸ Theophania, daughter of John Booth of Killingholme, co. Lincoln, married, by license dated 1593, Thomas Agar of Stockton, by whom she had a son, Andrew Agar, LL.B., who died 5 November, 1637. She made her will 17 February, 1605-6, and was buried next day at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, where her monument was existing at the date of publication of Drake's "Eboracum." Her second husband, Sir William Dalton of Hawkswoil, was knighted 23 April, 1629, and was buried in York Minster 25 January, 1649-50.

¹⁹ Dugdale's Visitation, 1665, Surtees Society, p. 348, calls her Warde.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Sayer, Robert, Vicar of Brompton in Pickering Lithe	Harton, Frances, dau ^r . of Richard H. of Ruston, dec ^d .	Brompton in Pickering Lithe.
1599	Staveley, William, of Ripon Park, Par. Ripon, Gent.	Rokeby, Jane, of Grimsarr, Par. Scruton, Gent.	Scruton or Ripon.
1599	Elwood, Thomas, Gent.	Richardson, Frances, dau ^r . of Charles R. Wighill	Wighill or Bilton.
1599	Dobson, John, of New Malton, Draper	Simpson, Dorothy, dau ^r . of Margaret S. Wid., of Ryton	Kirkby Misper-ton.
1599	Robinson, Christopher	Bolton, Agnes, of Ilkley ...	Ilkley.
1599	²⁰ Grimston, Marmaduke, Esq., High Sheriff of Yorkshire	Hungate, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of William H. of Saxton, Esq.	Saxton.
1599	²¹ Pratt, William, Vicar of Gisburn	Lister, Alice, of Gisburn, Wid.	Gisburn.
1599	Carr, John	Ellet, Margaret, of Slaidburn	Slaidburn.
1599	Howell, Roger	Hawksworth, Elizabeth, of Worsbro' dale	Worsbro' or Darfield.
1599	Cundall, George.....	Barker, Margaret, of Gilling	Gilling.
1599	Wilson, Michael, of Roundhay	Thomlinson, Margaret, of Roundhay, Wid.	Barwick in Elmet.
1599	Wayte, William, of Poole Par. Otley	Slingsby, Mary, dau ^r . of Francis S. of Knaresborough	Otley or Knares borough.
1599	²² Askwith, George, son of Robert A., late of York, Alderman	Belt, Sarah, dau ^r . of Leonard, B. late of York, Gent.	St. Cruz, York.
1599	²³ Nalton, Francis, Rector of Walkington	Constable, Ann, of Thwinge, Wid.	Thwinge.
1599	Goldthorpe, Richard, Gent., of Danby Forest	Hargill, Lucy, dau ^r . of William H. Gent. of Danby Forest	Danby Forest.
1599	Foxton, Thomas, of Cowsby	Smith, Jane, of Slingsby ...	Slingsby.
1599	Troutbeck, Joseph.....	Ostler, Isabel, of Birlington, Wid.	
1599	Medley, Robert, Wid ^r	Burgen, Jane, of Rotherham	Rotherham.
1599	²⁴ Meynell, Edward, of Normanby, Gent.	Bowes, Elizabeth, of Osmotherley	Osmotherley.
1599	Kaye, Richard	Sutcliffe, Sarah, of Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1599	Cooke, Robert, son of Thomas C., of Pontefract	Sheppard, Jane, of Water Fryston	Pontefract.
1599	Lowson, Richard, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Simpson, Grace, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.

²⁰ This was his second wife. His brother, who was also called Marmaduke, married Anne, daughter of Sir William Dalton by Theophane Booth; and her daughter Theophane Grimston, married Leonard Beckwith, of Handale Abbey, est. 47, anno 1666.

²¹ This appears to be Alice, daughter of Sir Richard Houghton, widow of Thomas Lister, who died 31 March, 1590. ²² Took place 5 June, 1599. He was baptized in that church 31 March, 1575.

²³ One Francis Nalton of Westow appears in the Visitation of 1612 (Foster, p. 656) as husband of Ann, daughter of George Mainprise.

²⁴ Read "Edmund" Meynell. She was his second wife, and daughter of William Bowes.

CISTERCIAN STATUTES.

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

[CONTINUED FROM P. 361, VOL. IX.]

Alexander viij^{us} (1255).

Non tenemur ad præstationem aliquarum collectarum subsidiorum, et aliarum exactionum imponendarum nobis²² et domibus nostris a Sede Apostolica seu legatis ejusdem, aut ipsorum auctoritate, et mandato per litteras Sedis ipsius seu Legatorum ejus, quæ plenam et expressam de indulgentia hujusmodi et Ordine nostro non fecerint mentionem, etiamsi contineatur in eisdem litteris, quod id quod mandatur fiat, aliqua indulgentia non obstante. Sententiæ vero excommunicationis, suspensionis vel interdicti, si quas in nos communiter, vel in aliquos nostrum occasione prædictorum ab aliquo contigerit promulgari, decernuntur auctorita Apostolica non tenere.

Alexander iij^{us} (1261).

Revocatio privilegiorum et aliorum benefactorum quam facit dominus Papa Alexander iij^{us}, nullum præjudicium generat libertatibus et immunitatibus nobis ab Apostolica Sede concessis.

Isdem dominus Papa Alexander confirmat nobis privilegium Lucii Papæ (Honorii III., 1224) in quo continetur, quod non tenemur solvere decimas de aliquibus terris quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus, tam de novalibus²³ quam de terris antiquitus cultis, nec de nutrimentis animalium nostrorum. Et si quis a nobis per litteras domini Papæ decimas exigere, vel aliud quid contra privilegia vel indulgentias nostras extorquere temptaverit, ei minime respondere tenemur. Et si aliquæ compositiones inter nos et aliquos factæ fuerint; ratæ perpetuis temporibus et inconcussæ permaneant, si tamen eas de conscientia Abbatis et fratrum constiterit processisse. Et quicumque in personas Ordinis manus injecerint violentas, cum candelis accensis excommunicari mandantur, et tanquam excommunicati ab omnibus evitari, quousque nobis satisfecerint competenter, et cum litteris Dyocesani veritatem rei continentibus ad Sedem Apostolicam transmittantur.

Confirmatio omnium.

Isdem dominus Papa confirmat nobis privilegia, indulgentias, et gratias, nobis et Ordini nostro sub diversis temporibus a Summis Pontificibus, tam generaliter omnibus quam etiam specialiter quibusdam

²² Printed by mistake thus far, vol. ix., p. 361.

²³ 'Novalia' often denotes lands lying fallow for a year, but here obviously

means land put under cultivation for the first time, as in Jer. iv. 3; Hos. x. 12, Vulg.

concessas ; non obstantibus quibuslibet constitutionibus, provisionibus, diffinitionibus et ordinationibus, ab ipso factis vel promulgatis ad instantiam prælatorum Ecclesiæ Gallicanæ, et quorumlibet aliorum, et quibuscunque litteris super hoc per eos vel per quoscunque alios ab Apostolica Sede obtentis, decernens omnes sententias excommunicationis, interdicti, ac suspensionis, si quas in nos vel nostrum aliquos, aut monasteria seu quælibet loca nostra per prædictos prælatos aut quoscunque alios prætextu prædictorum promulgari contigerit, irritas et inanes.

Quomodo uti debent abbates indulgentia sibi facta a Summo Pontifice Alexandro iiii^o, ut subditos suos ab excommunicatione absolvere valeant et cum eisdem si notam irregularitatis incurrerint dispensare.

Cum sanctissimus pater Summus Pontifex Alexander iii^{us} prædecessorum suorum beneficia Ordini nostro concessa compliare intendens, de multa benignitate singulis Abbatibus duxerit indulgendum, ut subditos suos in casibus in quibus excommunicationis sententiam et notam irregularitatis incurrerint, absolvere et dispensare valeant cum eisdem, nisi adeo gravis et enormis fuerit excessus, quod merito sint ad Sedem Apostolicam destinandi. Placet et concedit Capitulum Generale, ut beneficio et gratia supradicta sibi concessa, præcedente discretionem et maturo consilio utantur. Sed quia difficile est ad plenum scire casus seu excessas pro quibus sit ad Sedem Apostolicam, vel etiam ad Generale Capitulum recurrendum, districte præcipitur eisdem Abbatibus, ut casus in quibus absolverint vel dispensaverint, et causas suæ absolutionis et dispensationis, dispensatoribus Ordinis, si tamen dicti casus dubitabiles fuerint, in sequenti Generali Capitulo studeant fideliter intimare, ut per ipsum Capitulum, si forte in aliquo erratum fuerit, ad correctionis et rectitudinis lineam reducat. Hoc districtissime et diligenter proviso, ne contra sententias Patrum Abbatum vel Capituli Generalis, dicti Abbates absolvere vel dispensare aliquomodo præsumant, vel pro hujusmodi ad suos Dyocesanos aliquatenus habere recursum.

Explicit de privilegiis.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA QUARTÆ DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De poena impetrantium contra Ordinis Instituta.
2. De querelis intra Ordinem terminandis, et excommunicatione contumaciter contravenientum.
3. De excommunicatione et poena appellatorum.
4. De casibus in quibus non dispensatur vel absolvitur per Abbates.
5. De Absolutione hospitum.
6. De cohercione Abbatum quibus causæ committuntur.
7. De cavendis cavillationibus in causis nostris.
8. De impetratione litterarum contra personas Ordinis.
9. De jurisdictione iudicium a Capitulo deligatorum, quando expirat.
10. De processu duorum iudicium sine tercio.

Incipit quarta distinctio, quæ agit de poena impetrantium contra Ordinis Instituta.

I.—De poena impetrantium contra Ordinis instituta.

Si quis Privilegia, Indulgentias, vel Litteras quascunque contra communia Ordinis instituta impetrare præsumpserit, vel quocunque modo

obtenta retinere vel eis uti, excommunicationis sententiam ab Ordine latam ipso facto se noverit incurrisse, et nichilominus perpetuo carceri mancipetur. Abbas vero super præmissis convictus vel confessus, ipso facto se depositurum et excommunicatum noverit, et taliter depositus carceri mancipetur usque ad nutum Capituli Generalis. Qui vero procuraverit mulieres ingredi abbatias nostras; tribus diebus sit in levi culpa,²⁴ uno eorum in pane et aqua.

II.—*De querelis intra Ordinem terminandis, et excommunicatione contumaciter contravenientum.*

Quando scandalum sive dissentiones vel quælibet querelæ in Ordine oriuntur, extra Ordinem nunquam exeant, sed intra Ordinem et per personas et auctoritate Ordinis, ad Ordinis unitatem caritative et discrete sopiantur. Qui contra hoc venire vel ad aliam audientiam appellare, vel alium judicem quocunque modo adire, seu judicium Capituli Generalis recusare, et sic vel quocunque modo facere scisma in Ordine contumaciter excitare seu procurare præsumperit, vel facientibus consenserit, a Deo et ab Ordine anathema sit. Et si abbas fuerit, deponatur. Si monachus vel conversus, sine spe reversionis a domo propria emittatur. Ea vero quæ congrue terminari non poterunt, in Generali Capitulo proponantur, et quod inde fuerit per capitulum ordinatum, irrefragabiliter teneatur.²⁵

III.—*De Excommunicatione et poena appellantium.*

Nulli omnino de Ordine nostro ad Capituli audientiam nec alias audeant appellare, quia hoc redundare posset in subversionem totius Ordinis et ruinam. Excommunicamus autem et anathematizamus omnem tam personam quam Conventum quæ vel qui in Ordine nostro contra Ordinis Instituta seu contra obedientiam appellabit; ita quod quisquis in Ordine taliter appellaverit, sciat se statim in sententiam excommunicationis incidisse. Hoc addito, quod quicumque contra dictam Constitutionem vocem emisit appellationis, si sit Abbas, sciat se depositum. Si Monachus vel Conversus, poenam conspiratorum sustineat. Actum Anno Domini m^o. cc^o. xxij, in Generali Capitulo, universis et singulis Abbatibus huic institutioni assensum præstantibus, in eodem Capitulo constitutis.

III.—*De casibus in quibus non dispensatur vel absolvitur per Abbates.*

Abbates²⁶ in his casibus nullatenus dispensant vel absolvant, videlicet de Symonia, Homicidio, Bigamia, de Falsitate litterarum domini Papæ, de Injectione manuum violenta in Episcopum, vel Abbatem, vel Clericum sæcularem, de mutilatione membrorum, et enormi sanguinis effusione. In his casibus, recurrendum est ad consilium Capituli Generalis.

V.—*De Absolutione hospitem.*

Indulgetur Abbatibus ut absolvant hospites ad se missos tempore hospitalitatis sicut proprios, in illis duntaxat casibus in quibus Ordini

²⁴ See Dist. VI., cap. 7.

²⁵ Somewhat shorter in 1256.

²⁶ Ita Cap. Gen. ann. 1220.

absolvere est concessum. Ita tamen quod quam citius proprii Abbatis copiam habere poterunt, culpam suam confiteantur eidem.²⁷ Hoc idem conceditur Abbati Clarevallensi de monachis Parisius²⁸ studentibus, cum domus illa sit membrum proprium Clarevall', priorum patrum abbatum in omnibus jure salvo. Et monachus qui pro tempore ibidem præfuerit, non prior sed provisor vocetur. Cui conceditur ut in omnibus abbatis ordinis ad quas venerit, stet in choro Abbatis immediate post Abbates, nisi fuerit ibi aliquis qui prius abbatizaverit, cui concessum fuerit ubique post Abbatem est. De noviciis vero recipiendis apud Sanctum Bernardum Parisius,²⁹ fiat sicut in privilegio domini Papæ continetur. Pro reverentia etiam domini Papæ et Cardinalium qui pro negotio prædicti scripserunt studii, et præcipue domini Johannis T. T. Sancti Laurentii in Lucina Presbiteri Cardinalis, concedit et ordinat Capitulum Generale ut dictum studium per sollicitudinem Abbatis Clarevallensis Parisius jam inceptum inviolabiliter perseveret. Et illuc nullus mittere compellatur, nisi spontanea voluntate. Qui autem miserint, missis provideant de expensis.³⁰

VI.—*De cohartione abbatum quibus causæ committuntur.*

Abbates quibus causæ Ordinis committuntur, auctoritate Capituli Generalis potestatem coercedi tam in capite quam in membris habeant, præter depositionem Abbatum³¹ et generale ecclesiæ interdictum.

VII.—*De cavendis cavillationibus in causis nostris.*

In causis Ordinis odiosi conflictus et subtiles cavillationes sæcularium causarum, in quantum fieri poterit evitentur, et simplicitas Ordinis observetur. Nec unquam admittantur advocati sæculares³² vel allegationes eorum scriptæ coram iudicibus Ordinis afferantur, nisi iudex hoc requirat ut melius instruat; sed secundum puritatem conscientiæ et rationes hinc inde propositas procedatur. Iudices autem quibus causæ Ordinis committuntur, ut infra annum terminentur elaborent. Quod si forte non fuerint terminatæ, causam sequenti anno dicti iudices nuntient Capitulo Generali.

VIII.—*De impetratione Litterarum contra personas Ordinis.*

Quando sæculares vel personæ alterius religionis Litteras impetrant a Capitulo Generali contra personas Ordinis, si iudices ultra duas dietas

²⁷ The statute of 1256 ends here.

²⁸ At Paris. The word is here indeclinable.

²⁹ The college of that name.

³⁰ We learn from Matthew Paris that in 1249 the Englishman, Stephen de Lexington, abbot of Clairvaux, with other Cistercian abbots, considering that the Order was held in contempt both by preaching friars and by learned seculars for its lack of learning, provided noble halls in Paris and other places where there were flourishing schools, that they might study Theology, the Decretals, and Laws (Matt. Par. Abbrev. Chron. Angl.

Rolls, Ser. iii. 309, and Hist. Angl., iii. 57). In a *Privilegium* of Benedict XII., A.D. 1334, there is a great deal about these schools. St. Bernard's College, Oxford, now St. John's, was provided for England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, but students went from all parts to St. Bernard's in Paris (Henriquez, 92-106, where for "Exon," read "Oxon"); Collins's "Spirit and Mission of the Cistercian Order," p. 161.

³¹ In 1256 the words "et excommunicationem personarum" come in here.

³² The statute ends here in 1256.

remoti fuerint ab Abbatibus contra quas impetrantur; Litteræ tales, nisi de hac Institutione fecerint mentionem, nullam habeant firmitatem. Vel si sæculares standi iudicio coram ipsis Iudicibus præstare noluerint cautionem, illi contra quos impetrant eis respondere nullatenus compellantur. Et in ipsis litteris ponatur 'usuris cessantibus.' Et si forte non fuerit appositum, nichilominus intelligatur.

IX.—*De jurisdictione Iudicum a Capitulo deligatorum, quando expirat.*

Quando fit commissio Abbatibus a Capitulo Generali, donec finiantur querelæ, non expiret jurisdictio eorum, sed ad ipsos de querelis eisdem recurratur, donec querelæ finem debitum sortiantur.

X.—*De processu duorum Iudicum sine tercio.*

Quando aliqua commissio fit tribus Abbatibus, et si omnes nequiverint interesse, duo nichilominus ipsam exequantur; tercio se semper legitime excusante, et quod statuerint faciant firmiter observari.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA QUINTE DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De procuracione venientium ad Capitulum Generale, et pœna transgressorum.
2. De Abbatibus Hybernæ, Scotiæ, et Syriæ, quoto anno veniant ad Capitulum Generale.
3. De Abbatibus Novergiæ, quomodo visitentur, et quoto anno veniant.
4. De domibus, ne graventur ab Abbatibus.
5. De Abbatibus qui Abbatias devitant.
6. De Equitaturis venientium ad Capitulum Generale.
7. De pueris euntibus assidue cum personis Ordinis.
8. De ingressu in Cistercium.
9. De die ingressus in Cistercium tempore Capituli Generalis.
10. De hospitibus tempore Capituli in Cistercio inventis.
11. De pœna Abbatum qui remanent a Capitulo.
12. De excusacione Abbatum qui venire non possunt ad Capitulum.
13. De Abbatibus infirmis, ut Cistercio se presentant.
14. Quomodo incipiatur Capitulum Generale, et qualiter se debeant habere Abbates in eodem Capitulo.
15. De exitu Monachorum, et literis pro sæcularibus.
16. De Diffinitoribus.
17. De uno ex quatuor primis Abbatibus retinendo.
18. De quatuor priuvis, si quos convocaverint.
19. De Abbatia quæ visitata non fuerit.
20. De Abbatibus, ut Diffinitiones habeant Capituli.
21. De elemosinis ad Capitulum missis.
22. De orationibus pro domino Papa et aliis.
23. De Abbatibus quibus aliquid committitur, et litteris quæstuosis.
24. De piscibus non comedendis apud Divionem.
- [25. De Abbatibus venientibus ad Capitulum Generale.]

Incipit quinta distinctio, quæ agit de Capitulo, et pertinentibus ad ipsum.

I.—*De procuracione venientium ad Capitulum Generale, et pœna transgressorum.*

Tempore quo venitur ad Capitulum Generale, et reditur, provideant Abbates et officiales domorum, ut in Abbatibus et grangis eorum,

venientibus et redeuntibus sufficienter et honeste necessaria ministrentur, et in omnibus Cellariis Ordinis ubi habentur vineæ, vinum congruum ministretur. Nichilominus in illis Cellariis in quibus solet vinum ministrari, extra tempus Capituli omni tempore more solito ministretur. Abbas in cujus domo vel grangia negligenter recepti fuerint, in Capitulo proclametur ad arbitrium Capituli puniendus, monachus per cujus neglectum res evenerit; tribus diebus sit in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Conversus vero, tribus diebus sit in pane et aqua, et in Capitulo verberetur. Hoc idem servetur in omnibus personis Ordinis et pueris ipsarum, quæ et qui vadunt vel mittuntur pro negotiis Ordinis vel domorum suarum.

II.—*De Abbatibus Hiberniæ, Scociæ, et Syriæ, quoto anno veniant ad Capitulum Generale.*

Abbatibus de Hybernia, Scocia, et Sicilia, tribus annis remaneant, et quarto anno veniant ad Capitulum Generale. Abbates vero de Syria et de Cipro septimo anno veniant.

III.—*De Abbatibus Novægræ, quomodo visitentur, et quoto anno veniant.*

De abbatibus qui sunt in Novægræ,³³ Græcia, Livonia, et Syria provideant Patres Abbates, ut ad minus tercio anno visitentur. Abbates vero quinto anno veniant ad Capitulum Generale, præter Abbates Syriæ qui, ut dictum est, septimo anno veniant. Abbates vero de Hungaria duobus annis remaneant de Capitulo, et tercio anno veniant. Abbas vero de Kijero³⁴ quinto anno veniat.

III.—*De domibus, ne graventur ab Abbatibus.*

Abbatibus ad Capitulum venientes, quando plures veniunt, caveant ne pro vino accipiendo vel rebus aliis immoderate gravent domos.

V.—*De Abbatibus qui Abbatias devitant.*

Abbatibus qui tempore Capituli, domos in quibus cibaria venientibus ad Capitulum præparantur devitant, et inde sibi cibaria deferri faciunt, nil ad portandum ulterius ministretur. Sed nec panis, vinum, aut caseus eis detur, si ad grangias accedere debuerint, ubi eis necessaria præparantur.

VI.—*De equitaturis venientium ad Capitulum Generale.*

Abbatibus qui sunt in provinciis Lugdunensi, Bisuntinensi, Bituricensi, Remensi, Treverensi, Senonensi, Viennensi, Rothomagensi, Turonensi,

³³ The Bishop of Bergen, visiting Fountains in 1146, took out with him a colony of monks to Lysa in Norway, and they seem afterwards to have sent to England a Life of St. Olaf, bound in *seal-skin* (Walbran's Memorials, 89). Janauschek gives this and two other abbeys in Norway, six in Greece, two in Livonia, and six in Syria. The remote abbeys mentioned in the statutes of 1289 are

those of Hybernia, Scotia, Sicilia (to come in the 4th year), Syria and Cyprus (7th). Norvægia, Græcia, Livonia, and Byerroot (5th), Hungaria (3rd), Galetia and Portugallia (4th). Legio and Castella (3rd), Arragonia, Navarra, and Catalonia (2nd), Frisia (3rd) (Nomasticon, 511).

³⁴ Kerg or Querch, in Transylvania, near *Cibinium* (Hermentstadt). Janauschek, 208.

Tharentasiensi, Aquensi, Ebredunensi, Arelatensi venientes ad Capitulum ad quatuor primas Domos et eas quæ infra sunt non adducant nisi duas equitaturas cum duobus servientibus si necesse fuerit. Alii vero non adducant nisi tres equos, et duos si necesse fuerit servientes. Excipitur inde Abbas Savigniaci, qui usque in Cistercium, tres equos adducet.³⁵ Nec aliquis abbas ad Capitulum veniens secum monachum adducat, nisi pro magna et evidenti necessitate. Quod si fecerit, nichilominus veniam petat in capitulo generali.

VII.—*De pueris euntibus assidue cum personis Ordinis.*

Pueri ordinis apud Cistercium et ad iij^{or} primas domos venientes, dimittant omnia arma sua ad portam, et cultellos acuminatos, et Abbates diligenter caveant, ne pueros introducant in Cistercium tempore Capituli Generalis. Transgressores veniam petant in Capitulo, ad ipsius Capituli arbitrium puniendi. Et eisdem pueris apud Divionem eodem tempore remanentibus, quinque solidi Divionensis monetæ pro expensis tradantur, præter expensas equorum. Nec ipsi pueri assidue euntes cum personis Ordinis habeant sarta³⁶ in capitibus, nec cyrotecas in manibus, sed mitanas. Nec vestes nimis curiosas. Quicumque vero ex ipsis rixari vel aliquid aliud agere præsumserit, unde Ordini scandalum oriatur, ab Ordinis servitio perpetuo excludatur.³⁷

VIII.—*De ingressu in Cistercium.*

Nullus abbas ad Capitulum veniens infra quindecim dies ante Capitulum Cistercium intrans ibi moretur ultra tres dies, nisi evidenti et gravi infirmitate detentus, nec infra duas leugas a quocunque parte Cistercii elemosinæ largiantur. Tempore quoque Capituli, nullus intret Cistercium nisi cum duobus equis, et uno Converso, vel famulo si Conversum contigerit infirmari. Nec in Cistercium monachum adducat, exceptis quatuor primis, et abbate Savigniaci, qui secum monachos adducere poterunt. Singuli vero primorum abbatum quatuor equitaturas tantum.

IX.—*De die ingressus in Cistercium tempore Capituli Generalis.*

Die præcedente vigiliam Sanctæ Crucis, Abbates ad Capitulum venientes intrent Cistercium ante Terciam, et, post Terciam, Missa de Spiritu Sancto in Conventu³⁸ sollempniter celebretur. Si Dominica fuerit missa matutinalis³⁹ de Dominica erit, major⁴⁰ de Spiritu Sancto, et hoc apud

³⁵ An abbey originally Benedictine, which became subject to Clairvaux under Serlo its abbot, together with its thirty affiliated abbeys, in 1147. Being a very important acquisition to the Order, it seems to have enjoyed a sort of brevet rank next to the four premier abbeys. About twenty abbeys in England were descended from Savigny, among which were Furness, Byland, and Jervaulx.

³⁶ For the wearing of garlands by both sexes, see Wright's "Domestic Manners," p. 289.

³⁷ In 1256, this statute is merely

"Pueri euntes assidue cum personis Ordinis non deferant cultellos acuminatos vel vestes varias, nec sarta in capitibus, nec chyrotecas in manibus, sed mitanas."

³⁸ Apparently the same as the secular "Chapter Mass," which was ordinarily for the dead, and the complement of the prayers for the dead said in the chapter-house.

³⁹ The old English "Morrow Mass," ordinarily of Our Lady, celebrated very early in the morning.

⁴⁰ High Mass,—the mass of the day. We have here the three chief masses of

Cistercium. In cæteris autem domibus Ordinis nostri, missa de Spiritu Sancto dicetur eadem die in conventu. Si Dominica fuerit, Missa matutinalis de Spiritu Sancto erit, major vero de Dominica. Missa vero de Spiritu Sancto nec pro præsentis defuncto intermittetur. In hac ipsa die a singulis sacerdotibus qui cantare⁴¹ poterunt Missa de Spiritu Sancto dicetur, nisi pro præsentis defuncto fuerint impediti. Nec aliqua sæcularis persona seu aliquis alterius Ordinis, duobus diebus ante festum Sanctæ Crucis Cistercium ingredi permittatur.⁴²

X.—*De hospitibus tempore Capituli in Cistercio inventis.*

Ab hora diei nona beatorum Prothi et Jacincti⁴³ usque ad horam diei nonam, quo Abbates a Capitulo Generali discedunt, quicumque Monachus, hospes, vel Conversus inventus in monasterio fuerit, vel grangiis Cistercii, vel Cellariis,⁴⁴ nisi de licentia domini Cistercii, ducatur in Capitulo, et ibi coram omnibus vapulet, statim postquam vapulaverit, recessurus. Si quis vero Monachus vel Conversus eo tempore urgens negotium habuerit, Cistercium ingredi poterit, de licentia tamen domini Cisterciensis. Ita quod, expedito negotio, exeat sine mora. Transgressores vero Monachi vel Conversi pœnam proximo notatam sustineant. (Nec ulla persona ordinis tempore Capituli, portam Cistercii causa merces emendi exire præsumat. Conversi vero Cistercii, una cum aliis, illo die intersint Capitulo qui tenetur Conversis tempore Capituli Generalis, exceptis illis quos Cellarius domus duxerit retinendos).⁴⁵

XI.—*De pœna Abbatum qui remanent a Capitulo.*

Abbates qui ad Capitulum non venerint vel se legitime non excuserint, eo anno quo debent venire, a die Capituli Cistercii, in stallum Abbatis non intrent, et omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua, donec Cistercio se præsentent. Eandem pœnam sustineant qui per se vel per alium procuraverint ut remaneant a Capitulo Generali, et illi qui hoc scierint et eos non proclamaverint. Quicumque hoc procuraverit vel procurari fecerit, omni vj^a feria per annum sit in pane et aqua.

XII.—*De excusatione Abbatum qui venire non possunt ad Capitulum Generale.*

Abbates qui ad Capitulum non venerint eo anno quo venire tenentur, per Abbates vicinos et litteras legitime se excusent. Nichilominus

each day, corresponding with those provided for secular churches.

⁴¹ "Cantare hic accipitur pro celebrare ut alibi sæpius tum in his Constit. tum in lib. Usuum" (Nomasticon, p. 304).

⁴² In 1256 this and cap. viii. form one chapter, with some verbal differences. The remaining chapters are numbered accordingly.

⁴³ Sept. 11.

⁴⁴ The monastic "cellar" included the whole domain of the Cellarer. Beside store-places it contained the living and

working rooms of the lay brethren, with accommodation for guests. The Cellarer's buildings at Canterbury correspond with what Mr. Sharpe called the "Domus Conversorum" of Cistercian abbeys. The three main divisions are, the cellar proper, containing stores and lay brothers' work-rooms and dormitory, the cellarer's "hall," and his "lodgings," both for guests. See further in Micklethwaite on the Cistercian Plan, in vol. vii. p. 239.

⁴⁵ "Nec ulla," etc., not in 1256.

sequenti anno veniant et veniam inde petant, nec mittant de cætero Responsales.⁴⁶

XIII.—*De Abbatibus infirmis, ut Cistercio se præsentant.*

Abbatēs qui singulis annis ad Capitulum venire non tenentur, si usque ad unam de iii^{or} primis abbatibus venerint, et ibi infirmi remanserint vel infra, postquam meliorati fuerint, Cistercio se præsentent. Et sic eis indulgetur, ut sequenti anno ad Capitulum venire minime teneantur. Abbates vero qui in via Capituli spoliantur, nichilominus ad Capitulum veniant, et Abbates per quos transierint eis necessaria caritative ministrent.

XIII.—*Quomodo incipiendum sit Capitulum Generale, et qualiter se debeant habere Abbates in eodem Capitulo.*

(Ut cuncta nostra operatio et a Deo semper incipiat et per eum cœpta finiatur,⁴⁷ statuitur ut Abbates in Generali Capitulo congregati, in primis hymnus, *Veni Creator Spiritus*, Cantore incipiente, cantent sollempniter et devote. Postea dicatur a Præsidente versus *Emitte Spiritum tuum, et creabuntur*, et subjungatur Collecta, *Actiones*.)⁴⁸ Quicumque vero Abbas foris Capitulum dum Generale Capitulum tenetur scierit et diu sederit, ea die a vino absteineat. Signo igitur pulsato ad conveniendum in Capitulum, statim Abbates sine mora conveniant. Qui diutius intrare distulerit proclametur, satisfactorius ad arbitrium Præsidentis, sine cuius licentia nutu manus petita, quandiu ipse sederit, nullus exeat. Nullus in Capitulo præter Præsidentem proclamet vel loquatur in audientia omnium, nisi stando, omnibus aliis sedendo abscultantibus. Si quis contradicere vel aliud dicere voluerit, illo sedente, surgat. Qui vero habuerit loqui aliquid alicui, quod tamen debet ab omnibus studiose præcaveri; accedens ad eum, in aure loquatur ei, et hoc breviter. Si quid auditum fuerit unde aliquis vel aliqui moveantur, non statim more brutorum in tumultuosas et inconditas voces prorumpant, quin potius, servata omnino omni studio favorabili gravitate, surgat aliquis, qui unus pro aliis sapienter atque discrete verbi moti satisfactionem aut ipse reddat aut sicut expediri noverit ipse inquirat. Nec præsumat alter alterum defendere aut quasi tueri, quod est scindere Sacrosancti Ordinis unitatem. Quod si quis transgressus fuerit, talis in eum vindicta procedat, quæ cæteros a simili præsumptione deterreat. Si aliqua vero persona causam ingressa fuerit, et aliquis Abbatum aliquid adversus eam habuerit, non ibi ipsam coram omnibus aggrediatur. Sed postquam ex visis et auditis ædificata recesserit; proponat Abbas quod voluerit, et tunc si Capitulo visum fuerit, eligantur personæ discretæ, quæ personam illam modeste conveniant, et ad ea quæ pacis sunt ac juris convenienter inducant.

XV.—*De exitu Monachorum, et litteris pro sæcularibus.*

Die Sanctæ Crucis post absolutionem sollempnem defunctorum, dicatur, *Adjutorium nostrum*, et Monachi exeant. Aliis vero diebus post ex-

⁴⁶ Somewhat longer in 1256. The word *Responsales* is used in a peculiar Cistercian sense for representatives. (Ducange.)

⁴⁷ From the collect "*Actiones nostras*," said after mass, mentioned just below.

⁴⁸ This part not in 1256, which begins at *Quicumque*.

positionem Regulæ et dicto *Adjutorium nostrum*, exhibunt monachi. Et nemo clamorem vel litteras pro sæculari quolibet contra aliquem nostri Ordinis ad Capitulum deferat (vel deferri procuret. Si vero aliquæ litteræ contra aliquam ordinis personam Capitulo fuerint præsentari; non ibi legantur nisi de licentia domini Cistercii et diffinitorum, et per illum qui alias litteras legere debet).⁴⁹

XVI.—*De Diffinitoribus.*

Cum dominus Cistercii voluerit diffinitores eligere, non ex debito necessitatis, sed pro bono pacis et caritatis, inquirat per iiij^{or} primos Abbates simul vel sigillatim pro ut ei placuerit, quos singuli eorum de derivatione domus suæ, ad hoc opus magis ydoneos esse cognoverint vel crediderint, et, audito responso eorum de numero eorum qui fuerint nominati, quos utiliores esse crediderit ad hoc opus assumat. Ipse vero quatuor primos Abbates et de aliis filiis suis quos magis discretos esse cognoverit, et æmulatores Ordinis, eligat ad hoc ipsum. Et secunda die Capituli ante Sextam, Diffinitores nominentur.

XVII.—*De uno ex quatuor primis Abbatibus retinendo.*

Qui præsidet Capitulo semper unum retineat secum, de quatuor primis Abbatibus, modo unum, modo alterum, per diversa diei spacia.

XVIII.—*De quatuor primis, si quos convocaverint.*

Si aliquis de quatuor primis Abbatibus in Cistercio tempore Capituli Generalis, aliquos Abbates duxerit convocandos, caveat qui convocat (caveant) et etiam convocati, ne quid ibi oriatur quod scisma vel conspici rationem redoleat, aut aliquam dissensionem. Si autem, quod absit, hujus tam necessariæ constitutionis transgressor quis fuerit deprehensus, absque retractatione in eodem Generali Capitulo deponatur.

XIX.—*De Abbatia quæ visitata non fuerit.*

Si quæ Abbatia visitata non fuerit in anno a Patre suo Abbate unde domus eadem exivit, vel per se vel per alium, Abbas ejusdem domus hoc notificet, interrogante id communiter eo qui præsidet Capitulo (et ille qui taliter visitare omiserit, tribus diebus sit in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua).⁵⁰ Quærat etiam si quis deest Abbatum, et auditis excusationibus eorum qui forte venire non potuerint, de cætero nemo celaverit, si quem eorum qui eo anno venire debuerant abesse cognoverit. Qui vero celaverit, tribus sextis feriis sit in pane et aqua.

XX.—*[De Abbatibus, ut diffinitiones habeant Capituli.]*⁵¹

Abbates universi diffinitiones Capituli Generalis habere satagant, quas in reditu suo prima die qua ingrediuntur Capitulum suum, vel quacitius habere potuerint, et etiam ter ad minus per annum, cum carta

⁴⁹ ' Vel deferri,' etc., not in 1256.

according to the table it should be as here.

⁵⁰ "Et ille," &c., not in 1256.

⁵¹ The rubricated heading is erased;

visitationis, in suis Capitulis faciant recitari. Qui hoc neglexerit, tribus diebus sit in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Visitatores vero tempore visitationis, Diffinitiones illius anni sibi faciant præsentari. Et quemcumque Abbatem mandati hujus invenerint transgressorem; illi pœnam peragere denuntient a Capitulo præfinitam.⁵² Si vero alicui Abbati a Capitulo Generali injungitur, ut per certum dierum numerum, sit extrastaltum abbatis, illos dies compleat existens continue vel *inter*⁵³ pollatim in choro, in suo monasterio vel in alieno.

XXI.—*De Elemosinis ad Capitulum missis.*

Elemosinas Capitulo deferendas nullus quærat, nulli dentur, sed omnium usibus quibus missæ fuerint reserventur, et æquis porcionibus distribuantur per singulos; nec de cætero in usus alios expendantur, nisi forte necessitate urgente de licentia Capituli Generalis. De quibus tres porciones pro Defunctis⁵⁴ dentur super mensam majorem, tollendæ a portario in vestibus vel calciamentis pauperibus distribuendo.⁵⁵

XXII.—*De orationibus pro domino Papa et aliis.*

Annis singulis die quinta Capituli Generalis ante recessum Abbatum, fiat commemoratio domini Papæ et domini Imperatoris et Regis Franciæ, in cujus regno fundata est Abbatia Cistercii; Regis quoque Anglorum, qui elemosinam suam singulis annis capitulo assignavit; Regis etiam Arragonensis et ducis Burgundiæ.

XXIII.—*De Abbatibus quibus aliquid committitur, et litteris quæstuosis.*

Abbates quibus aliquid a Capitulo Generali committitur, et quibus aliqua pœnitentia ab eodem Capitulo injungitur, sequenti anno per se vel per alios quid actum sit studeant nunciare. Alioquin, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Nec aliquis de cætero litteras habeat a Capitulo quæstuosas nisi super hoc veniam petat in Capitulo Generali (nec hujusmodi litteræ per manus Monachi vel Monialis per ecclesias vel civitates, castra seu villas deportentur).⁵⁶

XXIII.—*De piscibus non comedendis apud Divionem.*

Apud Divionem, tam in eundo ad Capitulum quam in redeundo, et ibi morando, nullus Abbas, Monachus, vel Conversus, piscibus utatur. Et in ipsa villa Divionensi, quando veniunt ad Capitulum vel redeunt, tam Abbates quam aliæ personæ Ordinis honeste se habeant et mature, nec per vicos sine certa necessitate incedant.⁵⁷

⁵² Ex Cap. Gen. 1212.

⁵³ Partly erased in MS.

⁵⁴ "Nota pietatem Abbatum hujus Ordinis erga Defunctos" (Nomasticon, 309).

⁵⁵ According to a *Privilegium* of Clement IV., A. D. 1265, alms sent to the Chapter General were to be received by two abbots, one being appointed by the abbot of Cîteaux, and the other by one

of the four premiers, each in turn (Henriquetz, 77).

⁵⁶ "Nec," &c., not in 1253.

⁵⁷ Dijon was the nearest considerable town to Cîteaux, being about four leagues distant. It is to be observed that with the Cistercians fish was permissible *except* on fast days and in Advent, but it was evidently thought desirable to put a stop to these fish-feasts at Dijon by the way.

XXIII. (*sic*)—[*De Abbatibus venientibus ad Capitulum Generale.*]

Abbatēs qui ad Generale Capitulum anno non venerint quo tenentur, nisi legitima excusatio intercedat, videlicet gravius et evidens infirmitas, prout in Carta Caritatis continetur, pro prima transgressione pœnam sustineant in Usibus, quinta distinctione, capitulo xj^o diffinitam. Si autem anno immediate sequenti non venerint, nec prædicta infirmitatis causa legitime poterunt se tueri, omni alia excusatione cessante, auctoritate Capituli Generalis a suis Visitoribus absque retractatione aliqua deponantur. Si vero Visitatores in præmissis fuerint negligentes, pœna puniantur ante dicta. Et quoniam quidam prætextu paupertatis excusationem pretendunt, se expensis carere ad hoc sufficientibus asserentes, Domino Cistercii ac iij^{or} Primis Abbatibus committitur auctoritate Capituli Generalis, ut de talibus abbatibus aliis conjugendis, vel ut omnino ab ordine expirent, pensatis quæ secundum Deum et Ordinem sunt pensanda, unusquisque ipsorum in generatione sua ordinent prout viderint expedire.

"Distinctio V." ends here in 1256, and in our MS. it did at first, but the words "Explicit vj" (*sic*) distinctio" have been erased, and another statute added in a

smaller hand, with the number XXIII., but without a heading, about abbots coming to the general chapter.

COURT-ROLLS OF SOME EAST RIDING MANORS, 1563-1573.

By Rev. W. C. BOULTER, M.A., F.S.A.

FOR printing the following extracts from the Court-Rolls of some Yorkshire Manors I make no apology. That has already been done in ample sort (1) by Professor Chandler in the moving appeal¹ which, by the mouth of Lord Justice Fry, he made to the Society of Antiquaries in February, 1886; (2) in the Memorandum thereupon circulated by that Society, dated 17 March, 1886; and (3) in the speech of Bishop Stubbs, at Chester, in August last.

The Rolls which are now dealt with, were obtained many years ago from a dealer, and are stray rolls of non-consecutive years, which have become separated from the series to which they belong. Such documents (and even parish registers) are sometimes sent up to London to be perused by lawyers, or to be produced in court; once there they are forgotten, and never reclaimed; they lie hidden in some office until the inevitable, but lamentable, clearance is made, when all old parchments are sold by the stone.

I have been told that the late Mr. Gillyatt Sumner (*helluo cartarum*), of Woodmansey, near Beverley, the sale of whose effects in 1877 many readers of the *Journal* will remember, on account of the large number of miscellaneous documents they included, used to obtain many of them from dealers in glue and size; others he secured from various local solicitors, bargaining with them that if he gave them work they should find him so many old deeds in return. The box or bundle of title-deeds, belonging to nearly every property, contains a parcel of "old deeds, marked A." The lawyer simply schedules them under that vague title. He never opens or reads them; generally speaking, alas! he couldn't read them if he tried: just as comparatively few of the clergy can read old parish registers. Sometimes it happens that

¹ *Proc. Soc. Ant.*, 2nd S. xi., 72.

this parcel marked A is left without an owner ; it is not necessary to show a title for more than sixty years, and so the old deeds are left in the office as lumber. The amount of local history that will sometimes thus pass through a lawyer's office in a year can only be estimated by an antiquary who has been brought up in that profession.

What becomes of old deeds ? Some are converted into size, and are seen at least no more ; some are cut up by bookbinders. But a vast number of them are again heard of, although they are not recognized on their re-appearance.

Unfortunately we have no returns from the toy-makers, showing the date when toy-drums were invented, and the number of them made from that time to this. Think of all the toy-shops, big and little, in England alone : add to them all the stalls at markets and fairs. Bewildered antiquary ! perplexed about a missing link in the descent of a manor, or an omitted generation in the pedigree of a " Visitation " family : perhaps the evidence you desiderate has gone at some time to form the resounding rounds of that mimic military music.

Here are some cases of my own knowledge which show the fate of a few old documents :—

The ends of a child's drum, bought at Hull Fair, October, 1876. Release of house and garden in the Brookend at Rosse in Herefordshire, by John Mutloe to Giles Griffiths, 1675.

The strips to which the sheets of books had been sewn in binding. Inquisition, indented, taken " apud Harleinge," co. Norf., before William Heveningham, arm., sheriff. A writ, Charles I. to the sheriff of Norfolk.

The cover of an eighteenth century school-book. Lease by Sir Jonathan Trelawny, Bp. of Winchester, to Tho. Fisher, of premises in the manor of Lamellyan and parish of Lanteglos (temp. Q. Anne).

The cover of a book dated 1637. Copy of Court-Roll (on paper), Manor of Nasing : names, Christopher Robinson, Alan Smith, Robert Kynwelmshe.

The label or strip by which the seal of a deed was suspended :

To all trow cristen pepyll to qwome this my last Wyll shall come heyrde or reyd grettyng know ye that where I lyon Pershay of Riton in the counte of york Esquier hayf be my dede sufficient in the"
[about 1510].

Another instance in *Notes and Queries*, 5th S. vi. 4.

These Rolls consist of five pieces of parchment, three of which are still held together by a thread of the same. They differ in length, the longest being 2 ft. 4 in., the shortest 1 ft. 6 in., and they average about 10¼ in. in width; all but the shortest one are written upon on both sides, and in two or three hands. Those parts which have come to the outside when the skins were rolled up are so much worn and stained as to be in some places wholly illegible.

They relate to the following places:—

In the East Riding: Muston, Hunmanby, Filey, Auburn, Settrington, Nafferton, Wansford, Foston, Wold-Newton, Foxholes, Fordon, Easton, Flixton, Grindale, Kilham, and Marton.

In the West Riding: Temple Hirst, Temple Newsham, Colton and Killingbeck.

In the North Riding: Fyngall, Ellington, Ellingstring, East Witton, and West Scafton.

They are of the years 5, 6, 14, and 15 Elizabeth, 1563-1573.

Not a little of their interest arises from the way in which they illustrate the connection of Yorkshire with one of the most stirring times, one of the greatest romances, and one of the darkest deeds in the history of Scotland.

Matthew Stewart, fourth Earl of Lennox, heir-male of the Stewards of Scotland, was the grandson of Matthew, the second Earl, who fell at Flodden, and whose wife was Elizabeth, daughter of James, Lord Hamilton, and niece of James III. Of all the Scottish nobles who had originally belonged to the English party, he alone remained friendly to Henry VIII., and consequently, by the power of the house of Hamilton, he was banished from Scotland, and his estates there were confiscated. From 1543, until his return to Scotland in 1564, he resided in England. Henry compensated him by finding him a wife. This was his niece, Margaret, the daughter of Henry's own sister Margaret, by her second husband, Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, her first husband having been James IV. Margaret Douglas, who now became the Countess of Lennox, was the sister of James V., and aunt of Mary, Queen of Scots. Thus the earl was brought into the direct royal succession of both kingdoms.

His royal uncle, moreover, provided him with English estates in lieu of those he had lost. Such were ready to hand through the forfeitures which followed upon the failure of the Pilgrimage of Grace and the subsequent risings in 1537. The properties of Lord Darcy and of Sir Francis Bygod at Temple Newsham, Settrington,² Hunmanby,³ and Filey,⁴ were among those granted to the Earl and Countess of Lennox.

Their son Henry, Lord Darnley, was born at Temple Newsham,⁵ and was the next heir to the English throne after his mother's niece, Queen Mary, whom he married at Edinburgh, 29 July, 1565, and their son in turn became James VI. of Scotland and I. of England. The marriage displeased Queen Elizabeth, who put the Countess of Lennox and her younger son into the Tower, and seized their English estates. The dreadful murder of Lord Darnley in the Kirk of Field on 9 February, 1567, by the design (as was generally believed) of his royal wife and the Earl of Bothwell, need not be dwelt upon. His father demanded an inquiry, and a Commission was appointed, which met first at York in October, 1568. Bolton Castle, where Queen Mary was virtually a state prisoner from July, 1568, to January, 1569, is close to the Earl's group of North Riding manors. The Earl of Lennox succeeded the Earl of Murray as Regent of Scotland in 1570; but he met with a like fate, for he was shot by order of Lord Claud Hamilton, in the Raid of Stirling, 4 September, 1571. He survived only a few hours, and "then departed to God very peacefully, exhorting all

² "This last rebellion began in Settrington."—Grafton's *Chronicle*.

James I. gave the Earl's successors an English peerage, one of the titles being Baron Settrington of Settrington. When the Stewart titles passed to Charles II., the old Lennox line having become extinct, he granted them anew to his own son, and Baron Settrington is now one of the titles of the Duke of Richmond.

In 1640 Edward Dacres dedicated his translation of Machiavel's *Prince*, "to the most noble and illustrious James Duke of Lenox, Paron of Settrington." In 1661 John Davies of Kidwelly dedicated his *History of the Civil Warres* "to the most noble Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, Baron of Settrington."

³ A feoffment of 1617 relating to a

cottage and a croft called Finngarth or Hyndgarth in the town and fields of "Hudmanby" [Hundmanby] describes them as "late parcel of the lands of Lord Lattymor, and sometime parcel of the possessions of Francis Bygott, attainted." Part of the manor of Hunmanby is, or was, known by the name of Lennox; and the Nafferton Inclosure Act, 1709, says that manor is "commonly called Lenox manor."

⁴ Cole's *Filey*, 46. Jervaulx Abbey, in the parish of East Witton, was also granted to them in 1544.

⁵ John Elder was with Lord Darnley at Temple Newsham, 1554, W. C. Hazlitt, *Collections and Notes*, 1876, p. 375.

Cuthbert Wytham, Rector of Garforth, was the Countess's chaplain (*Dugdale's Visitation*, p. 374).

men to follow still the action for the maintenance of the king."

The countess⁶ died in poverty, at Hackney, in March, 1578, and, at the expense of Queen Elizabeth, was buried in the chapel of her grandfather, Henry VII., at Westminster, under a tomb partly erected by her grandson, James I., and not far from the remains of Mary Queen of Scots. They had one other son, Charles, afterwards Duke of Lennox, the father of the unhappy Arabella Stuart. He and his cousin Esme, Duke of Lennox and Richmond, who died in 1624, are buried in the same tomb with the countess.⁷

Manorial customs, says a contemporary writer, "are not so universall as if a man have experyence of the customes and services of any one mannor he shall therbye have perfyct knowledge of all the rest. Or if he be experte of the customes of any mannor in any one countie that then he shall nede no further enstruuctions for all the resydewe of the manors wythin that countie" (*Topographer and Genealogist*, i. 44). The extracts now printed bring before us some striking features of Manorial law and practice; the forfeiture of felons' goods; the proclamation and seizure of estrays; the probate of wills; the payment of a relief on succession; the pleas of the tenants heard in their own court, and decided by the jury; the manorial officers, seneschal, bailiff, jury, inquest, constables, pinders, ale-tasters, dyke-graves, and keepers of the plebiscite; the care of sewers, high-ways, fences, common-moors, firth-fields, and pinfolds; the care of public food, bread and ale, and of public peace, security, and decency. Mr. Marshall desired to see Manor-Courts (which in his time in Yorkshire were still generally held) made permanent, and the fines recoverable by law; his remarks on the subject are sensible, and worth notice.—*Rural Economy of Yorkshire*, 1796, i. 27-29.

We obtain also the names of the landowners and residents in these manors, together with those of a few fields and

⁶ Stanley, *Mem. of Westm.*, 4th ed., 1876, pp. 165, 547; the epitaph, in Dingley, *Hist. from Marble*, cccclvi.; her portrait, Mr. G. Scharf in *Old London*, Arch. Inst., 1867, pp. 358, 374; the chief portrait is at Hampton Court; another was lent by H. W. Diamond, M.D., to the National Portrait Exhibition,

1866, No. 87.

⁷ For some notices of the Lennoxes, Robertson, *Hist. Scoll.*; Froude, *Hist. Engl.*, Vols. VIII., IX., X.; Scott, *Tales of a Grandf.*, ch. xxix.-xxxii.; Halliwell, *Letters of the Kings*, 1848, i. 392; Stoney, *Life of Sir R. Sadleir*, 1877, p. 159.

places. It is probable that all who owed suit of court were cited to appear when the manor passed into the hands of a new lord, and some fine old Yorkshire families are represented here among the tenants, such as Aske, Beckwith, Bygod, Constable, Creyke, Hammerton, Holme, Lacy, St. Quintin, Salvayn, Thornton, Thorpe, and Vavasour.⁸

Those who desire more illustrations of manorial life will find them, among other places, in these:—*Topographer and Genealogist*, 1846, vol. i.; *Archæologia*, xlv. 371–388; *Yorksh. Arch. Journ.*, vii. 55–57; Poulson's *Holderness*, ii. 436–444; *Manchester Court-Leet Records* (Chet. Soc.); Charnock, *Manorial Customs in Essex*, 1870; Stubbs, *Constitutional Hist. Eng.*, vol. i.; *English Gilds*, E.E.T.S., 432–442; and in the works of Prof. Maine and Mr. Seebohm.

There are, of course, many books of practice and precedents for the use of lawyers, and stewards of manors, who were almost of necessity lawyers;⁹ such are the *Maner of keypyng a Court Baron and a Lete*, 1544; the treatises of John Kitchin, 1580–1675; Jonas Adames, 1593; the *Order of keeping a Court Baron*, 1603–50; Sir Ed. Coke, 1641–73; Wm. Sheppard, 1667–85; Rob. Powell, 1668; *Lex Custumaria*, by S. C., 1696, 1701; Sir Wm. Scroggs, 1714–28; Giles Jacob, 1717–1752; Wm. Nelson, 1726–33; and Wm. Greenwood, 9th ed., 1730.

The East Riding manors, being nearly all in a part of the county of which no history has yet been attempted, are alone dealt with in this paper. It will be seen that some earlier entries are missing, and the Roll, as it is, starts abruptly, without initial heading or date.

All omissions are marked, except a few cases of assault, and some frequently recurring phrases. False concords, bad grammar, varying genders, and strange spelling are as in the original. My friends Dr. Sykes of Doncaster, and the Rev. J. T. Fowler of Durham, have kindly helped me in many difficulties of reading and extending.

⁸ No attempt has been made to annotate these names.

⁹ Notice that the expenses of holding a court are always 6s. 8d. There is an instance of a woman acting as an attorney.

View of Frankpledge, *Hudibras*, part ii., canto ii., 309–314. There are several articles on ancient manors in the *Saturday Review*, Jan.–Feb., 1886, with illustrations from Wakefield.

MUSTON (*no date*).

Verdictum Jura- Qui dicunt et presentant super eorum sacra-
torum de Muston. mentum quod Robertus Lutton (ij^d) non fecit defen-
summa, iij^s x^d ciones¹⁰ suas prout junctus¹¹ fuit, ideo in misericordia ;
et quod Johannes Bennett (ij^d) et Willielmus Mease
(ij^d) sunt communes brasiatores seruiciæ¹² et fregerunt assisam ideo in m.

Constabularius. Thomas Dobson electus est in officio Constabularii
de anno sequente et juratus.

Gustatores Willielmus Stawker et Thomas Walker electi sunt in
seruiciæ. officiis de gustatoribus seruiciæ¹³ de anno sequente et
jurati.

HUNMANBY (*no date*).

Verdictum Jura- Rolandus Langtoft (xx^d) Radulphus Clerkeson (xij^d)
torum de Hunanbye. Thomas Smythe (xij^d) ludebant ad ludos illicitas¹⁴
S. ix^{li} ix^s x^d contra statutum, ideo in m. Ricardus Stryckland
(xij^d) custodit vnum equum infra dominium hic
contra ordinem. Robertus Rotclyffe (viii^d) non escuravit communem
seweram apud Northwell prout junctus fuit. Agnes Rotclyffe (xx^d) eru-
ctavit¹⁵ granum vicinorum suorum. Brianus Byrd (xx^d) fecit rescussum
super imparcatorem. Willielmus Reyper (xij^d) et Petrus Ward (vi^d)
custodiunt aueria et porcos suos infra campos seminatos¹⁶ contra ordinem.
Ricardus Chylde, jun. (iiij^d) non escuravit seweras suas apud Dowcote
et Rindell Close. Willielmus Comyndalle (xx^d) fecit rescussum super
ballium dominorum.

Ricardus Strickland (vj^s viij^d) cepit et asportauit granum vicinorum.
Mich'us Fardyng (iiij^s) non posuit scalas apud Mappelltor hyll¹⁷ infra

¹⁰ Defenciones, fences.

¹¹ Junctus, for injunctus.

¹² Seruiciæ, for cerevisiæ, as *cepes* for *sepes*, below.

¹³ The office of ale-taster soon became obsolete; see *Y. A. J.*, vii. 55. *The Manchester Quarterly*, April, 1886, had an article on "The Last of the Ale-tasters." Observe that a place which consumed so much ale as to need two ale-tasters could be so peaceable as to require but one constable; and also that a woman who was a common brewer was fined for refusing to sell her ale, the reverse of local option.

George Gascoigne, in his *Steel Glass*, 1576, says that priests shall cease from prayer

"When bakers make not barm bear
price of wheat,
When brewers put no baggage in their
beer."

Of the punishment of such see Skeat's *Piers Plowman*, Clar. Press, pp. 120, 121.

¹⁴ *Unlawful Games*.

Many games have from time to time been prohibited by statute law, *e.g.* by 17 Edw. IV. c. 3, and 33 Hen. VIII. c. 9, repealed by 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109; these games were closh, kailes, half-bowl, hand in and hand out, queckboard, logetting in the fields, slide-thrift or shove-groat, and coying (quoiting); see Knight's *Pictorial Hist. Engl.*, i. 656, ii. 891; *Notes and Queries*, 3rd S., x. 20; *Memoirs of Ripon* (Surt. Soc.), ii. 72.

¹⁵ Eructavit, for eruit.

¹⁶ Campos seminatos, "seed closes."

¹⁷ There is a Pinfold-hill at Hunmanby, and the moor yet bears its name, but I have not been able to learn anything of Northwell, Dowcote, Rindell-close, or Mappelltor-hill. Mr. Farthing, within whose holding the latter place was, seems to have been bound to fix ladders for public use in passing over some part of the hill.

tenementum suum pro passegio plebis Dominæ Reginæ. Willielmus Comyndall (xij^d) custodit unam equam infra dominium hic contra ordinem. Willielmus Drynge (iiij^d) Robertus Ward (iiij^d), Edwardus Walworthe (iiij^d) Robertus Rotclyffe (iiij^d) Robertus Pawlen (iiij^d) Henricus Leppynghton (iiij^d) Roulandus Langtoft (iiij^d) et Robertus Hewytson (iiij^d) sunt communes brasiatores seruiciæ et communes pistatores¹⁸ panis humani¹⁹ et fregerunt assisam. Roulandus Langtoft (xx^d) fregit ordinem factum per ballium.

Edwardus Stele (x^s) Mich'us Nicholson (x^s) Willielmus Lepington (x^s) Henricus Marston (x^s) Willielmus Hessillwod (x^s) Robertus Rotclyffe (x^s) Robertus Roxbye (x^s) Robertus Hessylwod, sen. (x^s) Thomas Marston (x^s) Johannes Blaykewell (x^s) Willielmus Fardyng (x^s) Willielmus Haggat (x^s) Georgius Readheade (x^s) Johannes Smythe (x^s) Robertus Rey (x^s) et Ricardus Strickland (x^s) sunt inhabitantes et residentes infra præcinota huius lete et debent sectam²⁰ eidem let' et non comparuere ideo in m. ponuntur per senescallum curiæ ibidem vt patet in capite.

Summa huius curiæ xliij^{li} xiiij^s viij^d.

¹⁸ Pistatores, for pistores.

¹⁹ *Panis humanus*. So called to distinguish it from horse-bread. "Common bakers that make vnholson breade for mannes body," "common bakers of man's bread," *English Gilds*, E.E.T.S., pp. 367, 440, &c.; *Piers Plowman*, Clar.

Press, pp. 74, 151; *Notes and Queries*, 4th S. xi. 425, 7th S. ii. 210, 386.

The following is an exact copy of an official printed notice in my possession, measuring 12 in. by 7½; the figures alone are in handwriting:—

KINGSTON
UPON HULL. } THE ASSIZE OF BREAD,
(To wit).

Set the 13th Day of Jan^r, 1815,
For the Town of Kingston-upon-Hull,
To take Place and be in force on the 14th Day of
the same Month, for seven Days next ensuing.

	lb.	oz.	dr.
The Penny Loaf White made of the Best Wheat Flour is to weigh	0	6	1½
The Two-penny Loaf White is to weigh	0	12	3
The Penny Loaf Wheaten is to weigh	0	8	2
Ditto Household is to weigh	0	8	15
The Two-penny Loaf Wheaten is to weigh	1	0	5
Ditto Household is to weigh	1	1	14
The Sixpenny Loaf Wheaten is to weigh	3	1	0
Ditto Household is to weigh	3	5	12
The Twelve-penny Loaf Wheaten is to weigh	6	2	1
Ditto Household is to weigh	6	11	9
The Eighteen-penny Loaf Wheaten is to weigh	9	3	2
Ditto Household is to weigh	10	1	6

The above Assize is set in Averdupois Weight, after the Rate of 51s. 8d. a Quarter for Wheat, and upon every Loaf made, sold, carried out, or exposed to or for sale as Wheaten Bread, a large Roman W is to be imprinted or marked; and upon every Loaf of Bread which shall be made, sold, carried out, or exposed for sale as Household or Brown Bread, a large Roman H is to be imprinted or marked.

TOPPING & DAWSON, Printers, 47, Lowgate, Hull.

²⁰ Sect, suit, *Piers Plowman*, ed. Skeat, Clar. Pr., p. 144.

Robertus [²¹] dat dominis pro licencia intrandi in duobus messuagiis et septem bovatis terræ in Muston quos nuper perquesiuit de Gabriello Sayntquintin, iij^d.

HUNMANBY, 1564.

Huñanbye. Visus franci plegii cum curia pernobilium dominorum Mathei Steward et Dominæ Margaretæ suæ Comitissæ Lennox et Anguishe²² ibidem tentus xvij^o die Aprilis anno regni Elesabethæ Dei gratia Angl. Franc. et Hib. Reg. F. D. etc. sexto.

Tenentes qui Johannes Hammerton, armiger (xx^s), Robertus Aske am. cer.²³ (m.xii^d), Mich'us Fardying (m.xx^s), Robertus Roxbye a. lxj^s. (m.xx^s) sunt tenentes qui defectum fecerunt sectæ curiæ ideo in m. vt patet in capite.

Inquicatio de *Huñanbye*, (14 sworn).

 " " *Muston*, (" ").

 " " *fylay*, (13 ").

[Four men fined for falling into pleas of debt,²⁴ and one for unjustly bringing an action of trespass.]

Veredictum Juratorum de *Huñanbye* xxx^{li} xj^s iij^d Robertus Mylner (vj^d) et Nicholaus Rase (vj^d) de Muston intrauerunt communem morem cum aueriis suis contra ordinem. Johannes Walker (xij^d) pasturavit cum equis suis vocatis le mares super communem morem contra ordinem. Vna equa extrauagans valoris vj^s viij^d venit infra dominium hic et remansit ibidem licet proclamata fuit per spacium vnus anni et diei²⁵ ideo præceptum ballivo seisire in manibus dominorum.

Robertus Esott, felon'²⁶ arrestatus et in prisona episcopali existens pro feloniam, habet bona et catalla ad valorem xxx^{li} ij^s viij^d vna cum porcione cuiusdam puellæ vocatæ Margareta Acclam in sua possessione existente ad valorem viij^{li} xv^s quæ adiudicauerunt dominis vt ius suum et præceptum est ballivo ibidem seisire in manibus dominorum. Inuentorium bonorum remanet in manibus balliui ibidem.

²¹ Blank in orig.

²² Anguishe, Angus.

²³ Am. cer. (?)

²⁴ Most likely these were cases where tenants of the manor had impleaded one another in another court, which was an offence (*Y. A. J.*, vii. 55).

²⁵ *Year and a Day*.

A usual legal period; in some cases of petty treason the offender's lands were taken possession of for a year and a day; execution upon judgment had to be taken out within a year and a day (Cowel, *Law Dict.*; *Notes and Queries*, 3rd s. vii., 116, 186; *Les Termes de la Ley*, 1667, p. 43; *Instructor Clericalis*,

1715, pt. i., pp. 150-5.

Estrays were proclaimed in two market towns on two market days, and if not owned within a year and a day became the property of the lord of the manor. See *Hulibras*, part ii., canto 1, l. 700, with Z. Grey's notes; *English Gilds*, 362.

There is a rhyme about the Lord Mayor of York and his wife--

He is a Lord for a year and a day,
She is a Lady for ever and aye.

²⁶ Felony caused loss of fee. Perhaps he who was confined in the bishop's gaol was a criminous clerk, or an offender against ecclesiastical discipline.

Veredictum Jura- Anthonius Drape felon' et condempnatur inde habet
torum de *Muston* bona et catalla ad valorem xvij^s iij^d et adjudicanda
xvij^s x^d inde seisina dominis vt ius suum et præceptum est
balliuo ibidem seisire prædicta bona in manibus
dominorum. Inuentorium bonorum annexatur rotulo.²⁷ Willielmus
Slayter (vj^d) male famat vicinos suos.

Veredictum Jura- Edmundus Stele (xx^s) Mich'us Nicholson (xx^s)
torum de *fyley* Willielmus Lepyngton (xx^s) Henricus Marston (xx^s)
s. ij^s vij^d Willielmus Hessilwood (xx^s) Robertus Rowsbye
(xx^s) Robertus Rotclyffe (xx^s) et Robertus Hessilwood
(xx^s) sunt inhabitantes residentes et comorantes infra
præcineta huius lete et licite ad eandem let' solemp-
niter exacti fuerunt et non comparuerunt sed defec-
tum fecerunt, ideo quilibet eorum ponitur in m. per
senescallum curiæ pro defectu suo.

vij^{li}

AWBORNE, 1563.²⁸

Awborne. Visus franci plegii cum curia pernobilium dominorum Mathei
Steward et dominæ Margaretæ uxoris suæ Comitis Lennox
et Anguishe ibidem tentus xix^o die Octobris anno regni Elisabethæ Dei
gratia Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ reginæ fidei defensoris etc. quinto.

Liberi Heredes Stephani Constable (ffin. iij^d), Franciscus Saluan,
Tenentes. miles (ffin. iij^d) sunt liberi tenentes et dant dominis de fin'
vt patet in capite.

Custumarii Margareta Foster, Philippus Blackburne, Johannes Chy . . .
Tenentes. Katherina Moyses, Johannes Wytt, Thomas Jackson, Robertus
Bewley, Johannes Hepp, Christopherus Robinson, Johanna
Lins Christoferus Reyd, Willielmus Short, Robertus Nicholson,
Matheus Carter, Thomas Walker, Willielmus Palmer, Johannes Spyuës,
Robertus Ducke, Bettric Hopper, Isabella Williamson, Johannes
Glenham, Clement Hunt, vxor Prest , Willielmus Hewitson,
Willielmus Bewley, et Matheus Grimston sunt inhabitantes et residentes
infra præcineta huius lete.

²⁷ Missing.

²⁸ *Auburn*. Auburn now consists of one farm; the rest of the parish has gone into the sea. The church was taken down in 1731, by licence of the archbishop, to prevent a like fate. A fatality seems to pursue the place, for the most illegible part of these rolls is that relating to Awborne; one is irresistibly reminded of Auburn, Goldsmith's "Deserted Village." I have printed the whole of the entries relating to it, and take the opportunity of adding these notes. In 1646, Sir John Buck, Knt., of Fyley, had land

here. Of the church bells one is at Boynton-hall and another at Nostell Priory (*Y. A. J.* ii. 215, *Notes and Queries*, 6th S. vi. 250); an ancient key of the church was presented last summer to the York Museum by Mr. T. B. Whythead. In 1571 Roman coins were found here (*Cal. Stat. Pap.*, Ed. VI., Mary. Eliz., ed. Lemon, 1856, p. 406). In 1597 Margaret Cowper was married here (*Y. A. J.*, ix. 375). Sheahan's *East Riding*, ii. 463; Lawton's *Collections*, 294; Prickett's *Brillington*, 54.

Inquicicio.			
Matheus Carter	} Jurati.	Robertus Hutchenson	} Jurati.
Johannes Spiues		Willielmus Bewle	
Matheus Grimston		Robertus Ducke	
Willielmus Palmer		Robertus Bewley	
Thomas Walker		Thomas Jackson	
Johannes Hopper		Philippus Blackburne.	

Veredictum Matheus Carter (iiij^d) custodit aucas infra dominium hic Juratorum. contra ordinem. Johannes Bugge (iiij^d) succidit seliuncas infra dominium hic contra ordinem. Thomas Walker (iiij^d) et Elisabeth Hunt (iiij^d) similiter succidunt seliuncas infra dominium hic contra ordinem. Christophorus Reyd (xij^d) portabat ignem²⁹ in disco³⁰ contra ordinem. Elisabeth Robinson (iiij^d) et Margareta Foster (iiij^d) sunt communes obiurgatrices ad disquietacionem vicinorum suorum. Agnes Williamson (iiij^d) et Johana Lyon (iiij^d) sunt similiter communes obiurgatrices. Willielmus Bewley (ij^d) est communis brasiator seruicix et fregit assisam.

Summa huius curiæ iiij^s ij^d

²⁹ When houses and barns were greatly built of wood, and commonly thatched, it was a serious offence to be careless about fire. In 1623 it was ordered in the Manor of Patrington "that none do fetch fire from one neighbour to another but close covered." (*Poulson*, ii. 441.) Here is an instance kindly supplied by Dr. Sykes from the parish-register of Howden, May, 1655: "Pity y^e sad accident upon Saturday y^e fift of this Month hapned at Fockerthorpp [Foggathorpe] in y^e house of Francis Blansherd Husband beinge himselfe his wife and Two sons at Holden Market—one at Home—some Nieghbour servant came to fetch fire (y^e wind southward) it seemed some sparke scattered in y^e Dunghill kindled in y^e straw ascended the Barne and Dwelling house (being remote from help) it consumed then his substance (oh hevie returne) the Lord in mercie Divert the Judgments our sins so much Deserve." In 1691 the town of Hedon was burnt, and money for the rebuilding was collected in churches by royal brief: *Notes and Queries*, 2nd S. ii. 223; 6th S. x. 343; the like at Hornsea in 1702; see these and others in *Y. A. J.* vii. 361-8. Bp. Lewis Bayly, in his *Practice of Piety*, first printed in 1605, says that "in our days *Stratford-upon-Avon* was twice on the same day twelvemonth (being the Lord's Day) almost consumed with fire," and "on the 3d of April, An. Dom. 1598, God (in less than half an hour) consum'd

with a sudden and fearful fire, the whole town of *Tiverton* in *Devonshire*, except only the church, the court-house, and the almshouses, or a few poor people's dwellings; where a man might have seen 400 dwelling-houses all at once on fire, and above 50 persons consumed with the flame." And again on the 5th of August, 1612, "the whole Town was again fired and consum'd, except some thirty houses of poor people, with the school-house and almshouses." In 1628 there was a great fire at Banbury, which consumed 103 dwelling-houses; Mr. W. Whately, the vicar, preached a sermon upon it in the parish-church, afterwards printed with the title *Sinne no more*, reprinted at Banbury, 1824. In 1727 about 140 persons were assembled at a puppet-show in a barn at Burwell, Cambridgeshire, of whom 80 perished in a fire that happened; an account of it was printed in 1769 by T. Gibbons, D.D. Churches were often roofed with thatch; the old church at Beswick, near Driffeld, was so. Richard Perrot, B.D., vicar of Hessele, in his sermon on Tithes, 1627, p. 50, says that "in many places of this land a man shall finde God served in a thatched church, or wooden chappell." In 1638 Bp. Montague, of Norwich, asked whether the churchos were "thatched with straw or reed."—*Art. of Inq.*, 1841, pp. 42, 93; many instances in *Notes and Queries*, 3rd S. xi. xii.

³⁰ Disco, see fire-pan in Halliwell.

SETTRINGTON, 1563.

Settringto' Visus (as above) xxii^o die Octobris anno regni Elesabethæ
. . . . quinto.

Liberi Anthonius Thorpe, armiger (ffin. iiij^d) Edwardus Bygod
Tenentes. generosus (ffin. iiij^d) Thomas Tylour (iiij^d) Johannes Pexston
s. xx^d (com.) Johannes Gimlyn (ffin. iiij^d) Johannes Swynborne
(com.)³¹ Johannes Tipladye, Willielmus Hessleron (iiij^d) et
Johannes Howlbye sunt liberi tenentes et debent sectam huic curiæ.

Custumarii Milo Arkey (com. ij^d) Johannes Nicholson (com. iiij^d)
Tenentes. Johannes furde (com. iiij^d) Nicholas Smitheson (com. iiij^d),
Willielmus Bell (ægrotus, iiij^d) Margareta Hogged (com. iiij^d)
Johannes Ireland (iiij^d) Agnes Allman (m. ij^d)³² Willielmus Punderson
(ij^d) Robertus Walter (com. ij^d) vxor Andreas (iiij^d) Thomas Holden (iiij^d)
Koulandus ffothergyll (com.) Simondus Dodsworth (com.) Thomas
Teydayle (com. iiij^d) Johannes Symson (iiij^d) Thomas Colby (iiij^d)
Johannes Harreson (iiij^d) Radulphus Haxwell (ij^d) Thomas Warmothe (ij^d)
Clement Smytheson (ij^d) Emota Noble (iiij^d) Johannes Worthye (ij^d)
Robertus Wylson (iiij^d) Radulphus Lockwood (iiij^d) Johannes Noddie,
Willielmus Hoggerd (iiij^d) uxor Turner (iiij^d) Johannes Tomson (iiij^d)
Johana Ynglishe, (co. ij^d) Anthonius Bayts (com. ij^d) Robertus Waslyng
(co. iiij^d) Agnes Robinson (com.) Johana Pereson (iiij^d) vxor Maynforthe
(iiij^d) Radulphus Thomson (m. iiij^d) Robertus Pecket (iiij^d) Johannes
Smythe (co. iiij^d) Johannes Arkey (iiij^d) Johannes Typladye (iiij^d) Simond
Ruston (co. iiij^d) Wilfridus Lyon (ij^d) Thomas ffayron (co. ij^d) Thomas
Johnson, Robertus Bryggam (co. iiij^d) Robertus Lockwod (co. iiij^d)
Johannes Ranyell (iiij^d) Thomas Skelton (iiij^d) Robertus Goole (iiij^d)
Johannes Belle (iiij^d) Thomas Foster (co. iiij^d) Johannes Hardye
(ij^d) Jacobus Thomson (ij^d) Ricardus Hoggerd (iiij^d) Thomas
Hardwyke (ij^d) Johannes Howdon (co. iiij^d) Ricardus Smythson (iiij^d)
Georgius Swyneburne (co. iiij^d) Henricus Thomson (co. iiij^d) Thomas
Dunnington (iiij^d), Thomas Mayneforthe (iiij^d) Willielmus Warmothe
(iiij^d) et Radulphus Haxwell (ij^d) sunt tenentes dominorum et quidam
eorum succidunt viridia infra siluas dominorum ideo quilibet eorum in
m. ij^d. Et quod quidam eorum succidunt viridia et metunt herbas
supra liras dominorum ideo quilibet eorum in m. vt patet supra
capita eorum.

Inquicicio. (twelve sworn).

(three persons fined for falling into pleas of debt and
trespass). Isabella Warmout non prosecutus est querelam suam versus
Willielmum Hoggard in placito debiti.

Veredictum Bartholomeus Mylburne (iiij^d) Johannes Alleyn (iiij^d)
Juratorum. Johannes Baynton (iiij^d) et Ricardus Lowcoke (iiij^d) fece-
runt transgressionem supra imparcatorem in le West
Whynnes³³ contra pœnam. Thomas Symson (iiij^d) fecit transgressionem

³¹ Com., co., comparuit, appeared.

³² m. (?) merciatius; on *amercy*, see
Skeat's *Piers Plowman*, Clar. Pr. p. 68.

³³ Dr. Isaac Taylor, author of *Words
and Places*, the present rector of Set-
trington, obligingly writes: "The Holmes

cum ouibus suis in le Holmes contra ordinem. Nicholas Smytheson (vj^d) non fecit partem suam de communi parka³⁴ prout junctus fuit. Thomas Colebye (xii^d) fregit cepes vicinorum suorum. Vxor Mayneforthe (iiij^d) Milo Herkey (iiij^d) Thomas Farrou (iiij^d) et vxor Wilshe (iiij^d) sunt communes brasiatores seruiciæ et fregerunt assisam contra statutum. Willielmus Hoggerd (ij^d) et Robertus Waslyng (ij^d) custodiunt equas suas infra le Firthe Feyldes³⁵ contra ordinem. Thomas Coltbye (xij^d) Thomas Holden (xij^d) et Johannes Typladye (xij^d) custodiunt aueria sua infra dominium hic vltra exstint.³⁶

Constabularius. Thomas Bell electus est in officio constabularii de anno sequente et juratus.

Custodes Edmundus Crakall et Thomas Skelton junior electi sunt Plebicetatis. in officiis Custodum Plebicetatis de anno sequente et jurati.

Gustatores Johannes Hardye et Willielmus Ponderon electi sunt in Seruiciæ. officiis de gustatoribus seruiciæ de anno sequente et jurati.

Dyke Graues. Milo Herkey et Johannes Holden electi sunt in officiis le dyke graues³⁷ de anno sequente et jurati.

Summa huius curiæ xxvij^s

Expencis vj^s viij^d

SETTRINGTON, 1564.

Settrington. Visus . . . xxi Aprilis anno regni Elezabethæ . . . sexto.

Inquicicio. (twelve sworn).

six persons fined for falling into pleas of debt.³⁸

may, I think, be identified with two meads on the west side of the beck, just below, i.e. south of the 'town.' The West Whins I should place in that part of the West Field where the farm called Whinflower Hall now stands." Dr. H. J. Todd, who came from Canterbury to be rector of Settrington, writes of it in 1823 as "this wild country." (*Works of Dr. S. Parr*, ed. Johnstone, 1828, viii. 261-2.) Mr. J. Walker, of Malton, made a map of the ancient entrenchments on Settrington-wold. Ralph Tomson, or Thomson, whose name appears among the Customary Tenants, was, no doubt, the rector of Settrington, who died 18 Aug., 1591, and was buried there. (*Ant. a. Wood. Ath. Ox.*, ed. Bliss, *Fasti*, i. 213.)

³⁴ *Parka*, the pinfold; as *imparcator* is the pinder; pews like to cattle-pens must be pretty old. Cp. "parrokyd in pues" in *Piers Plowman*.

³⁵ Firth fields (*Notes and Queries*, 6th S. xii. 510) = frith-fields.

³⁶ *Exstint*, stint.

³⁷ Dyke-grave. Dyke means both ditch and mound, *fossa et vallum*; cp. *altus*, high and deep. Here is part of a Grace used at Dunbarton about 1804: "O build a strang deak between us and the muckle French, but a far stranger ane between us and the wild Irish." (*Gent. Mag.* 1867, N.S. iii. 341.) Marvell uses the word "dyke-grave" in his *Character of Holland*; see the note in Grosart's ed., i. 250. Grave is not the same as in *en-grave*, but is gerefa, grieve, graf: so the old inn sign Grave Morris for Graf Maurice. In most Hol-terness manors there were penny-graves and head-graves. (Poulson, ii. 436; see Dyke-reeve in Cowel.)

³⁸ See note 24.

Verdictum Johannes Ireland (ij^d) et Ricardus Thomson (ij^d) non fecerunt Juratorum. runt defenciones suas vocatas forefrunts³⁹ et backfrunts prout junctum fuit. Vxor Thomæ Farroman (xij^d) est communis brasiator seruiciæ et noluit vendere seruiciam suam vicenis suis. Ancilla Thomæ Farrome (xij^d) colligebat lignum⁴⁰ infra siluas dominorum sine licencia et fregit cepes vicinorum. Ancilla Thomæ Johnson (xij^d) et Roberti Lockwod (xij^d) Willielmi Nicholles (xij^d) Johannis Herker (xij^d) Johannis Ranyell (xij^d) Johannis Smythe (xij^d) Jacobi Hoggerd (xij^d) et Willielmi Hoggerd (xij^d) similiter colligerunt lignum infra siluas dominorum sine licencia et similiter fregerunt cepes infra viridas contra ordinem ideo quilibet eorum in m. vt patet in capite.

Summa huius curiæ xvj^s iiij^d.
Expencis vj^s viii^d

NAFFERTON, 1572.⁴¹

Nafferton. Visus . . . dominæ Margaretæ Comitissæ Lennox
xiiij^o die Octobris anno regni Elezabethæ decimo quarto.

Liberi Tenentes, Johannes Thornton, armiger (fin. iiij^d), franciscus
ffin. ij^s viij^d Salvayn, armiger (fin. iiij^d), Elezabeth Williamson,
iiij^s viij^d vidua (co.), Edwardus Whiteheade (esson.)⁴² Johannes
s. ij^s Peckett (com.) Thomas Tomson (fin. iiij^d) Henricus
Suell (com.) pro terris nuper Ricardi Layburne ;
Gilbertus Warter (ffin. iiij^d) Ricardus Hewethwayte (esson.), Henricus
Snell, pro terris nuper Skernes ; Thomas Drynkraw (fin. iiij^d) pro terris
nuper Radulphi Sley ; Willielmus Watson (co.) ; franciscus Taylor (xij^d) ;
Willielmus Ellwoode (fin. iiij^d) Leonardus Whyte, junior (co.) Henricus
Gibbon (co.) jure vxoris suæ ; Johannes Chawdwicke (co.) Sethe Holme,
gent. (xij^d) Jacobus Kyrkbye (esson.) ffosten Felden (fin. iiij^d) Thomas
Tayleyor (mort.) ; Adam Rei (co.) Thomas Tomson ; Elezabeth Bransbie
(co.) Alice ffoster (e.) Ellen ffoster (fin. iiij^d) sunt liberi tenentes qui

³⁹ Forefrunts; cp. *Ezekiel* xl. 19, xlvii. 1.

⁴⁰ Plantations of young trees had to be protected because timber was becoming scarce—a serious matter in the days of wooden ships. In 1611 one A. Standish issued "The Commons Complaint, wherein is contained two special grievances; the first, the generall destruction and waste of woods in this Kingdom, with a Remedy . . ." At a later time the matter was referred to a Committee of the House of Commons, whose report, 6 May, 1771, on the means of supplying His Majesty's Navy with timber, showed the decrease of oak timber, according to the judgment of dealers in different counties, one of whom was Mr. Shields, of Paull, in Holderness. One of the witnesses was Dr. Adam

Hunter, of York. The king ordered a nursery for oaks, 20 acres in extent, to be made in the Forest of Knaresborough, and an act was obtained to encourage the growth of timber.—Hunter's ed. of Evelyn's *Silva*, York, 1776, pp. 100, 101.

⁴¹ At the time of the Inclosure Act for Nafferton, Wansford and Pockthorpe, 1769, William St. Quintin, Esq., was lord of the manor, and Wm. Laybourn, Christopher Laybourn, and Christopher Laybourn, junior, were owners of lands there. Robert Skerne's pedigree is in the Visitation of 1584. These references may be useful: *Chron. Monast. de Melsa*; *Catal. Cotton MSS.*, 1777, App. xv. 11; *Lancash. and Cheshire Church Surveys*, 1879, p. 208.

⁴² *Esson.*, excused.

debent sectam huic curiæ et qui defectum fecerunt amerciati vt patet in capite.

Inquicicio de Nafferton }
 „ „ Wansforthe } (twelve sworn for each).
 „ „ fposton⁴³ }

defect. m. ij^a Ricardus Ouerbecke (iiij^d) Leonardus Willson (iiij^d) Georgius Watson (iiij^d) Georgius Parker (iiij^d) Alice Yonge (iiij^d) vidua, et Petrus Reade, (iiij^d) sunt tenentes dominæ ibidem qui debent sectam huic curiæ et defectum fecerunt ideo in m. vt patet in capite.

PLEAS.

Edmundus Smithe queritur versus Rolandum Burton in placito quod reddat ei xxxij^a pro duobus quarteriis tritici, defendens comparuit et dicit quod nihill ei debet et de hoc ponit se super juratores de Nafferton qui inveniunt quod idem defendens debet prædicto querenti x^a ideo defendens in m.

Nicholas Catterall v. Willielmum Hunter, quod reddat ei xx^a quos in manibus cepit soluendos pro Gilberto Gresham, def. comp. et cognouit debitum, ideo def. in m., et præceptum est balliuo levare, &c.

Thomas Hewson v. Johannem Parker, quod reddat ei vnum quarterium tritici precii x^a vj^d, def. comp. et dicit quod nihill ei debet, et de hoc ponit se super juratores de Nafferton et postea concordavit, ideo def. in m.

Johannes Hanson v. Willielmum Watson, quod reddat ei xvij^a vj^d def. comp. et dicit quod nihill ei debet jur. de Wansforthe inv. quod idem def. debet iiij^a ij^d p'd quer.' ideo def. in m.

Johannes Hanson v. Jacobum Halledey, quod reddat ei xxxiiij^a iiij^d def. comp. et dicit quod nihill ei debet et de hoc ponit se super juratores de Wansforthe qui petunt diem vsque ad proximam curiam milius inquirendi. Data est dies interloquendi.

Thomas Parrett v. Johannem Hare, quod reddat ei ij^a vj^d pro vnam plaustratam turbarum; def. comp., dicit nihill debet jur. de Wansforthe nihill inv. quer. ideo quer. in m.

Edmundus Smithe v. Thomam Whiteheade in placito transgressionis eo quod cum porcis suis distruxit granum p'd. quer. ad damnum xxvj^a viij^d; def. comp., et dicit quod non transgressus est modo et forma⁴⁴ jur. de Nafferton inv. quod idem def. transgressus est modo et forma, et taxunt damnum ij^a.

Idem Edm. Smithe v. Jacobum Halledey in placito transgressionis eo quod cum equis suis distruxit granum p'd. quer. ad damnum xx^a; def. comp., et dicit quod non; jur. p'd. inv. quod idem def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum vj^d.

⁴³ In the Inclosure Act for Poston, 1776, it is mentioned that Sir William St. Quintin, Bart., was lord of the manor, and that on the west beck there, "an

ancient Water Corn Mill hath stood time beyond memory."

⁴⁴ *Modo et forma.* See *Law Dict.*

Idem Edm. Smithe v. Johannem Hare in placito transgressionis eo quod cum porcis suis distruxit granum p'd. quer. ad damnum xx^s; def. comp., et dicit quod non . . . ; jur. p'd. inv. quod idem def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum ij^s.

Johannes Haire v. Thomam Porret, quod reddat ei vj^s; def. comp., dicit nihill debet . . . ; jur. de Wansforthe nihill inv. quer., ideo quer. in m.

Johannes Burne v. Johannem Haire, quod reddat ei viij^s pro vno et dimidio vnus plaustrat' fœni; def. comp., et dicit nihill debet . . . ; jur. de Wansforthe inv. p'd. quer. viij^d, ideo def. in m.

Robertus Waughe v. Johannem Bennett, quod reddat ei x^s pro redditu vnus tenementi; def. comp., et cognovit debitum, ideo in m.

Alicia Rei v. Jacobum Halledey, (debt 22d. jury of Wansforthe find 14d.).

Robertus Waughe v. Robertum Cawood, in placito transgressionis eo quod cum canibus suis occidit diuersas aucas p'd. quer. ad damnum xij^s iij^d; def. comp., et dicit quod non . . . ; jur. p'd. inv. quod idem def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum xij^d.

[Each plea, except that in which further time was given, is entered in the margin "placitum ij^d"]

Veredictum Johannes Whyten (ij^s) custodit quatuor bestias infra
Juratorum dominium hic ultra extent'; Johannes Whyten (xij^d)
de [Nafferton]. habuit porcos suos damnum facientes infra campos
S. xij^s x^d seminatos ad damnum vicinorum suorum; Johannes
Hewethwayte (xx^d) et Robertus Cawood (xx^d) fregerunt
communem parcum; Rogerus Dixson (xij^d) et Johannes Parker (xij^d)
non fecerunt defenciones suos sufficientes prout juncti fuerunt; Idem
Rogerus Dixson (vij^d) habuit vitulos damnum facientes infra campos
seminatos ad damnum vicinorum suorum; Edmundus Smythe (xij^d)
habuit vnam equam cum pullo ad largum infra campos seminatos ad
damnum vicinorum suorum; Willielmus Sherpe (iij^d), Willielmus Parker
(iij^d), Ricardus Marshall (iij^d), et Henricus Snell (iij^d) habuerunt equas
suas danum facientes infra campos seminatos ad damnum vicinorum
suorum.

Georgius Haire (ij^d) Alicia Yonge (ij^d) vidua, Robertus Bowsher (ij^d)
Johannes Cowper (ij^d) et Johannes Parker (ij^d) sunt communes brasiatores
seruiciæ et dant dominæ de fin' vt patet in capite. Alicia Smerte (ij^d)
vidua, Rogerus Dixson (ij^d) Dorithea Robinson (ij^d) et Jacobus Dauson
(ij^d) sunt communes pistores panis humani et dant dominæ de fin' vt patet
in capite.

Et dicunt jur. p'd. quod Thomas Tayleyor de Lowthorpe diu ante
istam curiam fuit seisitus in dominico suo vt de ffeodo de et in vno
cotagio cum suis pertinentiis in Foston; Et sic inde seisitus per testa-
mentum et vltimam voluntatem suam scriptam dum vixit hic in curia
prolatam et probatam cuius datum est decimo octauo die Februarij anno
Domini melesimo quingentesimo sexagesimo dederit et legauerit Georgio
Hunter et Willielmo Hodgeson p'd. cotagium cum omnibus comodita-
tibus eidem spectantibus; Et quod p'd. cotagium tenentur de hoc
manerio per fidelitat' redd. vnus denarij et sect' curiæ; Et quod p'd.
Thomas Tayleyor obiit xxj^o die Februarij anno p'd.; Et quod Isabell
Hunter vxor Willielmi Hunter, Johanna Hodgeson vidua, et Elizabetha

Tenny, et vxor Willielmi Tenny sunt eius sorores et proximi heredes et plenæ sctatis, et dant dominæ pro Reliuio⁴⁵ vt patet in capite.

Johannes Hewethwayte et Willielmus More electi sunt in officijs Constabulariorum de anno sequente et jurati.

Johannes Russell et Thomas Whiteu electi sunt in officiis gustatorum seruiciæ de anno sequente et jurati.

Willielmus Sherpe electus est in officio imparcatoris de anno sequente et juratus.

Veredictum (7 cases of assault).

Juratorum Johannes fiarding (ij^s iiij^d) fregit communem parcum.
de foston Augusten Burdall (ij^d) et Johannes Briggham sunt com-
s. xiiij^s viij^d. munes brasiatores seruiciæ et dant dominæ de fin' vt
patet in capite.

Constabularius. Gilbertus Gryndall electus est in officio constabularii de anno sequente et juratus.

Gustatores Johannes Whyten et Ricardus Smithe electi sunt in officijs Seruiciæ. Gustatorum seruiciæ de anno sequente et jurati.

Imparcator. Ricardus Bowdam electus est in officio imparcatoris de anno sequente et juratus.

Veredictum (7 cases of assault).

Juratorum Christoferus Burkyndayle (ij^d), Johannes Hanson (ij^d),
de Wansforthe Leonardus White (ij^d) et vxor Glaffit (ij^d) sunt com-
s. vij^s iiij^d. munes brasiatores seruiciæ et dant dominæ de fin' vt
patet in capite.

Summa huius curiæ, xliij^s viij^d
vnde in expencis vj^s viij^d

NAFFERTON, 1573.

Nafferton. Visus . . . dominæ Margaretæ Comitissæ Lennox
sexto die Aprilis anno regni Elizabethæ decimo quinto.

Liberi Ricardus Hewethwayte (esson.) franciscus Tayleyor (xij^d),
Tenentes Sethe Holme (xij^d), Jacobus Kyrkbie (esson.), Willielmus
Hodgeson (esson.), Thomas Tompson (esson.), Elizabeth
Branson (esson.), Alicia Foster (esson.), et Ellen Foster (esson.), sunt
liberi tenentes qui debent sectam huic curiæ et qui defectum fecerunt
amerciati vt patet in capite.

fidelit'. Ad hanc curiam venit Willielmus Glentham et fecit fidelitatem
et sectam curiæ pro vno messuagio et vna bouata terræ cum
pertinentiis in Nafferton p'd. qui tenentur de hoc manerio jure vxoris suæ
per fidelit' redd. iij^s j^d per annum et sect' curiæ.

⁴⁵ *Reliuio, Relief.*

fidelitat'. Ad hanc curiam venit Gabriell Cowper et fecit fidelitatem et sectam curiæ pro vno clauso vocato Erle close cum diuersis terris in Kyllam qui nuper perquisiuit de Edwardo Whiteheade et tenentur de hoc manerio per fidelit' redd. iij^s vj^d per annum et sect' curiæ.

Constabul'. Villata de Nafferton et iiii^{or} vic(ineta ?) eiusdem vill'.

"	"	ffoston	"	"	"
"	"	Wansforthe	"	"	"

Inquicicio de Nafferton	}	(12 sworn for each).
" " Wansforthe		
" " Foston		

PLEAS.

Isabell Burdall queritur uersus Johannem Donytson in placito transgressionis super casum⁴⁶ eo quod vendidit p'd. quer. diu buttrum et non deliberavit p'd. quer. ad diem limitatam ad damnum p'd. quer. v^s; def. comp., et concordavit cum quer., ideo in m.

Adam Rei v. Willielmum Sawton, quod reddat ei dimidium vnus quarterii ffabeorum et dimidium vnus quarterii ordeii precii xij^s, et dimidium vnus quarterii tritici precii vj^s viij^d, et ix^s ix^d pro pelle vnus bovell'; def. comp. et cognouit debitum, ideo in m.

Johannes Hewethwayte v. Johannem Cowper (debt, 7^s, cognovit).

Johannes Parker per Agnetem Parker, attornatam suam, v. Georgium Watson in placito transgressionis eo quod cum porcis suis distruxit fabeas p'd. quer. ad damnum iiii^s; def. comp., dicit quod non . . . ; jur. de Nafferton inv. p'd. def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum xx^d.

Agnes Prince v. Alexander Franklond, quod reddat ei viij^s pro vado⁴⁷ suo; def. comp., dicit nihill debet . . . ; jur. de Wansforthe inv. quod idem def. debet ij^s p'd. quer.

Leonardus White v. Johannem Hewethwayte, in placito transgressionis super casum eo quod vendidit p'd. quer. tres quarter' tritici et non deliberavit p'd. quer. ad diem limitatam ad damnum xxxix^s xj^d; def. comp., dicit quod non vendidit p'd. quer. triticum p'd.; . . . jur. de Nafferton inv. quod idem def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum iiii^s.

Christoferus Bell v. Jacobum Cockerell, in placito transgressionis eo quod cum equis suis distruxit gramina p'd. quer. ad damnum ij^s; def. comp., dicit quod non . . . ; jur. de Foston inv. quod idem def. transgressus est, et taxunt damnum xij^d.

Idem Christoferus v. Margaretam Harrison, in placito transgressionis eo quod cum canibus suis occidit vnum porcum p'd. quer. ad damnum v^s; def. comp. et dicit quod non . . . ; jur. p'd. inv. quod idem def. transgressa est, et taxunt damnum iiii^s.

Jacobus Cokerell v. Ricardum Smithe, in placito transgressionis eo quod cum fustibus suis radebat vnum equum p'd. quer. ad damnum xxvj^s viij^d; def. comp. et dicit quod non est culpabilis . . . ; jur. de Foston inv. quod idem def. est culpabilis, et taxunt damnum vj^s viij^d.

⁴⁶ *Super casum.* See *Law Dict.*

⁴⁷ *Vado, wage.*

Ricardus Smithe v. Jacobum Cokerell, in placito transgressionis quare clausum suum fregit et fabeas suas ibidem crescentes cum equis suis distruxit ad damnum p'd. quer. v^s; def. comp. et dicit quod non . . . ; jur. p'd. dicunt quod idem def. non transgressus est, ideo quer. in m.

Robertus Hudlestone v. Willielmum Sawton (debt 5/8, cognovit 4/6) [Each of these is entered in the margin "placitum ij^a".]

Veredictum Juratorum } (4 cases of assault, iiij^s.)
de foston.

Veredictum Jura- (4 cases of affray and assault.)
torum de Wa'sforth Willielmus Browne (iiij^d) non escuravit partem
s. ix^s iiij^d suam de Communi sewera sufficienter prout junctus
fuit; Johannes Hare (iiij^d), Agnes Yonge (iiij^d)
vidua, Ambrosius Simson (ij^d) et Lawrencius Skelton (ij^d) non fecerunt
defenciones suas sufficientes prout juncti fuerunt; Adam Rei (iiij^d)
obstipuit viam Regiu' cum muris suis ad damnum vicinorum suorum;
Ricardus Johnson accrochiauit sibi de terris vicinorum suorum; Adam
Rei (xij^d) dedit uerba opprobria vicinis suis; Willielmus Bayle (iiij^d) non
fecit defenciones suos sufficientes inter se et vicinos suos prout junctus
fuit.

Veredictum Jura- (a case of assault.)
torum de Nafferton Matheus Wilberfosse (v^s) et Thomas Marshall (v^s)
s. xiiij^s. alter super alterum fecit affraiam cum effucione
sanguinis contra pacem; Vxor Thomæ Tayleyor
(iiij^d), vxor Roberti Clerke (iiij^d), Agnes Bolton (iiij^d) et Alicia Browne
(iiij^d) fregerunt et asportauerunt cepes vicinorum suorum; Vxor Jacobi
Croswood (iiij^s) dedit uerba opprobria vicinis suis; Ricardus Layburne
(iiij^d) et Agnes Yonge (iiij^d) non fecerunt defenciones suas sufficientes
prout juncti fuerunt.

Summa huius curiæ xxxj^s ij^d
unde in expencis vj^s viij^d

HUNMANBY, 1572.

Honna'bie. Visus . . . dominæ Margaretæ Comitissæ Lennox . . .
xiiij^o die Octobris anno regni Elizabethæ . . . decimo quarto.

S. xiiij^o viij^d Johannes Hammerton, armiger (x^s), Marmaducus Lacie,
armiger (esson.), Willielmus Consett (fin. iiij^d), Robertus
Aste, armiger (vi^d), Gabriell Santquintyn, armiger, (fin. iiij^d) Thomas
Beckwith, armiger, (fin. iiij^d), Willielmus Thorpe, armiger, (fin. iiij^d) jure
vroris suæ, Robertus Sheppabothome (iiij^d) pro terris in Flixston,
Franciscus Constable, armiger, (fin. iiij^d), Thomas Hutchenson, pro
terris in Gryndall (esson.), Willielmus Crake, armiger, pro terris in
Marton (mort.), Johannes Jurdon (co.), Jacobus Vavasor, armiger,
(fin. iiij^d), Henricus Bradling jure uxoris suæ (fin. iiij^d) Henricus
Whelpdayle (vj^d) pro vno tofto nuper Willielmi Wilberfosse in Easton,

Johannes Constable (in gard.),⁴⁸ Willielmus farding (mort.), Thomas Rowsbie (esson.), Willielmus Dryng, jure vxoris suæ (co.), Thomas Coke (co.), Agnes Rotcliff (esson.), Johannes Walker (co.), Robertus Goodalus (co.), Thomas Warde (co.), Robertus Lutton (co.), Thomas Warton (co.), Thomas Hynderwell (co.), Johannes Ribie (co.), Johannes Harwood (esson.), Petrus Malyng (co.), Johannes Nicholson (co.), Petrus Acclam (co.), Antonius Childe (co.), Robertus Lowson (co.), Willielmus Awmonde (co.), Johannes Jonson, sen. (co.), Johannes Jonson, jun. (co.), Robertus Barge (co.), Willielmus Mylner (co.), Robertus Welburne (co.), Thomas Allatson (co.), Johannes Kylling (mort.), Johannes Lenge (co.), et Willielmus Tyndayle (esson.), sunt liberi tenentes qui debent sectam huic curiæ et qui defectum fecerunt amerciati vt patet in capite.

Constabul'. Villata de Honnanbie, et iiij^{or} vic(ineta ?) eiusdem vill'.

 " " Muston " " "
 " " Fyley et al' " " "

Inquicicio de Homna'bie (12 sworn)

 " " Muston (14 sworn),
 " " Filey, Woldnewton⁴⁹ Foxholes, et fiorden (12 sworn).

PLEAS.

Johannes Barge v. Thomam Richerdson, quod reddat ei viij^s pro vno quarterio braccii (cognovit).

Robertus Barge v. Johannem Pawling (debt 22^s, cognovit), Thomas Diccanson v. Nicholaum Marshall (debt 3^s, cognovit), Georgius Lowson v. Willielmum Goodalus (debt 3/8, jury found 2/6). [Each is entered in the margin "placitum ijd."]

⁴⁸ *In gard.*, a minor, in ward.

⁴⁹ In the Inclosure Act for Wold Newton, 1772, Humphrey Osbaldeston, of Hunmanby, is mentioned as lord of the manor, and a balk, called the balk above the middle flat, and the North close, are referred to. The Inclosure Acts generally save the rights of the lords of the manors to the seignories and royalties belonging to them, and admit that they may enjoy all rents, services, courts, perquisites and profits of courts,

goods and chattels of felons, and fugitives, felons of themselves, and put in exigent, deodands, waifs, estrays, and forfeitures appertaining to the manors. In 1656, John Moore, of Knaptoft, in Leicestershire, dedicated to the Protector "A Scripture Word against Inclosure, viz. Such as do un-people Townes and un-corne Fields, as also against all such that daub over this black sinne with untempered Mortar."—Sm. 4to., pp. 16; Bacon's *Apophthegms*, No. 101.

NOTICES OF SCOREBY AND OF THE FAMILY OF BLAKE.

By the Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.

SCOREBY lies to the south-east of York, about five miles from that city. After passing through Walmgate Bar, the traveller must go straight on up the Hull road. Here there was originally a comparatively small population, the spiritual wants of which were more than sufficiently provided for by the parish churches of St. Edward, St. Lawrence, and St. Nicholas. A fragment merely of the old church of St. Lawrence remains; the other two churches have disappeared altogether, although the population, the ebb of which rendered their retention unnecessary, has come back upon the district with a vast flow. Farther on, up the Hull road, you have Heslington on the right, and reach Grimston, which was at one time graced by a little chapel dedicated to St. Helen, the empress-mother of Constantine, whose name lingers in the dedications of so many churches and chapels in and about York. Here you must again take the turn to the left, and, leaving the church and village of Dunnington on the right hand, you pass along an ancient road, deeply sunk in many places below the level of the fields, with tall hedgerows, overhung by still taller trees. You journey on in this way for several miles on a ridge, for the most part, of undulating ground, with views, occasionally, in various directions. At last, on the south side of the road, surrounded by rich pasture land, and embosomed in trees, you come to one of the farmhouses of Scoreby. Below the house the ground falls gradually away towards the river Derwent. The southern aspect is towards Kexby, with long woods and plantations fringing the sky. Eastwards your eye is carried on to the Wolds; whilst close at hand, to the left, is Stamford Bridge, the Pons-belli of history. You approach the bridge by a road which leads you, not through, but past the village of Gate Helmsley. "All of ya side, like Gate

Helmsley," is a well-known proverb, indicating that the hamlet lies on one side of the highway.

The manorial house in Scoreby is situated over against Catton, on the bank of the Derwent, a residence bearing some marks of antiquity. Over the door is inscribed

K
C M.
ANNO DOMN.
1723.

An eminence near is called the Beacon Hill. No light on it would be visible unless the face of the country around was treeless.

The little chapel of Grimston is at the apex of a triangle, two sides of which terminate at Stamford Bridge and Kexby Bridge respectively, whilst the course of the river Derwent is its somewhat irregular base. Within this triangle lie the parish of Dunnington and a considerable portion of the parish of Catton, consisting of Stamford Bridge West with Scoreby, and Kexby.

Kexby, with its ancient bridge over the Derwent, lies at the southern point of the triangle. Here, as at each of the other points, there stood originally an ancient chapel, this dedicated to St. Mary, the place of which has now been taken by a parish church, built and endowed by the munificence of the first Lord Wenlock. It was separated from Catton by Act of Parliament, and the church was consecrated, October 12th, 1852. Here the ancient and almost noble family of Ughtred resided for centuries. Their residence can only be traced now by its foundations.

Stamford Bridge is one of the most flourishing villages on the banks of the Derwent. The bridge, which gives the place its name, was rebuilt in 1725, the older structure being situate a little higher up the stream, near the mill. Within the last few years a chapel has been erected for the accommodation of the villagers. There was one in the village in early times, dedicated to St. Edmund. This was allowed to fall into decay in the latter part of the sixteenth century; but part of it, in Chapel Garth, was visible in 1861.

Scoreby is in the parish of Catton, which has the following townships: Low Catton, with an acreage of 1,345A.

2R. 39P. ; High Catton, 1,697A. 1R. 30P. ; Stamford Bridge East, 1,121A. 3R. 6P. On the other side of the Derwent are Stamford Bridge West and Scoreby, 1,944A. 3R. 7P. ; and Kexby, 1,891A. 3R. 24P. ; the total acreage of the parish being 8,002A. 1R. 20P.

The mother-church of Catton, in which the owners and tenants of Scoreby worshipped, is an ancient building, presenting some interesting features. The interior was for a long while in a sad state of neglect and decay, chiefly through the inattention of a non-resident rector, who was permitted to retain the living from 1814 to 1859, and scarcely ever set his foot in the place. He was famous for his wit, and for the invention of a new means of locomotion, which he called, after himself, the "Stanhope." He was succeeded by a dear friend of my own, Henry Gardiner, a gentle, scholar-like man ; who, among other literary works, brought out a new edition of the "Religio Medici" of Sir Thomas Browne. Mr. Gardiner did much to restore the waste places : under his care the nave of the church was restored, and a rectory-house and school built ; and then, when eagerly hopeful for still better things, he was suddenly called away to his rest, in York, in April, 1864. As a memorial of his work and goodness, his pious sisters restored the chancel of the church, and so the work was complete.

There is little of note in the way of monuments in the church, and nothing relating to Scoreby. A single memorial of a Headlam of Kexby, a brass-plate commemorating Thomas Teyll in 1591, and several monuments of the Wrights of Stamford Bridge, are to be seen. During the restoration of the nave, as Mr. Gardiner told me, a large wood coffin was found, cut out of one tree, in which there was a skeleton with the head laid upon the breast. Mr. Gardiner thought that this might have been what remained of Hotspur. The place in which the coffin was found was called the "lord's aisle," and the lord at Catton was always the head of the great house of Percy. Hotspur's mutilated remains are said to have been laid at last to rest in York Minster. Beyond this we know nothing.

The manor of Scoreby is, as we have seen, with Stamford Bridge West, the largest township in the parish of Catton. The manor was originally part of the possessions of the

family of Percy, and a member of their great barony of Spofforth. It was for a time in the possession of Anthony Bek, the famous Bishop of Durham. In the 42nd of Edward III. it is stated that Peter, son and heir of Robert de Percy, lord of Wharram Percy, had died, leaving an only daughter and heir, Eustachia, who married Walter de Heselton, carrying Scoreby with her as part of her dowry. Upon the death of Walter de Heselton, her only child, Scoreby reverted to Henry de Percy, lord of Spofforth, of the main line. In the 15th century, Scoreby was in the possession of the Earl of Warwick, at whose death it was forfeited to the Crown. It was given by Henry VIII. to his illegitimate son, Henry, Duke of Richmond and Somerset, who died of the sweating sickness at Sheriffhutton Castle. Afterwards it was vested in Queen Elizabeth, in right of the Duchy of York. I do not know when it passed away from the Crown. In the last century it was the property of Mr. Mark Kirkby of Hull, a wealthy merchant, and an ancestor of Sir Tatton Sykes. It passed subsequently into the hands of John Wood, Esq., M.P. for Preston, and Recorder of York, who died at Bath in 1876, æt. 66. Mr. Wood planted the fir-woods on the estate; and among them, surrounded by curious shrubs in an American garden, he erected a house on the lower part of the estate, nearer to Kexby, in which he frequently resided. The late Lord Brougham, when a member of the Northern Circuit, used always to visit him there at the time of the assizes. Mr. Wood sold Scoreby, and it was purchased for Albert Lord Londesbrough, who removed many of the choice shrubs and pines to his domain of Grimston, where they perished in the following winter through the action of a frost of unusual severity. Stamford Bridge West, completing the township, belongs to Sir James Walker.

Whilst the manor was in the hands of the Crown, it was under the charge of bailiffs and feodaries. In the 15th century it was leased, under the Crown, by a family of the name of Blake. The name is not a Yorkshire one. The Blakes may, perhaps, have come from Leicestershire, if we may draw an inference from a statement in the will of Wm. Blake in 1526, the first of the name that occurs in the York Registry. The Blakes became the farmers of the estate, and acquired some worldly substance, without raising themselves

to a place even among the minor gentry of the neighbourhood.

We derive our knowledge of the Blakes of Scoreby almost entirely from the very valuable information which is afforded by ancient wills. On March 16th, 1525-6, Wm. Blake, of Scoreburgh, yeoman, makes his will, desiring to be interred in some consecrated ground wherever he may chance to die. To the fabric of the church of Catton he leaves 6s. 8d. To his curate at Catton (using the old meaning of the word, curate), to pray for his soul, 12d. To each of the four Orders of Friars Mendicants at York, 2s. His executrix is to cause a trental of masses (*i.e.* thirty) to be celebrated at the altar of the *Scala Cœli*, in the conventual church of the Augustinian Friars in York, for his soul, those of his parents, and all the faithful dead, and for the soul of a tanner sometime living in the town of Loughborough (we should like much to have this explained). To twelve poor persons, in honour of the twelve Apostles, 4d. each. (It was customary to make the number thirteen, adding Our Lord.) To every man-servant with him at the time of his death, 12d. To every woman-servant, 6d. To Margaret Jenctson, his damsel, towards her marriage, 3l. 6s. 8d. To Richard Remington, his wife's son, in full payment of his child's portion, 12d. To Dan Thomas Remington, for the same reason, 12d. To Elizabeth, wife of Wm. Gilbarne of Shipton, for her child's portion, 12d. It seems plain that the testator's wife had been previously married to a person of the name of Remington, by whom she had three children. To Dan Wm. Driver, Rector of Elvington, 3s. 4d. To Thomas Porter of Kexby, 3s. 4d. The residue to Joan his wife, to whom, as well as to his sons, Thomas, Anthony, Robert, and Francis Blake, he leaves his farm of Scoreby in accordance with the terms mentioned in his lease from the King. Witnesses, Wm. Driver, clerk, Thos. Porter, Thos. Dighton, and others. (Pr. 17 Apr. 1526, and admon. granted to the widow.)

It appears, therefore, that William Blake left four sons behind him, Thomas, Anthony, Robert, and Francis Blake. Of these, three seem to have been farmers, the other was canon-residentiary of York and vicar of Doncaster. Before speaking of the ecclesiastic, it will be the best plan to give some notices of his three lay brothers.

THOMAS BLAKE, of Catton Park, the eldest brother, seems to have been a farmer on the Percy estate. By his will d. 31st Aug., and proved 6th Sept., 1566, he desired "to be buried as his ex^{ts} shall thinke good. To Edwarde, sonne of Thos. Hadlesey *xli.* and all my land in Reapon. To Christofer, sonne of Thomas Luge, *xli.* To Robert Blake one ambling meare and *ijli.* To George Blake, Thos. Blake of Yorke, Mawde, Henry, and Anthony Blake, each *xxs.* To every girse house in the towne *ijd.* . . . I bequithe the fermhold of Cathwet to Thomas Hadlesay, willing him to gyve owte every yeare to Mawde Luge children *xls.* ; and, yf it chance the said Thomas to die, then I will that Edward his sonne shall have the rest of my yeares. To William Hasill, my servaunt, the West-close, unto our Ladie Daye, without any farme painge. The rest to Thomas Hadlesay and Thomas Luge (*i.e.* Lodge); they ex^{ts} for to order the rest of my goodes for the healtie of my soull. Recordes George Blake and Thomas Acreth, clarke and curet there, withe Robert Blake and other mo."

It is evident from this will that the testator was a Roman Catholic. The document was probably drawn up, as well as witnessed, by Thomas Acreth, the curate or rector of Catton, whose liking for the old state of things was notorious. He resigned the living on July 9th, 1574. In Jan. 1577-8 he was brought before H.M. Commission for Ecclesiastic Causes at York. 'He being a preist, neither ministreth the Sacraments, nor cometh to the church, nor receiveth the communion, and standeth excommunicate, and disswadeth others from the church. He saieth masses in corners, for he shoulde have saide masse for the conjuration proposed by Learmouth & Thorpe.' At the same time 'Janet Langdale of Sancton, wife of — Langdale, who fled to Rome,' is charged with harbouring Acreth, who is called a popish priest. Acreth all this time was of the Order of Barefooted Friars, and was sent to York Castle through this charge, and, afterwards, to the Blockhouse at Hull, where he died in 1585. Another person of the same name and creed, John Akrig, died at Hull in the same year in the Blockhouse. He was a native of Richmond, and was a cousin of Thos. Akrig of Richmond, priest, who died in 1561. (See "Richmond Wills," 149; "Troubles of our Catholic Forefathers," 3rd Ser., 315-16.)

On Apr. 7th, 1578, the following complaint was lodged

before the Commissioners of York against Acreth's successor at Catton :—

“ Appeared divers the parishioners of Catton & inhabitants of Stanford brigges compleyninge against the Curate for not ministeringe unto them at Easter last ; & also, the Curate appeared. Order is taken that so many of the said inhabitantes as can saye the Lorde's Praier, the Articles of the faith, & Tenne Commandements shall receive the Communion upon Sunday next, & Sondaie come seven nighte, at the handes of the said mynister. And the Curate is admonished to use himself discretelic amongst his parishoners.”

The offender seems to have been some one temporarily in charge of the living and parish. On Dec. 27th, 1578, Walter Gibson was inst. to the rectory ; and was succeeded, on Apr. 17th, 1592, by Thos. Pearson.

It is evident, therefore, that the spiritual condition of the whole parish of Catton must have been at a very low ebb when the late rector, Acreth, was a Barefooted Friar, and his successor a hireling who neglected his charge. And it is not to Acreth's credit to find that on June 22nd, 1544, just when things were changing so fast, he leased the rectory for sixty years to John Rowse, gen., one of the servants of the Duke of Suffolk. It is very strange that a lease like this should have been sanctioned at all.

ROBERT BLAKE, the third brother, was also a farmer, and, after the death of his brother Francis, held the lease of Scoreby under the Crown.

“ June 17, 1573. Robert Blaike. To be buried in the churche of Catton. I will that all my debttes be paid oute of the lease of Skorebye. To Margaret, my wyf, all that whiche is in the closett that she and I did lye in. To Anne Woulf the great longe footed potte. To Mawd Blaike the next best potte, & the newe bedstead that is in the workehouse, withe the teastour, & one bedstead in the chamber. To John Norman, in full recompence of his childe's porcion, iij*l*. vjs. viij*d*., and one white rigged cowe. To Hughe Blake my best horse, or meare, whether he will. To Anthonye Blaike my best cloke. To Edmunde Woulf one yearynge calf. I will that foure of the poorest children of the towne be cladd at Michelmes withe foure white coottes . . . To every one of my wyffe's daughters, every one of them a cheste of the best bordes . . . I will that Anthonye, Hewe, Anne, and Mawde, my children, shall shifte all thinges in the house ; and that Hewe, Anthonye, & Mawde, & my wyf shall have my fermhold at Catton, wherein I do dwell, during my wyfe's widdowhead, and, when she dothe marrye, she to have my house at Wilberfosse duringe her lyfe, paynge to George Blaike iij*l*d. by yeare, and not to mell any further with any parte of my

fermhold at Catton, but then George Blaike to enter and have it ; &, after my wyfe's decease, my house at Wilberfosse. I will that George Blaike shall have two fermholdes at Wilberfosse nowe beinge in traves, yf they be recovered. The residewe to Margaret my wyf, George, Hewe, Anthonye, Anne, & Mawde Blaike my children . . . they ex^{ra}. To Robert Wulf & George Blake the tuicion of Robert Blake, sonne of Frauncis Blake, during his nonaige. (Pr. 3 July, 1573 ; adm. to Marg^t, Hugh & Matilda Blake.)”

Documents like the foregoing give a lifelike picture of a person's social position and tastes. Four poor children were to have coats or cloaks of white leather, or sheepskin, to keep them warm over the next winter. Each of his wife's daughters (by an earlier husband) was to have a chest given her, probably to keep her linen in, but some one else was to fill it for her. His own linen would be for his own children.

About Hugh Blake, one of the testator's sons, a curious tale is told. The owner of the neighbouring estate of Kexby, towards the close of this century, was Dorothy, widow of John Constable, a younger son of Sir Robert Constable of Everingham. She was the only child and heiress of Sir Robert Ughtred of Kexby, and the sole remnant of that very ancient and honourable house. For extravagance and outrageous conduct she gained an unhappy notoriety. In Jan., 1576-7, she was arrested by the pursuivants of the High Commission at York and was committed to the New Counter. On Feb. 24th, one John Derrick was apprehended and committed to Peter prison. He was charged with marrying Mrs. Constable of Kexby, having a former wife then living. About the same time Mrs. Constable was charged with rescuing and sheltering a person of the name of Francis Ibson of Catton, who had been arrested at the instance of the Commission by Chr. Overend, the constable of Kexby. Blake was charged with coming out of the house at midnight and threatening the officers with a drawn dagger and staff, and, afterwards, with carrying Ibson off to Nunburnholme. Blake in his reply endeavoured to remove the blame from his own shoulders to those of the officers, saying that he had come to Kexby as a suitor for one of Mrs. Constable's daughters. That lady seems to have died at London in 1599. In her will she says that she was “troubled in minde,” and well she might be, for she had brought ruin and disgrace upon her

name. There were few families at one time in Yorkshire better known and honoured than that of Ughtred.

FRANCIS BLAKE of Scoreby was the youngest of the four brothers, and the first to be taken away. We owe our acquaintance with him to his will dated June 20th and proved Oct. 4th, 1563. Francis had made his way in the world more than either of his lay-brothers. The preamble in his will is identical with that in the will of his brother Anthony, by whose pen it was in all probability drawn up. I give an abstract of the bequests, etc., made in the words of the original.

“First, as tochinge Marye, my wyf, withe whom I am coupled in the feare of God and in the honorable state of wedlocke, I gyve and bequithe unto her all my parte and porcion of Scorebie Feildes during hir widowheade; and, yf she fortune to marye, or after hir departure out of this transitorie world, than I will . . . Scorebie Feildes to Thomas Blake, my eldeste sonne; and yf yt fortune the said Thomas Blake to dye without yssue of a sone . . . to William Blake, my sonne . . . to Robert Blake, my sonne . . . to that childe where withe my wyf is now conceyved, yf it be a sonne . . . and they not to sell or alienate . . . To Thomas, my sonne, my fermoldes, (that is to saye,) Cathwiche, Sutton Marsshe, and Girsscarre, duringe the tyme of my wyf widowhead; and at suche tyme as the said Thomas, my sonne, shall enter into and enjoye the said parte and porcion of Scorbie Feildes . . . then (my other children) to enjoy them. To William & Robert, my sones, and the child (unborn) my parte . . . whiche I have of Mr. Richard Bell¹ of & in the tythes of Rawcliff, Mylbye, & Hunburton. To the said Mr. Bell one pece of gold of xxxs. now in the custodie of my wyf, to be delivered unto hym at the sealinge of one covenante for th' assuraince of the moyte . . . of the tithes . . . unto . . . my sonnes, etc. To Thomas Blake, my sonne, one cotage house within the towne of Rippon. To Maude Blake, my daughter, my interest . . . in a close called Chalforthe close in the lordshipe of Kexbie. To Anne Blake, my daughter, a cople of stottes, and the best girdle that was hir mother's. To Mawde, my daughter, one other gyrdle that was hir mother's. Also I will that sex poundes in money shalbe distributed and gevin within certayne townes beyng nyghe unto Scorbe, to the releife of the poore, at the discrecion of my supervisors. To Robert Johnson of Catton, every yeare duringe his lyf, viij*l*. To Robert Barker of Standforthe brigges ijs. To every one of my men servautes ijs. To John Benson, my servaunt, xs. I will that my wyf shall have the tuition of all my children that is now under aige and there goodes, during hir widowheade . . . and after that she do marye

¹ This lease was long in the possession of the family of Bell. Richard Bell had sold to the testator a share in it. The lease was made to him 23rd June, 6th

Eliz., for 21 years, paying a yearly rent of £18. It was renewed to him 31st March, 23rd Eliz.

or departe oute of this world, then I will that Robert Blaike, my brother, shall have the tuicion of Robert, my sonne . . . Henrye Remyngton that of William my sonne . . . & yf it fortune that child wheare withe my wif is now conceived to be a sonne, that Mr. Anthouy Blaike, my brother, one of the canon residencionaries of Yorke, shall have the tuicion . . . William Alynne, of the citie of Yorke, marchaunt, the tuicion of Mawde, my doughter; & Marye, my wyf, the tuicion of Dorothe, my doughter, & of the child (unborn) yf yt be a doughter. The rest . . . to my wyf & children—they ex^{rs} . . . my bro^r Mr. Anthonye Blaike, Robert Blaike my brother, Henrie Remyngton, & Wm. Alynne, supervisors. To Wm. Blake, my sone, all my interest . . . in two closes in the lordshipp of Kexbie, called Over Cawood close, & Gell close, for the assurances of the whiche two closes John Constable of Kexbie Hall gentilman standithe bounden. My soune-in-lawe Thomas Hadlesey 40*l*. in marriage, whiche I did covenante withe hym. In witnes, I most hartelie desire Mr. Ric' Bell, secretorie to the right honorable Earle of Rutland lord-president of the Northe, Sir Robert Typpinge, one of the vicars corall of the cathedrall church of Yorke, James Mathew phisicion, William Gybson . . . to beare wittnes."

It may be inferred that the will was signed in York, where the witnesses would be at hand—probably in his brother's house. The Secretary of the President of the Council in the North was an important personage. The testator would have an opportunity of consulting his physician about his health as well as of getting his signature to his will. It was a five miles ride from York to Scoreby.

All these carefully arranged trusts and wardships to perpetuate a family and secure the testator's lands were frustrated. I cannot trace the history of the sons except finding that Wm. Blake was the apprentice of Robert Beckwith of York, goldsmith, in 1584. But before the close of the century I observe from a MS. Survey of the Percy estates in Yorkshire, now in my possession, that all the sons of Francis Blake were then dead, and that his heirs were Anne, his daughter, wife of Thomas Haddelsey (of South Duffield, in the par. of Hemingbrough), and Matilda, his daughter, wife of Thomas Lodge, of Riccall, sometime a tradesman in the parish of All Saints, Pavement, York.

The four brothers had a sister, Agnes, who married Richard Remington, who seems to have been a ward of Wm. Blake her father, he having married Remington's mother. Agnes, in her will, dated Sept. 22, and proved Dec. 18, 1556, was residing as a widow at Stamford-bridge. She desires to be buried in the church of Catton; and mentions

her brothers Thos., Robert, and Francis Blake. To her daughter Isabel she leaves her "best beides and crokes." To her daughter Margaret "a new ten shilling ball in my purse." To her children Robert, John, George, Henry, Richard, Isabel and Margaret, she leaves £60 in the custody of her son John, to whom she bequeathed £100. "If it please God to send my son Roberte home" he shall have the reversion of her lands. Here the mother touches, no doubt, a sad chord! Robert never came home; and John represented the family, which took its place among the Yorkshire gentry, and entered a pedigree at the Visitation of 1612. John was the father of Sir Robert Remington of Saxby, in Lincolnshire; George married a Hungate of Saxton; whilst Richard became archdeacon of the East Riding, and married a daughter of his diocesan, Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York.

ANTHONY BLAKE, the second of the four brothers, and the most conspicuous of them, whom I have reserved to the last, comes now before us. He received a University education, taking the degrees of M.A. and B.D., and, perhaps, entered into Holy Orders when he was in residence at Oxford or Cambridge. I have looked in vain for his name among the Ordination lists preserved at York.

The first benefice to which he seems to have been preferred was the important vicarage of Doncaster, then in the patronage of the Abbot and Convent of St. Mary's, York. To this he was instituted on Dec. 17, 1534, paying a pension to his predecessor. On Jan. 2, 1538-9, he was made Rural Dean of Doncaster.² On Aug. 12, 1539, there is a statement in the records of the borough of Doncaster that the Vicar and George Monson, Rector of Clayworth, Notts, were each bound in two sureties before the mayor to keep the peace towards each other. What the nature of the squabble was we are not told. There had probably been some hard words and threats, unseemly even in laymen.

On April 19, 1550, Blake was instituted to another living, which he held in plurality, the rectory of Whiston, near Rotherham, to which he was presented by Francis Earl of Shrewsbury. He is said also in Newcome's "History of

² Robinson's Snaith, p. 107.

St. Alban's" to have been rector of East Barnet before 1553 (386).

At the time of his Ordination, no alteration in the form of the religious worship in the country had been made; but Blake changed his opinions with Henry VIII., and, like many others of his cloth, took to himself a wife when he thought himself authorized to do so. When Mary came to the throne, in 1553, the position of what we may call the conforming clergy was anything but pleasant to them. On the 4th of October, Holgate, archbishop of York, was committed to the Tower, and was deprived before many months had expired. Various ecclesiastics sought safety in flight to foreign countries. The Queen, however, paused a little before she took measures with the clergy in general. On the 4th of March, 1553-4, she sent a series of Articles into the dioceses, which were received at York by the chapter, the see being vacant, and carried into effect by them. The Articles authorize the deprivation of clerks guilty of misconduct, or heresy, and those also who were married "contrary to the state of there order, and the laudable custome of the Church." The authorities are desired to "use more lenitye & clemencye with suche as have been maried, whose wyves be deade, then with other whose women do yet remayne in lief; and, likewise, suche prestes as with the consente of there wieves or women openlic in the presence of the Bushop do professe to absteyne, to be used more favorablye; in whiche case, after pennaunce effectuallie done, the Bushop . . . may receyve & admytte them agayne to there former administracion, so it be not in the same place, appointinge them suche a porcion to lyve upon, to be paid oute of there said benefice whereof they be depryved." There is a special injunction not only to divorce "religious men havinge sollempnlye professed chastitie" from their wives, but to take their livings away from them as well.

The chief offender in the diocese of York, Archbishop Holgate, had already been removed, and committed to prison. Holgate had not only been a Gilbertine monk and the Prior of Watton, but he had also taken to himself a wife, who, as it was asserted, had been previously contracted to some one else. It was not probable, therefore, that any consideration would be shown to him.

I have taken the trouble to make out the list, as far as

the York registers show it, of those who were deprived of their benefices under the Articles of Mary.

Eight prebendaries of York head the list, viz., Robert Watson, preb. of Strensall; Henry Williams, preb. of Fridaythorpe; Miles Wilson, preb. of Ulleskelf; Thos. Cottesford, preb. of Apesthorpe; Lawrence Saunders, preb. of Botevaunt; Thos. Wilson, preb. of Bilton, and Mr. of St. John's Hospital, Ripon, and Vicar of Silkeston; Wm. Claybrough, preb. of Ampleforth, and Mr. of the Hospital of Bawtry; and Wm. Pierrepoint, preb. of Husthwaite, and rector of Holm Pierrpoint and Widmerpole, with a pension. One of these, Lawrence Saunders, a very learned and pious man, was burned at the stake at Coventry on Feb. 4, 1554-5.

The following is the list of the clergy in the diocese of York who were deprived in Queen Mary's days, arranged in alphabetical order according to their livings:

Robert Craggs, rector of All Saints, Pavement, York; Gabriel Raynes, vicar of Almondbury and Huddersfield, with a pension allowed; Thos. Judson, vicar of Barnby Dun and Whenby; Brian Spofford, rector of Barton in Ryedale; Gregory Taylor, rector of Bulmer; Anthony Holgate, rector of a mediety of Burnsall; George Mounson, rector of Clayworth; Wm. Hochonson, vicar of Colston Basset; the Vicar of Conisbrough; Edmund Mawde, and Wm. Jackson, a married clerk, rectors of the medieties of Darfield; Anthony Blake, vicar of Doncaster and rector of Whiston; Wm. Stapleton, vicar of Eastington; the Vicar of Elmley; Wm. Gyles, rector of Gedling; John Robinson, rector of Grove; John Howsyer, rector of Handsworth; Matthew Watson, vicar of Helmsley; John Adams, rector of Hockerton; Thos. Whitbie, vicar of Hutton Crauswick; Robert Smallwood, vicar of Kirkburn; Wm. Latymer, rector of Kirkby-in-Cleveland; Miles Walker, rector of Leathley; Mr. Wm. Denman, rector of Ordsall; Richard Oliver, vicar of Otley; Wm. Gamble, rector of a mediety of South Otterington; Nicholas Palmer, vicar of Rilleston; Simon Clerkson, vicar of Rotherham; Robert Wisdom, rector of Settrington; John Gamble, vicar of Sheriffhutton; Hugh Wright, vicar of South Scarle; the Rector of Stanford; Mr. John Pope, rector of Stoke; — Hooode, rector of Stokesley; Nicholas Holme, vicar of Stretton; Robert Rede, vicar of Swine; John Thorpe, rector of Thorp juxta Newark; John Houghton, rector of Trowell; John Gunnyston, rector of Winthorpe.

In addition to these deprivations the following resignations were made, with the intention, no doubt, in many cases of escaping trouble:

Richard Deane, rector of Ackworth; William Warton, rector of Adbolton; Oliver Hewood, vicar of Arnall; Edward Pymond, vicar of

Batley ; John Mottram, curate of Beeston ; Mr. Robert Cressy, vicar of Blyth ; Mr. Wm. Weston, vicar of Bradford ; Roger Edgeworth, rector of Brandesburton ; Wm. Caterall, vicar of Cantley ; Thos. Wright, vicar of Conisbrough ; Anth. Frobisher, vicar of Darrington ; Nicholas Walker, rector of Foston ; Mr. John Nowell, vicar of Giggleswick ; Mr. Wm. Pierpoint, rector of Grove ; Ralph Smith, vicar of Hucknall ; Mr. John Midhope, vicar of Ilkley and South Kirkby ; Mr. Robert Stops, vicar of Kayingham ; John Legg, rector of Kirk Smeaton ; John Thornton, vicar of Leeds ; Robert Maborn, vicar of Lenton ; Richard Browne, vicar of Northcave ; Edward Surflet and Roger Jackson, vicars of North Muskham ; Richard Wilde, vicar of St. Mary's, Nottingham ; Roger North, vicar of Rolleston ; John Normavell, vicar of Sandal Magna ; Robert Floid, rector of Southby in Long Collingham ; John Wyot, rector of Sutton in Bonnington ; Nicholas Swift, rector of Thribergh ; Thos. Holmes, vicar of Water Fryston ; Marm. Atkinson, vicar of Wharram Percy ; Wm. Bradley, vicar of Whenby ; Robert Ringrose, vicar of Willoughby ; Robert Hall, vicar of Withorntsea ; Miles Wilcock, vicar of Woldnewton ; Robert Morres, rector of All Saints, North Street, York ; John Stele, rector of St. Crux, York ; Robert Barker, rector of H. Trinity, Goodramgate, York.

One or two, also, are said to have given up their wives. Richard Calverde, a married priest, was restored to his ministerial work in August, 1554, no doubt on his giving up his wife. In December, 1554, Mr. John Rudd, S.T.P., brings letters from the Bishop of London and the Vicar-General of the diocese of Lichfield to show that he has been divorced from Isabella Welden, his late wife, that he is penitent, and that he has been restored to his priestly orders. On December 30, 1554, he was instituted to the vicarage of Dewsbury.

It will be seen that forty-seven persons were deprived of fifty-five benefices, and that thirty-eight resignations were made—all during the reign of Mary. Twenty-eight of these were in the county of Nottingham, the rest in Yorkshire.

In many respects these ejected clergymen were the flower of the diocese in learning and position : many of them were University men, and among them were the incumbents of such important places as Bradford, Doncaster, Huddersfield, Leeds, St. Mary's Nottingham, Rotherham, and Stokesley. In the deaneries of Doncaster and Pontefract seventeen benefices were vacated ; in the city of York four. The proportion of those who left their livings in Nottinghamshire was considerably greater than in Yorkshire. It was in Notts that so much support was given to the Reformation, and from the same county went

forth to Amsterdam or America some of the most conspicuous of the Pilgrim Fathers and Brownists. Whilst the prebendaries of Southwell, Ripon, and Beverley seem to have clung to their stalls, the prebendaries of York, the heart of the province, set a noble example of self-abnegation and Christian duty. Eight of them were deprived ; and one of these, Laurence Saunders, sealed his convictions with his life's blood.

In looking over the registers at York we are not surprised at the care that was taken to find out who were the persons entitled to present, and to discover, also, the character and opinions of the persons presented. To do this properly, livings were kept vacant so long that the rule about lapse was not insisted on.

About Gabriel Raynes, or Raine, Vicar of Huddersfield and Almondbury, there is a curious notice in some depositions taken in the Court of York in July 1554. The point at issue was to show whether John Vincent, Rector of Langton, in Cheshire, and Joan Stanley were married or not, and some interesting evidence was taken. Ralph Wood, of Tetton, par. Warmingham, says that he saw the two living together some two years since in the parsonage of Sheepy. He carried salt to the house. 'They did sitt at table as man and wif, & she wold have goen to the said Sir John and said, 'Husband, I pray youe give me silver for to pay for salte,' and then he wold have given her money. Abouttes Midsomer last was iiij yeres he did se a boy called Georgie in the said parson house . . & did aske a maide whose child he was, & she said he was Parson Vincent childe. He hath hard the said Sir John bide a man at Sibson helpe his wif to horse. He was present in the parishe churche of Shepey . . . where he herd Mr. Raynes, prest of Tamworth, openlie in the pulpitt (the saide Sir John Vincent parson there sittinge under the pulpitt) saye " Masters, I wolde ye shulde not thinke that the parson haith lyved otherwise then in the lawes of God with Joanne Stanley, his wief, latelie deceased, for I assure you I married them myself."

Thomas Wilde, of Shanton, par. Market Bosworth, was at Sheepy with Mr. Thomas Asley, of Patsell, who met the said Johan Standley, and said to the said parson, " Whether is this your wif or concubyne ? " And he aunsweringe said

that she was his wif ; then Mr. Asley said, " By God's pitie, I cannot beleve it." And he affirmed agayn that she was his wif by the lawes of God, & said that it was better for hyme to marie then burne. And the said Mr. Asley toke her by the armes & kissed her, & said she semed to be an honeste woman, & affirmed that he never kissed prest wif before.

Gabriel Raynes, A.M. (says that he) came to the said Parson Vyncent house at Shipsey a litle before the dethe of Johan Standley, wher & when the said Johan, beinge then grete with childe, did desier this deponent to move the said parson to marie that they might live in the lawes of God, for, she said, he wold have maried here but onlie for his frendes . . . the said parson said that he wold marie here when she was uppe agayn & purified at the church. The said Johan died of the birth of the said child. . . . Hearinge a rumor and slaunder . . . he did say openlie in the church of Shepay that he did marie theme previlye, before the lawe . . . that prestes shuld marie . . . not beinge moved nor required therunto by the said parson, but by a lerned man. And in so doinge he thinkes he did not offend God, for Paule saith . . . "To thes that are under the lawe I fashioned myself as thof I had been under the lawe," etc. He did the same onelie to bringe the people frome ther error & evell reportes. The said Vyncent was then present, &, perceyvinge for whate purpose this deponent said the said wordes, held his peace."

On being questioned, Raynes gives some notices of his own history, stating that he had come from Romaldekirk on the Tees-side, the birth-place of my own fore-elders. "He was borne in the parishe of Romondchurch in Richmondshier, and he nowe contynueth most within the parishes of Hallifax & Huddersfield, & he hath contynewed at Laycester, Tamworth, Huddersfield, & Almondburie this x. yeres last ; and he contynewed at Cokerham a dossen yeres before he came to Lacestre, and he was maid prest accordinge as the custome nowe is ; & Lacestre, where he was abouttes v. yeres, is xj. myles frome Shepay."

My namesake's casuistry is not to his credit, and he probably lost his preferment in consequence. He was a graduate of Cambridge, and is mentioned in Cooper's "Ath. Cant." Vincent, as a punishment, was ordered by the

Bishop of Lincoln to pay 40s. to poor scholars at Cambridge, and 20s. to the poor parishioners of Sheepy. The story is a strange one, and is a sample of the investigations which were going on here and there throughout the country in the beginning of Queen Mary's days.

Anthony Blake is said to have lost Doncaster and Whiston through his marriage, although that fact is not stated in the Official Register. He must have lost East Barnet also for the same reason. Strange to say, we find that Blake was instituted by Bishop Bonner on May 11, 1556, to the vicarage of St. Dunstan-in-the-West, London, at the presentation of Sir R. Sackville. Did this mean that he had wavered in his religious convictions, or that, with a powerful patron at his back, it was thought that he had been too hardly dealt with, and deserved some compensation for the preferment which he had lost? It seems probable that there must have been some yielding on Blake's part, influenced, perhaps, by the

Duris urgens in rebus egestas.

On the accession of Elizabeth in 1558 the tide turned, and Blake was reinstated in the three livings which he had lost. It is possible, also, that he traded somewhat upon his misfortunes, and made them a claim for adding to his preferments, which were already too numerous. On June 7, 1558, he was instituted to the vicarage of Rugby, Warwickshire, on the presentation of Roger Master, Alderman of London, Patron for that turn, which he held till his death. (Dugdale's Warwickshire, *n.e.* 18.) In 1562 or 1563 he was made prebendary of Tockerington, at York, through which he became Canon-residentiary. Nor was this all. On Aug. 11, 1568, he was instituted at the presentation of the Queen to the rectory of Langton, near Malton, and was soon involved in a law-suit with Robert Startwere, of Langton, the executor of Henry Bilton the preceding rector, on the score of dilapidations. The suit was before the Dean and Chapter of York, and the depositions, by some strange chance, wandered away to the Auditor's office at Durham, where I found them many years ago. Blake, therefore, was now holding six rich livings with a prebend and residentiaryship in the Minster of York. This plethora of benefices, involving, more or less, a neglect

of all, was a common thing in those days. At every Visitation of Bishop, or Archbishop, Blake, with other pluralists, was presented. But nothing was done. The clergy who were so richly endowed were generally the chaplains and clients of great men, who begged livings for them, and backed them up when they were in peril. Blake had the support of the noble houses of Talbot and Sackville, and the somewhat doubtful reputation of being something of the nature of a Confessor in the Marian days, and so he was left alone. He did indeed resign the rectory of East Barnet in 1567, but we do not know whether this was caused by pressure or choice.

His Will is chiefly remarkable for the profession of faith with which it commences, and for the paucity of what we may call the personal bequests contained in it. It was usual in those days to make such a profession of faith, and Blake would think it doubly necessary in his own case, as he had gone through several phases of belief and practice, and hard things, probably, had been said about him. The Will of his brother, Francis, made in 1566, begins with the same profession, prepared, probably, by Anthony. The two brothers adopt the same exposition of the religious opinions in which they hoped to die.

In the name of God, Amen. The xxiiith day of Auguste, in the yere of our Lord God, a thousande fyve hundrethe thre-score and ten, I, Anthoyne Blake, clarke, canon & residenceyere of this metropolytaine church of Yorke, the unprofytable servant of God, wayke and deseysed in bodie, stronge in mynde, and good and perfytt in remembraunce, lawde and prayse be unto Almightye God, do willinglie and with a fre harte render and give againe into the handes of Almightye God my spyryte and sowle which He of His fatherlie goodnes gave unto me when He fashioned my bodye in my mother wombe, by this means makinge me a lyvinge creature; nothinge doubtinge but that this my Lord God, for His mercie sake, promysed vnto me and set furth in the precyouse deathe and bloudshedinge of His derelye beloved sonne Jesu Chryste, my onely Savior and Redemer, will receyve my soule into His glorye, and place yt in the companye of the heavenlie Angells and blessed Sannctes. And, as concernynge my bodye, even with a good will and a fre harte I give yt over and commend yt to the earthe whereof yt came, and to be buried before my chauncell dore, nothinge doubtinge but, accordinge to the article of my fayth, at the great daie, at the generall resurrection when all fleshe and bodyes of men shall appeare before the judgement seate of Chryste, my Saviour, I shall receyve yt againe by the mightie power of God wherewith He is able to subdue all thinges unto Hymself, not yt than to be a corruptible, mortall, and a

vyle bodye (as yt ys now), but an incorruptible, immortall, perfecte, and in all pointes lyke vnto the gloryouse bodye of my Lord and Savior, Jesus Christe. And now at this time I right well perceyve that where my syckenes doth not decrease butt, rather, encrease, so that I can not longe contynewe in this state wherein I am nowe, therefore I thinke veryelye that the Lord my God hath sent this syckenes unto me as a messenger before sent to warne and appointe me of my departure frome this worlde, that when my Lord God shall come, He maie not fynde me unprepared or unreddye to fulfill His will and devyne pleasure. And I therefore most hartely thanke Hym for this His messenger my syckenes : And for this consyderacon I thinke yt most mete and necessarie to dispose and sett in order for the disposicion of my worldye goodes, which God hath lent me ; that after my departure there be no discention nor stryfe for them among such as I most hartely wishe and desire to be lyncked and tyed together with perpetuall amytie and contynewall frenshipp. Firste, as towchinge Elizabeth my wief, with whome I am coupled in the fere of God and in the honorable state of matrymonye, I give and bequieeth vnto her and to all my children, jointlie together, the full and hole intereste of my lease of Morthinge Hall³ during all my yeres vnexpyred. Also I will that Thomas Oldcorne wife shall have for her paines taken with me xx*s*. Item I give to Magdalaine Blake iij*s*. iiij*d*. Also I will that all my servantes shall have there wages well and trewlie paid for so much as they ar behynd and unpaid ; and that every one of my servynge men shall have, over and besydes there waiges, at there departure, one hole quarter's wages more. The rest of all my goodes unquethed, my debtes, legacies, and funeralles dischardged, I give and bequieeth them to Elizabeth my wief, and to Anthonye Blake, Thomas, Frauncis, Samuell, Danyell, Margaret, John, Edward, and Constable Blake, my children, whome I do constitute and make my full and hole executors of this my last will and testament. Also I do make Mr. Franckland, Mr. More, the supervysors of this my last will and testament : And I give unto every one of them for there paynes taken fower old angells. Witnesses hereof the forenamed Richard Frankland and John More, and also Robert Parmateth,⁴ Marmaduke Lupton, and John Bellamy, with others.

(Proved 22 Nov. 1570 by Robert Parmateth, Marmaduke Lupton, and John Bellamy, and administration granted to Elizabeth the relict of the said Anthonye Blake, power reserved of committing similar administration to the coexecutors when of age.)

The Will is extremely simple in its terms. He provides for his wife and children ; rewards his servants and nurse, and leaves a trifling bequest to his kinswoman, Magdalen Blake.

Alice, wife of Thomas Oldcorne, Mr. Blake's nurse, was a

³ I cannot trace this lease. The rectory of Laughton-en-le-Morthing was at this time leased by the Eyres, under the Dean and Chapter of York. It is possible that Mr. Blake may have been a sub-tenant.

⁴ Robert Parmiteth was Mayor of Doncaster in 1558 ; buried June 14, 1576 ; will dated Feb. 10, 1575. He was probably a Lincolnshire man.

Roman Catholic. The two Oldcornes seem to have been very poor people, residing in the parish of St. Sampson. In 1576 she was proceeded against for refusing to come to church. She passed seven years in prison. On Oct. 25, 1587, the sheriffs put her into a wretched hole on Ouse bridge, called the Lower Kidcote, a place full of infection and filth, without bedding, where she caught cold and died on the third day. She was buried on Toft Green. Thomas, her husband, was imprisoned in the Block-house at Hull, and probably died there.

The Supervisors of Mr. Blake's Will were two friends and companions.

Of these, Richard Frankland, Esq., was registrar of the Court of York, and a person of wealth and substance, especially in the county of Durham. He lived in the Sub-dean's house in the Minster yard, York. His Will is printed in Wills and Inventories, Surtees Soc. ii. 141-4.

Mr. John More was Serjeant-at-Arms to the Queen, in attendance upon the Council of the North, and resided in St. Leonard's Hospital, York, of which he had a lease from Sir George Savile, to whom it had been granted. Mr. More's first wife, Margaret, was buried at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, Dec. 5, 1572, aged about 60 years. He then married Catherine, widow of Marm. Constable, Esq., and daughter of John Holme, of Paull Holme. Susan, their daughter, was baptized at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, April 15, 1576. Mr. More made his Will on June 22, proved Aug. 9, 1595, in which he mentions Katherine his wife, Francis his son, and *his* children, John, Neville, Katherine, and Mary; and Susan More his daughter. To his son, "my gould ringe, called a signett, which I usuallie weare. To my wife, my nest of silver tunnes guilt—beinge sixe in number—with their cover, a dozen of my silver spoones, my second silver salte, guilte, with a cover. To my daughter Susan, my best silver salte, double guilte, and the cover, a guilte goblett with a cover, a dozen of my best silver spoones with the Apostles images of the endes; a gould ringe with a blue saphire stone in it, and a tablet of gould." Mr. More was buried at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, on July 9, 1595, and his widow in the Minster, on June 9, 1634.

Mr. Blake, when he resided in York, would live in the Close in the house attached to his prebend of Tockerington.

Every prebendary then possessed a house of his own, in the Close, which he was bound to keep in repair.

He desires "to be buried before my chauncell dore." This must have been in one of the churches where he was rector. It was not at Doncaster, for there he was only vicar, and the chancel, therefore, did not belong to him. The Registers at Whiston do not begin until 1592.

It is not known who Mr. Blake's wife was. Eight sons and one daughter are mentioned in his last Will. Thomas Blake, probably another son, was buried at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, on June 27, 1568.

On May 6, 1587, Anthony Blake administered to the effects of his brothers, John Blake, of Rotherham, and Constable Blake. This Anthony is probably the person who signed the Book of Articles as a schoolmaster in 1583 (Reg. D. & C. York). He is also, I believe, the person who was vicar of Acklom-on-the-Wold from 1588 until 1621—a small living in the gift of the Chancellor of York. Soon after his coming to Acklom, on Jan. 18, 1588—9, he was married at Kirkby Underdale to Anne Sanderson. Constable Blake may have owed his name to the Constables of Kexby, hard by Scoreby, and was baptized at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, June 9, 1566. In the middle of the 17th century some notices of the name occur in the parish register at Rotherham, and probably relate to members of this family. I have made no attempt to construct a pedigree.

ELLAND CHURCH.

By JOHN WILLIAM CLAY.

It is proposed in this paper to give an account of the monuments in Elland Church, which are very imperfectly given in Watson's "History of Halifax" (published in 1775). The Elland monuments and stained-glass appear to have suffered more than usual. The earliest Thornhill inscription is dated 1669, although it is known that many generations of the family were buried there before that date. It is still more remarkable that, although Elland may be said to be the cradle of the well-known Savile family, there is not a single evidence of their existence to be found in the church. Many members of both these families were buried there, as is evident from the list of Testamentary Burials in Torre, quoted by Watson.

1399. John Sayvill,¹ of Eland, chevalier.

1529. John Thornhill, of Fixby, to be buried within the chapel of our blessed Lady St. Mary, of Eland, in St. Nicholas Quire, or in the chancel thereto adjoining.

1545. John Sayvill,² of Newhall, Gen.

1566. Henry Sayvill, of Bradley.

1567. John Thornhill, of Fixby.

1580. Tho. Savile, of Eland.

1583. Eliz., widow of John Thornhill, of Fixby, Esq.

1598. Brian Thornhill, of Fixby.

1607. John Thornhill, of Fixby, Esq.

1669. John Thornhill, of Fixby, Esq.

Watson gives the following account of the monuments and painted glass which had been formerly in the church :—

"The most remarkable things in or about the fabric are these. In the east window, quarterly France and England, with a label of three

¹ Sir John Savile, Knt., was Knight of the Shire for Yorkshire, and married Isabel, the heiress of the Elands.

² John Savile of Newhall, in Elland, married Margery, daughter of John Gled-

hill of Barkisland. Henry Savile of Bradley was the third son, and married Eliz., only daughter of Robt. Ramsden. He was father of the celebrated Sir Henry Savile.

points, uncertain what color ; within the Garter, Hony soit, &c. Above, a ducal crown, or, turned up ermine, and lions supporting. These were the arms of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, who died in 1399, and had Eland as part of his Honor of Pontefract. The same are repeated, with falcons argent supporting, only the ducal crown on this is or, turned up argent, and the label ermine. In the same window were also the arms of France and England,³ within garter, with Hony soit, &c., but no crown or supporters. There were also some coats of private families painted in a window in this Quire, which Dr. Johnson, who surveyed this place July 23, 1669, could not well make out, they were so defaced. One of these coats contained :—1. Savile. 2. Gules, a plain cross argent.⁴ 3. Thornhill, of Fixby. 4. Eland, viz., gules, two barsulets between eight martlets argent, three, two, and three. 5. Argent, on a bend gules, three escallops or, for . . .^{4a} 6. Sable, an escutcheon within eight martlets in orle argent, for Rachdale, of Rachdale, parted *per pale*,⁵ argent, on a fess sable, three mullets of the field. On another shield, three chevronels braced in base, and in another part of the quarterings, six billets, three, two, one ; two others imperfect ; but in my Collection of Arms, I have made the following entry, uncertain from whence :—

- Quarterly.—1. Argent, three chevronels sable, braced in base, on a chief of the second, three mullets of the field, which belongs to the name of Danby.
 2. Gules, three woolpacks or.
 3. Gules, six billets or, three, two, one.
 4. Argent, a saltire crenellé.

With these in old characters : Pray for the gud prosperite, mercy . . . of John Savyle,⁶ of Holly-ngezeth, Esquire, and Elizabet his wyffe, dowzter of Robert Hopton, and all their c . . . lder gwyche causyt thys wyndow to be mayde.

In a part belonging to Savile and Thornhill, a man kneeling at prayer, and in armor, his upper garment alternately white and red, behind him, in the same posture, his wife,⁷ her garment the same, only in two places thereof appear two bars gemells, argent ; behind her, another woman in the same posture and dress. Under these figures, in old characters : “orate pro prosperitate Willielmi Thornhill, et Elizabet uxoris ejus, et Johannes Thornhill, filii et heredis eorundem, et Jhnæ uxoris suæ, et prosperitate Nichi . . . et Agnetis consortis suæ, filiorum

³ This shield appears to be still in the west window of the north aisle amongst remnants of old stained glass.

⁴ Probably ; gules, a cross patée formée argent, for Golcar.

^{4a} Tankersley.

⁵ Hopton, though generally their shield is ermine, on two bars sable six mullets pierced or.

⁶ John Savile of Hullinedge married Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Hopton, of Armsley Hall, by Janet, daughter of Sir John Langton of Farnley, Knt., Glover's

and Flower's Visitations.

⁷ There seems in the printed pedigrees and visitations no statement who Elizabeth the wife of William Thornhill was. Watson says, according to a MS. pedigree at Fixby he married Jen., daughter of John Ditton, but that if this is correct he must have had two wives, and that Elizabeth Thornhill survived her husband. He died 1500, and his son John married Jennet, daughter of Nicholas Savile, of New Hall, Elland.

et filiarum eorundem, ac omnium Benefactorum suorum." This from Dr. Johnson's MS. Over the above a shield of arms.⁸

Quarterly.—1. Thornhill.
 2. . . . a saltire.
 3. Toothill, of Toothill.
 4th as first, — parted per pale, argent, two bars sable.⁹

perhaps for Kay, of Woodsome ; but if so, these arms are not coeval with the figures ; at least not with the above inscription, for they agree not with the names. With the above were also the figures of a man in armor, kneeling, behind him his wife and three children.¹⁰ Arms of Savile on the garments of the two first ; no shield of arms. There were also the following inscriptions in the North Quire : " Pray for the gude prosperity, mercy, and grace of Sir John Savile,¹¹ Knt. daughter and one of the heirs . . . childere, and for the saul of his aforesaid wief, daughter of Sir William Vernon, the which Sir John causyd this window to be made the yere . . . "

" In the North Window there ; Savile impaled with Scargil : ' Pray ye for the souls of George Sayvell, son of John Sayvell, Esq^r ; and of Margaret, his wife, daughter of Thomas Scargill, Esq. ; which . . . caused this window to be made."

The chancel at Ealand is called St. Mary's Quire ; the North Quire, St. Nicholas's Quire ; and that on the south, St. John's Quire.

On a gravestone in the chancel :—

" Hic in spe christiana requiescit Petrus Asheton¹² A.M. Ecclesie Anglicanæ Presbyter, et Parochiæ de Ealand in sacris Administer : Orthodoxæ Fidei et Doctrinæ sanæ Theologus : Pietatis Exemplar : Pacis Cultor ! Qui per decursum annorum triginta et unius fideliter pastorali munere, et reciproco omnium amore remuneratus, placide gregem simul cum anima Deo vocanti resignavit 30^{mo} Octobris A.D. 1698. Ætatis 55^{to}.

Fil.		Die.	Mensis.		
Thomas	} obiit {	22 ^{do}	Dec ^{bris}	1684	13 ^{to}
Johannes		9 ^{no}	Maii	1674	1 ^{mo}
Petrus		9 ^{no}	Junii	1675	1 ^{mo}

⁸ Thornhill—gules, 2 bars gemelles and a chief argent. Ficksby—Azure, a saltire between 4 cross crosslets, or. Toothill—or, on a chevron sable 3 crescents, argent.

⁹ The arms of Ditton, as those of Kaye of Woodsome are argent, two bendlets sa.

¹⁰ There is a plate in Watson's History of Halifax of these figures.

¹¹ Sir John Savile of Thornhill and Tankersley, married for his first wife Alice, daughter of Sir William Vernon, secondly Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Paston. He died 1529 and was buried in Thornhill church. His tomb with effigies of himself and his two wives is engraved in Whitaker's History of

Leeds.

¹² Mr. Peter Ashton, preacher at Ealand, buried there Nov. 3, 1698, aged 45. Northowram Register, 94. Mr. Oliver Heywood's account of these curates is :— " After Mr. Broadhead came Mr. Peter Ashton (his father, Peter Ashton, a dish maker at Newton Heath, in Lancashire), formerly a hopeful youth for religion ; helpt to the University by my father, Angier, and other friends : now very wild and mad against us, and hath turned his father, an old professor and elder, to the same prelatical way. He is now at Elland, and wish he were truly good." Mr. Ashton died ; was buried Nov. 3, 1698.

"Hic etiam (cum infante) jacet Samuel filius Rich. Petty,¹³ curati de Ealand, qui unicam P. Asheton filiam uxorem sibi adjunxit. Obiit Aug. 22, A.D. 1709. Ætatis suæ 2^{do} Hic etiam jacet Susanna ejusdem R^{di} Petty filia. Sepulta fuit 11^{mo} Aprilis A.D. 1711. Ætatis suæ 8^o."

On a gravestone in the chancel:—

"Reliquiæ hic repositæ Petri Asheton,¹⁴ curati de Mildraw, in com. Lancastri, (filii Petri Asheton propinq: tumulati) qui animam Deo resignavit 5^{to} die Aug. 1718. Ætatis 42. Atque Rich^{di} Petty,¹⁵ curati de Ealand qui animam efflavit vivacem 7^{mo} die Martii 1723. Ætatis suæ 49.

From Dr. Johnson's MS.:—

"Hic jacet sepultus Johannes Clay,¹⁶ de Clayhouse, qui obiit decimo octavo die Junii, 1616." On the same stone: "Here lieth Captain John Clay, deceased Sep. 13, 1643."

In the North Quire the figure of the greatest part of a woman, in a praying posture, and four children below, also praying;¹⁷ over the children's heads the names Elezabeth, Mary, Jane, Dorithy; on the right side of the woman's head the arms of Savile; on the left those of Boswell, impaled with . . . a saltire engrailed . . . in a chief three roses . . . Inscription round the stone:—

Here the slepeth the body of Francis¹⁸ daughter of Godfrey Boswell, Esq., wife of John Savile, of Newhall, Esquire, whose soul returned to God that gave it, February 26, 1609. Ætatis suæ 60.

In the chapel-yard:—

Reliquiæ hic reponuntur Jeremiæ Bairstow,¹⁹ viri si quid venerationis sibi vendicant. Literarum scientia, rerum sacrarum peritia, morum probitas, vitæ sanctitas, revera reverendi. Qui postquam per annos triginta et amplius, gregi quodam christiano Pastor fidelis invigilasset, officii rationem, animamq; Deo reddidit 27 Julii 1731.

This was composed by the Rev. Mr. Elston, whose inscription is also here.

¹³ "Mr. Petty came to Elland from Innesborough, 1700. Is there at this time, 1701."

¹⁴ Mr. Peter Ashton, Curate at Milnroe, near Rochdale, died at Elland about Aug. 4, 1718.—Northowram Register, 275.

¹⁵ Mr. Richard Petty, Curate at Elland, died Mar. 7, 1724.—Northowram Register, 290.

¹⁶ This John Clay seems to have been the father or brother of Dr. Robert Clay, Vicar of Halifax. See Hunter's Notices of Clay House in Vol. II. of the Journal.

¹⁷ There is a plate of these figures and arms in Watson, p. 403.

¹⁸ Frances was daughter of Godfrey Bosvile of Guenthwaite, Esq., who died 1580, and who married Jane, daughter of John Hardwick, co. Derby; sister of Eliz., Countess of Shrewsbury. His arms were argent, 5 fusils in fess gules, in chief 3 boar's heads sable, impaling, Hardwick—argent, a saltire engrailed azure, on a chief of the second 3 roses of the first.

¹⁹ Mr. Jeremiah Bairstow, minr. at Elland, died July 28, 1731, in the 62nd year of his age.—Northowram Register, 309.

M.S. Hananiæ Elston²⁰ A.M. qui ingenio acri, limato, subacto, morum probitate, et aperto illo animi recte sibi consciî caudore, veram pietatem, fidem, humanitatem, cœlitusq; demissam Christianis libertatem, excolebat, tuebatur, promovebat: Qui magnas opes, famamve mortaleis inter neque quæritans, neque assecutus, suorum tamen amorem bonorum omnium, quotquot illum norant, benevolentiam conciliaret, sibi summi certe Judicis favorem adeptus est. Quis enim Viator meliore jure beatam speret immortalitem? Obiit 22 Junii, 1738.

This was composed by the Rev. Mr. Crowther, late vicar of Otley.

In the chapel-yard over Henry Ellistons, who died at Howroyd, 1697:—

Ullamne in rebus humanis, Lector, certitudinem esse reris, cum ipsum hominem una dissolvat hora?

In the chapel-yard, over one John Hoile:—

Deo ac conjugi pius, justus ac propositi tenax, amicis certus, omnibus affabilis, ac si quid ultra est, sit tota vita pro epitaphio. Vade et tu fac similiter.

From Dr. Johnson's MS.:—

Here sleepeth the body of Nicholas Hanson,²¹ one of the Attornies of the Com. PL, servant to Sir John Savile, Baron of the Ch^t., a favourer of religion, whose soul returned to his Saviour, Nov. 7, 1613.

The oldest date upon the gravestones at Ealand is this:—

John Hanson de Woodhouse, 1599, Æt. 82.

In the list of "Armes" taken out of churches and howses in Yorkshire visitacion, A^o. 1584, by Glover, the following coats were in the church of Elland:—

Sable, 3 goats passant argent, belled or. (Stansfeld.)

Quarterly 1. Savile.

2. Gules, a cross patée formée argent.²²

3. Gules, 2 bars gemelles and a chief argent.²⁴

4. Gules, 2 bars between 8 martlets, 3, 2 and 3, argent. (Eland).

5. Argent, on a bend gules 3 escallops of the first.²⁵

6. Sable, an escocheon within an orb of 8 martlets, argent.²⁶

Impaling Argent, on a fesse sable 3 mullets of the 1st.

²⁰ Mr. Hananiah Elston, Minr. at Eland, died June 22, buried June 24, 1738.—Northowram Register, 324.

²¹ Mr. Ellistons of Bersland (Barkisland), buried June 16, 1697, very rich, at Ealand.—Northowram Register, 89.

²² Nicholas Hanson, attorney-at-law, near Elland, will dated 1613, desires to be buried with his father and his ances-

tors in the churchyard of Elland. He was son of the above John Hanson of Woodhouse, an attorney, who was born 1517 and died 1599. See Foster's Yorkshire Pedigrees.

²³ Golcar.

²⁴ Thornhill.

²⁵ Tankersley.

²⁶ Rachdale, of Rachdale (Rochdale).

- Quarterly, 1. Argent, 3 chevrons imbraced sable, on a chief of the 2nd 3 mullets of the 1st.²⁷
 2. Gules, 3 cushions or.
 3. Or, 6 billets gules, 3, 2, and 1.
 4. Argent, 2 chains in saltier inlaid by an annulet sable.

“An old knight kneeling with this coate armor ou his back.” Gules, 2 bars between 8 martlets, 3, 2 and 3 argent. “Elande.”

Argent, a fesse between 3 fleur de lis.

Argent, 2 bars sable, a martlet for difference Argent. “Quarnbye very ould.”

Azure, a chevron argent between three birds or.

Argent, on a bend gules 3 escallops of the field.²⁸

Sable, an escocheon within an orb of 8 martlets argent. “Rashdale.”

Gules, a cross patoncee argent, an annulet for difference. Pilkington, impaling.

A bend, in base a mullet, and in chief a label of 3 points. “Sayvile.”

Savile²⁹ as in last, impaling, sable, 3 goats argent.

Savile, impaling . . . in fesse 2 billets erm. each charged with another sable.

A lion rampant charged with a mullet, impaling argent, a saltier gules, a label of three vert.³⁰

Savile (with label of three points), impaling, sable, 3 lions passant guardant argent.

Savile, ut supra impaling a saltier ermine. Nevile.

Barnardus Sayvill, filius Johis. Sayvile, armigeri, et Margeriae, uxoris suae, filiae Thomae Nevil, mcccc.

So far the monuments and arms not at present existing. We now give a list of those which are still in the church.

Arms—Thornhill, Gules, two bars gemells and a chief argent, impaling (Wentworth). Sable, a chevron between three leopards' heads or, a crescent for difference.

²⁷ These arms, with slight alteration, are engraved in vol. ii., Whitaker's edition of the Ducatus Leodiensis, Appendix, p. 125. They were in the parish church of Leeds and are described in Glover's Visitation, 1584.

1. Argent, 3 chevrons embraced sable, on a chief 3 mullets pierced (Danby).

2. 6 billets, 3, 2, 1 ermine (Britlevile).

3. Quarterly, 1 and 4 gules, 3 cushions argent, tasselled or within a border en-

grailed of the second, 2 and 3, argent, 2 chains in Saltier linked by an annulet sa. (Redman).

See also Tonge's Visitation, Surtees Society, p. 87.

²⁸ Tankersley.

²⁹ Thomas Savile of Hullenedge, Esq., married Anne, daughter of John Stansfeld of Stansfeld.

³⁰ Nevile of Liversedge.

In Memory of JOHN THORNHILL²¹ of Fixby Esq^r who died on the 21st day of Oct 1669, in the 54th year of his Age. He was twice married for his first Wife he had Dorothy Collinbell²² Daughter & Heiress of George Collinbell Esq^r in Derbyshire. From this happy Wedlock he had but one Daughter named Ann, who died, within y^e compass of two Years. He afterwards married Everilde, eldest Daughter & Coheiress of Sir George Wentworth, Knight of Wooley, in the County of York, Sep^r 17th 1650, by whom he had 3 Sons & 3 Daughters, Viz. Everilde,²³ Elifisabeth, John, George, Frances & Tho^s, Elifisabeth & John, died young. He lies interred near this Place. FAREWELL.
Requiescat in pace qui pacifice Vixit.

Arms—Thornhill, impaling (Wyvill) Gules, three chevronels braced in base vaire, a chief or.

In
Memory
of GEORGE THORNHILL Esq^r²⁴
who married the sole Daughter
of THOMAS WIVILL Esq^r by her
had Eight Sons & Three Daugh^{rs}
he died in the 32nd year of his Age
in the Year of our Lord 1687.
Whose Body now rests in Peace
waiting the Resurrection of the
just.

²¹ John Thornhill was justice of the peace in the West Riding, and major of the foot regiment for Agbrig and Morley.

²² The family of Columbelle lived at Darley in Derbyshire, their arms were sable, three doves argent. There is a pedigree in the Visitation of Lincolnshire.—Genealogist, vol. vi. 143.

²³ Everilde married Thos. Horton of Barkisland. Frances was baptised at Hartshead, Sept. 11, 1651, and died 1718, having left by her will £900 for charities in Elland. She printed a catechism.

²⁴ He was baptised Aug. 16, 1655, and died suddenly. The Rev. Oliver Heywood gives the following account:—"Mr. George Thornhill of Fixby, Justice of Peace, rode out to the moor with his man, Aug. 11. Was seized on violently with griping of guts, fell down, his body broke, dyed after they got him home, buried at Elland Aug. 19. 87; left 9

children, his wife big of the 10th."—Heywood's Register, ed. I. H. Turner. His family were: Brian, Thomas, John George (see afterwards), William, Michael, Marvaduke, Askolf died young. Everilde married Sir Arthur Cayley, Bart., Mary and Anne died unmarried, and were buried with their mother, Mary, daughter and heiress of Thomas Wyvill, Esq., of Bellerby, by Mary, daughter of Christ. Place, Esq., of Dinsdale, co. Durham, in York Minster, where there is a monument with the following inscription:—

In Memory of Mrs. MARY THORNHILL,
Relict of George Thornhill, Esq^r,
of Fixby in this County,
who died the 6th day of January in the
year 1726-7.
in the 71st year of her age.

Arms—Thornhill—

In this CHOIR

Lieth interred the Body of

BRIAN THORNHILL,²⁵

of Fixby, Esq^r, who died y^e 26th day
of July 1701, Aged 24.

Also the Body of

THOMAS THORNHILL,²⁶ ESQ^R,
who died y^e 18th of May 1751, Aged 73.

Also the Body of

JOHN THORNHILL,²⁷ ESQ^R
who died y^e 25th Feb^r 1756, Aged 77.

Also the Body of

GEORGE THORNHILL,²⁸ ESQ^R,
who died y^e 30th Dec^r 1754 Aged 73

All sons of

GEORGE THORNHILL,
of Fixby Esq^r who died in y^e year 1687
as appears by his monument within
this CHOIR.

Also SARAH THORNHILL, Relict of the first
mentioned George Thornhill, who died
the 5th day of May, 1758 aged 52.

Arms.—Ermine, a griffin segreant gules.

This MONUMENT

Likewise preserves the Memory of THO^s
GRANTHAM²⁹ Esq^r of Mure in the County of

And of her daughter ANNE,
who died the 11th day of February in the
Year 1755,

in the 68th year of her age.

And of her daughter MARY,
who died the 25th day of September in
the Year 1768,

Aged 83 year^s.

By whose orders in her will this monu-
ment is erected,

And who all Lie Interr'd in this
Cathedral.

²⁵ Brian Thornhill married 29 Aug.
1699, Frances, daughter and heiress of
Joshua Wilson, Esq., by whom one
daughter, who died young. His wife
survived and married to her second
husband, Sir Francis Leicester, Bart.

²⁶ High Sheriff of Yorkshire, 1745,
died unmarried.

²⁷ Of Gray's Inn, Barrister-at-Law,
died unmarried.

²⁸ George Thornhill, lived at Didding-
ton, in Huntingdonshire, and married
Sarah, daughter of John Barne, Esq.,

of Kirkby, in Lincolnshire. They had
Mary, who married Miles Barne, Esq., of
Sotterley, in Suffolk. Thomas, who suc-
ceeded to the estate and was High Sheriff
of Yorkshire, 1766. Sarah, married to
Sir John Blois, of Cockfield Hall, in
Suffolk, Bart. John and Miles, who died
young, and George of Diddington, mar-
ried to Mary Anne, daughter of Sir
Cæsar Hawkins of Kelston, Somerset,
and ancestor of the Diddington branch
of the Thornhill family.

²⁹ Sir Launcelot Alford, of Meaux
Abbey, knighted by Jas. I. at York, 1603,
grantee of the site of the monastery from
Sir Christopher Hatton, 5th October,
23 Elizabeth, had a son, Sir William,
who had by his second marriage a
daughter, Dorothy, married to Thomas
Grantham, son and heir of Sir Thomas
Grantham, of Goltho, in Lincolnshire.
The Meaux estate was settled on her
1638. They had Thomas Grantham, to
whom, with his wife Frances Wentworth,
is this monument. These had Vincent,
who died young; Elizabeth, married to

York, Son of Tho^s Grantham Esq^r late of Goltho in the County of Lincoln. He married Frances, second daughter of S^r George Wentworth of Wooley, and departed this Life at Fixby, April 1st 1668, in the 35th Year of his Age. John Grantham, youngest Son of the said Tho^s Grantham Esq^r of Goltho, died at Fixby ⁴⁰ March 7th 1667 in the 17th Year of his Age. Frances Grantham, Wife of the abovesaid Tho^s Grantham, Esq^r of Mure, died March 12th 1692 and lies in her Husband's Grave. Beside them, lies Vincent Grantham their only Son, who died when he was twelve years of Age, whose bodies now rests in Peace waiting the Resurrection of the just.

In Memory of
 THOMAS HORTON ⁴¹ Esq^{re} of Barkisland Hall and Everilde
 his Wife, Daughter of John Thornhill Esq^{re} of Fickesby
 by whom he had six sons and five daughters of which the only
 Survivors were,
 Susanna ⁴² married to Richard Bold Esq^r of
 Bold in Lancashire
 Elizabeth married to Richard Beaumont Esq^r
 of Whitley Hall
 Anne Horton here interred Ap. 22, 1750,
 by whose order this Monument was erected.

Geoffrey Palmer, and Dorothea, who had the Meaux estate, and was married to James Holte. Their daughter sold the Meaux estate in 1712 (Poulson's Holderness and pedigree of Alford, Collectanea Top. et Gen., Vol. IV.).

⁴⁰ They must have lived a good deal at Fixby, for Frances Grantham left, according to Watson, "to the poor of Eland and Fikesby a charity, viz., to 20 poor men one shilling a-piece, to 20 poor women one shilling a-piece, and to 12 boys one shilling a-piece, also 10 shillings yearly to the poor of Eland, and the same sum to poor of Rastrick." The Rev. O. Heywood also mentions in his Diary, "Mr. Holt of Castleton married Lady Grantham's Daughter to Mr. Wood at fixby, Rastrick, febr. 24, 1678."

⁴¹ Thomas Horton, Esq., was eldest son of William Horton, of Barkisland, who bought Howroyd, by Elizabeth, daughter of Mr. Gledhill, of Barkisland Hall. He was born 1651 and died 1698. The Rev. Oliver Heywood refers to him in his regi-ter. "Mr. Thomas Horton of

Barsland, Justice of Peace, dyed Jan. 2, was buried at Ealand Jan. 7, 1693-9, aged 48." He also refers to his wife "Mrs. Horton of Barsland (Justice H. wife) buried febr. 17, 1690, aged 33" (Northowram Register, ed. J. H. Turner).

⁴² Watson says that there is a mistake in this inscription, and that the names Susanna and Elizabeth are misplaced. This will appear by the following epitaph in Kirkheaton Church given in Whittaker's Leeds:—

Here lieth the Body of
 SUSANNA, the Relict of
 Rich^d. Beaumont, Esq^r.
 late of Whitley Hall
 by whom she had four sons
 and eleven daughters.
 She was one of the Daughters
 and Coheiressees of
 Thoa. Horton, Esq^r.,
 of Barkisland Hall,
 and died the 19th of
 January, 1730,
 in y^e 48th year of her age.

Arms.—Horton, Gules, a lion rampant argent charged on the shoulder with a boar's head coupé azure within a bordure engrailed of the second, impaling, Azure, six annulets or (Musgrave).

Near this Place below
 Lies interred the body of WILLIAM HORTON ⁴³ of Howroyd
 Who died in the 64th year of his Age in 1715.
 He married Mary the youngest daughter
 Of Sir Richard Musgrave of Hayton Castle
 In the County of Cumberland Bar^t
 By whom he had two sons William & Richard
 The eldest William Horton, ⁴⁴ of Coley, Esq^r died
 In the 38th year of his Age in 1739.
 And Richard Horton, ⁴⁵ the younger son, of Howroyd, Esq^r
 Who died a Batchelor in the 35th year of his Age
 In the year 1742.
 In memory of whom this monument was erected
 By the Relict and Mother of the Deceased
 And present Possessor of Howroyde M^{rs} Mary Horton
 Who designedly omitted many deserved Praises
 Least some Honour should thereby redound
 To Herself.

This Monument likewise Preserves the Memor^y
 of
 M^{rs} Mary Horton sole owner of Howroyde
 Who died 21 Mar^h 1750 aged 70.
 Her friendship was sincere & zealous
 To her neighbours she studied to be useful
 In prudent Hospitality seldom equal'd
 To the Poor she was not Liberal only
 But Compassionate
 Let us not be content to lament & admire her
 But let us imitate and follow her Steps.

Sacred
 To the Memory of
 THOMAS HORTON ESQUIRE
 of Howroyde in this Parish
 For many years an active
 Magistrate and Deputy Lieutenant
 for the West Riding and Lancashire
 He departed this life Dec. 26, 1829
 Aged 62 years.

⁴³ Mr. William Horton of Barsland and Sir Richard Musgrave's daughter marryed at Ripponden, Dec. 12, 1700. Mr. Horton of Barkisland died Feb. 19, 1716 (Northowram Register, 52, 268).

⁴⁴ William Horton, Esq., Justice of Peace, died at Coley Hall Feb^r 27, bur. at Eland, Mar. 5, 1740. He married Mary Chester and had a son. William

Horton, son of Mr. Horton of Coley Hall, died of smallpox Aug. 2, 1730, buried at Eland, Aug. 3; also a daughter, Mary, who died unmarried, and was buried at Eland 1769 (Northowram Register, 306, 328).

⁴⁵ Mr. Richard Horton of Holroide, near Barkisland, died June 8, 1742 (Northowram Register, 332).

Also to the
LADY MARY HORTON ⁴⁶
 Relict of the above
 who died at Howroyde
 on the 7th August 1852
 aged 90 years
 sincerely beloved and regretted
 by all who knew her.

Sacred to the memory of BENJAMIN WALKER late of Bay Hall, near Huddersfield who departed this life the 29th June 1808 aged 88 years And of DANIEL RUSHFORTH of Elland who died the 31st of March 1810 in the 73rd year of his age. He was through Life a pious and faithful Observer of religious and moral Duties. *Qualis ille fuit, indicabit suprema dies.* Also MARY wife of the above DANIEL RUSHFORTH & niece of BENJAMIN WALKER who departed this Life the 30th March 1815 in the 78th year of her Age. Richard Walker Rushforth grandson of the above DANIEL RUSHFORTH died November 22 1875, Aged 82.

Arms.—Argent, a bend sable, in chief an eagle displayed vert, in base a cross crosslet of the second (Rushforth).

In memory of Elizabeth, Daughter of Richard and Martha Collingwood of Bay Hall near Huddersfield and wife of Joseph Rushforth of Elland who departed this life April 28th 1808, Aged 39 years. Also Joseph son of Daniel and Mary Rushforth of Elland And Husband of the Above named Elizabeth who departed this life October 28th 1841, Aged 73 years. Also Mary Anne Rushforth, daughter of Charles and Mary Evans of Chelsea in Middlesex and relict of the above named Joseph Rushforth who departed this life Nov. 5th 1856, aged 82 years.

Sacred to the Memory of Jeremiah Dyson, Merchant many years resident in Lisbon, and a member of the British Factory there He died at Willow Hall in Skircoat Feb. 20th 1791 Aged 54 years. Also in memory of Elizabeth the wife of Thomas Dyson of Willow Edge in Skircoat who departed this life on the 14th Day of July 1816 Aged 68 years. Also of Thomas Dyson, who departed this life on the 31st of August 1827 in the 83rd year of his age. His brother Thomas Dyson Partner and executor erected this Monument in memory of his Love and Fraternal Regard.

Arms.—Per pale or and azure, the sun half-faced sable and the other gold (Dyson).

Sacred to the Memory of John Haigh Esq. of Longley in Norland obiit the 27 of November 1791 etat 91 years. Also of John Haigh son of the above mentioned, obiit the 22^d of July 1808 etat 70 years. Also of Susannah daughter of John Walker Esq. of Weathersgreen in Sowerby and relict of the last mentioned John Haigh. obiit the 5th day of May 1818, etat 75 years.

⁴⁶ Lady Mary Gordon, youngest daughter of George, 3rd Earl of Aberdeen.

In memory of Mary the wife of JOHN CROWTHER, Surgeon, of this Place who died July 22^d 1817, Aged 50 years. Her life was peace and Her end triumphantly happy.

Sacred to the memory of John Hirst, Esquire of Bradley Mills, near Halifax. Who died 21st August 1837, Aged 62. As a husband, a father and a friend He was affectionate kind and sincere His cheerful, hospitable and generous Disposition endeared him to all his acquaintance. This monument is erected by her Who best knew his worth His deeply deploring widow. Hic requiescat in pace.

The deplored widow, Delia Hirst died 4th March 1843. Aged 49.

In memory of Rebecca wife of William Wilkinson of Brow House, in Greetland, and daughter of Samuel and Mary Walker of Holywell Green. Who was born in Stainland on the 17th day of March 1792, died on the 21st day of June 1852, Aged 60 years. Also of the above said William Wilkinson, who died on the 10th day of May 1853, Aged 64 years.

In memory of Mary, the wife of Ely Wilkinson, Esquire, of Broad Carr who died April 6th 1840, Aged 67 years. Also of the above said Ely Wilkinson Esquire who died September 1st 1847, Aged 70 years. Also of Ely their son, who died Jan^y 2^d 1853, Aged 40 years.

Sacred to the Memory of Northend Nicholls,⁴⁷ Esq^r who having formerly served as a Captain in his Majesty's 37th Regiment of Foot, in which he distinguished himself, during the long and arduous Campaign in North America, as well as in other parts of the Globe, at last sought retirement from Public Life, at Elland, the place of his nativity, where he died on the 27th day of July, 1818, Aged 81 years. Likewise, of Sarah Wood, only sister of the above Northend Nicholls, formerly of Staups House, in Northowram, near Halifax, who died on the 15th day of June 1807, Aged 77 years. The remains of both were deposited in the family vault in this church. Also of Samuel Wood, Esq^r only son of the above Sarah Wood, who after a residence of several years in the East Indies, died on his passage from thence to his native Country, the 17th day of July, 1798, Aged 32 years. His remains were interred in the Island of Tranquebar. Likewise, of Martha Hoyle, wife of the Rev^d E. Hoyle, Stockport, Cheshire, and Daughter of the aforesaid Sarah Wood who died on the 16th day of June, 1824, Aged 53 years. In life she was respected and beloved, and in death lamented. This Monument is erected by a near Surviving Relative from the tenderest motives of gratitude and Affection. Likewise Phœbe, relict of the late John Greenwood Esq^r of Cross Hill, Halifax, and daughter of the above Sarah Wood who departed this life, December 19th 1829, in the 68th year of her age whose

⁴⁷ Capt. Nicholls was born, we believe, in the house lately occupied by Mr. Hamerton, Surgeon, and was the son of Isaac Nicholls, who was the son of Jonathan Nicholls, of Well Head, Greetland. His mother was a Miss Northend, of Longshaw in Northowram, whose maiden name he received in baptism. He

was first Captain-Lieutenant in the 54th Regt., and afterwards Captain in the 37th Regt., and at a later period of his life he was Lieutenant-Colonel with Sir George Armytage of Kirklees of the Huddersfield Volunteers (Local Portfolio *Halifax Guardian*).

memory must long live in the hearts of her surviving relatives and friends, from her benevolence and unbounded hospitality. Also of the Rev^d Charles John Wood Barton, B.A. grandson of the above E. and Martha Hoyle, and son of the Rev^d Charles Barton, who died at Canton in China, Sep^r 2 1851, aged 25 years.

Sacred to the Memory of Thomas Drake Esquire, Late of Ashday Hall in this Parish, Who departed this life at Walworth In the Parish of St. Mary, Newington, in the county of Surrey, on the 6th June 1819, in the 77th year of his age. His Remains are deposited in the Above Parish of S^t Mary, Newington with those of his late wife.

This Monument was erected by his nephew Thomas Drake as an unfeigned tribute of gratitude and esteem for one universally Respected and Lamented.

Under the west window is inscribed :—

In memory of the Rev. C. Atkinson, M.A. Incumbent of Elland for 41 years, also of the Rev. W. Atkinson, M.A. his son and successor who faithfully filled his place for 6 years, this window has been erected in grateful Remembrance by their Parishioners and Friends A.D. 1850.

Under the east window in north aisle :—

This window was erected December A.D. 1874 to the glory of God, and in memory of James Hiley Esq^{re} Surgeon of this place, and Ann his wife who both died in A.D. 1836, aged respectively 53 and 54 years. Also of their children Mary died A.D. 1834 aged 30. Nanny died A.D. 1860 aged 54. Rev. John Simeon, M.A. died A.D. 1865, aged 54. Rev. Simeon, B.D. Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, died A.D. 1871, aged 51.

Under a window in north aisle :—

In affectionate remembrance of Abraham Hirst of Hullenedge Esq^{re} by his nephews and nieces A.D. 1866.

Under a window in south aisle :—

Erected by A. Pitchforth in affectionate memory of his late family, June 1869.

In the new vestry there is a brass plate with the following inscription :—

To the glory of God and in Memory of his dearly beloved wife Amy Savile, who died Nov. 21st 1878 and is laid in the vault of Bilsthorpe, Notts. this vestry has been erected by her sorrowing husband, Henry Savile, of Rufford Abbey, Notts, A.D. 1879.

(To be continued.)

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

ENGLISH

1954

AMERICAN

ABBREVIATIONS



the reign of Edward II. it came under the patronage of the powerful family of Scrope. The abbey was suppressed in 1535.

A chartulary or coucher-book of the abbey, existing among the manuscripts at Burton Constable, is, I believe, the only original authority on the history of the abbey. Until this chartulary is properly examined and studied, nothing can be added to what has already been written on the history of the abbey by Clarkson, Whitaker, and others. I shall therefore confine myself in this paper strictly to the description of the buildings and their uses, so far as they can be ascertained.

The abbey is situated on an alluvial flat, about a mile and a-half below the town of Richmond, on the left bank of the river Swale, between a ridge of ground on the east and the stream on the west. This particular site was chosen because one of the earliest possessions of the abbey was *ecclesiam sancte Agathe de Richmond*, now the parish church of Easby, and the land round it, *situm ejusdem loci*;¹ and like many other similar cases the abbey was placed near the parish church, probably in order that the canons might use it while their own was building. The site was also chosen near the river for sanitary reasons.

The arrangement of the abbey buildings is somewhat unusual, and it is not quite clear why they were so planned; it will be more convenient therefore to describe them generally before attempting any explanations.

The chief member is, of course, the church, which here occupies the centre of the group of buildings. On its south side is the cloister, with various apartments ranged round it; on the east the chapter-house, sacristy, and parlour, on the south the frater, and on the west the cellarer's buildings, together with the dormitory, etc. To the north of the church is a most interesting group of buildings forming the infirmary.

The parish church, which was already in existence as a building, long before the foundation of the abbey, stands within its own cemetery to the south-east of the cloister. About 50 ft. to the east of it is the abbey gatehouse, opening into the outer court of the monastery, which lay between it and the river. To the north-west of the abbey is the mill.

¹ Whitaker, i. 110.

The church—which is cruciform in plan—as originally laid out consisted of a short aisleless choir ; north and south transepts, each with an eastern aisle containing three chapels ; and a nave of seven bays, with north and south aisles. There was also probably a low central tower. Although the foundation of the abbey is assigned to 1152, there are no traces of any buildings of that date with the exception of a round-headed arch, with a double row of beak-heads, now re-erected on much later jambs at the foot of the dorter stairs. The church appears to have been begun quite a quarter of a century later, when the Norman style was giving way to the early-English. Unfortunately the remains of the original church are but small, the lower parts of the north and south choir walls, the south transept aisle, and the north and west walls of the north transept with a fragment of its aisle, being all that is left. No portion of the nave exists except part of the plinth of the north wall of the north aisle. Imperfect as the remains are, they are yet sufficient to show that although the church was apparently fully laid out, its erection was somewhat slow. The earliest part completed was the south transept, which was of transitional-Norman work, *circa* 1180. The choir was probably of the same date. The next work was the north transept, but it was not built until the early-English style had come into fashion ; its date being *circa* 1190. The tower over the crossing, and the nave and aisles, would follow. The outer wall of the south aisle was usually an early built work, to enable the north cloister alley to be placed against it. The original church was about 170 ft. long, and 88 ft. 9 in. across the transepts.

At the end of the thirteenth century the symmetrical plan of the church was altered by building a large chapel on its north side, in the angle formed by the transept and north aisle walls ; and later still, probably *circa* 1340, the choir was extended to its present length, and a chapel or vestry erected on its south side.

In its present form the choir is 6 bays long and measures 93 ft. 6 in., by 23 ft. 3 in. in breadth. The height to which the walls remain varies. The north wall for its western half is ruined to the plinth levels, but the eastern half stands about 6 feet high, though not high enough for the window-sills to be preserved. The east wall is of the same height. The easternmost one-third of the south wall remains to the

height of a course or two above the plinths ; the next one-third is ruined to its base ; while the remainder is about 18 ft. high, and retains one side of a window.

The extent of the original choir is easily seen by a break in the plinths outside the north wall at about half the now total length ; it is also apparent, though less clearly, outside the opposite wall. West of the junction the buttresses were simple flat pilasters about 4 ft. broad and 10 in. projection, with clasping strips at the angles, but those of the new work measured 2 ft. in width and projected 3 ft., and the angle buttresses were set diagonally. There is a curious variation in the plinths of the added part ; on the south the upper member has an ogee section, but along the east and north walls this is simply a plain chamfer, like the lower member all round.

Of the arrangements of the choir no traces remain. In the north wall are two shallow sepulchral recesses, with low-pointed arches with hoodmolds and plain chamfered continuous moldings of two orders. The recesses are too narrow for either monumental slabs or effigies. They are popularly supposed to be the tombs of the founder and his wife. Almost opposite, in the second bay of the south wall is another almost equally narrow sepulchral recess, to the west of which a long slab in the wall with a chamfered edge indicates the place of the sedilia. Below the sedilia two persons lie interred. Immediately to the west are two graves² side by side, carefully constructed of masonry and lined with plaster. The southern one is formed in the thickness of the wall (see Plan), and part of the back of the arch above it remains, with the groove for the covering slab. The northern grave was constructed at the same time as the other, and is only divided from it by an ashlar wall 6 in. thick. These graves were discovered some years ago, when the area of the church was cleared out by Mr. R. M. Jaques. They contained human skulls and bones, mingled with loose rubbish.

In the fourth bay are traces of a doorway which opened into a chamber, probably the sacristy. This measured 23 ft. by 16 ft., but is ruined to its lower plinth. It retains the base of an altar *in situ* and part of a step running across its whole width. The erection of this chapel must have caused

² Now again filled up with rubbish.

a serious loss of light both to the transept and choir, unless its roof was of low pitch and the walls of no great height.

In the fifth bay are the remains of the sill and the west jamb of a window. This was clearly an insertion, for it cuts through and intercepts two string-courses. From numerous pieces of tracery found during the recent excavations it is evident that the choir windows were of Decorated date, *circa* 1340.

In the first state of the church, the choir stalls must have stood in the crossing, and perhaps extended one or two bays down the nave. This explains the absence of responds to the arch at the entrance to the eastern arm, which would rest on corbels instead. When the choir was lengthened, the stalls were moved eastwards, as may be seen from the chopped string-course in the south wall, and the extent eastwards of the pavement, which still remains under the turf.

In the chancel of the parish church of Richmond are some remains of the stall-work which was removed from here at the suppression.³ There are eight stalls on each side, measuring 27 in. from centre to centre, and 18 in. in projection. Two on each side were once returned stalls, and have a projection of $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. only. All have misericordes and canopies, and part of the fronts also remain. The cornice is richly carved with foliage, which has a series of inscriptions twisted into it. A shield on the south side has the letters **hā** on a tun, surmounted by a crosier and **abbas**, and on the north is a similar shield with the tun and **hā**. This is the rebus of Robert Bampton, who was abbot of St. Agatha from 1515 till the suppression.

It has already been pointed out that nothing remains of the central tower.

Of the south transept, the only existing portion is a fragment of the plinth of its south wall. Sufficient, however, was laid bare of the foundations during the late excavations to show that it was the same size as the north transept, of which more remains above ground.

On the east side of the transept, and separated from it by an arcade, was an aisle of three bays. This arcade was of

³ This is undoubtedly a real instance of the removal of the spoil of a monastery. The stalls at Wensley and the screen at Aysgarth, said to have been

moved from the abbeys of St. Agatha and Jervaulx respectively, were certainly made for the churches they belong to.

late transitional-Norman work, but has all disappeared except the south respond and the plinth of the north one. The south respond remains to its full height, and consists of a large keeled shaft flanked by two small circular ones, the latter having capitals with square abaci, while the abacus of the principal shaft is a half octagon. The aisle is lighted by three simple 14th-century windows, each of three lights. At the same time that these windows were made the flat pilaster buttresses between them were replaced by others of bolder projection.⁴ The transept aisle was covered with a quadripartite vault, with wall ribs and good moldings, the springers of which rest on circular vaulting shafts with semi-octagonal capitals. On the east side these shafts stand on a ledge formed by setting the wall back at a height of some 5 or 6 ft. above the floor. Of the arrangement of this aisle sufficient remains to show that it was screened off from the transept, and that there were three altars, also separated by screens. The northernmost window has had its sill cut down for the reredos of the altar below. Above this aisle are the remains of some alterations made in the 16th century, which will be described farther on.

Of the north transept the north and west walls are fairly perfect, though not to their full height. The west wall retains the base and part of the shafts of the north respond of the arch opening into the north aisle. It also has high up, the sills of two windows, which were blocked up when the north chapel was built. At the west end of the north wall is a large hole cut right through the masonry. Careful examination shows that there was originally a small staircase here, entered from the transept. This led to the upper floor of the building outside the transept, but it had also a window looking into the church, 2 ft. 9 in. wide, with a segmental head 15 ft. from the pavement, probably to command certain lights or altars. There is evidence, too, of a small loop having opened into the north chapel. To the east of the staircase is a large door, flanked on the outside by jamb shafts, which opened into the northern group of buildings. Above it is the sill of a large window of five or six lights. Of the eastern aisle only the north wall remains

⁴ The plinths of the older ones may be seen behind the added buttresses.

to any height, but enough is left of other details to show that it closely resembled that on the south side, and with added buttresses on the east. The arcade, however, was different in plan.

Of the nave and its aisles nothing remains except a fragment of rough walling at the west end of the south aisle, and the plinth of the north aisle wall for four bays and a half. In the fifth bay one solitary stone has been spared to show that there was a door here. Between the third and fourth bays a sepulchral recess has been cut out of the wall.

The north chapel measures 41 ft. by 17 ft. The external plinths of the old walls of the aisles and transept are now visible inside the chapel. It consists of three bays, each containing a three-light window, which had plain intersecting tracery with cusped openings. There was a similar window in the west wall. Remains of the altar, its platform, and step exist at the east end. In the wall above the altar a clumsy bracket has been inserted. High up in the north-east angle a gap in the wall marks the position of the spy-hole from the staircase in the transept.

Considerable portions of the pavement remain under the turf throughout the nave, aisles, and transept. It consists of plain stone slabs, laid in courses alternately wide and narrow, and running from north to south. This appears to be the original arrangement, for most of the stones are marked with a mason's mark like a Lombardic I, which also occurs on the oldest work in the church.

Among the witnesses called in the famous case of *Scrope v. Grosvenor*, 1385-1390, respecting the right to bear a shield *azure, a bend or*, claimed both by Richard le Scrope and Robert Grosvenor, was John, abbot of St. Agatha, whose evidence contains some interesting facts relating to tombs then in the abbey church. Being asked if any of the Scrope family were buried in his abbey, and who they were, and how they were buried, he said that Sir Richard le Scrope's father (Henry Scrope, *ob.* 1336), "lies in the same abbey above the choir higher than their choir in a part of their church buried under high stones, and upon the stone a knight graven of stone and painted with these same arms, *azure, a bend or*;" that Sir Richard's elder brother, Sir William de Scrope (*ob.* 1344) also "lies on an high

tomb, all armed, and the arms graven on a shield represented upon him without painting of colours." The abbot added that "many others of their lineage are buried under flat stones, and upon the same stones are flatly graven their images for sculptures, and their shields represented for sculptures with the arms, and on one side of the shield represented a sword all naked."⁵

It is quite evident from this that the most important Scrope tombs stood east of the choir, near the high altar, though their precise positions are not indicated. In all probability the several graves and sepulchral recesses described as existing in the choir, mark the resting-places of some of the family. Sir Henry Scrope's tomb probably stood in the centre, for the abbot calls him "one of the founders of the same abbey;" and a document, quoted below, states that *circa cujus tumulum dicta arma sunt solemniter sculpta et patenter depicta in viginti locis*, which can but refer to a detached tomb with sculptured panels. It is to be noted that the abbot makes no mention of a "Scrope chapel," and the ascription of this title to the chapel on the north of the nave, which was then standing, is but a modern invention. In addition to the abbot's evidence, an interesting schedule was put in by William Irby, official of Richmond, also in favour of the Scropes. It describes the state of things in 1386, and no apology is needed for giving so valuable a document in full:—

⁵ The following is the full text of the abbot's evidence, which is here given, as the printed version of the original is a scarce work: "JOH'N LABBE DE SEINT AGA. E dage de quarant ans et plus product p' la partie de mons^r Richard Lescrop^r jurrez et examinez demandez si ascuns portantz lez nouns de Scrop^r sont enterez en soñ abbey ou nemy dit que oyl demandez quex y sont et coment ils sont enterez ou dedeyns la terre ou s' la terre dit que la pier de mons^r Richard qore est gist en mesme labbey desouz le quere plus haut que leur quere en le un partie de leur esglise enterez desouz hautez peers et desure le peer un chivalroit gravez du peer et depeynte de mesmez cestes armes dazure ove un bende dor que homme appelloit en soñ vivant mons^r Henr^r Lescrop^r un dez fundo's de mesme labbey le quelle Henr^r Lescrop^r avoit un fitz mons^r William de Scrop^r

leisne frere a mons^r Richard Lescrop^r que unqore vist et gist gravez en un haut toumbe tout armez et lez armes gravez en un escue p'treitz sur luy sanz depeynt're de colo's et plusours autres de leur lynage enterez platement desouz plate peers et desure mesmes lez peers gravez platement leur ymagez pour sculpturez et leur escuz p'tretz pour sculptur^r ove lez armez et al un costie del escue p'treit un espye tout neive et leur armes en verrure p tout leglise de Saint Agace en fenestrz en tablez dev'nt autres en vestementz du dit abbey en salez en verrure des salez en verrure dez fenestres en leur refretot^r et auxi leur armez en caas de corporas de soy cousu la fesance du quele corporas et de la dono^r passe memoir."—Scrope and Grovenor Controversy, vol. i. 95, edited by Sir Harris Nicholas. London, 1832.

Arma nobilis viri domini Ricardi le Scroþ militis videlicet de azura cum uno bende de auro continentur et sunt depicta sculpta et facta in locis infrascriptis.

In primis in monasterio Sancte Agathe juxta Richem' jacet corpus domini Henrici le Scroþ patris dicti domini Ricardi humatum et super ipsius tumulum in sui memoriam est quedam ymago sculpta et depicta in dictis armis cum scuto de dictis armis circa collum suum qui quidem dominus Henricus ibidem sepultus fuit viij idus Septembris anno Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} tricesimo sexto circa cujus tumulum dicta arma sunt solempniter sculpta et patenter depicta in viginti locis.

Item in cancello et verrura ejusdem monasterii in quatuor aliis locis sunt dicta arma depicta quedam de etate quinquaginta annorum et aliqua de viginti.

Item in corpore ecclesie sunt dicta arma in verrura in sex locis de etate viginti annorum et ultra.

Item in una tabula a tempore cujus contrarij memoria hominum non est fuerunt et sunt dicta arma depicta.

Item in ala dicte ecclesie in quadam tabula sunt dicta arma de tempore cujus contrarij memoria hominum non existit.

Item in refectorio dicti monasterii in duobus locis in quadam fenestra vitrea de tempore cujus inicij memoria hominum non existit.

Item in quadam aula in dicta abbathia sunt dicta arma in verrura in quatuor locis de etate triginta annorum.

Item in quodam hostio dicte abbathie prope claustum de etate quinquaginta annorum dicta arma sunt depicta.

Item in quadam capella Sancti Thome infra dictum monasterium in fenestra vitrea de etate et tempore cujus contrarij memoria hominum non existit.⁶

To the north of the church is an irregular group of buildings of great interest, which collectively form the infirmary (*infirmitorium*). This was the place, not only for the sick brethren, but also for the infirm and aged; and temporarily for the canons who had been blooded.

The infirmary was usually placed east of the cloister. Here, however, the proximity of the parish church and of the public road was evidently the cause why a site to the north of the abbey church was selected instead. The result is that the only way to the infirmary from the cloister was through the church; and the north door, instead of opening to the outer air, here leads into a long passage or corridor, forming communication with the infirmary proper.

This corridor is a long and narrow room, measuring 59 ft. by 15 ft., running north and south. There is a small chamber projecting from the east side, and another chamber of some size on the west. It had an upper floor.

⁶ Scrope and Grosvenor Controversy, i. 222.

The east side of the ground floor has, next to the church, a gap, which represents a doorway here originally. Next to this is a small recess, where the porter sat. The other openings on this side were three windows, and a door into the east chamber. The latter measures about 12 ft. by 8 ft., and was lighted by small and narrow windows on the east and south. There is nothing to show what it was used for, but it may have been the prison.⁷

The west side of the corridor has, next to the church, the jambs of a doorway, so that originally there was a way through from the north-west of the church to the enclosed ground on the north-east. The southern half of this side of the corridor is ruined almost to the plinth; but there was certainly one, and probably two, windows in it.⁸ The northern half is perfect, and contains a door into the western chamber. This was $57\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long and $16\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide; but the side walls are gone, and the west end is a plain wall without openings of any kind. Where the south wall abutted on the corridor there was a doorway, one jamb of which remains, and on the corridor wall outside are the remains of a row of corbels.⁹ These supported a pentice, so that anyone leaving the large chamber by its south door could pass under the overhanging roof to the corridor-door next the transept, and so into the church, without walking through the corridor itself. Perhaps the large room was the abiding-place of the canons who had been let blood, in which case it would doubtless have had a fireplace in either the north or south wall. But it was more likely the *misericorde*, or hall for eating flesh on special occasions.

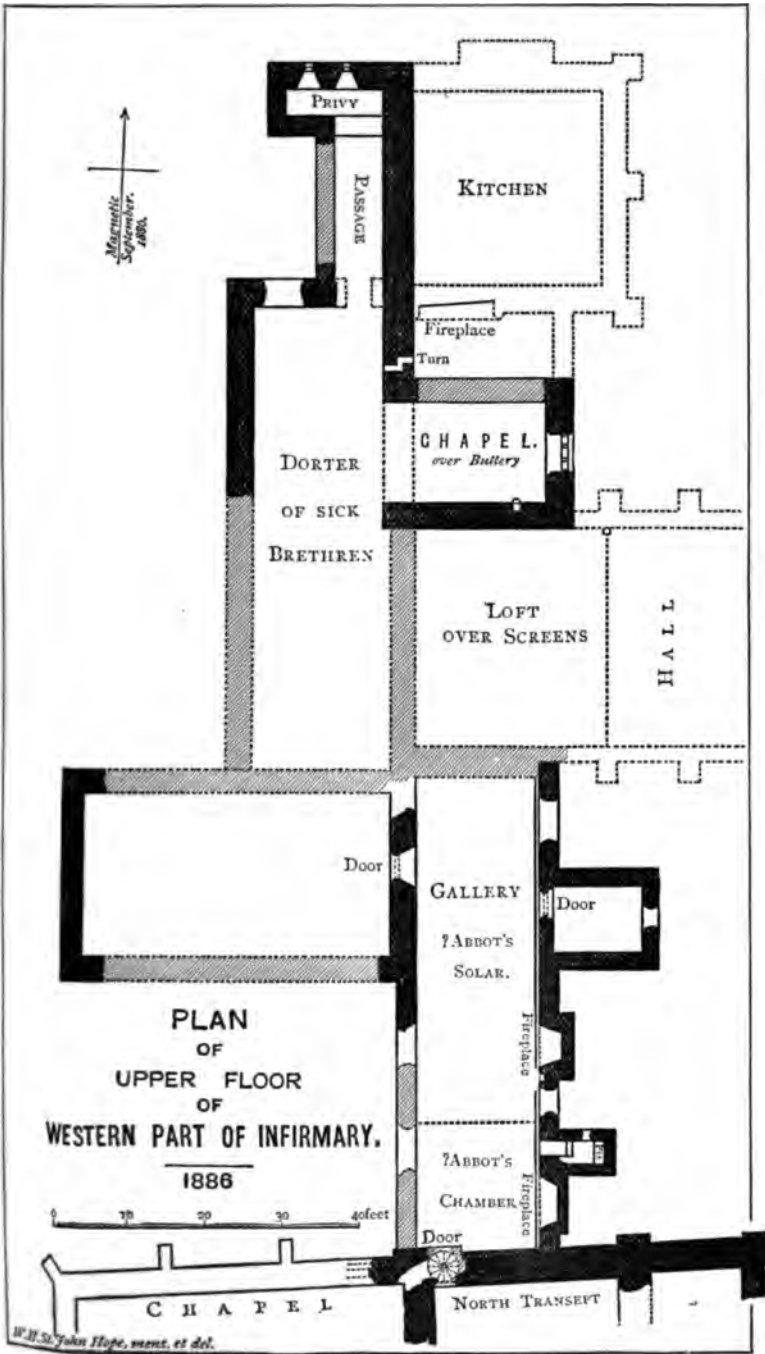
The upper story of the buildings just described was of the same plan and extent, but evidently designed with more attention to comfort. (See small plan.) Over the corridor was what may be conveniently called the gallery. Its floor was $9\frac{1}{2}$ ft. above that of the corridor, and was supported by beams resting on corbels. The west wall is of the same thickness above as below, but the east wall sets back $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. The latter remains fairly perfect throughout its length. Next to the church

⁷ The prison is mentioned in the Visitation of 1488, where brother John Yonge, for incorrigible disobedience and rebellion, is ordered *in carcere recludi*.

⁸ This half of the west wall is a rebuilding of the same date as the north

chapel, and it externally has the same hollow-chamfered plinth.

⁹ Where the corridor wall joins the west chamber there is a straight joint in the masonry.



wall is a fireplace, the jambs and hood of which are torn away: its chimney is carried by early-looking corbels outside. Beyond this is a door, leading up several steps into a small *garderobe* or privy, the shaft of which is carried down into the ground, and forms a projection outside. The *garderobe* was lighted by a small loop on the north. Further on, with an intervening gap representing a window, is another fireplace, which retains one of its jambs and a lofty chimney, still fairly perfect. This rises from the ground, instead of from a corbel table, and diminishes upwards by a series of set-offs. Beside the south jamb of the fireplace is a small cupboard in the wall, $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide and 14 in. deep, originally closed by a door or shutter. Beyond the fireplace is a gap, which may represent a window, and next to this a door with a "shouldered" arch, opening into an upper eastern chamber. This is the same size as the room below, but had only one small east window. Between the door and the end of the gallery was another window. The north wall of the gallery has all gone. On the west side there were, towards the south, two windows: a jamb of one remains.¹⁰ There was also a door, over the one below, opening into a room above the western chamber, and of equal extent with it. It was, however, a much more pretentious apartment, for it had a lofty gabled roof running east and west, the east end of which is fairly perfect, and even retains its skew-stone on the south side.¹¹ The fragment of the west wall shows no windows, and the other walls are gone. A room, however, in this position would certainly have a fireplace. On the gallery side of the gable are three great corbels, part of a series that carried the gallery roof, whose wall plate was about 12 ft. from the floor. How the gallery and adjoining apartments were reached from below is not at first apparent, in the ruinous state of the buildings. There must have been a door opening into the gallery itself from the wall stair at the angle of the north transept, but this was too narrow to be commonly used by many people. Its real use I shall return to presently. We must, therefore, look elsewhere for the main stair. At the north end of the corridor west wall

¹⁰ When I excavated this portion of the buildings the corridor floor was covered with the ruins of the south end of the west wall, which lay just as it had fallen.

The window jambs were the same as those of the north chapel.

¹¹ Its fellow lies on the ground beneath its former position.

is a remarkable jamb supporting a large sloping slab of stone, and which cuts through the plane of the gallery floor. A stair starting from the corridor floor and ascending directly through the opening represented by this jamb to the upper western chamber would form a convenient means of ascent; and, moreover, would explain away the difficulty raised by the presence of the jamb, and this is probably the true solution of the case. One reason for placing the stairs at the north end of the corridor is, that the south end of the gallery was partitioned off at about one-third of its length, so as to form a separate room with its own fireplace and *garderobe*, and having for its doorway that opening from the transept stair, thus affording direct access to the church at all times. The only officer of the monastery likely to need such an arrangement was the abbot, and very probably this was his chamber. The existence of the small window looking into the transept, is a strong proof of this conjecture.¹² What purpose the rest of the gallery and its chambers served, is doubtful; but, perhaps, the gallery was the abbot's *solar* for study and recreation, and the small eastern chamber his oratory.

At the north end of the corridor a descent of two steps (parts of which remain) led to a door of some importance, flanked by jamb shafts, and 4 ft. 3½ in. in the clear. This door was placed a little to the east to allow room for the stairs up to the gallery. It opened into a large hall 64 ft. long by about 27 ft. wide, running eastwards, whose west wall was in line with the west side of the corridor. This hall is now much ruined, but its arrangements can be partly made out from what is left. In the west end of the north wall, at about 10 ft. from the floor, is a row of joist holes,¹³ extending as far as a large corbel 24 ft. from the west wall. This corbel marks the line of a partition across the hall, forming the space at its western end known as "the screens," above which was a wooden loft or gallery.¹⁴ The hall proper would be entered by two doors, one at each end of the screen. It was lighted by two two-light windows on the north, whose

¹² A similar arrangement existed at the Charterhouse at Mount Grace, and Professor Willis has pointed out the curious "spying pipes" for the prior of Canterbury. (See his *Architectural History of the Conventual Buildings of the Monas-*

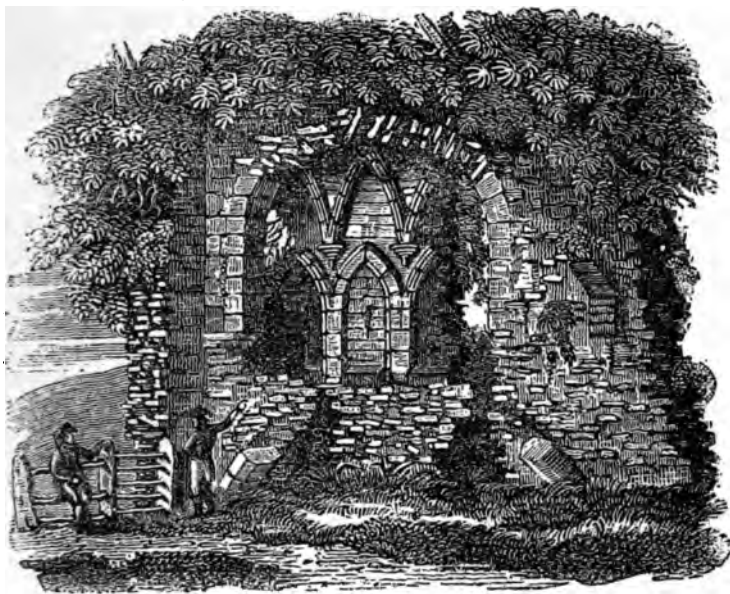
tery of Christ Church in Canterbury, p. 69).

¹³ One of these still contains part of a wooden beam.

¹⁴ There are also some of an upper row of corbels to carry the roof.

sills remain, and probably by three on the south. At the upper end was a large fireplace, with a doorway on each side. The northern one opened into a set of apartments of two stories, probably those allotted to the infirmary. Unfortunately the site of this portion of the buildings is encumbered by two huge trees and cut into by a modern shed; excavations were therefore impossible. The ground story seems to have consisted of low cellars or store-rooms, lighted on the east by narrow loops, and by a larger window on the north. The upper story was reached by a stair, probably placed in the small chamber on the south side of the hall fireplace. It was furnished with a *garderobe* on the north. Across the angle formed by the north side of the hall and the west side of the projection ending in the *garderobe* was an arch, the springers only of which remain. Clarkson, writing in 1821, thus describes an oriel window then existing here:—

“A beautiful little building at the north-east angle of the abbey, projecting from the wall and resting upon an arch, appears



REMAINS OF AN ORIEL WINDOW, ON THE NORTH-EAST OF THE INFIRMARY HALL, AS EXISTING IN 1821. (FROM CLARKSON.)

to have been a stone pulpit, [such as was common in monasteries, where a large concourse of people might attend in the

open air to the preaching of the monks on very particular occasions]. The plan is a kind of parallelogram rounded at the ends, twelve feet one way and nine the other, open at the front, which has evidently been glazed. It has had several seats in a solid blank wall at the back part of the building, under arches divided by pillars similar to the mullions of windows, which still support an intersecting arched roof, groined with stones richly carved. The beauty of this singular small fragment is very much increased by the luxuriant ivy which grows around it, but it is very much to be regretted that it is going very rapidly to decay, and in a little time every appearance of it will be obliterated.”¹⁵

Clarkson's prediction has already come to pass, for nothing now remains but the springers of the supporting arch. The “luxuriant ivy” certainly had as much to do with its disappearance as any other destroying agent.

Towards the west end of the hall, the side walls abut against the main buildings with straight joints (see plans). This points to a rebuilding. The thinness of the new walls is indicative of late date, and it is probable that the *nova aula* referred to in the Visitation of the abbey of 1482 is this identical building.

The space forming the screens at the west end of the great hall is much longer than that usually allotted to what was a mere passage. The object of this was to obtain light, for as the west end of the hall was entirely closed in by buildings, windows were there an impossibility. By setting the dividing partition more to the east, space was gained for a south window, which was made as wide as possible by cutting to a chamfer the corridor wall where it abutted on the hall outside. The chamfer is the only remaining evidence of this arrangement. Against the west wall, but not quite in the centre, is the base and part of the shaft of a small column, the object of which is not clear. There is nothing to show if the loft above was reached by a stair within the screens—for which there is room—or whether, as is more probable, it had a door opening from the gallery; both the south and west walls of the hall being completely ruined.

At the north end of the screens is a rude doorway opening into the buttery, a small room 16 ft. long and 12 ft. wide.

¹⁵ Clarkson's *History of Richmond*, 371. The illustration on the preceding page is a reproduction of that given by Clarkson.

This entrance is not original; it partly fills up and takes the place of two older doors. In the north wall of the buttery were another pair of doors opening into a narrower but slightly longer room beyond, provided with a wide fireplace and covered with a low lean-to roof. This second room has a single north door leading into a large square kitchen, forming the northern end of the range. As these rooms did not themselves want double doors it is clear that the eastern pair and that leading into the kitchen were cut off by a partition running north and south across both rooms so as to form a narrow passage from the screens to the kitchen. The upper half of the partition must have been an open screen to admit light to the two small rooms, as the only windows were on the east.

The infirmary kitchen was 24 ft. square. The north, west, and south sides are fairly perfect for a considerable height, but the east wall is broken down. There is a large fireplace, with projecting chimney externally, in the north wall, with a large window-opening with segmental head on each side. There were two similar windows on the east. In the south-west angle and against the south wall was a second fireplace with a projecting hood, now destroyed. The disposition of the angle buttresses shows that the kitchen was covered with a pyramidal roof, like the well-known example at Stanton Harcourt, and terminating in a louvre.

Overlapping the west end of the hall and the two rooms between the screens and the kitchen was a low cellar, 57 ft. 6 in. long, by 16 ft. 6 in. wide, lighted by small narrow loops on the west, and a larger one on the north. It had a door opening out of the north-west corner of the screens, and communicated with the buttery and adjoining room by plain openings in their west walls. At its north end it opened into a narrow slip built against the kitchen, which appears to have had a door to enable stores to be brought in from the outside.

Over the cellar, at a height of only 5 ft. above the level of the hall floor, was an upper chamber of the same size. (See plan, p. 127.) It was lighted by a window on the north and perhaps by one or more on the east, but none on the west. There is no trace of a stair, but perhaps the door in the north-west corner of the screens opened on to a flight of wooden steps. This chamber was clearly allotted to sick and bedridden brethren,

whose beds may have been ranged against the west wall. On the east is a "turn" or hatch, opening into the small room next the kitchen at a height of 9 ft. from the floor. It would be reached by a few wooden steps, and was for passing warm food or drink through to the invalids in the sick-chamber.

Over the buttery is a chapel. This opened directly into the long room, so that the sick folk could hear mass while they lay in bed. The east window arch remains perfect, with sufficient of the tracery to show that it was of three lights of the same date and pattern as the inserted windows in the south transept aisle. Below the sills are the holes for the corbels that supported the altar stone. There is a small pointed piscina with projecting bowl in the south wall.

At the north-east corner of the long room a narrow passage led to a *garderobe*. The north wall of this is a continuation of that of the kitchen, and has two small windows, a square-headed loop to light the passage, and a short lancet further to the west, and 3 ft. higher up, to light the *garderobe* itself. The pit has a branch drain, probably leading from the infirmary's *garderobe*, and passing through the kitchen down to the great drain forming the mill tail. This is not now visible, being choked with stones and the roots of a large tree.

The whole of the group forming the infirmary buildings must have been exceedingly picturesque in appearance when complete. Through some error, probably in the setting out, the main walls are not parallel with, or at right angles to the axis of the church, but deflect slightly towards the east.

From the north-east corner of the choir there is an old wall running to the corner of the infirmary's chambers, and enclosing a piece of ground bounded on the north and west by the infirmary, and on the south by the church. This was probably the infirmary garden.

To the west of the infirmary are some fragments of walls not yet fully excavated, which belong to some outbuilding, perhaps the water conduit.

We will now return to the cloister and its surrounding buildings.

The cloister of a monastery is generally nearly square, or at least rectangular. Here it forms a trapezium whose sides measure respectively, the north, 98 ft. ; the east, 63 ft. ; the south $82\frac{1}{2}$ ft. ; and the west, 100 ft. The irregularity

probably began by the canons setting out a smaller *square* cloister for their temporary buildings, but having a mind to make it larger in the permanent ones, they were thrown out by the parish church, and perhaps by the river; but chiefly by the church, which, by limiting them on the east side, made necessary the thick block of buildings on the west, but for which there is room enough for the usual plan.¹⁶

Of the four walls surrounding the cloister, the north is gone, and only a portion remains of the east. The other two are fairly perfect. The wall enclosing the garth or grass plot in the centre, being mostly composed of ashlar, has likewise disappeared. Excavations, however, disclosed fragments of it on the west side, and nearly the whole length on the east. The thickness was 2 ft. 10½ in., but the east wall has running parallel with it, and touching it, another wall, making a total thickness of 4 ft. 11 in. Along the east front of this, about 1 ft. above the floor level, is a series of corbels, 4½ in. thick and about 10½ in. wide, with chamfered corners and, in many cases, under sides. They project some 5½ in., and measure 3 ft. from centre to centre. I am not aware of a similar arrangement elsewhere, and as a course of ashlar in some places remains above them, they cannot have been the supports of a bench table, but may have been connected with the carrels. Nothing has been discovered to show what the inner wall was like, but it probably supported an arcade of some kind.

The cloister had a wooden roof, resting on corbels. The marks of it are plainly visible against the frater wall. The east alley was 8 ft. 7½ in. wide, and the west 10 ft. 6 in.

The east side of the cloister was shut in by (a) the south transept of the church, (b) the sacristy, (c) the chapter-house, and (d) originally, by the common parlour.

Of the south transept we have already spoken. Nothing remains of its west wall but the foundations. A gap in the rough rubble core that remains of its south wall represents a door into the sacristy. As originally planned, this was a wedge-shaped apartment, groined in two bays, about 22 ft. long and 14 ft. and 17 ft. wide at the ends

¹⁶ I am indebted to my friend Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., for this suggestion.

respectively, with an east window, and perhaps a door into the cloister. Before the range of buildings of which it forms part was completed, the open space to the east of it was also enclosed and covered in with a wooden roof, and the window cut down to form an arch of communication. The plinths, however, were allowed to remain, though afterwards cut away where required for presses, etc. Until the late excavations, there stood across the east end of this added portion, a wall of ancient appearance, pierced with a molded doorway and a small loop. It supported, till within a few years ago, a red-tiled lean-to roof, whose traces are still plainly visible, and which gave shelter to cows. The wall, however, not being original, was removed, and there was found beneath the base of the sacristy altar and the remains of the shaft of a piscina in the south wall. The mutilated bowl of the latter, carved with birds and foliage, was found among the *débris*, together with a number of pieces of tall slender octagonal pinnacles. In the south-west corner of the eastern chamber was subsequently inserted a circular vice to an added floor above. The lower part of this stair was uncovered during the recent operations. The narrowness of the east end of the sacristy was successfully got over outwardly by extending the transept south wall eastwards, and externally with a cant to the north, and then building a diagonal buttress. The latter had the advantage of not obstructing the light of the transept window as buttresses placed rectangularly would have done. A small trefoiled loop was made in the north wall to light the sacristy altar.

To the south of the sacristy was the chapter-house.

This was a fine room, 46 ft. long and 21 ft. wide, vaulted in four bays in one span. The springers of the vault rest on corbels formed of small triplets of filleted shafts. Along the north and south walls are the remains of a bench table, which seems to have been replaced by a dais or raised platform at the east end. There were originally three windows, two on the south and one on the east. The latter and the one next it were replaced in the Perpendicular period by others of larger opening; but the third was then blocked up and plastered over, and a building erected outside it, and thus has been preserved. The sill of the east window has been cut down and all remains of the tracery torn out.

From its width it was probably of five lights. The window next it was of two lights, while the original blocked window is but a simple lancet with plain chamfered arch. The chapter-house was entered from the cloister by a fine doorway about 4 ft. wide. The jambs had three orders of shafts with dog-tooth molding between, and carried a richly molded arch with one, if not two, wide cavettos, completely filled with carved foliage of a peculiar type. Most of the voussoirs of this arch were found in clearing out the *débris* in the cloister near. The door was flanked by a window opening on each side, with a similar arch. The whole of the north side of the door has gone, and the south side is so ruined that the original arrangement can only just be made out. The whole area of the chapter-house has now been excavated, but nothing whatever was found in or under the *débris* except a number of lengths of the plain chamfered ribs of the vaulting. Much of the wall-plaster remains on the east and south sides.

Next to the chapter-house is a room, now much altered, but whose original arrangement can easily be made out. It was not quite rectangular, and measured 22 ft. in length by about $16\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in width, and was vaulted in two bays. It had a door at each end, and one in the south wall towards the west opening into the frater subvault. Its uses were twofold. It formed a passage or slype from the cloister to the canons' cemetery, which lay east of the cloister between the parish graveyard and the abbey church; and it was also the *auditorium* or parlour where the brethren were allowed to hold conversation. This was a necessity, because the statutes strictly enjoined silence in the cloister, and the canons might only talk here by permission from the superior, but were to remain standing, and not converse in too loud a tone.

The date of all this range is *circa* 1260.

About the middle of the fifteenth century great alterations were made in the range of buildings just described, amounting to a total reconstruction of the upper floor, which was also extended to the space above the transept aisle. What the original first floor comprised is unknown; its walls do not appear to have been above 8 ft. high, and the only sign of it is the weather mold of the south gable against the frater wall. Ordinarily, the dormitory occupies this position, but here it was on the opposite side of the cloister, so the chapter-

house and other rooms usually below it were not hampered for height as was generally the case. The alterations on the ground floor were as follows : a large circular stair was built inside and against the west wall of the parlour, so that the doorway from the cloister became the staircase door. At the same time the western bay of the vaulting was destroyed, and the door into the frater subvault blocked up. The door opening into the cemetery was blocked up and a *garderobe* tower built against it outside. A window was inserted a little to the south of it to compensate for the loss of light. At the west end, between the stair and the frater wall, a small window was made looking into the cloister, and a new door into the frater subvault was made further to the east, to replace that blocked up. A few steps up the new stair was a doorway to a short bridge leading into the frater. In the chapter-house the windows were altered, and the third blocked by the erection of the *garderobe* outside.¹⁷

The reconstruction of the upper floor consisted in building a lofty room, about 60 ft. long, over the parlour, chapter-house, and western half of the sacristy, and a smaller room above the other half of the sacristy. The east side is fairly complete, but the north and west sides are demolished. It was reached by the new stair, which opened into its south-west corner. The portion over the parlour has on the east a square-headed Perpendicular window of two lights and a four-centred doorway opening into the *garderobe*. In the latter, the grooves for the seat remain, and there is a small square-headed loop on the south for light and ventilation. The tower has no openings below this floor. The part of the room over the east half of the chapter-house has on the south a large open fireplace, with a locker for a lamp opening into its west jamb. East of this is a square-headed window of two cinquefoiled lights, with a segmental reararch. In the east wall was a large window, also square-headed, of five lights, with a transom ; the lower lights were trefoiled and the upper cinquefoiled. On the north a square-headed door opened into the space over the east half of the sacristy, from whence another door opened into a new room over the transept aisle. This was a comfortable chamber, with two windows on the east, and a fire-place between them. In the south-east corner is the lower part of a door to a turret stair. This

¹⁷ Its south face can be seen inside the *garderobe*.

was probably the sacrist's room. The chamber over the east half of the sacristy was reached by a separate stair from below, and was perhaps the muniment room and treasury, as plate and valuables could easily be brought up here from the church. There is a gap in its west wall as if for another door, which perhaps marks the place of a window in the earlier building. The great stair built inside the parlour did not end at this floor, but was carried up to a higher one. This was a loft or gallery over the room below, but it did not extend over the eastern half of the chapter-house, and must therefore have been open to the room there, or the front was closed by a partition. The south end of this loft has on the east a window like that below, and a door into the *garderobe*, with a fire-place between. The *garderobe* was divided vertically between the two floors, and the upper part lighted by a small lancet. The grooves for the woodwork remain. Nothing is left to show what the other arrangements of this upper chamber were, but there are distinct marks of partitions against the south gable.

What these new rooms were used for is uncertain. The *garderobe* and fireplaces show that they were in constant use; and there was, as we have seen, a direct way to the *frater*: most likely it was the library, with sleeping-rooms above for chief guests.

In a normal monastic plan the south end of the range containing the chapter-house, etc., would have terminated in the *calefactorium* or warming-house, with the dormitory occupying the whole of the upper floor. At St. Agatha's both are placed elsewhere, and the eastern range is awkwardly pinched in between the transept and an extension eastwards of the fine building on the south side of the cloister.

This building is two stories high, the ground floor consisting of cellars, etc., the upper forming the *refectorium* or *frater*. As it now appears it is a large and lofty structure without floors or roof, about 106 ft. long and 27 ft. wide. But, though all its internal arrangements have been cleared away, it is still structurally complete to the wall-plate of the upper floor.

The ground floor was vaulted in eight bays of two spans, divided by a central row of octagonal pillars, now destroyed.¹⁸

¹⁸ The bases of two at the east end have been opened out; the others are still buried beneath the débris which cover the original floor level.

The vault had semi-circular wall-ribs, and sprang from molded corbels round the walls. Against the east wall, and for the first five bays on the south side, the wall-ribs have been altered from semi-circular to pointed. This was to form the dais above on the east, and to clear the heads of the windows in the south wall, and is the result of a complete reconstruction of the building, *circa* 1300, when the upper floor was nearly all rebuilt. The south wall was then recased externally, and new windows inserted. The latter are of two trefoiled lights with a quatrefoil in the head, which is, however, solid, and not pierced, owing to the lowness of the window rear arch. All the doors and windows of the sub-vault have segmental rear arches.

The first two bays project beyond the cloister, and form the south end of the eastern range. The east wall is quite plain, but the two north bays have each the remains of a door opening into the slype. Only the western of these doors existed originally ; but when the great stair was built on its north side, it was blocked up, and a new opening made to the east.

The six westernmost bays form an abutment for the south alley of the cloister, and show plainly the line of its roof. The frater buttresses, by an uncommon arrangement, were carried down to the cloister floor, but in order that they might take up as little room as possible, the angles were boldly chamfered.¹⁹

On the cloister side, the six bays are thus disposed :— The easternmost is pierced with a low pointed door ; the two next have a bench table between the buttresses, but are otherwise blank ;²⁰ then follows another low pointed door ; next is the frater door, which has good moldings and jamb shafts. The last bay has a segmental headed door, and a semi-circular arched recess on the west. The frater door had two leaves, and was fitted with a draw-bar.

¹⁹ The chamfer stops vary, and those of the two buttresses flanking the frater door were carved with leafwork.

²⁰ Compare the arrangement here with that described in the "Rites of Durham" :—"There was on the south syde of the Cloister, adjoyninge to the syde of the Cloister dour, a stoole or seat with iiij feete, and a back of wood joyned to the said stoole, which was maid fast in the wall for the porter to sytt on, which did

keape the Cloister doure. And before the said stoole it was boured in under foote, for warmeness. And from the said stoole west-ward on the south syde, there was a faire long BENCH OF STONNE almost to the Frater house door." At Durham the bench was used for the washing of children's feet on Maunday Thursday. It was also the place of the ordinary Saturday foot washing.

On the south side, the frater sub-vault is lighted by windows in the first, third, fourth, and fifth bays. The second bay, which projects outside to carry the frater pulpit above, has a good doorway with jamb shafts, which was evidently an important one. The last three bays each contain a plain pointed door. The outer wall of the sixth and seventh bays is not refaced like the rest of this side, but is left in its original rough state. There is also a row of holes for floor joists over the doors. These and other signs prove the former existence of a building here, of which all further traces are now lost. Against the west wall of the sub-vault are the remains of a large fireplace, of which the hood and chimney are destroyed. To the north of this the segmental head of a door is visible, just above the ground. A flight of steps led down to this, and formed a communication with the guest-hall on the other side.

Although when first completed the sub-vault formed a low groined apartment with a central row of columns, and open from end to end, it was treated in the usual medieval manner, and cut into divisions by solid partitions of masonry built across it. No signs of these now remain, as is so often the case, but the many doors prove their existence. The first three bays probably formed the outer parlour, where the canons could converse with their friends and other secular persons. It was also the chief entry to the cloister from the outer court. The next three bays were cellars, with a door from the cloister in the sixth bay, and another opposite, communicating with the kitchen. The northern half of the seventh bay was filled with a broad flight of steps from the cloister up to the frater; while the other half formed, with the last bay, a lobby between the cloister and the kitchen. This had four doors; two on the south led to the kitchen and kitchen court respectively, and were furnished with drawbars inside; the third was on the west, down a flight of steps, and opened into the guest-hall; the fourth opened into the cloister. The fireplace against the west wall suggests this place having been used as the cellarer's checker, which its central position admirably suited.

The kitchen was a semi-detached structure on the south, as at Durham, with a low building between it and the frater. The intervening building must have been divided by

a wall running north and south, the eastern half forming the buttery, which had a door into the cellar ; the western, the entry to the kitchen. The extent and plan of these buildings is unknown.

The upper floor, or frater proper, is generally assumed to have been one magnificent hall, where the brethren feasted every day, and had sumptuous banquets on high days and holidays. A reference to the Rule of the Order is quite enough to effectually dispel this notion, for no flesh meat was allowed, and the ordinary fare was simple in the extreme ; while an examination of the building proves that it was divided about midway, and that the western part had an upper floor. The frater was lighted on the north by two small windows of two lights each with trefoils in the heads, in the third and seventh bays ; on the east, by a very fine window of five lights with peculiar geometrical tracery ; and, on the south, by six lofty three-light windows with cusped circles in the heads, in the first five bays, and in the eighth. The second south bay projects some 33 in. to furnish room in the thickness of the wall for the frater pulpit, or *lectorium*. The window had an inner plane of molded tracery, forming a screen between the frater and the reader. The pulpit was entered from the frater floor by a small door, and had two or three steps ascending to a stone bench at the west end, above which is a pointed recess with crocketed hood-mold for the reader's book. The tracery of the pulpit-screen had circular shafts at the jambs and instead of mullions. Owing to the space needed for the *lectorium*, the first window is narrower than the others, though similar in design. Opposite the pulpit, a gap in the wall marks the place of a door communicating by a short bridge with the great circular vice ; and, to the east of it, are one large and two small lockers.

The sixth and seventh south bays are without windows, owing to the abutment against them of a former building. They nevertheless contain two interesting features. Between the two bays is a square-headed recess, 6 ft. high, 2 ft. deep, and nearly 3 ft. wide, with an oblong opening in the back, 21 in. wide, 10½ in. high, and about 30 in. from the floor. This is rebated all round, with holes for hinges and a bolt, and opens by a passage, first oblique and then straight again, in the face of the buttress outside. In the

east jamb of this recess is a locker, $10\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide, $15\frac{1}{2}$ in. high, and $25\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, also rebated all round, which probably held a lamp. A little to the west of this recess is another small opening, which is bent first at a right angle and then straight again, so as to form a passage or "turn" through the wall. The use of these openings will be described presently.

The west wall of the frater is of earlier date than the upper floor, whose side walls abut against it with a straight joint. In the centre is a large fireplace, and some height above it is an early-looking corbel-table. Along this and the side walls for about a bay, are the joist-holes for an upper floor or gallery. This could be reached by a very narrow circular vice in the south-west angle, which also is carried up to the roof. There is a gap in the north-west corner marking the place of an entry and door into the frater from an apartment on the west. It should be noticed that the last south window has been cut down, and the sill lowered 3 ft. 7 in. This was evidently to afford light beneath the gallery which ran across the front of the window some little height up.

Having described in detail the structural arrangements, it remains to show what were the uses and internal divisions of this interesting building. For these we must turn to the description of the corresponding buildings at Durham, as set forth in the "Rites;" for despite the differences in the mode of life of a Benedictine monk and a Præmonstratensian canon, the buildings had much in common.

"In the south alley of the Cloisters is a fair large Hall, called the FRATER HOUSE, finely wainscotted on the north and south sides, as also on the west," "wherein the greate feaste of Sancte Cuthbert's daie in Lent was holden," "at which solemnitie the whole Convent did keep open household . . . and did dine altogether on that day, and on no day else in the yeare," "having their meat served out of the dresser window of the great Kitchen into the Frater House, and their drink out of the great cellar." "Also in the east end of the Frater House stooode a fair table with a decent skrene of wainscott over it, being kept all the rest of the yeare for the master of the Novicies and the Novicies to dyn and sup in. At which tyme . . . one of the Novicies dyd reade summe parte of the Old and New Testament, in

Latten, in dynner tyme, having a conveyent place at the southe end of the hie table with in a faire glasse wyndowe, invyroned with iron, and certaine steppes of stone with iron rayles of th' one syde to goe up to it, and to support an iron deske there placed." "There was also at the west end of the Frater-house, hard within the Frater-house door, another door, at which the old Monks or Convent went in, and so up a greese, with an iron rail to hold them by, into a Loft which was at the west end of the Frater-house, above the Cellar, where the said Convent and Monks dined and supp'd together. The Sub-Prior sate at the end of the table as chief; and at the greese-foot there was another door that went into the great Cellar or Buttery, where all the drink stood that did serve the Prior and the whole Convent of Monks." "They were served with meate from the Great Kitching, which hadd two dresser windowes into the Frater, a greater for principall feasts, the other for every day."

Taking these extracts in conjunction with the normal arrangements of the great domestic hall of the period and its appurtenances, it will be found that though in some respects peculiar, the arrangements at St. Agatha's bore a striking parallel to those at Durham. The frater was reached by a flight of steps from the great door in the cloister, which took the place of a compartment of the groining of the subvault that otherwise supported the floor. Above the fifth bay on the north side is an alteration in the corbels of the roof, which has not hitherto been noticed; those to the west being plain and those to the east ornate, there being one of each side by side at the junction. These obviously mark the line of the usual partition or screen cutting off the western half of the frater to form the "screens," while the part to the east formed the frater proper. The screen would have a door at each end. At the upper end of the frater was the dais for the high table, with the pulpit at its south end, as at Durham, and lockers in the north wall for plate, etc. There is no fireplace, and if the frater was warmed at all it was by an open brazier in the middle with a louvre above it in the roof to let out the smoke. Within the "screens," are the two hatches already described. These opened into a gallery or upper floor above the buttery and kitchen entry, reached by steps from the kitchen, whence food could be passed from the latter, and drink from the buttery, through the hatches or

"dressers" into the frater. Perhaps, as at Durham, the greater hatch was for principal feasts and the other for every day. The signs of a "Loft" at St. Agatha's are very clear, but if it was commonly used (and we do not know if it was like the Durham one), it must have had some other 'greese' up to it than the narrow roof-stair in the south-west corner. There are, however, no marks visible of another stair, though there is room for it. The east side of the loft probably rested on a second screen, shutting off the space beneath. What this was used for is doubtful. It contained a large fireplace and was fairly well lighted from the south.

We now come to the range of buildings on the west side of the cloister.

Generally speaking, this part of a monastery was devoted to the reception of the cellarer's stores, and the housing of guests of the better sort; and known as the *cellarium*. At St. Agatha's, in addition to these, part of the building was devoted to the canons, and for the same reason as at Durham, viz., the nearer proximity of the water, and the greater chance of privacy and quiet for the sleeping apartments, which otherwise would have been placed over the eastern range.

In plan the *cellarium* (if it may be so called here) consists of a long range extending from the west end of the church southwards and overlapping the frater some ten feet. It is about 160 feet long and 33 feet wide externally. From about the middle of its west side a compact block of buildings, measuring roughly about 60 feet by 50 feet, extends towards the river. Owing to a sudden fall in the ground this block is built upon a vaulted basement and is three stories high. There are signs of the main range having been also planned to have a basement story throughout, but for some reason this was confined to the southern half only. The ground floor here, however, is so lofty that the two stories into which this part was divided are equal in height to the three of the western block.

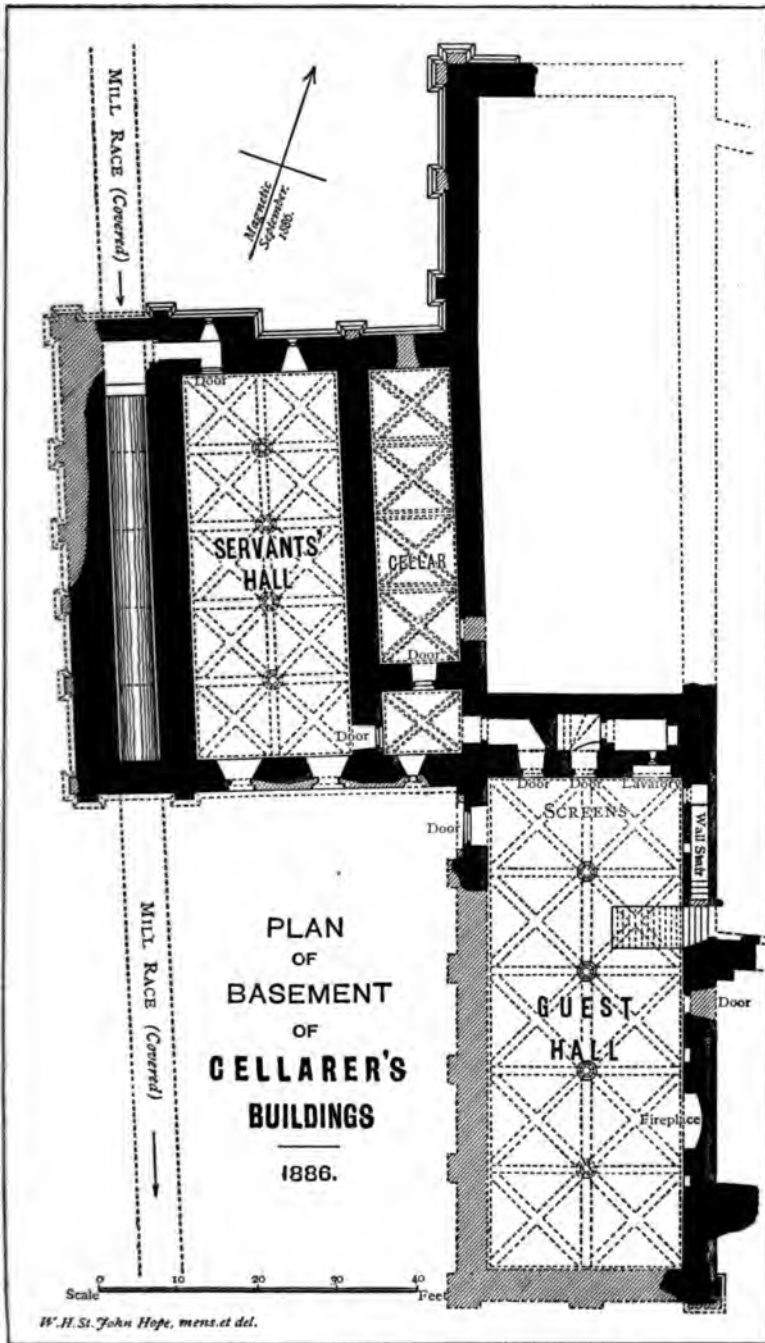
The west side of the cloister remains of sufficient height to show most of the doorways, etc. in it. Beginning on the south, an opening in the wall marks the place of a doorway at the head of a broad flight of steps from the cloister down to the guest hall. To gain as much room as possible for this doorway a recess is made in the frater wall, into which the

door could swing out of the way, and the door jambs were made to project in front of the line of the main wall. A short distance to the north is the Norman arch before mentioned as being the only vestige of the original building. It has two orders of the "beak-head" molding with an enriched hood-mold. The jambs are not Norman, but formed of a group of filleted shafts of early Decorated date. The arch was the entrance to a broad flight of steps to the dormitory and other rooms used by the canons, and its proper name is the "dorter door."²¹ Between it and the frater the wall is much ruined, but there remain portions of an arcade of tre-foiled arches with the dog-tooth ornament, which formed part of the lavatory where the canons washed their hands before meals. The arches rested on carved brackets at the back with a respond-shaft at each end. Within each arch was an image. There is nothing to show whether the recess where the towels hung was to the south of the lavatory or in the garth wall opposite.

North of the dorter door, and forming the rest of this side of the cloister, is the east wall of an apartment about 75 ft. long and 25 ft. wide, originally vaulted in six bays of two spans, with semi-circular wall-ribs and a central row of pillars.²² It has no less than four doors from the cloister, and a fifth opening into the south aisle of the church; it was, therefore, clearly divided into at least four compartments. The first compartment consisted of the southernmost bay only. It had a low, pointed doorway from the cloister, another in its south-west corner, and there was a third, now blocked, on the west. It was used as a passage between the cloister and canons' part of the buildings, and that set apart for guests, and the intermediate door was fitted with a drawbar to ensure privacy. The second compartment probably comprised the three next bays. The door from the cloister is a wide one with a segmental head, and is suggestive of being convenient to roll beer-barrels through. As a beer-cellar needs no windows, and this chamber had none, it was probably used for that purpose. The third compartment occupied one bay only. The door is a low pointed one, and the room was lighted by a small round-headed window in the west wall. Its use is doubtful.

²¹ The old men invariably spoke of their "dormitory" as the "dorter."

²² The lower part of only one of these remains.



The fourth compartment comprised the two remaining bays, and formed the *calefactorium* or warming-house. It was well lighted on the west and south, and had a large fireplace on the east. At Durham the corresponding chamber was called the "common house," and was "to this end, to have a fyre kept in yt all wynter, for the Monnckes to cume and warm them at, being allowed no fyre but that onely, except the Masters and Officers of the House, who had there severall fyres. Ther was belonging to the Common house a garding and a bowling allie, on the back side of the said house, towards the water, for the Novyces sume tymes to recreat themeselves, when they had remedy of there master, he standing by to se ther good order."²³ A doorway in the north wall perhaps indicates that this arrangement existed also at St. Agatha's. In the north-east corner is a door into the church.

The east wall of the building just described gradually increases in thickness from 3 ft. 9 in. by the dorter-door to a little over 5 ft. at the north end. This seems to have been done intentionally to accommodate the fireplace without building a chimney projecting into the cloister.

The east side of this wall had a bench-table between the doors, on which the buttresses rested.

The half of this range south of the dorter-stairs is built up from a lower level than the northern half. It consisted on the ground floor of a fine lofty apartment, 61 ft. long by 25 ft. broad, vaulted in five bays of two spans, with pointed wall-ribs. (See small plan and sections.) The vault rested on molded corbels round the walls, and a central row of four octagonal pillars.²⁴ This apartment was the guest-hall. It was entered at the north-west corner by a wide door with jamb shafts. This opened into the space known as the "screens," formed by cutting off the northernmost bay by a partition, having a door at each end, into the hall proper. The hall was well lighted on the west and south, but the windows and walls on these sides have been torn down to the foundation, and only a fragment of a jamb remains on the south-east. Of the four bays forming the hall, the two middle abut against the west end of the frater, and contain, one a door from the frater sub-

²³ Rites of Durham, p. 75.

²⁴ The lowest member of three of the bases remains *in situ*.

vault already noticed, and the other a large fireplace, flanked by two recesses or lockers. Within the screens, and opposite the entrance, is a square-headed doorway to a narrow wall-stair up to the cloister.²⁵ This stair, after being in use some time, was evidently found inconveniently narrow. It was therefore abandoned, and a broad flight of steps carried straight down into the hall from the cloister level. In the middle of the north wall of the screens is a pointed door (which was fitted with a drawbar) to an ascending flight of steps. Between it and the east wall is a wide but shallow semi-circular headed recess. This marks the place of the lavatory for the guests to wash their hands before going into the hall. In the back of the recess is a small, square-headed loop, which lights a narrow chamber behind, constructed under the dorter-stairs. It has a wagon-vault, and a small square recess in its upper end. The entrance is just within the door above-mentioned, but its floor is considerably raised above the level of the hall. It appears to have been connected with the waterworks arrangements. The victuals for the guests were brought from the conventual kitchen.

A door at the west end of the north wall of the screens opens into a passage turning at right angles into a small square vaulted lobby. This has a window on the south, opposite which is a door into a long narrow cellar, vaulted in four bays.²⁶ In the description of the guest-hall at Durham, the officer in charge "had evermore a hogsheade or two of wyne lying in a seller appertayninge to the said halle, to serve his geists withall."²⁷ The relative positions of the buildings shews that a like arrangement existed here. The cellar had a small window on the north, now destroyed and the opening blocked up. In the east wall, just inside the door, is a round-headed window or hatch, now blocked. It was intended to open into a sub-vault of the building between the cellar and the cloister; but, though planned, this subvault was never constructed.

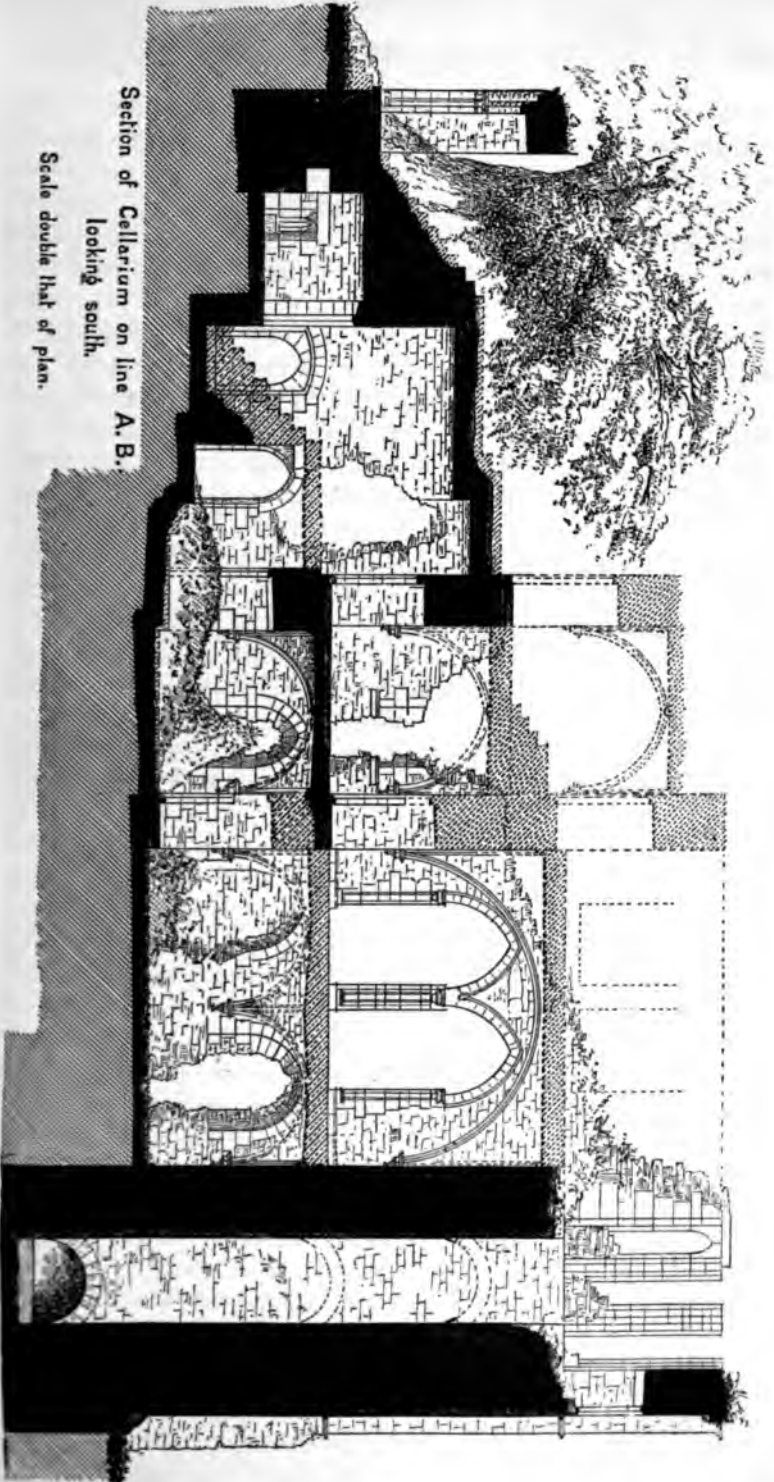
A door in the west side of the lobby opens directly into an apartment nearly 50 ft. long and 20 ft. broad, originally vaulted in five bays of two spans, with semi-circular wall-

²⁵ This stair was lighted by a small loop looking into the screens, now represented by a gap in the wall.

²⁶ The cellar and lobby are the only

parts of the abbey buildings which retain their groined roofs.

²⁷ Rites of Durham, p. 76.



Section of Cellarium on line A. B.
looking south.

Scale double that of plan.

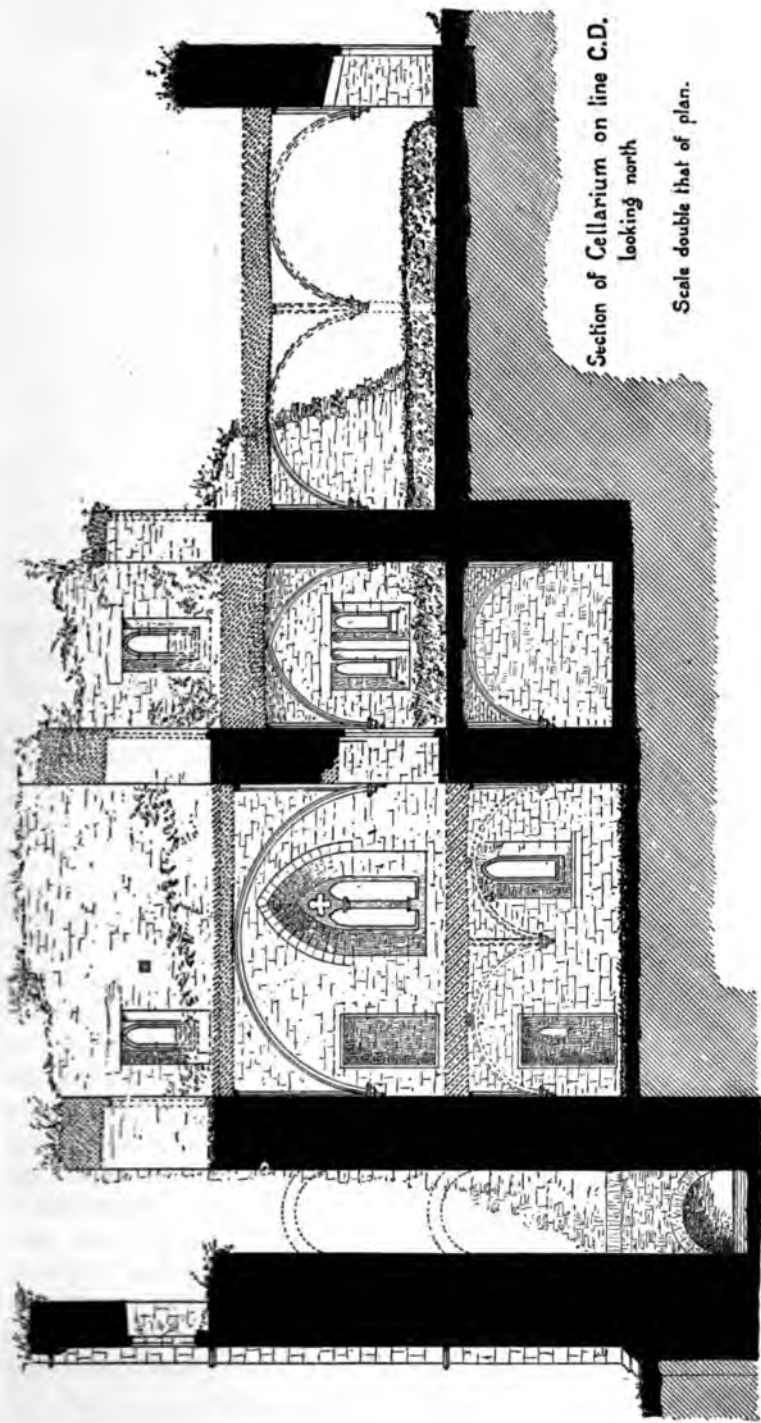
ribs. The vault has long been destroyed. It rested [on corbels against the walls, and a central row of four pillars, now removed. This chamber was for the accommodation of servants. It was lighted by two large windows on the south, and a loop on the north. A door in the north-west corner opens into a passage to the *domus necessaria*, or privy.

The ascending stair on the north of the guest-hall] has two doors on its upper landing. The one on the north is the private door between the guests' and canons' parts of the building, and has already been mentioned. The other opens into a similar lobby to that beneath, originally vaulted, and having the same arrangement of window and doors. Its north door opens into a chamber above the cellar, originally vaulted in four bays, and lighted by a pair of narrow loops at the upper end. On the west, entered by a door from the lobby, as well as by another from the room just described, is a fine apartment of the same size as its subvault. It was originally covered by a bold semicircular vault of five bays (with pointed wall-ribs) springing from corbels. At the south end are two large windows. Externally, these are the middle compartments of an intersecting arcade of four pointed arches, with sunk quatrefoil panels in the heads and shafts with foliated capitals. The north end has a window of two lights divided by a circular shaft, with a quatrefoil in the head. The openings were shuttered and not glazed, and a seat is formed on each side of the sill. The east wall has two lockers in it, and a large gap, which probably marks the site of a fireplace. In the north-east corner is a passage to the privy, like that below. This fine room was the guest's solar. The narrow one on the east was the cellarer's room, where he kept the necessary stores, such as "table clothes, table napkings, and all the naprie."²⁸ It originally had a door into the dorter subvault, and thus communicated with the cloister.

Over all the western range of buildings was an upper series of chambers of the same area as those below them. As they were used solely by the members of the convent, they were directly in communication with the cloister by means of the dorter stairs. The room above the guest-hall is completely destroyed. It was entered from the dorter stair,

²⁸ Rites of Durham, p. 83.

and from the marks left against the frater wall had at least one window overlooking the cloister, with an entry beneath it into the frater. In the east wall was a fireplace, and the roof was of wood. The room seems to have been one of some importance, and, as Mr. Micklethwaite suggests, was possibly for the use of superior guests, or perhaps for the prior himself when receiving the guests, which he would not do in the infirmary. The canons' and novices' dorter occupied the upper floor of the range north of the dorter stairs, but is now almost completely destroyed. It was a well-lighted room about 75 ft. long and 25 ft. wide, with windows on the east, north, and part of the west sides, and was furnished with cubicles for the inmates, and probably "boarded under foote for warmeness." At the north end were the night stairs for the brethren to go direct into the church at midnight to say matins. These were either *in* the west end of the south aisle with a door from the dorter, or they were built in the north end of the warming house, where there is a door into the church. The former seems the more likely alternative, as the door from the warming house is too narrow for such a purpose, and more probably led to a cupboard or small chamber formed beneath the night stairs. The superstructure of this block is so ruined that nothing can be said positively as to its arrangements. Any chambers here placed would probably be used as store or lumber rooms. The north end contained or formed a passage from the dorter to the *domus necessaria*, or great privy, on the west, and was lighted by two small pointed loops which are still perfect. The line of the dorter stairs were continued in a similar way across the south end for the same purpose. The arrangements of the *domus necessaria* are obscure, owing to the destruction of the northern half of the building. It was divided into three floors, the lowest for servants, the next for guests, the upper for the convent; but as there are no windows or other openings below the upper floor in the part remaining, it is difficult to see how the arrangements for the guests and servants were managed. Some portion at the north end must, however, have been divided off for their use. The upper floor has at the south end the remains of a good triplet of lancet windows, and between each of the western buttresses was a small lancet. The stage in which the latter are is only half



Section of Cellarium on line C.D.
looking north

Scale double that of plan.

the thickness of the wall below (see section), and is surmounted externally by a good corbel table similar to that in the west end of the frater and that supporting the chimney of the abbot's chamber outside the north transept. The remains of a shaft with foliated capital against the east side of the southern triplet shows that the passage at this end was externally ornamented with an arcade of some kind, in keeping with that below. The middle and eastern lights of the triplet retain portions of a medieval walling up. This was doubtless done, as at Durham,²⁹ "to make the howse more close."

The arrangements described are well shewn in the two sections.

The *domus necessaria* was most effectually cleansed and kept sweet by turning through it the waste water from the abbey mill. This stood to the north, on the site of the present mill, which, though a modern building, retains all the water arrangements of its predecessor. The mill-race is still in use. It is covered over from the mill to the abbey buildings, and again after passing through them until just before it discharges itself into the river, where the tunnel gives place to an open watercourse.

The whole of the western buildings are of a date *circa* 1230.

It should be noticed that the doors throughout the abbey, almost without exception, have raised and chamfered sills. This was a contrivance to keep out cold winds by providing that the door should shut against a frame all round.

Of the offices of the outer court, such as the bakehouse, brewhouse, stables, etc., nothing remains except a long building on the river bank, now so much altered and modernised that its original use is obscure. A portion of the circuit wall also remains. When complete, it extended from the gatehouse to the river.

The gatehouse still remains in very perfect condition. The gateway proper is set in the middle of the entrance passage, and has the usual greater and lesser doorways, which are round-headed. The outer porch, as well as the gate-hall, has a groined roof. The great arch at each end of the entrance passage is treated in a very peculiar manner;

²⁹ See Rites of Durham, p. 73.

it is a pointed, one of two orders, with a third and inner order, which is semi-circular. The jamb shafts have the nail-headed ornament on the capitals. An external stair on the north leads to an upper storey. This is lighted at the east end by a fine two-light window with good geometrical tracery; and above this, in the gable, is another window, somewhat shorter, but of two lights, with good early tracery. There is also a two-light window in the western end. On the south side of the gate-hall are traces of a doorway into the porter's lodge. The lower part of the gatehouse is of the same date as the earliest monastic buildings, but the upper story is somewhat later.

The special thanks, not only of the Association, under whose auspices the excavations have been carried out, but of every antiquary who visits the abbey, are due to the owner, R. M. Jaques, Esq., in allowing me unrestricted permission to make whatever researches were thought necessary, and, what was equally to the purpose, to disencumber the ruins from growing trees and shrubs, and to root up that curse of all old buildings—the ivy.

The accompanying plans are reduced by photography from those carefully measured and drawn to scale by the writer during the course of the excavations. The two excellent sections of the western range of buildings were made by Messrs. A. Marriott and B. Peaker.

I must express my thanks to Mr. T. Spencer, of Richmond, for several useful notes and measurements.

EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNAL OF CASTILION MORRIS.

Communicated by THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

AMONGST the letters and MSS. of Ralph Thoresby, F.R.S., the Yorkshire Antiquary—which formed a part of the collection of the late President of the Chetham Society (Mr. James Crossley, F.S.A.)—there is one volume of considerable interest, which seems to have escaped the notice of the Rev. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A., the editor of the Thoresby Diary and Correspondence (London, 1830). This volume (entirely autograph) contains the catalogue of “*The Naturall and Artificial Curiositys in my Slender Musæum at Leeds, A^o, 1708*” which has (with additions) been printed as an Appendix to the Ducatus Leodiensis. This catalogue is followed by extracts from various books and manuscripts, and the volume is completed by an index or list of references to persons and places to whom and to which Thoresby’s attention had been directed.

The memoranda made by him from the journal of Castilion Morris, which appear in this volume, have not (so far as I can ascertain) hitherto been printed, but as a first-hand report of the events of an eventful period in Yorkshire they seem worthy of a place in our *Journal*. It may interest some of our readers to compare the account of “The Alarm at Leeds,” as given by a prominent actor in the scene, with Thoresby’s own history of the transaction in his Diary for 1688. It will be found that this latter report substantially corroborates the statement contained in Morris’ Journal (*vide* Thoresby’s Diary by Hunter, vol. I., pp. 188–191). Castilion Morris was the second son of Col. John Morris (or Morice) of Elmsall, who, June 3rd, 1648, seized Pontefract Castle for the King, and who was executed at York, August 23, 1649, his body being buried at Wentworth at his own desire, “near unto the grave of his worthy lord and master the late famous Earl of Strafford.”

The trial is reported in Cobbett’s State Trials, IV., 1250.

A popular account of the siege of Pontefract Castle 1648-9 may be found in the 1881 volume of "Old Yorkshire" edited by our distinguished associate Mr. William Smith, F.S.A.Sc. A full diary of the siege, compiled from the various authorities by Mr. Longstaffe, F.S.A., was published by the Surtees Society (vol. xxxvii., 1861, Miscellanea) as an Appendix to Drake's Journal of the First and Second Sieges 1644-1645.

From Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire, 1666 (Surtees Society, vol. xxxvi., p. 267), we learn that Castilion Morris was born "in the time of the siege of Pomfret Castle": he must, therefore, at the date of his death, Dec. 18, 1702, have been about 54 years of age.

He was appointed Town Clerk of Leeds in 1684. His widow, the lender of the Journal to Thoresby, was Mary, daughter of George Jackson, of Leeds, Merchant.

MEMORANDA from a MS. writ by *M^r Castilion Morris*, late Town-Clark of *Leedes*, lent me by his widdow this 30 March, 1705— 'tis called—

A JOURNAL OF LETTERS AND MEMORANDUMS OF MATTERS OF MOMENT, PUBLICK AND PRIVATE, BEGUN 14 DEC^r, 1687.

Leedes, 14th Dec., 1687.—A cobby of D^r Nath. Johnston's Letters. Mr. Morris in answer to his concerning supposed Alterations in the Corporation.

Bp. Layburne and Judge Allabone told M^r Calverley and M^r Joa. Kitchingman none to be removed that would vote to repeal the *Test and Penal Laws*, but the Lords would take little notice of former merits in case of refusal.

Whitehall, Dec. 14th, '87.—A Letter from the Lord *Sunderland*, President of the Council, by the King's command to the Mayor, &c., of Leedes, in behalf of the *Quakers*, that the Goods belonging to *John Wales* and other Quakers which were seized and taken from them upon the account of their religious worship, and yet in the hands of Jo. Tod the Constable unsold, be restored to the respective owners without charge. (See Wardell's Municipal History of Leeds, p. 56.)

Leedes, 6th Jan^y.—The Mayor and Aldermen's answer of compliance subscribed by Hen. Stanhope, Mayor, M. Hick, Tho. Potter, W. Rooka, W. Sawyer, John (Thomas it should be) Kitchingman, W^m Massy, Hen. Pawson, Aldermen.

Jan^y. 14th.—His removal to *Churwel*.

Upon complaint (2nd April, '88) of neglect of the Town's busyness by his Clark, he deposes M^r Tho. Leigh during pleasure.

Upon news of Alteration in the *Corporation* lavishness of Speech lamented and resolved against.

Scire loqui laus est, laus est quoque scire tacere,
Illa magis pulchra est, hæc quoque pulchra magis.

4th April, '88.—His letter to Dr Johnston, R. Graham, Esq., and others. A real Alteration made at *Pontfract*, *Francis Whyte*, Esq., displaced, and Tho. Ward, Esq., made Recorder, upon whose refusal to act came a mandamus from the Council-board to sweare M^r Robert Franke. Aldermen displaced were Rob^t Tatham, John Johnston, Fr. Farrer, W. Ramsden and John Knowls.

Put in Phil Hamerton, Jos^h Mason, Rob^t Ward, John Wilderman and W^m Lapidge.

8th May, '88.—Benj. *Wade* of Newgrange, Esq., his letter, and refusal to stand assistant or pay his £40 fine.

Page 20.—The King's Declaration and Bp's petition. Dr John *Lake* (formerly *Vicar of Leedes*), Bp. of Chichester, one of the seven.

Page 22.—His *elegy* upon Alderman Bawmer. The petitioning *Dps.* sent to Tower 8th June. Prince of Wales born 10 June, '88.

Page 23.—M^r Wil^m *Boyle*, the only English Operator in *Glasse eyes*, which he made so curiously as not easily to be discerned from the natural eye, he was first apprentice as a clothier with his father, and after he had served on this, since bound himself apprentice to an Operator in Glasses, but found out *this Art* himself.

Page 28.—10 July, '88.—M^r W^m *Lockwood*, late of Myton now of Leeds, dyed; he was Receiver of the Queen Dowager's Rents in Yorkshire, and Steward to the Lord Irwin, a man of good behaviour, honest dealing, good reputation.

Page 29.—M^r Morris. Letter to succession therein, but in vain.

Page 34.—15 Augt., 1688.—The Answer of the *Mayor, &c.*, of *Leedes*, to the 3 questions proposed by Sir Walter Vavasour, Bart., and John Middleton of Stockeld, Esq., Commissioners.

1. I do not expect to be made a member of Parliament, if I was, then reasonable votes of the House should guide me.
2. I wil vote for Loyal persons, being members of the Church of England as by Law established.
2. I always did and ever wil live peaceably with all men.

Subscribed by Hen. Stanhope, Mayor, *Fran. Whyte*, Recorder, Hen. Skelton, Mar. Hicke, Tho. Dixon, Tho. Potter, W^m Rooke, W^m Sawyer, Tho. Kitchingman, W^m Massy, Henry Pawson, Michael Idle, Aldermen; Garvase Nevile, Esq., and Jos^h Ibbetson, Aldermen, then absent, sent the like answers afterwards under their hands as required.

Page 36.—The answer of the Justices of the Peace at large for the West Riding.

Page 39.—His own intended answer if required.

Page 39.—Sept. 30 and Oct^r 1.—Above 6000 go to York to elect the Lord *Clifford* and Sir Jo. *Kay* Knights of the Shire. A proclamation touching an intended Invasion from Holland.

Page 40.—The petition of the Gentry acquainting the King with the unfit posture of the Country for want of such Deputy-Lieutenants as they could safely act under. (Tho. Lord *Howard*, Lord Lieutenant, being absent at Rome upon an Embassy from the King). Whereupon the King made the Duke of *Newcastle* Lord Lieutenant.

Page 42.—The Lord Mayor of *York* and 5 Aldermen displaced, the new ones not capacitated to act, the City was without head for some time, and Sir John *Resesby*, the Governor, kept the Keys.

Page 43.—Mr. Morris's petition for the arrears due to him as Muster-master of the East Riding since Decr. '85.

Page 47.—Oct. 18.—The King by Proclamation restores *Corporations* to their former privileges, notwithstanding the surrendering of their Charters to him or to Charles II.

Page 47.—His letter to M^r Ridley about his Town-Clark's place.

Page 48.—Printed depositions about the *Prince of Wales'* birth.

Page 51.—Depositions concerning the Prince of Orange's Memorial sent from Alderman Field of Hull to M^r Ra. Spencer to be forwarded to Sir John Kay.

Page 54.—News of the Prince of *Orange's* arrival. Nottingham taken by the Lord de la Mere. Militia raised 15th Nov^r. A meeting appointed to be at *Yorke* on Thursday, 22nd Nov.

Page 55.—M^r *Morris's* discourse at Tadcaster with the Duke of Newcastle, who had left York.

Page 56.—Sir *Hen. Goodrick's* speech to the Gentry in the common hall in Yorke. The said City seized by the Earl of *Danby* and Lord *Fairfax*.

Page 57.—The list of Subscribers.

Page 61.—Lord Mayor's (Rob^t Waller, Esq.) declaration printed. Lord *Fairfax* with Sir W^m Strickland, Tho^s Kirk, Esq., attended with a party of horse, came to *Leedes* 28 Nov., 1688.

Page 62.—Letter subscribed Danby Fairfax Goodrick to the Mayor and Corporation of *Leedes*, with the answer.

Page 63.—M^r *Blythman's* reading the Prince of O. declaration to the Corporation and Inhabitants. His speech 5 Dec., 1688. A voluntary contribution of money (about £300) by the Town and parish for preservation of the King, the Protestant Religion, our Laws and Libertys, returned by the Lord Fairfax with thanks.

Page 64.—Dec. 5.—News that *Hull* was secured by Capt. *Lionel Copley*, Deputy Governor for the Lord Langdale, the Lord Fairfax acquaints M^r Blythman therewith and the Arrival of *Princess Anne of Denmark* and Bishop of London at Nottingham, and invitation to York. The Princess, Duke Somerset, &c., go to the Prince of Orange.

Page 65.—Capt. Chris. *Tankred* (High Sheriffe Anno—84) came from York to *Leedes* with a party of Horse, and took of the King's (Harth) money £174 from M^r Skinner and £140 from Rob^t Atkinson for the forces at York, this Captain had proclaimed the king at *Leedes*, being High Sheriffe that year.

Page 66.—On Saturday, 15th Dec., '88, an *Express* was sent from Yorke to *Leedes* with account that a party of Irish and Scots, lately disbanded, had burnt several towns, particularly *Birmingham* and *Northampton*, and were coming Northward, whereupon strict watch and ward, Horse and foot, of the most substantial Householders in great numbers was kept in *Leedes* and all the country, the Papists were secured, particularly M^r Charles *Killingbeck* of Allerton Grange (hid in a neighbouring tenement), by M^r Nevile of Holbeck, Captain of the Guard that night. It was thought convenient this Sunday to send notes to be read in all the Chapels to give notice to all Masters of familys with servants and all that were able to bear Arms to come to *Leedes* by 10 o'clock the next morning, and to bring along with them syths, forks or such weapons as they could procure, and accordingly I sent notes to the Churches and Chapels.

Page 67.—The next morning, being Monday 17th Dec^r, was an appearance of most of the Parishioners of all ranks, the better sort (about 500) well accounted with good horses, sword and pistolla, the foot with swords, pikes, muskets, and others with *syths* set lengthway upon shafts (a very dangerous weapon), at least 300, the rest of the foot or rabble with clubs, staves, &c., were computed to 5000, but most say *Six Thousand* men horse and foot in the . . . (illegible) . . . where we met, where we formed ourselves into a kind of Body. Sir *John Kay* was Collonell, Sir *Michael Wentworth* Lieutenant-Col., Mr. *Nevile* of Chevet Major; and some troops of Horse were framed—the officers were:—

Captains.

Gervase Nevile, Esq.
Jasper Blythman, Esq.
Dr Francis Wheatley.
Robert Barnes, Gent.

Lieutenants.

Alderman William Sawyer.
Alderman Thomas Potter.
John Preston.

Cornets.

John Skinner, Gent.
Castilion Morris, Gent.
John Jackson, Gent.

Quarter-Masters.

Alderman Michael Idle.
Jeremiah Barstow.

The foot were framed into Companys that I cannot enumerate.

The Alarm at Leedes, Dec. 17.—About 8 of the Clock on Monday night a great cry and shout was made by several men in the street, crying Arms, Arms, Arms, Horse, Horse, Horse, Foot, Foot, Foot, by the noise of which I was awakened (being then gone to bed by reason I had been up the night before on the watch with Mr. Mayor), and hearing this noise increase called for a candle, got on my boots, left my wife in tears and children asleep, could procure no certain intelligence in the street, all was in such confusion, only a general cry that the Enemy was at Hand and that *Beeston* was fired. I then went thro' the crowd, which was very great going down the street towards the bridge, armed with swords, Pistolls, Syths, forks and other weapons. I rid to bridge, &c., where I met some returning, who satisfied me it was a false alarm, with which the consternation of the town was allayed, but I was scarce false asleep when on a sudden, about 1 or 2 of the Clock, I was awakened again with the like cry of Arms. This was occasioned by Mr. Watson, a young Merchant (formerly apprentice with M^r Ri. Green), who was come in al hast from M^r Green of Hightown with Information that news came to them there that *Hallifax* was on fire and that *Huthersfield* was burnt, which occasioned another very great consternation in the town, for which some more ground, Halifax Beacon being really fired by the Inhabitants to give the Country notice of the supposed danger, from whence the general alarm that passed thro' the whole Country arose.

Page 69.—I wil not presume to say, but the surmise was that the gentry who had appeared in several parts for the Prince of Orange had done it either with a designe to draw the people in generall to appear in arms as they had done, that all might be in the same circumstances with them, or else to see in how short a time and with what posture the Kingdome would appear to defend themselves against Popery, and not a little probable to terrify that party. Then follows the story of

Murgetroid the Tailor and M^r Skinner and her 3 servants, who left a great deal of plate in the midst of the room, 100 bag under the table and fled with the children upon the servants backs to the woods near Kirkstall.

Page 70.—The Lord *Fairfax*, M^r Kirk and other officers came the next day to Leedes, being Tuesday, 18th Dec^r, with 3 troops of the Militia which had been at York from the 17th or 18th Nov^r, and on Wednesday Morning dismissed the said troops, and gave orders for refunding the moneys collected (before mentioned).

Page 71.—Dec. 24th.—Gentry and Freeholders went to York. Lord *Fairfax* and John *Darcy*, Esq., (son to Conyers Lord Darcy) were elected Knights of the Shire.

Page 72.—M^r *Morris's* conference with Lord Chief Justice *Jefferys*, who had put him in for Town-Clark.

Page 73-74.—A convention called 22 Jany. by the P. of Or. Letters directed to the Coroners Geo. Holcot and W^m Manliverer, Gent. Letter accordingly to be published at *Leedes* and other market towns. The election was to be on Monday, 14th Jany., at York. Lord *Fairfax* and Sir John *Kay* were elected for the Convention (M^r Darcy being dead). The Kingdom was now in great firment and disorder, Trade dead, the current of Law and Justice stopt so that *no sessions* was held with us at *Leedes* after the Epiphany, 1688, which was proclaimed to be held the 16th January, nor in any part of our Country that I heard of. *Hillary* term not held.

Page 78.—K. *William* and Qu. *Mary* proclaimed at *Leedes*, 19 Feby., '88, between 2 and 3 in the Afternoon, in great order and Solemnity, by the Mayor and Aldermen in their formalitys; present, Thomas Kitchingman, Mayor, Gervase Nevile, Esq., W. Rooke, W. Sawyer, Jos^u Ibbetson, Hen. Stanhope, W^m Massye (Castilion Morris, Clark). Aldermen absent, H. Skelton, Marmaduke Hicke, Th. Dixon, Thomas Potter, Hen. Pearson, Michael Idle, Aldermen (below which is added in the same hand but different Ink, Peccavi, miserere me Domine. Amen. Amen).

Page 79.—His journey from London to Soham in Cambridgeshire in order to manage an Estate in the Fens for Sir John Chicheley, which Country not agreeing, and circumvented by W. Ingram in collecting the Publick Aids, removes his family to *Kensington* in Middlesex.

Page 81.—22 Augst. he leased his *Town-Clark's* place to M^r Thos. Leigh for 5½ years at 60£ p. an. *Sorely afflicted* in his family thro' his wife's dangerous sickness.

Page 84.—“These afflictions coming so thick upon me struck me into fearfull thoughts and apprehensions that God Almighty's wrath and anger were kindled against me, and His heavy Judgments falling upon me for my discontent and dissatisfaction in my place and station, wherefore I cryed unto the Lord. He also heard my cry, and my groaning was not hid from Him. He recovered my wife from the gate of death, therefore shall my soul praise Thee as long as I have any being.”

Page 85.—Removes to Blomesbury, his goods shipwrapt at Christmas day, neither borders or busynesse occurring there, after a melancholy winter removal to Grays Inn Lane.

Notes.

The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number of the Journal for notices of Finds and other discoveries; it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all the matters of archaeological interest which may from time to time be brought to light in this large county.]

XXX.

KIRKHEATON CHURCH.

A STONE bearing a runic inscription, or a portion of one, and carved with patterns on the sides, was found in October, 1886, in digging out the old foundation on the south side of the chancel. The runes are very distinct, and Prof. Stephens confirms my reading, EOH WOROHTÆ, i.e. "Eoh wrought" (the grave-cross, or whatever it was). We reserve further particulars, engravings, etc., till the work at the church is so far completed that no more fragments are likely to be found.

J. T. FOWLER.

XXXI.

YORK MINSTER.

THE stone-work of the St. Cuthbert window having become much decayed has had to be renewed, and this opportunity is being taken to restore the glass to something like its original order, as suggested in this *Journal*, vol. iv., pp. 249-376. While the glass has been down, Mr. Fowler has been able to examine it much more closely than was possible before, and hopes to correct and add to his former account in several particulars. This will probably be done in our next volume. The old glass is now up again, and is wonderfully improved by the restoration of the proper

sequence of red and blue backgrounds as well as of subjects, and by a careful cleansing of the whole from accumulated dust, etc. Mr. Knowles, of Stonegate, York, with Mr. Fowler's help, is preparing new tracery lights and eleven new panels to take the place of old glass that has been lost. All the new work will bear the date of its execution in small figures. Six coloured panels which did not belong to the window are being put into the blank window at the east end of the north side of the choir.

XXXII.

OLD MALTON PRIORY CHURCH.

THE Council have heard with much pleasure that at length steps are about to be taken to put this beautiful church into a proper state of repair. Those members who visited Old Malton on the occasion of the Excursion will remember the state of the roof, and of the fabric generally; it is quite certain that the proposals have not been made one moment too soon.

The paper read by the Rev. E. A. B. Pitman, vicar, on the occasion of the Excursion, will appear in Part xxxviii. of the *Journal*.

XXXIII.

BAINESSE, CATTERICK.

A REMARKABLY well-preserved Roman bronze "steel-yard" has lately been found at the above place by men making a sunk fence. The weight, however, is missing. The bar is very distinctly graduated, and numbered on three sides. The hooks and chains for suspension are quite complete. We believe that Dr. Hooppell is preparing an account of it for the British Archæological Association.

J. T. FOWLER.

XXXIV.

PEDIGREE OF THE COLVILLES OF ARNCLIFFE, SIGSTON, DALE, EAST HESLERTON AND LUTTON IN THE COUNTY OF YORK; OF ST. HELEN'S AUCLAND, IN THE COUNTY OF DURHAM; AND OF BUTILL AND SPINDELSTON IN NORTHUMBERLAND.

SIR PHILIP COLVILLE, seneschal to Hugh Pudsey, Bp. of Durham, from whom he had grant of Thimbleby, Foxton and Ellerbeck, in com. Kbor, living 1154-1189. His name appears in the Boldon Book, and in the charters of the priory of Finchale Priory. =

SIR WILLIAM COLVILLE = ROBERT ENGERAM had grant of free warrten in Arncliffe Dale and East Heslerton in 1255. Robert Ingram port *D'ermyn une fees de goules et trois cohils dor* (Col. Top. & Gen. vol. , p. 320).

SIR PHILIP COLVILLE. Said to be = ENOELISA ENGERAM, by whom came Arncliffe, Dale and East Heslerton. born 1225.

SIR WILLIAM COLVILLE, mentioned in Kirkby's Inquest, 1285, defendant in a *quo warranto* = about free warrten at Arncliffe, &c., in 1293. (Placita de quo Warranto, p. 203.)

SIR ROBERT COLVILLE. Inq. p. m. for Butill and Spindelstan, 1302. =

SIR ROBERT COLVILLE. *De or a une fees de goules en le chef ij rondels de goules.* Elizabeth, PHILIP COLVILLE mar. WILLIAM COLVILLE, d. and h. Agnes Morthington; COLVILLE, Nicholas's Roll, p. 60. Had grant of park in of Sir Jno. she remarried Henry o. s.p. had Arncliffe in 1317; petitioned against male- Conyers of Sock- de Hallburton, a Sigston o. s.p. had factors who broke into his park at Arncliffe, burn, by whom was a lawsuit con- de Hallburton, a Sigston temp. Ed. III. 2 Bot. Parl. 404; had Wapen- whom cerning lands in COLVILLE, take of Langbargh under commissioun, 16 Ed. II. (Madox Exchequer, 618). In 1314 he came St. Helen's Auck- Northumberland in COLVILLE, was summoned by the Archb. to York to fight land. land. 30 Ed. I. (See Calen- died dardium Genealogi- young. against the Scots, and in 1315 by the same cum.) person to a council of war at Doncaster. (Northern Registers.)

MARION COLVILLE, o. s.p. JOAN, sister of Anthony St. Quentin. SIR WILLIAM COLVILLE. Trustees granted Arncliffe to Sir Wm., Joan his wife, and their son John in 1351 and in 1354. Lands granted to Sir Wm. and Joan (2d wife) in 1365; Sir Wm. and Joan Colville parties to a fine of Arncliffe in 1376. In the east window of Arncliffe church are the arms of Fauconberg and St. Quentin. ELIZABETH, d. of John Ld. Fauconberg. HENRY PORLE dictus SAREZYN, born beyond the seas. Wm. son of Jno. Malbys, gave him lands in Dale in 37 Ed. 3.

MARMA- DUKE COLVILLE, o. s.p. at Calais. SIR JOHN COLVILLE. Beheaded at Durham 11 Aug. 1405, for taking part in Archb. Scrope's rebellion. (See Shakespeare's Henry III., Act iv. s. 3, where Falstaff calls him "a most furious knight and valorous enemy.") Inq. p. m. in 1416, where John Colville his heir and grandson is found to be 30 years of age and upwards. ALICE, d. of John Ld. DARCY, of Melnell. JOHN. WIL- LIAM, living 41 Ed. 3, o. s.p. ELIZABETH married a person whose name is not known; was maid of honour to the Queen of Portugal; dates a deed from Baynard Castle, 7 Ric. 2.

ISABEL COLVILLE = 1. JOHN WANDESFORD, from whom descend the Wandesfords of Kirklington. = 2. Wm. FENCOTE, of Bishopton, in com. Ebor. gentleman. SIR ROBERT COLVILLE, o. s.p. ISABEL, d. of Sir Thos. Fulthorp. JANET COLVILLE = SIR Wm. MAULVERER, of Wothersome, near Leeds, from whom the Maulverers of Arncliffe descend.

a

<p>SIR JOHN COLVILLE. Had his estates restored to him in 1416. His will made in France at Harfleur, where he died s.p. in 1418. To his will is attached a seal, bearing the Colville arms and a motto, Droit desir: the crest is a bird, bearing the motto from its mouth.</p>	<p>= ISABEL, d. of Sir Piers Tilholff. Gives up all right of dower in Arncliffe and Dale in 1436 to Sir Wm. and Joan Mauleverer.</p>
--	--

Award of partitions of Colville's lands was made in 1440 between Sir W. Mauleverer and Wm. Fencotes, gentleman, whereby Fencotes got Heslerton and Lutton, Thimbleby, West Rounton, and Sir Wm. Mauleverer Arncliffe, Dale, and Siggeston in the county of York, and Botill and Spindelston in Northumberland. Dated at Ripon: John Thwayt and Rob. Mauleverer are the makers of the award; the latter of whom was father to Sir Wm. M.

In the will of Sir John Colville, 1440, mention is made of John, son of Wm. of Sir Philip Colville, which must be the Philippot Colville who was alive 41 Ed. 3, although in the French pedigree he is said to have died without issue.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

PART V.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 50, VOL. X.)

With Notes by the Rev. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M. A.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	²⁶ Thompson, William, son of William T., of Scarborough, Gent.	Tocketts, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of George T., of Tocketts, Par. Gisborough	Gisborough.
1599	Booth, Robert, of Halifax ...	Farrer, Grace, of Elland, dau ^r . of John Farrer	Either place.
1599	Howley, Thomas, of Woodkirk	Wilson, Sybel, of Leeds ...	Woodkirk.
1599	Coppie, Lancelot, of St. John's, Beverley	Martin, Joan, of Beverley Park, Par. St. John's, Beverley, Wid.	St. John's, Beverley.
1599	Milnes, John, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holdsworth, Mary, of St. Olave's, York	Either place.
1599	²⁸ Mallory, William, son and heir of John M., Dio. York, Esq.	Bellingham, Alice, dau ^r . of James B., Esq., of Over Levens, Par. Eversham, co. Westm ^d .	Eversham, co. Westm ^d .
1599	Sugden, Thomas.....	Shackleton, Jennet, of Keighley	Keighley.
1599	Abbey, John, son of Henry A., of Bilton	Freeman, Jane, of Wighill	Bilton.
1599	Croft, John.....	Warrynge, Alice, of Morpeth	Morpeth, Dio. Durham.
1599	Middleton, Leonard	Horncastle, Elizabeth, of Campsall	Sneaton.
1599	²⁷ Percehay, Thomas, of Ryton, Gent.	Briggs, Mary, ²⁷ Wid., Relict of Francis B., lute of Malton, Gent.	
1599	Ransley, Richard	Midgley, Mary	Wakefield, or Horbury.
1599	Cooke, William, of Barnsley...	Barroby, Mabel, of Kippax, Wid.	Barnsley.
1599	Lyne, John.....	Fountains, Alice, of Myton-on-Swale	Myton-on-Swale.
1599	Thompson, Richard, of Rocliffe	Routh, Elizabeth, of Riccall, Wid.	Riccall.
1599	²⁸ Venables, Thomas, Esq., Baron of Kirderton	Gargrave, Ann, dau ^r . of Lady Ann G., of Kinsley, Par. Hemsworth	Hemsworth, or Wragby.

²⁶ Francis, son of William Thompson, married Elizabeth Tocketts, and died 1657 (see p. 122 of *Dunstable's Visitation*, Surtees Society's edition).

²⁷ Alice Mallory was buried at Eversham 25 May, 1611, "in her Father's Queare."

²⁸ She was daughter of Sir Marmaduke Wyvill, Knight and Baronet, by Magdalen Danby.

Thomas Percehay was buried 5 February, 1625-6, at St. Martin's, Coney Street, York.

²⁹ See Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, ii., p. 214.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	²⁹ Johnson, John, of Beverley	Hunter, Ann, dau ^r . of Robert H., of Thornton in Pickering Lithe	Thornton.
1599	Shaw, Willjam	Ewbank, Isabel, of Burgh under Stainmoor, Dio. Carlisle	St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York.
1599	Alwyn, Henry, of Keyingham Marsh	Rooxebye, Bridget, of Camerton	Otteringham.
1599	Gower, Richard, of Thornaby, Gent.	Weldon, Barbara, dau ^r . of John W., of Mowthorpe Grange, Par. Terrington	Terrington.
1599	³⁰ Cordukes, Richard, Glover	Richardson, Ann, of Westow.	Westow.
1599	Husthwaite, John	Bentley, Jane, of Green Hammerton, Par. Whixley	Whixley.
1599	Bucktrout, William	Fowler, Margaret, of Rigton, Par. Kirkby, Overblows	Kirkby-Overblows, or Pannall.
1599	Hattersley, John, Wid ^r	Robinson, Isabel, of Pannall.	Pannall.
1599	³¹ Ruddock, Robert, of New Malton	Briggs, Ann, of Barton-le-Street	Barton-le-Street.
1599	Smith, John	Rayner, Isabel, of Hooley, Par. Batley	Batley.
1599	Taylor, Robert, of Langtoft...	Kirkby, Ellen, of Huggate, Wid.	Huggate.
1599	Pinder, Edmund, of Campsall	Longfellow, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of John L., of Campsall	Campsall.
1599	Bateson, John, of Wakefield...	Stocks, Elizabeth, of Thornes, Par. Wakefield	Wakefield.
1599	³² Hippon, George, of Featherstone, Gent.	Rolleston, Elizabeth, of Womersley	Featherstone.
1599	Stephenson, Ralph, of Marfleet	Maire, Agnes, of Sproatley	Marfleet.
1599	Diikenson, Robert, of Etherthorpe, Par. Darfield	Winter, Alice, of Doncaster	Darfield, or Doncaster.
1599	³³ Appleby, Edward	Tewpleye, Cicely, of Scarborough	Scarborough.
1599	Lister, Richard, of Westhoe? (<i>sic</i>), Par. Gisburn	Pudsey, Ellen, of Long Preston, Gent.	Gisburn, or Long Preston.
1599	Carter, John, of Swainby.....	Robinson, Jane, dau ^r . of Robert R., of Topcliffe	Topcliffe.

²⁹ Took place 7 August, 1599.

³⁰ His son Richard was baptized at Westow, 21 January, 1601-2.

³¹ He baptized three sons at St. Michael's, Malton. Israel, 11 June, 1600; Marmaduke, 22 August, 1602; Timothy, 30 November, 1603.

³² Took place 11 August, 1599.

³³ Probably a daughter of Michael Tublay of Hackness (son of Dr. Stephen Tublay, physician to King Henry the Eighth), who baptized a son, Stephen, 11 September, 1572, and married a second wife, Mary Williamson, 2 July, 1576, at Hackness. His sister Mary, widow of Leonard Boynton, was buried at Snaith, 9 May, 1694, and her eldest son (my ancestor) bore his grandfather's name of Stephen.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

171

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Eynns, Robert, of Whitkirk	Leigh, Elizabeth, of Rothwell, Wid.	Whitkirk.
1599	Holgate, Thomas, of Stapleton, Par. Darrington, Gent.	Nelson, Margaret, of Newland, Par. Drax	Darrington, or Drax.
1599	Dawson, Peter, of Birkkrigg, Par. Askrigg	Fawcett, Ellen, of Sedburgh	Askrigg.
1599	Morton, Robert	Reynolds, Barbara, of Hull	St. Mary's, Castle-gate, York. Easttrington.
1599	Thorley, Nicholas, of Bellasis, Par. Easttrington	Gartham, Elizabeth, dau. of Roger G., of Goodmanham	
1599	Mealby, Thomas, of Askham Bryan	Turner, Alice, of Fulford, Wid.	Fulford.
1599	Atkirk, Christopher, of Thorne, Gent.	Appleby, Ann, dau. of Alexander A., of Paull	Thorngumbald, Paull, or Preston.
1599	Garforth, John, of Wheldale Par. WaterFryston, Wid.	Garforth, Margaret, of Whitley, Par. Kellington, Wid.	Water Fryston.
1599	²⁴ Constable, Marmaduke, of Kexby	Teale, Catherine, dau. of Anthony T., of York	Catton.
1599	Best, William, of Bolton Percy	Fisher, Mabel, of Ripley ...	Either place.
1599	Houseman, William, of Stamford Bridge	Farthing, Ellen, of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York	St. Michael-le-Belfrey.
1599	Tyndall, James	Otterburn, Margaret, of Kirby Moorside	Kirby Moorside.
1599	²⁵ Bradshaw, Strangeways, of Sneaton, Esq.	Pennyman, Elizabeth, of Ormesby	Ormesby.
1599	Athorpe, Robert, of Howden	Massome, Agnes, of Wressle, Wid.	Wressle.
1599	Ullithorne, Brian, of Ripon...	Bickers, Phillida, of Kirkby Malzeard	Ripon.
1599	Marser, Thomas	Whitehead, Agnes, of Clitheroe	Clitheroe.
1599	²⁶ Vincent, Marmaduke, Gent.	Snawsell, Margaret, dau. of Robert S., of Bilton, Gent.	Bilton.
1599	Arnett, George, of Kirby Knowle	Mangie, Ann, of Sowerby...	Kirby Knowle.
1599	Rayner, John, of Morley, Par. Batley	Hodgson, Elizabeth, of Harthill	Harthill.
1599	Shann, Stephen, of Ripon.....	Currier, Catherine, of Kirkby Malzeard	Either place.
1599	Day, Thomas, of Bishopton...	Clough, Frances, of Topcliffe	Ripon.
1599	Wiley, Simon, of South Ottrington	Green, Elizabeth, of Newsome, Par. Kirby Wiske	Kirby Wiske.

²⁴ Took place 2 August, 1599.

²⁵ He was buried at Ormesby, having had eleven children, 6 April, 1631. She, 14 March, 1654-5. Their eldest son James (baptized 1 September, 1601) had a son, Constable Bradshaw, baptized 10 May, 1630.

²⁶ See Foster's Visitation, pp. 95, 930.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Clerke, Thomas, of Burythorpe	Stubbs, Margaret, of Sneynton, Wid.	Brompton, or Sneynton.
1599	³⁷ Pudsey, Thomas, of Stapleton, Par. Croft, Gent.	Wharton <i>alias</i> Langdale, Faith, ³⁷ dau ^r . of Jane W., <i>alias</i> L.	
1599	Langthorne, Stephen	Myers, Janet, of Hampsthwaite	Hampthwaite.
1599	Taylor, Robert, of Turnershall, Par. Swine, Gent.	Pinder, Sylvester, of Hull, Wid.	Swine, or Holy Trinity, Hull.
1599	Ibbotson, James	Lightfoot, Elizabeth, of Linton - in - Craven, Wid.	Linton-in-Craven.
1599	Cunliffe, Robert	Greenfield, Susan, dau ^r . of John G., of Halifax	Halifax.
1599	Parkinson, George, of Middleton George, co. Durham, Gent.	Chambers, Ann, dau ^r . of John C., of Bagby, Gent.	Coxwold, or Hushwaite.
1599	Fussey, Peter, of Donnington in Holderness	Tangate, Agnes, of Seaton, Par. Siggles-thorne, Wid.	Siggles-thorne.
1599	Plummer, Richard, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York	Ledall, Ellen, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York, Wid.	St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
1599	Snydale, Thomas, of Elland, Gent.	Milner, Mary, of Calverley, Wid.	Elland.
1599	³⁸ Robinson, William, son of William R. of York, Alderman	Jenkins, Margaret, of Catton	Catton.
1599	Leak, William, of Holme-on-the-Wolds	Dale, Ann, of South Dalton	Holme - on - the - Wolds.
1599	Dey, John	Rogers, Frances, dau ^r . of Richard R., of South Kirby	South Kirby.
1599	Hoyle, Henry, Clk.....	Render, Barbara, dau ^r . of Richard R., of Ripon	Ripon.
1599	Green, John, of Marton, Par. Swine	Stephenson, Frances, of Paull, Wid.	Marton.
1599	Pickersgill, Nicholas, of Massam	Dickson, Margery, of Spenithorne	Massam.
1599	Askew, John, of Bossall.....	Roome, Elizabeth, of Bossall, Wid.	Bossall.
1599	Judson, George, of Kirkstall	Taylor, Sarah, dau ^r . of Thomas T., of Bradford	Bradford.
1599	Mowbray, Francis, of Whitby	Wood, Elizabeth, of Thornton in Pickering	Thornton.
1599	Snow, Richard, of Ripon.....	Snow, Ann, dau ^r . of Richard S., of Hampsthwaite	Either place.
1599	Phillips, William	Blithe, Margery, of Owston, Par. Coxwold	Coxwold.

³⁷ Faith, daughter of Michael Warton, of Beverley, by Joan, daughter of John Portington, of Portington, who had remarried, thirdly, Marmaduke Langdale of Lanthorpe, and was buried 14 June, 1608, at St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, near her second husband, Ralph Rokeby, of Lincoln's Inn, and of the Council of the North, buried there 12 March, 1594-5, and represented by the present Baron Hotham of South Dalton.

³⁸ Ancestor of the first Marquess of Ripon, K.G.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Utye, Philip, Vicar of Kilnsey	Percival, Margery, dau ^r . of Ann P., Wid., of St. Crux, York.	St. Crux, York.
1599	Richardson, Edward	Ratleston, Susan, dau ^r . of William R., of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1599	Sunman, Robert.....	Wilkinson, Barbara, Wid....	St. Saviour's, York.
1599	Mudd, James, Gent.	Weddell, Ann, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York, Wid.	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1599	Wilson, Thomas, of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York	Calvert, Mary, of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York	Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
1599	Sagar, Thomas, of Bradford...	Browne, Ann, of Blackburn	Bradford.
1599	Wayte, Henry, of Arthington	Lofthouse, Elizabeth, of Otley	Addle, or Otley.
1599	Pearson, Anthony, of Catton	Buck, Ann, of Middleton...	Catton.
1599	Berriman, John, of St. Michael's, New Malton	Linsley, Ann, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1599	Holgate, Henry, of Wragby...	Walker, Mary, of Sandall Magna	Either place.
1599	Richardson, John	Shaw, Bridget, dau ^r . of Robert S., of Healough	Newton-Kyme.
1599	Wentworth, Robert, of Thornhill	Pollard, Ann, of Normanton	Normanton.
1599	Lazenby, Wilfred, of Catton	Soulby, Ellen, of Kirk Hamerton	Either place.
1599	Smith, Richard	Wilkinson, Bridget	St. Helen's, York.
1599	²⁹ Wilkinson, Thomas, of Almondbury	Goodale, Alice, of Birstall, Widow	Birstall.
1599	^{29a} Kaye, Arthur, Vicar of Doncaster	Cooke, Alice, dau ^r . of Brian Cooke	Doncaster, or Rossington.
1599	Taylor, Brian, of Langtoft ...	Storey, Ann, of Hutton Bushel	Hutton Bushel.
1599	Webster, John, of Swine	Barton (? Burton) (<i>sic</i>), Meriol, of Easington	Easington.
1599	^{29b} Wood, Henry, of Silkston...	Kay, Jennet, of Kirkburton	Kirkburton.
1599	Fairweather, Henry, of Malton	Thompson, Isabel, dau ^r . of William ? T., of Killome	Killome.
1599	Bentley, William, of Buttercramb	Browne, Janet, of Acaster Selby, Wid.	Buttercramb, or Stillingfleet.
1599	Blackburn, Francis	Atkinson, Margery, of All Saint's Pavement, York	All Saint's Pavement, York.
1599	Nuttall, Ralph	Aske, Mary, of Hemingborough	Brayton, or Hemingborough.
1599	Huby, Thomas, son of Agnes H., Wid., of Langton on Wolds	Peckett, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Margaret P., Wid., of Bulmer	Either place.

²⁹ Thos. Wilkinson married Alice Totty (probably her maiden name) 13 Nov. 1660.

^{29a} See Hunter's South Yorkshire, I., 36-66. This match is new.

^{29b} Took place 81 July, 1600.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	⁴⁰ Hall, Thomas, M.A., Vicar of Humbleton	Mallory, Ursula, of Rise, Wid.	Rise.
1599	Bentley, George, M.A., Rector of Crofton	Boyes, Agnes, dau ^r . of William B., dec ^d ., of Halifax	Either place.
1599	Barnby, Thomas, of Boynton	Strickland, Eleanor, of Wint ^r ingham.	Either place.
1599	Smith, Bryan, of Humbleton	Lamb, Alice, of Burton	Either place.
1599	Barker, William, of Tadcaster	Emmerson, <i>alias</i> Emson, Jane, of Tadcaster	Tadcaster.
1599	Bradford, Robert, of Hutton Pagnell	Fletcher, Ann, dau ^r . of William F., of Billome	Hutton Pagnell.
1599	Hall, William, of Mirfield	Nettleton, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Edward N., of Thornhill	Thornhill.
1599	⁴¹ Hartley, Hugh, of Colne ...	Smith, Margaret, dau ^r . of John S., of New Church	Either place.
1599	⁴² Arrowsmith, Thomas, of Cleasby	Place, Mary, of Prov. York	Cleasby.
1599	Dales, John, of South Dalton	Hessleton, Margaret, of St. Nicholas, Beverley	St. Nicholas, Beverley.
1599	^{42a} Wood, William, of Halifax	Squire, Ellen, dau ^r . of Thomas S., of Halifax	Halifax.
1599	Atkinson, Richard, son of Robert A., of Arncliffe	Scott, Margaret, of Arncliffe	Arncliffe.
1599	Plummer, John, of York	Ellerker, Isabel, dau ^r . of Anthony E., of Yolton, Par.	Alne.
1599	Harrison, Thomas	Harrison, Margaret, of Bawdryffe, Par. Slaidburn	Slaidburn.
1599	Humble, John	Hunter, Jane, of Aldborough	Aldborough.
1599	Elwes, Robert, of Wadworth	Overall, Elizabeth, of Rotherham	Rotherham.
1599	Hartley, Roger, of Warley	Holdsworth, Jennet, of Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1599	Pennington, John, of Whitwell, Gent.	Hartfoth, Elizabeth, of All Saint's Pavement, York	?
1599	Fairbank, George, of Sowerby	Bentley, Susan, of Halifax	Sowerby.
1599	Roeliff, Robert	Roeliff, <i>alias</i> Skelton, Dorothy, of Drax, Wid.	Drax.
1599	Lofthouse, William	Percy, Frances, of Scrayingham, Wid.	Scrayingham.
1599	Bickerton, Robert	Godfrey, Rosamund, dau ^r . of John G., of Spofforth	Spofforth.

⁴⁰ Took place 4 December, 1599.⁴¹ A Faculty Licence. Colne and New Church (Qu. in Pendle?) were both in the Diocese of Chester.⁴² A Faculty Licence. Cleasby was in the Diocese of Chester.^{42a} Took place 16 Dec. 1599 (J. L.).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	⁴³ Gascoigne, Thomas, Gent....	Cartwright, Jane, dau ^r . of William C., Gent.	St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York.
1599	Ellis, James, son of Thomas E.	Brogden, Alice, dau ^r . of William B., of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1599	Kirkby, Thomas, of Hotham	Millington, <i>alias</i> Thomlinson, Isabel, of Holme - on - Spalding, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Chaloner, John, of Marton, Par. Sinnington	Gill, Mary, of Kirkdale.....	Kirkdale.
1599	Costock, Francis, of Ormesby	Bayles, Elizabeth, of Marton	Marton.
1599	Wilson, Simon	Barstow, Dorothy, dau ^r . of John B., of Halifax	Halifax.
1599	Beawick, Thomas	Alton? (<i>sic</i>), Catherine, of Coxwold	Either place.
1599	Marshall, Thomas	Worthy, Margaret, of Butterwick	Foxholes, or Butterwick.
1599	Huntingdon, Henry	Smithson, Ann, of Ackworth	Ackworth.
1599	Moore, Robert	Baddell, Elizabeth, of Cawton, Par. Gilling	Gilling.
1599	Johnson, Hugh	Wilkinson, Agnes, of Warter, Wid.	Warter.
1599	Barnes, William, of Bolton Percy	Bridford, Catherine, of Methley	Methley.
1599	Johnson, Michael	Robinson, Cicely, dau ^r . of Richard R., of Newton Morcker, Par. Patrick, Brompton	Patrick, Brompton.
1599	Pape, Thomas, of Old Malton	Penrose, Isabel, of Old Malton	Old Malton.
1599	Ingle dew, Gregory, of Hilton, Par. Hutton Rudby	Bulmer, Agnes, of Ellerbeck, Par. Os-motherley	Either place.
1599	⁴⁴ Saville, Henry, of Copley, Gent.	Darcy, Ann, of Melton.....	Melton.
1599	Lincoln, Robert, of Gisborough	Saltmarshe, Margaret, of Thorganby	Thorganby.
1599	⁴⁵ Braddell, Gilbert, of Brockage, Par. Whalley	Barber, Mabel, of Waddington	Waddington.
1599	⁴⁶ Colman, William, of Fishlake	Margrave, Alice, of Thurne	Either place.
1599	Beseley, Francis, of Royston	Mallett, Ann, of Normanton	Normanton.
1599	Bowes, Christopher, of Ellerbeck, Par. Os-motherley	Hall, Eleanor, dau ^r . of Charles H., Gent., of Ayton	Osmotherley, or Ayton.

⁴³ Read Henry Gascoigne (Foster's Visitations, p. 520); baptized 7 November, 1586 (Robert's Loft-house, *ib.*, p. 223); married 5 January, 1599-1600, at St. Michael-le-Belfrey; buried at Rothwell 26 September, 1645. ⁴⁴ See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 310. He had twelve children.

⁴⁵ A Faculty Licence. Probably the youngest son of Edward Braddyl, by Ann daughter of Ralph Ashton of Lever (see Whitaker's Whalley, 1806, p. 218).

⁴⁶ Took place at Thorne, 27 January, 1599-1600.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Harwood, James, of Old Malton	Farley, Thomasin, dau ^r . of Reginald F., of Filey	Filey.
1599	Bainbrigg, John, of Billingham	Farley, Dorothy, dau ^r . of Reginald F., above	Filey.
1599	Lawson, John, of Ormsby.....	Moore, Margaret, of Middlesbro'	Middlesbro'.
1599	Harrison, William?	Tyndall, Elizabeth, of Hull, Wid.	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1599	Stansell, James, of Stansell, Par. Hartshead	Allott, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of John A., of Emley	Hartshead, or Emley.
1599	Fawcett, Marmaduke, of St. Crux, York	Buckle, Isabel, of Stillington	Stillington.
1599	Welsh, Thomas, of Holme on Spalding	Patchett, Dorothy, of Holme on Spalding	Holme on Spalding.
1599	Ibbotson, John, of Leeds.....	Stockdale, Margaret, of Holy Trinity, York	Holy Trinity, York.
1599	⁴⁷ Ramsden, William, of Huddersfield, Esq.	Batt, Mary, of Birstall, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Tomline, Roger, of Over Helmesley	Shaw, Alice, of Gate Helmesley	Either place.
1599	Rayner, William, of Wistow	Doughty, Mary, of Stillingfleet, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Staincliffe, Abraham.....	Page, Agnes, of Halifax, Wid.	Halifax.
1599	^{47a} King, John, of Halifax.....	Watson, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Anthony W., of Giggleswick	Either place.
1599	Johnson, John, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	Bate, Ann, of Hull, Wid....	St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
1599	Blakey, Lionel, of Colne.....	Smith, Ellen, of Reygill, Par. Carlton in Craven.	Colne, or Carlton in Craven.
1599	Speck, Richard, of Wheldrake	Dennis, Isabel, of Catton, Wid.	Catton.
1599	Hall, Henry.....	Swaby, Mary, of St. John's, Beverley, Wid.	St. John's, Beverley.
1599	Welles, Robert, of Rudston	Page, Elizabeth, of Ecclesfield	Ecclesfield.
1599	Metcalf, Augustin, of Coverhamside	Dinsdale, Mabel, of Gale, Par. Askrigg	Askrigg.
1599	Ellerker, Robert, of Brantingham	Woodmansey, Bridget, of Welton, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Hall, Thomas, of Rotherham	Hobson, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Thomas H., of Sheffield	Sheffield.
1599	Bradford, Robert.....	Stokes, Dorothy, of Tickhill	Tickhill.
1599	Easterby, Robert, of St. Olave's, York	Blenkorne, Alice, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1599	Marshall, Leonard, of Tadcaster	Hopkinson, Isabel, of Wakefield	Tadcaster.
1599	^{47b} Whittaker, Abraham.....	Oldfield, Ellen, of Warley, Par. Halifax	Halifax.

⁴⁷ Widow of Henry Batte, and second wife to William Ramsden. Joseph Foster says she was buried at Almondbury 23 December, 1823, the marriage did not take place at Birstall.

^{47a} Took place at Halifax 9 Feb. 1599-1600 (J. L.). ^{47b} Took place 16 Feb. 1599-1600 (J. L.).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1599	Wighill, James, of Osmotherley	Bulmer, Ann, of Osmotherley	Osmotherley.
1599	Taylor, Guy, of Rocliffe, Par. Snaith	Nelson, Margaret, of Drax, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Norris, Richard, of St. John's, Beverley	Wyles, Agnes, of Cottingham	Either place.
1599	Deane, Joseph, of Illingworth, Par. Halifax	Greenwood, Susan, of Illingworth, Par. Halifax	Illingworth, Par. Halifax.
1599	Harrison, Robert, son of Christopher H.	Johnson, Elizabeth, dau. of John J., of Hull	Holy Trinity, or St. Mary's, Hull.
1599	Snow, William	Walker, Christabella, of Kirby Misperton	Kirby Misperton.
1599	Wood, Richard, of Speeton...	Newstead, Susan, of Louthorpe, Wid.	Either place.
1599	Barghe, Thomas, of Sculcoates	Plummer, Mary, of All Saint's, York	Sculcoates.
1599	Taylor, Gregory, of Patrington	Spyce, Catherine, of Otteringham	Otteringham.
1599	Clough, Michael, son of Ralph C., of Whitkirk	Pitt, Isabel, dau. of William P., of Felkirk	Felkirk.
1599	⁴⁸ Radcliffe, Richard, Gent. ...	Hardy, Ann, of Manchestrie, Prov. York	Manchestrie.
1599	Aubrey, William	Wainwright, Dorothy, of Cawthorne, Wid.	Cawthorne.
1599	Atkinson, Thomas	Hillary, Dorothy, of East Witton	East Witton.
1599	⁴⁹ Wray, Christopher, of Cusworth, Par. Sprotborough, Esq.	Beaumont, Margaret, of Almondbury	Almondbury.
1599	⁵⁰ Phillips, William, of Lincoln's Inn, Esq.	Rye, Mary, dau. of Edward R., Esq., of Aston	Aston.
1599	Fleming, Thomas, of Selby	Walker, Margaret, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1600	Wyld, Anthony, of Coxwold	Yorke, Margaret, of Coxwold	Coxwold.
1600	⁵¹ Beaumont, Christopher, of Catton, Gent.	Dye? Dyneley, Elizabeth, of Bramhope, Par. Otley	Catton or Otley.
1600	Waller, John	Barden, Agnes, of Wallesby	Wallesby [co. Notts.]
1600	Jackson, William, of Kirkby Lonsdale	Slater, Mary, of Keighley...	Keighley.
1600	Squire, John, of Sutton in Holderness	Duncome, Elizabeth, of Hornsey	Sutton in Holderness.
1600	Lister, Richard, M.A.	Binns, Alice, of Horbury, Wid.	Horbury.

⁴⁸ A Faculty Licence.

⁴⁹ Hunter's South Yorkshire, I., 349, says this marriage took place 5 April, 1600. His grandfather was not William, but Thomas Wray, of St. Nicholas near Richmond. His grandmother was Joan daughter and coheir of Robert Jackson of Bedale, who made her will 12 November, 1562. Sir Christopher Wray, knight, Lord Chief Justice of England, was not "the nestling," as Canon Raine styles him (Richmondshire Wills, Surtees Society, p. 160), but the eldest son.

⁵⁰ See the note on p. 393 of vol. ix.

⁵¹ Edward, son of Mr. Christopher Beaumont, baptized 3 February, 1600-1, buried 16 April, 1601. Another son, Edward, baptized 17 January, 1612-3. Mr. Christopher Beaumont, buried 16 April, 1613 (Catton Register).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	^{51a} Binns, Edward, son of John B., of Norwood	Pollard, Ann, of Wakefield	Halifax.
1600	⁵² Parkins, William, of Fishlake, Gent.	Harrison, Dorothy, of Howden	Either place.
1600	Addy, John, of East Retford	Hawkaworth, Janet, of High Hoyland	High Hoyland.
1600	⁵³ Adams, Philip of Owston...	Bosville, Gertrude, of Warmsworth	Warmsworth.
1600	Midhope, Roger, of Skipton...	Warcop, Mary, of Bolton...	Either place.
1600	Scaife, Thomas, of Hampsthwaite	Horner, Jennet, of Hampsthwaite, Wid.	Hampsthwaite.
1600	Wass, James, of Kirby Knowle	Todd, Jane, of Boltby	Either place.
1600	Oliver, Mathew, of Scrayingham	Richardson, Alice, of St. Dennis, York, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Sheppard, Richard, of St. Mary Magdalen, Ripon, Clerk	Simpson, Francis, of St. Mary Magdalen, Ripon, Wid.	St. Mary Magdalen, Ripon.
1600	Ogden, James, of Sprotboro'	Bramley, Mary, of Sprotboro', Wid.	Sprotboro'.
1600	Sharp, Isaac, Rector of Thorpe, near Newark	Plumtree, Catherine, of Cromwell	Cromwell[Notts.]
1600	Watson, Gilbert, of Giggleswick	King, Esther, of Ludingden	Ludingden or Halifax.
1600	Ransley, Richard, of Wakefield	Parkhurst, Mary, of Ackworth	Ackworth.
1600	Richardson, Richard.....	Hewson, Mary, of Feliskirk	Feliskirk.
1600	Jackson, Robert, of Wakefield, mercer	Bateman, Mary, of Leeds	Wakefield.
1600	Killinghall, William of Middleton St. George	Moore, Susan, of York	St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
1600	Wyke, John, Eccup	Lumby, Jane, of Calverly, Wid.	Addle, or Calverly
1600	Pennatt, Peter, <i>alias</i> Pears, of Rimsforth, co. Essex, Esq.	Baxter, Jane, dau ^r . of William B., of Tickhill Castle, Gent.	Tickhill.
1600	⁵⁴ Nettleton, Thomas, of Thornhill	Bailey, Mary, of Thornhill	Thornhill
1600	Watson, John	Scholefield, Catherine, of Sandall Magna	Sandall Magna, or Chapelthorpe, Par. Sandall Magna.
1600	Chaytor, Ralph, of Langton...	Jenkinson, Frances, of Ripon	Ripon.
1600	Quarrington, John.....	Taylor, Elizabeth, of Howden	Howden.
1600	Hepworth, Edward, of Honley	Harrison, Mary, dau ^r . of Mathew H., of Rothwell	Rothwell.
1600	Coates, John, of Amotherby	France, Ann, of Amotherby, Wid.	Amotherby.
1600	Nelson, Robert, of Brotherton	Hopton, Jane, of Sprotboro'	Either place.

^{51a} Took place 21 April, 1600 (J. L.).

⁵² Entered in the Register of Fishlake, as having taken place 22 April, 1600, in the church of Blacktoft, a chapel to Howden.

⁵³ See Hunter's South Yorkshire, i., 478; Foster's Visitations, p. 485.

⁵⁴ See Foster's Visitations, p. 567.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Horner, Thomas.....	Dale, Lucy, of Sheffield ...	Sheffield.
1600	Bramman, John, of Wetherby	Hill, Margaret, of Wetherby	Spofforth.
1600	Cowper, John, of Leeds, Gent.	Iles, Alice, of Middleton Tyras	Either place.
1600	Pocklington, William	Cooke, Ann, of Howden ...	Howden.
1600	Hutchinson, Robert, of Skelton	Pinkney, Margaret, of Leverton, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Clarke, Robert	Rawson, Frances, of Beverley, Wid.	St. John's, Beverley.
1600	⁶⁵ Palmes, George, Gent.	Jackson, Judith, of St. Cuthbert's, York, Wid.	St. Cuthbert's, York.
1600	Storr, John, of Swine	Welles, Elizabeth, of Seamer	Seamer.
1600	Hare, Arthur, of Heselwood	Haxworth ? (<i>sic</i>), Grace, of Sherburn	Heselwood.
1600	Mattison, Marmaduke, of Ripon	Marshall, Catherine, of Ripon	Ripon.
1600	Pulleynes, George, of Ripon...	Battie, Alice, dau ^r . of William B., of Knaresborough	—
1600	Standish, William, of Newark-on-Trent, draper	Laycock, Jane, of Sherburn in Elmet	Sherburn in Elmet.
1600	⁶⁶ Stanhope, Walter, of Horsforth	Hanson, Mary, of Elland ...	Elland.
1600	Dowson, Ralph, of Glazedale, Par. Danby	Potter, Dorothy, of Rosedale, Wid.	Danby.
1600	Ward, Robert, of Rounkton	Gale, Elizabeth, of Hutton Rudby	East Rounkton.
1600	Goulton, Richard, of Coxwold	Thornton, Barbara, of Kilburn, Wid.	Either place.
1600	⁶⁷ Reder, Peter, of Thurne ...	Knaption, Ellen, of Thurne	Thurne [Thorne.]
1600	Prest, John.....	Hargett, Ann, of Ottrington	Ottrington.
1600	Thompson, William	Braithwaite, Mary, dau ^r . of William B., Rector of Nunburnholme	Nunburnholme or South Dalton.
1600	Appleton, Henry, servant to Mathew, Archbp. of York	Wrightington, Alice, of Skipsea	Skipsea.
1600	⁶⁸ Marshall, John, of Easington, Gent., son of Bryan M., Gent.	Babington, <i>alias</i> Conyers, Margaret, dau ^r . of Ann B., of Sedgfield	Either place.
1600	Poole, Richard	Mrna ? (<i>sic</i>), Elizabeth, of Wakefield	Wakefield.
1600	Smales, John, of Thornton-in-Pickering	Dobson, Jane, of West Heslerton	Either place.

⁶⁵ Took place 20 May, 1600.

⁶⁶ Mr. Samuel Margerison says Mary Hanson was buried at Guiseley 8 April, 1618, and her husband 17 November, 1660. They had four sons and four daughters, Margaret, Jane, Sarah, and Dorothy.

⁶⁷ A family numerous at Thorne and Hatfield. Richard Rider was buried 17 September, 1570; Richard Reder, 23 May, 1588; George, son of George Reder, was baptized 24 August, 1566, at Thorne, where Edward Shillito married, 24 October, 1620, Mary Reeder, who might be daughter of this couple.

⁶⁸ A Faculty Licence, both places being in co. Pal. Durham.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Richardson, Edward	Ibbotson, Alice, of Thorpe, Par. Burnsall	Burnsall.
1600	Greenwood, Robert	Warriner, Agnes, of Wake- field	Wakefield.
1600	Bright, John, of Sheffield.....	Bright, Grace, of Dronfield, co. Derby	Sheffield.
1600	Barber, Francis, of Norton Cuckney	Page, Margaret, dau ^r . of Margaret P., Wid., of Brad- field	Bradfield, or Ec- clesfield.
1600	⁵⁹ Redman, Mathew	Gravener, Margaret	Fulford.
1600	^{59a} Widdop, Paul	Midgley, Mary, of Midgley, Par. Halifax	Halifax.
1600	Dale, William, of Wharram- le-Street	Alderson, Ellen, of Ack- lam	Acklam.
1600	Wilbie, John	Wilbie, Margaret, of Bat- ley	Batley.
1600	Grundall, Richard.....	Pillie, Elizabeth, of Lasting- ham	Lastingham.
1600	Bromfield, Geoffrey, of St. Michael-le-Bel- frey, York	Moore, Edith, of St. Mic- hael-le-Bel- frey, York	St. Michael-le- Belfrey, York.
1600	Thompson, Robert, of Mid- dleton-on-Wolds	Hobson, Catherine, dau ^r . of James H., of Nunkeeling	Middleton-on- Wolds.
1600	Pickering, Roger, son of Richard P., of Ackworth	Midgley, Grace, of Addle	Addle.
1600	⁶⁰ Laycock, Walter, of Leeds	Pollard, Alice, dau ^r . of Wil- liam P., of Tong	Either place.
1600	⁶¹ Eamondson, Alan, of Gillkirk	Hudson, Jennet, of Gillkirk	Gillkirk.
1600	Thompson, Robert, of Cat- ton, Par. Top- cliffe	Creyke, Sarah, of Catton ...	Topcliffe or Cat- ton.
1600	North, John, son of John N., of Barton-le- Street	Hutchinson, Alice, dau ^r . of Roger H., of Coxwold	Either place.
1600	Cheriam, Thomas, of Wilber- foss	Sutton, Elizabeth, of Wil- berfoss, Wid.	Wilberfoss.
1600	Margison, Thomas, of Bubwith	Nodell, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Richard N., of Harswell	Either place.
1600	Firkbank, Ralph, of Monkton, Par. Ripon	Theakston, Mary, of Monk- ton, Par. Ripon	Ripon.
1600	Greave, William, of Rawden, Par. Guiseley	Spence, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of John S., of Topcliffe	Topcliffe.
1600	Proude, Richard, of Terring- ton	Tyndale, Margaret, of North Grimston	Either place,
1600	Sherlock, Thomas, of Usfleet	Cayme, Ann, dau ^r . of Stephen C., of Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.

⁵⁹ Matthew Redman, aged six 1584 (Foster's Visitations, p. 99), married Mary, daughter and heir of William Grosvenor of York, and was knighted at Windsor 9 July, 1603. The register of Fulford begins only in 1653, but that Sir Matthew was buried in that church 25 January, 1619-20, we are informed by the register of St. Mary, Castlegate, York.

^{59a} Took place 25 June, 1603 (J. L.).

⁶⁰ This licence fills up a gap on p. 158 of Dugdale's Visitation, 1605. Ed. Surtees Society.

⁶¹ Alias Barnoldswick, in the parish of Arncliffe.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	⁶² Chamberlain, William, of Middleton	Etherington, Margaret, dau ^r . of Ann E., of Cramburn	Either place.
1600	Hick, Thomas, of Hovingham	Edwards? Ann, dau ^r . of Henry E., of Widynghon	Either place.
1600	⁶³ Witham, Robert, of Wrease	Calverley, Catherine, of Otley, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Gargrave, Mathew, Gent., of Wragby	Brough, Frances, Wid	Wragby.
1600	Smith, Richard, of Cawood ..	Midgley, Agnes, of Addle, Wid.	Addle.
1600	⁶⁴ Chapman, John, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Hogg, Isabel, of Bishop Burton, Wid.	Either Place.
1600	Edward, John? of Hinderwell	Raysing, Barbara, of Hinderwell	Hinderwell.
1600	Rawson, John, of Atwick	Clark, Maud, of Humbleton	Atwick.
1600	Hardwick, Thomas, of Whitkirk	Lobley, Mary, of Bolton Percy	Either place.
1600	Symondson, Robert	Lickaas, Margaret, of Thirkleby	Thirkleby.
1600	Hoppey, Mark, of Guiseley ...	Cowper, Judith, of Leeds...	Leeds.
1600	^{64a} Scott, John	Wood, Mary, dau ^r . of Christopher W. of Birstall	Birstall.
1600	Beecroft, Richard, of Sicklinghall, Par. Kirkby Overblows	Pearson, Janet, of Spofforth	Spofforth.
1600	Ingle, George, of Normanton	Parkhurst, Jane, of Wakefield	Normanton.
1600	Best, William, of Kilburn.....	Hornor, Grace, of Helmsley	Helmsley.
1600	Thompson, James of Ripon..	Wood, Ann, of Kirkby Malzeard, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Allanby, James, of Kirk Levington	Bell, Ann, of Kirk Levington	Kirk Levington.
1600	Thompson, Henry.....	Graven ?(sic), Hester, of Cottingham	Cottingham.
1600	Stafford, Richard, of Kirkheaton	England, Elizabeth, of Wakefield	Either place.
1600	Goodyeare, Edward	Fairfax, Mary, of Sheriff Hutton	Sheriff Hutton.
1600	Foster, Francis	Wood, Isabel, of Atwick	Atwick.
1600	Pilkington, Robert	Naylor, Jane.....	Kirkheaton or Hartshead.
1600	Chapman, Henry, of Driffild	Langdale, Ann, dau ^r . of Roger L., of Ebberston	Either place.

⁶² William Chamberlaine and Isabel Etherington married 16 July, 1600, at Middleton-in-Pickering Lithe, by Licence, says the register of St. Michael's, Malton.

⁶³ This appears to be the same widow named on p. 27, as having a licence to marry one Edward Fairfax. Perhaps she procured one whenever she felt inclined to take a second husband; but neither of her proposals seems to have answered, which—as she had eight sons and seven daughters—is not matter for surprise. One Robert Witham of the house of Ledston, was second cousin to William Calverley, husband of Catherine Thornholme. But there was a Robert Witham, of the house of Cliffe, then living, whose nephew, Robert Witham, was living in 1612, aged about thirty—(Foster's Visitations, pp. 260, 261).

⁶⁴ Took place at Bishop Burton 7 August, 1600. Was she widow of Richard Hogg of Marfleet and daughter of William Thorpe of Thorpe Garth? (see Foster's Visitations, p. 53).

^{64a} Took place 20 December, 1600 (J. K.)

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Thackray, Francis, of Harwood	Parker, Elizabeth, of Rigton, Par. Kirkby Overblows	Harwood.
1600	Foster, Francis	Wildman, Jane, of Giggleswick	Giggleswick.
1600	Harrison, George, of Leeds ...	Walsh, Elizabeth, of Harwood	Harwood.
1600	Miles, Bryan, of East Harlsey	Smith, Frances, of Byrkbye, Wid.	East Harlsey.
1600	Houseman, John, of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York	Smith, Mary, of Bishop Wilton	Bishop Wilton.
1600	Gervas, John, of Sculcoates .	Goaling, Susan, of Hull, Wid.	Sculcoates.
1600	Wramdg? (<i>sic</i>), Wrangham? Francis, of Hinderkelf	Gilbank, Margaret, of Bulmer	Hinderakelf.
1600	Arnall, John, of Wakefield ...	Rishworth, Elizabeth, now or late of Sandall	Either place.
1609	⁶⁵ Hunter, Richard, of Thornton-in-Pickering	Spacy, Ellen, dau'. of William S., of Kilnwick, near Watton	Kilnwick.
1600	Boose, Geoffrey	Cottingham, Jane, of St. Mary's, Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.
1600	Wyrall, John, of Pontefract	Whitwood, Mary, of Brotherton	Either place.
1600	Maskew, Joseph, of York.....	Hartforth, Joan, of Marfleet	Marfleet.
1600	Morrith, Edward	Scholey, Prudence, of Pontefract, Wid.	Pontefract.
1600	Phillips, Leonard, of Hull, Merchant	Smithie, Jane, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York	St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
1600	Carr, Rowland	Lowde, Alice, of Gisburn...	Gisburn.
1600	Rawson, John, of Burghwallis	Viocars, <i>alias</i> Cartwright, Alice, of Badsworth	Badsworth.
1600	Lawkland, Thomas	Ellis, Margaret, of Stocks? (<i>sic</i>), Par. Bracewell	Bracewell.
1600	Wade, William, of Knaresboro'	Greathead, Alice, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
1600	Wright, Thomas, of St. Sampson's, York	Iley, Margaret, of St. Crux, York	St. Sampson's, York.
1600	Lacy, Roger, of Brompton ...	Skelton, Ellisia, of Thornton-on-the-Hill, Par. Coxwold	Brompton or Coxwold.
1000	Cobb, Thomas, of Cottam ...	Thirlwall, Mary	South Leverton, or East Markham[Co. Notts].
1600	Maire, Roger, of Sigglesthorne	Humpton, Mary, of Catwick	Either place.
1600	Watterson, Richard, son of Nicholas W., of Leeds	Hopton, Jane, dau'. of John H., Gent., of Felkirk	Felkirk.

⁶⁵ Took place 23 September, 1600.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Barlow, Thomas, of Blyth ...	Shaw, Ann, of Blyth.....	Blyth [Co.Notts].
1600	Morris, Martin, of Leeds	Buggin, Jane, of Earwick-in-Elmet	Barwick-in-Elmet.
1600	Brightman, Thomas	Sheppard, Elizabeth, of Roccliffe, Wid.	Roccliffe.
1600	Walker, Thomas, of York, mercer	Munser, Elizabeth, of Whorleton	Whoreleton.
1600	Nesfield, William, of Snainton, Par. Brompton	Cooke, Jane, of Gromonde, Par. Egton	Egton.
1600	Mayer, Gregory	Footman, Martha, of Hull...	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1600	Brook, Thomas	Saville, Elizabeth, of Swinton Par. Wath	Wath.
1600	Cowling, Christopher, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Geldart, Jane, dau ^r . of Lancelot G., of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1600	Hird, Robert, son of Alexander H., of Downham, Prov. York	Hudson, Alice, dau ^r . of William H., of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1600	Laycock, Peter, of Kildwick	Dobson, Ann, of Colne, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Spivey, William, of Stainford, Par. Hatfield	Justice, Ann, dau ^r . of Jasper J., of Doncaster, Alder ^m .	Either place.
1600	Darby, Richard, of Ripon ...	Robinson, Thomasin, dau ^r . of Thomas R., of Brafferton	Either place.
1600	Cliff, John, of Pontefract.....	Fores, Elizabeth, of South Kirby, Wid.	Pontefract.
1600	Slingsby, William, son of William S.	Hardisty, Ann, dau ^r . of Stephen H., of Truscross, Par. Fewston	Fewston.
1600	Waddington, Richard, of West Bradford	Colthurst, Isabel, dau ^r . of Richard C., of Bashall Eaves, Par. Mitton	Mitton.
1600	Dickenson, Thomas	Burnley, Ann, of Hutton Roberts, Wid.	Hutton Roberts.
1600	Clapham, John, of Middlesmore	King, Lucy, of Massam.....	Either place.
1600	Leach, William, of Nortonbanks, Par. Bingley	Hird, Margaret, of Keighley	Bingley, or Keighley.
1600	⁶⁶ Fairfax, Edward, Gent., of Newhall, Par. Otley	Laycock, Dorothy, of Leeds	Leeds.
1600	England, William	Bucktrout, Rosamund, of Otley	Otley.
1600	Wharf, Alan	Carr, Ellen, of Giggleswick	Giggleswick.
1600	Hinchcliffe, Thomas, of Kirkstall	Killingbeck, Agnes, of Guiseley, Wid.	Leeds, or Guiseley.
1600	Spencer, Gawin, of Bishopdale, Par. Aisgarth	Calvert, Janet, of Carleton-in-Coverdale, Par. Coverham	Coverham.

⁶⁶ The poet, born 1568, died 1632.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	⁶⁷ Appleyard, Peter, of Heslington	Hall, Jane, of Topcliffe, Wid.	Either place.
1600	Barton, Roger, of Beverley ...	Moore, Margaret, of Cottingham	Cottingham, or St. John's, Beverley.
1600	Stead, Thomas	Shore, Rosamund, of Whitwell, Par. Crambe	Crambe.
1600	Robson, Edward	Metcalf, Ann, of Ryton ...	Ripon.
1600	Hardcastle, Miles, of Ripley	Jeffrey, Margaret, of Fewston	Either place.
1600	Tutell, Henry, of Heslewood	Willoughby, Elizabeth, of Heslewood	Heslewood.
1600	⁶⁸ Redman, Charles	Smith, Alice, of Featherstone	Featherstone.
1600	Smith, James, of Lodersdon, Par. Carlton-in-Craven	Emmott, Elizabeth, of Colne	Carlton-in-Craven, or Colne.
1600	⁶⁹ Aislaby, Thomas, of Fieldalehall, Gent., Kildale?	Burnett, Susan, dau. of William B., of Breakhouse, Par. Eriholme	Eriholme.
1600	Milner, Robert, of Mowthorpe, Par. Kirby Grindalyth	Mane? (<i>sic</i>), Mayne?, Ellen, of Towthorpe, Par. Wharram-Percy, Wid.	Kirby Grindalyth, or Wharram-Percy.
1600	⁷⁰ Curren, Henry, of Kildwick	Maskew, Alice, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	St. Martin's, Micklegate, York.
1600	Marshall, John, of Esrigg (Esrick)	Darke, Dorothy, of St. Cruz, York, Wid.	St. Cruz, York.
1600	Carter, George, of Thornton Steward	Watkinson, Mary, of Hemmingbro'	Either place.
1600	⁷¹ Hardy, Robert, of Halifax	Milner, Susan, of Pudsey, Par. Calverley	Calverley.
1600	Egglesfield, Henry.....	Blackburu, Alice, of Scackleton Grange, Par. Hovingham	Hovingham.
1600	Bladworth, Thomas	Dobson, Prudence, of Hull	Holy Trinity or St. Mary's, Hull.
1600	Shaw, Nicholas	Smallchar [<i>i.e.</i> Small-cheer], Grace, of Wath	Wath, or Wentworth.
1600	Pudsey, John, of Arnforth, Gent.	Wickliffe, Joan, of Hornby	Long Preston, or Hornby.
1600	Atkinson, Leonard, son of Richard, of Aldwick-le-Street	Rawson, Jane, dau. of Richard R., of Burghwallis	Either place.
1600	Bowser, Henry, of Bainton ...	Warde, Alice, of Kilnwick, near Watton	Either place.
1600	^{71a} Pearson, William, of Birstall	Harrison, Elizabeth, of Leeds	Either place.

⁶⁷ No wife is given to Peter Appleyard in Poulson's Holderness, ii., p. 364.

⁶⁸ "John, son of Charles Redman of the Meare, was baptized 30 July, 1602; Bridget, daughter of the same, 14 January, 1606-7; Charles, his son, 11 June, 1613, at Featherstone, at which church John Redman of Losco, gentleman, was buried 19 November, 1578; Richard Redman of Losco, 11 November, 1585, and Mary, daughter of Robert Redman, of Losco Grange, gentleman, 18 March, 1591-2"—(John Sykes, M.D., F.S.A.).

⁶⁹ Took place 2 December, 1600.

⁷⁰ Took place 11 December, 1600.

⁷¹ Not in Margerison's Calverley Registers, i., p. 121.

^{71a} A Wm. Pearson married Anne Whitley at Birstall, 11 January, 1600-1 (J.K.).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	⁷² Askwith, Michael, of Kilburn, Gent.	Kaye, Thomasin, of St. Cuthbert's, York	St. Cuthbert's, York.
1600	^{72a} Wilkinson, Ephraim.....	Brooke, Bridget, of Birstall	Birstall.
1600	Hunt, Ralph	Thewlia, Jane, of Scrayingham	Scrayingham.
1600	Kaye, George, of Huggate, Gent.	Etherington, Margery, of Whitwell	Huggate.
1600	Brabbs, Thomas, Clk., M.A.	Levens, Jane, of Wighton...	Goodmanham, or Wighton.
1600	Hardy, Philip, of Bilton	Smith, Agnes, of Swine.....	Either place.
1600	⁷³ Perke, John, of Broughton, Par. Manchester	Barlow, Catherine, of Bury	Manchester, or Bury.
1600	Wright, Francis, of Doncaster	England, Ann, of Wath.....	Either place.
1600	Thompson, Nicholas, of Normanton	Wood, Isabel, of But.....	Normanton.
1600	Stephenson, William.....	Burnett, Frances, of Winsley, Par. Ripon, Wid.	Ripon.
1600	⁷⁴ Thompson, Christopher, of Mortgoaby	Todd, Isabel, of the same...	The same.
1600	Naylor, Richard, of Fishlake	Tiplady, Lucy, dau ^r . of George T., of Whitwell, Par. Bolton-on-Swale	Either place.
1600	King, William, son of Christopher K.	Winteringham, Elizabeth, of Cottingham, Wid.	Cottingham.
1600	⁷⁵ Hartley, Christopher.....	Hargraves, Margaret	New Church, or Pendle [Dioc. Chester].
1600	⁷⁶ Eamondson, Robert, son of Oswald E.	Hutchinson, Mary, dau ^r . of John H., late of Ripon, dec ^d .	Wensley [Dioc. Chester].
1600	Winterburn, Ralph, of Finsbury Stile, London	Beverley, Ellen, of Barwick-in-Elmet	Barwick-in-Elmet.
1600	Langdale, William.....	Consett, Ann, of Scarborough	Scarborough.
1600	⁷⁷ Rawden, James, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	Sutcliffe, Christabella, of Colne [Diocese of Chester]	Either place.
1600	Farrer?, Fauconer? (sic), John, of Scarborough	Hutchinson, Thomasin, of Wykeham	Wykeham.
1600	Walker, Thomas, of Armley	Wilson, Euphemia, dau ^r . of John W., of Bradford	Leeds.
1600	Grave, John	Foster, Elizabeth, of Bossall	Bossall.
1600	Jaques, Thomas.....	Blackburn, Jennst, of Pickall	Pickall or Topcliffe.

⁷² Took place 21 December, 1600.^{72a} A Faculty Licence.⁷³ Diocese of Chester.⁷⁴ Christabell, wife of James Rawden, was buried 5 December, 1611, and her husband 4 May, 1617, at St. Martin's, Micklegate, York. I take him to be younger brother of Sir Marmaduke Rawden, knight.^{72a} Took place 12 January, 1600-1.⁷⁵ Query, North Stanley, Diocese of Chester?⁷⁶ Diocese of Chester.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Newstead, Michael	Foster, Grace, of Topcliffe	Topcliffe.
1600	Stansfield, John, son of John S., of Guiseley	Scatchard, Margaret, of Otley	Otley.
1600	Firth, John	Gledhill, Elizabeth, of Rishworth, Par. Elland	Elland.
1600	⁷⁸ Ripley, Hugh, of Ripon ...	Race, Ann, of St. John's, Micklegate, York	St. John's, York.
1600	Lapage, Richard, of Pontefract	Ashton, Frances, of Monk Fryston	Either place.
1600	Murton, Edward, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Gowle, <i>alias</i> Gowld, Frances, of St. John's, Beverley	St. John's, Beverley.
1600	Croft, George	Poppleton, Agnes, of Markington, Par. Ripon	Ripon.
1600	Featherstone, William, Minister of Keyingham	Rand, Elizabeth, of Keyingham	Keyingham.
1600	⁷⁹ Milner, Peter, of Ruyston...	Hay, Ann, of Egglefield ...	Either place.
1600	⁸⁰ Swire, Henry, of Kirkby Malham	Phillips, Elizabeth, of Bolton-in-Craven	Either place.
1600	Fall, Richard, of St. Michael's-Belfrey, York	Harper, Ann, of All Saints' Pavement, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1600	Barton, John	Clarke, Elizabeth, of Beverley	St. John's, Beverley.
1600	Hogg, Abraham, of Kexby, Par. Catton, Gent.	Bates, Jane, of Eston, Wid.	Eston, or Kirk Leatham.
1600	Jackson, Mathew, of Newton-on-Ouse	Ellison, Elizabeth, of Ship-ton, Par. Overton	Newton-on-Ouse, or Overton.
1600	Parrett, Thomas, of Liverton, Par. Easington	Benson, Agnes, of Lofthouse, Wid.	Liverton or Lofthouse.
1600	Sparrow, Thomas, of Brinde, Par. Wressle	Brooke, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of John B., Vicar of Wressle	Wressle.
1600	Lownde, William, of Preston	Whittledale, Agnes, of Bentham	Bentham.
1600	Cowper, George	Lowick, Isabel, of Leeds ...	Leeds.
1600	Broughton, John, of Doncaster	Healey, Agnes, of Arksey...	Arksey.
1600	Preston, William, of Kirkby Malham	Whittaker, Ann	Kirkby Malham.
1600	Dennis, William, of Cliff, Par. North Cave	Richardson, Mary, servant to John Bannister, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York	North Cave.
1600	Tinker, William	Camm, Mary, of Blithe.....	Blithe [Co. Notts].
1600	^{80a} Pearson, William	Pollard, Isabel, dau ^r . of Thomas P., of Okinshaw, Par. Birstall.	Birstall.

⁷⁸ Took place 27 January, 1600-1. She is called "Ann Rose, widow." ⁷⁹ Query, Whiston.

⁸⁰ Adam, son of Henry Swire of Airton, was baptized at Kirkby Malham 16 October 1601.

^{80a} Took place 19 February, 1600-1.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1600	Gent, William	Bromfeet, Alice, of Sutton-in-Holderness	Sutton-in-Holderness
1600	Newby, William, of Barwick, Par. Skipton	Walker, Alice, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1600	Topham, Mathew, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	Stockdale, Ellen, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
1600	Thompson, Mathew, of Appleton, Par. Bolton Percy	Spofforth, Elizabeth, dau' of John S., of Cawood	Bolton Percy, or Cawood.
1600	Pulleyne, Charles, of Hutton-on-Derwent	Slater, Ellen, of Hutton-on-Derwent	Hutton-on-Derwent.
1600	⁸¹ Marshall, William, of All Saints' Pavement, York	Secker, Elizabeth, of All Saints' Pavement, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1600	Errat, Richard	Pawson, Margaret, of Otley, Wid.	Otley.
1600	⁸² Robinson, Leonard, of St. Dennis, York	Hardy, Margery, of St. Dennis, York, Wid.	St. Dennis, York.
1600	Rawthorne, John, citizen and merch't., of London	Birkhead, Ann, of All Saints' Pavement, York, Wid.	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1600	Bogg, John, of Huntington...	Armstrong, Isabel, of Birdsall	Birdsall.
1600	Prestwood, Leonard, of York, merchant	Peacock, Mary, dau' of William ? P., of York, merchant	Hovingham, or Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1600	Adynst, Anthony, of Bilton...	Hudson, Agnes, of Wighill	Either place.
1600	Lister, Leonard	Lofthouse, Ann, of Newsame, Par. Gisburn	Gisburn.
1600	Coupland, Henry, of Ingleby	Morley, Isabel, of Gisbro', Wid.	Either place.
1600	Walker, Leonard	Browne, Elizabeth.....	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1600	Lotharington, William ?	Alderson, Dorothy, of Great Bargh, Par. Kirby Misperton	Kirby Misperton.
1601	Tate, Robert, of Newthorpe, Par. Sherburn	Taylor, Elizabeth, dau' of Robert T., of Kippax	Kippax.
1601	⁸³ Healerton, William, of Weaverthorpe, Gent.	Isons, Mary, dau' of Mary I., Wid., of Brompton in Pickering	Brompton in Pickering Lithe.
1601	Lolley, William.....	Sowden, Isabel, of Hampathwaite	Hampathwaite.
1601	⁸⁴ Hopkinson, George, of Thorpe-on-the Hill	Walker, Frances, of Sharlston, Par. Warmfield	Warmfield.

⁸¹ Took place 24 February, 1600-1. Edward Becker and Mary Brearey married 18 April, 1600, at St. Helen's, York.

⁸² Took place 24 February, 1600-1.

⁸³ She was daughter of Charles Isons of Troutdale (Foster's Visitations, p. 536) by Mary daughter of George Dakins.

⁸⁴ George Hopkinson of Lofthouse, baptized 22 August, 1573, at Wragby, and died in 1650, father of John Hopkinson, the laborious antiquary, is said to have married Elizabeth, daughter of John Walker of Lofthouse, and to have had by her only a daughter, Elizabeth. His second wife, Judith Longley, was married to him 26th January, 1604-5, at Horbury (see Robert's Lofthouse, 1882, pp. 32-34).

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Pickering, Alexander, of Howley, Par. Batley	Goodall, Alice, of St. Laurence's, York	St. Laurence's, York.
1601	Pearson, Francis, of St. Olave's, York	Darwin, Margaret, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1601	Wilkinson, Thomas	Gledhill, Grace, of Elland	Elland.
1601	Holland, Laurence, of Sheffield	Hurt, Elizabeth, of St. Mary's, Nottingham	St. Mary's, Nottingham.
1601	Shuttleworth, Thomas, of Wakefield	Armytage, Beatrice, of Warmfield	Either place.
1601	Holland, Brian, Gent, M.A....	Wilson, Dorothy, of Tickhill, Wid.	Tickhill.
1601	Colston, Charles, of Guiseley	Rhodes, Alice, of Hawksworth, Par. Otley.	Guiseley.
1601	^{81a} Lee, Robert, of Birstall.....	Webster, <i>alias</i> Poynter, Margaret, of Thorpe-on-Hill, Par. Rothwell	Birstall.
1601	Welbank, Samuel	Mitchell, Catherine, of Barwick, Wid.	Barwick.
1601	Jackson, John	Kaye, Margaret, of Topcliffe, Wid.	Topcliffe.
1601	Gill, Thomas	Swale, Mary, of York	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1601	Barnes, Lancelot, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York	Pilley, Meriol, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1601	Corke, Thomas, of Skipton ...	Ryder, Jane, of Coverham...	Either place.
1601	Fyche, Robert, of Scarbro' ..	Whytell, Catherine, of Cayton	Either place.
1601	Brearey, Thomas, of Kirkby Wharfe	Aske, Jane, dau ^r . of Margaret Cowpland, <i>alias</i> Aske	Kirkby Wharfe, or Ryther.
1601	Escam (? Ascham), Thomas, of Slaidburn	Jackson, Alice, dau ^r . of Robert J., of Clapham	Either place.
1601	Bayles, Thomas, of Pollington	Taylor, Alice, of Sandall, Wid.	Snaith or Sandall.
1601	Hutchinson, Thomas, of Newbro', Par. Coxwold	Sharpe, Cicely, of Slingsby, Wid.	Slingsby.
1601	Whitwell, Robert, of St. Michael's, New Malton	Anderson, Dorothy, of Kirby Overcarr	St. Michael's, New Malton.
1601	Noble, William	Moone, Ann, of Whitby, Wid.	Whitby.
1601	Beaumont, Robert, of Almondbury	Matthewman, Alice, of Kirkburton	Almondbury.
1601	Ardrene (Arderne), Hugh, of Gargrave	Horrocks, Isabel, Wid.	Gargrave or Broughton
1601	Haxby, Robert, of Wheldrake	Stable, Ann, dau ^r . of George S., of Cottingwith, Par. Thorganby	Thorganby.

^{81a} Took place 18 April 1601.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Dodsworth, Anthony, of Top-clif Park	Askwith, Mary, of Richmond	Richmond.
1601	Burdett, Mathew, of Denby, Par. Peniston	Colthurst, Dorothy, of Howley, Par. Batley	Peniston.
1601	Scowcroft, Roger	Cass, Ann, of Brayton	Brayton, or Wistow.
1601	Johnson, William ?, of St. Mary's, Beverley	Mayer, Elizabeth, dau. of George M. of Sigglesthorne	Either place.
1601	^{84b} May, Richard	Walker, Alice, of Halifax, Wid.	Halifax.
1601	Waterhouse, John, of Hull, merchant	Reynard, Elizabeth, of Hull, Wid.	Hessle, or Holy Trinity, Hull.
1601	Steel, Michael, of Burneston...	Wilson, Emote, of Wilton, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Hanson, William	Hanson, Elizabeth, of Stanley, Par. Wakefield	Wakefield.
1601	Marwood, William, jun., of Wadington, Co. Warwick, Gent.	Hopper, Margaret, of Little Busby, Par. Stokesley	Stokesley.
1601	Hodgson, Thomas, of All Saints' Pavement, York	Twisleton, Elizabeth, dau. of Henry T., of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1601	Walbank, William, of Horrockforth ? (<i>sic</i>)	Parker, Jane, of Clitheroe...	Clitheroe.
1601	Wheatley, George, of Pickering, Yeoman	Bewick, Ellis, of Fylingdale, Par. Fylinge	Fylinge.
1601	Gearie, John, of Ingleby	Rutter, Susan, of Kirkby in Cleveland, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Newton, Robert, of Lathom, Par. Aughton	Boyes, Ann, of Rillington, dau. of Christopher B., of Leeds	Aughton, or Rillington.
1601	⁸⁵ Appleby, Anthony, of St. Olave's, York	Robinson, Juliana, of St. Olave's, York	St. Olave's, York.
1601	Gleydell [Gledhill], Thomas...	Whitley, Jennet ?, of Elland	Elland.
1601	Chambers, Thomas, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Masterman, Ellen, of Stearsby, Par. Bransby	Bransby.
1601	Walker, John	Kay, Ann, dau. of Arthur K., Vicar of Doncaster	Doncaster.
1601	Kelshey, Samuel, of Wyke ...	Burniey, Rosamund, of Birstall	Birstall, or Hartshead.
1601	Trewman, Roger, of Hawnby	Harker, Margery, of Helmsley	Hawnby.
1601	^{86a} Crosland, George, Vicar of Almondbury	Taylor, Mary, of Almondbury	Kirkburton, or Huddersfield.
1601	Richardson, James, of Brompton, near Northallerton	Simondson, Margaret, of Bedale	Either place.
1601	Gibson, Ralph ? (<i>sic</i>), Clk. ? (<i>sic</i>)	Dawson ? Danson (<i>sic</i>), Margaret, dau. of John D., of Bishopside in Patatelybridge	Patatelybridge, or _____

^{84b} Took place 26 May, 1601 (J. L.). ⁸⁵ Took place 14 June, 1601, "per Lic. Dut. Archiepi."

^{86a} Took place at Bradford May, 1601.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Bromfleet, Robert, of Drypool	Pepper, Elizabeth, of Hull, Wid.	Drypool, or Holy Trinity, Hull.
1601	Driffield, Thomas, of Ellerton	Jaques, Susan, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	Either place.
1601	Taylor, Thomas, of Tadcaster	Normanville, Ann, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1601	Long, John, of Hawton Grange, Par. Bingley	Broadley, Agnes, of Shipley, Par. Bradford	Bingley, or Bradford.
1601	Fowler, Thomas, of Howden Yate	Milner, Euphemia, of Bingley, Wid.	Bingley, or Kildwick.
1601	*Salvin, Robert, Gent.....	Lutton, Ann, of Skerne, Wid.	Skerne.
1601	Lewtie, Mathew, of Ripley ...	Burton, Mary, of Ripon ...	Ripon.
1601	Holdsworth, George, of Horton, Par. Bradford	Roise, Ann, dau ^r . of Thomas R., of Kirkstall	Bradford, or Leeds.
1601	Colthurst, Abraham, of Burnley, Prov. York	Barker, Ann, of Stansfield, Par. Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1601	Platt, John	Backhouse, Margaret, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1601	Naylor, John, of Clifton	Blackburn, Dorothy, of Kirklees, Par. Hartshead	Hartshead.
1601	Heptonstall, William, of Featherstone	Fauge, Ellen, of Sykehouse, Par. Fishlake, Wid.	Featherstone, or Fishlake.
1601	Jefferson, Marmaduke, son of John J.	Hurst, Ann, of Owston, Par. Coxwold, Wid.	Coxwold.
1601	Ramsden, John?, of Huddersfield	Horsfall, Susan, of Heptonstall	Either place.
1601	Southwick, Gerard	Richardson, Elizabeth, of Preston-in-Holderness	Preston-in-Holderness.
1601	Emmott, Thomas, of Colne, Gent.	Hird, Ann, of Keighley, Wid.	Keighley.
1601	Emmott, George, son of said Thomas E.	Hird, Agnes, dau ^r . of said Ann K.	Keighley.
1601	Dunn, George	Pursglove, Ann, of Smawes, Par. Tadcaster	Tadcaster.
1601	Simpson, Richard	Topham, Janet, of Colne, Wid.	Colne.
1601	Tubley, Stephen, of Hackness	Rode, Dorothy, of Bessony	Bessony.
1601	Colman, Thomas, of Kirkby Overblows	Exelby, Margaret, of Spoforth	Kirkby Overblows.
1601	Blackwood, William, of St. John's, Beverley	Wright, Elizabeth, of St. Mary's, Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.
1601	Langton, John	Mirfield, Jennet, of Thorparch	Thorparch.
1601	Wood, George, of St. Sampson's, York	Coo, Jane, of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York	St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York.
1601	Evers, William, of Maltby ...	Nelson, Alice, of Doncaster	Doncaster.

* William Lutton, gentleman, was buried 1 March, 1600-1; Ann, wife of Robert Salvin, 23 November, 1610; and Robert Salvin, Esquire, buried 7 August, 1632, at Skerne.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Pears, John, of Stainton	Bates, Jane, of Eston, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Todd, George, M.A., Rector of Scorborough	Pemington, Ann, of Lund-on- the-Wolds, Wid.	Lund-on-the- Wolds.
1601	Hollins, George, of Whitkirk	Butler, Jane, dau ^r . of John B., of Warmfield	Whitkirk.
1601	⁸⁷ Frankland, Richard, of York	Barnby, Grace, dau ^r . of John B., Gent.	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1601	⁸⁸ Conyers, John, of Syddell, Par. West Runk- ton, Gent.	Wormley, Ann, dau ^r . of William W., of Hurworth, Prov. York	West Runkton, or Hurworth.
1601	Dobson, William, of Tollerton	Smith, Ursula, dau ^r . of Janet Preston, <i>alias</i> Smith, of New- ton-on-Ouse	Alne, or Newton- on-Ouse.
1601	Banks, Richard, of Everthorpe, Par. North Cave	Elwood, Ann, of Middleton	Middleton.
1601	Rawnsley, Brian.....	Smith, Isabel, of Elland ...	Elland.
1601	Calvert, Ralph	Cowmbe ? (<i>sic</i>), Ellen, of Eg- glesfield, Wid.	Eggesfield.
1601	Robinson, Henry, of Dewsbury	Maude, Ann, of Kirk Heaton	Either place.
1601	Woodward, Christopher, of Gisburn	Kidson, Margaret, of Gis- burn	Gisburn.
1601	Wood, Peter, of Pontefract ...	Cleane ? (<i>sic</i>), Agnes, of Drax	Drax.
1601	Grundell, William, of Gilli- more, Par. Kirby Moorside	Milburn, Alice, of Oswald- kirk, Wid.	Oswaldkirk, or Kirby Moorside.
1601	Smith, John ?	Laforce ? (<i>sic</i>), Janet, <i>alias</i> Jane, of Cantley	Cantley.
1601	Foxton, William, of Hoving- ham	Whitwell, Margaret, of St. Michael's, New Malton	St. Michael's, New Malton.
1601	Lazenby, Henry, of Thirsk ...	Browne Jane, of Ripon, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Hartus, James, of Newbrough	Pansex, Ann, dau ^r . of Wil- liam P., of Newstead, Par. Kilburn	Coxwold, or Kil- burn.
1601	Laycock, Avere, of Kildwick	Rycroft, Jane, of Colne ...	Carlton, or Kild- wick.
1601	Morley, Leonard, of Scampston, Par. Rillington	Mease, Magdalene, Wid. ...	Rillington, or Acklam.
1601	⁸⁹ Middleton, Thomas, of Tun- stall, Prov. York, Gent.	Bindloss, Millicent, of Bor- wick, Par. Warton, <i>alias</i> Waverton, Prov. York, Wid.	Tunstall.

⁸⁷ Richard Frankland, who married Anne, daughter of Dr. Thomas Young, Archbishop of York (Dugdale's Visitation, p. 206), made his will 1 December, 1585, and mentioned two nephews of the name of Richard. One was son of his brother Thomas, the other son of his brother William Frankland.

⁸⁸ Surtees, Durham, iii., p. 253.

⁸⁹ Millicent Byndloss was daughter of Roger Dalton of (Thurman?) co. Lancaster, and widow of Sir Christopher Byndloss fifth son of Sir Robert Byndloss of Borwick Hall, and "Alderman" (i.e. chief magistrate under Queen Elizabeth's Charter) of Kendal, co. Westm., in 1579. Her son, Christopher Byndloss, baptized at Warton 6 October, 1596, married at Kendal 20 July, 1617, Annas Dawson. Her daughter Bridget married Edward Middleton of Middleton Hall, in the parish of Kirkby Lonsdale.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Hodgson, Edward, of St. Sampson's, York	Cooper ?, Mary, of St. Sampson's, York.	St. Sampson's, York.
1601	⁹⁰ Mangall, George, of Thurne, Par. Hatfield	Nelson, Ann, dau'. of Margaret Nelson, <i>alias</i> Taylor, of Snaith	Thurne, Hatfield, or Snaith.
1601	Waddington, Thomas, of Preston	Frankland, Joan, of Gisburn, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Hardcastle, William	Frankland, Frances, of Fewston	Fewston.
1601	Keeling, John, of Dolmondes	Waterhouse, Alice.	Bradford.
1601	⁹¹ Wharton, Francis, of St., Crux, York, merchant	Brooke, Catherine, of All Saints' Pavement, York, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Buckle, William, of Ryther ...	Kirtain, Elizabeth, of St. Sampson's, York	Drax, or ——.
1601	Skiers, Thomas	West, Mary, of Wentworth	Wentworth.
1601	Robinson <i>alias</i> Milner, William, of Bentley, Par. Arksey	Hawkredd, Margaret, of Womersley, Wid.	Womersley.
1601	Holdsworth, Henry, of South-ourain	Ireland, Mary, of Coley ...	Halifax, or Coley.
1601	⁹² Dakins, Robert, of Linton-on-Wolds, Gent.	Beckwith, Lady Jane, of St. John's, Micklegate, York	St. John's. Micklegate, York.
1601	Armistead, William, of Giggleswick	Garnett, Catherine, of Otley	Giggleswick.
1601	Walker, Thomas, of West Bretton	Haygt ? (<i>sic</i>), Ann, of Darton	Sandall Magna, or Darton.
1601	Oxley, Edmund, or Edward (<i>sic</i>), son of Itichard O., of High Hoyland	More, Elizabeth, of Cawthorne	Cawthorne.
1601	Swale, John, of Rosedale, Par. Middleton	Metcalfe, Frances, of Leak	Leak.
1601	Oglthorpe, Edward, of Thornton Wood, Par. Ripon, Gent.	Mallory, Margaret, of Burn Yates, Par. Ripley, Wid.	Ripon, or Ripley.
1601	⁹³ Browne, Solomon, of All Saints' Pavement, York	Turner, Mary, of All Saints' Pavement, York, Wid.	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1601	⁹⁴ North, John, of Kirk Heaton	Holdsworth, Susan, of Kirk Heaton.	Kirk Heaton.
1601	Atkinson, Richard, of Addingham	Fearnley, Beatrice, of Leeds	Addingham.
1601	Fox, Gilbert, of Thorpe Grange, Par. Kilburn	Beverley, Ann, of Over Helmsley	Over Helmsley.
1601	Mallinson, Richard.....	Waterhouse, Sarah, of Bradford	Bradford.

⁹⁰ Took place at Thorne 29 September, 1601.

⁹¹ Took place 30 September, 1601, and they baptized four children at All Saints'—William, Francis, Samuel, and John Wharton.

⁹² Robert Dakins of Linton-on-the-Wolds (Foster's Visitations, p. 169) married for his second wife Jane, widow of Christopher Beckwith, Lord Mayor of York, 1597, and buried at St. John's, 22 June, 1599. His eldest son, Robert Dakins, by his first wife, married, about the year 1603, Margaret, daughter of the said Christopher Beckwith.

⁹³ See Foster's Visitations, p. 275 and p. 314. The former makes his wife to be Arne, daughter of Thomas Staveley, the latter of William Staveley, and widow of William Burton of Ingmanthorpe. Neither notices this marriage.

⁹⁴ Took place 20 October, 1601.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

193

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married,
1601	Rishworth, Abraham, of Bingley	Woller, Sybel, of Bingley	Bingley.
1601	Foster, William.....	Johnson, Grace, of Arncliffe	Arncliffe.
1601	Elliott, Martin, of Clayton, Par. Frickley	England, Elizabeth, of Hooton Pagnel	Frickley.
1601	Myers, William, of Skelton ...	Dunnington, Dorothy, of Deighton, Par. Eskrigg	Skelton, or Eskrigg.
1601	Aspinall, James, of Clitheroe	Whittaker, Ellen, of Padham, Par. Whalley	Whalley, Clitheroe, or Padham.
1601	Atmar, Marmaduke, of St. John's, Beverley	Sutton, Margaret, of Kynwoldgraves, Par. Bishopburton	St. John's, Beverley.
1601	Chapman, William, of Kirkdale	Storey, Ann, of Kirby Moor-side	Kirkdale.
1601	Wood, Christopher, of Kirkby Malzeard	Theakston, Jane, of Pately-bridge, Par. Ripon	Ripon, or Pately-bridge.
1601	Pinkney, Thomas, of Sessay, Gent.	Browne, Ellen, of Topcliffe, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Harman, Richard	Atkinson, Margery, dau' of Thomas A.	Spofforth.
1601	⁹⁵ Edwardes, John, of Mennynghon ? (<i>sic</i>), Dunnington,	Watson, Margaret, of St. Dennis, York	St. Dennis, York.
1601	⁹⁶ Tirwhitt, Marmaduke, of Ferriby	Lowman, Elizabeth, of Holy Trinity, Hull.	Either place.
1601	⁹⁷ Hotham, John, son and heir of John H., of Scarborough, Esq.	Remington, Mary, dau' of Richard R., M.A., Archdeacon of East Riding, of Lockington	Lockington.
1601	Remington, Richard, son and heir of said Richard Remington	Hotham, Mary, dau' of said John H.	Lockington.
1601	^{97a} Burgh, Leonard, of Hawkeswell, Gent.	Holdsworth, Jane, dau' of John H., of Halifax	Halifax.
1601	Harland, Roger, of Hawnby...	Barker, Jane, of Kirkdale ..	Either place.
1601	Fussie, Robert, of Sigglesthorne	Acklam, Margaret, of Skipsey	Either place.
1601	Lavaunt ? (<i>sic</i>), Peter, of All Saints' Pavement, York, merchant	Bowser, (Bourchied) Alice, dau' of John B., of York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1601	⁹⁸ Sykes, John, of St. Olave's, York	Brearley, Joan, of St. Olave's, York	St. Olave's, York.

⁹⁵ Query, "Dunnington."⁹⁶ Marmaduke is a name that frequently occurs in the Tyrwhitt family.⁹⁷ Had this marriage taken place, the beheaded Governor of Hull, my ancestor, would have had six wives. But the lady married Sir Henry Anderson, knight, of Newcastle; and Sir John Hotham married his first wife, Katherine Rodes, 16 February, 1606-7, at the church of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York. Archdeacon Remington was buried at Lockington 6 November, 1617; his wife, Elizabeth Hutton, daughter of the Archbishop of York (also my ancestor), 26 March, 1602. Her son Richard was baptized there 18 October, 1590, married at the age of eleven, and was buried at Lund 4 January, 1648-9. His widow was buried at Lockington 22 October, 1653, and her daughter Frances married 23 August, 1645, at Lund, her first cousin Durand Hotham, who, with his brother Charles stood by his father in the dock at his trial, and was living in 1687.^{97a} Took place 9 October, 1601 (J.L.).⁹⁸ Took place 13 November, 1601.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Ellis, William.....	Parker, Alice, of Thornton in Craven, Wid.	Thornton in Craven.
1601	Walker, Edward, of St. Olave's, York	Burbridge, Alice, of St. Olave's, York	St. Olave's, York.
1601	Pickard, William, of Frickley	Elliott, Jane, of Conisboro	Either place.
1601	Bryan, Henry, of Wragby ...	Smedley, Catherine, of Hemsworth	Either place.
1601	Wilson, Humphrey, of Almondbury	Storth, Joan, of Peniston ...	Either place.
1601	Condie, Edmund, of Wortley, Par. Tankersley, Clerk	Fearnley, Cicely, of Woodkirk, Wid.	Tankersley, or Woodkirk.
1601	Wayne, Simon, of Ripon	Wetherell, Ann, of Ripon...	Ripon,
1601	Thompson, Seth, Vicar of Pault	Robinson, Catherine, of Hornsea	Hornsea.
1601	Edwardes, Lawrence, of York, Gent.	Burton, Catherine, of Kirkby Overblows	Kirkby Overblows.
1601	Ellis, Henry	Holgate, Ann, of Elslack, Par. Broughton-in-Craven, Wid.	Broughton - in-Craven.
1601	Westerdale, Christopher	Thompson, Dorothy, of Bridlington	Bridlington.
1601	Little, John, of Huddersfield	Hooke, Margaret, of Almondbury	Almondbury.
1601	Hall, John, M.A., Rector of Rise	Thompson, Ann, of Swanland, Wid.	Rise.
1601	Headley, William, of Newton-on-Ouse	Jackson, Alice, of Newton-on-Ouse	Newton-on-Ouse.
1601	Nelson, William, of Addingham	Oglethorpe, Agnes, of Rawden, Par. Guiseley	Addingham, or Guiseley.
1601	Bamford, John, of Silkston ...	Bamford, Elizabeth, of Sheffield	Sheffield.
1601	⁹⁹ Hemsworth, Gabriel, of Garforth	Beaumont, Susan, of Mirfield	Mirfield.
1601	¹⁰⁰ Brass, Samuel, of New Malton	Yoward, Ann, of Westerdale	Westerdale.
1601	Harbone, Ralph, of Sutton ...	Berriman, Agnes, of Humbleton, Wid.	Either place.
1601	Pinder, Edward, of St. Saviour's, York	Lund, Ann, of Osbaldwick, Wid.	St. Saviour's, York.
1601	Gott, Richard, of St. Crux, York	Best, Alice, of St. Crux, York	St. Crux, York.
1601	Butler, Robert, of New Malton	Hebbleshwaite, Dinah, dau. of James H., Myddleton, Par. Kirkby Lonsdale	Kirkby Lonsdale, or St. Leonard's, New Malton.
1601	¹ Eacon, Robert, of Ferriby, Gent.	Dalton, Ann, dau. of Robert D., Gent., of St. John's, Peverley	St. John's, Peverley.

⁹⁹ See Foster's Visitations, p. 529. Their son Gabriel was apprenticed at York in 1621 with his uncle, Robert Hemsworth, Alderman of York, and married Sarah Mauleverer 22 September, 1631, at All Saints', Pavement.

¹⁰⁰ Samuel Brass is styled of Hilton, a chapelry much nearer Westerdale, in Dugdale's Visitation, p. 327.

¹ See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 143. Her father was elder brother of Sir William Dalton, knight.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Hayton, Robert, son of Thomas H.	Lowther, Margaret, dau. of John L., of Shappe, Dio. Carlisle	Shappe, [co. Westm.]
1601	Wade, Anthony, of Halifax...	Farrer, Dorothy, of Elland	Elland.
1601	² Lowther, Christopher, of Lowther	Fleming, Agnes, of Gresmer, Prov. York	Gresmer, [co. Westm.]
1601	³ Lowther, John, of Lowther	Fleming, Eleanor, of Gresmer	Gresmer, [co. Westm.]
1601	Kidson, James, of Beeston ...	Croft, Dorothy, of Batley...	Batley.
1601	Gill, George, of Leeds	Crashaw, Janet, of Medley	Medley.
1601	⁴ Oglethorpe, William, of Oglethorpe, Par. Bramham	Snawsell, Juliana, of Hutton, Par. Ripon, Wid.	Bramham, of Ripon.
1601	Wynde, Edward, of Tunstall	Bell, Elizabeth, of Thorngumbald, Par. Paul, Wid.	Thorngumbald, or Paul.
1601	Johnson, Stephen, of All Saints' Pavement, York	Gomm ? (<i>sic</i>), Frances, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1601	⁵ Hammerton, Edmund	Graunt, Dorothy, of Hatfield	Hatfield.
1601	Boyes, William, of Thornton in Pickering	Thompson, Ellen, dau. of Edmund T., of Glazedale, Par. Egton	Thornton in Pickering, or Egton.
1601	Akeroyd, <i>alias</i> Deane, Stephen	Deane, Rosamund, of Luddingden	Halifax.
1601	Binns, Richard	Hall ? (<i>sic</i>), Mary, of Bishophill Sen ^r ., York	Bishophill Sen ^r ., York.
1601	⁶ Dodding, Miles, Gent., son of Miles, D., Esq.	Davile, Ursula, dau. of Christopher D., Gent., of Coxwold	Coxwold.
1601	Horner, Ralph	Dowgill, Barbara, of Ripon, Wid.	Ripon.
1601	Fox, John, of Stillingfleet ...	Clarke, Everill, of Stillingfleet	Stillingfleet.
1601	Thompson, Christopher, of Otley	Thwaytes, Frances, of Healey	Marston.
1601	Milnes, Ralph, of Egton	Posket, Elizabeth, of Whitby	Either place.
1601	Greenwood, Francis	Atkinson, Margaret, of Elslack	Broughton in Craven.
1601	⁷ Hellard, Thomas	Cliffe, Agnes, of Agnes Burton	Agnes Burton.

² Whether this was Christopher Lowther, knighted 13 April, 1603, nearly three months before his father Richard, and Agnes (Byndloss), then widow of William Fleming of Rydal, and still living 1610, it is not easy to say. If not, it may have been a licence for Sir Christopher's son Christopher, B.A., Rector of Lowther 1611 to 1637, and Agnes, daughter of John Fleming, and granddaughter of the Agnes Fleming, widow. But she eventually married George Collingwood of Eslington, co. Northumberland.

³ This marriage took place.

⁴ Julian, daughter of Sir William Mallory of Studley by Ursula Gale, married first Thomas Snawsell of Bilton, and afterwards, as his second wife, William Oglethorpe of Oglethorpe (Foster's Visitations, pp. 95-275).

⁵ Took place 20 January, 1601-2. Widow Hamerton was buried there 9 December, 1626.

⁶ He died 19 April, 1629, set 57 (Whitaker's Richmondshire, ii., p. 396; Foster's Visitations, p. 215).

⁷ She is called Alice on p. 118 of Dugdale's Visitation, and Foster's Visitations, p. 531.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	⁸ Best, James, of Hull	Baxter, Clara, of Newland...	Sculcoates.
1601	Outhwaite, Richard, of Nafferton	Kaye, Elizabeth, of Beswick. Wid.	Either place.
1601	Cunningham, Brian, of Monk Fryston	Banister, <i>alias</i> Cunningham, Martha, of Monk Fryston	Monk Fryston.
1601	Butterfield, William, of Tong	White, Elizabeth, of Batley	Either place.
1601	Teasdale, Robert, of Aldborough, Par. Masham	Burniston, Margaret, of Ripon	Ripon, or Masham.
1601	Knowles, Tristram, of Acaster Malbis	Carter ? Corter ? (<i>sic</i>), Jane, of Newton-on-Ouse, Wid.	Either place.
1601	⁹ Green, William, of Thurnham, Par. Agnes Burton, Gent.	Harrison, Grace, dau'. of John H., of Hixton, Par. Rudston	Agnes Burton, or Rudston.
1601	Milner, John, of Loversall ...	Fairburn, Isabel, of Mexborough. Wid.	Either place.
1601	Daniell, Christopher, of Wig-hill	Abbey, Alice, of Bilton, Wid.	Bilton.
1601	Watson, Richard	Kirk, Agnes, of Hollym ...	Hollym.
1601	Beaumont, Richard, of Mirfield	Kaye, Ann, of Wakefield ...	Either place.
1601	Burton, John, of Wistow.....	Beaumont, Mary, dau'. of William B., of Mirfield	Mirfield.
1601	Wimp, John, of Sutton	Wilson, Isabel, of Easingwold	Easingwold.
1601	Watson, William, of St. Sampson's, York	Iles, Margaret, of All Saints' Pavement, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1601	Butler, John, of Snainton.....	Taylor, Barbara, of Hutton-on-Derwent	Either place.
1601	¹⁰ Leigh, Ferdinand, son of Thomas L, Gent., late of Middleton, dec'd.	Cartwright, Margery, dau'. of William C., Gent.	Rothwell, Skipton, or Waddington.
1601	Dalton, John, of Skipsy	Acklam, Elizabeth, of Skipsy	Skipsy.
1601	Hall, William, of Hovingham	Sadler, Jane, of St. Dennis, York	Either place.
1501	Stanfield, Abraham, of Wadsworth, Par. Hеп-tonstall	Amer, Alice, of Rochdale, Wid.	Rochdale.
1601	Gibson, Edward, of Huddersfield	Fearnley, Beatrice, of Dewsbury	Dewsbury.
1601	Morritt, John, of Linton	Thompson, Lucy, of Hunsingore	Newton-on-Ouse, or Hunsingore.
1601	Stockton, Richard, of Kirby Misperton	North, Mary, of Butterwick, Par. Barton	Kirby Misperton.
1601	Cornwell, William, of Adlingfleet	Redhead, Ann, now of Adlingfleet, late of Ludington, Dio. Lincoln	Adlingfleet.

⁸ James Best's will of 1633 names his former wife Clara. See Best's Farming Book, Surtees Society, p. 151.

⁹ Flixton is in the parish of Folkton.

¹⁰ Fester's Visitations, p. 45.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1601	Hurst, Thomas	Shipley, Alice, of Mirfield	Mirfield.
1601	¹¹ Burdett, Francis, of Birthwaite, Esq.	Boughton, Catherine, of Wortley, Par. Tankersley	Tankersley.
1601	¹² Anlaby, Thomas, of Etton, Gent.	Hammond, Sarah, of Scarthingwell, Par. Saxton, Wid.	Etton, or Saxton.
1602	Rich, James	Dalton, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Janet D., Wid. of Skipsey	Skipsey.
1602	Greenwood, Robert, of Woodkirk	Helliwell, Jane, of Woodkirk	Woodkirk.
1602	Welles, Laurence	Warde, Grace, dau ^r . of Dorothy W., <i>alias</i> Cocke, of Worsall, Par. Northallerton	Worsall.
1602	Walker, Edward, of Croswait	Rayner, Dionysia, of Wakefield	Wakefield.
1602	Taylor, Robert, of Westow ...	Jewitson, Ann, dau ^r . of Christopher J. of Emthorpe, Lund	Lund.
1602	Green, Coman, of Towston, Par. Newton-le-Willows	Winterburn, Alice, of Seacroft, Par. Whitkirk	Whitkirk.
1602	¹³ Bethell, Walter, of Lincoln's Inn, Esq.	Slingsby, Mary, dau ^r . of Henry S., of Moor Monkton, Esq.	Moor Monkton.
1602	¹⁴ Hammerton, Stephen, of Long Preston	Vavasour, Mary, of Weston	Weston.
1602	Mawer, James	Elmer, Elizabeth, of Leeds	Leeds.
1602	Hoopes, John, of Brotton.....	Postgate, Ann, dau ^r . of Christopher P., of Whitby	Either place.
1602	Jordan, William.....	Thomlinson, Alice, of Hull	Holy Trinity, or St. Mary's, Hull.
1602	Bliethe, Thomas, of Bilton.....	Abbey, Margery, of Bilton	Bilton.
1602	Anderson, Edward, of Wrawby, Dio. Lincoln	Burnopp, Middy? (<i>sic</i>), of Gisborough	Gisborough.
1602	Warde, Robert, of Bradfield	Eastwood, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Percival E., of Cumberworth	Kirkburton, Bradfield, or Cumberworth.
1602	Clarke, Richard, of Braithwell, Clk.	Walker, Margaret, of Wakefield	Wakefield.

¹¹ Foster's Visitations, p. 338.

¹² Widow of Bryn Hammond, who died 11 April, 1601. Correct Dugdale's Visitation, p. 334, thus: John Anlaby was not her son, but was baptized at Etton 3 December, 1592, being second son of Ursula Palmer. His elder brother William was buried 11 August, 1602.

¹³ See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 155. Their daughter Mary, baptized at Bishop Wilton 20 November, 1616, married, 31 January, 1636-7, at St. Michael-le-Belfre, York, my ancestor, Thomas Heaketh of Heslington, buried 15 February, 1633-4, at St. Lawrence, York (see Drake's Eboracum, p. 253, for his monumental inscription). Their son Walter Bethell was buried 16 November, 1684, in the same church. Thus a correction may be made in the date of their monumental inscriptions given in Drake's Eboracum, pp. 252, 253.

¹⁴ Foster's Visitations, p. 526.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Barker, Robert	Middleton, Mabel, of Middleton in Cleveland	Middleton in Cleveland.
1602	Cooke, Martin, of Keyingham	Starke, Alice, of Ottringham	Either place.
1602	Bateman, Thomas, of Old Hutton, co. Westm ^d .	Rishworth, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Robert R., of Wakefield	Kirby Kendall, Wakefield, or Horbury.
1602	Taylor, Thomas, son of John T., of Newland, Par. Drax	Nelson, Mary, dau ^r . of Margaret Taylor, <i>alias</i> Nelson, of Rocliffe, Par. Snaith	Drax, or Snaith.
1602	Thompson, Thomas, son of Lawrence T., of Kirk Levington	Edwarde, Dorothy, dau ^r . of John E., of Winston	Kirk Levington.
1602	¹⁵ Fairfax, Nicholas, son of Cuthbert F., of Acaster, Gent.	Hungate, Jane, dau ^r . of Ralph H., of Sandhutton	Sandhutton.
1602	Lindsey, John, son of John L., Rector of Sigston	Wright, <i>alias</i> Gibson, Mary, reputed dau ^r . of Robert W., of Harlsey	Winston, or East Harlsey.
1602	Spencer, Thomas, Weaver	Smith, Ellen, of Humbleton	Humbleton.
1602	Ringrose, Robert	Buck, Catherine, Wid.	South Dalton, or Carnaby.
1602	Parker, Gilbert	Yates, Ellen	Kilburn, or Topcliffe.
1602	Parker, George	Yates, Agnes	Kilburn, or Topcliffe.
1602	¹⁶ Simpson, William, of Ryton, Par. Kirby Misperton, Gent.	Mason, Ann, of Welham, Par. Norton	Norton.
1602	Dobson, Richard, of Great Habton	Lowcopp ? Lowcock, Alice, of Middleton	Kirby Misperton, or Middleton.
1602	Spence, Thomas, son of Miles S., of Aysgarthe	Metcalfe, Jane, dau ^r . of Stephen M., of West Witton	West Witton.
1602	Peele, Thomas, of Bolton by Bowland	Parker, Rosamund, dau ^r . of Edward P., of Slaidburn	Slaidburn.
1602	Nandick, William ? son of Richard N., of Coxwold	Haldore, Ann, of Coxwold	Coxwold.
1602	¹⁷ Hunter, Anthony, Gent.....	Bawne, Dorothy, dau ^r . of Ann Salvin, <i>alias</i> Bawne, of Skerne.	Skerne.
1602	Thornton, William	Wade, Mabel, of Harwood	Harwood.
1602	Beswick, John, of Almond-bury	Campinet, Mary, of Huddersfield, Wid.	Huddersfield.
1602	Sparrey, Henry, of Dudley Castle, co. Stafford, Yeoman	Clarke, Margaret, servant to Robert Harrison, of St. Crux, York	St. Crux, York.
1602	Burton, Thomas	Snell, Dorothy, of Nafferton, Wid.	Nafferton.

¹⁵ See Dugdale's Visitation, p. 230.¹⁷ Took place 1 August, 1602.¹⁶ Took place 1 May, 1602.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Burn, Edward, of Spaunton, Par. Lastingham	Smith, Mary, of Edston ...	Edston.
1602	Waterhouse, Ralph, of Batley	Ickringill, Grace, of Kildwick	Kildwick.
1602	^{17a} Greave, Richard.....	Thompson, Mary, of Halifax, Wid.	Halifax.
1602	Marshall, Leonard, of Tadcaster	Normanville, Isabel, of Bolton Percy	Bolton Percy.
1602	Harland, Edmund, of Well ...	Whitlin, Margaret, of Pickhall	Pickhall.
1602	Naylor, Edward, of East Ardsley	Page, Mary, dau ^r . of Henry P., of Moorhouses, Par. Emley	Emley, or East Ardsley.
1602	Brennand, James, of Slaidburn	Scott, Elizabeth, of Slaidburn	Slaidburn.
1602	^{17b} Hall, William, of Campsall	Huscroft, Ursula, of Kirkburton, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Marton, Joseph	Gamble, Alice, dau ^r . of George G., of Rothwell	Rothwell.
1602	Winchester, Thomas, of Hull	Smith, Jane, of Paull, Wid.	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1602	Crowle, Thomas, of Batley ...	Allan, Margaret, of Birstall	Birstall.
1602	Brandsby, William, of Okebank, Par. Over Silton	Williamson, Jane, of Thirsk, Wid. ? (sic)	Over Silton, or Thirsk.
1602	Smith, Barnard, of Halifax ...	Clemishaw, Mary, of Knaresbro'	Either place.
1602	Addy, John, son of John A....	Hanson, Margaret, of Wath-on-Dearn	Wath-on-Dearn.
1602	Cawton, Thomas	Pinkney, Ann, dau ^r . of James P., of Thirsk	Sowerby, Par. Thirsk.
1602	¹⁸ Rawden, George, of Rawden, Par. Guiseley, Gent.	Booth, Jane, of Ecclesfield, Par. Bradford, Wid.	Bradford.
1602	Wood, Roger, of Mearby, Par. Clitheroe	Earnshaw, Alice, dau ^r . of Edward E., of Mankingholes, Par. Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1602	Turner, John, of Himsworth	Simpson, Alice, of Crofton	Either place.
1602	¹⁹ Gower, Marmaduke	Babthorpe, Thomasin, of Garton	Garton.
1602	Atkinson, William, son of Henry A., of Oxen Close, in Dacre Pasture, Par. Patelybridge	Lightfoot, Jane, of Linton in Craven	Patelybridge, or Linton in Craven.
1602	²⁰ Catterall, Richard, of Hollym	Knowesley, Isabel, of Burton Fleming	Either place.
1602	Shutt, Nicholas, of Wetherby	Kaye, Isabel, dau ^r . of Robert K., of Chaworth	Cowthorpe.

^{17a} Took place at Kirkburton, 1 June, 1602.¹⁸ His second wife, daughter of . . . Stanhope.¹⁹ See Poulson's Holderness, ii., p. 51. His mother was daughter of Thomas Metham of Barnhill (Foster's Visitations, p. 106).^{17b} Took place at Halifax 20 May, 1602.²⁰ See Foster's Visitations, p. 502.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	²¹ Wastell, Thomas, of Dio. York	Pulleyne, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Henry P., of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York	St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York.
1602	Cooke, Henry.....	Higgin, Grace, of Askern, Par. Campsall	Campsall.
1602	Calverley, Lawrence, Gent., of Birkin	Webster, Elizabeth, of Ferrybridge, Wid.	Birkin, or Water Fryston.
1602	²² Langton, John, of Winterton, co. Lincoln	Wormley, Jane, of Marfleet	Marfleet.
1602	Scayley, Richard, of Croome, Par. Sledmere	Appleton, Ann, of Goodmanham, Wid.	Goodmanham.
1602	Thackray, William	Cooper, <i>alias</i> Smith, Ann, dau ^r . of Richard S.	Kirkby Overblow, or Stainburn.
1602	Megson, William, of Ruston...	Wilbert, Jane, of Garton on Wolds	Either place.
1602	Wood, Richard, of Himsworth	Stables, Isabel, of Pontefract	Either place.
1602	Sherlock, Oswald, of Whitgift	Harrison, Ann, of Bubwith	Either place.
1602	Dunwell, Richard. sen ^r . †, (<i>sic</i>) of Otley	Gill, Euphemia, dau ^r . of John G., of Adde	Either place.
1602	Harper, William, of Kilnwick, near Watton	Prattie, Mary, of Wawne ...	Kilnwick.
1602	Wilson, Henry, of Catterick	Bellingham, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Thomas B., of Dunham, Prov. York	Either place.
1602	Browne, Thomas, of Newsome, Par. Kirby Wiske	Bulmer, Mary, of Thornton-le-Street	Kirby Wiske, or Thornton-le-Street.
1602	²³ Greville, Fulke, of Thorpe Latimer, Gent.	Bosville, Mary, of Sprotborough, Wid.	Sprotborough.
1602	Cockin, Richard, of Arksey ...	Fletcher, Bridget, dau ^r . of William F., of Billam, Par. Barnborough	Arksey, or Barnborough.
1602	Turner, Christopher, of Thorpe, Par. Whitkirk	Norton, <i>alias</i> Clayton, Mercy, dau ^r . of Marion? (<i>sic</i>) N., <i>alias</i> C., of Thornhill	Thornhill, or Whitkirk.
1602	Warde, Tristram, of Kirby Knowle	Hunter, Ann, of Cottingham, Wid.	Cottingham, or Skidby.
1602	Leach, William, of Newark ...	Flint, Joan, of Newark	Newark [Co. Notts].
1602	Newsome, Richard, of St Crux, York	Harper, Elizabeth, of Sherburn, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Lockwood, Thomas, of Wath	Bowes, Mary, of West Retford	Either place.
1602	²⁴ Constable, John, son of Joseph C., Esq., of Kirby Knowle	Hawksworth, Isabel, dau ^r . of Walter H., of Hawksworth, Par. Otley	Kirby Knowle or Otley.

²¹ Took place 22 June, 1602.

²² She was daughter of Christopher Wormley of Hull, by Elizabeth Hogge of Marfleet.

²³ Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, ii., p. 346, says this marriage took place 16 July, 1602. She was daughter of Christopher Copley of Wadworth, by Susan, daughter of Hugh Cressy.

²⁴ See Foster's *Visitations*, pp. 58, 290. The marriage is not noted in Dugdale's *Visitation*, p. 244.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Moody, Edward, of Ripon ...	Wilkinson, Margaret, dau ^r . of Peter W., of Tholthorpe, Par. Huntington	Huntington.
1602	Milner, Alexander, of Harthill	Birkett, Catherine, of Great Markham, Wid.	Either place.
1602	²⁵ Grimesditch, Henry, of Huddleston, Par. Saxton, Gent.	Kaye, Elizabeth, of St. Cuthbert's, York, Wid.	Saxton, or St. Cuthbert's, York.
1602	Parker, John, of Patrington, Yeoman	Boyes, Jane, of Welton.....	Patrington.
1602	Moxon, Ralph, Curate of Lowthorpe	Dickson, Margaret, dau ^r . of Margaret D., Wid., of Agnes Burton	Either place.
1602	Knowsley, William, son of Richard K., of Burton Fleming	Constable, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of Ann C., of Sherburn	Burton Fleming, Sherburn, or Harthill † Hackness.
1602	Woodroffe, George, of Long Raiston, Gent.	Latham, Catherine, of Ottringham	Ottringham.
1602	Brooke, Leonard, of St. Crux, York	Harrison, Elizabeth, of Scawby, Wid.	Either place.
1602	²⁶ Liversedge, Edward, of Birstall	Denton, Grace, of Huddersfield	Birstall.
1602	Strangeways, Henry, of Whitby, Gent.	Conyers, Catherine, of Scawby, Wid.	Scawby.
1602	Frankland, Robert, of Clitheroe Castle	Lister, Janet, dau ^r . of Thomas L., of Mitton	Either place.
1602	Parker, Oswald, son of John ? P.	Crosby, Mary	Sutton Forest, or Ane.
1602	²⁷ Wastell, Edward, of Newcastle, Merchant	Pulleyne, Ann, dau ^r . of Henry P., of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York	St. Martin's, Coney-street, York.
1602	²⁷ Cock, Thomas, Rector of Helmsley-on-Hill	Dighteron, Lenox, of St. Saviour's, York.	St. Saviour's, York.
1602	Rigg, John ?	Lacy, Agnes, of Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1602	²⁸ Kelsey, John, of Epworth, Dio. Lincoln	Jackson, Barbara, dau ^r . of James J., of St. Margaret's, York	St. Margaret's, York.
1602	Stubley, Thomas	Walker, Agnes, dau ^r . of Wilfred W., of Birstall	Birstall
1602	Kendall, William, of Swine ...	Ranson, Jane, of Humbleton	Humbleton.
1602	Hall, Christopher	Ross, Margaret, of Gargrave, Wid.	Gargrave.
1602	Sowerby, Thomas, son of Thomas S., of Slingsby	Greningham, Ann, of Hovingham	Either place.
1602	Gamble, Ralph	Skerrey, Jennet, of Fewston, Wid.	Fewston.

²⁵ Took place at St. Cuthbert's 30 July, 1602.²⁶ Took place 5 August, 1602.²⁷ Took place 10 August, 1602.²⁷ Took place 11 August, 1602. She is called Lenoxa Dighton, widow."²⁸ Took place 15 August, 1602.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Browne, Edward, of Brantingham	Whitwell, Dorothy, of New Malton	New Malton.
1602	Banister, Alan, of Bracewell.	Banister, Bridget, dau ^r . of Ralph B., of Barnoldswick	Either place.
1602	Keld, George.....	Ellet, Agnes, of Bishop Burton	Bishop Burton.
1602	Corner, Robert, son of Robert C.	Jackson, Ann, dau ^r . of Jane J., of Ayr- some, Par. Acklam	Acklam in Cleve- land, or St. Martin's, Co- neystreet, York.
1602	Holmes, Robert, son of George H., of Hamp- thwaite	Forrest, Elizabeth, of Few- ston, Wid.	Either place.
1602	²² Thorpe, Robert, son of Robert T., of Ferriby	Halliwell, Margaret, dau ^r . of James H., of St. John's. Micklegate, York	St. John's, Mick- gate, York.
1602	Walton, Lancelot, of Sutton Grange, Par. Ripon	Dawson, Margaret, of Azer- ley, Par. Kirk- by Walzeard, Wid.	Ripon or Kirkby Walzeard.
1602	Wright, John, of Keighley ...	Holmes, Margaret, dau ^r . of Christopher H., of Ha- worth	Either place.
1602	Bayram, Richard, of Wors- borough	Crok, Margaret, of Horbury	Wakefield or Horbury.
1602	Newton, Mathew, of Sandall Magna	Scholey, Christabella, of Sand- all Magna	Sandall Magna.
1602	Jobson, Thomas, of Heworth	Taylor, Ann, dau ^r . of Mathew T., of West Hauxwell	West Hauxwell.
1602	Ridley, Robert, of Ingleby ...	Morley, Isabel, of Gis- borough, Wid.	Gisborough.
1602	³⁰ Monson, Robert, of Carlton Dio. Lincoln, Esq.	Saville, Sarah, of Wakefield, Wid.	Wakefield.
1602	Smithson, Thomas, of Flaaby, Par. Gargrave	Stoddard, Agnes, of Salter- forth, Par. Bar- noldswick, Wid.	Barnoldswick.
1602	Monk, Richard, of Barnolds- wick	Baxter, Jane, dau ^r . of Mar- garet B., of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1602	Sillibarn, Richard, of Ormesby	Rochester, Margaret, dau ^r . of Laurence R., of Stokesley	Either place.
1602	³¹ Clayton, Daniel.....	Methwold, Dorothy, of Wakefield	Wakefield.
1602	Dodson, Robert, son of John D., of Horton in Ribblesdale	Browne, Ann, of Kirkby Malham, Wid.	Horton in Rib- blesdale.
1602	Driver, son of John D., of Harden, Par. Thornton	Lofthouse, Lucy, dau ^r . of Agnes L., Wid. of Elslack	Thornton, or Broughton in Craven.

²² Took place 30 August, 1602.

³⁰ She was Sarah, daughter of Richard Clayton, widow of Thomas Saville, by whom she had four children. By her second husband she had five daughters.

³¹ Brother of Sarah Clayton (Foster's Visitations, p. 604).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Murgatroyd, Henry	Wilson, Grace, of Warley...	Warley.
1602	Hunter, Richard, of Foston-on-Wolds	Wilton, Rose ? of Beford, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Greenwood, Thomas, son of John ? (<i>sic</i>), G., of Stansfield	Farrer, Hester, dau ^r . of William F., of Eringden, Par. Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1602	Humpton, Christopher, of Catwick	Matthison, Elizabeth, dau ^r . of John M., Rector of Barmston	Either place.
1602	Procter, Thomas, sen ^r . of Hamondhead, Par. Clapham	Taylor, Margaret, of West Bradforth, Wid.	Clapham.
1602	Clarke, John ?	Bland, Janet, of Burnsall, Wid.	Burnsall.
1602	Cooke, John, son, of John ? C., of Whitby	Blake, Jane, dau ^r . of Margaret B., of Lith, Wid.	Whitby, or Lythe.
1602	^{21a} Kempe, Caleb, D.D., Vicar of Bradford	Lister, Phoebe, dau ^r of Thomas L., of Ovenden	Bradford, or Halifax.
1602	Frank, Stephen, of Bingley	Waterhouse, Margaret, of Birstall, Wid.	Bingley.
1602	Hutchinson, John	Browne, Sarah, of Bridlington	Bridlington.
1602	Galland, Francis, of Gisborough	Maffam, Isabel, of Gisborough, Wid.	Gisborough.
1602	Haughton, Thomas, of Mitton	Crummock, Elizabeth, of Whalley, Sp ^r .	Mitton.
1602	Cookson, Michael, of Conisborough, Gent.	Ridley, Catherine, of Kellingington, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Hobson, Percival, of Silkston	Rogers, Elizabeth, of Bingley	Either place.
1602	²² Parker, Giles, of Horrook-forth, co. Lancaster, Gent.	Lister, Ann, dau ^r . of Laurence L., of Thornton, Esq.	Thornton.
1602	Crispin, Amos	Warde, Sarah, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1602	Sheppard, William, Clerk	Ellerton, Catherine, of Appleton	Appleton.
1602	Foxton, Robert, of Parlington ?	Bossall, — dau ^r . of Richard B., Rector of Thweng	Burnby.
1602	Thompson, Geoffrey, of Burn-sall	Hardcastle, Margaret, of Linton, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Millikin, Richard, of Batley	Page, Grace, dau ^r . of Henry P., of Emley	Batley.
1602	Anderson, John	Sayer, Ann, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1602	Thompson, Lawrence, of Langton	Lowells, Joan, of Langton	Langton.
1602	Askham, William, of Castleford	Scholefield, Margery, of Rothwell	Either place.
1602	Lancaster, John ?	Cooke, Margaret, of Gisburn	Gisburn.
1602	Thorpe, Richard, of Mitton, Yeoman	Hall, Ann, of Mitton, Sp ^r .	Mitton.

^{21a} Took place at Halifax 2 November, 1602 (J. L.).²² Foster's Visitations, p. 290.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Hindsley, John, of Latham, Par. Aughton, Yeoman	Chambers, Mary, of Everingham, Sp ^r .	Aughton, or Everingham.
1602	Shore, Gervas, of Hutton Pagnel	Battersby, Margaret, of Hutton Pagnel	Hutton Pagnel.
1602	Green, Ralph, of Thorngumbald	Skeffling, Lettice, of Patrington	Paull, or Thorngumbald.
1602	Milnes, Leonard, of Foston	Auston, Jane, of Askham Bryan	Foston.
1602	Hartley, Robert, son of John H., of Admergill, Par. Colne	Watson, Bridget, dau ^r . of William W. of Thornton	Colne, or Thornton.
1602	Gardiner, Thomas, of Plompton	Dobson, Elizabeth, of Goldsborough	Spofforth, or Goldsborough.
1602	Leeming, Robert, of Harrogate, Par. Knareborough	Grange, Alice, of East Witton	Knareborough.
1602	Spink, Peter	Sunley, Elizabeth, of York	St. Michael's, Spurriergate, or St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
1602	Briggs, James, son of Miles B., of Wakefield	Ward? Waid (<i>sic</i>), Janet, of Adingham	Adingham.
1602	Drake, William	Whittaker, Martha, of Halifax, Wid.	Halifax.
1602	Middleton, Thomas, of Carlton, Par. Snaith	Wigley, Margaret, of Selby	Carlton, Par. Snaith.
1602	³³ Wentworth, Leonard, of Adwick-le-Street, Gent.	Viccars, <i>alias</i> Cartwright, Ursula, of Brodsworth, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Goodale, William	Dyson, Mabel, of Tong.....	Tong.
1602	³⁴ Pank? (<i>sic</i>), William, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York	Jones, Dorothy, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1602	Richardson, Robert, of Bilsdale	Robinson, Elizabeth, of Hawnby	Either place.
1602	Knowies, Robert, of Hinderkelfe	Bird, Ann, Sp ^r ., dau ^r . of Thomas Knowles (<i>sic</i>), of Sheriff Hutton	Sheriff Hutton.
1602	Nixon, Gilbert, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Fawden, Mary, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York	St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
1602	Sugden, Leonard, of Ilkley	Midgley, Isabel, of Addle...	Either place.
1602	Nelthorpe, John, of Ryther	Jackson, Jennet, of Wistow	Wistow.
1602	Roberts, Michael, of St. Cruz, York	Cole, Jane, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York, Wid.	St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.

³³ Leonard, son of Thomas Wentworth of North Elmsall, by Anne Calverley, has been omitted in Hunter's South Yorkshire, I., p. 454. He buried his wife Margaret 9 July, 1602, and married again 30 November, 1602, Ursula, widow of Barnaby Vicars, *alias* Cartwright, of Scawsby, whose daughter Alice married, 14 October, 1600, John Rawson of Pickburn. Perhaps Ursula was his second wife. Barnaby Vicars, probably, and Robert Cartwright, certainly, were brothers of the benefactor and founder of an extensive charity, Thomas Vicars, who made his will 10 June, 1597, appointing as one of his trustees Leonard Wray, the husband of his sister Ursula Vicars, from which marriage I descend, through the families of Yarburgh, Constable, and Best.

³⁴ William Parker, notary public, and Dorothy Joynes married at St. Helen's 23 November, 1602.

ELLAND CHURCH.

By JOHN WILLIAM CLAY.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 116.)

When the church was reseated some years since the gravestones were covered over. A list, however, was taken of them, which is in the hands of the rector, the Rev. F. Musson. The following is a copy, omitting those names which are on the monuments already given :—

Here lieth interred the body of Mary⁴⁸ the wife of Charles Radcliffe⁴⁹ of Whittel Place Elland who departed this life the 3^d day of March 1741 in the 73^d year of her age. Also the body of the said Charles Radcliffe who died the 19th day of October 1749 in the 73^d year of his age. Also of Ann Radcliffe their daughter who died the 16th of June 1751, aged 42 years.

In memory of John Brook innkeeper of this town who departed this life on the first day of August 1819 in the 66th year of his age. Also Hannah wife of Nathaniel Bates of Scarr Head in Norland and daughter of the above who departed this life on the 27th day of October 1848 aged 65 years. Also the above said Nathaniel Bates who departed this life on the 21st day of August 1839 aged 63 years.

Here lieth the remains of the body of Sarah the wife of John Pitchforth who died May the 12th 1819 in the 66th year of her age. Also the above said John Pitchforth who departed this life in the 3^d day of October 1832 aged 75 years.

John Oldfield from the Outlane 1768. Also the body of Elizabeth Oldfield wife of John Oldfield of Outlane who departed this life on the 3^d day December 1784 in the 79th year of her age. Also the body of James the son of Duncan McIntyre of Outlane who departed this life the 7th day of August 1786 in the 23^d year of his age. Also John the son of the above said Duncan McIntyre who departed this life the 8th day of June 1787 in the 23^d year of his age. Also here lyeth the remains of

⁴⁸ Daughter of George Carr of Kirkheaton.

⁴⁹ Son of Rev. William Radcliffe, minister of Thorpe Salvin and forty years Rector of Aston and Dinnington, born at Thorpe Salvin, June, 1676. He was

brother of William Radcliffe, who settled at Milnsbridge (see Mr. G. W. Tomlinson's notes, vol. vii. p. 426 of the *Journal*), and had an only son, William, of Whittel Place, Elland, who died unmarried, June, 1755; also buried at Elland.

Martha the wife of the adjacent Duncan McIntyre who departed this life on the 18th day of February in the year of Our Lord 1801 in the 61st year of her age. The above inscription was engraved by order of Duncan and Alexander McIntyre.

Beneath this stone rest the remains of Phineas Furness who departed this life on the 25th day of February 1800, aged 87 years. Also the remains of Rebecca his wife who departed this life on the 14th of January 1796, aged 72 years.

Beneath this stone is interred the body of Mary Bottomley late of Longwood in the Parish of Huddersfield, who departed this life on the 27th day of Sep^r 1790, in the 78th year of her age. Here also was interred the body of Bathsheba the daughter of Samuel Bottomley of the same place and granddaughter of the above mentioned, who departed this life on the 14th day of May anno domini 1791, in the 2^d year of her age. Here also lieth interred the body of Elizabeth Bottomley the wife of the above mentioned Samuel Bottomley, who departed this life on the 12th day of April anno domini 1792, in the 43^d year of her age. Also here lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of the above mentioned Samuel Bottomley of Outlane in Longwood in the Parish of Huddersfield, who departed this life on the 15th day of August in the year of our Lord 1795. Here also was interred the body of . . . Bottomley of Fox Stones . . . late of Outlane in the Parish of Huddersfield son to the first-mentioned Samuel Bottomley, who departed . . .

Sacred to the memory of John son of Ely Dyson Jun^r, who departed this life at Firth House Mills in Barkisland 22 Nov^r 1761, in the 9th year of his age. Also of the above named Ely Dyson of Greetland, who departed this life 6 August 1802, aged 70 years. Also of Mary wife of the above named Ely Dyson, who departed this life 30th August 1802, aged 76 years. Also of Elizabeth Daughter of Scipio and Sarah Dyson of Bryan Royd in Greetland, who departed this life 18 August 1828, in the 24th year of her age. Also of the above named Scipio Dyson, of Brian Royd, who departed this life 25th December 1834, in the 75th year of his age.

Beneath this stone is interred Ellen the widow of the below mentioned Cha^s Dyson, who died April 10th 1830, aged 60 years. Ely Dyson of Firth House Mills in Barkisland, who dep^d this life the 25th day of July 1762, in the 1st year of his age. Also Barbury the wife of Ely Dyson Sen^r, who departed this life the 15th day of January 1766, in the 61st year of her age. Here also was interred the body of the above said Ely Dyson Sen^r, who departed this life on the 13th day of November 1789, in the 87th year of his age. Also the body of Charles Dyson grandson of the above Ely Dyson, who died the 7th Nov^r 1805, in the 40th year of his age.

In this vault are deposited the remains of Mary and Martha the daughters of John and Charlotte Hirst of Bradley Mills in Stainland. Mary died on the 15th day of April A.D. 1803, aged nine months, and Martha died on the 1st day of May A.D. 1804, aged . . . months. Also the remains of David Dyson Hirst son of the above mentioned John and Charlotte Hirst, who died June 1st 1807, aged 13 hours. Also here lieth

the remains of above mentioned Charlotte wife of the John Hirst, who departed this life on the 15th day of November 1808, aged 28 years. Also here lieth the mortal remains of Harriet the wife of the above John Hirst Daughter of John Cartledge, Woodman House, she was born at Blackley the 21st February 1790 and died February 24th 1816, aged 26 years. Also are deposited the remains of John Cartledge Hirst, son of the above John and Harriet Hirst, who departed this life on the 12th day of September 1830, aged 17 years. Also Mary Ann the Daughter of the above-said John Hirst, who died on the 10th day of August 1840, aged 25 years.

In memory of Charlotte wife of Miles Bottomley, who died March 29th 1782, aged 22 years. Also Sabina Daughter of John Sykes of Elland, who died April 1 1843, aged 83 years. Also Alice wife of the above John Sykes, who died July 3^d 1843, aged 34 years.

. William Bottomley died 27 Sep^r 1757

. John Holroyd Stainland, departed this life 1759, aged Here also was interred the body of Sarah the wife of the above-said John Holroyd, who departed this life day of January 1780, aged 90 years. Here lies interred the body of John Holroyd of Barkisland, who departed this life the 14th day of May 1780, in the 35th year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Isaac Holroyd of Barkisland, who departed this life the 18th of January 1792, aged 78 years. the son of Benjamin Holroyd of Stainland, who departed this life the 14th day of December 1767, in the 5th year of his age. Here also was interred the body wife of the above said Benjamin Holroyd, who departed this life the 28th day of March 1768, in the 51 year of his age. Here also

. Benjamin Holroyd

. interred the body of John Akid, Innkeeper of this Town, who departed this life on the 19th day of May anno domini 1797, aged 61 years. Also the body of Cecily and wife of and daughter of William Dean, of Elland Hall, who departed this life May 9th 1804, aged Here lieth the body of Mary Robinson Relict of the late William Robinson and daughter of the above mentioned John and Cecily Akid, who departed this life the 18th day of December 1834, aged 72 years.

In memory of Elizabeth the wife of Abraham C. Pitchforth of Shaw Lathe, Elland, who departed this life on the 17th day of August 1815, aged 45 years.

Here was interred the remains of Joseph Brook Sen^r of Elland, who departed this life the 30th day of November 1774, in the 81st year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Hannah Hodson of Bradley Hall, in Stainland, who departed this life the 3^d day of July in the year of our Lord 1781, in the 53rd year of her age. Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of Joseph Brook late of Greetland and the son of the above mentioned Joseph Brook, who departed this life on the twenty-sixth day of January in the year of our Lord 1799, aged seventy-two years.

Here was interred the body of William Simister, who departed this life the 8th day of October in the 51st year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Jane the wife of the above mentioned William Simister, who departed this life the 17th day of November 1787, aged 50 years. Samuel the son of William and Jane Simister, who departed this life the 11th day of June 177. . . , aged 11 months. Also the body of Mary the Daughter of the above William and Jane Simister, who departed this life the 6th day of October 1780, in the 10th year of her age.

. Joseph Houlroyd, who departed this life the 8th day of December 1766, in the 79th year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Elizabeth the wife of the above said Joseph Houlroyd, who departed this life the 2^d day of April 1767, in the 74th year of her age. Here also was interred the body of Frank the son of William Houlroyd of estonly Lane, who departed this life the 23rd day of Nov^r 1773, in the 1st year of his age. Also the body of Benney the son of the above said William Houlroyd, who departed this life the 19th day of August, 1775, aged 1 year. Also interred the body of William the son of Benny Houlroyd of Stainland, who departed this life the 29th day of October in the 19th year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Benney the son of the above mentioned Joseph Houlroyd in Stainland, who departed this life the 11th day of April 17. . . , aged 67 years. Here also was interred the remains of Sarah the wife of the above-mentioned Benney Houlroyd of Stainland, who departed this life on the 11th day of August 1790, aged 60 years. Also William Houlroyd of Stainland, who departed this life on the 28th of May 1801, aged 31 years. Also Betty wife of the above-mentioned William Houlroyd, who departed this life the 15th day of April 1802, in the 79th year of his age. Also Joseph son of the above-mentioned William and Betty Houlroyd, who departed this life on the 9th day of January 1813, aged 11 years. Also Hannah Houlroyd of the above, who died April 12th 1826, aged 50 years.

Here lieth interred the body of William Cresswell, Surgeon, who departed this life on the 25th day of March in the year of our Lord 1761, in the 38th year of his age. Here also is interred the body of William Hoaz Cresswell the son of Sarah Cresswell and grandson of the above mentioned, who departed this life on the 25th day of October anno domini 1788, aged 9 months.

Here lieth the body of Elizabeth the wife of James Crowther of Elland, who departed this life the 27th day of March, aged years.

. Richard Rothwell, Stainland

Here lieth the body of Hannah Eubank the daughter of George Eubank, who died Dec^r 9th 1790, aged Here lies interred the remains of George Eubank, who departed this life the 13th day of 1807, aged 19 years. George grandson of the above George Eubank died June 11, 1828, aged 34 weeks & 3 days. Also Hannah the wife of the above George Eubank, who departed this life on the 22^d day of May 1832, aged 71 years. Also William son of the above George and Hannah Eubank of Elland, who departed this life June 15th 1851, aged 56 years.

Here lies interred Ann daughter of George Eubank of Elland, who died 5th Nov^r 1756, aged 2 years. Also the body of the above said William Eubank, who departed this life on the 6th day of August 1794, aged 42 years. Also the body of Philip the son of the above said William Eubank, who departed this life on the 22^d day of April 1798, aged 7 years. Also was interred the remains of Mary the wife of the above-mentioned William Eubank, who departed this life on the 9th day of March 1792, in the 46th year of her age.

Here lieth the body of Phœby, the wife of William Drake, of Fixby, and second Daughter of Mr. Thomas Holdsworth⁵⁰ of Astey, who departed this life on the 23^d day of December in the year of our Lord 1757 in the 54 year of her age. Also the body of Frances Holdsworth, sister to the above who departed this life on the 31st day of October 1777 in the 69th year of her age. Also the body of the above-said William Drake, who departed this life on the 11th day of Nov., 1779, in the 87th year of his age.

Top of stone illegible. . . . who departed this life on the 9th day of December, 1786, in the 66th year of his age. Also here lies interred the body of Mary Hirst the wife of the above-named Joseph Hirst, who died on the 31st December 1813 aged 78 years. Also the body of Joseph Hirst son of the above-mentioned Joseph and Mary Hirst of Little Bradley in Elland, who departed this life on the 21st day of August 1818, in the 42^d year of his age.

Here lies interred Abraham Dyson . . . eman of Upper . . . house Greetland . . . died the 4th February 1757, aged 36 years. Also the body of Mary the . . . of Mr. William Thompson, who departed this life the . . . day of July 1768, aged 57 years. Here

⁵⁰ The Holdsworths of Astey or Ashday were a very old family. Robert Holdsworth was Vicar of Halifax 1534-1556, and built the Holdsworth chapel in the church there. There is a pedigree of them in Dugdale's Visitation, with the arms argent, the stem of a tree in bend coupé and eradicated proper. Mr. Lister of Shibden Hall has given me a few notes from the Wakefield rolls:—

1423. 29 Oct. John Haldisworth of Astay surrenders to use of John his son.

1423. 29 Oct. John Haldisworth of Astay "diem suum clausit extremum." Richard his son and heir 1426. John Haldisworth of Astay surrenders land in "Sourbemere" to the use of Robert his son. 8 Eliz. John Haldisworth of Ast-day mentioned as witness to a deed.

1586. John Haldsworth of Asdaye, gent., named 29 Eliz. Richard Haldsworth of Ashdays named 1624-37. Thomas Haldsworth of Asday, gent., named also.

Richard Haldsworth of Astay, yeoman. Inquis. post mortem held 22 Nov., 36 Hen. VIII. Obit 20 June, 25 Hen.

VIII. John Haldsworth, son and heir, 20½ years old at his father's death.

Robert Haldsworth of Astey, yeoman, son and heir, obiit 16 May, 12 Eliz. Inquis. p.m. 28 July, 12 Eliz. John Haldsworth, brother and heir of Robert, and 23 years old at his brother's death.

The Rev. Oliver Heywood has a few entries in his diary about this family:—

Mtris. Bates (Mr. Holdworth of Asty's mother) bur. at Halifax on Aug. 22, 1700, aged 80.

Mr. Robt. Wood of . . . fold, and Mrs. — Holdsworth of Astie, mar. Feb. 28, 1718.

Luke Hoile of Ovenden and — dr. Mr. Thomas Holdsworth of Astie in Southouram mar. Ap. 3, 1725. Mr. Holdsworth of Astie near Southouram died June 23, 1709.

Mrs. Holdsworth of Astie bur. Oct. 15, 1709.

Mr. Tho. Holdsworth's wife of Asty died in Halifax Sep. 19, 1719.

Mr. Tho. Holdsworth of Astie in Southouram died Apr. 20, 1735.

also lieth the remains of Rose the wife of Samuel Dyson the Gate-house, Greetland, who departed this life on the 9th day of April A.D. 1813, in the 56th year of her age. Also five children, who all died infants. Here also lies the remains of the above named Samuel Dyson, who departed this life on the 19th day of June 1815 in the 60th year of his age. Also Mary the Daughter of the above-named Samuel Dyson, who departed this life on the 6th day of 1815, aged 18 years.

Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of Thomas Blakey the son of Thomas and Elizabeth Blakey of Exley in Southoram, who departed this life on the 20th day of May in the year of our Lord 1796, aged 3 years and six months. Also here lieth interred the remains of Betty daughter of Richard Drewery of Exley in Southoram, who departed this life on the day of June in the year of our Lord 1796 years and ten months.

Joseph Whiteley of Rishworth

Here was interred the body of Sarah the daughter of Thomas Whiteley of Stainland, who departed this life on the 17th day of December 1767 in the 4th year of her age. Here also was interred the body of Joseph the son of the above Thomas Whiteley, who departed this life on the 21st day of March in the 1st year of his age. Here also was interred the body of Mary the Daughter of Isaac Whiteley of Stainland, who departed the 4th day of January 1770 in the 33rd year of her age. Here also was interred the body of Susannah wife of the above said Isaac Whiteley, who departed this life on the 8th day of February 1771, aged 71 years. And likewise was interred the body of the above mentioned Isaac Whiteley of Stainland, who departed this life the 25th day of March 1783, aged 85 years. Joseph Whiteley of Stainland was buried the 30th day of October.

Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of John Rushworth Chadwick the son of John Chadwick of Elland Lower Edge, who departed this life the 15th day of February 1792 in the second year of his age. Also was interred the remains of Martha the wife of the aforesaid John Chadwick, who departed this life the 19th day of May 1793 in the 39th year of her age. Also are here deposited the remains of the above-said John Chadwick, who departed this life on the 19th day of May 1804 in the 46th year of his age. Also are here deposited the remains of William Wilkinson, who departed this life on the 22^d day of September 1812 in the 42^d year of his age. Also Rebecca Wilkinson, who died Sep. 13th 1828 aged 56 years. Also Caroline Sheard Daughter of the above Rebecca Wilkinson, who died Nov^r 25th 1839, aged 39 years.

In memory of Ab^m Bentley of Elland, who was buried on the 10th day of March 1674, aged 86 years. Also of Gabriel Bentley⁵¹ his son, who was buried on the 23rd day of October 1699 in the 76th year of his age. Also Sarah Bentley his wife, who died on the 27th day of November 1711 in the 83rd year of her age. Also of M^r Gabriel Bowes of Elland, who

⁵¹ Gabriel Bentley, bur. at Ealand, Oct. 23, 1699, aged 71, long lame (Heywood Register).

died on the 5th day of April 1764, aged 47 years. Also Rebecca the wife of the said M^r Bowes, who died on the 13th day of February 1778, aged 50 years. Also George the son of Lan^t Bowes of Elland who died on the 17th day of Sept^r 1782 in the 5th year of his age. Also lieth interred the remains of y^e above-mentioned Lancelot Bowes, who departed this life on the 24th day of March 1794 in the 43rd year of his age. Also of John Bowes, of Elland, who died Sep^r 5th 1847, aged 58 years.

Here also was interred the body of the above-mentioned Isaac Nicholls, who departed this life on the 23^d day of May 1780 in the 78th year of his age. Here also was interred the body of M^r Samuel Nicholls of Elland the son of the above-mentioned, who departed this life on the 19th day of April 1787 in the 46th year of his age.

Here lieth interred the body of Emily Knowles the beloved wife of Talbot Knowles and much beloved daughter of John and Alice Ramsden, Whittel Place, Elland, who died Oct^r 8th 1836, aged 25 years. Also here lieth the body of George Boulton Ramsden the dearly beloved son of the above John and Alice Ramsden, who departed this life the 30th of Oct^r 1838, aged 17 years and 6 months. Also the abovesaid John Ramsden, Esq., of Whittel Place, Elland, who departed this life on the 23^d day of October 1842, aged 62 years. Also of John Hamilton son of the abovesaid John and Alice Ramsden, who died at New York, U.S.A., on the 17th day of Nov. 1846, in the 37th year of his age.

. . . . wife of John Holdroyd of Barkisland, who departed this life on the 13th day of June in the year of our Lord 1786, in the 78th year of her age. Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of the above-mentioned Joseph Holroyd of Barkisland, who departed this life on the 18th day of August in the year of our Lord 1793, in the 77th year of his age.

. . . . the body of Sarah Denbigh of Elland, who departed this life July 25th 1813, in the 65th year of her age.

. . . . daughter of the above John and Mary Dyson, who died December 25th 1812, aged 9 months. Also Mary daughter of Thomas Dyson Holland and granddaughter to John and Mary Dyson, who died Dec^r 23rd 1817, aged 9 years. Also of John Dyson, son of the last mentioned John and Mary Dyson, who died Feb^r 23^d 1819, aged 41 years. Also Lucy his daughter, who died in her infancy. Also of Arthur his son who died May 20th 1819, aged 3 years. Also Mary his daughter who died October 20th 1826, aged 20 years. Also Elizabeth the wife of the last mentioned John Dyson who died Sep^t 25th 1839, aged 59 years.

. . . . also of Maria Elizabeth and Edward Markland infant children of Edward and Elizabeth Sarah Rawson, also of the above John Rawson,⁴² who died on the 19th of Dec. 1852, aged 69 years.

⁴² John Rawson, Esq^r., of Ashgrove, secondly Elizth., daughter of Thos. Pres-
near Elland, J.P., married first Elizth., ton, Esq^r., of Greenroyd, Halifax.
daughter of Edw^d. Markland of Leeds,

. . . here also lieth interred the body of Susannah the wife of the last-mentioned John Ramsden who departed this life on the 2^d day of June 1793, in the 66th year of her age.

Inscription on top illegible. In this vault was interred the body of Henry Thwate who died the 11th day of March 1805, aged 4 years. Also the body of Solomon Thwate of Elland his father who died on the 4th day of May 1807, in the 42^d year of his age. . . . also Relict of the above who died May 19 1840, in the 76th year of her age.

Beneath this Stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of Mr. Abraham Dyson of Sunney Bank in Greetland who departed this life on the 26th day of November in the year of our Lord 1747, aged 68 years. Here also was interred the remains of Dorothy Dyson Relict of the above-mentioned Abraham Dyson who departed this life on the 21st day of October in the year of our Lord 1744, aged 63 years. Also likewise is interred the body of M^r Samuel Dyson of Elland gentleman son of the above-said who departed this life on the 14th day of September in the year of our Lord 1784, and in the 76th year of his age.

Only name legible. Henry Brighthouse.⁵³

Here lieth the remains of Barbary Maria the daughter of Joseph Hodgson of Stainland who departed this life the 8th day of June 1818, aged 11 years. Also the said Joseph Hodgson who died July 19 1825, aged 70 years. Also Monimid wife of the said Joseph who died Aug. 29th 1845, aged 81 years. Here lieth interred the body of Hannah the wife of the above-said Isaac Holroyd of Barkisland who died the 10th day of December 1756, in the 60th year of her age.

Here lieth the body of John Outram son of Benjamin and Elizabeth Outram who died the 7th day of Sept^r 1775, aged 24 weeks. Also Ann daughter of the above-said Benjamin and Elizabeth Outram of Elland who died on the 22^d day of August 1815 in the 42^d year of her age. Also the above mentioned Benjamin Outram who departed this life in the 11th day of Nov. 1816, aged 77 years. Also Elizabeth Outram wife of the above who departed this life on the 15th day of February 1824, aged 84 years. Also Benjamin son of the above-said Benjamin and Elizabeth Outram who departed this life on the 24th day of April 1846, aged 69 years.

In this vault lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of James the son of Daniel Rushforth⁵⁴ of Elland Mills who departed this life on the 12th day of March A.D. 1796 in the 27th year of his age. Also lies waiting the Resurrection the remains of Alice the wife of Benjamin Rushforth who departed this life on the 11th day of March 1805, in the 42^d year of his age. Also Daniel the son of William Rushforth and grandson of

⁵³ Widow Brighous and her man buried at Ealand, July 21, 1696, she 64 old; both dyed of fever (Northowram Register, 85). Henry Brighthouse, near Brighthouse, a rich man, having no children nor near relations to leave his estate

to, changed his will. He at last dyed, was buried at Ealand, Dec. 26, 1681, aged 75.

⁵⁴ See Rushworth monument inside the church.

the above D. Rushforth who died Nov. 15 1809, in the 6th year of his age. Also Ann the daughter of William Rushforth and granddaughter of D. Rushforth who died March the 5th 1813, in the 8th year of her age. Also Richard Rushforth late of Manchester eldest son of the above Daniel and Mary who departed this life on the 24th day of May 1821, aged 60 years. Also Agnes the wife of the above Benjamin Rushforth who departed this life the 19th day of August 182 . . in the 65 year of her age. Also Martha Daughter of the above Daniel and Mary Rushforth who died March 7th 1853, aged 75 years.

Here rests all that was mortal of the Rev^d George Burnett of Elland M.A. who changed this world for a better on the 8th day of July 1793, in the 59th year of his age. Having faithfully discharged the office of minister in this church for 32 years. Also the body of Ann widow of the above Rev^d George Burnett who died the 5th Oct^r 1817, aged 76 years.

Here lieth the remains of Nicholas Brooksbank⁴⁵ of Elland, whose Soul returned to God that gave it, the . . . day of January 1670. NB. Here also lies interred the body of Ebenezer Spencer⁴⁶ gentleman of Storth in Elland, who departed this life the 4th day of February 1745, in y^e 63rd year of his age. Also the body of Bathshuah the wife of the above-said Ebenezer Spencer, who departed this life the 1st day of August 1769, in the 71st year of her age. Here also was interred the remains of Mrs. Bathshuah Houlroyd the Daughter of the above mentioned Ebenezer and Bathshuah Spencer, who departed this life at Elland the eighth day of July, in the year of Our Lord 1799, aged 77 years.

Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of Joshua Clegg of Stainland, the son of Joseph Clegg of Bank Top in Greetland, who departed this life in the 11th day of October in the year of our Lord 1797, in the 38th year of his age.

Inscription illegible at top.

Here also was interred the body of Joseph Nicholls of Greetland, and the son of the above-mentioned Sarah Nicholls, who departed this life on the 24th day of May in the year of our Lord 1787, in the 79th year of his age.

Here was interred the body of Mary the wife of Joshua France of Broad Carr near Elland, who departed this life the 24th day of November 1778, in the 67th year of her age. Here also lieth interred the body of the above-mentioned Joshua France, who departed this life on the 28th day of December Anno domini 1790, in the 78th year of his age. Beneath this stone waiting the Resurrection are the remains of John France son of the above mentioned Joshua and Mary France, who departed this life at Broad Carr in Elland on the 7th day of February in the year of our Lord 1800, in the sixteenth year of his age. Also Mary

⁴⁵ There is a pedigree of the Brooksbank family in Hunter's *Minorum Gentium* in the British Museum.

⁴⁶ Mr. Ebenr. Spencer, of Hunalet,

and Mrs. Bathshuah Brooksbank of Elland, mar. Sep^r., 1717 (Northowram Register).

the wife of the above said John France, who departed this life December the 5th 1833, aged 96 years.

Beneath this stone lieth waiting the Resurrection the remains of Susannah the Wife of John Schofeld of this Town, who departed this Life on the 4th day of April in the year of our Lord 1794, in the 45th year of her age. Here lieth interred y^e remains of Joshua the son of the above mentioned John and Susannah Schofield, who departed this life on the 6th day of February in the year of our Lord 1793, aged ten months.

Here lies the remains of Matilda the Youngest Daughter of Ab^m & Rebecca Woodhead of Elland, who died Nov. 8th 1810, aged 13 years.

The tombstones in the churchyard date from 1600 downwards, and many are nearly obliterated. The following appear to be the most interesting :—

	Here lyeth the	
burne in Bedfordshire, whose soule re-	turned un to God that gave it in Norland June 13 Ano Domini 1648. Here lyeth the Body of Ely Simpson of Elland, who departed this Life March the 13 1749, in the 63 year of his age.	Bodie of THOMAS LAWSON son of WILLIAM
	-ooM JO uosw&I	

The body of Richard Sonne of Edward Saltonstal of Ealand was here interred y^e 8th day of July 1670 R.S. also Grace wife of y^e s^d Edward dyed y^e 28th day of March in y^e 63^d year of her age, 1703. And also the said Edward was interred the 17th of March, 1710.

Here sleepeth the Bodie of Edward Sunderland M^r of Artes and Præcher of God's word at Æland almost 32 yeres, whose soule departed to God that gave it, Januarie 29, 1632, when he had lived neare 74 yeres. And also the Bodie of Jeremiah Sunderland sonne of the said Edward Sunderland, an Oxford Schol^{er}, was buried here May 21 1624, when he had lived 18 yeres and 6 months.

Here sleeps the bodie^s of Samuel & Martha children of Edw. Sunderland, Præcher, whose Soules returned to God that gave them: His Sep 1607. Hers April 16. The dead shall be raised up incorruptible and we shall be changed,

Here lieth the Body of (Martha) the wife of Thomas Hanson⁵⁷ late of Bothroyd, who departed this life the 4th Day of Jan^y 1738, in the . . . her age. Beneath this stone lie waiting the Resurrection the remains of Abraham Hanson son of Thomas Hanson of Bothroyd in Rastrick, who departed this life on the 11th day of August 1794, aged 51 years.

Sacred to the Memory of Mary the wife of Thomas Hanson Esq of Boothroyd in Rastrick, who departed this Life on the 2^d Day of March A.D. 1797, aged 84 years. Also of the above Thomas Hanson, who departed this Life April 30th 1798, aged 89 years. Also of John, son of the above Thomas and Mary Hanson, who departed this life August 7th 1820, aged 61 years. Also of Ann relict of the above John Hanson, who departed this Life October 27th 1834, in the 81st year of her age.

The original family tomb, containing several inscriptions partly effaced, and bearing dates from 1559 to 1724, having fallen into decay, the present one was erected A.D. 1838, by Samuel Freeman, of Brier Lodge, in Southowram, and Charles Pitchforth, of Boothroyd, who married the daughters of the above-mentioned John and Ann Hanson.

Here lyeth the Body of John the son of Thomas Hanson, late of Bothroyde, who departed this life the 3^d of April 1725, Ætat. 17.

Beneath rest the remains of William infant son of Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth, of Elland, who departed this life January 3^d 1800. Also Martha wife of Richard Collingwood, of Bay Hall, and grandmother of the above said William, who departed this life Oct. 11 1802, aged 79 years. Also Thomas son of Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth, who departed this Life March 27th 1803, aged 2 years. Also Richard Collingwood, late of Bay Hall near Huddersfield, husband of the above named Martha, who departed this life April 11 1804, aged 75 years. Also Elizabeth, wife of Joseph Rushforth and daughter of the above said Richard and Martha Collingwood, who departed this Life April 28th 1808, aged 39 years. Also Edward son of Joseph and Mary Anne Rushforth, who departed this life January 2^d 1819, aged 1 year. Also Caroline, wife of Elihu Stead, of Manchester, and daughter of Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth, who departed this Life December 24th 1822, aged 27 years.

Sacred to the memory of Richard Collingwood son of Richard Walker and Elizabeth Rushforth of Manchester, who departed this life January 29th 1823, aged 4 months. Also Sarah daughter of Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth of Elland, who departed this Life November 20th 1839, aged 35 years. Also Joseph Rushforth husband of the above-named Elizabeth, who departed this Life October 28th 1841, aged 74 years. Also Henry, son of the above-named Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth, who died Ap. 8 1855, aged 57 years. Also Mary Anne, relict of the above-named Joseph Rushforth, who died Nov. 5th 1856, aged 82 years. Also Elizabeth daughter of the above Joseph and Elizabeth Rushforth, who departed this life on the 25th day of October 1865, aged 63 years,

⁵⁷ See Pedigree of Hanson in Foster's Yorkshire Pedigrees.

In memory of Frances, the wife of John Noble, of Elland, who died April 27th 1826, aged 62 years. Also on the 12th day of September 1840 was added to the Pale Nations under ground the Remains of Ann the wife of Jonas Fielding of this Town. After spending a life of anxiety and care, death obliged her to let go her hold leaving this World (for her class of Society) in a far worse condition than she found it 48 years ago.

In memory of Joseph Park of Elland, who departed this life on the 2^d day of January 1847, aged 32 years.

No tyrant's persecution could his spirit bend
To freedom's cause he struggled to the end
At last in prime of life, like many was his lot
To fall a victim to the Railway Juggernaut.

Here are interred the remains of M^r Thomas Helm of Lillands, who dyed Jan^y 31st 1763, aged 75. Also Sarah wife of the above, who dyed Jan^y 16 174⁹, aged 43. Also Thomas son of the above, who dyed Jan^y 18th 174⁹, aged 11. Also the body of M^r William Helm son of the above, who departed this life the 12th day of March 1779, aged 39. Also the body of John the son of the above said William Helm, who departed this life the 4th day of November 1779, aged two years. Also here lieth interred the Remains of Thomas Helm, son of the above said William Helm, who departed this life on the 1st day of Feb^y 1808, aged 39 years. Also here lieth interred the remains of Ann the wife of the above-mentioned William Helm, who departed this life on the 20th of Feb^y 1823, aged 83 years. Mary Helm, daughter, died May 11, 1848, aged 76 years.

Beneath this stone rest the Remains of Emily daughter of the Reverend Edward Sandford Incumbent of Elland, who died the 10th day of June, 1857, aged 18 months. Also in memory of the Reverend Edward Sandford for Nineteen years incumbent and Rector of this Parish, who died December 18th 1879, aged 61 years.

John Hamerton, born July 6, 1793, died May 13, 1876. Mary, his wife, born July 6, 1796, died March 4th 1875. Ernest Hamerton, born March 5th 1835, died Jan^y 3^d 1873. Margaret, born May 22^d 1865, died November 25th 1866. John, born May 22, 1863, died January 12th 1867. Constance Helm, born June 11 1862, died April 3^d 1867. Gertrude, born May 25th 1867, died Feb^y 3 1868. Ernest Collingwood, born March 22^d 1872, died Dec. 30th 1872: children of Ernest Hamerton and Helen his wife.

CISTERCIAN STATUTES.

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

[CONTINUED FROM P. 62.]

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA SECTE DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De Regula, quando inchoetur, et Libello Diffinitionum, quando legatur.
2. De anniversariis Abbatum, quomodo pronuntientur.
3. De petenda venia pro lectione, responsorio, et *Venite*.
4. De confessione facienda.
5. De excommunicatione in *Ramis palmarum*.
6. De Gravi culpa.
7. De Levi culpa.
8. De homicidiis et percussoribus.
9. De sortilegis.
10. De donis et litteris.
11. De excommunicatio pro violenta manuum injectione.
12. De carceribus.
13. De poena fractionis silentii.
14. De sæcularibus, ne serviant in coquinis vel mensa abbatibus.
15. De auferendo habitu fugitivis.
16. De fugitivis pro quibus scribit dominus Cistercii.
17. De deprehensis in furto vel proprietate.

Incipit sexta distinctio, quæ agit de capitulo cotidiano et correctione culparum.

—*De Regula, quando inchoetur, et Libello Diffinitionum, quando legatur.*

In festo Sancti Benedicti annuatim Regula inchoetur. Si vero transnatur, ipsa die transpositionis Regula inchoetur.⁵⁸ Et quociens pronuntiat⁵⁹ festum Beatæ Mariæ, videlicet, Assumptionis, Nativitatis, purificationis ejusdem, Annunciatio (item) Dominica et festum Omnium sanctorum, inclinatur a conventu (Libellus vero diffinitionum⁶⁰ in singulis ordinis nostri Capitulis, a festo Omnium Sanctorum usque ad Pascha solibet anno ex integro legatur).

⁵⁸ The Benedictines read a portion of the Rule every day, beginning Jan. 1, May 2, and Sept. 1, so as to finish the whole three times a year. It would here seem that the Cistercians read it only once a year, beginning March 21, unless the feast of St. Benedict were transferred, it might be, on account of its falling in Holy Week, for example. The Nomason has this note:—"Quia St. Bened. præcepit ut Regula sua sæpius in Congregatione legatur, Sancti Patres nostri ordinarunt ut unum illius caput singulis

diebus in Capitulo legeretur et ut ipsa semper in festivitate ejusdem Sancti a capite inciperetur."—Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1196 et 1199, p. 310.

⁵⁹ That is, in the reading of the Martyrology in chapter.

⁶⁰ The present collection. Our own Canons of 1604 are ordered to be divided into two portions, and read once a year in every parish church or chapel (Rubric at the end). "Libellus," etc., is not in 1256.

II.—*De Anniversariis Abbatum, quomodo pronuncientur.*

Abbatum nostrorum Anniversaria in Capitulo pronunciamus sic, *Obiit dominus B. nonus Abbas Cistercii.* Et dicatur a presidente, *Requiescat in pace.* Et responso ab omnibus, *Amen*, subsequatur lector et dicat, *Commemoratio omnium fratrum, et cætera.*

III.—*De petenda venia pro lectione, responsorio et venite.*

Veniam petat in Capitulo qui Lectionem, Responsorium, vel *Venite* alii injungit, si tamen extra chorum non fuerit. Et Monachus coram Conventu evocatus ab Abbate vel Priore de Collatione⁶¹ vel de Choro, si perdidit benedictionem Collationis vel orationem, non petat inde veniam nisi de *Pater noster*, et *Credo in Deum.*⁶²

III.—*De Confessione facienda.*

Abbatess et monachi semel ad minus in ebdomada confiteantur si copiam habuerint confitendi. Conversi qui in Abbatibus morantur idem faciant. Qui vero in grangiis sunt, quociens eis tenetur Capitulum, confiteantur. Nichilominus universi tam Monachi quam Conversi semel ad minus in anno Abbatibus suis fideliter confiteri non omittant; nisi forte eorum copiam habere non potuerint (Monachi vero et Conversi alicui personæ quæ non sit de Ordine nostro, confiteri aliquatenus non præsumant. Qui autem confitentur, flexis genibus confessionem suam humiliter peragant, nisi forte stare debeant, sicut in antiquis usibus de Capitulo et confessione continetur).⁶³

V.—*De excommunicatione in Ramis palmarum.*⁶⁴

Conspiratores, incendarii, fures et proprietarii, singulis annis in *Ramis palmarum* post habitum sermonem, illis qui non sunt de Ordine nostro prius emissis, ab eo qui præest Capitulo cum stola et candela accensa, et baculo si Abbas fuerit, auctoritate Dei Omnipotentis, Patris et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, et Beatæ Mariæ, et Omnium Sanctorum, (et tocios Ordinis)⁶⁵ excommunicentur.

VI.—*De gravi culpa.*

Cum aliquis gravi culpæ subditur,⁶⁶ accipiat in ipso judicio dis-

⁶¹ Per *Collationem* intellige lectionem quæ fit coram Conventu in Claustro ante Completorium, secundum Reg. S. Bened. et lib. Usuum (Nomast., 311).

⁶² This seems to refer to any who, being in choir or at collation, were not able to sing or read in their turn, or to find their places, and so have to ask some one else to do it. With regard to "overskippings," and other mistakes in choir, see a curious story of what a Cistercian abbot once saw, related in the "Mirroure of Our Lady," p. 54. The abbot was St. Robert of Newminster.

⁶³ "Monachi," etc., not in 1256. At Bec, boys were to confess twice a week, and that standing. (Martene de Mon. Rit. V. v. 24.)

⁶⁴ The ordinary sentence, and also the shortest form used against conspirators, etc., will be found with the supplementary matter below. The English forms used in this country in ordinary churches may be seen in "The York Manual," etc. Surt. Soc., lxiii., 119, 86*. The days were at least three in the year, the first or second Sunday in Lent, some Sunday near Magdalen-tide (July 22), and some Sunday in Advent before Christmas, "and thus holy Chirche useth throughout all the places in Cristendome," *ib.*, p. 122. Our Ash Wednesday Service is a continuation of this "great cursing."

⁶⁵ "Et tocios Ordinis," not in 1256.

⁶⁶ "Cum aliquis gravi culpæ subditur, id est, cum aliquis pœnæ pro gravi culpæ

ciplinam.⁶⁷ Deinde, injuncta ei pœnitentia gravioris culpæ, penitus statim, caputium in capite, exeat de Capitulo in locum quod præviderit ei Abbas competere. Deputeturque ei senex discretus ad solacium, qui eum consoletur et provocet ad humilitatem, ne ampliori tristitia absorbeat.⁶⁸ Injungaturque pro eo specialis oratio in Capitulo, ut, sicut dicit Regula, *oretur pro eo ab omnibus.*⁶⁹ Debet autem Abbas attendere et corporis validitudinem et culpæ modum, nam secundum hoc debet extenuari pœna vel aggravari. Refectionem autem percipiat mensura et hora qua viderit ei Abbas competere, sicut in Regula continetur. Vasa⁷⁰ autem quibus utitur, aut frangantur aut pauperibus erogentur. Ad fores Oratorii prostratus jaceat in terra dum completur Opus Dei,⁷¹ non habens caputium in capite, quod tamen in eundo debet habere. Quociens autem Missa vel Officium Defunctorum sine intervallo sequitur horam canonicam, non prosternatur donec conventus exeat de Ecclesia, (non tamen omnes coguntur exire propter eum. Qui vero exeunt, per ante eum exeant).⁷² Cum autem in Capitulo recipiendus fuerit ad jussionem Abbatis, usque ad ingressum Capituli habeat caputium in capite. Quo deposito, veniens ante Abbatem prosternat se ante pedes ejus super genua, et super articulos manuum. Deinde ante Priorem. Et sic percurrens Chorum Prioris,⁷³ si Prior affuerit, vel Abbatis loco ipsius. Deinde Chorum Abbatis eo modo se prosternat ante pedes singulorum, illis non inclinantibus nec adjuvantibus ipsum, sed quiete sedentibus. Quociens per ante Abbatem transierit, inclinet. Et sic veniens stet ante Analogium,⁷⁴ non petens veniam donec, jussus ab Abbate, eat sessum. Nec ponatur eadem die in Ordine suo, nec officium aliquod exequatur usque ad jussionem Abbatis. Sed dum completur Opus Dei tam in Ecclesia quam in labore, prosternat se in terra in loco quo stat, donec jussus ab Abbate quiescat ab hac satisfactione.

VII.—*De levi culpa.*⁷⁵

Fratres qui in levi culpa⁷⁶ sunt de labore remaneant propter satisfactionem. Qui etiam dum satisfaciunt, toto corpore extenso, proster-

infirmitas subditur." Nomast., p. 312. See further, p. 526.

⁶⁷ The application of rods or scourges to the bare shoulders. It was employed by way both of correction and of mortification. (Martene de Mon. Rit. II., xi.)

⁶⁸ 1 Cor. ii. 7.

⁶⁹ De hac culparum et penarum distinctione agit S. Ben. in sua Reg. cap. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 44." Nomast., 312.

⁷⁰ Fol. 71 is a leaf here inserted, upon which is written, by a somewhat later hand than the original text, an order of the general chapter respecting the excommunication in *Ramis Palmarum*.

⁷¹ Per *Opus Dei* intellige Officium Divinum, secundum modum loquendi S. Bened. In Reg. cap. 44 et 47, et alibi supra." Nomast., 312.

⁷² "Non tamen," etc., not in 1256.

⁷³ The north side of the choir, the Abbot's side being the south or right-hand

side on entering. The choir arrangement was repeated in the chapter-house, so far as the two sides were concerned. But while in choir precedence was reckoned from the four ends of the rows of stalls, so that the lowest sat in the middle, in chapter it was reckoned from the president's seat, and so the lowest were nearest the door, in secular chapters at least.

⁷⁴ The lectern or desk in the chapter-house. The lower part of the post of the lectern still remains in the floor of the chapter-house at Lincoln, a little east of the central pillar. Long may "restorers" spare it.

⁷⁵ This forms part of cap. vi. in 1256, hence the subsequent numbers are different.

⁷⁶ "Per *levem culpam* intellige penam pro levi culpa subeundam, quæ hic describitur." Nomast., p. 313, and further, p. 525.

nantur ante gradum Presbiterii a *Kyrielieson* usque post *Deo gratias*, diebus quibus Conventus prosternitur super formas. Cæteris vero diebus stantes incurventur. Extra Refectorium comedant in loco quo Abbati visum fuerit. Qui post refectionem servitorum ad *biberes* non eant cum aliis, neque illi qui pro versu tercio perduto⁷⁷ in pœnitentia sunt, sed post alios eant bibere in Refectorium. Prior vero vel Supprior, si in levi culpa sint, officia sua non exequantur in ecclesia in cantando vel legendo, vel in dandis benedictionibus.

VIII.—*De Homicidis et Percussoribus.*

Si qui de ordine nostra homicidia perpetraverint, si personas nostri Ordinis occiderint, teneantur sub artissima custodia, districtissima pœnitentia, usque ad mortem. Si autem sæcularem occiderint, et sine periculo in domo sua non poterunt retineri; ad domum remotam emittantur, pœnitentiæ conspiratorum subjacenter, et nunquam de cætero reversuri. Si vero mutilaverint aut alio quocunque modo percusserint, secundum quantitatem culpæ mensura correctionis extendatur.

IX.—*De Sortilegiis.*⁷⁸

Qui convictus fuerit aut publice confessus de sortilegio quod fecerit aut fieri consenserit, si Abbas fuerit vel Prior aut Supprior, deponatur. Si Monachus vel Conversus, vj diebus sit in levi culpa; duobus eorum in pane et aqua, et præterquam in Pascha vel nisi egerit in extremis, ab Altari sit suspensus, et ultimus omnium habeatur.⁷⁹

X.—*De donis et litteris.*

De donis, munusculis et litteris, vel Eulogiis⁸⁰ non dandis vel recipiendis a quocunque hominum sine licentia proprii Abbatis omnino teneatur, sicut in Regula continetur. Transgressores ad minus verberentur. Consideret autem Abbas quantitatem et modum donationis, et secundum hoc modum correctionis extendat.

XI.—*De excommunicatio pro violenta manuum injectione.*

Qui in Monachum vel Conversum manus violentas injecerit, quia ipso facto excommunicatus est, caucius evitetur ab omnibus donec ab Abbate

⁷⁷ This perhaps refers to such as had lost their verse three times in one Office, or perhaps to those who came in too late for the third versicle.

⁷⁸ In the *Novellæ* of 1350 (Nomast., 632) is a chapter "De Proprietariis et lusoribus et arte Arquemia." There is a note with regard to alchemy that this "scientia vana et illusoria" was prohibited by Pope John XXII. (1316-1334).

⁷⁹ In Archbishop George Neville's Register at York (fo. 69) we have a curious case, shewing how in the 15th century secular persons were dealt with for practising sorcery. William Byg, *alias* Lech, of Wombwell, was convicted of professing

to find out thieves by a crystal stone. He had to do penance with a paper scroll about his head, inscribed *Ecce sortilegus*, and on his breast and back *Invocator spirituum* and *Sortilegus* (1487). It is "much to be wished" that this godly discipline could be restored in our time.

⁸⁰ "Eulogiæ" are charitable gifts, "of grace, not of debt." The term is said to be derived from the Hebrew עֲלוּגִיָּה in 1 Sam. xxv. 27, through the Septuagint, but in the Vulgate the equivalent is "benedictionem." (Menard, *Conc. Regularum*, note on Cap. lxi., § 1. Ducange, s.v. Reg. S. Bgued., cap. liv.)

vel Priore si Abbas in absentia sera ipsi licentiam (vel Suppriori in absentia Prioris, vel etiam Conventum tenenti, ipsis absentibus),⁸¹ absolventi dederit, absolvatur. Qui autem in Abbatem simili modo manus injecerint, sententiæ conspiratorum per omnia subjacebunt, et a Summo Pontifice sunt absolventi.

XII.—*De carceribus.*⁸²

In singulis Abbatiis nostri Ordinis in quibus fieri poterit, fortes ac firmi carceres habeantur, ubi ad arbitrium Abbatis retrudantur et detineantur, secundum quod sua exegerint crimina, criminosi. Criminosos autem hic vocamus indicibili vicio laborantes, fures, incendiarios, falsarios, homicidas. Abbas vero si falsarius fuerit deponatur.

XIII.—*De pœna fractionis silentii.*⁸³

Priores, Cellerarii, et omnes Monachi et Conversi ad mensam cujuscunque silentium teneant,⁸⁴ nisi forte in via constituti, ubi in mensa fuerint sæculares, quibus cum necessitas exegerit poterunt rara et brevia verba⁸⁵ loqui. Et cum Episcopis et Regibus in mensis suis loquantur, et hoc modeste et moderate. In mensis etiam propriorum Episcoporum et illorum de Ordine loqui poterunt de licentia eorumdem. Alioquin tam hii quam omnes alii qui de rupto scienter silentio intra Abbatiam vel foris se recognoverint, vel proclamati fuerint, vel culpabiles inventi; uno die sint in pane et aqua et in Capitulo verberentur. Qui vero passim et de consuetudine silentium frangunt, si sæpius correpti non emendaverint, omni vjta feria sint pane et aqua, et usque ad congruam emendationem ad nutum proprii Abbatis ultimi omnium habeantur.⁸⁶

XIII.—*De sæcularibus, ne serviant in coquinis vel mensa abbatis.*

Sæculares non serviant in coquinis Conventus nec in Infirmatoriis (nisi evidens necessitas hoc requirat, exceptis abbatiis ubi non habentur ultra decem Conversi).⁸⁷ Quod si in aliqua domo factum fuerit, Prior et

⁸¹ "Vel suppriori," etc., not in 1256.

⁸² Hæc de carceribus Institutio facta est in Capit. Gen. ann. 1230." (Nomast., §14.) Monastic prisons appear to have been of two kinds: a cell or "lock-up" for temporary confinement, opening out of the cloisters or chapter-house, and others more of the nature of dungeons, such as the "lying-house" under the Infirmarer's chamber at Durham, for great offenders. (Rites of Durham, pp. 48, 75.) At Fountains there are three cells, on the plaster of one of which a prisoner had scratched the words *bait libertas*. These are not in immediate connection with the chapter-house. Adjoining them is a larger cell, which Mr. Walbran thought had been required by the secular authority which that convent had within "the Liberty of Fountains." But when abbays had secular prisons, they were in the gate house, and often continued in

use after the suppression, as at Westminster and St. Alban's, and Durham. A *Privilegium* of Pius V., granted 1176, expressly orders that there shall always be a prison. (Henriquez, 219, 11.) See Micklethwaite on the Plan.

⁸³ Ex Cap. Gen. ann. 1195.

⁸⁴ "Omnino teneant," 1256. On the signs used instead of speech, see Martene de Mon. Rit. V. xviii., where a very full account of them will be found. A "Dictionary of Signs" occupying pp. v.-xxi. is prefixed to the modern "Use of the Cistercian Nuns of Our Lady of La Trappe." Burns and Oates, n. d.

⁸⁵ "Ut panem, aquam, sal et hujusmodi," 1256.

⁸⁶ "Nec aliquis de cætero per tertiam personam loquatur. Sciendum vero quod licet nobis cum opus fuerit loqui in Ecclesiis sæcularibus etiam dedicatis," 1256.

⁸⁷ "Nisi," etc., not in 1256.

Cellerarius quam diu ibi fuerint, omnes vjæ ferisæ sint in pane et aqua. Abbas vero qui hoc scierit et non emendaverit, culpam hanc in Generali Capitulo fateatur. Nec ad mensam Abbatis infra Abbatiam aliquis sæcularium ministret, nisi forte in hospicio comedentis.⁸⁸

XV.—*De auferendo habitu fugitivis.*

Præcipitur Abbati vel Custodi Ordinis, ut auferat habitum fugitivo, vel inordinate discurrenti, etiamsi renitatur,⁸⁹ (invocato ad hoc si necesse fuerit auxilio brachii sæcularis).⁹⁰ Fugitivi vero tanquam excommunicati evitentur, donec satisfactioni debitæ se supponant.

XVI.—*De fugitivis pro quibus scribit dominus Cistercii.*

Abbatibus quibus scribit dominus Cisterciensis pro fugitivis, eos recipiant secundum quod eorum merita seu demerita promerentur: salva tamen Ordinis disciplina.⁹¹

XVII.—*De deprehensis in furto vel proprietate.*

Monachus vel Conversus in furto deprehensus vel proprietate⁹² ultimus omnium erit per annum ad minus, et quantum Abbati visum fuerit ultra, et omni vja feria per annum sit in pane et aqua, et quadraginta diebus grossiori pane vescatur. Conversus ad terram comedat, et illis quadraginta diebus in claustro sedeat et operetur in silentio quod sibi fuerit imperatum. Nec loquatur nisi cum Abbate vel cum eo qui conventum tenet, et cum magistro Conversorum, et de confessione. Et omnibus horis canonicis intersit, et omnibus Capitulis quibus intererit per annum verberetur, et Monachus quadraginta diebus vapulet in Capitulo Monachorum. (Et licet furtum seu proprietas committatur in re parva vel vili, de pœna tamen temperando pro re minima erit in discretionem abbatis.)⁹³ Et si furtum excesserit valorem viginti solidorum; tam Monachus quam Conversus, ablato ei habitu, ad portam emittatur. Et si Conversus recipiendus fuerit; non recipiatur nisi in familiarem, ita quod annum grossiori pane vescatur, et lineis non utatur. Si autem in hoc statu commiserit tale furtum, perpetuo carceri mancipetur. Monachus vero si recipiatur, culpæ gravioris pœnitentiam agat, et nichilominus pœnam Monacho pro furto superius inflictam sustineat et ab officio altaris per annum absteineat.

⁸⁸ Cap. Gen. ann. 1195. Hæc Constitutio in hunc modum postea fuit temperata, ut in Abbatibus in quibus non essent nisi octo Conversi, admitterentur ad hujusmodi ministerium sæculares. Ita Cap. Gen. ann. 1237.

⁸⁹ "Remittatur" 1256 in Nomasticon.

⁹⁰ "Invocato," etc., not in 1256.

⁹¹ So in margin of Nomasticon as the reading of some MSS. The text reads,

from *fugitivis*, "si in domibus propriis vel in aliis, justa tamen de causa, non duxerint consulendum, ei rescribant per ipsos fugitivos, si literas eorum accipere noluerint eo quod eos consolere non possunt, salva Ordinis disciplina."

⁹² Having anything as his own.

⁹³ "Et licet," etc. in 1256 comes at the end of the chapter.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA VIJ^{te} DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De forma Visitationis.
2. De Abbatibus non deponendis extra Capitulum.
3. De publica penitentia Abbatibus non injungenda.
4. De amotione officialium per Visitatorem.
5. De inquirendo status domus in Visitatione.
6. De Visitoribus, qualiter se habere debeant.
7. De Monachis Visitoribus associatis.
8. De non recipiendo ad usuras.
9. De Conventibus, ne sine licentia dispergantur.
10. De Visitatione filiarum, matre vacante.
11. De qualitate eligendorum.
12. De verbo illicito in electionibus.
13. De his qui pro aliqua ordinatione Potentes adeunt.
14. De Abbate qui recusat ad domum superiorem ascendere.
15. De Abbatibus qui cedunt.
16. De Abbate deposito.
17. De non prosequenda causa depositionis.
18. De electo in Episcopum.
19. De personis Ordinis, Episcopis Ordinis concedendis.
20. De Priore faciendo.

*Septima distinctio.*⁹⁴I.—*De forma visitationis.*

In facienda visitatione cautelam maximam et diligentiam visitor adhibeat, ut fideliter et prudenter ad corrigendos excessus, et conservationem pacis intendat, et quantum poterit, salva Ordinis disciplina, animos fratrum ad ampliorem reverentiam proprii Abbatis, et gratiam mutuo in Christo dilectionis inducat. Provideat nichilominus visitandus, ut secundum formam Ordinis visitori obediens et devotus existat, et ad emendationem domus suæ quantum poterit, tanquam Deo rationem redditurus intendat. Igitur in visitoris adventu, Abbas domus illius, vel si ipsum abesse contigerit, Prior, aut qui tenet locum ipsius studiose fratres admoneat, roget ac præcipiat, ut fideliter ac fiducialiter, publice vel privatim, prout melius intellexerint faciendum, quæ corrigenda noverint, sugerant ac proponant. Caveat autem ne ullatenus hoc impediatur faciendum, vel cum factum fuerit ægre ferat. Caveat ne in præsentia visitoris vel post ejus discessum, cuiquam Fratrum aliquam vindictam inferat, ne impropere, ne indignetur. Quin etiam si minus caute minusve discrete fuerit quis locutus, benigna facilitate ei ad consilium visitoris indulgeat. Ipsum vero visitatorem talem fore convenit, ut non credat omni spiritui,⁹⁵ sed causam quam nescierit diligenter inquirat, cognitam rationabiliter corrigat, zelo ordinis et paternæ curitatis affectu. Prohibeat etiam ne incipiant retractare quæ noverint digne correctæ, ne sibi suggerent incomperata, ne vanis suspicionibus turbent animos Patrum sive Fratrum suorum. Quod si quis fecerit, digne eum visitor increpet, et castiget. Prohibeat etiam ne quis Fratrum ea quæ agnoverit emendanda, quasi ad majus scandalum, quod nequissimum est, usque ad visitoris adventum differat et reservat; sed

⁹⁴ In 1256 the first chapter is "Patres Abbates qui filias suas per se vel per idoneam personam non visitaverint per

annum, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua."

⁹⁵ 1 John iv. 1.

oportunitis temporibus quæ contigerint proclamentur et emendentur. Quod si contra hanc formam egerit visitator, per superiorem Abbatem vel coabbates alios prout meruerit castigetur, sive etiam puniatur per generale Capitulum. Similiter qui visitatur, nisi formam eandem studeat observare, coram Deo graviter se culpabilem, et paterna vel Capituli Generalis noverit animadversione plectendum. Nullus Abbas hospes vel etiam visitator, nisi pater illius domus quam visitat fuerit, confessiones recipiat. Ipse etiam proprius Pater, si gravis est causa, ad proprium Abbatem domus illius cum qui confitetur remittere studeat, et debita fidelitate omnem adhibeat operam, diligentiam omnem exhibeat, ut proprio Abbati sicut debet revelet ille conscienciam suam. (Provideat autem visitator ut in carta sigillo suo signata, et afforis dependente, diligenter scribat quæ corrigenda et ordinanda statuerit, et committat cartam Cautori legendam sequenti anno in visitatione. Et in cartis visitationum, nunquam aliquis nisi abbas fuerit sigillum appendat. Præcipitur autem visitatoribus universis, ut parcendo domibus visitandis tam in expensis quam in personarum et equorum numero moderate per omnia se habeant et modeste, et de expensis factis in visitatione, et pro visitatoribus tamen, tercia die visitationis computetur. Si quid vero qui visitatur, cursoribus visitatoris dare voluerit, ultra summam duodecim denariorum monetæ currentis in patria, dare minime teneatur.)⁹⁶

II.—*De Abbatibus non deponendis extra Capitulum.*

Depositionis sententia numquam feratur in Abbatem quantumcunque contumacem nisi in Capitulo Ordinis nostri, aliquanto Abbatum numero prout in Carta Caritatis⁹⁷ continetur, nichilominus congregato. Et tunc, sive præsens fuerit sive per contumaciam absens, hujusmodi sententia ferri potest. Nec in deposicione filii Abbatis nimis præcipitanter præsumat irrumperè Pater Abbas, neque sine magno et maturo consilio eum deponat. Si quis autem tale quid attemptaverit, a Generali Capitulo gravissime puniatur, et pro meritis recipiat talionem. (Et quicumque extra capitalia⁹⁸ Ordinis cesserit, vel institutus fuerit, hujusmodi cessio vel institutio irrita sit penitus et inanis. Patres vero Abbates auctoritate propria sentenciare non præsumant, nisi in personas Abbatiarum quæ sunt filiæ suæ immediatæ, et hoc modo debito et secundum Ordinis instituta, prout continetur in diffinitione diu ante super hoc lata, quæ talis est: "Sententias suspensionis et interdicti a domino I., quondam Abbate Cistercii, in Abbatem et Conventum Karoli loci"⁹⁹ latus, Capitulum Generale diffiniendo pronuntiat esse nullas. Cum nullus Pater Abbas jurisdictionem habeat, nisi propriis filiabus.)

III.—*De publica pœnitentia Abbatibus non injungenda.*

Patres Abbates vel qui pro eis visitant, Abbatibus publicas pœnitentias pro suis excessibus non imponant. Sed, si viderint expedit, eis præ-

⁹⁶ Not in 1256, but there cap. iii. is divided into two long sections, "De nimietate debitorum," and "De non acquirendo." The former of these concludes with the first sentence of this bracketed portion.

⁹⁷ Cap. v.

⁹⁸ Apparently for *capitula*. See Du-cange.

⁹⁹ Châlès, a daughter-house of Fontigny, founded 1136; about two leagues from Beauvais. (Janaušek, 44.)

cipiant, ut in Generali Capitulo inde veniam petant. Nec Abbas aliquis eodem anno eum visitet, a quo fuerit visitatus, (ubi alius poterit invenire).¹⁰⁰

III.—*De amotione Officialium per visitatorem.*

Si Pater Abbas visitaverit filiam suam Officiales amovere poterit quos certis ex causis noverit amovendos. Causas tamen depositionis prius proprio Abbati si præsens fuerit manifestet. Alius autem visitator a Patre Abbate transmissus, nullum deponat ab officio suo, contra proprii Abbatis voluntatem, nisi venerit a Patre Abbate missus cum plenitudine potestatis. Quam quidem plenitudinem sic exponit Capitulum Generale, quod eandem potestatem habet qui mittitur tam in capite quam in membris, quam habet pater qui mittit (etiam in iustituendo et destituendo).¹

V.—*De inquirendo status domus in visitatione.*

Pater Abbas diligenter inquireat statum filiæ domus tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus. Et si intellexerit eam immoderatis debitis obligatam, poterit auctoritate Capituli Generalis facere ut vendantur mobilia. Vel si aliter fieri non potest, etiam immobilia, de consilio tamen Abbatis et seniorum domus illius, donec debita, tolerabiliter minuantur.

VI.—*De visitoribus, qualiter se habere debeant.*

Provideant Patres Abbates, ut viros discretos et zelum Ordinis habentes, visitatores mittant. Visitatores autem, qui forma gregis debent esse, præcipue his intendant, quæ salutem respiciunt animarum et spectant ad Ordinis disciplinam; excutientes manus suas ab omni suspecto munere, nec quicquam recipiant nisi in certis necessitatibus, et prout bona conscientia ipsos dictaverit indigere. Et nunquam in Capitulis nostri Ordinis vel tunc vel alio tempore quæstio de victualibus proponatur. Quod si quis facere præsumperit, ipsa die sit in pane et aqua, et in Capitulo verberetur.

VII.—*De Monachis visitoribus associatis.*

Monachi qui mittuntur cum Abbatibus ad visitandum cum litteris continentibus plenariam potestatem, sciant quod ad solos Abbates illa pertinet plenitudo. Verumptamen Abbates debent in casibus gravioribus omnia facere cum consilio eorumdem. Dicti vero Monachi visitatores se non faciant vocari. Nullus etiam Monachus cujuscumque Abbatis visitoris socius, in domo in qua visitaverit cum Abbate, in Abbatem ubi Abbas in visitatione depositus fuerit, illo anno quo visitat eligatur. Nec aliquis accusans Abbatem suum vel ejus accusationem procurans, succedat immediate eidem Abbati deposito vel cedenti. Dicti vero monachi visitationes suas ultra triduum continuum non protelent; (nisi ex justa et manifesta causa aliter facere compellantur).² Si vero postquam visitaverint, electio cujusquam Abbatis occurrerit faciendâ, electionem illam secundum formam ordinis si eis ab eo qui eos misit

¹⁰⁰ "Ubi," etc., not in 1256.

¹ "Etiam," etc., not in 1256.

² "Nisi," etc., not in 1256.

concessum fuerit prosequantur. In cunctis autem Abbatibus quas visitant, ante visitationem et post, eis caritative et honorifice necessaria ministrantur.

VIII.—*De non recipiendo ad usuras.*

Nullus de cætero quicquam recipere audeat ad usuras,³ nisi tantummodo pro solvendis debitis jam ante contractis, vel alia magna et urgenti necessitate, quam tamen Abbas tenetur ostendere (Patri Abbati, tempore visitationis, coram consilio domus suæ).⁴

IX.—*De Conventibus, ne sine licentia dispergantur.*

Nullus Pater Abbas vel etiam visitator Conventum per alias domos ordinis dispergere audeat paupertatis prætextu, vel alia quacunque de causa sine consensu Capituli Generalis. Abbas autem qui conventum emittet ad domos, ipsum non mittat ad domos quæ conventus suos dispersos habent. Illi autem ad quos tales dispersi mittuntur, eos benigne suscipiant, et sicut propriis honeste provideant. Alioquin si ad se missos ordinate recipere noluerint, quam diu Conventum suum tenuerint, gradum Altaris non ascendant usque ad Capitulum Generale, nichilominus veniam super hoc in ipso Capitulo petitori. Abbates autem qui tales mittunt, honeste eos mittant, et teneant tam illi qui mittunt quam illi per quos transierint eisdem in vectura et aliis necessariis honeste providere; sicut hucusque in Ordine extitit observatum. (Quamdiu vero alicujus Abbaciæ conventus dispersus fuerit; nulla omnino persona ad commorandum sive ad conversionem ibidem recipiatur,

³ Prohibitions of usury are founded mainly on Ps. xv. 5, which is itself founded on laws in the Pentateuch, applying originally at any rate only to dealings among Israelites. Accordingly Jewish doctors teach that it is lawful for the Jew to take usury of strangers, but not of his own people. Dr. Neale (on Ps. xv. 5) speaks of it as "the most intensely difficult subject in Christian morals." The early Church held that the prohibitions applied to the new dispensation, but reasonable "interest" is now allowed, as a just return for a real service. The last Papal prohibition was by Benedict XIV. (1740-1758). The last legal restriction was removed in England in 1839, it having been found that the law was constantly evaded, and that in the long run the matter righted itself, there being a "market price" for the use of money as of other things. (See Danson's Lectures on Political Economy, 1875-6. Liverpool: H. Young.) It will be observed, that to borrow money on usury was not absolutely forbidden to the Cistercians; but in the 13th century the ordinary rates of interest were enormously high, and had been for some time. The account which Jocelin of Brakelond gives of the state of things at Bury St. Edmunds, at the election of

the reforming abbot, Sampson, lets us see what a terrible canker the usury of the 12th century was, and how it must have been almost impossible for any once in the hands of the Jews ever to escape from them. (Chron. Jocelini, Camd. Soc., sub anno 1173.) After reading this, we can understand how the frequent popular attacks on, and massacres of the Jews, of which we read, came about. The same thing was going on here then as is now in eastern Europe, and producing the same results. The Jews dealing in money amongst an uncommercial people took the fullest advantage of the ignorance and necessities of their clients and soon got nearly all the capital of the country into their own hands, and the people, finding themselves ruined, needed little incitement to take a violent revenge on their destroyers. Of the many wise acts for which England had to thank Edward I., not the least so was his expulsion of the Jews from this land.

⁴ Instead of "Patri," etc., 1256 has, "Capitulo Generali. Abbas, Prior, Cellarius, necnon et alii Officiales, quorum consilio contra præsumptum fuerit, a tempore factæ transgressionis, gradum Altaris non ascendant usque ad sequens Capitulum Generale."

nisi talis persona fuerit unde magnum scandalum vel grave dampnum posset oriri.)⁵

X.—*De Visitatione filiarum, matre vacante.*

Quotiens aliqua domus Abbate caret, Prior et consilium domus de visitandis filiabus provideant, non tamen sine aliquo Abbate. Instituendi tamen vel destituendi Abbates vel eorum cessiones recipiendi per se vel per alios, nullam se habere noverint potestatem. Si mora tamen trahat ad se in his periculum, recurratur ad consilium sequentis Capituli Generalis. Et abbas filius semel per annum per se vel per litteras matrem suam visitet, nisi grandis locorum distantia hoc impediatur. (Abbate vero domus existente in Conventu sive in Abbazia sive in aliis locis suis ipso cedente, omnes Abbates de generatione sua Abbatibus cedant hospitibus supervenientibus).⁶

XI.—*De qualitate eligendorum.*

In electionibus faciendis, forma quæ continetur in Carta Caritatis observetur.⁷ Et quoniam juxta Beati Benedicti regulam,⁸ tales debent esse Abbates, qui sint et sciant unde proferant nova et vetera.⁹ Districte præcipitur tam Patribus Abbatibus, quam electoribus, ut laborent efficaciter ad tales promovendos in Abbates, qui, sicut scriptum est,¹⁰ vitæ sint laudabiles, ætatis legitimæ, de legitimo matrimonio nati, nisi cum eis fuerit dispensatum, et competentis litteraturæ. Quod si aliter fecerint, abbas scienter institutus, omni vja feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad Capitulum Generale, et super hoc veniam petat. Electores autem sint in pane et aqua omni vja feria, et ultimi omnium per annum. Et in singulis electionibus in Capitulis, hæc diffinitio recitetur.

XII.—*De verbo illicito in electionibus.*

Quia in electionibus faciendis, verbum, quod conspirationem redolere videtur, et contra rationem esse non ambigimus, proponi solet in hunc modum, *non accipimus personam nisi de domo nostra et patria nostra*; statuitur ut a tali de cætero caveatur. Qui vero pertinaciter ei adhæserit ab electione admoveatur, et alius loco ejus substituatur. (Et nullus in Priorem vel Cellarium promoveatur in fraudem, ut in alia domo promoveri non valeat in Abbatem.)¹¹

XIII.—*Qui pro Abbatis creatione Potentes adeunt.*

Qui pro abbatis creatione vel aliqua monasterii ordinatione Potentes adeunt, et auxilia eorum implorant, a domibus propriis eliminantur, non nisi per Generale Capitulum reversuri. Ille vero pro quo petitio facta fuerit si de ejus consensu emanaverit, in ipsa domo nullatenus promoveatur in Abbatem.

⁵ Instead of "Quamdiu," etc., 1256 has two sentences quite different.

⁶ "Abbate," etc., not in 1256.

⁷ Its Cap. Gen. ann. 1234.

⁸ Cap. lxiv.

⁹ Matth. xiii. 52.

¹⁰ This passage seems not to occur either in the Bible or in the Rule of St.

Benedict.

¹¹ "Et nullus," etc., not in 1256. No house might choose as its abbot the prior or cellarer of another house, and so rob it of either of its chief officers, who might have succeeded the abbot there.

XIII.—*De Abbate qui recusat domum superiorem.*

Abbas qui renuerit ad superiorem domum generacionis suæ ascendere, deponatur (auctoritate proprii Patris, vel Capituli Generalis).¹² Nec recipiatur alicujus Abbatis cessio venientis ad Capitulum Generale, neque deponatur, nisi priusquam iter arripuerit cessione sua fecerit mentionem.

XV.—*De Abbatibus qui cedunt.*

Abbatibus qui Abbacias suas relinquunt, in ordinem suum redeant, et infra duos menses professionem faciant,¹³ si potest fieri competenter. (Qua facta, nichil sine licentia retinere præsumant. Et si ad aliam domum causa profitendi transire voluerint, eis in equitaturis et expensis provideatur honorifice et benigne. Qui vero sic sponte cedit, quam voluerit domum sibi eligat gratia profitendi. Abbas autem ad quem talis accedit recipere ipsum teneatur. Alioquin noverit se suspensum.)¹⁴

XVI.—*De Abbate deposito.*

Abbas depositus in illa domo non nisi de licentia Patris Abbatis remaneat, sed ad aliam domum se transferrat, et infra duos menses professionem faciat; si potest fieri competenter. Alioquin pro fugitivo habeatur. (Si vero de crimine legitime convictus vel manifeste confessus fuerit, non eligatur iterum in Abbatem, nisi de licentia Capituli Generalis.)¹⁵

XVII.—*De non prosequenda causa depositionis.*

Sicut prohibitum est ne ullus Abbas electionis suæ causam prosequatur, sic quoque districte prohibetur, ne aliquis causam audeat prosequi suæ depositionis. Vicini autem Abbates, quem injuste depositum audierint, illud denuntient Capitulo Generali. (Adjicientes quod quicumque Abbas depositus fuerit contra juris et ordinis instituta, in gradum pristinum restituatur. Et sic deponens, absque retractatione qualibet deponatur.)¹⁶

XVIII.—*De electo in Episcopum.*

Abbas vel Monachus nostri Ordinis in Episcopum electus, non consentiat unquam sine consensu Abbatis sui et Cisterciensis, nisi forte a domino Papa vel ejus Legato cogatur. Qui vero aliter fecerit, a societate Ordinis se noverit amotum. Nec aliqua persona nostri Ordinis, si de ejus electione in Episcopum controversia orta fuerit: causam super hoc intret vel judicem adeat.

¹² "Auctoritate," etc., not in 1256.

¹³ That is, they must formally profess obedience to the new abbot, or to some other abbot under whom they choose to live.

¹⁴ After "competenter," 1256 goes on, "alioquin pro fugitivis habeantur; et si in domo in qua abbatiaaverunt professionem fecerint, nisi quieti et humiles et obediētes fuerint, ad domum aliam emit-

tantur." The Nomasticon gives in the margin an ordinance of the General Chapter of 1260, to the effect that great honour and kindness are to be shown to resigning abbots; they are to be excused from ordinary duties, and may sleep in the infirmary, where a place of honour is to be assigned to them.

¹⁵ "Si vero," etc., not in 1256.

¹⁶ "Adjicientes," etc., not in 1256.

XIX.—*De personis Ordinis, Episcopis Ordinis concedendis.*

Episcopis assumptis de Ordine nostro, solacia¹⁷ poterunt administrari de nostris, usque ad duos Monachos et tres Conversos, si tot fuerint necessarii, ita tamen ut nemini illorum sæcularia negocia vel curæ, contra honestatem Ordinis, imponantur. Propter ipsos autem Episcopos, si in Infirmatoriis nostri Ordinis jacuerint;¹⁸ poterunt servitores eorum ab horis canonicis remanere. Similiter et socii eorum qui assidue sunt cum eis. Cæterorum autem nullus pro quolibet Episcopo, intra terminos Abbatia, horam canonicam dimittat. Et nullus monachus eorum comedat cum eis; nisi juxta morem infirmorum se habuerit. Nec aliquis Abbas vel Monachus post Completorium in Conventu finitum, cum ipso vel coram ipso loquatur. Et si equitaverit cum ipso, genua flectere in horis canonicis non omittat.¹⁹

XX.—*De Priore faciend.*

Priores nullatenus eligantur a Conventu, sed Abbates ipsos instituant cum consilio Fratrum timentium Deum, quos et quomodo ad hoc voluerint convocare. Et non professus non promoveatur in Priorem, Suppriorem, Cellarium, vel Confessorem.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA OCTAVÆ DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De sigillis, et sigillatione litterarum.
2. De expensis Abbatum et Officialium.
3. De Colloquiis.
4. De Prioribus, quod nichil habeant proprium.
5. De Computationibus Cellariorum.
6. De Infirmario.
7. De Vestiario.
8. De Custodia Claustr.
9. De pecunia penes Officiales non custodienda.
10. De judicio sanguinis non exercendo.

*Incipit viij distinctio, quæ agit de Officialibus.*I.—*De sigillis et sigillatione litterarum.*

Sigilla Abbatum cedentium vel decedentium tanta diligentia custodiantur, quod nullum inde possit periculum evenire.²⁰ Nec ullus Abbas

¹⁷ Term for "helps," or servants.

¹⁸ This does not necessarily mean lying sick. A bishop of the order might be lodged in the infirmary for the more comfort, as we have just seen that a retired abbot might.

¹⁹ At the beginning of this chapter, the Nomasticon has the note "Ita Cap. Gen. ann. 1220," and at the end, one referring to *Liber Usuum*, cap. 88, as to the genuflection. The passage is "Dic-turus horas per viam si dies prosternendi fuerit, in terram orationi incumbat,

dicens *Gloria Patri* rursus genua flectat, silentium tenens quousque locatus captan prosequatur horam. Tam die quam nocte dum non equitaverit, stans horas si non multum gravatur dicat." (Guignard, 195; Nomast. 194, where it is pointed out in a note that this was the eleventh distinction between the Cistercians and the Cluniacs, that the latter did not bend their knees while on travel, as required by Reg. S. Ben., cap. 50.)

²⁰ It was usual to break or deface seals when the owners were dead, lest they

sigillo suo permittat litteras sigillari; nisi prius eas viderit vel audierit, nec pergameno vacuo sigillum suum apponi, neque duo sigilla principalia habere præsumat. (Sed quilibet habeat contra-sigillum quo in minoribus utatur negotiis, et quo præcipue litteræ emissorum sigillentur, cujus superscriptio talis sit; 'Contra-sigillum talis Abbatissæ.' Nec Conventus sigillum proprium habeat.)²¹ Sed nec Prior nec alii Officiales sigillum habeant in quo nomen Abbatissæ contineatur.²² Alioquin quandiu habuerint, omni vi^a feria sint in pane et aqua. Nec in sigillis Ordinis discordia habeatur, sed sola effigie cum baculo²³ figurentur.²⁴ Nec unquam in cartis suis ponant aliqui de Ordine, *hoc vel hoc promittimus in verbo veritatis.*²⁵

II.—De expensis Abbatum et Officialium.

Præcipitur ut tam Abbates quam alii Officiales expensas accipiant de communi. (Nec aliunde Monachus vel Conversus quicquam expensarum occasione recipere audeat vel præsumat.)²⁶ Et in singulis computationibus quod expenderit exprimere non omittant. Dona vero²⁷ quæ fecerint Abbates, Priores, vel Cellerarii, conscribantur et in computationibus recitentur. Nec pro expensis, redditus habeant aut proventus

should afterwards be fraudulently used. In a *Privilegium* of Benedict XII., A. D. 1334, it is directed that every convent of any monastery or other conventual place of the Order shall have its proper and special seal (Henriquez, p. 94, § 2). Abbots or other presidents of conventual places are always to put their seals to documents executed with the consent of the convent generally, and the seals are to bear the proper name of the abbot or president (*ibid.* § 9).

²¹ "Sed quilibet," etc., not in 1256. A convent might not have a seal of its own apart from the abbot. Benedictine convents had, as Durham, Bury, and Westminster.

²² This was only permitted to the chief officer. At Bury no less than thirty-three seals had to be given up at one time. (Jocelin, p. 28.)

²³ "Vel cum manu sola et baculo," 1256.

²⁴ Seals of Cistercian abbeys often contain, within a vesica, a standing figure of Our Lady with the Holy Child in her arms, to whom sometimes she is presenting the breast. Below, under an arch, an abbot on his knees, with the pastoral staff. The earliest ones have SIGILLVM COMMVNE ABBATHIE (or, ABBATIS ET CONVENTVS) DE ——. Later ones have the name of the abbot, as above prescribed, thus, S. DAVID JUYNER ABBATIS DE CLEYVA, with shield bearing the arms of the abbot and of his abbey. (Hugo's Charters of Cleeve.) A Fountains seal of the 13th century is entirely occupied by three niches, the central one contain-

ing a figure of an abbot in plain chasuble, with pastoral staff and book, but no mitre, and on either side of him a monk in ordinary habit. The inscription is (SIGILLVM COMMVNE) ABBIS ET CON . . . (S. MARIE DE FONTEBUS). (Walbran's Fountains, p. 1.) The very un-Cistercian looking seal of Fountains represented, with the counter-seal, at p. lxix. of the same work, transgresses not only in the number of figures, and the "curiosity" of its diapered background, prospect of the church, etc., but in not having the name of the abbot; it is dated (in Arabic figures) 1410. The church is represented as cruciform, and having a low central tower with low pyramidal roof. The inscription has been (SIGILLVM COMMVNE) ABBATIS & CONVENTUS DE FONTIBUS. Above the roofs of the church appear the heads of an archbishop and an abbot, probably meant for Thurstan and St. Bernard. Five Newminster seals are engraved as the title-page to the Newminster Cartulary, Surtees Soc., vol. lxi. That of St. Robert, the first abbot, bears a hand grasping a pastoral staff, with the words ✠ SIGNV ABBIS DE NOVO MONASTE. There is a long chapter about seals in *Nomasticon*, p. 543 (1289).

²⁵ Apparently because the promise of a Cistercian should require no such affirmation. He should be believed, like the men of Ripon, "per suum ya et per suum na." (Memorials of Ripon, Surtees Soc., vol. i., p. 90.)

²⁶ "Nec aliunde," etc., not in 1256.

²⁷ Hoc ita censuit Cap. Gen. an. 1195.

specialiter assignatos. Quamdiu hoc habuerint quia species proprietatis est, ab officio Altaris abstineant. (Conventus etiam, seu quæ cunque Ordinis persona vineras proprias, vina, pecuniam, redditus vel etiam animalia sibi appropriata habere non præsumant, cum hoc non sit a proprietatis specie alienum, sed secundum formam Regulæ ad Abbatis arbitrium omnia disponantur. Transgressores in parte ista et rebelles Monachi vel Conversi, seu qui datores dictorum bonorum super præfatis quoquomodo sollicitaverit, sententiæ proprietariorum per omnia subjacebunt.)²⁸

III.—*De Colloquiis.*

Studeant Abbates, Monachi et Conversi, ut quando ad colloquium²⁹ convenerint talia inter se colloquia habeant; quæ gravitatem redoleant et salutem respiciant animarum, Prior, Supprior, vel Custos Ordinis, cum aliquos de Monachis vel Conversis coram ipsis loqui contigerit, si contra formam Ordinis præscriptam scienter fieri permiserint, prout meruerint puniantur.

IV.—*De Prioribus, quod nichil habeant proprium.*

Priores Ordinis non habeant peccora,³⁰ neque cappam, neque calcaria, sed nichil omnino proprium, neque de redditibus et elemosinis collatis ad pitantias³¹ faciendas Conventibus, se aliquatenus intromittant, sed ad nutum Abbatis omnia disponantur. Priores hujus sententiæ transgressores deponantur. Additur etiam ut nichil omnino dare præsumant, tam ipsi Prioris quam Cellerarii et alii Officiales domus contra præceptum vel prohibitionem proprii Abbatis. Quicumque transgressus fuerit, omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua usque ad nutum Abbatis sui.

V.—*De Computationibus Cellerariorum.*

Major Cellerarius³² quando Abbas voluerit, de omnibus quæ accipit et expendit, Abbati vel quibus ipse jusserit computet. Magistri autem grangiarum et (Conversi) alii qui præsunt operariis, in præsentia

²⁸ "Conventus," etc., not in 1256.

²⁹ "Per hæc colloquia initio quidem spiritualia sed paulatim subinde inutilia, cepit enervari in Ordine antiqua jugis silentii disciplina. Porro de his Colloquiis sic statuit Cap. Gen. an. 1232. Propter collationes illicitas de medio tollendas statuitur, ut quando Monachi causa solatii ad Colloquium ab Ordinis Custode vocantur, illud Colloquium sit de Sanctorum miraculis, de verbis edificatoriis, et de his quæ pertinent ad salutem animarum, exclusis detractionibus, contentionibus, et aliis vanitatibus." (Nomast. 328.)

³⁰ "Neque scriptoria, neque claves," 1256.

³¹ Extra commons or allowance over and above the ordinary fare, served at the end of a meal in the prater. Pittances were provided by benefactors and distributed to the monks on particular days. It is said that at first they were of the

value of one *picla*, a very small coin of Poictou, to each person. The word, however, occurs as *pitantia*, and is perhaps quite as likely to be connected with "piety." (See Prompt. Parv. and Ducange.) It is one of those words which have "come down in the world," and its modern use may well have arisen out of monks being dissatisfied with their "pittances." At Newminster there were endowments for pittances of bread, good ale, and salmon, on the anniversaries of the donors' deaths, the idea being that pious monks would be moved by gratitude to pray for their souls. (Newminster Cart., pp. 118, 119.)

³² The cellarer was a very important officer, being guardian of all the temporal property of the convent as the prior was, under the abbot, of its spiritual concerns. He presided over the household as general purveyor and bursar.

Cellerarii vel quibus cum eo jusserit Abbas similiter faciant. (Suberam vero monasterii in nummis vel in alia pecunia his cui jusserit Abbas custodiat.)³³ Ipse autem Abbas provideat aliquos qui cum Custode conscii sint depositorum et eorum quæ habentur in Abbatis. (Hoc proviso, ut nullius Abbatis vel Cellerarii consanguineus, Bursarius vel Custos depositorum aliquatenus in Ordine habeatur, cum ex hoc multa pericula dicuntur Ordini provenisse)³⁴

VI.—*De Infirmario.*

Magister infirmorum³⁵ loqui poterit cum solaciis³⁶ suis, loco et modo quo abbas viderit expedire. Servitores tamen minime coram eo inter se loquantur.

VII.—*De Vestiario.*

Monachus vestiarius³⁷ loqui potest sutoribus, pellificibus, textoribus magistris, tantum in officinis eorum, et ubi vestes reponuntur et scinduntur. De communi labore, de benedictione Collationis, de orationibus divini Officii, si Abbati visum fuerit, excusetur. Ad eundem pertinet providere de lactis hospitum et vestibus exhibendis. Cucullam præparet ad Novitium benedicendum, et afferat ad Ecclesiam. Cappam³⁸ vero recipiat et reponat. Vestes Monachorum et cætera necessaria, ubi jussum fuerit, distribuatur, et calciamenta eorum vel indumenta faciat cum opus fuerit reparari. Verumptamen extra septa Monasterii non egrediatur sine licentia.

VIII.—*De Custodia Claustr.*

Ad hostia Claustr³⁹ in majoribus congregationibus duo Monachi vel Monachus et Conversus vicissim sedeant, qui sæculares claustrum ingredi volentes, diligenter et honeste studeant amovere, ibidem horas canonicas solventes. Qui etiam cum illis loqui poterunt quos ab ingressu claustr⁴⁰ amovebunt, et hoc in loco competenti non longe ab hostio claustr⁴⁰. Si alter illorum Conversus fuerit, ad invicem loqui poterunt. In minoribus autem Congregationibus unum maturis moribus ad hoc sufficiat deputari, qui cum necesse fuerit de prima refectioe remanere poterit, et præterea eandem quam prædiximus habeat facultatem.⁴¹

IX.—*De pecunia penes Officiales non custodienda.*

Quicumque Officialis Monachus vel Conversus officii sui causa aliquam

³³ "Suberam," etc., not in 1256. *Subera* is petty cash. See Ducange, under *Suberia*. For his we should doubtless read *is*.

³⁴ "Hoc proviso," etc. A paragraph to the same effect is given in the margin of the *Nomasticon* as added in some MSS.

³⁵ The infirmarer had jurisdiction over and resided in the infirmary, on which see above, vol. ix. p. 345, *n*. The hall in which the infirmarer kept his table survives in canons' houses at Westminster, Canterbury, Ely, Peterborough, and Durham, (all Benedictine).

³⁶ Persons in attendance on the sick, to attend to their bodily wants and be

companions for them.

³⁷ At Durham, Bury, etc. (Benedictine), this officer was styled "Chamberlain" (*camerarius*).

³⁸ Probably the upper dress which the novice brought with him.

³⁹ Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1217.

⁴⁰ One of the *auditoria locutoria*, or "parlours." (See Micklethwaite in *JOURNAL*, vol. vii., p. 247.)

⁴¹ At Durham he was called a porter that did keep the cloister door, and he had a wooden seat boarded under foot, for warmth. (*Rites*, 67.) There, in the 16th century, he was not a monk, but a paid servant.

pecuniam habuerit, non penes se retineat nisi modicum aliquid de Abbatis sui licentia speciali ; sed Custodi communium depositorum custodiendam committat, et de consilio et consensu proprii Abbatis expendat. De receptis vero et expensis, Abbati suo vel cui ipse jusserit reddat in computationibus rationem. Et specialiter statuitur ut Celleraii et alii Officiales cum paucioribus expensis⁴² et equitaturis quam poterunt sua officia exequantur.

X.—*De judicio sanguinis non exercendo.*

Nulli liceat judicium sanguinis exercere per Monachum vel Conversum.⁴³ De furibus vero et malefactoribus nostris, conquiri possumus justiciæ sæculari, ut ab eorum violentia nos defendat.

⁴² *Cum paucioribus, etc.* Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1227.

⁴³ On the *judicium sanguinis*, see Duncange, s.v. Sanguis, 2. It means the power to deal with cases of bloodshed, which a lord of a manor might exercise in person or by his deputy. It is here

meant that no monk or lay-brother shall act as deputy either for a manor of which the monks were lords, or for any other. But thieves and other felons who were within their manorial jurisdiction, not those who were of the house itself, were to be handed over to secular justice.

(*To be continued.*)

THE YORKSHIRE PORTION OF LELAND'S "ITINERARY."

Communicated by THOMAS BRAYSHAW.

LELAND tells us that King Henry VIII. in the 25th¹ year of his reign, gave a "moste gratius commission" to him "to peruse and diligently to serche al the Libraries of Monasteries and Collegies of this Reaulme, to the intente that the Monumentes of auncient Writers as welle of other Nations, as of this Province mighte be brought owte of deadely darkenes to lyvely lighte," and by virtue of this commission Leland traversed the greater portion of England and Wales. The result of these travels was his celebrated "Itinerary," which was "geven of him as a Newe Yeares Gyfte to King Henry the VIII. in the xxxvii. Yeare of his Raygne."

This "Itinerary" has been published more than once, but by far the best edition is that of T. Hearne, M.A., and published in 1710-12, in nine volumes, of which a Second edition was issued in 1744, and a third in 1768-1770. This book is now very scarce and costly, and consequently only accessible to the few; and for this reason it has been thought desirable to extract such portions as relate to the County of York. The third edition, which is considered the best, has been the one followed.

By far the greatest portion of the information relating to this county is to be found in Vol. I., in which the route taken by Leland is as follows:—

Bawtry.	Thorne.	Sandal Magna.
Doncaster.	—————	Wakefield.
Tickhill.	Doncaster.	Pontefract.
Conisbrough.	Wentbridge.	Castleford.
Doncaster.	Pontefract.	Whitwood.
Hatfield.	Nostel Priory.	Aberford.

¹ So according to Hearne. Bale and Brook put it down as the 35th year.

Lead Hall.	Walkington.	Breckenbrough.
Saxton.	Northcave.	Kirkby Wiske.
Towton.	Scalby.	Northallerton.
Ulleakelfe.	Howden.	Smeaton.
Tadcaster.	Wressel.	Sockburn.
Wetherby.	York.	—————
Harewood.	Stockton.	Eggleston Abbey.
Otley.	New Malton.	Greta Bridge.
Healough.	Sherburn.	Ravensworth.
York.	Seamer.	Richmond.
Kerby.	Scarborough.	Middleham.
Wilberfoss.	Flamborough.	Wensley.
Barnby.	Bridlington.	Bolton.
Hayton.	Hornsea.	Jervaulx.
Thorp.	Ravenser.	Masham.
Shipton.	Patrington.	Grewelthorpe.
Market Weighton.	Hedon.	Kirkby Malzeart.
Sancton.	Hull.	Ripon.
Leckonfield.	—————	West Tanfield.
Beverley.	Scarborough.	Hutton Conyers.
Cottingham.	Ayton.	Hewick.
Kingston-on-Hull.	Brompton (?).	Boroughbridge.
Patrington.	Wilton.	Aldbrough.
Ravenser.	Pickering.	Knarborough.
Hornsea.	Appleton.	Plompton.
Bridlington.	Hinderskelfe.	Spofforth.
Flamborough Head.	Sheriff Hutton.	Wetherby.
Scarborough.	York.	Brotherton.
Robin Hood's Bay.	Crayke.	Ferrybridge.
Whitby.	Tollerton.	Wentbridge.
Mouth of R. Tees.	Myton.	Doncaster.
—————	Helperby.	Rossington.
Kingston-on-Hull.	Topcliffe.	to Blyth, in Not-
Beverley.	Thirsk.	tinghamshire.

There are also notes on the Espec family, one of whom founded the Monasteries of Kirkham and Rievaulx. Vols. II. and III. deal principally with the south western part of England, and there are no entries in them relating to Yorkshire.

The items in Vol. IV. are principally genealogical, relating to the possessions of the Lacy, Scrope, Bowes, Ros, Edmundetoun and Montefort families in this county.

Vol. V. would probably have contained much information relating to Yorkshire, but unfortunately there are two great gaps in the parts referring to Yorkshire, (folios 86 to 90, and 107 to 112), of which the original manuscript has been lost. The first of these gaps probably took in a great part of the

north-western portion of the county, as folio 85 breaks off at Kendal, and the Itinerary recommences in folio 91 at Byland. The second hiatus would relate to the northern part, as the account leaves Leland at Hovingham, reappearing in folio 113 at Richmond. Leland's route, so far as it can be given, is as follows :—

Byland.	Cawood.	Nostel Priory.
Newborough.	Sherburn.	Great Houghton.
Crayke.	Milburn.	Brierley.
York.	Ferrybridge.	Rotherham, and thence
Bishopthorpe.	Pontefract.	to Worksop.

It is impossible to give any definite route to bring in the places mentioned in the latter part of Vol. V., but there are a few notes on Hallamshire and many on the various places of interest in Wensleydale and Swaledale.

The notes in Vol. VI. are purely genealogical, referring to the families of Fairfax, Gower, Hungate, Metcalfe, Mallet, and Phillips.

In Vol. VII. notes are given relating to Wakefield, Bradford, Beverley, and Leeds. Leland has evidently intended giving full notes on Doncaster, Hull, Pickering, Tadcaster, Boroughbridge, York, Catterick, Ripon, and Richmond, as the names of these towns are given and a considerable space left below each, but unfortunately these spaces are left blank.

In Vol. VIII. many extracts are given relating to the Scrope family; and the town and neighbourhood of Richmond, Wensleydale, &c., are described with considerable detail.

In Vol. IX. a note on York is given in Leland's "Syllabus."

Most of the notes to Leland's account are by Mr. Hearne, and to these no initial is attached; where an initial is found, such note is from the pen of some other commentator. The initials are as follows :—

B.—Burton.

St.—Stowe.

G.—Gale.

A number of the notes simply show that some alteration (almost always a trifling one) has been made in the spelling of Hearne's *first* edition.

I may add that Mr. Hearne added the following articles or

extracts relating to Yorkshire, to his edition of the "Itinerary" :—

Vol. I. A Discourse concerning some Antiquities lately found in Yorkshire—in a letter to Mr. Thoresby of Leeds. With an Extract out of Mr. Thoresby's letter that occasion'd this Discourse.

Vol. III. Note from Dodsworth's MSS. relating to the foundation of the Free School of Skirlaugh, in the County of York.

Vol. IV. Notes from Dodsworth's MSS. :—

(a) On a Castle at Leeds.

(b) Proclamation at Yule-tide by the Sheriffs of York.

(c) On the Bounds of the Parish of St. Maurice, at York.

A Letter from Mr. Ralph Thoresby of Leeds, to Dr. Hans Sloane, concerning some Antiquities found in Yorkshire.

Vol. VI. In a letter from the Rev^d. Francis Brokesby relating to the Antiquities and Natural History of England, reference is made to the mineral springs, &c., of Yorkshire; and in the preface to the volume an account is given of a woman in Mr. Brokesby's parish (Rowley, in the East Riding) who professed to be over 140 years of age.

In an "Essay towards the recovery of the Courses of the four great Roman Ways," references are made to the Roman Roads in Yorkshire, and to the "Devil's Arrows" at Borough Bridge.

VOL. I.

LELAND ENTERS YORKSHIRE FROM NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

From *Scroby* to *Bawtre* a Mile or more.

Fol. 37.

Riding a very litle ² beyond *Scroby* Manor Place, I passid by a Forde over the Ryver: And so betwixt the Pales of 2. Parkes longging to *Scroby* I came to *Bautre*.

Bautre is very bare ³ and poore ⁴ and poore Market Toune standing yn *Yorkshire*, as the Inhabitantes of it told me: so that by this it shold seme that *Scroby* Water in sum partes devidith the Shires.

From *Bautre* to *Dancaster* ⁵ an ⁶ vij. Miles by a great Plaine and Sandy Ground caullid *Blithelo*, by the name of *Blith* Ryver. But or I cam to *Dancaster* I passid over the Ford of a Brooke a 3. Miles of, wher, ⁷ as I remembre, is *Rosington* Bridge.

I notid these thinges especially yn the Towne of *Dancaster*. The faire and large Paroch Chirche of *S. George*, standing in the very Area, where ons the Castelle of the Toune stooode, long sins clene decayid. The Dikes partely yet be seene and

Fol. 38.

² Byyond.

³ and a poore Market Toune, G.

⁴ Redundant.

⁵ about vij Miles, G.

⁶ 'Twas first written viij. but the first *i* is blotted out by Mr. Leland's own Hand.

⁷ Desunt, Burt.

foundation of Parte of the Waulles. There is a likelihod that when this Chirch was erectid much of the Ruines of the Castelle was taken for the Fundation and the filling of the Waulis of it.

There standith an olde Stone House at the Est Ende of the Chirch of *S. George* now usid for the Town House : the which, as sum suppose, was a pece of the Building of the old Castelle or made of the Ruines of it.

There is in the Declining *in area Castell'i* a prati litle House buildid of Tymbre as a College for the Prestes of the Toun.

There was a nother Paroche Chirch yn the Towne yet standing, but now it servith but for a Chapelle of Ease.

There was a right goodly House of *White Freres* in the mydle of the Towne now defacid : wher lay buried in a goodly Tumbe of White Marble a Countes of *Westmerland*, whos name, as one told me, was *Margarete Cobham*. The Image of the Tumbe is translaid ynto *S. George* Chirch, and by it as the Crounet is made she shold be a Duches.

There was a House of *Gray Freres* at the North Ende of the ⁹ Bridge, comunely caullid *the Freres Bridge*, conteyning a 3. Arches of Stone. Here I markid that the North Parte of *Dancaster* Toun, yn the which is but litle and that mene Building, standith as an Isle : for *Dun Ryver* at the West side of the Towne castith oute an Arme, and sone after at the Este side of the Town cummith into the principal Streame of *Dun* again. There is also a great Bridge of 5. Arches of Stone at the North Ende of this Isle : at the South Ende of the which Bridg ¹⁰ is a great tournid Gate of Stone, at the ¹¹ West side whereof is a fair Chapelle of our Lady, and therof it is caullid *S. Mary Gate*. At the Est Ende of this Bridge be 2. or 3. great Milles as at the Water.

There appere no tokens, as far as I could lerne or se, that ever *Dancaster* was a waulid Toun ; yet there be 3. or 4. gates in it : whereof that in the West side is a praty Tower of Stone, but *S. Marie Gate* is the fairest.

Fol. 39. The hole Toun of *Dancaster* is buildid of Wodde, and the Houses be slatid : yet is there great Plenty of Stone there about.

The Soile about *Dancaster* hath very good Medow, Corne, and sum Wood.

From *Dancaster* by South West to *Tikkille* a 5. Miles, partely by low pasture ground, partly by stony Grounde but fruteful of Corne.

The Market Town of *Tikkil* is very bare : but the Chirch is fair and large. One *Estfelde*, Stuard sumtyme of *Tikkil* and *Heatfeld*, lyith ther in a Tumbe of Stone. *Oviyt an. D. 1386*. The Castel is well dichid and waulid with a very hard ¹² suart Stone hewid. The Dungeon is the fairest part of the Castelle. Al the Buildinges withyn the Area be down, saving an old

⁸ *George's, St.*

⁹ *bridg.*

¹⁰ *Leg. is a great tourid Gate. tourid*

G. towery'd, St.

¹¹ *West End whereof, St.*

¹² *Smart in Burt.*

Haulle. There is a rylle that cummith by the Towne fetching no far Course of and resortith toward *Rosington* Bridge.

There was a House of Freres a lityl by West without *Tikkhil*, where lay buried divers of the *Fitz-Williams*, as the Graunt-father and Father to my Lorde Privy Seale: the which now be translaticid to the Paroch Chirch of *Tikkhil*. So ys *Purefoj* alias ¹³ *Clearfoj*.

There were also buried diverse of *Clarelles* in *Tikkhil* Priory.

There ys yet a Place by *Tikkhil* caullid *Clarelles Haulle*.

There is a Wood by South of *Tikkhil* caullid *Toorne wood*, and is a v. Miles in Cumpace.

The Lordship of *Tikkhil* was yn tyme past of such Estimation, that it was namid the *Honor of Tikkhil*.

From *Tikkhil* to ¹⁴ *Cunesborow* a 4. Miles by stony way and enclosid Ground.

Wher I saw no notable thing but the Castel standing on a Rokket of Stone and dichid. The Waulles of it hath be strong and full of Toures. *Dunus flu. alluit villam*.

From *Cunisborow* to *Dancaster* a 3. Miles by fruteful Ground.

From *Dancaster* to *Heathfeld* by champayn sandy Ground a 5. Miles. There is a faire Paroch Chirch in the Village; and a Parke therby. The Logge or Manor Place is but meanelly buidid of Tymber.

Fol. 40.

The Quarters about *Heatfeld* be forest Ground, and though Wood be scars there yet there is great Plentie of red Deere, that haunt the Fennes and the great Mores thereabout, as to *Axholm* warde and *Thurne* Village.

The Lordship of *Heatfeld* sumtyme longgid to the Lord *Mowbray*.

From *Heatfeld* to *Thurne* Village 2. Miles passing over an Arme of *Dunc*.

By the Chyrch Garth of *Thurne* is a praty Pile or Castelet wel dikid, now usid for a Prison for offenders in the Forestes, but sumtyme longging to the *Mulbrays* as *Thurne* did.

The Ground al about *Thurne* is other Playn, More or Fenne.

From *Thurne* by Water to the great lake caullid the *Mere*, almost ¹⁵ a Mile over, ¹⁶ a Mile or more. This Mere is fulle of good Fisch and Foule.

From the Mere by Water to *Wrangton Cote* a 3. Miles in a smaule Gut or Lode.

Leland then enters Lincolnshire, and after traversing the Isle of Axholme, again sets out from Doncaster.

From *Dancaster* to *Causeby lesys* a Mile and more, wher the Fol. 42. Rebelles ^{16a} of *Yorkshir* lately assemblid.

¹³ *Clarefoj*, Burt.

¹⁴ Two Potts of Brass Coyns lately found here. I have had 41. of them sent me by the Rev. Mr. Marmaduke Fothergill of Pomfret, a modest and learned Gentleman. He sent me a Letter

or twe about them. Some of these Coyns may be engrav'd in my *Review*.

¹⁵ a Mile over or more, St.

¹⁶ *Desunt*, Burt. quin & delentur in G.

^{16a} Leland evidently here refers to the Pilgrimage of Grace.

Thens a 2. Miles farther I saw on the lifte hond an old Manor Place caullid . . . wher the King dynid.

And so to *Wentbrid* a pore thorough fare ¹⁷ a 5. Miles, wher *Wente* ryver rennith under a praty Bridge of v. Arches of Stone. and so to *Pontefract* a 3. Miles.

The Ground betwixt *Dancaster* and *Pontefract* in sum Places meately wooddid and enclosid Ground : in al Places reasonably fruteful of Pasture and Corne.

These be things that I most notid in Pontefract.

Sum old People constantly adfirme that the Rigge or *Watelyng* Streate went thorough the Park of *Pontefract*. As far as I can gether this is the Toune caullid *Legeolium*. After it was caullid *Brokenbridg*. Ruines of such a Bridg yet ys seene scant half a Mile Est owt of old *Pontefract*; but I cannot justly say that this Bridge stodee ful on *Watheling* Streate.

Fol. 43. *Pontefract* is a French Name brought yn by the *Laceys* Normans for the *English* Word of *Brokenbridge*. Wher as now the fairest Parte of *Pontefract* stonidith on the Toppe of the Hille was after the Conquest a Chapel with a few sparkelid Houses. the Chapel was caullid *S. Leonardes in the Frithe*; and as I can lerne this Part ¹⁸ of ¹⁹ the Town was caullid *Kirkeby*.

Edmunde Lacy buildid the Colledge of *White Freres* in this Part of *Pontefract*.

Syr *Robert Knolles*, that was the notable Warrior yn *Fraunce*, buildid in this Part of *Pontefract* *Trinite Colledge*, having an Hospital ²⁰ yoinid to. In the Colledge is a Master and 6. or 7. Prestes : and yn the Hospital be 13. Poore Men and Wimen. Syr *Robert Knolles* was ons myndid to have made this Colledge at his Manor of *Skouthorp* 3. Miles from *Walsingham* : but at the Desier of ²¹ *Constance* his Wife, a Woman of mene birth and sumtyme of a dissolute lyving afore Mariage, he turnid his Purpose, and made it yn the very place of *Pontefract*, wher his Wife was borne, endowing the Colledge with a 180*li.* land by the Yere.

The Castelle of *Pontefract*, of ²² sum caullid ²³ *Snorre Castelle*, conteinith 8. Tourres, of the which the Dungeon cast ynto 6. Roundelles, 3. bigge and 3. smaul, is very fair, and hath a fair Spring. Ther is in the Dike by North the Conestables Tourre.

King *William* Conquerour gave the Castelle with the Towne of *Brokenbridg*, and very much Land lying thereabout, to *Hilbert de Laccio*, a Noble Norman. this *Hilbert* foundid the Colledge of *S. Clemente* in the Castelle.

Ther was a Colledge and ²⁴ Hospital in *Brokenbridg* afore the

¹⁷ about 4. Miles, G.

¹⁸ L. of the new Town. sicut in G. & St.

¹⁹ the new Town.

²⁰ joynid to it St. Joyning to it, Burt.

²¹ *Walsingham* for *Constance* in G.

²² sometyme for of sum in G.

²³ *Norre* for *Snorre* in St. K. *supra* n. in *Aulogr*.

²⁴ Hospital of *S. Nicolas* in *Brokenbridg*, St.

Conquest, wher the Monkes lay ontill the Priorie was erectid. it is yet an Hospitale.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacy* impropriate booth this Hospital and *S. Clementes* yn the Castelle, apon Conditionis, to the new Priorie.

There is a Dene and a 3. Prebendes yet in *S. Clementes* in the Castelle.

The Hospital of *S. Nicholas* of late dayes cam to the Order of the Priory of *S. Oswald*.²⁵

The Castel, Town, and Landes about *Brokenbridg* longgid afore the Conquest to one *Richard Aschenald*. *Richard* had *Ailrik*, and he had *Swane*, of whom cam *Adam*, of *Adam* cam 2. Doughttters, whereof one of them was married to *Galfride Neville*, the other to *Thomas Burge*. But nother of thes 2. had any part of the Quarters of *Brokenbridg*.

Robert Sun to *Hilbert Lacie* foundid²⁶ *instigante Thurstino* the Priori of *Pontfract*, sending²⁷ from Monkes *ad Fanum* ²⁸*Charitatis filie* ²⁹*Cluni*.

From *Pontfract* to *S. Oswaldes* by much enclosid ad meately Woddy ground a 3. Miles or more. Fol. 44.

³⁰Where the Paroche Chirch of *S. Oswaldes* is now newly buildid, was in *Henry* the first tyme a House and Chirch of Poore heremites, as in a woddy Cuntery, on tille one *Radulphus Aldlaver*, Confessor to *Henry* the first, began the new Monasterie of Chanoons, and was first Prior of it hymself.

The Building of this House is exceding great and fair, and hath the goodlyest Fontein of Conduct Water that is yn that Quarter of *England*.

There lyith a praty Pole at the West Ende of the House.

Secundus Prior a *postremo* fetchid this Conduct³¹ a Mile and above of: and buildid an exceding faire Keching also in the Monasterie.

From *S. Oswaldes* to ³²*Sandon* Village about a 3. Miles by enclosid Ground, fruteful of Wood, Pasture and Corne, as a very pleasaunt Countrey to se to.

Master *Waterton*, a Man of fair Landes, hath a praty Manor House in *Sandong* ^{32a}Paroch. The Chirch of *Sandon* is appropriate to *S. Stephanes* College at *Westminster*.

At the Est ende of this Village is a praty Castelet on an Hilling Ground with a Diche aboute it. it longid to *Warine Erle* of *Surrey*: now to the King.

From *Sandon* to *Wakefeld* about a Mile.

These thinges I especially notid in *Wakefeld*.

The faire Bridge of Stone of 9. Arches, under the which rennith the Ryver of *Calder*. And on the Est side of this Bridge is a right goodly Chapel of our Lady and 2. Cantuarie

²⁵ Nostel Priory, T. B.

²⁶ *instigante* is wanting in Gale, and a space is left for it.

²⁷ *Lege* for. In Burt. first. & ita in G.

²⁸ *Charitatis Clari*, omisso *filie*, in G. de Cluni, St.

²⁹ Clari, Burt.

³⁰ Where the new Paroche Chirch. G. and so also first of all in the Orig. but afterwards Mr. Leland struck out *new*.

³¹ L. a Mile and a dim. of.

³² Sandale, St. Sondon, G. sed infra Sondon.

^{32a} Sondon.

Prestes foundid in it, of the fundation of the Townes Men as sum say : but the Dukes of *York* were taken as founders for obteyning the *Mortemayn*.

I hard one say that a servant of King *Edwardes* (the 4.) father, or els of the Erle of *Rutheland*, brother to King *Edwarde* the 4. was a great doer of it.

Fol. 45. There was a sore Batell fought in the south Feeldes by this Bridge. And yn the fite of the Duke of *Yorkes* Parte, other the Duke hymself, or his Sun therle of *Rutheland*, was slayne a litle above the Barres beyond the Bridge going up into the Toune of *Wakefeld* that standith ful fairely upon a ²³ clyving Ground. At this Place is set up a Crosse in *rei memoriam*. The commune saying is there, that the Erle wold have taken ther a poore Woman's House for socour, and she for fere shet the Dore and strait the Erle was killid. The Lord *Cliford* for killing of Men at this Batail was caullid *the Boucher*.

The Principale Chirch that now is yn *Wakefeld* is but of a new Work, but it is exceding fair and large. Sum think that wereas now is a Chapelle of ease, at the other ende of the Toune was ons the old Paroch Chirch.

The Vicarage at the Este ende of the Chirch Garth is larg and fair. It was the Personage House not very many Yeres syns : for he that now lyvith is the 4. or 5. Vicare that hath been there.

Afore the Impropriation of this Benefice to *S. Stephane* College at *Westminster*, the Personage was a great Lyving ; yn so much that one of the Erles *Warines*, Lordes of *Wakefeld*, and much of the Cuntery thereabout did give the Personage to a Sunne or nere Kinsman of his : and he made the most Parte of the House wher the Vicarage now is.

A Quarter of a Mile withowte *Wakefeld* apperith an Hille of Erth caste up, wher sum say that one of Erles *Warines* began to build, and as fast as he buildid violence of Winde defaced the Work. This is like a Fable. Sum say That it was nothing but a Wind Mille Hille. The Place is now caullid *Lohille*.

Fol. 46. The Toune of *Wakefeld* streachith out al in lenght by Est and West, and hath a faire *Area* for a Market Place. The Building of the Toune is meately faire, most of Tymbre but sum of Stone. Al the hole profite of the Toun stonidith by ²⁴ Course Drapery.

There be few Townes yn the inwarde Partes of *Yorkshire* that hath a fairer site or soile about it.

There be plenty of Veines of Se Cole in the Quarters about *Wakefeld*.

From *Wakefeld* to *Pontefract* a vj. Miles, parte by Enclosure, parte by *Champaine*, especially in the Midle way caullid as I remembre *Wakefeld Moore*.

Almost in the Midle way I lefte Cole Pittes a litle of on the right Hande. And not far from this Pittes is the Principale Hedde of *Wente Ryver*. There is a Hedde or 2. besides.

²³ Clyming, Burt.

²⁴ So in the Orig. *Malim coores*.

From *Poutefrac* to *Castelleford* Village 2. Miles, most by enclosid Ground.

One shoid me there a Garth by the Chirch Yard, where many straung thingges of Fundations hath be found: and he sayid that ther had beene a Castelle, but it was rather sum Manor Place.

Under *Castelleford* Bridge of vij. Arches rennith *Aire* Ryver, ²⁵ and a [3.] Miles above this West up into the Land is *Swillington* Bridg on the same Ryver, and 2. Miles beneth *Castelforde* is *Fery Bridge*.

From *Castelleford* to *Whitewood* Village a Mile. There I sawe in an enclosid Pasture Ground the Diches and Hilles of an old Castelle hard upon the Ripe of *Calder* Ryver. It is now caullid the *Castel Hille*, and belongith to one *Archibald Giseland* of *Lincolnshire*.

Wateling Streate lyith straitte over *Castelford* Bridge.

Thens to *Aberforde* v. Miles, partely by low Medow, but most after by good high plaine Corne Ground.

Ther ly by Est of *Aberford* 2. or 3. long Diches as Campes of Men of Warre.

I never saw yn any Parte of *England* so manifest Tokens as heere of the large high Crest of the Way of *Wateling Streate* made by hand.

Aberford is a poore thorough fare on *Wateling Streate*.

Obk bek springith about a Mile by West of it and so rennith thorough it, and thens by much Turning to *Leade*, an Hamelet, wher *Skargil* had a fair Manor Place of Tymber.

Skargil a late Knight left 2. Doughttters to his Heires, Fol. 47. whereof *Tunstalle* weddid one, and *Gascoyne* of *Bedefordshire* the other.

Cok bek after crokith by *Saxton* and ²⁶ *Touton* Villages feldes, and goith in to *Warfe* Ryver a beneth *Tadcaster*.

From *Leade* to *Saxton* Village a Mile. Wher Mr. *Hundesgate* dwellith. In the Chyrch Yard were many of the Bones of Men that were killid at *Palmesunday* feild buried.

They lay afore in 5. Pittes, yet appering half a Mile of by North in ²⁷ *Saxton* Feldes.

Touton Village is a Mile from *Saxton*, wher is a great Chapell begon ²⁸ by *Richard* 3. but not finishid. Syr *John Multon's* Father layid the first Stone of it.

In this Chapelle were buried also many of the Men slayn at *Palmesunday* Feild.

This feild was as much fought in *Saxton* Paroch as in *Touton*, yet it berith the Name of *Touton*.

From *Touton* to *Uskelle* Village aboute a Mile: wher is a goodly House longging to a Prebend yn *York*, and a goodly Orchard with Walkes *opere topiario*.

²⁹ *Higden* late Deane of *York* buildid much of this House."

²⁵ and a Mile above this West up, G.
There is a Space in St. after and a.

²⁶ *Touton* Village feldes, St. & G.

²⁷ *Saxton* Field, G.

²⁸ by twice.

²⁹ Desunt in G.

The ground about *Uskel* self is sumwhat low and medowisch, as toward the faulle of Waters about *Nunapleton*. The Paroch of *Ryder* ⁴⁰ is but a Mile from *Uskelle*.

From *Uskelle* to *Tadcaster* a 3. Miles by good Corne and Pasture Ground and sum Woodde.

Tadcaster standith on the hither Ripe of *Warfe Ryver*. and is a good thorough fare.

The Bridge at *Tadcaster* over *Warfe* hath 8. faire Arches of Stone.

Sum say there that it was laste made of Parte of the Ruines of the old Castelle of *Tadcaster*.

A mighty great Hille, Dikes, and Garth of this Castelle on *Warfe* ⁴¹ be yet seene a litle above the Bridge. it semith by the Plot that it was a right stately thing ⁴² and more.

Tadcaster standith ⁴³ a Mile from *Wateling Streete* that tendith more toward *Cairvel*, and crossith over *Warfe* at a place caullid *S. Helenesford*, a Mile and a half above *Tadcaster*: and on the other Ripe is *S. Helenes Chapelle*.

ij. Miles and a half above *S. Helenesford* is *Wetherby Village*, and there is a Bridge of Stone over *Warfe*.

2. Miles above *Wetherby ys Harwood Village*, and there is a Ston Bridg over *Warf*.

vij. Miles above *Harwod* is *Otely*, and there is a bridg of Stone over *Warfe*.

From *Tadcaster* to *Helegh* Priory about a 2. Miles by enclosid Ground. one *Geffray Haget* a Noble Man was first Founder of it.

In this Priory were buried sum of the *Depedales* and *Stapletons* Gentilmen: of whom one Sir *Brian Stapleton* a valiant Knight is much spoken of.

Geffray Haget was owner of *Helegh* Lordship, and besides a great owner yn *Ainste*.

Ainste ys caullid of the *Yorkshir* Men such Partes as ly betwixt the Ryvers of *Ouse*, *Nidde*, *Warfe* and *Aire*.

From *Helegh* Priory scant a Mile to *Helege* Village. there I saw great Ruines of an auncient Manor Place of Stone that longgid with the fair Woddid Park therby to the Erle of *Northumbreland*. It was, "as far as I can perceyve", sumtyme the *Hagetes* Lande.

From *Helegh* ⁴⁴ Village to *York* a ⁴⁵ vij. ij. by meatly woddy and enclosid Ground, and 4. by playn Champaine, fruteful of Corn and Grasse.

[Here are three leaves left blank.]

Fol. 49. From *York* to *Kexby* Bridge by Champaine meatly fertile a v. Miles.

This Bridge of 3. fair Arches of Stone standith on the praty Ryver of *Darwent*, that cummith by *Malton*. and as I gesse this

⁴⁰ is out about a Mile, G.

⁴¹ be yet to bec seene, G.

⁴² and more delentur in St.

⁴³ a Myle and more from, St.

⁴⁴ Desunt, Burt.

⁴⁵ Village about 7. Miles. Twce by &c. G.

⁴⁶ Adde miles, ut in Burt.

Bridge is toward the Midle way bytwixt *Malton* and *Wreshil*, wher about *Darwent* goith ynto *Ouse*.

Bridges apou *Darwent* above *Kexby*, *Staneford Bridge* a 2. Miles of. ⁴⁷ *Buttere^rrambridge* a Mile. *Ousehambridge* a 2. Miles of. *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more ⁴⁸. *Aiton brid.* 2. Miles. and a 2. Miles to the Hed. *Malton* ⁴⁹ *Yealdingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles.

The commune Opinion ys yet that Part of *Darwent* Water ran to *Scarburge*, but by ⁵⁰ excaving of 2. sides of Hilles, Stones and Yerth felle in great Quantite doun and stoppid that Course.

Bridges on *Darwent* ⁵¹ byneth *Kexby* be none, but Men use to passe over by feries. saving only *Sutton* bridg of Stone 2. Miles lower than *Kexby*.

From *Kexby* to *Wilberford* Village a Mile and a *dim*. Wher was a Priory of Nunnes: and on the left hond not far of was *Catton* Park, sumtyme the *Percys*, now the *Kinges*.

Thens to *Barneby* Village a 3. Miles.

And thens to *Hayton* Village a 3. Miles, wher is a praty Broke rising a Mile of yn the Hilles, and passith to *Darwent*, ⁵² as I hard."

But or I cam to *Hayton* I passid over *Pokelington* bek, lyviug ⁵³ *Pokelington* about a Mile of on the lift hond.

Thens to *Thorp* Village a Mile.

⁵⁴ Thens to *Shepton* Village a Mile."

Thens to *Wighton* a gret uplandisch Village a Mile.

Thens to ⁵⁵ *Santon* Village, wher Mr. *Langdale* dwellith, a Mile.

Thens to *Lekenfeld* a vj. Miles.

And al this way bytwixt *York* and the Parke of *Lekenfeld* ys meately fruteful of Corn and Grasse, but it hath litle Wood. I lernid that al this Part of the Est Ryding ys yn a Hundred or Wapentake caullid *Herthil*. And sum say that it cummith one way to *Wreshil*, and of other Partes touchith much on the Boundes of the *Wold*, but the *Wold* self is no part of *Herthil*. *Pokelington* a Market Toun of a surety ys in *Herthil*: and sum say ignorantly that *Beverley* ys also. But *Beverley* men take them self ⁵⁶ as an ⁵⁷ exsept place. Fol. 50.

Lekingfeld is a large House; and stonidith withyn a great Mote yn one very spatius Courte. 3. Partes of the House, saving the meane Gate that is made of Brike, is al of tymbre. The 4. Parte is fair made of Stone and sum Brike.

⁴⁷ ita in Autog. at *Buterham bridge*, S.

⁴⁸ in the Orig. this Mar^k ^ is made after *more*, as if something should come in there; and I thought here had been a transposition. But I now perceive that the words are not transpos'd, but that a word or more is wanting, and that it should be read in this manner: *Kirkham* a 2. Miles or more. ^ *Malton* *Yealdingha* 7. Miles. *Aybridge* 3. Miles. *Aiton* brid 2. Miles: and a 2. Miles to the Hed.

⁴⁹ *Yeldingham* 7. miles in B. *Yealdingham* 7. Miles &c. to the Head, G.

⁵⁰ exchange for excaving in St.

⁵¹ by new *Kexby*, G.

⁵² *Desunt*, Burt.

⁵³ *Pokelinton* a mile on the left hand, Burt.

⁵⁴ *Desunt* in G.

⁵⁵ *Stanton*, Burt.

⁵⁶ As an exsept place, Burt.

⁵⁷ exempt, St. & G.

I saw in a litle studyng Chaumber ther caullid *Paradice* the Genealogie of the *Percys*.

The Park therby is very fair and large and meately welle woddid.

'Ther is a fair tour of Brike for a Logge yn the Park.

From *Lekingfeld* to *Beverle* 2. Miles.

These Thinges I notid yn *Beverle*.

The Collegiate Chirche of *S. John* of a fair uniforme making, wherin, beside the Tumbes of Sainctes, be 3. Tumbes most notable on the North side of the Quier : yn one of them with a ⁵⁸Chapel archid over it is buried *Percy* Erl of *Northumberland*, and his Sun Father to the last Erle.

In another is buried *Eleanor*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*. And yn another of White Alabaster *Idonea* Lady *Percy*, Wife to one of the Lord *Percys*.

Under *Eleanor's* Tumbe is buried one of the *Percys* a Preste.

The Prebendaries Houses stand round aboute *S. John's* Chirche Yard. Wherof the Bishop of *York* hath one motid, but al yn Ruine.

The fairest Part of the Provostes House is the Gate and the Front.

Fol. 51. There be besides yn ⁵⁹the Chirch of and the Chirch of *S. Nicolas* by the Holm, wher the Gut for the ⁶⁰Catchis is Chirch, at the North Ende of the Toune, is ⁶¹large, and fair, and crosse islid.

In the Toune were of late 2. Housis of Freres.

The *Blak Freres*, as sum say, of one *Goldsmithes* Foundation, and so of the Townes : but the Lord *Darcy* of late Tyme strove for the Patronage of it with the Toun.

The *Gray Freres* of the Foundation of the *Huthomes* Gentilmen of *Scorburg* by *Lekingfeld*. The laste Erle of *Northumbr.* save one strave for the Patronage of it.

There were 4. Hospitales in the Toun ⁶²*S. Giles*, wherof one *Wulfe*, as it is thought, afore the ⁶³Conquest was. it was longing to the Bissshops of *York* ontyl such Tyme that Bissshop *Giffard* intiteld it to *Wartre*, a Priorie of Chanons in *Yorkshir*. It came a late to the Erle of *Rutheland*, and he suppressid it.

Trinite Hospital yet stondith yn the Hart of the Toun : sum say one *Ake* foundid it.

Ther was an Hospital of *S. Nicolas* by the *Blak Freres*, but it is deokayid.

Ther is an Hospitale yet standyng hard without the North *Bargate* of the Foundation of 2. Marchant men, *Akeborow* and *Hogekin Overshal*. As I remembre ther is an Image of our Lady over this Hospitale Gate.

Ther is an House also of the *Trinite* aboute the Est side of the Toune : and longgid to the Order of the Knighttes of *S. John's*.

⁵⁸ Chapul.

⁵⁹ the twice.

⁶⁰ Catchis is of *S. Mary* Chirch, St.

⁶¹ larg.

⁶² A full point after Toun.

⁶³ Conquest was the Founder. it was, St.

The Towne of *Beverle* is large and welle buildid of Wood. But the fairest Part of it is by North, and ther is the Market kept.

Ther was good Cloth making at *Beverle*: but that is nowe much decayid.

The Towne is not waulid: But yet be there these many fair Gates of Brike, ⁶⁴ *North Barre, New bigyn Bar* by West, and *Kellegate Barre* by West also.

From *Beverle* to *Cotingham* a 3. Mile, wherof 2. was welle woddid, and at the 2. Miles Ende I left the great Park of *Beverle* on the lift Hond: and so a Mile by low Medow grounde to *Cotingham*. Al the Ground about *Cotingham* up to *Meause* Abbay, and al that Quarter that goith ⁶⁵ "up" on every side up to *Kingeston* apon *Hulle* is low ground very fruteful of Medow and Pasture. Fol. 52.

Entering into the South Part of the great Uplandisch Toun of *Cotingham*, I saw wher *Stutevilles* Castelle, dobill dikid and motid, stooede, of the which nothing now remaynith. The Landes of this Signiorie and Lordship greatly privilegid cam of later tymes by Division ynto 4. Partes, wherof now a late the King had one Part, the Countes of *Saresby* another, the Erl of *Westmerland* the 3. and the Lord *Poys* the 4. At this Tyme the King hath al, saving The Lord *Poys* part. Fol. 53.

At this present Tyme be 4. sundry meane fermers Houses, as one for eche of the 4. Lordes, withyn the Castelle Garth.

The lenght of the Toun of *Cotingham* is by Sought and Est.

The Paroch Chirch of it is auncient and meatly larg.

The Personage is not very fair for so great a ⁶⁶ Benefice. it lyyth on the North side of the Chirch Garth.

The Paroch of *Cotingham* is very larg.

Ther rennith a bek by the Est End of *Cotingham*. it risith yn a Wood a ⁶⁷ Mile by North, and rennith by Est a Mile and ⁶⁸ a half by neth *Cotingham* yn to *Hulle* Ryver at a place, ⁶⁹ "as I remember", caullid *Newlande*.

From *Cotingham* to *Kingeston* about a 4. Miles by low Ground, wherof 2. Miles be causey way, dikid on booth sides.

Cotingham ys not even the next Way from *Beverle* to *Kingeston*. for going the ⁷⁰ next *Kingeston* is caullid but 6. Miles from *Beverle*.

The Towne of *Kingeston* was in the Tyme of *Edward* the 3. but a meane fischar Towne, ⁷¹ and longid as a Membre to *Hasille* Village a 2. or 3. Mile of upper on *Humber*.

The first great encreasing of the Towne was by passing for fisch into *Iseland*. from whens they had the hole trade of Stoke

⁶⁴ North barre, Newbigny bar by West, and Kellegate barre by West also. From *Beverle* &c.] So in the Original; but North barre, New Biggen, Barreby by West, and Ketgate. From *Beverle* in *Burton*.

⁶⁵ Delendum.

⁶⁶ Benefice.

⁶⁷ Mile of by.

⁶⁸ an half.

⁶⁹ Desunt, Burt.

⁷⁰ next way *Kingeston*, St. Way addit, Burt.

⁷¹ and longed, as Men report, to *Hasille*, G.

Fol. 54. fish into *England*, and partly ⁷² other Fisch. In *Richard* ⁷³ the 2. Dayes the Town waxid very rich: And *Michael De la Pole*, Marchaunt of *Hulle*, and Prentyce, as sum say, to one *Rotenhering* of the same Toun, cam into so high favor for Wit, Actyvite, and Riches, that he was made Counte of *Southfolk*, wherapon he got of King *Richard* the 2. many Grauntes and Privileges to the Toune. And yn his Tyme the Toune was wonderfully augmentid yn building, and was enclosid with Diches, and the Waul begon, and yn continuance endid and made al of Brike, as most Part of the Houses of the Toun at that tyme was.

In the Walle be 4. principal Gates of Brike. The North Gate having 4. Wardes, bytwixt the which and *Beverle* Gate be 12. Touers of Bryke. and yn one of them a Postern. Ther be 5. Toures of Brike and a Postern in one of them, as I remember, bytwixt *Beverle* Gate and *Miton* Gate. Ther be 3. Toures of Brike betwixt *Miton* Gate and *Hasille* Gate of 3. Wardes. And from thens to the Mouth of the *Havin* ⁷⁴ Mouth be a 5. Toures of Brik, to the which the *Humber* Se cummith, and in one of these is a Posterne to the Shore. And because that the Waul from *Hasilgate* to this Postern lyith strait as a lyne, ther is much Gabylle making and Wynding of Hempte for smaull Cordes.

From the Mouth of *Hulle* Ryver upper ynto the *Haven* ther is no Waulle, but every Marchant hath his Staires even to the North Gate.

Suburbes in the out Part of the Toun be none.

Michael De la Pole buiddid a goodly House of Brik again the West end of *S. Maries* Chirch lyke a palace with goodly ⁷⁵ Orchard and Gardein at large, enclosid with Brike.

Fol. 55. *Michael De la Pole* buiddid also 3. Houses besides in the Town, wherof every one hath a ⁷⁶ Toure of Brike. 2. of them be in the Hart of the Toun. The 3. is apon *Hulle* Ripe in the Haven side.

There be ⁷⁷ 2. Chirchis yn the Toun, the *Trinite*, and *S. Maries*, ⁷⁸ and nother of them by the Name of an Hedde Paroch Chirche.

The *Trinite* Chirch most made of Brike is the larger a gret deale and the fairer.

Ther ly 4. notable Chapelles on the South syde of this Chirch crosse islid.

A Chapel of the Foundation of *Hanby* and one *Richard* ⁷⁹ *Hansun* Marchauntes.

The next is a Chapel made ⁸⁰ as sum say" by a Chauncelar of *Lincoln*.

The 3. is a Chapelle of Stone, made by Bisshop *Alcock*, borne

⁷² partly by other, G.

⁷³ the 2 secundes.

⁷⁴ Mouth be a 5. Toures &c.] To Mouth redundat.

⁷⁵ Orchards and a Garden, G.

⁷⁶ tour.

⁷⁷ Burt. Consult the old *Valor Beneficiorum*.

⁷⁸ and another by the name of, G. And another by the name of, B.

⁷⁹ Han-sun.

⁸⁰ Desunt, B.

in *Beverle*: wheryn *Gul. Alcock* and *Johan*, Parentes [to the Bishop] be buried, and ther is a Cantuarie.

The lowest Chapelle is caullid *the Mariners Chapelle*.

Ther is also a Chapel in the Body of the Chirch made by one *Rippelingham*, Prest, whos Father a Marchaunt of the Toune lyith there: and ther is a Cantuarie.

Ther is a Chapelle also on the North side of the Crosse Isle of one *Robert Frost*, a Marchaunt Man.

The Tourre in the Crosse Isle of this Chirch for the Belles is larg and fair.

In the South side of this Chirch Yarde is the fre Schole erectid by Bishop *Alcock*.

In the West End of the Chiroh Yard is the fair Row of ⁸¹ Longginges from Prestes of the Toun made by one *John Grigge*, Mair of the Toun, and by it is an Hospitale made by the same *John Grigge*.

Fol. 56.

And therby ys the Mariners Hospital.

Selbys Hospitale is on the North side of the Chirch Yard.

Selby is buried yn the South side of the Waulle of ⁸² Isle by the Quire: and his Wife also with very fair Images.

The *White Freres* College stode by *Beverlegate*. The *Percys* wer taken for Founders of it.

The *Augustine Freres* stode at the Est Ende of *Trinite* Chirch.

The Toun Haul is therby and a Tour of Brik for a Prison.

Most part of the Brik that the Waulles and Houses of *Kingston* ⁸³ wer buildid was made without the South side of the Toun. the Place is caullid *the Tylery*.

At such tyme as al the Trade of Stokfisch for *England* cam from *Isleland* to *Kingston*, bycause the burden of Stokfisch was light, the Shipes were balissid with great ⁸⁴ coble Stone brought out of *Isleland*, the which yn continuance pavid al the Toun of *Kingston* thoroughout.

The toune of *Kingston* had first by Graunt *Custodem*. then Bailives. then Maire and Bailives: and in King *Henry* the 6. tyme a Maire, a Shirive, and the Toun to be Shire ground by it self.

⁸⁵ One told me that their first great Corporation was grauntid to *Kingston* a 180. Yere syns.

⁸¹ Lodgings for Priests, St., G. à B. non variat. Lodginges for the Priests, B.

⁸² The Isle, B. & G.

⁸³ wer buildid with was made, St., & G. buildid was made in the Orig.

⁸⁴ Cole Stones, G. but three points are

put under *ole*, and in the Margin is written *Coble*, with two points under *o*. Cole stones, B.

⁸⁵ The first great Corporation was graunted an 180. Yeares since, B.

(To be continued.)

DODSWORTH'S YORKSHIRE NOTES.

WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

THE first four folios of Harl. MS. 800—the volume relating to the Wapentake of Osgoldcross—are occupied by :

- 1 (and dorse). Index.
2. Catalogue of the names and arms of the Antient Visitation of Staincrosse wth Osgodcrosse in Yorkshire.
- 3 and 4. Map of the Wapentake and a list of names of places to be inserted.

The intention here referred to of inserting names on the Sketch-Map, was never carried out ; for in the three great natural divisions of Osgoldcross, only fifteen names are marked in Marshland ; fifteen south of "Went flood" ; and fifteen between Went and Aire ; while nearly twice as many names are given in the Index. But it may be noted that the locality of many of these names which do not occur in the map is doubtful, and that some of them may have been but temporary or fanciful designations given to small properties, and mistaken by the compiler of the Index as being names of townships or manors. In this and several other respects, the volume shows evidence of not having received a contemplated final revision.

On the fly-leaf at its commencement is a memorandum, "Mr. Tilleyson's hand ;" and it is understood that he undertook the work for Bp. Stillingfleet, to whose munificent patronage the compilation is due.

The body of the MS. contains entries under 148 headings, but of these several are duplicates, several belong to places which are not in the Wapentake, and several are those of small hamlets or "manor houses" as they were sometimes called in Tudor times, which never attracted population, or

attained the dignity of separate jurisdiction, even to the extent of maintaining their own poor under the Elizabethan Poor Law.

The Wapentake itself was composed of only 69 townships proper, most of which had a pre-Conquest origin, and were enumerated in Domesday book ; but there seems to have been no ecclesiastical organization, other than the rule of the bishop, until the time of Henry II., when (probably under Abp. Roger) these 69 townships were grouped into 19 parishes in subordination to the then existing churches. Buildings dedicated after that date to divine worship, such as St. Giles, Pontefract ; St. Botolph's, Knottingley ; All Saints, Skelbrook ; St. Nicholas, Cobcroft ; St. James, Rawcliffe ; and that at Haddlesey, on the borders of the Wapentake, were considered to a certain extent as outside the parochial system ; and while they were accepted as ecclesiastical places of worship, under the name of chapels, they possessed no parochial jurisdiction, and generally speaking no tithes. After the thirteenth century the erection of even such chapels ceased entirely, and the parochial system remained almost unaltered in respect to the places of worship until the commencement of the present century.

In the great majority of cases, the townships themselves were not subdivided when this allocation of townships to parishes was made ; but in one or two instances, especially in the south-eastern part of the Wapentake, where the interests in the various manors had quickly become divided, generally by partition between the husbands of post-Domesday co-heirs, the allocation was made according to the interest. Thus a cross division was made of the manors of Burghwallis and Owston, between the parishes of Burghwallis and Owston ; a partition of Askern, between Campsall, Owston, and Sutton ; of Moss, between Campsall, Kirk Bramwith and Owston ; and of Sutton, between Burghwallis, Campsall, and Owston ; while again in another part of the Wapentake, portions of the manor of Ferry-fryston were allotted to the parish of Pontefract ; and the township of Cridling Stubbs was divided between Darrington and Womersley. This curiously illustrates the condition of fusion which existed in those parts of the district in the second and third generation after the Conquest, and which the superimposition of the parochial system crystallised.

As at the time of this allocation of the various townships to the existing churches, there were no townships on their borders, and in the same lay possession, unprovided with churches, Ackworth and Kirk Smeaton in Osgoldcross, and Hemsworth in Staincross, had no subordinate townships affiliated; in each case the ecclesiastical parish was composed of the single township only. This was the case to some extent with Burghwallis, though there was an interchange between that parish and Owston, the particulars of which are not clear. Wragby alone did not take its name from one of its component members; there was a parish at Wragby, but no township or manor of that name. (This was also the case with the neighbouring parish of Felkirk, in the Wapentake of Staincross.)

It should be added that the boundaries of the Wapentakes have at times been slightly modified, and that all the outlying districts have within the last three or four years been merged in the townships in which they were locally situated.

The greater part of the eastern portion of this Wapentake escaped notice in the Domesday survey: perhaps it had hardly been completely recovered from the water. This remark extends to the larger portion of what afterwards became the extensive parishes of Adlingfleet, Snaith, and Whitgift. The manor of Adlingfleet is, however, named (though wrongly classed as in the Wapentake of Staincross) and Estoft appears as Estotch among the Archbishop's manors in Holderness, while it is classified in the Recapitulation as in the Hundred of Toreshou. But in the text some protesting official, at the last moment apparently,—for a reference to the Archbishop would have procured correct information—detected the misappropriated manor; and while he could not assign it to its proper place, he earmarked it by the rubricated interlineation: "Hec non est in Heldernesse!"

Finally, some few of the Domesday manors having failed to attract population, have not survived as townships, but have been absorbed by a neighbour. Such were Rogerthorp in Badsworth; Wheldale in Ferry-fryston; Roall in Eggborough; Hampole, Mensthorp and Wrangbrook, in South Kirkby, while Cobcroft, although a thirteenth century hamlet, was not a Domesday manor.

Mr. A. S. Ellis promises me some additional notes,

especially on the various townships of Adlingfleet parish, some of which appear in the present part ; and he proposes to favour us with a map of the Wapentake, such as was so useful an accompaniment to his own notes on Agbrigg.

The parishes of Osgoldcross, with their subordinate members, were :—

ACKWORTH : Ackworth.

ADLINGFLEET : Adlingfleet, Eastoft, Fockerby, and Haldenby.

CASTLEFORD : Castleford and Glass Houghton.

DARRINGTON : Darrington, Stapleton, and part of Cridling Stubbs.

FEATHERSTON : Featherston and Purston Jaglin (with Aketon, Whitwood and Whitwood Mere, in the Wapentake of Agbrigg).

FERRY-FRYSTON : Ferrybridge, part of Ferry-fryston and Wheldale.

KELLINGTON : Beaghale, Eggborough (including Roall), Kellington and greater part of Whitley.

PONTEFRACT : Carleton, East Hardwick, parts of Ferry-fryston, Knottingley, Pontefract (including Monkhill), and Tanshelf.

SNAITH : Airmyn, Balne, Cowick, Goole, Gowdall, Heck, Hensall, Hook Pollington, Rawcliffe, Snaith and part of Whitley (with Carleton in the Wapentake of Barkston Ash).

WHITGIFT : Ousefleet, Reedness, Swinfleet and Whitgift.

WOMERSLEY : part of Cridling Stubbs, Little Smeaton, Stubbs Walden, and Womersley.

WRAGBY : Foulby cum Nostell cum Hardwick, Hessle and Hill Top (together with Ryhill and Winterset in the Wapentake of Staincross).

BADSWORTH : Badsworth, Thorp Audlin, Upton, and Rogerthorp.

BURGHWALLIS AND OWSTON : Burghwallis, part of Moss, Owston, Skellow and part of Sutton.

CAMPSALL : Askern, Campsall, Fenwick, part of Moss, Norton, and part of Sutton.

KIRK BRAMWITH : Kirk Bramwith and part of Moss.

KIRK SMEATON : Kirk Smeaton.

SOUTH KIRKBY : N. Elmsall, S. Elmsall, S. Kirkby, Skelbrook, Hampole Stubbs and Wrangbrook.

The late Mr. Joseph Hunter, in his *South Yorkshire, Vol. II., 435 et sequ.*, made considerable use of Dodsworth's Notes on the townships in these last seven parishes, they being in the deanery of Doncaster.

A few words remain to be said as to what has been done in the effort to make this series of articles permanently useful.

Their groundwork is 800 Harl. MS., a series of translated extracts from those of the Dodsworth MSS. which refer to the Wapentake of Osgoldcross; not, however, that the MSS.

were at all exhaustively searched by the compiler of 800, to which volume much might be added as the result of a consultation with Dodsworth's Vols. 21 & 23.

These last are rather incompletely described as "Alphabets of the towns in Yorkshire." Such they are, it is true ; but they are much more, being in fact a topographical Index to Yorkshire, framed by Roger Dodsworth himself, and with references by volume and page to the particular volumes in which the information is contained. Dodsworth's own title to the first named is—

Kalendarium p no'ibz villar3
in coñ Ebor ut scituatur in
sep'alibz wappentaigija. ut
inveniuntur in libris meis signatis
literis subscriptis.

And then follows his own list of the volumes in his own order : A to Z (P wanting), &c., to which I hope to make some reference in a subsequent portion of this article.

But the importance of these Index volumes has probably been overlooked by many, from the fact that their references are in accordance with Dodsworth's own numbering, which has been utterly disregarded in the Bodleian order of the various volumes. This is so irregular that for instance Dodsworth's A to M volumes, the first twelve of his first series, which might be expected to have been numbered 1 to 12, are under the present arrangement, vols. 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 135, and 160. Again, vols. TTT, VVV, and WWW, which are a consecutive series of Inquisitiones Post-Mortem for the County of York during the reigns of Henry VII., Henry VIII., Edward VI. and to 4 Philip and Mary, are numbered 98, 101, and 104. Their consecutive character is thus absolutely lost sight of ; and it is impossible not to see how much the confusion occasioned by the awkward arrangement that was adopted, increases the difficulty of consulting the volumes in a methodical manner ; while the instances I have given are only examples of the general very faulty arrangement, which dominates the Collection and mars its usefulness.


The compiler of 800 seems to have confined his researches to certain volumes only, some of the 161 having been made to contribute nothing to the compilation ; but he examined

F (125), CCC (34) and others for his purpose, selecting the notes he wished to use, though he did not actually extract them. His memorandums I have in each case retained as "other references."

A comparison of the 800 translation with the originals shows various mistranslations, omissions and even incorrect references. These I have indicated, inserting the omission or a suggested correction within brackets [] ; and having discovered in the careful catalogue, compiled by the late Mr. Hunter, three mistakes—probably only misprints—I enumerate them here, so as to place them on record.

(1). The quarto MM—Extracts from the Chartulary of St. Oswald, Nostel—is said (Hunter's Three Catalogues, page 80) to be vol. 158 ; *read* 138.

(2). The folios HHH and (H.), numbered 53 and 54, should be 54 and 53 respectively.

(3).  is said to be numbered 24 ; *read* 25.

With regard to one of these volumes, I must also note that while perusing MM (138), I found that the original folio 24 was missing, and had evidently been absent, even when the present numbering of the pages was made. But bearing in mind that the catchword of the page was "Will's," I was able to find the wandering folio inserted in vol. LL (136) ; and having called the attention of the attendant to the circumstance had the satisfaction, at a subsequent visit to the Bodleian, of seeing that the folio misplaced for so many years had been restored to its proper position.

But I fear that in another instance, a whole volume is out of its place, for that which is supposed to be Dodsworth's N, and is labelled vol. 137, is an odd volume not in his handwriting, but belonging to some other series. It is a collection of arms, mainly from Glover's Yorkshire Visitation (1585). Dodsworth's N is bound up with his M as volume 160. M is a gossiping volume, mainly of Church notes, which ends at p. 176, and the index of which extends no further. But a modern paging has been continued through vol. N, which includes notes on the churches of Knaresborough, Meaux Abbey, Kirkby Kendal, Hexham, Holme in Spaldingmore, Clapham, &c. It contains an index, the earlier letters of

which, A to H, are at the end of the volume, and the latter part is out of place between ff. 200 and 201.

Various odds and ends of paper enter into the composition of this volume. For instance, on what afterwards became fo. 222 is the following, apparently the draft of a letter:—

“ You promist my la: to send her russet gowne and other things, w’h you have not sent, w’h she takes unkindly. Buy a siluer so’thing iron, & come home.”

There is nothing however to show for what negligent lord this friendly fragment was intended.

Although not strictly belonging to a paper on Osgoldcross, I trust that these notes may not be considered absolutely without interest, even if only as tending to show how little the MSS. of Dodsworth have yet been explored, and how much must still remain to reward their industrious student.

Ackworth.¹

Pl’ita de quo warranto, A° 22 E. 1 [1294], ter Pascha.

DD. 50 For free warren in Rockesden (a’ls Ridlesden) Keswicke, [vol. 122]. *Ackworth & Hagenworth Comonly Haworth in the County of Yorke.*

¹ Ackworth was almost singular in Osgoldcross as being a manor coterminous in boundaries with both township and parish, including no outlying plot which belonged to another township, and having no outlying plots of its own. It was not only thus thoroughly self-contained, but it had the good fortune to escape appropriation. For even if it was once temporarily appropriated to Nostell by the intruding Lord, Hugh de Laval, that appropriation was not confirmed, although the parallel gifts of the churches, *i.e.* their temporalities, of Featherstone and Huddersfield, took effect. In Saxon times, as we learn from Domesday, there were two manors, now perhaps represented by High Ackworth and Low Ackworth, but these had been united even before the Conquest, when out of 2643 acres the taxable area was six carucates, capable of employing five ploughs. At the time of the great Survey, the manor was in the hands of Ilbert de Lacy, whose tenant was one Hunfrid. He held

1½ carucates, that is a quarter of the whole manor in his own hands as demesne, employing 14 villains in its cultivation, while the rest of the manor was apportioned between two borderers or farmers as his under-tenants, who employed six ploughs. There was a mill paying 16*d.*, but the township was so purely arable, that there was neither taxable meadow nor taxable wood. East Hardwick and West Hardwick seem to have obtained their names from their geographical position with respect to this flourishing manor; but when the ecclesiastical apportionment was made, the two Hardwicks went in opposite directions. The church was a pre-Domesday building, dedicated to St. Cuthbert, which has been several times rebuilt. At the date of the Poll Tax, 2 Ric. II., there was a taxable population of 83, of whom 77 paid fourpence, and 6 paid sixpence. These were 3 taylors, 2 wrights, and 1 smith.

Ex Rotulo p̄litar in dorso [endorsed, in original] ter Pasche, 11 John roll. 7 [1209].

EE. 20 Between Roger Constable of Chester plf. & Guilbert de [vol. 124]. Aquila & Isabell, his wife, of one K^{ts} fee in the wood of Roindhay [Roundhay]. Isabella disponsata fuit in Hoiland in alio com̄, Robto de Lascy filio Henrici de Lacy p̄ quem fuit dos huius Isabellæ het in dotem in Warnefield, croston [Crofton, in Dodsworth] in *Akworth* & in Roindhay quo Robtus habuit (fo. 109).^{1a}

Out of the Register of Tho. Corbrigg, Arch^{bp} of Y.

B. [vol. 28] **37** Henry de Lascy E. of Lincolne p̄sents to 29 E. 1 [1301]. the Church of *Akworth*.

Out of Meltons Register, fo. 197.

B. [vol. 28] **95** Phillippa the Queen p̄sentes to the Church of 7 E. 3. *Akworth*, 1333.

XX. 104 Belongeth to the Houn^r of Pontefract, vide *Infra* in Pontefract. [vol. 154].

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 165.

MM. 64 Thurstan by the Grace of God Archbishop of Yorke to [vol. 138]. all his Successors greeting Know ye that I have given to the Church of St. Oswald of Nostell &c. the Church of the Castell of Tickhill &c. and I confirme the guifts &c. viz. of the guift of the King the Church of Knaresburch, of the guift of Herbert son of Herbert & William Treasurer of Yorke, the Church of Witerethorp [Wivertorp, in Dodsworth] &c. Of the gift of Hugh de Laval the Church of Fetherstain and the Church of Ronella & the Church of *Luchewrda* [*Akworth*], & the Church of *Hudresfeld* &c.—*See more in the Houn^r of Pontefract.*^{1b}

[Other references, either to Osgoldcross itself or to *Akworth*, are DDD (vol. 39) 63, 65, 69; CCC (vol. 34) 24, 25; BBB (vol. 32) 151, though this is manifestly inaccurate, as BBB extends to 146 only; MM (vol. 138) 9].

^{1a} This is an exceedingly important deed. The childless widow of Robert de Lacy, the last of the first house, had remarried with Gilbert de Aquilã, on which Roger de Lacy, the successor, the first of the second house, sued for the restoration of her dower, forfeited by her remarriage. She is here clearly called Isabel, as in the Kirkstall charter (Ang. Mon. 861; New Monasticon, v. 535); though in a charter to the house of Sallay (Ang. Mon. 846; New Monasticon, v. 515), presumably by a clerical error, she is called Sabina. And it is noteworthy that

by her marriage with Gilbert de Aquilã affirmed in this deed, Isabella became the mother of a daughter Alice, who ultimately became the first wife of John the Constable, son of the present plaintiff. There was no issue, however, of the marriage, and after her death the widower made the historical alliance by which the Lincoln earldom came to the Lacies of Pontefract.

^{1b} From this it would appear that there was an intention to have a separate volume for "The Honour of Pontefract." If so, it was not carried out.

Adlingfleet.²*Fines, A° 4, H. 3, m. 5 [1220].*

HHH. 55 John de Daiuill hath a market at his Mann^r of *Ahelingflet* on Monday. Ebor.
[vol. 54].

Out of Drax Coucher, fo. 67.

AAA. 70³ The Charter of Galfrid de Folquerdeby [Fockerby]. To [vol. 26]. all that shall see or heare this writinge Galfrid de Folquerdeby son of Huethed [Whitehead] greeting in y^e Lord. Know ye that I have given & granted & by this my p^rsent Charter confirmed in pure & ppetual Almes to God and the Church of S^t Nicholas of Drax & the Canons there serueing God one Toft in the Towne of Folquerdeby viz. which Stephen de Redenessto sometime held &c. And the said Canons granted the same toft to Hugh my brother & his heires to be holden of them for euer paying therefore yearly to the said Canons 6^d on the feast of S^t Nicholas for all service which belongeth to the said Toft. I have also given & granted to the said Canons in pure and ppetuall Almes another toft with a Croft next adjoyning (viz.) of the Church of *Adlingflete* towards the East to haue & hold in their demeasne if they please And I Galfrid & my heires will warrant to the foresaid Canons the foresaid Tofts with the Toft before named with as much Common as belongeth to the foresaid Land in the foresaid towne of Folquardeby [Fockerby]. Wittnesse &c.

² This township was in a very Danish part of the Wapentake, and at the time of the Great Survey, its owner was reported to have been Siwardbar, who bore in his name evidence of his Danish extraction. He had been superseded during the Conquest by Godfrey de Wirce, or de la Wirce, who obtained this manor as his sole possession in Yorkshire. He kept a portion of the manor in his own hands, employing thirteen villains in its cultivation, and he had one under-tenant, or bordar. There was a pre-Domesday church, but there is no mention of the other townships which were afterwards combined to constitute the mediæval parish. There was, however, a mill paying as much as 10s., and as the Domesday area is reported as having been 2 leugas long by 1 broad, it is probable that much more than is now included was comprised under the general name of Adlingfleet.—[In the Recapitulation in Domesday Book Adlingfleet is, it must be supposed by error, put under the heading of Staincross wapentake. Geoffrey de Wirce (see *Y. A. Journal*, vol. iv., p. 223) seems to have returned to his native country Brittany, and Nigel de Albini (father of Roger de Mowbray)

was the next possessor of all his lands in England. Adlingfleet was subinfeudated to the D'Eyviles of Egmanon, Notts, and seems to have been settled on a younger son who founded the branch we find here. In the time of Edward I. there were three contemporary Johns who were distinguished in writs as de Adlingflet, de Egmanon, and de Anston (see *Parly. Writs*). It was the father of the second who figured in the Barons' Wars. There are two interesting letters about Adlingfleet by T. V—r in *Genl's Mag.* for 1795, p. 1066, and 1812, vol. ii., p. 505.—The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 763 (Bohn's translation, p. 339), says "Petwin, consecrated bp. of Witherne at Adlingfleet," an allocation adopted more doubtfully by the Rolls Translator. The original has Alper-ee, which, of course, is Elvet in Durham.—A. S. E.] At the time of the Poll Tax, there were 59 taxable inhabitants, of whom 50 paid 4d., 7 paid 6d., and 2 as much as 40d. These last were 1 bocher, 1 fisher, 1 tailor, 3 websters, and 1 wright: the two who paid 40d. were Nicholas Ouseflet and Robert Coke, each described as a Franklin.

³ According to the present pagination, this is 67.

Out of Giffards Register, f. 9.

B. [vo. 128] **13.**⁴ John de Equile (Eyville) p^rsents to the Church of *Adlingflete*. Dat. at Adlingflete on Thursday next after [before, Dodsworth] the circūsiton of our Lord, 1267.

ibm fo. 13

B. [vol. 28] **19** M. de Clare Countesse of Glauce^r & Hertford p^rsents to the Church of *Adlingflete*, 1268.

Out of Jo: Romans Register, fo. 21.

B. [vol. 28] **29** S^r John de Lovetot K^t p^rsents to the church of *Athelingflete*, Feb. 1292.

Out of Melton's Register.

B. [vol. 28] **96**. The Abbot of Selby patron of the church of *Athelingflete* 1337 [11 Ed. 3].

Out of Thoresbies Register, fo. 119.

B. [vol. 28] **141**. The Abbot of Selby p^rsents to the vicariage of *Athelingflete* 1362 [36 Ed. 3].

Fines, A^o 2, H. 6 [1424].

XXX. 4 Between Nicholas Wright of Redenesste, Chaplaine & [vol. 106]. William Smyth of Glaninfordbrigge plf. and Thomas Alcoche of *Adlingflete* & Cecill his wife def^t of 2 Mess^s 10 Acres of Land & one rood more with the appurtances in *Adlingflete*, the right of William; & for this release Nicholas & William have granted to the foresaid Tho^s & Cecill the foresaid Tent^s with the appurtances to have to the said Thomas & Cecill & the heires of the said Thomas of the chiefe Lords &c. by the service belonging foreuer.

Chartæ, 45 H. 3, m. 4 [1261].

C. 24 The King granted to John de Eyuill free warren in all his [vol. 120a]. demesne lands of *Adlingflete* in the County of Yorke & one Market there on friday & one faire there for 8 dayes viz. on the Eue & on the day of the exaltation of the Holy Crosse & for 6 dayes following.

Escheats, 3 E. 1, n̄ 63 [1275].

E. 8 Extent of the Lands of John de Eyvill in Co^m Ebor. [vol. 123]. The Jurors say that Thorntou super Swale dim'n^r Mess^r is worth &c; Thornton on the hill the Capitall Mess^e is worth &c; & 73 Acres worth &c; the Mess^e of Kilburn worth &c;

⁴ This volume, of which great use has been made, contains Dodsworth's abstracts of the various archiepiscopal registers, embracing particulars of foundations of chapels, chantries, and ora-

tories; presentations to benefices, with names of patrons; ordinations of vicarages, licenses to marry, and other cognate subjects.

37 Acres of Land &c; *Athelingflet* demañ Mess^e worth &c; 4 Carucates of Land worth p añ 15^h. the totall 77^h 2^s 3^d ob.

Esch., 23 E. 1, n 28 [in 800; 33 in *Dodsworth*] [1295].

E. 30 The Jurors say that John de Louetot held 1 Mess^e and 30 [vol. 123]. Acres of Land in *Athelingflete* & the advousion of the Church of *Athelingflete* & the foresaid Advousū is worth yearly 300 markes, and that he had the foresaid Lands and Advousion of John de Eyvill & John de Eyvill of S^r Roger de Mowbray. Also they say that Joseph [Joh'es, in *Dodsworth*] son of the foresaid John is next heire, & of the age of 30 years.

Plita de Banco Easter t. 16 E. 1, rot. 25 [1288].

H. 21 John Archbishop of Yorke was summoned to Answer to John [vol. 129]. de Louetot de plito quare ad p'sentationem p'dicti Johns de Louetot ad Ecclesiam de *Athingflet* idoneum p'sona non admisit &c. Et idem Archiepiscopus p Attornatum dicit qđ Magister Robertus de Scardburgh Decanus Ebor. qui jam pfectus est in partibus transmarinis ad dom̄ Regem fuit p'sona p'dictæ Ecclesiæ. Ita quod dictus Rex propter privationem qm̄ ipse Archepus fecerat p'dcte Decano de omnibus beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis in Archiepiscopatu suo mandant eidem Arch. p breve suum quod restitueret p'dictum Decanu ad oīa beneficia quæ habuit die quo idem Decanus iter suum arripuit &c. fol. 27.

Fines, 4 H. 3, m̄ 5 [1220].

D. 33 John de Dayuill gave to the Lord the King one palfrey for [vol. 121]. haveing a market on Monday at his man^r of *Adlingflet*.

[Other references to *Adlingfleet* are DD (vol. 122) 46, 103; AA.

(vol. 117) 105; **B.** (vol. 28) 14, 93; C (vol. 120a) 24, 32; E (vol. 123) 8, 39, 49; F. (vol. 125) 10, 13; H (vol. 129) 21, 89; D (vol. 121) 33; B (vol. 118) 143.

Amcotes.⁵

Out of the Leiger booke of Selby, fo. 211 a.

B. 3 R . . . Bishop of Lincolne &c to William his brother & [vol. 118]. all his friends & men French & English Nigellus de Albini greeting know yee that I for the redemption of my soule have given to S^t German & the monkes of Selby [ad luminare eju'dem eccl'ie. *Dodsworth*] one Carucate of Land in *Amcotes* with all belonging therevnto in pure Almes free and quiet from all secular service. Wittnesse R. Bishop of Durham.

⁵ *Amcotes* is not in the Wapentake of Osgoldcross.

ibm 11 a.

B. 17 Henry by the grace of God King of England Duke of [vol. 118]. Normandy & Aquitaine &c confirm the gift to the said Monkes which Nigellus de Albney gave unto them viz, one Carucate of Land in *Ameccotes* &c.

[Another reference is B (vol. 118) 36].

Askarne.⁶

Out of S^t Maries Towre in Yorke.

SS3. 69 Know all men by these p^rsents that I Thomas Mountford [vol. 94]. Chaplaine have released & forever from me & my heires quit clame to William Rilleston K^t William Rosselin & Thomas Whitby all my right or Claime which I have had or have or by any meanes shall have hereafter in all those Lands or Tenem^ts reuertions Rents Services wards releues escheats mores woods parkes meadows, feedings, pastures [*pasturis, pascuris*] & commons with all the appurtances which the said William William & Thomas or I have had of the gift &c. feoffm^t of Ralfe Newmarch K^t viz. in Wilmersley *Askarne* Sutton Misen Althorp & Saltfletby, so that I the foresaid Thomas Mountford my heires nor any other in my name shall hereafter &c. Dat apud Wylmersley 4 H. 4 [1403].

Chartæ, A^o 11 E. 2 n 38 [1318].

The King granted to Roger de Novo Mercato free warren in all his demesne Lands of Wylmersley, Ristingthorp [Rillingthorp or Rishingthorp], *Askerne* & Scoulthorp.

[Other references are G (vol. 127) 137; DDD (vol. 39) 24, 700; CCC (vol. 34) 19, 56, 72; FF (vol. 126) 31; HHH (vol. 54⁷) 3; C (vol. 120a) 57; F (vol. 125) 159.]

Athewicke.

[Dodsworth's Index, Vol. 21, under this head refers to Adwick, of which 800 has no mention, as it is in Strafford wap.]

⁶ A memorandum is here made on the MS.: "At feb. 23 this be goan." Askern, which is but a small member of the parish of Campsall, had no separate existence in the time of either the Domesday Survey or the Poll Tax of 2 R. II.

⁷ The late Mr. Joseph Hunter published about fifty years ago an exceedingly useful catalogue of the Dodsworth MS., and included a list of the old lettering by which the various volumes were originally distinguished, and by which they were exclusively known to the topo-

graphers and antiquaries of the early part of the 18th century. But the present writer has had the misfortune to light upon four mistakes in Mr. Hunter's references. As some of these entailed considerable trouble and occasioned much fruitless search before he discovered that he was being misled, he thinks it well to seize the present opportunity of placing the correction on record. Vol. MM. is now styled 138, not 158; HHH. is now 54, not 53; H in a circle is now 53, not 54; A in a triangle is now 25, not 24.

Awston :^s Austhorp.*In Rotulis de Pontefret, A^o 38 E. 3 [1364].*

G. 60 John Rotherfield tenet de Dmō duce [Henry, Duke of Lancaster] 2 Knights fees in Gueldale, Sutton, Morlay, [and *Austhorp*, added in original] and other places.

Fines, 21 H. 6 [1433].

XXX. 56 Between Richard Lindale [Sendall] Cleroke complainant [vol. 106]. and Willia^s Gascoigne K^t & Margret his wife & John Laberscke & Elen his wife defort of halfe the Mann^r of Carecroft nere Burghwales, 60 acres of land 10 Acres of meadowe 100 Acres of pasture 4 Acres of wood & 20^s rent with the Appurtnaunces in Skellall Carecroft *Awston* Burgh [Burgwallis] & Althwicke [Adwick] the right of Richard & his heires &c.

Fines, 34 H. 6 [1456].

XXX. 81 Between Robert Gray of Burgh wales Chaplaine & [vol. 106]. Edmund Parker of Burgh wales comp^t & Richard Whippy & Maud his wife def^t of 2 Messuages 34 Acres of Land & 4 acres of meadowe, with the Appurtnaunces in Sutton in the pish of Campsall & in Campsall *Auston* & Burghwalles. The right of the said Edmund &c.

Escheats, 35 E. 3 [1361].

XX. 103 Inquisition taken at Yorke before William de Nesfeld [vol. 154]. Escheat^r &

The Jurors say that Henry late Duke of Lancaster deceased held the day that he died the Castell towne & Houn^r of Pontefract with the mann^{rs} Lands and Tenem^{ts} &c and all belonging to the said Castell Towne & houn^r with the [their, Dodsworth] Appurtnaunces in the County of Yorke in manner vnder written viz. that Edward late King of England &c. And they say that there is at Pontfract a certaine Castell where unto the houn^r of Pontefract with the Towne belongeth together with the mann^{rs} members & Apurtnances underwritten, viz. Bradford Almanbery Leeds Berewicke Roundhay Scoles Kipax Allerton Rothwell Altofts Warnfeld Akworth Elmesall Campsall *Ouston* Tanshelfe Knottingley & Beghall with all other the appurtnances in the County of Yorke [aforesaid county, Dodsworth] with a certaine free Court of the said Hon^r of Pontefract from 3 weeks to 3 weekes & they say that the foresaid Castell within the wall is worth nothing yearly because it needs much reperation of the walls houses and motes [ditches of the said Castle, Dodsworth]. And they say that the foresaid Duke held no other mann^{rs} at his death within the said Hon^r &c.

See more in *Ouston*, *infra* O.

[This reference to Pontefract Castle is very curious, though it is certain that the amount constantly required for the repair of its numerous buildings must have been very large, year by year. John of Gaunt, the son and successor of this deceased, must have spent a large fortune upon it.]

^s An evident misreading for *Ouston*, which see *infra*.

Badsworth.⁹

[Other references are DDD (vol. 39) 6 or 16, 29, 63, 66, 73; CCC (vol. 34) 72; DD (vol. 122) 60; F (vol. 125, but Dodsworth has FF, which is really vol. 126) 45; LL. (vol. 136) 34; AA. (vol. 117) 90;

B. (vol. 28) 13, 14, 15, 57, 87, 93, 145; KKK (vol. 62) 47, 58].

Fines in the Treasury; of R. Gascoignes Collections, A° 36 H. 6 [1458].

G. 40 William Vavasor & Isabell his wife of the mann^r of [vol. 127]. *Badsworth* to the heires of Isabell. fo. 30 [see also note 17].

Fines, 27 E. 1 [1299]; *out of R. Gascoignes Collections.*

G. 89 Margaret which was wife of Geffrey de Nevill. Lands in [vol. 127]. *Badsworth* & Calthorn [Cawthorn]. D [vol. 121] 19.

Out of Giffards Register Archb^p of Yorke.

G. 101 King Henry p^resented twice to the Church of *Badsworth* by [vol. 127]. reason of the Custody of the daughter & heire of S^r John de Long Villers &c. 1268 [52 Hen. 3]. fo. 12, Gasc. D. 20b.

ibm fo. 17.

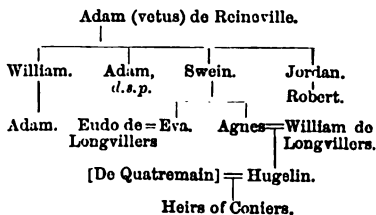
G. [vol. 127] **102** G. de Nevill p^resents his brother John to the 56 H. 3 Church of *Badsworth* 1252. [should be 36 H. 3].

*Out of Kirkstall booke, fo. 40.*¹⁰

EBOR.—Adam vetus de Reynevill had 4 sonns viz. William eldest son, Adam, Swain & Jordanus. This William eldest son begat a Son called Adam who had the towne of Bramley in hereditary right & this Adam gave Armley a certaine member of Bramley to Adam his unkle. Adam

⁹ In Domesday Badeswrde is grouped with Uttone (an inadvertency of the scribe for "Upton," which is given correctly in the Index) and Rogarthorpe, as having been (T.R.E.) possessed by two unnamed brothers. It had a pre-Domesday church; the taxable area was 9 carucates 5 oxgangs, and it could then employ 6 ploughs. At the Survey Ilbert had it in his own hands, he having 13 villans there with 1½ ploughs. He had under him 11 bordars with 5 ploughs, so that the taxable area had been slightly increased in the interval; and the revenue is said to have been 3*l.*, as in the time of Edward the Confessor. Very soon after the date of Domesday, Badsworth must have been subinfeudated to Ilbert de Ramoseville, or Reinville; for he was a younger contemporary of Ilbert de Lacy, and held other lands of him in Campsall, of which he afterwards gave the tithe to the chapel of St. Clement in the Castle, which chapel had tithes in Badsworth

also. He was followed, perhaps, after an interval, by Adam, who gave the manor of Badsworth, with the advowson of the rectory, to Swein his third son. The Kirkstall book gives this pedigree:—



In 2 Richard II., the Poll Tax of Badsworth was charged upon 31 persons, only one of whom, a tailor, had to pay more than 4*d.*

¹⁰ The reference to Dodsworth is not given, but it is fo. 62*b* of an unnumbered book of Pedigrees, now vol. 4, in which the posterity of Swein is shown at large.

his unkle died without Issue. And Adam tooke Armley into his hands againe, & gave it to Robert de Reynevill son of Jordan his unkle.

Adam vetus gave to Swaine his Son all the Towne of *Badsworth* with the Advousion of the Church. This Swain had 2 daughters viz. Eva & Agnes. Eudo de Longvillers vetus married Eva. William his brother married Agnes. Eudo begot of Eva the heires of Longvillers. William de Longvillers begot of Agnes a daughter called Hugelin of whom pceeded the heires Cuyuners [*Coigniers in margin*].

[Other references are to CCC. (vol. 34) 20, 46, 56.]

Recoveries Easter T. 4 H. 6 ro. 321 [1426].

EE. 46 Between Robert Willoughby de Reresby K^t Richard Danyell [vol. 124]. & Richard Winfold comp^{is}, & William de Harrington K^t of the Advousion of the Church of *Badsworth*.

[Another reference is F. (vol. 125) 45].

Out of Thoresbys Register, fo. 165.

LL. 39¹¹ Sr Robert de Swillington sen^r K^t p^rsents to the Church of [vol. 136]. *Badesworth*, 1369.

Out of Greenfields Register, ps 2^d fo.

LL. 35 Sr Robert Conyers p^rsents to the Church of *Badsworth* [vol. 136]. [2 No.] 1314 [8 E. 2 *in margin*].¹²

*Badsworth Church 2 July 1621.*¹³

In the Quire on a stone.


A Lion Rampart.¹⁴

M. 172 ✱ De ter fuy fayte et fourme [vol. 160] Fa ter si p William de Balderson [Balderstone in et deinceps. Dodsworth].
Ceo lui fourme die V de Ju . . . [alme J'su mercy Dodsworth].^{14a}

East Window.

Ar. on a lion ramp^t g. 9  or [Hertford ¹⁴ *in margin*].

A. a \wedge b ; a  er. [Swillington, *in margin*].

A. on a \sphericalangle s, 3  on the field, charged with 3 \times g [Urswick, Dodsworth].

¹¹ This is an incorrect reference. It is probably B. in a circle (vol. 28).

¹² These may be thus collated in order of time:—

1268. D. and h. of John Longvillers was in her minority.

1272. Godfrey de Neville presents by his right as her husband.

1299. She is a widow and dealing with the lands.

Her daughter Joanna, who married William de Hertford, succeeded to the manor of Badsworth, her maternal inheritance.

¹³ This records the result of Dodsworth's personal examination of the church at the date named. The fulness

of the notes may partly be accounted for by the fact that he traced his descent from the Hertfords; but it must have been greatly aided by the additional fact that his brother held the rectory from 1625 till long after the death of the great antiquary, who would thus have had ample opportunities of supplementing his early notes.

¹⁴ ARGENT, a lion rampant *gules*, were the arms of Hertford; the same charged with *mascles or* are ascribed to Balderston.

^{14a} This is corrupt or imperfect. Hunter suggests the following as a correction:

+ De ter fuy fayte et fourme
Est in ter fuy retourne
William de Balderstone gist ici
Dieu de sa alme eyt merci.

On a stone on the south side of the Quire very antient.

A fesse dansie between 10 billets. [Deincourt, lords of Upton, a contributory township of the parish of Badsworth].

On M^r Dolemans stall in the Church.

p pale, Vavasor wth a mullet, with Vrswicke.
 p pale, Urswicke & Harrington's frett.
 p pale, Vavasor & and Gascoyne.¹⁵

On a stall on the North side belonging to Copley.

Copley & } p pale, Copley and 3 pickaxes [Pigott].
 Pigot } Copley.¹⁶

p pale Copley cu' 3 roundells on a fesse betw. 3 flowedelis.

In an Upper North window¹⁷ with the pictures of diverse S^{ts} in it with a man in armour kneeling; on his brest Vavasor Cote cu' mullet; behind him, his wife with paly Vavasor cu' Urswicke.

Under.

Hoc opus ex vit, sic cum suæ redimpt hoc exornavit; Willielmus Vavasor vitreavit et exoravit; vxor q̄ amavit.

Another North window.

Orate p animabus Rycardi Sybson, Constanciæ vxoris suæ et p animabz Thomæ Willooke et Isabellæ vxor sū; qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt.

3 North window.

Orate devotè p Salute corporum et Animarū Jjuensi [Juventutis] istius poch, qui me fecerunt A^o Dñi. MCCC LXXI [MCCCCLXXI. Dodsworth].¹⁸

West window of the North Side.

Or, three barrs, g.

In North windowes in the middle Isle.

p pale, Vavasor with a mullet cu' Urswicke.
 p pale, Urswicke & fretty.
 p pale, Urswicke & a lion rampant.

¹⁵ There is an instructive and suggestive note in Hunter's S. York-shire (ii. 441) with regard to these arms, and the relationships indicated by them.

¹⁶ The Copleys were of Thorpe Audlin, an outlying township of Badsworth parish. They sold to Richard Wilcock. The Cromwelbothams were also of Thorpe Audlin.

¹⁷ All these north windows and the chantry in the north aisle seem to have been part of the same tribute to the

memory of Isabel, wife of Wm. Vavasour, who died childless in 1471. The children of a second wife inherited the property; till, in the third generation, the male heirs again failed. See sketch pedigree, note 24, *infra*.

¹⁸ It was a frequent custom in the latter part of the 15th century for the "young people" of a parish to combine to contribute a painted window to their parish church.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE GENEALOGY OF THE FAMILY OF DE
ESKELBY, OR EXELBY, OF EXELBY AND DISHFORTH
IN THE COUNTY OF YORK.

By HENRY D. ESHELBY.

WITH the exception of an interesting note by the late Mr. J. R. Walbran in "Memorials of Fountains Abbey" (Surtees Soc., vol. 42), no attempt has hitherto been made to elucidate the genealogy of this family, nor, so far as we know, is its pedigree to be found in print. The family is of considerable antiquity in the county of York, its surname being derived from the village and township now known as Exelby,¹ in the parish of Burneston, Wapentake of Hallikeld, N.R., where the family undoubtedly held lands from the time of its settlement there, about A.D. 1070 until as late as A.D. 1600. Although ranked among the gentry, and summoned by the Heralds in their progresses to enter their pedigree, its members, in common with a very large proportion of their fellows, neglected to do so, and therefore no pedigree of the family is given in any of the Visitations. This is much to be regretted from a genealogical point of view, as it is certain that at those dates the ancient "evidences" remained in the possession of the family; but it will be seen in the following pages that an attempt to trace the main lines of descent has met with fair success; and although the present venture embraces only a small portion of what might be accomplished, it is hoped that these notes may be of interest to genealogists, and form a *nucleus* for future enquiry.

There can be no doubt that the family was of Breton origin, and that its progenitor in England was *Whyomar* or *Guiemar*, called in Domesday Book "*homo comitis Alani*," who accompanied his feudal lord Alan, count of Brittany and earl of Richmond, at the time of the Conquest; he was

¹ *Æschelebi* in Domesday Book = the frequently in that record and long anterior
by of *Aschil*, a personal name found fre- to it.

one of his chief under lords, and held the honourable position of Dapifer or Seneschal, which office was held by his descendants for several generations.² He shared largely in the distribution of the lands of the conquered, and at the time of Domesday Survey was the holder of the manors of Aske, Leyburn, and Harnby (parish of Spennithorne), in Richmondshire.³ Whitaker, writing of the former, says, "it was indeed one of those gems of which even these mighty lords had not many to bestow." This manor remained in the possession of one branch of Whyomar's descendants, the Askes of Aske, until about the year 1500. He also appears in Domesday Book as holding lands in Cambridgeshire of the Earl.⁴ "As Guihomar, dapifer, he occurs witnessing the charter of Osbern de Arcis to S. Mary's Abbey, at York (Drake's Ebor., 602). Very soon after the date of the [Domesday] survey, he must have obtained a considerable addition to the estates he then held, partly out of the Earl's demesnes; for we find him giving most liberally to S. Mary's Abbey⁵ out of his subsequent acquisitions,

² *Vide* Aske pedigree in Gale's Reg. Hon. de Richmond; Whitaker's Richmondshire; Harrison's Yorkshire, &c.

³ "Yorkshire.—In Aske, to be taxed, 6 carucates, and there may be 4 ploughs. Tor had there one manor; Wihomarc, a vassal of the earl's has now in the demesne there 1 plough and 5 villans and 3 bordars with 2 ploughs. The whole is 1 mile long and a half broad; in King Edward's time, 20s., the same now. In Leyburne, to be taxed, 7½ carucates, and there may be 5 ploughs. Aschil and Audulf had two manors there; Wihomarc now has them, and they are waste. The whole is 1 mile long and 1 broad; value, in King Edward's time, 20s. In Herneby, to be taxed, 9 carucates, and there may be 6 ploughs. Tor had a manor there, Wihomarc has now in the demesne, 1 plough and 12 villans, and 3 bordars with 5 ploughs. The whole is 1 mile long and a half broad; value, in King Edward's time, 30s., the same now."

⁴ "Cambridgeshire.—Lands of Earl Alan. In Essellinge, Wihomarc holds of the earl 1½ hide. There is land for 3 ploughs. In demesne, there are 2 ploughs, and 4 villans have 1 plough. There are 3 serfs, and 1 mill, 5s. 4d.; a fishery, 1200 eels; pasture at the money of the vill. It is worth, and was worth, 50s.; in the time of King Edward, 60s. Alsi,

the man of Eddeva, held this land, and was able to leave it without license. In Forham, Wihomarc holds of the earl 3½ hides. There is land for 4 ploughs. In demesne, 1 hide and 1 plough, and sokemen have 3 ploughs; meadow 1 plough, pasture at the money of the vill. Is worth 4*l.*; when he received it, 3*l.*; in the time of King Edward, 70s. This land was held by three sokemen, of whom two, the men of Eddeva, the third, the man of Earl Algar, could go away without their licence. Ineward and aver will be found for the Sheriff. In Carlstone, Wihomarc holds of the earl 1 virgate of land; a certain sokeman held, and found aver. The same Wihomarc holds of the earl 1½ hide. There is land for 3 ploughs. In demesne there are 2, and 3 villans, with 3 bordars, have 1 plough. There are 3 serfs, meadow for 2 oxen, wood for 10 hogs. It is worth, and was worth, 3*l.* This land child Godwin held under Eddeva, and could not retire from it." (From Domesday Book.)

⁵ This charter (*circa* 1100) is printed in Mon. Ang., vol. iii., pp. 549-600 (ed. 1846), having been copied by Dodsworth from a leaf of the Register of S. Mary's Abbey, which is now preserved in the Bodleian Library (Charters in Bodl. Lib., by Turner and Coxe); it is also found transcribed in Dodsworth MSS., vol. vii., page 9. It is witnessed by *Warino filio*

“namely, no less than four carucates each in Edlingthorpe and Myton,⁶ one carucate in Forcet, the church and half a carucate in Thornton,⁷ his tithes in *Wicra*,⁸ and also the chapel of S. Martin at Richmond with a carucate of land there (Old Mon., i. 388). The monks afterwards established a cell or priory in connection with S. Martin’s Chapel, apparently in the time and with the concurrence of earl Stephen,⁹ who, with most of his tenants, gave two (some three) garbs out of the tithes of their demesnes. ‘Wymer dapifer’ added to its endowments garbs from his demesnes of Thornton-on-Yore, Leyburne, Colbourn, Argum, Dalton-on-Tees, Athelow-Cowton, and Ellerton-on-Swale; and, further, all his tithes in Leybourn, the four Cowtons, the two Huttons and Fleetham (Old Mon., i. 401).¹⁰ He left at least two sons, Warner dapifer and Roger of the Pipe Roll, A.D. 1131, who is no doubt the progenitor of the family of de Ask, and the founder of Marrick priory (Cartulary in Coll. Top. et Gen., vol. v.). The pedigree of Ask of Ask, in Gale’s Honor of Richmond (p. 231), by Le Neve, Norroy, makes Conan de Ask son of Warner, instead of son of Roger. Earl Conan called him cousin. One Wimer, probably a relative, was dapifer to William de Warrenne.”¹¹ These were very substantial gifts, the land alone, exclusive of the grant of tithes, being between 1,100 and 1,400 acres.

Harrison, in his pedigree of Aske (p. 70), says that this Wihomar was lord of Aske and Marrick and Dapifer to Alan II., earl of Richmond, and to Stephen, earl of Richmond, and calls him the son of “Wihomar, lord of Aske,

meo, Landrico de Hornby, Robert capellano, &c.; Pope Eugenius III. in the eighth year of his pontificate, A.D. 1146, confirmed it. (Burton’s Mon. Ebor., p. 272). See also Reg. Hon. de Rich., App. 264. These lands, granted by Whyomar, continued in the possession of the Abbey down to the dissolution (M. A., vol. iii., p. 604).

⁶ Called “Scotton” in Mon. Ang. and Dodsworth MSS.; and the confirmation charter in latter says, in addition, “two parts of his demesnes in Mortuna.”

⁷ Thornton-upon-Yore, subsequently known as Thornton Steward, or Thornton Dapifer, doubtless from its connection with this family.

⁸ There can be no doubt that this is the modern Wykes, or Wicken, in Cambridgeshire. The holdings of Wihomarc

in this shire, at the time of Domesday, have already been shown, he must subsequently have acquired his land in this place. Sometime between 1146 and 1171, Earl Conan granted the whole of his demesne here to Wimar, this Whyomar’s grandson (*vide* note 31). All this land was, long after, held of the Honor of Richmond.

⁹ This must have been soon after A.D. 1093. Stephen, third earl, succeeded his brother Alan II. (Niger), second earl of Richmond in 1093, and died in 1137. For these grants, see also Burton’s Mon. Ebor., pp. 272, 3, 4.

¹⁰ Mon. Ang., vol. iii., p. 600.

¹¹ This note is from an interesting article on the Domesday Tenants of Yorkshire, by Mr. A. S. Ellis, *Yorks. Top. and Arch. Journal*, vol. v., p. 328.

one of the great vassals to Edwin, earl of Mercia, in the time of King Edward the Confessor," but he gives no authority for this statement as to his paternity, which appears to be at variance with the probabilities of the case; he also states that he had a brother Conan de Ask, who was archdeacon of Richmond, and witness to the charter of Earl Alan I., *temp.* William Rufus.

As previously mentioned, Whyomar left at least two sons, Roger;¹² and Warner of whom presently.

Roger (de Aske) was lord of Aske and Marrick. In the earliest Pipe Roll (31 Hen. I., 1131)¹³ in which the Sheriff of Yorkshire renders account of the great vassals of Earl Stephen of Brittany, he appears as "Roger, the son of Wihomar," paying five marks in silver. He was the founder of Marrick priory, either in the latter end of the reign of King Stephen or beginning of that of Henry II.¹⁴ He built the house on a small farm, belonging to him there, with the consent of Conan, Earl of Richmond, and established his daughter, Isabella, there as the first prioress. He gave to the priory the church of S. Andrew, at Marrick, and one carucate of land there, with the *assart* in the woods lying within certain bounds, &c., the charter being witnessed by Roger, Archbishop of York, Robert Butevilain, John fil. Letoldi,¹⁵ *Garner fil. Guimar*,¹⁶ Roger de Kateric, and others. This charter was afterwards confirmed by *Guanar, Dapifer*¹⁷ to the earl of Richmond, as also by Conan, earl of Richmond, and by kings Henry II. and Edward III.¹⁸ Harrison says that he married "Whitmai, daughter and heir of Roger fil. Dolphin fil. Gospatrick de Daltou, and had issue."

- (a) Conan, fil. Roger de Aske, Lord of Aske and Marrick, a benefactor to Marrick Priory, *temp.* Henry II., married, 1st Sibilla de Aslakby; 2nd,

¹² Gale says, "or Hugo."

¹³ Printed in Y. T. & A. J., vol. iii.

¹⁴ Burton's Mon. Ebor., p. 269.

¹⁵ John Letoldi was a canon of York circa 1160 (Reg. Walter Gray, Sur. Soc., vol. lvi., p. 275); for Bouteveleyn *vide* Banks' Baronies in fee.

¹⁶ Roger's brother.

¹⁷ Harrison's Yorkshire, p. 218.

¹⁸ Mon. Ang., vol. iv., pp. 244-6. It may be mentioned that there was a grant to the abbey of Fors or Jervaux by "Roger de

Gunymar, and Warner his brother," of the whole *vill* of "Engilby," which was confirmed by Alan, Earl of Brittany (Mon. Ang., vol. v., p. 569), and by Earl Conan (son of Alan), as the gift of "Hugo, son of Wymar, and Garner, his brother" (*ibid.* 572), while King Henry's confirmation calls it of "Roger, son of Wyemar, and Garner, his brother" (*ibid.* 576). See also Burton's Mon. Ebor., p. 568. The source of this information seems to have been the register of Byland Abbey.

Agnes and died about 5 John ; from him descended the Askes of Aske.

- (b) Roger, fil. Roger de Aske, witness to his brother's charter to Marrick Priory ; died on his pilgrimage to Jerusalem.
- (c) Thomas, fil. Roger de Aske, another witness.
- (d) Bernard, fil. Roger de Aske, also a witness.
- (e) Isabella de Aske, prioress of Marrick, *temp.* Hen. II.

It may be that the above statements respecting Whyomar's family are correct ; but it seems certain that he had another son, Ralph, who has hitherto escaped notice, and who does not appear in any of the pedigrees, for in each of the Pipe Rolls for the 4, 5, and 6 Hen. II. (1157-1160) "Ralph, son of Roger, and Warner, his uncle," are among those who account for their lands in Yorkshire.¹⁹

To return now to Warner (the other son of Wihomar), who was Lord of Leyburne, and Dapifer to Stephen, earl of Richmond,²⁰ he also was a benefactor to Marrick Priory, confirming, as has been seen, the gift of his brother Roger,²¹ and himself giving one mark of silver yearly out of the rent of his mill at Ellerton ;²² he was also a benefactor to S. Peter's at York, his charter being confirmed by Wimar, his son ;²³ this Wimar, or Guimar, who appears to have been the first to style himself de Eskelby,²⁴ had a sister named Adeliz,²⁵ of whom beyond this fact no mention has been found. He confirmed his father's gift to the hospital of S. Leonard's (S. Peter's), York,²⁶ and, with his sons Robert and William, made further

¹⁹ See also Notes and Queries, 7th series, ii. 47.

²⁰ Harrison, p. 70.

²¹ See note 16.

²² Harrison, p. 218.

"*Guarnerio filio Guimarii*" is among the witnesses to charter of Earl Conan (Mon. Ang., vol. iii., p. 550), also to a grant by Hervey fitz Akary, lord of Ravensworth, to the church of St. Andrew, Marrick, *temp.* Hen. ii. Hervey fitz Akary died 23 Hen. ii. (1182) (Harrison, p. 128).

²³ Mon. Ang., vol. iv., p. 246 ; Harrison, p. 219 ; and Burton, Mon. Ebor., p. 270.

²⁴ It is not yet clear when the family came into possession of their laud at Exelby. In Domesday, Robert (de Musters) held Burnestan, Theakstone, Exelby, Newton (Picot Newton, *alias* Scabbed Newton), Gatenby and Ornesby (?), Kirk-

lington, Thornton (Cowling) and Yarnwick. Two hundred years later, at the time of Kirkby's Inquest, all these lands still remained in the Muster family, with the exception of Exelby and Newton, where five carucates (at least) were held by the Eskelbys, under the Marmions.

²⁵ See note 51.

²⁶ "*Carta Warnerii dapiferi Comitis Richmundie, ego Warnerius dapifer, filius Guimarii*," grants to the hospital of S. Peter of York the ninth garb in "Ellerton ; witness, Robert *camerarius*" (Dodsworth MSS., vol. vii., fo. 30 b). "*Carta Wimeri, filii Warnerii, de confirmatione doni patris sui. Ego Wimerius, filius Warnerii*" confirms his father Warner's gift to the "hospital of S. Leonard's (S. Peter's), York, viz. a toft, &c., which Bernulf holds as yearly tenant

grants to that foundation,²⁷ which were confirmed by Hugh, son of Gernagan,²⁸ from whose charter we learn that the name of Wimer's wife was Ivetta.²⁹ He also gave to S. Peter's at York one carucate of land; his grant of which was confirmed by King Henry II. in his *inspeximus* charter.³⁰ Sometime between A.D. 1146 and 1171 Earl Conan granted to him lands in Wike, in Cambridgeshire.³¹

It seems probable that of his two sons, Robert and William, the former was the elder; apparently both died before 1198. The descendants of William will first be traced.

From various sources we learn that William's wife's name was Beatrice;³² he left issue Henry de Eskelby and Bartholomew. Concerning the former, little information can be given; he was living in 1199;³³ his name is found in charters and records of the period, and it is almost certain that he died shortly before 1230;³⁴ but in stating this it must be added that he had a cousin—once removed—of the same name.

Bartholomew de Eskelby, his brother, was a person of some importance, frequently found as a witness to charters, &c., and was apparently closely connected by feudal ties with the Marmions. In 1240 he witnesses an agreement

and the ninth sheaf of all his demesne of Ellerton" (Dodsworth MSS., vol. vii., fo. 30 b). Dodsworth adds a note that, in his opinion, this Wimer, or Warner his father, was the founder of Ellerton Priory, and, as it appears, erroneously connects these two charters with a fine of 5 John (see note 69). See also Burton, *Mon. Ebor.*, p. 263.

²⁷ See note 51.

²⁸ Hugh, son of Gernagan de Tanfield, died in 2 John (1200), leaving Avicia, his daughter and heiress, an infant. In 16 John she married Robert de Marmion, junior.

²⁹ Dods. MSS., vol. 120 b, p. 64b-66. Hugh, son of Gernagat, confirms to the hospital of S. Peter of York, all the lands which Guimarius, his man, and his sons gave to them in Crosseby and Askelby, for the souls of Ivetta, wife of Guimar, &c. Witnesses, Stephen de Bulmer, Arnald de Mildeby.

—*Ibid.* I, Alan, son of Alan de Folifate, with the assent of Ivetta my wife, confirm to the hospital of S. Peter, York, all the lands they have in the territory of Crosseby, and in the territory of Eskelby, and at the bridge of Leeming; viz. one

carucate of land in Crosseby, "*et mansum in Eskelbi*," where the buildings are placed, "*crofto et marisco*," &c., as in the charter of Guimarus above. Witnesses, Radulpho filio Alani de Folifate, Martin de Malaherba, Roger Pictavensi, Richard and Ughtred de Malaherba. See notes 51-2.

³⁰ Dodsworth MSS., vol. vii., fo. 15 b; *Mon. Ang.* vol. vi., p. 611; also *Cartæ Antiquæ* (P.R.O.) DD 22, and *Old Mon. Ang.* vol. ii., p. 293.

³¹ "*Carta Conani Ducis Britan and Comitibus Richmundiæ*." Grants to "Guimarus, son of Guarnerus," all his demesne of Wicres with the appurtes, to hold from the earl and his heirs as one Knight's fee. Dods., vol. vii., fo. 12.

Conan iv., Duke of Brittany and fifth earl of Richmond, died in 1171; his father, Alan III. (Niger), fourth earl, died 1146. See also notes (4 and 69).

³² See note 49.

³³ *Ibid.*

³⁴ A.D. 1230. Note on Assize Rolls Co. York N. i. i. 2, 15 Hen. iii. m. 14. The death of Henry de Eskelby, the plaintiff, stays proceedings between him and Robert Marmion and Avicia his wife, tenants.

between Ralph, son of William de Crosseby, and Robert, his brother.³⁵ He confirmed to the Abbey of Fountains, the gifts of his son-in-law, Elias, son of Stephen de Rokesby, and himself gave to the Abbey an oxgang of land in Slenningford.³⁶ He apparently left issue.

- (a) William de Eskelby,^{37, 33}
 (b) Richard de Eskelby,³⁹
 (c) Robert de Eskelby,⁴⁰ who died, apparently without

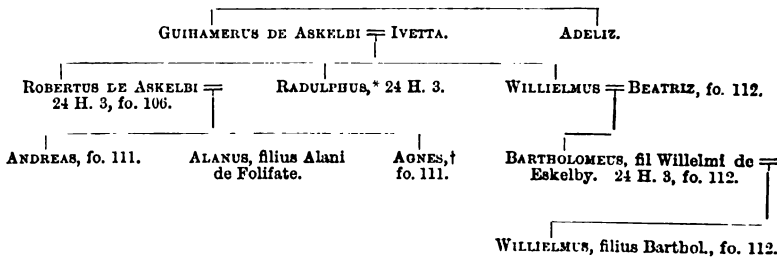
³⁵ A.D. 1240. Agreement between Ralph, son of William de Crosseby, and Robert his brother, of the one part, and Master Hugh, the rector, and the brethren of the hospital of S. Leonard, York, of the other part. Ralph and Robert grant to Master, &c., 2 bovates of land in Eskelby from the feast of S. Lambert, A.D. 1240, until 6 "vesture" are fully taken from them. Witnesses, Bartholomew de Eskelby, Hugh de Balderby, Robert son of Geoffry de Pikhale, Alan son of Henry de Eskelby, John Vavasour de Leeming. From Leiger book of S. Leonard's, fo. iii.; Dodsworth MSS., vol. 120 b, fo. 65 b.

³⁶ Burton, Mon. Ebor., pp. 190-200: he was one of the jury on an inquisition concerning the descent of the manor of West Witton, *temp.* Hen. iii. (Reg. Hon. de Rich., p. 99).

³⁷ Dods., vol. 120 b, fo. 66. Bartholomew, son of William de Eskelby, grants to the hospital of S. Peter, York, and all their commoners of Eskelby and Leeming, common of pasture for all their beasts, not only in his demesnes, but in all places in which he and his heirs have common of pasture. Witnesses, William son of Bartholomew de Eskelby, Ralph de Crosseby, William de Frithby.

—*Ibid.*, 64 b. Bartholomew de Eskelby, witness to confirmation of charter of Radulphus de Crosseby son of William de Tanefeud (? Tanfield), N.D.

—*Ibid.* From the foregoing, Dodsworth appears to have compiled the following pedigree; the numbers, given by him, refer to the folios of the Leiger book of S. Leonard's (S. Peter's), York:



* Dodsworth's authority for this does not appear.

† This may be a mistake for Ivet'a.

³⁸ A.D. 1251-2. Assize Rolls Co. York, N. i. i. 6, 36 Hen. iii. m. 2. The assize comes to determine whether Helewysa de Thorp has unjustly disseised the Master of the hospital of S. Leonard, York, of his common of pasture in Thorp, which appertains to his free tenement in Eskelby, and also William de Eskelby similarly. The jury say, she has disseised both. Verdict that they recover seisin. Helewysa amerced. In 1265 William de Eskelby and Margaret his wife gave half a mark to have a writ "*ad terminum*" (or "*ad terminandum*") at the Bench (Common Pleas) and the

Sheriff of York was commanded, &c. (Fine Roll, 49 Hen. iii. m. 1).

³⁹ In 30 Ed. i. (1301) one Richard de Eskelby paid the subsidy at Bowes.

⁴⁰ A.D. 1245-6. Assize Roll Co. York, N. i. i. 5, 30 Hen. iii. m. 25. Avicia Marmion puts in her place William Harold or Robert de Eskelby *versus* Robert de Sancto Paulo, in a plea of land, and also *v.* Kann(ulphus) son of Robert concerning a plea of land.

A.D. 1276-7. There was evidently another Robert de Eskelby living about this time, for in 5 Edw. i two justices were appointed to take an assize of *novel dis-*

issue, before 1286; his widow Agnes married 2ndly John de Helbeck, and with her second husband was living in 1305, when they granted land in Myton to S. Mary's Abbey.⁴⁵

(d) Beatrice de Eskelby, who married Elias de Rokesby (Roxby-Pickhill), son of Stephen de Rokesby, and Mabilla or Matilda his wife;⁴¹ her husband was living in 1235; but he predeceased her. They appear to have had the following issue:—

William.

Matilda, who married Robert de Roule, who was living in 1295.⁴²

Alice, who married Richard, son of Richard de Thormodby; they had a son also named Richard, who was living in 1295.

John (uncertain).⁴³

Before finally leaving this branch of the family we must consider a number of interesting records in connection with certain transactions in land between the years 1286 and 1295, which bear upon this portion of the pedigree.⁴⁴ The

seisin, which Robert de Eskelby arraigned against Henry, son of Agnes de Eskelby, concerning tenements in Eskelby (Pat. Roll, 5 Edw. i. m. 5 d).

⁴¹ John de Sinithorpe gave [to Fountains Abbey] all the lands in Pickhal at Wrangelands which Helias son of Stephen de Rokesby gave to him, and which Beatrix, his relict, daughter of Bartholomew de Eskelby, confirmed to him and to Tunoc his wife (Burton, Mon. Ebor., p. 190). Bartholomew de Eskelby confirmed to the Abbey of Fountains one oxgang of land in Rokesby that Helias son of Stephen gave (Mon. Ebor., p. 190, and Dodsworth MSS. ix., fo. 199 b). John de York, a Burgess of Ripon, gave a croft near the capital messuage of Rokesby juxta Pikeball, with half an acre and two selions, upon the way to Kirklington, and one selion upon Pese-lands. Helias, son of Stephen de Rokesby, gave his capital messuage in Rokesby, with a toft and croft, and confirmed what John de York, a Burgess of Ripon, had given. He also gave four oxgangs, with 26 acres and a half of land, in several parcels, with two tofts and one croft, called Sinithorpe Croft in Rokesby, and another on the west of the town. He also gave 4 acres of arable land, and 2 acres of meadow, in Northngs here in A.D. 1235, together

with all his land in Wadegate, and upon Stainbrigsic, and Midkekevel, and an annuity of 4s. out of a toft and other lands held here by Adam de Lund (Mon. Ebor., p. 190).

⁴² A family of this name appears shortly after this date to have been involved in some of the troubles of the times, for by Inq. p. m. of Robert de Rowelle, in 1303, it is found that the whole of his lands, &c., are escheated to the lord the king, "*per feloniam Johannis*," son and heir of Robert de Rowelle deceased, which John "*utlegatus fuit in pleno comitatu Lincolnii*," 32 Edw. i. (Cal. Gen., p. 696), and in the Testa de Nevill, p. 375, the jury find that the land of William de Roules in Richmondshire was escheated to the king.

⁴³ John, son of Helias de Fikhill, gave 1 acre of land in Rokesby, &c., to Fountains Abbey, and Stephen de Rokesby gave 2 acres of land, &c., in Rokesby, which was confirmed by Mabilla his relict and Helias their son (Mon. Ebor., p. 190).

⁴⁴ A.D. 1286-7. Four justices appointed to take *assize of mort d'ancestor*, which William, son of Elias de Rockeby, Robert de Roule and Matilda his wife, Richard de Thormodby and Alice his wife, arraigned against William Bek and others

documents speak for themselves, and the information to be drawn from them appears to be, that Robert de Eskelby

concerning 6 mess., 1 mill, 1 toft, and 14 bovates of land, &c., at Eskylby and Crosseby (Pat. Roll, 15 Edw. i. m. 8).

— At Tadcaster and at York, morrow of the Epiphany, 16 Ed. i. (1288). The assize comes to determine whether Robert de Eskilby, uncle of William son of Elyas de Rockeby, and of Matilda wife of Robert de Roule, and of Alice wife of Richard de Thormotby, was seised in his demesne as of fee of 6 mess., 1 mill, 1 toft, and 14 bovates of land, &c., in Eskelby and Crosseby the day he died. William ate Beck of Ampleford,* being tenant of 3 mess., the mill, and 8 bovates of land, and Agnes, who was the wife of Robert de Eskelby, the holder of 3 mess., the toft, 1 mill (*sic*), and 6 bovates of land. William ate Bek pleads that Robert did not die seised of the portion he holds, because a long time before his death, Robert enfeoffed him of the same, &c. William, son of Elyas, and the others, object to this, that Robert merely demised to William ate Bek for a term of twenty-four years. The case was deferred until the Quinzaine of S. John Baptist, but no *postea*s entered up (Assize Rolls, Divers Counties, N. 2, 6-7, 15-16 Ed. I. m. 9)

— A. D. 1295. Deed of Richard son of Richard de Thormodby. By which he gives to Roger Mynyt and Isolda his wife, and John his son, and the heirs of Roger, the third part of the third part of a messuage in Eskelby, which formerly belonged to Robert de Eskelby, and which the grantor had by right of inheritance, after the decease of Richard son of Richard de Thormodby, his late father, and after the decease of Alice, wife of the said Richard, the grantor's late mother, which said messuage lies next the messuage of Agnes de Eskelby, who had it in dower after the decease of Robert de Eskelby, on the south, and one head ("*capud*") abuts upon common pasture upon the west, and the other head upon the late Court of Alan de Eskelby on the east. Witnesses, John de Holbekk, Henry son of Agnes de Eskelby, John de la Dale, Robert de Roule, John de Swaynesby, clerk, and others. Dated at Eskelby, Tuesday next after the feast of S. Botolph (17 June),

* William Attebec de Ampleford was one of the jurors for the Wapentake of Ridale at Kirkby's Inquest in 1286 (Surtees Soc., vol. xlix., p. 111).

1295 (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., p. 179 b).

— A. D. 1295. Deed of the above person, quit claiming to the same parties, all his right and claim in the third part of one messuage in Eskelby, lying next the messuage of John de Holbeke, which Agnes, wife of the said John, lately held in dower after the death of Robert de Eskelby, her late husband, and one head abuts upon common pasture on the west, and the other head upon the Court lately Alan de Eskelby's upon the east. Witnesses, John de Helbek, Henry son of Agnes de Eskelby, John de la Dale, Robert de Roule, John de Swaynesby, clerk, and others. Dated at Eskelby on the same day as the preceding deed (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., p. 180).

— *s. d.* Deed of William, son of Elias de Rokesby-Pickhill and de Eskelby, by which he quitclaims to Lord Roger Mynyt, &c. (as above), all his right to the manor of Eskelby, which formerly belonged to Robert de Eskelby, his uncle, with all the demesnes, which he has in Newton-juxta-Lemyng (not dated and no witnesses set out) (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., fo. 181).

— *s. d.* Deed of the same person, granting to the same parties that annual rent of 100s. for the manor of Eskelby, which he holds by a certain cirograph between them the parties, for which grant he receives a certain sum of money (no date or witnesses given) (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., fo. 181 b).

— A. D. 1295. Deed of Wymerus, son of Simon de Well, "*manens in Crakhall*," by which he quitclaims to Lord Roger Mynyt and the others (as in previous deeds) all his right to any part of the capital messuage formerly of Robert de Eskelby, his uncle, in the vill of Eskelby, for which quitclaim he receives a certain sum of money. Dated at Eskelby in the vigil of S. Peter in Cathedra, A. D. 1295. Witnesses, William de Gatenby, Henry son of Agnes de Eskelby, Robert de Roule, John del Dale, Geoffrey de Eskelby, John de Thekston, clerk, and others (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., fo. 180 b).

— *s. d.* Deed of Basilia, formerly wife of Robert, son of Roger de Melmorby, by which, in her pure widowhood, she grants to Roger Mynyt and the others (as in the previous deeds) one bovate of land lying in the fields and territory of Eskelby, for 10 marks, "which said bovate, &c., Wimerus, my brother, son of

died without issue before 15 Edw. I. (1286), holding land in Eskelby and Crosseby; that his widow, Agnes, probably about 1295 married 2ndly John de Helbeck,⁴⁵ when her dower reverted to her late husband's nephews and nieces, of whom William, son of Elias de Rokesby, Wimer, son of Simon de Well,⁴⁶ and Richard de Thormodby (great nephew), about the same date, alienated some portion of their inheritance to Lord Roger Mynnot.

Simon de Well, gave to me and my heirs " (not dated and the witnesses not given) (Dodsworth MSS., vol. xci., fol. 181 b).

This seems to be the proper place to refer to a charter belonging to S. Mary's Abbey, York, copied by Dodsworth, vol. vii., p. 30, by which Richard de Stockeld, and Beatrice his wife, grant [to the Abbey] the whole of the capital messuage in Eskelby, with the whole of the demesne, &c., and the service of John de Helbeck and Agnes his wife, to hold as Alan de Eskelby ever held them. The charter is witnessed by Robert Swyngethwaite, bailiff of Richmond, Nicholas de Mydelton, William de Gaytenby, Henry son of Agnes, John Thexton, William Maulouel, Stephen de Dalling, &c.

⁴⁵ A.D. 1286. In 1286 John de Helbeck held half a carucate of land at Bolton (Kirkby's Inq., p. 174), and Thomas de Hallebek 1 carucate at North Otterington (*ibid.* p. 101), and 13 bovates in West Harlsey, of which Robert de Foxton held of him 7 (*ibid.* p. 102), and 3

carucates in Brettanby (*ibid.* p. 179) John de Hellebek and Agnes his wife were living in May 1305, when, by inquisition taken at York on the Saturday next after the Feast of S. John *ante portam Latinam*, it is found by the jury that it is not to the prejudice of the king, &c., for John de Helbeck and Agnes his wife, to give to the abbot and convent of S. Mary at York, 5 tofts and 4 bovates of land, &c., in Myton, because they hold them immediately of the abbot, &c. (Chancery Inq. p. m. 33 Edw. i. no. 243, Cal. Gen. p. 701). In the same year, 1305, one John de Hellebeck was surety ("manucaptor") for Hugo de Lowther, Knight of the Shire returned for Westmoreland, 33 Edw. i. (Parl. Writs, p. 154, no. 41).

In connection with the preceding deeds the following extract from a subsidy roll of 30 Edw. i. (1301-2), showing those who paid the subsidy in Exelby has much interest:—

Exchequer Lay Subsidies, Yorkshire N. R. 211-2, 30 Edw. i.
(m. I. d. (*Eskelby*)):

		s.	d.
<i>de domino Rogero Mynnot</i>	. . . . .	xjs. vii.	(11 7)
<i>de Johanne de Helbeck</i>	. . . . .	xs. 1d.	(10 1)
<i>de Johanne de la Dale</i>	. . . . .	iiis. ix.	(3 9)
<i>de Johanne filio Beatricio</i>	. . . . .	xd.	(10)
<i>de Willelmo Carpentario</i>	. . . . .	xiiiid.	(1 2)
<i>de Elya de Gaytanby</i>	. . . . .	xvd. quad.	(1 3½)
<i>de Ricardo filio Mathei</i>	. . . . .	xvd.	(1 3)
<i>de Galfrido de Gaytanby</i>	. . . . .	xviid.	(1 5)
<i>de Henrico filio Agnetes</i>	. . . . .	iiis. ix.	(3 9½)
<i>Summa xxxvs. jd. ob. quad.</i>	. . . . .	35	1¼

⁴⁶ In 1322, *Robert de Well de Com' Ebor.*, was one of the sureties for the good behaviour of John, son of Gregory de Thornton, on his discharge from imprisonment as an adherent of the Earl of Lancaster, and for payment of fines imposed on him (Parl. Writs 16 Edw. ii.);

the father of this John was a person of considerable importance in the county of York: Knight of the Shire in 1313 and 1322, Lord of Thornton in Lonsdale, and a Commissioner of Array for Ewecroes Wapentake in 1318 (Parl. Writs; see also *Surtees Soc.*, vol. xlix., p. 362).

(To be continued.)

THE TEMPLARS AT TEMPLEHURST.

By H. E. CHETWYND-STAPYLTON.

OF the three principal Preceptories of the Templars in Yorkshire, two have already found a *vates sacer*. Templehurst alone has not. The Chartulary of Ribston has been profusely illustrated with notes in the pages of this *Journal*,¹ and Mr. Wheater has given us an interesting history of Temple Newsam in the form of a Handbook.² The general history of the Order in Yorkshire has also been ably treated by Mr. Kenrick in his "Historical Lectures."³ The following brief account of Templehurst owes much to all three, and still more to the diligent enquiries of Mr. Worsfold, the present Rector of Haddlesey.⁴



TEMPLE FARM.

The little Preceptory, now called Temple Farm, is easily distinguished by its tall white tower seen from the Templehurst station of the Great Northern Railway, between Selby and

¹ Vols. vii., viii. and ix.

² Published by Mr. Mann, of Leeds.

³ Papers on subjects of Archæology

and History, by Rev. John Kenrick.

⁴ Haddlesey, Past and Present, published in the Somers Town Magazine.

Doncaster. At the back of the house are two long barns, forming an irregular quadrangle. A projecting doorway on the south side of the dwelling-house marks its age clearly enough. Its semicircular heading and deeply-splayed mouldings evidently point to the Norman period, or the transition between Norman and Early English, to which Mr. Rickman assigns the date about 1189.⁵ A scollop-shell pattern on the only two little capitals which remain, tell the story of some early Palmer or knight-errant safely returned from the Holy Land.



CAPITAL OF SOUTH DOOR.

All we know for certain of the founder, or rather the donor of the lands, is that he was a tenant of the Fee of Lacy. Ralph de Hastings made the Templars a grant of the manor of Hurst, and it was ratified and confirmed by Henry de Lacy, his superior lord, in 1152. Ralph's charter of donation is unfortunately lost, but Lacy's charter still exists, confirming the grant which Hastings had made, of "my land of Hurste."⁶ It was executed "in the presence of Brother Richard de Hastings, at Bruge (*apud Bruge*)."⁷ Richard was head of the Templars in London in 1154, at the accession of Henry II., and was employed by the king in various important negotiations. In 1160, Hastings gave great offence to the King of France. The French Princess Margaret had been betrothed to Prince Henry of England, and certain castles in France were put in charge of the

⁵ Rickman's Architecture, Chronological Table.

⁶ Dugd. Mon. Angl. vi., p. 841; Dods-

worth's MSS. (*Bodleian Lib.*), lib. viii., fo. 181.

⁷ *Ibid.*

Templars, to hold pending the celebration of the nuptials. By hurrying on the marriage (though they were both infants) in presence of Hastings and two other knights, the English king obtained immediate possession of the French fortresses.⁸ Hastings was also the friend and confidant of Thomas à Becket.⁹ A charter of "Frater Richard de Hastynges, Templi militiæ in Anglia *minister humilis*" (evidently made before he became grand master), is inserted by Dugdale in the Chartulary of the noble House of Hastings.¹⁰ In the Monasticon, Dugdale says of Templehurst, quoting Stillingflete:—"Ralph de Hastings and William de Hastings gave to the Templars, Temple-Hyrste and Wyxham with their appurtenances, A.D. 1152."¹¹ William was eldest son of Hugh de Hastings, Steward (*Dispensator*) to King Henry I., and by his two marriages was ancestor to the two great branches into which the family of Hastings was afterwards divided. He (William) died in 1165. Another brother was Richard, parson of Barwell, in Leicestershire.¹² May we hazard a conjecture that the parson of Barwell became a Grand Master, and that Richard and Ralph were both brothers of William, and therefore sons of Hugh de Hastings? But how did Ralph become a Yorkshire tenant of Lacy? Hitherto the Hastings had been settled in Leicestershire. Hugh was the first who married a Yorkshire heiress, the daughter of Ivetta de Archis, by her first husband Roger¹³ de Flamville, though Ivetta eventually took Thorp d'Arches and most of her estates to her second husband, Adam de Brus, of Skelton Castle, who survived her. Ivetta died in 1152,¹⁴ and the same year Ralph de Hastings, her grandson (as I have supposed), gives his lands at Hurst to the Templars, stimulated perhaps by the example

⁸ Addison's History of the Templars, p. 121.

⁹ *Ibid.*

¹⁰ Harl. MSS. 3881, fo. i.

¹¹ Dugd. Mon. Angl. vi., p. 840.

¹² Dugdale's History of Warwickshire, Pedigree of Hastings, p. 1024.

¹³ See the Charters of Old Malton (Dugd. Mon. Ang. vi., pp. 971-2), where Ivetta calls herself wife of Roger de Flamville, and Hugh de F. calls himself "Son of the said Roger." Hugh's mention of his sister Maud married to Robert de Hastings (see Collins' Peerage, iii., p. 84, &c.), which has occasioned so much diffi-

culty, need prove nothing more than that he had two sisters, who both married persons of the name of Hastings. That Hugh, and not Robert, was the husband of Robert de Flamville's daughter, is shown by a grant at Gressing (Gressenhall, co. Norf.) to Hugh de Hastings, to which Robert de Flamville, the brother of Roger, who is apparently dead, and Hugh de F., are witnesses (Hastings' Chartulary, Harl. MSS. 3881, no. 1).

¹⁴ Yorkshire Arch. and Top. Journal, iv., p. 245.

of his relative Adam de Brus, who was also a benefactor to the Order.¹⁵ Another Hugh, who died in 1208, grandson of William de Hastings, acquired the lordship of Alverstan, in the Wapentake of Pickering, by marriage with the heiress, from whom the present Earls of Huntingdon are descended.¹⁶ And two hundred years later another Hugh de Hastings, of Gressing, in Norfolk (of the elder branch), became possessed of Fenwick, in the deanery of Doncaster, by his marriage with a daughter of Foliot, as we shall see.¹⁷

The words "apud Bruge" in Lacy's charter seem to refer to the passage of the river either at Castleford or Ferry-bridge, both being about equidistant from Pontefract; and we may imagine the great lord of Pontefract Castle going down with his baronial court to meet the Templar returning from a tour of visiting the estates of the Order, and there ratifying the last new grant. Hurst is henceforth known by the name of Templehurst. The witnesses to the charter were mostly local personages, but the first is evidently one of the Templar's retinue, "Radulfus fil. Nicolai dapifer suus." After him come Roger de Tilli and Adam fil. Petri de Birkin, who both became benefactors to the new preceptory; Roger, son of Turstan de Malnoir, of whom nothing seems to be known; Hamo, father of Hamo de Meinfelin, the husband of Agatha Trussebut, whom he left a young widow, and who was late in life one of the founders of the preceptory at Ribston;¹⁸ Robert the chamberlain (*camerarius*), and Robert the butler (*pistor*), two of the Baron's household; W. de Vilers, one of his tenants, founder of Newsam a few years later; Hugh the Abbot, &c.

Thirty years later (in 1185) Geoffrey fitz-Stephen, Master of the Order, caused an inventory to be made of all the Templars' lands in England. The original is contained in a little vellum volume, bound in oak boards, covered with leather, labelled "Templars' Book," which is still preserved in the Record Office.¹⁹ The following is the record as to Templehurst, with the names of the donors and tenants:—

APUD KELINTUNE. Ex dono Adæ Suani viii bov. [quarum] Raimund [tenet] unam bov. pro 4s., et 4 gallin. et 40 ova. Si pastur. fuerit et

¹⁵ *Ibid.* viii., p. 259.

¹⁶ Pedigree of Hastings, Thoresby's Leeds, p. 243.

¹⁷ *Infra.*

¹⁸ Yorkshire Arch. and Topog. Journal,

viii., p. 261, n.

¹⁹ Marked Queen's Remembrancer's Office, Miscell. vol. xvi., fo. 64 (*Rec. Office*); printed in Dugd. Monast. vi., p. 838.

porcos habuerit, de v. porcis [reddet] unum porcum. Simon et Alwill i bovat pro 3s., pro p'dco servitio [i.e. 4 hens and 40 eggs]. Roald i bovat pro 4s. &c. Emeric i bovat. pro 4s. &c. Wills de Emeric i bovat. pro 4s. &c. Ric. i bov. pro 4s. &c. Hugo i bov. pro 4s. &c. Spartance i bov. pro 4s. &c. Item p'dcus Hugo [tenet] vi toft. et iii acr. et i rod pro 30 d. et 2 gallin. Summa de Hirst et p'tin, vii mark. et x sol. et viiid. Ecclesia de Kelintune est ex donatione Hen. de Laci, quam Johes de Kelintune tenet, nichil inde reddens. Duo molendina apud Hirst sunt in dominio.

It will be observed that though the "total of Hirst" is given, the lands specified are all in Kellington, on the opposite side of the river. We should have expected to find the lands given by Hastings enumerated, and some mention of the "capital messuage" there. The church of Kellington was the gift of Henry de Lacy, the manor the gift of Adam fitzSweyn. Kellington was part of Baret's land, a large landowner on the south side of the river Aire, in the time of the Confessor. Most of his estates were given to Ilbert de Lacy, but he was allowed to retain a manor in Roall and Egborough, and another in Kellington.²⁰ Ailric afterwards had Baret's manor at Kellington. He was succeeded by his son, "Sweyn, son of Ailric," who gave the church of Silkston to the monks of Pontefract, and after Sweyn came "Adam fil. Swani fil. Ailrichi," who founded the Priory of Monks' Bretton. The last-named was one of the chief men in the county in his day, and died in 1158, leaving two daughters, between whom his great estate was divided.²¹

APUD FENWICK. Ex dono Jordani Foliot, xl. acras, quas isti tenent, Alex. pisto v acras pro 15d. ; Wale' xiiii acras pro 3s. 9d. et iv gall. et xl ova. Petral de Gopin vi acr. pro 18d. Rad. fil. Lefrici xv acr. pro 3s. 4d. et iii gallin. et xl ova. Ex dono Otonis de Tilli, viii acras quas Walterus tenet pro 30d. Item ex dono Otonis de Tilli, viii acras quas Radulfus fil. Lefrici tenet pro 2s. Item ex dono ipsius, Sudbreit [tenet] quatuor acras pro 12d. Ex dono Otonis, Bondus [tenet] xx acras pro 5s., Cesar clericus, xii acras pro 3s.

APUD NORTUNE. Ex dono Jordani Foliot, Rogerus Plumer unam acram pro 14d. Wills Man vi acras pro 2s.

APUD FAREBURNE. Ex dono Adæ fil. Petri de Birkin quatuor acras. Et ex dono Adæ fil. Petri de Prestune x acras quas Simon de Fareburne tenet pro dim. marca.

APUD BURGUM. (Burgh Wales), unum molend. qd. Robertus Walensis tenet pro 20s.

²⁰ Notes on Yorkshire Tenants at Domesday, Yorksh. Arch. Journal, vi., p. 294.

²¹ Hunter's Deanery of Doncaster, ii., p. 222.

Foliot's 40 acres at Fenwick were given to provide a chaplain at Templehurst. They had their mansion-house at Fenwick, and their free chapel at Norton. The line of Foliot came to an end in the reign of Edward III., in the two daughters of Jordan Foliot, who at the death of their brother without issue, became heiresses to the estate. One of them, Margery, married Hugh de Hastings of Gressing Hall, Norfolk, eldest son of John Lord Hastings and Bergavenny by his second wife, and carried the whole estate at Fenwick to that family. Sir Hugh dying in 1357, and his widow two years after him, they were both buried at Elsing, in Norfolk, where there is a beautiful monument,²² Sir Hugh having built the church there. He bears a coat of arms, differing in the colours only from those of the Earls of Huntingdon, from whom he was descended, viz. *or, a manch gu.* (the same as are now borne by Astley Lord Hastings), impaling the arms of Foliot, *gu. a bend argent.* Otho de Tilli and Ralph de Tilli were both witnesses with Jordan de Foliot to a charter of Henry de Lacy, confirming the original grant of William de Villers to Newhus (Temple Newsham).²³

Another benefactor is recorded in the Monasticon. Dugdale, quoting Stillingflete, who wrote in 1434, says:—"Robert de Stapelton gave the vill of Osmundthorp to the Templars of Templehurst."²⁴ Osmundthorp is said to have been the *Villa Regia* of the kings of Northumberland, spoken of by Bede as being near Leeds, "*in regione quæ vocatur Loidis.*" In Thoresby's time it lay a mile outside the town, in the direction of Temple Newsam, "the skirts of the demesne being washed by the Wyke Beck."²⁵ It now forms part of the great manufacturing town of Leeds. Robert de Stapelton was one of the West Riding family who had property at Cudworth and Thorpe Stapleton. It may have been to enable him to make this grant that, about 1172, he gave the monks of Pontefract two tofts in that town, in exchange for three bovates at Osmundthorp, which he had formerly bestowed upon the same monks in exchange for land at Armesby.²⁶ The witnesses to this charter were

²² Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, i., p. 100.

²³ Wheeler's Hist. of Temple Newsam.

²⁴ Dugd. Mon. vi., p. 840.

²⁵ Thoresby's Leeds, p. 103.

²⁶ Gervase Holles' Collections, Lansdowne MSS. 207 A, fo. 603.

Rain'us clericus de Derfeld, Willus fil. Hervei, *Petrus de Tolleston, et Ricardus et Alanus fratres sui, Herbertus de Archis, Willus fil. Morker, Walterus de Tolose, Ricus de Stapelton et Hugo frater ejus, Walterus fil. Hugonis, Ricardus de Archis, Jordanus de Ledestun, et Roger. de Ledestun.* The witnesses enable us to fix the date about 1172. The four names printed in Italics occur in another Pontefract charter, dated the second Lent after King Henry II. swore to take the Cross from the Christmas following (*accepit crucem*), when he did penance at Avranches for the murder of Becket.²⁷ In another Stapelton charter witnessed by Henry de Lacy, who died before 1190, and others, Robert styles himself "Robertus fil. Willi, fil. Hugonis." He was one of the knights of Yorkshire in 1166, holding two fees of Henry de Lacy, and was of full age as early as 1154, for he was one of the witnesses when Lacy confirmed the charter of Pontefract Priory at his brother's death in that year. There was a second Robert de Stapelton, grandson of the first, who flourished between 1250 and 1280, and was one of the principal officers at Pontefract. It is necessary to distinguish carefully between the two, for serious mistakes have been made in fixing the dates of undated charters, from supposing that the grandson was the only one of this name. It was probably the first Sir Robert (the grandfather) who had license from the Templars at their Chapter in London to build a chapel "in curia sua de Thorpe" (Thorpe Stapelton on the river Aire, near Temple Newsam), and to establish a Chantry there, swearing fealty to the Templars, and reserving all the offerings to the mother church at Whitechurche (Whitkirk²⁸). The witnesses to this deed are Wills. Grammaticus, Jordan de Insula, Wills. le Peytevin milites, Elias capellanus, tunc vicarius de Whitechirch, &c. William Grammary was probably one of that name, of Bickerton, near Ribston, living in 1202,²⁹ and William le Poictevin, of Headingley, near Leeds, living in 1207.³⁰ Jordan de l'Isle was witness to a charter of

²⁷ Yorksh. Arch. and Top. Journal, viii., p. 500, n.

²⁸ Dodsworth's MSS. (Bodleian Library), vol. viii., fo. 221.

²⁹ Yorkshire Arch. and Top. Journal, viii., p. 274, n.

³⁰ Stapleton's Trinity Priory, p. 64, and Kirkby's Inquest (Surtees Society), p. 33, n.

Helewise, or Hawise de Glanville, probably after she was left a widow in 1190.³¹

John de Curtenev was another benefactor at a later period. In the reign of Henry III., for the good of his soul and of Emma his wife, and for an annual rent of 10s., he gave the Templars a parcell of land in East Hurst, abutting on their dyke (*fossatum*) which runs from their lands in Templehurst "to the boundaries of Carlton," apparently the "Marsh Drain" which still falls into the river below the village. The long "Temple Drain," which falls in just above the Preceptory, was probably made by the Templars to drain their lands in West Hurst. By the same charter John de Curtenev gave up all the rights (*communam bosci*) which he or his men had in the Templars' wood, and the Templars in return gave up theirs in the wood of Est Hurst, so that either party might enclose his own and improve it (*assurtare*), as he pleased. A concord of fine to this effect was made between them in the 19th Henry III., in which the extent of the land is put at sixty acres.

The Templars had large estates, but, unlike the great monastic establishments of other Orders, their preceptorics were small and unpretentious. Templars came and went at the bidding of the Grand Master, and the numbers at Templehurst were probably never very large. Only two are found there at the general seizure, 1308, and only four-and-twenty were brought before the Council at York from all the northern counties. Very few of their names are known. The two supposed to be buried beside the altar at Ribston are unknown.³² The monuments in the Temple church in London, though they enshrine some of the most distinguished names in English history, are known only by the arms on their shields. One of the Stapeltons of Haddeley, buried at Kirkby Fletham, who was a Brother of the Order, whether he belonged to the Preceptory at Templehurst or the little house at South Cowton, of which Kirkby Fletham was the Templars' church,³³ as Kellington was their church at Templehurst, is only known by his shield of arms. A "label" shows he was an eldest son.

³¹ Whitaker's *Richmondshire*, ii, p. 138.

³² *Yorkshire Arch. and Top. Journal*, vii, p. 431.

³³ *Legationnaire de l'Ordre des Templiers*, parant H. G. H. 1370, *Annuaire d'Arms*.

He is clad in mail armour, and over it is a long linen surcoat, fastened round the waist with a small girdle. A monument at Birkin, which was the parish church of Templehurst till 1855, when Birkin and Haddlesey were divided, has not even a coat of arms to distinguish it. Mr. G. A. Poole, the architect, supposes it to represent "an old Preceptor who escaped from Templehurst at the dissolution of the Order,"³⁴ and it will be observed that Ivo de Etton, the last Preceptor of Templehurst, is not among those who were imprisoned at York and brought before the Council. He may have taken to secular pursuits, or lived as a "Commoner" in some neighbouring monastery. The figure is recumbent, and cross-legged above the knee, with his feet resting upon a dog, denoting a knight, as some say. He is bareheaded, his hair parted in the middle, and flowing in wavy rolls. He is habited in the same loose linen robe as the figure at Kirkby Fletham, but without the coat of mail underneath. His hands are raised to his mouth in prayer, and between them is a ball, which some explain as representing the outpouring of the Spirit. He lies under an arch in the north wall, as the monument at Kirkby Fletham did till it was removed into the chancel. The Templars seem to have encouraged church architecture. The period during which they were at Templehurst is that usually assigned to the Early English style. The fine tower of Kellington church, and much of the church at Snaith, are Early English. Birkin also is supposed by Mr. Poole to date "from soon after the establishment of the Templars here," though it is decidedly Norman, "differing, however, in the arrangement of its choir and apse from the many small Norman churches on this side of Yorkshire."³⁵

The Templars' estates were well managed. We meet with many proofs that they were worth much more at this time than they were afterwards.³⁶ Part was held in demesne, on both sides of the river alike, but much the larger part was held in small farms whose tenants were either free or performed villein services. In 1302, Milo de Stapelton, who was lord of the adjoining manor of Haddlesey, gave them "in free alms," all his rights in a number of small tenements occupied by servants of the Temple, so

³⁴ Murray's Handbook of Yorkshire, p. 14, where it is quoted,

³⁵ *Ibid.*

³⁶ *Vide infra.*

that the Brethren and their successors for ever should have "all services, homages, reliefs, and escheats relating to the same." The gift is in the nature of an enfranchisement. The "toft" mentioned in each case may imply that a condition was attached to rebuild the houses upon them which had become ruinous or fallen down. The sites cannot now be identified, but they are described as follows:—A toft and five acres of land, which Ingelardus fil. Rogeri of the Temple (*de Templo*), of Beghby Hall, holds in West Haddlesey. A toft and three acres which Robert de Camelfford of the Temple holds there. A toft and four acres of land, and half an acre of meadow, which Richard Ayr of the Temple holds. And one toft which Adam, son of Hugh Balcok, of the Temple, holds. All these were in West Haddlesey. And



SEAL OF TEMPLARS.

one toft and one bovate and seven acres which Alan Balcok holds in Middle Haddlesey. This charter was given at Ribston on the Wednesday after the feast of St. Matthias the Apostle, 1302, in the presence of Robert de Burlay and John de Meteham, knights, William de la Haye, William de Hathelsay, clericus,³⁷ Adam de Preston and Laurence of York, clerk of the Temple.³⁸ The deed and its counterpart are both preserved in the British Museum. Both have seals. One bears the common seal of the Templars, an *Agnus Dei*, and the words "Sigillum Templi."³⁹ The other has the cross above the crescent, and a leopard or other animal below. By the same charter Sir Miles also quit-claimed a certain meadow called the Calf Enge, enclosed

³⁷ *Vide infra.*³⁸ Cart. Harl. 84 A, 44 and 42.³⁹ Engraved in Addison's *Hist. of the Templars*, pp. 96 and 116.

with hedges and ditches (*sepibus et fossatis*), and a croft and a windmill opposite the door or the gate of Templehurst (*in Est Hathelsey, ex opposit. porte dom. sue de Hyrste*)⁴⁰ which the Templars already held of his fee in Haddlesey. In 1304 Sir Miles made an exchange of lands with William de la More, the Master of the Temple, with the consent of the whole chapter of the Order assembled at Temple Dinsley, in Hertfordshire, on the feast of St. Barnabas the Apostle. The grant on this occasion comprised about eight acres in East Haddlesey, lying between a meadow of Stapelton's and the river, for which the Templars gave in exchange nine acres in Middle Haddlesey, called Ranfride, which were also near the river side, being provided with banks *ad exclusionem et defensionem aquæ*.⁴¹ The witnesses to this deed are mostly Templars, viz., Frater Ralph de Barton, F. John de Stokes, chaplain, F. Thomas de Toloust, F. William fitz-John, F. William de Grafton, preceptor of the bailiwick of York, William de la Haye, William de Hathelesaye, clericus, John de Knottingele, and others.

⁴⁰ These words are added in the counterpart deed.

⁴¹ Cart. Harl. 83 C, 39.

(To be continued.)

THE BATTLE OF TOWTON.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN.¹

FOUR miles southward of the ancient town of Tadcaster, and about two miles and a half from the Church Fenton Station on the Leeds and York line of railway, is situate the quiet and picturesque village of Saxton, to the north of which lies the site where the most bloody battle that ever took place on English ground was fought, and which has been justly called "The Pharsalia of England." Here was reached the culminating point of that terrible and prolonged struggle between the rival houses of the White Rose and the Red. Here it was that the chief of Lancaster, Henry VI., lost his crown and possessions, and the dynasties of the kingdom were handed over to the House of York.

England had long been mad, and scarred herself :
The brother blindly shed the brother's blood,
The father rashly slaughtered his own son,
The son, compelled, was butcher to the sire ;
All this divided York and Lancaster.

After the battle of Wakefield the victorious armies of the Lancastrians, elated with their success and emboldened by

¹ The materials from which this contribution is collated embrace every 15th century authority I could find. Among the sources of information are:—*Wilhelmi Wyrcester Annales Rerum Anglicarum*, in vol. ii., part 2, of Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI., edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, Rolls Series. *Regis Abbatum Johannis Wethamstede*, edited by H. T. Riley, vol. i., Rolls Series. *Political Poems and Songs from Edward III. to Richard III.*, vol. ii., Rolls Series. *Polydore Vergil's English History*, edited by Sir Henry Ellis for the Camden Society, London, 1844. *An English Chronicle from 1377-1461*, edited by the Rev. J. S. Davies for

the Camden Society, London, 1856. *Hearne's Fragment; Chronicles of the White Rose of York*, London, 1845. *Political Poems, temp. Henry VI. to Edward IV.*, collected by Sir Frederick Madden, and printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxix. *Historiæ Croylandiæ Continuatis in Rerum Anglicarum Scriptorum veterum*, in 3 vols., vol. i., Gale and Fell, Oxford, 1684. *The Paston Letters*, edited by James Gairdner, in 3 vols., London, 1872-4-5, vols. i. and ii. *The Itinerary of John Leland*, in 9 vols., published by Mr. Thomas Hearne, Oxford, 1770, vols. i. and vi. *Peter College Chronicle*, in vol. ii. of *Leland's Collectanea*, an edition printed in 8 vols., London, 1774. *The Chronicle of the*

the execution of the Duke of York and the Earl of Salisbury, were joined by the Queen and her son Prince Edward, when at once they proceeded southward with the intention of occupying London. On their way they were met by the Earl of Warwick, who commanded a body of Kentish men, and had King Henry with him as prisoner. A desperate struggle took place at St. Albans, 17th February, 1460-61, in which the Yorkists were worsted and broke away under cover of night. Margaret was able to rescue her husband, but her men, instead of pursuing their retreating enemies, gave themselves up to pillage and riotous living, plundering churches, insulting the priests, and sparing neither age nor sex in their ravages. Margaret greatly deplored their conduct, but was powerless to hinder them. Their cruel excesses injured the royal cause in the south beyond recovery.

Meanwhile Edward, Earl of March, and now Duke of York, whilst engaged at Gloucester in raising forces, had heard of his father's fate and the insult of his severed head being placed on Micklegate Bar in York. Determined to avenge his father's blood, he marched with all haste to Shrewsbury, intending to push further north and give battle to the Queen, but finding that Jasper, Earl of Pembroke (half-brother to Henry), with Owen Tudor his father, had followed in his rear, he returned sharply, and on 2nd February cut his way through a body of Lancastrians at Mortimer's Cross. He resumed his march, but this time in the direction of London, meeting with the Earl of Warwick at Chipping Norton, where the latter had rallied his men after the mishap of St. Albans. At the head of his forces he entered the city on 28th February. A young man, scarce twenty years of age, handsome and tall in appearance, with affable manners, all classes of the citizens rose up to meet the "new Duke of York." A gigantic meeting was held in a field beyond Clerkenwell, where, by the unanimous acclamation of the people, he was chosen their future king. The air was rent with the shouts of "Long live King

Londe of Englonde, by Gerarde de Leew, Antwerp, 1493. Camden's Britannia, edited by Gibson, London, 1722, vol. ii. Holingshead's Chronicles of England, in 6 vols., vol. ii., London, 1807. Drake's Eboracum, London, 1736. Loidis and Elmete, by the Rev. Dr. Whitaker, Leeds,

1816. Extracts from Torre's MS. Notes from the Harleian MS., for some of which I have to thank Mr. A. S. Ellis; Extracts from Dodsworth's MS., 160, fol. 18. I have also embodied a number of local traditions, and notes made on the several occasions I have visited the locality.

Edward!" "I was present," says William Wyrcester, "heard them, and returned with them into the city." Nobles, powerful barons, gallant knights flocked to his standard, and he soon had a numerous army at his disposal.

Shortly before this event Margaret and her army had reached Barnet, from whence she sent on to London for provisions, which were refused, the carts stopped and sent back empty. Word also came to her that the Duke of York and the Earl of Warwick were rapidly approaching. Disappointed at not being able to possess London, which they found was in the keeping of the Yorkists, Margaret and her soldiers, taking Henry with them, retreated back to the north, where their cause was popular, and where all their strength lay. York was their destination, and in and around that city they made their stand.

On the 5th March the Duke of Norfolk left London for his own neighbourhood to collect his retainers, men-at-arms, and other troops, in order to lead them to the aid of Edward. On the 7th the Earl of Warwick and his soldiers departed northward. On the 11th the King's foot-men, some Welshmen, and the Kentish men followed. Edward himself set off on the 13th with the rear-guard, and also the nobles and magnates of his party, amongst whom were John Radcliffe, Lord Fitzwalter and William Neville, Lord Falconbridge, uncle to Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick—"the great king-maker," which accounts for him supporting the cause of the White Rose. As Edward proceeded numbers gathered around his standard, so that when his entire army met at Pontefract he found under his command 40,660 men.

At that period news travelled but slowly, hence it is in no way surprising to find the Yorkists had marched a long way northward before the Lancastrian leaders were made aware of their approach. No sooner, however, was the fact known than orders were given to get all in readiness to meet the forces of Edward. York was their head-quarters, and in it were left Henry, now feeble and infirm, the Queen and the Prince of Wales. The Lancastrian army, consisting chiefly of men of the north, a few Welsh, and some Scotch, at once left York, marched to Tadcaster, nine miles to the south-west, and, passing through the town, pitched their tents on Towton Heath, two and a half miles further south. Here they awaited the advent of their foes. Their army

numbered 66,000 fighting men. The Duke of Northumberland and Sir Andrew Trollope (who two years before had deserted the Yorkists) were in charge of the vanguard ; the Earl of Somerset, the Duke of Exeter, the Earl of Devonshire, and Lord Dacre divided the right and left wings between them. Lord Clifford was in charge of a body of picked men who bore the name of "The Flower of Craven." All these nobles were bitter enemies to the house of York ; many of their forefathers had fallen at the first battle of St. Albans.

From Pontefract Edward sent forward a body of men in charge of Lord Fitzwalter to secure the ford at Ferrybridge. This was effected without difficulty or opposition, but the possession of it was very soon disputed. Clifford had heard of the occupation of Ferrybridge, and at once he determined to win that important position. He hurried on with all speed at the head of his stalwart troops, and on Friday 27th March, at break of day, swooped suddenly down on the Yorkist soldiers. Fitzwalter awoke from his sleep ; thinking his men were quarrelling among themselves, he jumped out of bed, seized a battle-axe, and boldly sallied forth without armour or other defence to quell the riot. Little dreamt he that his band of soldiers had been conquered and killed, and that the enemy was ready to slay him. When he discovered his plight he struggled bravely, but, overpowered by numbers, he soon fell, and with him the Bastard of Salisbury, brother to the Earl of Warwick—"a valiant young gentleman."²

A chance rider carried the news to Edward, who keenly felt this early defeat, whilst many among his company looked upon it as an evil omen. The Earl of Warwick was sadly troubled and, mounting his horse, sped in haste to Edward's presence, to whom he exclaimed, "Sir, I pray God have mercy on their souls, which in the beginning of your enterprise have lost their lives, and because I see no succour in the world but in God, I remit the vengeance to Him our Creator and Redeemer." With these words he dismounted and, stabbing his horse with his sword, continued, "Let him flee that will, for surely I will tarry with him that will tarry with me ;" and then, holding up his sword by the blade, he

² In the adjacent fields near to the ford at Ferrybridge, especially about Brotherton Marsh, human skeletons, loose bones, ancient armour and arms were often found during the early part of this century.

kissed the cross formed by the handle. It was at this juncture Edward made a proclamation, that all who desired to turn back and not fight were to do so forthwith, and those who so withdrew would not be in any way molested. On the other hand, all who remained must continue faithful throughout the campaign, neither deserting nor flying the field under pain of death. All who conducted themselves as brave men should have their due reward and double wages. Such was the loyalty of his supporters, that not a single man left his post, all preferring death to dishonour.

Edward now made an attempt to dislodge Clifford, but the latter so stoutly defended the ford that it was useless. He then detached a portion of his men and sent them to Castleford, three miles higher up the river. Here they crossed with the intention to surround Clifford, and either overcome him or force him to surrender. They had to deal with a wary soldier, who watched with a keen eye the movements of his opponents, and before they had time to double upon Ferrybridge, Clifford was falling back on the main body of the Lancastrians. But an advanced guard of Yorkists had pushed on to Dintingdale, a mile to the east of Saxton, and on Saturday, 28th March, Clifford fell in with them. A short and sharp skirmish took place. Clifford saw at once he was hemmed in, with no alternative but death or capitulation. Spurning the idea of surrender he determined to sell his life dearly. He and his small body of men fought bravely, "even to the envy of those who overcame them." Clifford—"the butcher," as he was nicknamed—was slain, it was said, by a wound in the throat from a headless arrow, and of those fearless men-at-arms who proudly bore the name of "The Flower of Craven," only two or three reached the Lancastrian camp to tell their comrades the fatal tidings. Whilst this episode was taking place, the main body of the Yorkists under Lord Falconbridge, Sir Walter Blount, and Sir Robert Horne, had passed the river Aire at Castleford, and were marching from thence to Saxton, where they drew up and encamped.

The villages of Towton and Saxton are about two miles apart, and lie nearly due north and south. At the back of Saxton is an elevated ridge of land affording an excellent site for a camp, for it rises on all sides from country much lower in level. To the east of Saxton is the village of

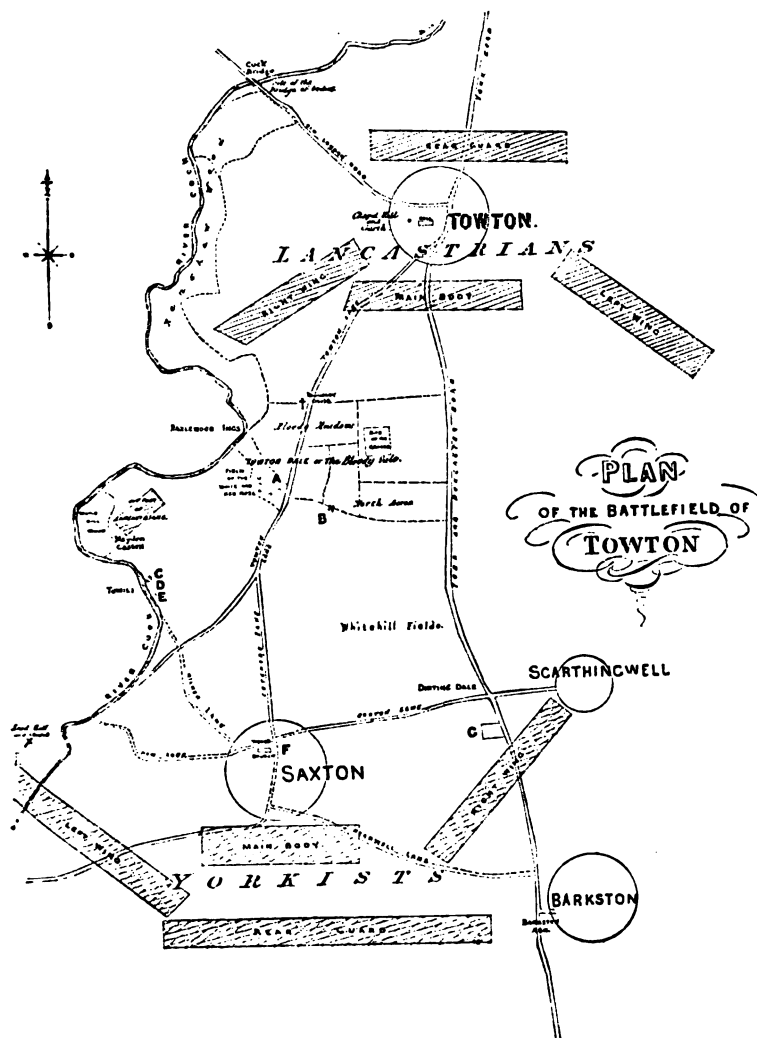
Scarthingwell, and between them is Dintingdale. West of Saxton there is the Cock-beck valley, in which is situated Lead Hall (with its unique little church dedicated to St. Mary of Lead), and also the Crooked Billet Inn, which a local tradition says was the head-quarters of some of the Yorkist leaders, and as the "crooked billet" is a local pseudonym for a crooked or bent stick, it is most probable that here were the quarters of William Neville, Lord Falconbridge, whose shield of arms was—"gules, a *saltire* argent, a mullet sable for difference."

The little river Cock flows along the western side of the battlefield, with a somewhat tortuous course, skirting the edge of the Castle Hill and Wood (formerly called the Maiden Castell), passing through the Hazlewood Ings, and running at the foot of Renshaw Wood to the back of Towton, where it bends just before it passes the site of the old London road, at which place it was formerly crossed by a bridge. Two miles further on it empties itself into the Wharfe, after flowing for some distance through low and marshy land. It is nowhere much wider than ten feet, but its bed is very muddy and its banks, though low, dip sharply. The descent to the river from Towton is very steep, but when it is crossed the country between it and Tadcaster is flat.

The east side of the battlefield is bounded by the road between York and London, but just after leaving Towton the old London road, now disused, turns suddenly off to the left. The road between Saxton and Towton passes directly over the site, and is known as Towton Lane.

The land about Towton is also well elevated, and for the most part continues so for nearly a mile in the direction of Saxton. Here there is a depression running across the field from east to west, and terminating in the Hazlewood Ings. This is Towton Dale, where the fighting commenced; it also bears the name of the Bloody Vale. Some fields close by are called the Bloody Meadows. Near this is a pasture extending from Towton Lane to the Castle Hill Wood, which, at the present time, is known as "The Field of the White and the Red Rose." These are the places where, according to tradition, the greatest slaughter took place, and the soil is remarkable for producing rich rank grass. Past the hollow, and before reaching Saxton, the

land is again elevated for some distance, then there is a gentle decline back to Saxton village. At the period when the battle took place the whole of the ground would be



unenclosed, chiefly moorland. No entrenchments are known. On the ridge of high ground in front, and just behind Towton, was placed the main body of the Lancastrians, the left wing extending towards and beyond the London road, the right reaching to the Renshaw Wood with a strong out-

post in possession of the Mayden Castle—altogether an excellent position for a fight, but as events fell out a very bad place for a retreat.

In and about Saxton was the main body of the Yorkists, their right wing towards Scarthingwell, their left about Lead Hall, their rear-guard behind Saxton. Falconbridge commanded the advanced guard, Sir John Wenlock and Sir John Denham the rear. Edward himself was present, his standard—the Black Bull—being carried by Ralph Vestyn den. He probably directed one of the wings, leaving the Earl of Warwick in charge of the other. Some writers say that the Duke of Norfolk was sick and could not come, but one historian records that he arrived at noon on the 29th, bringing fresh supplies of men.

The two armies were drawn up opposite to each other in a line a mile long. An order, terrible to contemplate, precluded the battle. By mutual agreement no quarter was to be given by either side, and no prisoners were to be taken. Such was the position of affairs when the shades of night closed that solemn Saturday, and, for a few short hours, both camps were wrapt in the stillness of slumber. The morning light of that awful Palm Sunday was dulled by a driving snow-storm from the south or south-east,—in piteous terms one writer relates, “and all the while it snow.” It seemed as if the wrath of heaven was directed against the forces of the Red Rose. The two armies sighted each other early in the morning, when, by way of derisive greeting, they “rent the air with a mighty shout”—a signal of defiance to mortal combat. Falconbridge pushed forward his archers, and bade them commence the battle. Flight after flight of arrows fell into the ranks of the Lancastrians, who, in reply, failed to reach the Yorkists. “The driving wind and blinding snow was worse to them than even their enemies.” The arrows they discharged dropped full sixty yards short of their intended goal, until at last their quivers were exhausted. Then the Yorkist bowmen pressed on, and, picking up the defaulting shafts, discharged them back into the bosoms of their first owners with deadly effect. The main bodies then closed on each other, and the battle became general, and ere long a hand-to-hand contest began, in which kith fought against kin, father against son, brother against brother, yea, with such fierce vigour was the struggle

waged, "men fought as if this battle was the gate of Paradise." For hours the issue remained doubtful; now York prevailed, now Lancaster; and this continued with varying success until the evening shadows fell, when the Lancastrians, in consequence of their large numbers, becoming unwieldy in their movements, got thrown into confusion. Their commanders used every effort to rally them, and many desperate stands were made to cover their retreat to the little bridge over the Cock. Here, on the steep descent, a terrible disaster befell the Lancastrians. Their left wing, coming through Towton, collided with the right wing hastening across the land behind the village; both being hard pressed by the main body pouring down the hill, order was at an end, their leaders lost control, and what might have been a steady retreat was turned into a complete rout. All made for the bridge, which was hopelessly inadequate for the occasion; hundreds upon hundreds leaped into the little rivulet. Weighted with armour, unable to scale the opposite bank for depth of mud and want of time, they were soon pressed down, first by their own comrades, and afterwards by the Yorkist forces in pursuit. To add to the difficulty, the little river was swollen with rains.

Thousands upon thousands crossed by the "Bridge of Bodies," as this has been often called. All that night and all the next day the chase of the Lancastrians was hotly continued,—who "toiled for ten miles towards York with endless slaughter." They naturally made for that city because it was in their hands. Many took refuge in the Renshaw Wood.

Twenty-eight thousand dead "numbered by heralds" were counted on the battle-field itself: besides which it is computed that in addition to those suffocated in the water, and those killed by the roadside, or falling from exhaustion, make a total of 38,000 English slain—"a sacrifice for their fathers' transgressions."³ Only one prisoner was taken—the Earl of Devonshire,—and this happened "when they were weary of killing."^{3a}

The battle lasted ten hours, from nine in the morning to

³ 38,000 (Croyland Cont.), 33,000 (Chron. White Rose), 30,000 (Polydore Vergil, Peter College Chronicle), 36,776 and 35,091 (Harl. MS.).

^{3a} Many prisoners were no doubt taken after the actual fighting was over from among the fugitive and wounded Lancastrians.

seven at night.⁴ Edward was present the whole time : by his chivalric behaviour he so inspired his men with courage that none thought of flight or surrender, but only of death or victory.

Though named after Towton, the battle took place in Saxton parish, a tradition lingering—"whilst the people were at church." The fearful wounds, received by those who fell on the field, stained the snow with human gore, which by-and-bye melting, ran through the ditches into the little rivulet, colouring it with blood, and it is asserted that for three miles below its junction with the Wharfe, that river was stained likewise.

The Dukes of Somerset and Exeter, when they saw how desperate affairs had become, rode with all haste to York to inform Henry of the disastrous defeat. Henry, Margaret, the Prince their son, Somerset, Exeter, and other nobles, fled northward to Newcastle, and after travelling for two days reached Scotland, where Henry bartered away Berwick-on-Tweed as a payment for his maintenance and safe keeping.

Edward with his chief captains entered York on the Monday hoping to surprise and take prisoner his opponent, but found he was too late. He however was received by the Lord Mayor and Corporation "with great solemnity and processions." The city at once transferred its allegiance to the White Rose. Edward's first act was to order the heads of his father, the Earl of Salisbury, and others, to be taken down from the city gates, and to be buried with their respective bodies. As if by a Nemesis, the heads of the Earl of Devon, Lord Kyme, Sir William Hill and Sir Thomas Fulford, who by his mandate had just been executed, were ordered to be put in the same places.

Edward stayed for a short time in the north until quiet was restored, when he returned to London, 8th June, reaching it on the 26th, and was crowned in Westminster Abbey, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday 28th—"King of England, amid a blaze of triumph and glory."

The Earl of Northumberland, wounded and exhausted, reached York, and died just after his arrival. On the field⁵

⁴ According to the Chronicle of the White Rose the battle began at 4 A.M.

⁵ The lists of the names varies : those marked *a* are from the Paston Letters ;

b from the Harl. MS., 795, Pluto, lxx.-i., p. 72 (D. 174 *a*) ; *c* from Drake's Eboracum (which gives most of the Harl. MS. names also) ; *d* from Stow's Chronicle ;

fell John, Lord (a) Neville ⁶ (the brother of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland); Lionel, (a) Lord Welles; Ralph, (a) Lord Dacre; Anthony (a) Rivers, Lord Scales; Lord Henry (a) de Bokingham; Lord (a) Willoughby; Lord (a) Malley; Lord (c) Grey; Lord (c) Fitzhurgh; Lord (c) Mollineaux; Lord (d) Beaumont; Ralph (a) Bigot; Sir Ralph (a) Gray; Sir Richard (a) Jeney; Sir Henry (a) Beckingham; Sir Andrew (a) Trollope; Sir John (a) Stafford; Sir (a) Robert Horne, of Kent; Sir (b) David Trollope; Sir John (b) Burton, governor of York; Sir Richard (b) Percy; Sir John (b) Heron; Sir Jervase (b) Clifton; Sir Edmund (b) Hamys; Sir Thomas (b) Crakenthorpe; Sir Walter (b) Havill; Sir John (b) Ormonde; Sir Roger (b) Molyne; Sir Henry (b) Norboheuw; Sir Ralph (e) Eure, and many others; truly "the flower of English chivalry fell at Towton." Lord Scroope (a) was badly wounded.^{6a}

Lord Dacre came to his end in a very singular manner. Heated by the excitement of fighting, he felt faint with his efforts, so unclasping his helmet, he knelt down to drink a cup of wine. A boy, "hidden in a *bur-tree*" (elder-berry),⁷ recognised him, and saying, "Thou killed my father and I will kill thee"—slew him with an arrow before he had time to collect himself. To this very day the spot where the bush was is still pointed out (see B. on plan) in the North Acres, the field where the occurrence took place. Hence the couplet, still repeated both in the villages of Saxton and Towton:—

"The Lord Dacres
Was slain in the North Acres."

His body lies buried in the church-yard at Saxton under a "meane tombe"⁸ on the north side of the church. John, Lord

e from Glover's Visitation. I had written this paper on the Battle of Towton, and the MS. was in Mr. G. W. Tomlinson's possession for some months before I was aware that Mr. Clements Markham was engaged on the same subject. He has done valuable work in finding out the true end of some of those who took part in this great fight, and the reader should compare the names of the slain with his "Biographical Index" on pp. 28-34 of this volume.

⁶ John, Lord Neville, according to one authority, was slain at Dintingdale.

^{6a} These names are given in the Harl.

MS.:—Earls Northumber, Salop, and Devon; Lords Clifford, Beaumont, Nevill, Willoughby, Welles, Roos, Scales, Gray, Dacres, FitzHugh, Mollens, Beckingham, the two bastards of Exeter's, Percy, Hurn (?), Clifton, Hamys, two Crackthorp, two Trollops, Harrill, Ormond, Mullin, Pigot, Norboheu, and Burton.

⁷ "And (1617) decayed within these two years."—Harl. MS., as above, p. 52. M. 18a.

⁸ Knowing my friend Mr. T. M. Fallow had prepared an article on the inscription around Lord Dacre's monument, I have purposely omitted any notice of it here.

Neville, is also buried there, but there is no memorial to him. Sir Roger Clifford's body is said (according to their family tradition) to have been tumbled into a pit along with many of those who fell at Dintingdale. Lord Welles was buried in Methley Church, where there is a monument to his memory. Tradition says his body was conveyed thither by night, in a sack. The Earl of Northumberland, "him that was slain at Towton,"—was laid in the Church of S. Dyonis (or Dennis), in Walingate, York, in the north choir under a large blue marble, which had two effigies on it, and an inscription in brass around it; unfortunately in 1736, it was obliterated. This was the parish church of the family, for opposite to it once stood the ancient palace of the earls of Northumberland.

And what of the great unlettered dead whose ghastly corpses strewed that fatal field? It is recorded that many were laid in "certaine deepe trenches overgrown with brushes and briers containinge 19 yards in breadth and 32 yards in length in Towton-field, a bowshot on the left hand in the way betwixt Saxton and Towton, halfe a mile short of Towton."⁹ The site of this is still called "the Graves" and is situated in the second field from the road between Towton and Saxton opposite Towton Dale quarry. The levelling influence of the plough has destroyed every trace of this raised enclosure. Others were buried in pits in the "Bloody Vale," which tradition localises as the scene of the greatest carnage, and especially in the "Field of the White and Red Rose," where fifty years ago many tumuli could be traced, of which now no vestiges are left. Leland mentions "5 pittes yet appearing half a mile by north in Saxton fields,"—three tumuli still remain to be seen in the Ings, near the Mayden Castell (see C. D. E. on plan). One of these shows marked evidence of having been explored. A rough unhewn stone near the Hazlewood Ings local tradition maintains marks the site of a grave. Leland records that a Mr. Hungate collected a great number of bones, and caused them to be buried in Saxton Churchyard. A raised mound two yards wide, and extending from the vestry to the tower still exists on the north side, close by Lord Dacre's tomb (see F. on plan). In digging graves near it from time to time large quantities of bones of a strong type have been come across.

⁹ Hari. MS, as above, M. 101b.

Many years ago Lord Dacre's tomb-stone was violently wrenched aside to inter beneath it a Mr. Gascoigne, when Lord Dacre's skeleton was found in a *standing* position.¹⁰ A tradition, that his horse was buried with him, was verified in 1861, when in digging a grave on the south side of Lord Dacre's, about six feet below the surface the skull of a horse was found, so placed as to show that the veterbræ of the neck extended into Lord Dacre's tomb. The Rev. S. G. M. Webb, the present vicar of Saxton, has in his possession the right jaw-bone of this skull. It has three molar teeth fixed, besides which there are five loose incisors, and a portion of the nasal bone; another part of the skull is said to have been presented to some museum.

Mr. Francis Drake¹¹ and two gentlemen went to see one of the pits or tumuli opened *about* 1730. Vast quantities of bones were bared, some arrow heads, and pieces of broken swords; they also found five fresh-looking great pieces of Henry IV. Henry V. and Henry VI. all the coins being laid close to a thigh-bone. In 1835 a pit was dug near Dintingdale, close to the road, and in it were found bones supposed to be the remains of Lord Clifford.

Beyond bones but few discoveries have been made. This may be accounted for by the coldness of the weather when the battle was fought, which would allow the searchers to proceed at their leisure, and carefully remove every article of value. A silver ring with two hands conjoined was found at Towton, and, in 1786, a gold ring with seal, weighing over an ounce, was dug up. It had no stone, but on the gold was cut a lion passant and this inscription "NOWE. YS. THUS." It is supposed to have belonged to the Earl of Northumberland.

A "great chapel," founded by Richard III., of which the first stone was laid by Sir John Multon's father. It was built at Towton "in token of praier," and for the souls of "the men slayn at Palmesunday Field."¹² Here also many burials took

¹⁰ This mode of burial is alluded to in Wordsworth's "White Doe of Rylstone," in Canto I. :—

Pass, pass who will yon chantry door,
And through the chink in the fractured
floor

Look down and see a grisly sight—
A vault where the bodies are buried
upright!

There face by face, and hand by hand,
The Claphams and Mauleverers stand.

¹¹ Eboracum, p. 111. This book was written several years before it was printed.

¹² The following extracts are of great interest as regards Towton Chapel :—

"Toughton, 22 Dec^{br} A.D. 1502.

"Whereas the Chappell of Toughton (in y^e pysh of Saxton before founded and newly sumptuously built of stone-work). In w^{ch} Chappell and ground about it very many bodies of men slain in ye tyme of

place. Richard intended to have endowed a chantry; but died before the chapel was complete, which event caused the building to remain unfinished. Its site is preserved in the Chapel Garth, on the rising ground in the field behind Towton Hall. No superstructure exists, but in enlarging the cellarage at the Hall, about a hundred years ago, foundations were discovered with some carved stones, tiles, and human bones.

Saxton Church is dedicated to All Hallows, and was formerly a parochial chapelry in Sherburn parish. On one of the bells in the tower is this legend:—

Willelmus Sallay armiger de Saxton me fecit fieri
Sancta Margarita ora pro nobis.¹³

The donor of this bell died in 1492. He was lord of the manor of Saxton when this battle occurred. Bred under the Lacies and adherents of the Red Rose he warmly supported and fought for the cause. Even after defeat his heart was steadfast, which is shown in the touching prayer, that Margaret,—his once fair Queen of England, now alas dead—would pray for them in the time of their tribulation.

A Bill of Attainder¹⁴ followed Edward's victory at Towton. Twelve nobles, along with knights and squires to the number of one hundred and fifty-three, were stripped of their estates, rendered homeless, thrown from affluence to poverty, whilst all that they had went to replenish the royal purse, or was given to some zealous adherent of the house of York.¹⁵ That ancient seat of the Percys—Spofforth Castle, was dismantled

war lye buried. Now forasmuch as the sd chappell is not so sufficiently endowed wth possessions and rents as to sustain it and have divine service celebrated therein wthout the charitable alms of Xtian people elsewhere. Whereupon Thomas [Savage] Abp. of York [1501-7] hereby granted his licence & authority to dñs Robt. Burdet capln to celebrate divine service in ye sd chappell. And to the Inhabitants of ye Town of Toughton to found a Gilde or Fraternity in ye same Chappell to the honour of S^t Mary y^e Virgin, S^t. Anne, and S^t. Thomas y^e Martyr.—Torre's MS. Peculiars, p. 554.

"Dec. 22nd 1502. Indulgentia 40 dierum pro capello de Toughton noviter edificatur."—Fabric Rolls of York Minster, Surtees. Soc., vol. xxxv., p. 242.

"July 22nd, 1546. Indulgentia 40 dierum duobis annis ad spaciosam capellam in villa de Toughton par Saxton de novo a fundamentis sumptuose et nobiliter erectain super quodam solo sen fundo ubi corpora procerum et magnatum ac aliorum hominum multitudine copiosa in quodam bello in campis circumjacentibus mito interfectorum sepeliuntur."—*Ibid.* p. 241.

¹³ History of Sherburn and Cawood, by W. Wheeler, p. 70.

¹⁴ Rotuli Parliamentarii, vol. v., p. 477.

¹⁵ Ralph Vestyn den got an annual pension of £10 for his service as banner-bearer at Towton. Rotuli Parl., vol. vi., p. 93.

and reduced from a princely palace to a heap of ruins, while their lands were given to the Marquis Montague, a brother of the Earl of Warwick. *Sic transit gloria mundi.*

I cannot conclude this story of Towton Field without an allusion to the little dwarf bushes peculiar to the "Field of the White Rose and the Red." They are said to have been plentiful at the commencement of this century, but visitors have taken them away in such numbers, that they have become rare. Such Vandalism is simply shameful, for the plants are said to be unique and unable to exist in any other soil.¹⁶ The little roses are white with a red spot in the centre of each of their petals, and, as they grow old, the under surface becomes a dull red colour.

There is a patch of wild white roses that bloom on a battle-field,
Where the rival rose of Lancaster blushed redder still to yield.
Four hundred years have o'er them shed their sunshine and their snow,
But, in spite of plough and harrow, every summer there they blow ;
Though rudely up to root them with hand profane you toil,
The faithful flowers still cluster around the sacred soil ;
Though tenderly transplanted to the nearest garden gay,
Nor cost, nor care, can tempt them there to live a single day !

I ponder o'er their blossoms, and anon my busy brain,
With bannered hosts and steel-clad knights re-peopled all the plain—
I seemed to hear the lusty cheer of the bowmen bold of York,
As they marked how well their cloth-yard shafts had done their bloody
work ;
And steeds with empty saddles came rushing wildly by,
And wounded warriors staggered past, or only turned to die ;
And the little sparkling river was cumbered as of yore
With ghastly corse of man and horse, and ran down red with gore.

I started as I pondered, for loudly on my ear
Rose indeed a shout like thunder, a true good English cheer ;
And the sound of drum and trumpet came rolling up the vale,
And blazoned banners proudly flung their glories to the gale ;
But not, oh ! not to battle did those banners beckon now—
A baron stood beneath them, but not with helmèd brow,
And Yorkshire yeomen round him thronged, but not with bow and lance,
And the trumpet only bade them to the banquet and the dance.

Again my brain was busy : from out those flow'rets fair
A breath arose like incense—a voice of praise and prayer !

¹⁶ The plant is the *Rosa spinosissima*, but its favourite habitat in the inland places of Yorkshire is the magnesian limestone.—(Wheater, in W. Smith's Old Yorkshire, vol 5, p. 42.)

A silver voice that said, "Rejoice! and bless the God above
 Who hath given thee those days to see, of peace, and joy, and love.
 Oh, never more by English hands may English blood be shed,
 Oh! never more be strife between the roses white and red.
 The blessed words the shepherds heard may we remember still,
 Throughout the world be peace on earth, and towards man good will

*The Flowers of Towton Field: a Ballad of Battle Acre.*¹⁷

J. R. PLANCHÉ.

"Now, by my father's badge, old Nevil's crest,
 The rampant bear chain'd to the ragged staff,¹⁸
 This day I'll wear aloft my burgonet."

Henry VI., Pt. 2, Act V., Scene 2.

¹⁷ Songs and Poems from 1819-79.

¹⁸ "Crooked Billet" may be derived from the crest of a "bear chained to a

ragged staff." A very ancient badge of the house of Neville.

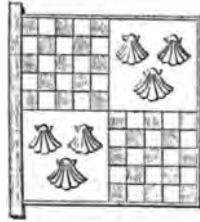
THE DACRE TOMB IN SAXTON CHURCHYARD.

By T. M. FALLOW, M.A.

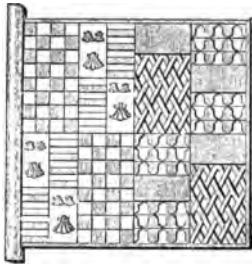
A TOMB of medieval date still in its original position in a churchyard, is sufficiently uncommon to attract attention ; but when, in addition, it is the tomb of a leader killed in an important battle fought in the neighbourhood, its interest is at once largely increased. It is therefore all the more remarkable, that the tomb in Saxton Churchyard, covering the remains of Lord Dacre who fell at Towton, has not arrested more general attention than it has ; for not merely is it the tomb of a leader slain on that day, but it is now the sole memorial remaining of the battle, and it is therefore of the very highest interest, partaking almost of the nature of a national memorial.

It is not that it has altogether escaped notice, for it is frequently mentioned : Leland, Hopkinson, Drake, and Whitaker have all noted it, but from none has it received that full and careful examination which might have been expected. The various readings of the legend on it all differ one from the other, and are all more or less faulty, while no real effort seems to have been made to decipher the armorial bearings which are still fairly clear on three of the four sides of the tomb. I was first led to make a careful and close examination of the tomb in the autumn of 1882, and I paid several visits to Saxton for that purpose. I took many rubbings of the inscription and of the shields, besides very carefully examining the tomb in every particular. Soon after, in the succeeding spring, I learnt from the vicar of Saxton (the Rev. S. G. M. Webb, M.A., who naturally takes very great interest in the tomb), that some of the neighbouring gentry had undertaken to put it in good repair, and protect it from further injury by placing an iron rail round it. This very desirable work necessitated the re-erection of the stones forming the tomb on a firm bed of concrete, as it was fast falling apart, and on one side was

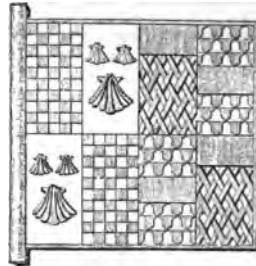
more than half embedded in the ground. The removal and re-erection of the tomb afforded a very favourable opportunity for again closely examining it all over; and the result has been, that it has proved possible to recover the whole of the original inscription, almost letter for letter, and also to decipher and identify the armorial bearings, which had hitherto been passed by, as too much obliterated to be intelligible. These shields or banners, together with the inscription, have been copied on the curb-stone bearing the iron rail which now surrounds the tomb, in order to perpetuate them when the originals have become eventually obliterated and lost.



EAST AND WEST SIDE.



NORTH SIDE.



SOUTH SIDE.

The tomb is a plain altar tomb of Craven limestone, and it might easily be taken by a casual observer for an ordinary tomb of last century. On each side is a square shield or banner, 16 inches each way, charged with armorial bearings.

Those at the EAST and WEST are the same, viz., Quarterly, 1 and 4, Chequy, or and gules, *Vaux*; 2 and 3, Gules, three escallops or, *Dacre*.

That on the NORTH side, Quarterly, 1 and 4, Chequy, or and gules, *Vaux*; 2 and 3, Quarterly, 1 and 4, Gules, three escallops or, *Dacre*; 2 and 3, Barry of eight, argent and Gules, *Multon*; impaling, Quarterly, 1 and 4, Azure, fretty

or, a chief of the second, *Fitzhugh*; 2 and 3, Vair, argent and azure, a fess gules, *Marmyon*.

That on the SOUTH side, Quarterly, 1 and 4, Chequy or and gules, *Vaux*; 2 and 3, Gules, three escallops or, *Dacre* impalement, the same as on the shield on the North side.

For this identification I am indebted to Mr. D. A. Walter, architect, of Hull, who has kindly taken much trouble in the matter; the tinctures are of course not seen on the shields. If the tomb ever bore colouring, the corroding effect of the weather has long ago destroyed too much of the outer surface of the stone to leave any trace of colour behind. The carving is, however, sufficiently sharp to give very fairly clear rubbings from three sides, while enough remains on the west side to show that the shield there bore the same charges as that on the east.

With regard to the inscription, the process of deciphering was not so easy, and had it not been for the existence of some of the earlier attempts, the task must in part have failed; but with the assistance of these earlier renderings it has been possible to recover practically the whole of the legend, and thus to save it from oblivion. Of this inscription various readings have been given (1) by ¹ Hopkinson, (2) by ² Drake, (3) by Dr. Whitaker, and it should be noted that Dr. Whitaker really gives three different readings of his own; first, there is the version with the contractions expanded, as follows:—

HIC JACET RANULPHUS DOMINUS DE DACRE ET GREYSTOCKE VERUS MILES QUI OBIIT IN BELLO PRO REGE SUO HENRICO SEXTO ANNO MCCCCLXI VICESIMO DIE MENSIS MARCHII VIDLT DOMINICA PALMARUM CUJUS ANIMÆ PROPITIETUR DEUS AMEN.

Secondly, he gives a drawing of the surface of the slab, which, though in many places it only shows illegible strokes for letters, yet here and there, indicates a letter or a word, and that in contradiction of his other readings.

Thirdly, he gives a plan of the surface of the slab, with

¹ As follows:—HIC JACET RANULPHUS DNB DE DACRE ET GREYSTOCKE HEROS MILES STRENUUS QUI OBIIT IN BELLO PRO REGE SUO HENRICO SEXTO ANNO MCCCCLXI VIDELICET DOMINICA PALMARUM CUJUS ANIMÆ P'PITIETUR DEUS AMEN.

² *Eboracum*, p. 111, as follows:—HIC

JACET RANULPHUS DS DE DAKRE ET — MILES ET OCCISUS ERAT IN BELLO PRINCIPE HENRICO VI^o ANNO DOM MCCCCLXI XXIX DIE MARTII VIDELICET DOMINICA DIE PALMARUM CUJUS ANIMÆ PROPITIETUR DEUS AMEN.

the following printed in black letter characters as being the remaining letters of the inscription so far as he could decipher it :—

HIC JACET RANULPH | DNS DE DACRE ET G E VERU MILES : QUI
 OBIT IN BELLO | PR . . . HENRICO VI | . . . O DNI MCCCCLXI XXIX DIE MNSI
 . . . CU VIDLT DNICA PALMARU' | CU' AIE P'PCIET D'S AME'.

This seems, of all the various readings, to be that most nearly correct, and it may be well therefore to take it as the groundwork from which to start, supplying the omissions where possible, and correcting the actual mistakes, which after all are not so very numerous.

The inscription, which is incised in black letter characters, begins at the south of the west end, and is to be read from a position on the centre of the slab. The three first words HIC JACET RANULPH are given quite correctly by Dr. Whitaker, but he seems to have missed a stroke for contraction through the upper part of the H of RANULPH. Turning along the north side, the two next words are correctly given as DÑS DE, but the spelling of that which follows is DAKAR, or perhaps DEKAR, certainly not DACRE ; the next word ET has been re-cut by a modern hand unused to black letter.

Then occurs a question of some interest : early last century the tomb was violently forced open in order to bury one of the Gascoigne family in the grave, and the slab most unfortunately was broken in two during the process, and a triangular portion of the stone bearing the middle of the word following was broken off and lost. Dr. Whitaker, who traced the first letter of the missing word as G would, he says, have inserted the word GILLESLANDE in this place, but for Hopkinson's version of the legend, made when the stone was entire and which reads GREYSTOCKE as the word. As a matter of fact the last letter of the missing word still remains, and it is fortunately so plain that it is a puzzle to think how it can have escaped Dr. Whitaker : it is without doubt a D, and as such it is roughly sketched by him in his drawing of the slab, though in his plan he most unaccountably prints it as an E. As Greystocke cannot end in D, and as Gilleslande may do so, there seems every reason for adopting Dr. Whitaker's first idea and reading GILLESLAND as the

missing word. VERU' MILES which next follow are quite correct, but the colon, and the QUI OBIT, which Dr. Whitaker then gives, are guesses, prompted rather by the supposed sense of the legend, than by any indication on the stone, as a brief examination soon shews. The supposed colon is really the remains of a z for ET, while the word which succeeds is as given by Hopkinson STRENUUS, followed immediately by the words IN BELLO. This brings us to the east side, on which all that can now be deciphered is PR HENRICO VI, but it may be noted that there is no room for the word SUO which Dr. Whitaker inserts in his expanded reading. Drake gives PRINCIPE, but this is hardly as likely as PRO REGE, the space however would suit either. We then arrive at the south side, where Dr. Whitaker correctly gives O DNI as the two first words, (he omits the DOMINI altogether in his expanded reading); the date MCCCC LXIX is clear, but not so the ensuing record of the day of the month, which is much obliterated; there is however no reason for doubting Dr. Whitaker's reading of XXIX which was the undoubted day on which the battle was fought, but here again his expansion shows a sign of carelessness as he merely gives VICESSIMO as the full reading. The next word MÑSI he gives correctly, and then follows the corresponding fracture to that on the north side, but it is not so great in extent. The four last of the letters of the word MARCHI still remain, and are legible, though Dr. Whitaker seems to have missed the R. The word following is VIDLT, followed in turn by DÑICA of Dr. Whitaker, after which he places a blank which Drake in the *Eboracum* supplied with the word DIE; the word however is not very difficult to make out, and is, as might have been expected, RAMIS; then follows PALMARU' as given by Dr. Whitaker.

The inscription here turns again along the west side as a second line, and this is now the least legible portion of the whole, but there is no reason to doubt the accuracy of the reading Dr. Whitaker gives of it, where a letter can be deciphered, it agrees with his rendering CU' AIE P'CIET D'S AMĒ.

Hence the inscription appears to be exactly as follows:—

HIC JACET RANULPH | DÑS DE DAKAR ET G[ILLESAN]D VERU' MILES Z
STRENUUS IN BELLO | PR HENRICO VI | . . . O DÑI MCCCC LXIX XXIX DIE

308 THE DACRE TOMB IN SAXTON CHURCHYARD.

MÑSI . . . RCH VIDL DÑICA RAMIS PALMARU' | CU' AIE P'PCIET DŚ AMĒ |
or fully expanded as follows :—*Hic Jacet Ranulphus dominus de dakar
et gillesland verus miles et strenuus in bello pro rege Henrico VI. anno
domini MCCCCLXI XXIX die mensis marci videlicet dominica ramis pal-
marum cujus anime propicietur deus amen.*

Only four capital letters are used, viz., the initial letters of
the three first words, and the H of HENRICO.

ROYAL GRANTS IN YORKSHIRE 1684 TO 1700.

By WILLIAM SYKES, F.S.A., MEXBOROUGH.

RETURNS of all Royal Grants since 1684 were made to the House of Commons in 1699–1700, and 1701, signed by William Lowndes. These returns are of no inconsiderable historical value. We come across such names as Titus Oates, Dame Alice Lisle, the Earl of Portland, &c. While for local histories they are most important, since they give particulars of estates and houses not obtainable elsewhere. I have published a large portion of these documents (extracted from the manuscript note-book of a Yorkshire gentleman of the day) in *Notes and Queries*, where they have drawn forth many gratifying expressions of interest and appreciation.

I think it will be useful to publish in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* such of them as refer to our own county; I have therefore extracted them, and give them verbatim below.

The grants made were from three sources: (1) Forfeited estates of rebels; (2) Crown lands, and (3) Charges upon the public revenues. Those of James II. were principally from the first class, those of William and Mary from the second and third.

Decr. 1686. A Grant to Coll. Fairfax and his heires of £100 per annum, out of the Customes of Port of Kingston upon Hull in lieu of a like grant by King Charles II^{w^{ch}} became voyd.

Feb. 1686. A Grant to Henry Dawney and John Ramsden and their Heires of the Mannor of Coppingthorpe,¹ Co^m Yorke formerly the possession of S^r Michael Livesey and Augustine Garland, forfeited for Treason.

March 1691. A Grant to S^r Thomas Chidley of 906 Acres of derelict Lands lying in and adjoining to y^e Towns of South Cave Elecker &c. in y^e County of Yorke, habend for 99 years at £50 per ann. Rent from Lady [day] 1692, This in Consideration of a Release to y^e Crown of a

Copmanthorpe. Still connected with the Dawnays.

debt due to Sr Henry Chidley, Lieutenant-Governor of Virginia in y^e Reign of King Charles y^e 2^d.

August 1693. A Grant unto Josiah Hornby his Heirs, Executors— and Assignes, of all y^e Estate both real and personal of Edmond Robinson of Barkand in y^e County of Yorke, clerke, and Benjamin his son forfeited to his Majesty for their conviction and attainder of High Treason.

Feb. 1693. A Demise unto Charles Earle of Carlisle, Sr Geo. Fletcher and Thomas Bendlows Junior Esq^r of all y^e Estate found by Inquisition to be forfeited to his Maj^{ty} in y^e Countys of Cumberland and Yorke by y^e Attainder of Sr Richard Grahme² of High Treason Habend^r for 99 years from Lady-day 1693 if y^e s^d Sir Richard shall so long live, under y^e Yearly Rent of £500 for y^e Premises in Cumberland and £300 for those in York, wth a clause to determine an Annuity of £600 payable be virtue of His Maj^{ties} Letters of Privy Seal out of y^e s^d Estate to y^e Wife of y^e s^d Sir Richard, and Covenants on the Leases part to pay £400 p ann. to Susan Relict of Reginald Grahme Esq^r deceased and £20 p ann. to Sr Henry Goorick of Thom^s Leister Esq^r.

March 1693. A Grant unto Charles frazier and Charles Bridgman Esq^r in Trust for Barbary, Viscountess Fitz-harding³ in consideration of a Fine of £1000 to be pay^d into y^e Exchequer, of y^e fourth Part of y^e Lordshipp and Barony of Kendall in y^e County of Westmoreland and severall Lands, Rents and Hereditaments in y^e Countys of Westmorcland and York, Habend^r for 99 years from y^e death of y^e Queen Dowager⁴ part of whose joynture y^e Premises are, concurrent with such Termes as are or shall be granted therein by her s^d Majesty or her Trustees under y^e Yearly Rent of 10s.

June 1695. A Grant unto Laurence Earl of Rochester,⁵ His heires and Assignes, of Killingworthwoods in y^e County of York, and of y^e Arrears and Mesne profitts of y^e same under y^e yearly Rent of 6th and 8^d.

May 1696. A Grant unto William Earle of Portland of y^e Mannour of Grantham in Lincolnshire, Honour of Parish in Cumberland, Mannour of Drachlow and Red Heath co^m Chester, Mannour of Turington in y^e County of Norfolk, Mannour of Batterington, Bristoll, Garth Hornsey, Thwyng, Burnsley and Leven in y^e County of York, all part of y^e Antient Revenue of y^e Crown, and of y^e Mannour of Pevensey co^m Sussex, and of all other Tenem^{ts} and Hereditaments thereto belonging Habend^r to him and his Heirs for ever under y^e Rent of 13^{sh}. 4^d.

[Same date.] A Grant unto Charles Bertie, Sam^l Travers, James Herbert and Rich^d Powys of a farm called Nethercourt farm wth sev^l Lands, Tenem^{ts} and Rents in y^e County of Kent, the Mannor of East Molsey, Hampton Court and Richmond flaryes wth y^e scite of y^e Monastery of Shean

² Sir Richard Grahame, of Netherby, third baronet, also Viscount Preston and Baron Grahame in the Peerage of Scotland. Sentenced to death for high treason 17 Jan. 1690; ob. 22 Dec. 1695; mar. Lady Anne Howard, dau. of Charles, first earl of Carlisle (the earl mentioned in

the above grant is Charles, third earl).

³ The third dau. of Villiers, Earl of Jersey, mar. Jno. Berkely R. Fitzharding.

⁴ Katherine of Braganza, ob. at Lisbon 31 Dec. 1705.

⁵ The first earl.

and other Hereditaments in y^e County of Surrey, the Lands called Northey Hoo and Bernard's Castle and other Lands and Tenem^{ts} in y^e County of Sussex, the Rents of Amphhill Park in y^e County of Bedford, Lands in Shotover and Stowood and other Lands in y^e County of Oxon, and of Marribone Manor and Park in y^e County of Midd^x, and of a $\frac{1}{3}$ part of y^e Demesne of y^e Forest of Gillingham co^m Dorset, and of y^e Assignem^t Herbage and Pannage of ye Forest of Murra and sev^{ll} Hereditam^{ts} in y^e County of Chester, wth the Tythes of y^e Vicaridge of Hallifax co^m York, Habend for 31 years from the death of y^e Queen Dowager at £3 18s. 4d. per ann. Rent.

June 1696. A Grant unto Alexander Johnstone Esq^r of £300 p. ann. of y^e forfeited Estate of Sir Roger Strickland⁶ in y^e County of York, habend for 31 years from Lady-day 1696.

Jany. 1697. A Grant unto John Hill and Ralph Hardwicke of y^e fforest or late fforest of Arkingartheale in y^e County of York for 51 years from y^e date at y^e Yearly Rent of 6s. 8d. wth a clause that this Lease shall be voyd as to such parts of y^e Premisses as shall not be recovered in 7 years.

May 1699. A Grant to George Booth Esq of £600 a year for 21 year^e from Lady(day) last out of y^e tenths of y^e Clergy arising within y^e diocese of York upon surrender of former letters Patents of y^e like annuity granted for seven years from Christmas 1696.

[Same date.] A Warr^t for granting unto John Gibson £109 5s. being the value of goods seized by y^e Sheriff of Yorke w^{ch} belonged to Simon Warner who stands outlawed for debt at y^e suit of y^e said John Gibson.

Nov^r 1699. A lease unto Richard Cull of y^e Mannors of Rosedale in y^e County of York, and of Barton Borrow, Gouxhill Hogsthop and Crowland in y^e County of Lincoln, to hold for y^e term of 99 years from y^e death of y^e Queen Dowager at y^e yearly Rent of 13s. 4d., which are valued to amount to £512 15s. 8d. per annum from the death of the Queen Dowager during the continuance of such terms as are now in being or as she and her Trustees have power to grant, after y^e Determination whereof, the full and improved value of y^e premisses are computed at £2964 16s. 10d. per ann. I take this to be in Trust for y^e Earle of Jersey.⁷

Oct. 10th 1699. Grant from y^e Dutchy of Lancaster to J^o Bennet Esq^r of three Cottages and eleven acres of Land in Whitley c^o York for 31 Years at a Rent reserved to y^e King of £2 11s. 8d., as well as other property in Lanc^e. Linc. Leicester. Staff. Kent, South'ton, Sussex and Dorset.⁸

⁶ Of Boynton (f).

⁷ The first curl.

⁸ This grant was in response to a petition addressed to the Hon. Thos., Earle of Stamford, Chancellor of the Dutchy, as follows:—

“The Humble Petition of John Bennett Esq. Humbly sheweth,

“That there are severall Cottages and

small Parcels of Land and other Premisses under small Rents in Sev^{ll} Countys within y^e s^d Dutchy and County Palatine, w^{ch} have been out of Lease sometime and being of small value nobody will be at y^e charge of passing Leases thereof by reason of y^e double stamp and other charges in passing thereof and if some care be not taken to lett the same in time, those Rents may be lost and the Premisses concealed to his Maj^{ty}'s loss and

damage thereby to prevent which, and for y^e your petitioner hath served his Maj^{ty} and his predecessors near 20 years in y^e said Dutchy and never had any grant or reward for his Services, your petitioner humbly begs y^r Lordshipp's favour to grant him a lease of y^e Premisses contained in a Paper hereunto annexed part whereof being reversions though of small value, yet together may compen-

sate y^e charge of passing y^e Lease of y^m wth y^e others and oblige y^r Petitioner.

"J^o BENNETT.

"Annexed In Co. Ebor. Three Cottages and eleven acres of Land in Whitley. This has been out of Lease for some time and no body would be at y^e charge for passing a Lease thereof to have it, it being of inconsiderable value."

THE YORKSHIRE PORTION OF LELAND'S "ITINERARY."

Communicated by THOMAS BRAYSHAW.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 249.)

THE Charter House of the *De la Poles* fundation, and an Hospitale of their Fundation standing by it, is without the North Gate. The Hospitale standith. Certein of the *De la Poles* wher buried yn this *Cartusian* Monastery: and at the late suppressing of it were founde dyverse ⁸⁶ trowhes of Leade with Bones in a Volte under the High Altare ther. Most part of this Monastery was buildid with Brike, as the Residew of the Buildinges of *Hulle* for the most part be.

Fol. 57.

The next *trajectus* from *Kingston* to the Shore of *Humbre* in *Lincolns hir* is about a 3. Mile to a place caullid *Golfete*.

Yet the communer traject is from *Kingston* to *Berton* ⁸⁷ apon, ⁸⁸ and yt is a 7. Miles of: and is countid, by reson of the violent casting of the Streme, as good a Passage as to *Golfete*.

From *Kingston* to *Patrington*, wher is an Havenet or Creke for Shipes, a x. Miles, on *Humber* ⁸⁹ Shore ⁹⁰ on *Yorkshir*.

Thens to *Ravensburg*,⁹¹ the very point on *York* side of the Mouth of *Humber*, 10. Miles.

Thens to *Hornesey* smaull Creke an 18. Miles.

Thens to *Bridlington* Haven a 12. Miles.

Thens to *Flamborow* hed, pointing into the Se, a 3. Miles. and so a 9. Miles to *Scarborow*: and as the next way liyth, *Scarborow* is as nere to *Bridlington* as it is to *Flamburg*.

Thens an 8. Miles to a Fischer Tounlet of 20. ⁹² Bootes caullid *Robyn Huddes Bay*, a Dok or Bosom of a Mile yn lenth; and thens 4. Miles to *Whiteby*, wher is an hevenet holp with a peere and a great fischar Toune.

Thens to the Mouth of *Tese* a xv. Miles.

⁹³ From *Kingston* to *Beverle* a vj. Miles, by the gainest way a v. by low Pasture and Marsch Ground, and a Mile by enclosid and sumwhat woddy ground."

From *Beverle* to *Walkington* Village a 2. Mile, one by enclosid, and another by Chaumpain good corne ground.

From *Walkington* Village to *Northcave* Village v. Miles by fair Champain Corn Ground.

There rennith a Broke by *Northcave* and so into *Humbre*.

⁸⁶ Troughes, B. *Troughs*, St.

⁸⁷ Upon *Humber*, and is, B.

⁸⁸ L. and that is a 7. Miles of. Sic G. 'Tis yt in Autogr.

⁸⁹ *Shire* on *Yorkshir*] in is written over on in G.

⁹⁰ In, B.

⁹¹ Ravenser. Now washed away by the encroachment of the sea. T. B.

⁹² Boates, B.

⁹³ *Sectio ista deest* in B.

From *Northcave* to *Scalby* a 3. Miles, al by low Marsch and Medow Ground, leving the Arme of *Humbre* on the lift Hond yn sighte.

This Fenne is comunely caullid *Waullyng Fenne*: and hath many Carres of Waters in it: and is so bigge that a 58. Villages ly in and butting of it, wherof the most part be yn *Houghden* Lordship longging to the Bishop of *Duresme*: and part yn *Harthil Hunderith*.

The Fenne is a 16. Miles in Cumpace, and is al of *Houghdeshire*.

Fol. 58.

From *Walkington* to *Hoveden* a xij. Miles, al yn *Hovedenshir*.

And thens *Hovedenshir* goith almost to the Mouth of *Darwent*, and so up on *Humber Shore* as good as 20. Miles by Water ⁹⁴ to very Boundes of *Feriby*.

From *Scalby* to *Hoveden* 4. Miles, scant one by enclosid Pasture, and 3. by *Morische* and *Fenny Ground*.

The Toun of *Howden* the only Market of *Howdenshire* is of no great Reputation. The Colligate Chirch is auncient and meatly faire. Ther be 5. Prebendes by these Names, *Hovedene*. *Thorpe*. *Saltmarsch*. *Barneby* and *Skelton*. In the Quire lyith one *John* of *Hovedene*, whom they caul a Sainct, one as they say of the first Prebendaries there.

It apperith by Inscription of a very fair Stone *varii Marmoris* that the Bowelles of ⁹⁵ *Walter Skerlaw*, Bisshop of *Dirham*, were birid in *Howden* Chirch.

There is also a Tumbie in a Chapel of the Sout Part of the Crosse Isle of the Chirch of one of the *Metehams*.

The Bisshop of *Dirham* Palace liyth on the South of the Chirch, wherof the first Part at the Entre is of Tymber: the other 3. most of Stone and Part of Brike.

Certen Chirchis of *Howdenshir* do Homage to *Hoveden* Chirch.

There is a Park by *Hovedene* longging to the Bisshop of *Duresme* yn the way to *Wresehil*.

In *Hovedenshir* be these Gentilmen of most Fame.

Meteham of *Meteham* half a Mile from *Humberside*.

Mounteton of

Portington of *Portington*.

From *Hovedene* to *Hemingburge* yn the way toward *York* ⁹⁶ about " a 2. Miles.

There be yn the smaule Collegiate Chirch of *Hemingburgh* longging to *Dyrham* ⁹⁷ 3. smaule Prebendes.

Fol. 59.

From *Hoveden* to *Wresehil* a 3. Miles al by low Medow and Pasture Ground, wherof Part is enclosid with Heggis.

Yet is the Ground that the Castelle of *Wresehil* standith on sumwhat high yn the Respect of the very lough Ground therabout.

Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of *Wresehil* is al of Tymber.

⁹⁴ to the very, St. To the very, B. & G.

⁹⁵ He built the Steeple and repaired the Church and Hall of the Mannor, and dyed 1406, 7. H. 4. addit B. in Marg.

quæ desiderantur in autographo.

⁹⁶ Decst, B.

⁹⁷ 3. simple Prebendes, St.

The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3. Partes. The 4. Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle.

The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte. whereof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of *Fraunce*.

In the Castelle be only 5. Towers, one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5. having fyve Longginges ⁹⁸ yn high. 3. of the other Towers have 4. Highes in Longginges: The 4. containith the Botery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn.

The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Closettes.

To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound *Trente*, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger brother ⁹⁹ of the *Percys*, Erle of *Wiccester*, that was yn high Favor with *Richard* the secunde, and bought the Maner of *Wresehil*, mounting at that tyme litle above 30*li*. by the Yere: And for lak of Heires of hym, and by favor of the King, it cam to the Erles of *Northumbreland*.

The Basse Courte is of a newer Building.

And the last Erle of *Northumberland* saving one made the Brew House of Stone without the ¹⁰⁰ Castelle Waulle, but hard joyning to the Kechyn of it.

One thing I likid excedingly yn one of the Towers that was a study caullid *Paradise*, wher was a Closet in the midle of 8. Squares latisid aboute: and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid ¹ to set Bookes on ² Bookes on" Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet: and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, ³ briste higthe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on.

The Garde Robe in the Castelle was excedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes were Mountes *opere topiario* writthen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cockilshilles, to cum to the Top without Payn. The Ryver of *Darwent* renneth almost hard by the Castelle. and about ⁴ a Mile lower goith ynto *Ouse*. This Ryver at greate Raynes ragith and overflowith much of the Ground there aboute beyng low Medowes.

There is a Parke hard by the Castelle.

From *Wresehil* to Fery about a Mile, most by Medow Ground, and so a xj. Miles to *York*, wherof most part was in sight Medow and Morisch Ground, and but meane Corne, but toward *York* the Soyle and Corne was better.

The Towne of *Yorke* stonidith by West and Est of *Ouse* Ryver, renning thorough it: But that Parte that lyith by Est is twis as great in Buildinges as the other.

Thus goith the Waul from the Ripe of *Ouse* of the Est Parte of the Cite of *York*.

⁹⁸ On, *B.*, in *hight*, *St.*

⁹⁹ Of the *Percys*, viz. *Tho. Percy*, *E.* of *Worcester*, *B.*

¹⁰⁰ *Castelle Waulle*, *G.*

¹ to set Bookes on, and Cofers &c. *St.*

² *Forte redundant.*

³ Breste high, *B.*

⁴ a Mile twice.

Fyrst a great Towre with a Chein of Yren to caste over the *Ouse*: then another Tower, and so to *Boudom Gate*: From *Boudom Bar* or Gate to *Goodrome Gate* ⁶or Bar" x. Toures. Thens 4. Toures to *Laythorp* a *Posterngate*: and so by the space of a 2. ⁶flite Shottes the blynde and depse Water of *Fosse* cumming oute of the Forest of ⁷*Galtres* defendith this Part of the Cyte without ⁸*Wauille*. Then to *Waume Gate* 3. Toures, and thens to *Fisscher Gate* stoppid up sins the Communes burnid it yn the Tyme of King *Henry* the 7. And yn the Waul by this Gate is a Stone with this Inscription: LX. *Yardes yn length* Anno D. 1445. William Todde *Mair of York* did this *Coste*.

Sum say that *Waume Gate* was erectid at the stopping up of *Fischar Gate*: but I dout of that.

Fol. 61. Thens to the Ripe of *Fosse* a 3. Toures, and yn the 3. a *Posterne*.

And thens over *Fosse* by a Bridge to the Castel. *Fosse* ⁹*Bridge* Arches ¹⁰above it: ¹¹*Laithorpbridge* on *Fosse* of 3. Arches. *Monke Bridge* on *Fosse* of 5. Arches withoute *Goodrome Gate*.

The Area of the Castelle is of no very great Quantite. There be a 5. ruinus Toures in it.

The *arx* is al in ruine: and the roote of the Hille that yt stondith on is environid with an Arme derivid out of *Fosse* Water.

These be the notable Places withyn the Waul of that Part of *York* that standith on the Est side of *Ouse*. The Cathedrale Chirch with the Palace betwixt *Boudom Gate* and *Godrom Gate*. *S. Leonardes* sumtyme a Priory of Chanons.

There be viij. Arches yn eche of the side Isles of the Body of the Cathedrale Chirch ¹²of *York*, and 4. on eche Part of the cros Isle, and 9. on eche of the Iles of the sides of the Est Part of the Chirch.

The *Augustine Freres* bytwixt the Toure on *Ouse* Ripe and *Ouse* Bridge having 6. Arches.

The *White Freres* not very far from *Laythorpe Gate*.

¹³Ther was a Place of the *Bigotes* hard withyn *Laithorp Gate*", and by it an Hospital of the *Bigotes* Fundation. Syr *Francis Bigot* let booth the Hospital and his House al to ruine.

The Hospitale of *S. Antony* foundid about a 100. Yeres syns, by a Knight of *Yorkshir*, caullid *John Langtoun*. Sum say that he was *Mair of York*.

The *Gray Freres* not far from the Castelle.

The Priory of *Blak Chanons* with the Hospital of *S. Leonardes*.

The Hospitale Northwarde ¹⁴above *Fosse* Bridge of the Foundation of the Marchantes of the Toun, and dedicate to the *Trinite*.

⁶ *Desunt*, B.

⁶ *Slite* Shootes, B

⁷ *Gultres*, G.

⁸ *Wauills*, G.

⁹ Bridge of 5. Arches, St.

¹⁰ above it desunt in G.

¹¹ *Laithorpbridg*.

¹² of and 4. G.

¹³ *Desunt*, B.

¹⁴ about for above in St. About, B.

The Chapelle on *Fosse* Bridge.

There was a Foundation of an Hospitale hard without the very side of *Michelgate* of the erecting of *Syr Richard of York*, Mair of *York*, whom the Communes of *Yorkshir* when they enterid into *York* by brenning of *Fischer Gate* in the Reign of *Henry* the 7. woold have behedid. ¹⁵ But the Foundation was never finishid.

S. Marie Abbay without *Boudon Gate*.

S. Andreas a House of Chanons *Gilbertines* by *Ouse* without *Fisschergate*.

There was a House of Religion about one of the Barres of *Yorke*, wherby the Burgeges of *York* and the *Henawdes* that cam to war in aid of *Edward* the 3. faute, and divers were slain ¹⁶ I hard one say that it was a House of *Whit Monkes*".

A Chapelle and the Toun Haule above *Ousebridg* on the Est Ripe with a Gild and an Hospitale.

Aula Civica

A Chapelle or Chirch on *Ouse* bridg.

Ouse Bridg hath 6. Archis.

From *York* to *Aire-Mouth* apon *Ouse* by Water a 24. Miles. Thens to *Hulle* 24. Miles.

From *York* to *Borow Bridge* by Water a ¹⁷ 16. Miles.

The West Part of the Cite of *York* is this enclosid : first a Turret, and so the Waul rennith over the side of the Dungeon of the Castelle on the West side of *Ouse* right agayn the Castelle on the Est Ripe. The Plotte of this Castelle is now caullid *the old Baile* and the Area and Diches of it do ¹⁸ manifesteley appere. Betwixt the Beginning of the firste Part of this West Waulle and *Michel Gate* be ix. Toures : and betwixt it and the Ripe again of *Ouse* be a xi. Toures. and at this lower Tower of the xi. ys a Posterne Gate : and the Toure of it is right ¹⁹ again the Est Toure to draw over the Chaine on *Ouse* betwixt them.

Fol. 62.

In this West Part was a Priory of Blak Monkes caullid *the* ²⁰ *Trinite* ²¹.

The Nunnery of *Clement Thorpe* stode without the Waul of the West Part right again *S. Andreas*.

There was also not far from *Michel Gate* a House of *Blake Freres*.

The Fraunches and Liberties of *Yorke* streache far aboute them, ²² especial by the Enclosinges of certeyn Ryvers thereabout. And one way it cummith to the very Bridge of *Tadcaster* apon *Warfe*.

From *York* to *Stokton* yn the Moore a 3. Miles by low Pasture and Moorissh Ground.

Fol. 63.

Thens a 5. Miles by much lyke Ground, and so passid over a Broke cumming from *Shirifwottes* Castelle Quarters. The Place

¹⁵ L. *But this Foundation.*

¹⁶ *Desunt*, B.

¹⁷ 26, B.

¹⁸ manifestly.

¹⁹ over the, G.

²⁰ After *Trinite* are these words added

in *St.* which are wanting in the Orig. *Mauricius Panill was Foundar there of in the 16. Yere of William Rufus.*

²¹ *Kooke.*

²² especially, *St. & G. Especially, B.*

wher I passid over it is comunely caullid the *Spitel*, corruptly for *Hospitale*.

A litle beyond that as about half a Mile is *Whitewelle* Village: and a Mile of on the right hond by a Wood ys *Kirkham*.

Thereabout the Feeldes for a Miles space were inclosid, and sum Woodes therabout.

Thens a 2. Miles by Fyrry to a Bek caullid *Crambek*, cumming from *Hinderskelle* Castelle standing yn ground ful of Springes. This Bek goith into *Darwent* not far of. *Hinderskel* is 3. Miles from ²³ *Malton*.

²⁴ *Malton* is 26. Miles from *Hulle*, ²⁵ xx. to *Beverle*, vj. to *Hulle*".

Thens to *Malton* a 3. Miles: and the Ground is hilly there and daly and plentiful of Corne and Pasture.

Fol. 64.

The Toune of *Malton* stonidith as I cam onto it on the hither side of *Darwent*, and hath a good Market and 2. Chapelles in it as Members to the Paroche Chirch of *Malton* yet standing, wher the late Priory yn old *Malton* was. It is a Quarter of a Mile above the Toune on the same side of *Darwent*.

The Castel of *Malton* hath been larg, as it apperith by the Ruine. There is at this Tyme no habitation yn it, but a mene House for a Farmer.

These Men ²⁶ hath the Lordship of *Malton* in Partition. The Lord *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and one of the *Coniers*. ²⁷ But *Yevers* hath beside the hole Lordship of old *Malton*."

Lord *William Vescy* and diverse of the *Yevers* wer buried at *Malton*. The old Inheritaunce of the *Yevers* is *Wotton* Castelle ²⁸ yn the Bisshoprik. *Yevers* hath also ²⁹ a goodly by *Mitford* in *Northumbreland* caullid *Berwik on the Hil*.

The Lord *Vescy* left a Doughter that was married to *Aiton*. and the Doughter of *Aiton* was maryed to the Lord *Bromfeld*: and his 3. Doughters to *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and *Coniers* of *Sokburne*.

Rie cumming out of *Blakmore* passith by *Rivers* Abbay, and takith in of the lift hand of it *Ricolle*: then *Seven*, then *Costey* and *Pykering* brooke.

Seven risith, ³⁰ as I could estimate", in the side of *Blake More*, and thens goith by *Sinington*, wher the Lord *Latimer* hath a fair Manor Place a 4. Miles from the Town of *Pykering*: and about a Mile above Bridge on *Ry* goith ynto *Rye* Water.

Costey springeth in ³¹ the egge of the ³² very toune of *Pykering* at a place caullid *Keldehelde*. and goith ynto *Rie* a 2. Miles beneth *Pykering* about *Kyrkeby* Minster.

Pykering Water risith in *Blakmore* and goith half a Mile beneth the *Pikering* into ³³ *Costey*.

²³ from *Malton*. Thense to *Malton* about 3. Miles, and the Ground is hilly there, and dalye, and plentiful of Corne and Pasture. *Mallon* is 26. Miles from *Hulle*, xx. to B. and 6. to *Hulle*, G.

²⁴ *Malton* is 26. &c.] This line stands in the Marg. of the Orig.

²⁵ *Desunt*, B.

²⁶ Have, B.

²⁷ *desunt*, G.

²⁸ yn the Bisshoprik of Durham. *Yevers* hath also a goodly Lordship by, G.

²⁹ A goodly Lordship by, B.

³⁰ *Desunt*, B.

³¹ The very edge, B.

³² very deest in, G.

³³ *Cossy*, G.

Mount Ferrant Castle stode 2. Miles from *Malton* in the Lordship and Paroche of ³⁴ ³⁵ *Brydeshaul*. It is now clerely defacid, and bussches grow wher it stode. This Castle sumtime belongid to the Lord *Maulley*. of the which stok ther were 8. yn Succession, al by the name of *Peter*. The laste of these *Peters* left 2. Doughters, wherof one was married to *Bigot*, and the other to *Salwaine*. ³⁶ *Bigot* ³⁷ had the Division. *Mougreve* with 8. Tounettes ther about the Se cost longging to it, wherof *Seton* therby was one. he had also *Mountferrate* with *Birdeshaul* and *Suadale* Lordship in *Richemontshire* with ³⁸ other.

*Petrus de
Malo lacu.*

Saulwayne had for his Part ³⁹ of *Maulleys Landes*" the Barony of *Eggeston* on *Eske* not far from *Whitby*. also ⁴¹ *Lokington*. *Barugh*, not far from *Watton* on *Hulle Ryver*. *Nessewik* and the Lordship of *Dancaster* : for the which *Dancaster* he tooke a Lordship caullid of *Percy*, the which after by attaindure of one of the *Percys* cam thus to the Kinges Haudes. For though *Percys* were restorid to their Inheritance, yet they lost *Dancaster* as a Peace got by Exchaung or Byinge.

⁴⁰ There was ons a fair Manor Place of *Maulleys* at *Barugh*. *Petrus de Malo lacu* Dñs de *Dancastre*."

Fol. 65.

The only House and Lordship of *Ceterington* was *Bigotes* of ⁴² ⁴³ *Yorkeshir* first Inheritaunce there. For it longid afore to *Bigot* Erl *Marescal*, and so cam as Landes entailid to the Heire Male to a Younger Brother of the *Bigotes*. Diverse of the *Bigotes* ly buried in the Paroch Chirch of *Ceterington*.

Sum say That *Mount Ferrant* was thus throuen doune. The ⁴⁴ 2. of the *Bigotes* of *Ceterington* after the death of *Bigot* ⁴⁵ *Marescal* did secretely woe and wan the Wylle of one of the *Albemarles* Doughters Erle of *Holdernes*. ⁴⁶ Whereapon *Albemarle* with great Indignation, *Bigot* being absent, assaultid *Mount Ferrant*, wan it and rulid it : yet *Bigot* after made his Peace with *Albemarle* : and had his Doughtter by meane of ⁴⁷ *Intercessor*, among whom the Prior of *Watton* was chifest, to whos House *Bygot* after for love impropriatid the Personage of *Byrdeshaul*. And sum say that this *Bigot* made of the Manor Place of *Mougreve* a Castel in Recompence of *Mount Ferrant*.

Mougreve Castle stonidith ⁴⁸ "on" ⁴⁹ apon a Craggy Hille : and on ech side of it is an Hille far higher then that whereon the Castle stonidith ⁵⁰ "on". The North Hille on the Toppe of it hath certen Stones communely caullid *Waddes Grave*, whom the People there say to have bene a Gigant and owner of *Mougreve*.

³⁴ L. *Byrdeshaul*.

³⁵ *Byrdeshaul*.

³⁶ L. *Bigot had yn Division Mougreve &c. had in division Mougreve, with eight, G.*

³⁷ had yn division *Mougreve*.

³⁸ others, G.

³⁹ *Desunt*, B.

⁴⁰ *desunt* in G.

⁴¹ No stop after *Lokington* in G. *Lokington* and *Barough*, where was once a fair

Manor-Place, not far from &c. B.

⁴² *Yorkshir*.

⁴³ *Yorkeshires*, G.

⁴⁴ second, G.

⁴⁵ the, G.

⁴⁶ wherapon.

⁴⁷ *Intercessyon*, St.

⁴⁸ *Deest*, B. *ſ quidem redundat*.

⁴⁹ apon *deest*, St.

⁵⁰ on *deest*, G. *Deest*, B.

⁵¹There is by these Stones ⁵²a bek yn out of the Mores by *Mougreve* cum down by many Springs. 2. bekkes one of ⁵³ech side of the Castelle, ⁵⁴and yn the Valeys of the 2. great Hilles. The
Fol. 66. one is caullid ⁵⁵*Sandebek*, the other *Estbek*, and shortly after goith to the Se that is not far of.

From *Malton* to *Shirburne* Villag about an 8. Miles by *Champaine* Ground, fruteful of Grass and Corne, but litle or no Wood. The Erle of *Saresbyri* was Lord of *Shirburn*: and King *Richard* had it by *Anne* his Wife.

From *Shirburne* by Hilles on the right Hond and low Ground with Carres on the lift Hond a v. Miles to *Semar*, a great *Uplandisch* Toune, having a greate Lake on the South West side of it. Whereof the Toun takithe Name.

I saw yn the Quire of the meane Paroch Chirch there a Playn Marble Stone ⁵⁶yn the Quire, with an Epitaphi yn *French*, wher were buried *John Percy* and *Johan de Aton*.

The Manor Place of the *Percys* at the West end of the Chirch Garth is large but ⁵⁷[of ri]che Building: the Chapel yn [it only] ys welle buildid.

Thens a Mile by meatly playn Ground, and so 2. Miles more yn a vale enclosid with stepe Hilles on ech side to *Scardeburg*.

Scardeburg Toune though it be privilegid, yet it semith to be yn *Pikering Lith*. for the Castelle of *Scardeburgh* is countid of the Jurisdiction of *Pikering*, and the Shore from *Scardeburgh* to the very Point of *Philaw* Bridge by the Se about a vj. Miles from *Scardeburgh* toward *Bridlington* is of *Pikering Lith* Jurisdiction. *Scardeburg* wher it is not defendid by the ⁵⁷Warth and the Se is waullid a litle with Ston, but most with Diches and ⁵⁸Waulles of Yerth. In the Toune to entre by Land be but 2. Gates: *Newburgh Gate*, meately good, and *Aldeburgh Gate*, very base. The Toune stonidith ⁵⁹hole on a slaty Clife: and
Fol. 67. shoith very fair to the Se side. Ther is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town of our Lady, joyning almost to the Castelle: it is very faire and is isled on the sides, and crosse islid, and hath 3. auncient Towres for Belles with ⁶⁰Pyramides of them: Wherof 2. Toures be at the West End of the Chirch, and one yn the Midle of the Cross Isle. There is a great Chapelle ⁶¹by side by the *Newborow Gate*.

There were yn the Toun 3. Howsis of Freres, *Gray*, *Blake* and *White*.

At the Est Ende of the Toune, on the one Poynt of the Bosom of the Se, where the Harborow for Shippes is, stonidith

⁵¹ There is by these Stones a bekin. Out of the Mores by Mougrevue cum doune by many Springs 2. Bekkes, one of eche side &c. St. Mr. Gale's Copy agrees with the Orig. only it hath points after bek yn.

⁵² A beck in coming out of the Moores by Moulgrave by many Springs. two becks &c. B.

⁵³ eche.

⁵⁴ all yn the Valeys of 2. great Hilles

for and yn the Valeys of the 2. g. H. in G.

⁵⁵ Sandbek.

⁵⁶ yn the Quire desunt, G.

^{56a} of no riche Building, St.

⁵⁷ Sic et Gale.

⁵⁸ Waulles.

⁵⁹ Wholly, B.

⁶⁰ Pyramides on them, G.

⁶¹ by side] besides, G.

an exceeding goodly larg and stronge Castelle on a stepe Rok, having but one way by the stepe slaty Crag to cum to it. And or ever a Man can entre *aream Castelli* ther be 2. Toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw Bridg, having stepe ⁶²Rok on eche side of them. In the first Court is the *Arx* and 3. Toures ⁶³and row. and then yoinith a Waul to them, as an Arme ⁶⁴down from the first Courte to the Point of the Se Cliffe, containing in it vj. Toures, wherof the ⁶⁵2. is square, and fulle of ⁶⁶Longging, and is caullid the ⁶⁷*Queens Towre* or *Lodging*.

Without the first *Area* is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very shore) a xvj. Acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beside olde Waulles of Houses of Office that ⁶⁸stood there. But of al the Castelle the *Arx* is the eldest and the strongest Part. the Entery of the ⁶⁹Castele betwixt the Draw Bridges is such that with ⁷⁰Costes the Se might cum round about the Castelle, the which standith as a litle Foreland or Poynt betwixt 2. Bayes.

At the South Est Point of *Scarburgh* Toun by the Shore is a Bulwark, now yn Ruine by the Se Rage, made by *Richard* the 3. that lay a while at *Scardeburg* Castelle, and ⁷¹beside Fol. 63. began to waul a Pece of the Toun *quadrato saxo*.

Ther cummith by South Este of the Bulwark a Rill of Fresch Water, and so goith ynto the Se.

I hard there of an old Mariner that *Henry* the First gave grete Privilege to the Town of *Scardeburge*.

The Peers wherby socour is made for Shippes is now sore decayid, and that almost yn the Midle of ⁷²it.

The Toune of *Scardeburge* is 36. Miles from *Hulle*. ⁷³30. to *Beverle* and vj. to *Hulle*.

From *Scardeburg* to *Robyn Huddes Bay* an 8. Miles: and thens to *Whitby*, wher a new Key and Port is yn making of Stone faullen down yn the Rokkes thereby: and al this is clifty Shore: and so is the Shore to *Tese* Mouth thens just ⁷⁴16. Miles, saving a 6. Miles toward the Mouth of *Tese* Ryver.

From *Scardeburg* to *Bridlington* 9. Miles al be Cliffes to *Flamborow*, and so to the Mouth of *Bridlington* Haven.

As *Flamburgh* Point lyith, *Bridlington* lyith as nere to *Scardeburgh* as *Flamburg* doith.

Flamburg is now taken rather for a Maner Place then a Castelle.

From *Bridlington* to ⁷⁵*Hornesey* a xij. Miles by ⁷⁶. . . . Shore.

Thens xvij. Miles to *Ravenspurgh*, and x. to *Patrington*, a

⁶² *Roks*, St. & G.

⁶³ On a rowe, B.

⁶⁴ downe.

⁶⁵ second. G.

⁶⁶ Lodgings, G.

⁶⁷ Quenes.

⁶⁸ stode.

⁶⁹ Castelle.

⁷⁰ Cost, G. Cost, B.

⁷¹ beside began to waul &c.] G. agrees

with B. Besides beganne a peece of the Tower *quadrato saxo*, B.

⁷² After the word it *Mr. Burton's Copy* has some points, as if something were wanting. But there are none in the Original.

⁷³ In G. is 20. for 30.

⁷⁴ 26. in St. for 16.

⁷⁵ Honesey, B.

⁷⁶ No points after by in St.

Toun of no Market, yet having an Havenet. Thens to *Heddon* Haven a 6. Miles, and 4. to *Hulle*.

Heddon hath beene a fair Haven Toun : it standith a Mile and more withyn the Creke, that cummith out of *Humbre* ynto it.

Fol. 69. ⁷⁷The Se Crekes parting aboute the sayde Toun did insulate it, and Shippis lay aboute the Toun : but now men cum to it by 3. Bridges, wher it is evident to se that sum Places wher the Shippes lay be over growen with Flagges and Reades : and the Haven is very sorely decayid.

There were 3. Paroche Chirchis in Tyme of Mynde : but now ther is but one of *S. Augustine* : but that is very fair.

And not far from this Chirch Garth appere tokens of a Pile or Castelle that was sumtyme ther for a Defence of the Town. The Town hath yet greate Privileges with a Mair and Bailives : but wher it had yn *Edwarde* the 3. Dayes many good Shippes and riche Marchaunts, now there be but a few Botes and no Marchauntes of any Estimation. ⁷⁸Suarving and choking of the Haven, and Fier defacing much of the Toun hath beene the Decay of it.

Sum say That the Staple of Woulle of the North Partes was ons ther. Treuth is that when *Hulle* began to flourish, *Heddon* decaied.

The Erle of *Albemarle* and *Holdernes* was Lord of *Heddon* : and also of *Skipton* yn *Craven* at the same Tyme.

This Erle had a great Maner Place at *Newton*, a Mile byneth *Hedon*, nerer to *Humbre* then it. for it stondith on the lower side of the Creke : and *Heddon* on the upper.

⁷⁹Ther ⁸⁰be 2. Cantuarie Prestes foundid by *Albemarles* at *Newton*.

The *Albemarles* had also a Castelle or great Maner Place at ⁸¹*Skipsey* yn *Holdernes*, not far from the Shore, a vj. or vij. Miles from *Bridlington*.

The Countrey of *Holdernes* ys thus encludid. First by the ⁸²Confines ⁸³of the Shore betwixt *Bridlington* and *Skipsey*. Then ⁸⁴for the Erles Dike, made by one of the *Albemarles* Erles

of *Holdernes* : and this Dike ys a 3. or 4. Miles from *Bridlington*, and goith withyn a litle of *Frodingham*-Bridge of *Tymbre*, the only Bridge on *Hulle*

It flouith at high Springges to *Frodingham* bridge. *These words are wanting* in B. & G.

Fol. 70. Water : so that the Ende of the Diche cummith with the Water of it a litle above the Bridg as *Hulle* Ryver goith.

Then from this Bridg that is a 2. Miles or more byneth *Dryfelde* the Ryver of *Hulle* kepith yn the March of *Holdernes* to the very Mouth of *Hulle* Haven : and thens the ⁸⁵Marche

⁷⁷ These Crekes, B.

⁷⁸ *Suarving*, G. I guessed at first that it should be *starring*. But since I conjecture that it should be rather *suarving*, as 'tis in Vol. V. fol. 70. *Suarving*, B. *Perhaps it should be starring*.

⁷⁹ *Ther were two Cantuarie*, G.

⁸⁰ *Were two*, B.

⁸¹ *Skipton for Skipsey* in St.

⁸² *L. Confines on the Shore ex Autogr.*

⁸³ on the.

⁸⁴ By the, B.

⁸⁵ *Marsh for Marche* in G.

of *Holdernes* is to *Ravenspur* the very Mouth of *Humbre*: and thens the Ocean Se to the Shore bytwixt *Skipsey* and *Bridlington*.

From *Scardeburg* to *Aiton* a 3. Miles, wher cumming over *Darwent* I saw a Manor Place sumtyme longging to a Knight caullid *Aiton*: now to the best of the *Yevers*. At this Manor Place is a Tower or Pile.

Then to ⁸⁶*Brunston* a 3. or 4. Miles: and a 3. Miles to *Wileton*, wher is a Manor Place with a Tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of one *Hastinges* (a Knight) Landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a Howse also at ⁸⁷*Rollesley*: and *Cholmeley's* Father that now is was as an Hedde Officer at *Pykeringe*, and setter up of his name ⁸⁸yn that ⁸⁹Quarters.

Thens to *Pykering*: and moste of the Ground from *Scardeburg* to *Pykering* was by Hille and Dale ⁹⁰meate pleutifull of Corn and Grasse but litle Wood in sight.

The Toun of *Pykering* is large but not welle compact to gither. The greatest Part of it with the Paroch Chirch and the Castel is on the South Est Part of the Broke renning thorough the Toun, and standith on a great Slaty Hille. The other Part of the Toun is not so bigge as this: ⁹¹the Brook rennith bytwixt them that sumtyme ragith, but it suagith shortely agayn: and a Mile beneth the Toun goith ynto *Costley*.

In *Pykering* Chirch I saw 2. or 3. Tumbes of the *Bruses*, wherof one with his Wife lay yn a Chapel on the South syde of the Quier. and he had a Garland about his Helmet. Ther was another of the *Bruses* biried in a Chapel under an Arch of the North side of the Body of the Quier: and there is a Cantuarie bering his Name.

The Deane of *York* hath by Impropriation the Personage of *Pykering*. to the which diverse Chirchis of *Pykering Lith* doith Homage.

The Castelle stonndith in an End of the Town not far from the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the which the Broke rennith. In the first Court of it be a 4. Toures, of the which one is caullid *Rosamunde's Toure*.

⁹²In the ynnere Court be also a 4. Toures, whereof the Kepe is one. The Castelle Waulles and the Toures be meately welle. the Logginges yn the ynnere Court that be of Timbre be in ruine. in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Cantuarie Prest."

The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne and Lordship longgid to the ⁹³*Lancaster* Bloode: But who made the Castelle or who was Owner of it afore the *Lancasters* I could

⁸⁶ Qy. Brompton, T. B.

⁸⁷ *Rollesby, St. Rollesby, G. By scribitur supra ley in Autogr.*

⁸⁸ yn those Quarters, G.

⁸⁹ Quarter, B.

⁹⁰ metely plentifull, St.

⁹¹ the Brook that rennith bytwixt them sumtyme ragith, G.

⁹² So in the Original. But otherwise in

Mr. Burton's Copy, viz. In the inner Court be also 4. Towres, whereof the Kepe is one. The Inner Court, which is of Tymbre, is in ruine, in which is a Chappell and a Cantuary Preist. The Castle walles and the towres be metely well, and the Lodgings.

⁹³ *Lancasters, St.*

not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now remaining seme to be of no very old Building.

"As I remembre I hard say that" *Richard* the thirde lay sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh* Castelle.

In the other Part of the Toune of *Pykering* passing over "Brook by a Stone Bridg of v. Arches I saw 2. thinges to be notid, the Ruines of a Manor Place, caullid *Bruses-Haul*, and a Manor Place of the *Lascelles* at *Keldhed*. The Circuite of the Paroch of *Pykering* goith up to the very Browes of *Blakmore*, and is xx. Miles ⁹⁶in Cumpace.

Fol 72. The Park by the Castelle side is more then vij. Miles ⁹⁷in, but it is not welle wooddid.

The Liberties of *Pickering Lith* and limites touchith to the very Bridg of ⁹⁸*Philaw* by the Shores side a 6. Miles from *Scardeburg* toward *Bridlington*, and thens again by the Shore to *Scardeburg* Castelle, and so upward toward *Whiteby*.

In another Place toward the Wald it goith to *Normanby* Bridge.

And in another Corner it goith ⁹⁹to ¹⁰⁰very Browes of *Blakmore*. So that I reckon it sum way as good as a xx. Miles in length, *at non pari latitudine*.

And though yn sum part it passith over *Darwent* by *Aiton*, yet in another Place toward *Malton*, *Darwent* doth exclud it.

And there I lernid of Mr. *Conestable*, That the Cuntery lying on the North Est side of *Darwent* from *Shirburne* Paroch to *Stanford* Bridg on *Darwent* is of an Hunderith, bering the Name ¹*Hercrosse*, and lyith ²betwixt the Woold and *Ridale*.

These Houses of Religion were in *Pikering Lith* on *Darwent* : *Wikeham* a Priory of Nunnes, and *Yeallingham*, a 2. Miles lower on *Darwent*, a Priory also of Nunnes.

There stode lower on this Ryver, but not in *Pykering Lith*, *Malton & Kirkham* Priors.

From *Pykering* to *Thornton* Bridge on *Rie* Ryver a 3. Miles. So that descending from *Pykering* Toun I passid ³thorough a plain low Medow lying in the same Paroch : and I gessid it to be in cumpace a 4. Miles.

But or I cam to *Rie*, I passid over *Costey* Water, that a Mile lower then *Pikering* receyvith *Pykering* Brok, a bigger Water then it.

Fol 73. From *Rie* to *Appleton* a Mile and more : and thens to *Hindlerskel* a 2. Miles and a half. part by low but most by high ground. There is a fair Quadrant of Stone having 4. Toures buildid Castelle like, but it is no ample Thing. The latter

⁹⁴ *Desunt*, B.

⁹⁵ a *Brook*, St., the *Brook*, G. The *Brook*, B.

⁹⁶ *in compas*, St.

⁹⁷ *Lege* in cumpace, *ut* in *Burtoni apographo*.

⁹⁸ *Phila* . . . by the *Shore side* about

6. *Miles*, G.

⁹⁹ *to the very*, St.

¹⁰⁰ The *very*, B.

¹ Of *Hercrosse*, B.

² *hytwixt*.

³ thorough *twyce*.

⁴ *desunt*, G.

Building of it semith to have bene made by the ⁵ *Graystok*, whos Landes the Lord *Dacres* now hath.

The Park of *Hinderskel* by my Estimation is a 4. Miles yn Cumpace, and hath much fair yong Wod yn it.

From *Hinderskel* to ⁶ *Shirhuten* Castelle a 4. Miles most by high Ground.

⁷ A Mile a this side *Shirhuten* I left on the right hond. ⁸ . . . Mr. *Gower's* auncient Manor Place".

The Castelle of *Shirhuten*, ⁹ as I lernid there", was buildid by *Rafe* ¹⁰ *Nevill* of *Raby* the ¹¹ fyrst Erl of *Westmerland* of the *Nevilles* : ¹² and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repairid 3. Castelles by side".

There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle.

The Castelle self in the Front is not dichid, but it stonidith *in loco utcumque edito*.

I markid yn the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle self 3. great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther ¹³ be a 5. or 6. Toures, and the stately Staire up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House : in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely ¹⁴ Logginges.

I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at ¹⁵ *Terington* a 2. Miles of.

There is a Park by the Castel.

This Castel was wel maintainid, by reason that the late Duke of *Northfolk* lay ther x. Yers, and sins the Duk of *Richemond*.

From *Shirhuten* to *York* vij. Miles, ¹⁶ and in the Forest of *Galtres*, whereof 4. Miles or more was low Medowes and Morisch Ground ful of Carres, the Residew by better Ground but not very high. Fol. 74.

Owte of this side of the Forest cummith as a Drener of it *Fosse* water to *York*.

I saw very litle Wood yn this Quarter of the Forest.

There is a Place in *York* caullid *David Haul*, assignid as a Place of Punischment for Offenders in *Galtres*.

From *York* to *Tollerton* a Lordship with a Village longging to the Office of the ¹⁷ thesaurer of *York* Minster 8. Miles by higher Ground then the other Part of *Galtres*, and reasonably woddid.

⁵ L. Grayestok. *Grayes* for *Graystok* in St. & G. *Grayes* in Mr. Leland's Original; but Mr. Burton has there made it *Grayestok*, and in the Transcript he gave to the Library 'tis Lord *Greystok*.

⁶ *Sherif-Hutton, B.*

⁷ 4. Miles of this syde *Sherif Hutton* I left on the right hand * *Tickenham*, Mr. *Gower's* antient Mannor Place, *B.*

* for *Tickenhem* should be read *Stitenham*, as I am informed by my excellent Friend Mr. *Thoresby*.

⁸ No points in *G.* after *hond*.

⁹ *Desunt, B.*

¹⁰ This Word is of Mr. Burton's Writing. I eest in *St.*

¹¹ first.

¹² Who in his time builded, augmented, or repaired 3. Castles besides, *B.*

¹³ were *B.*

¹⁴ *Lodging, G.*

¹⁵ *Tering, G.*

¹⁶ all for and in *St.*

¹⁷ *Treasurer, B. & G.*

Then I saw on the right Hond a 4. Miles of the Castelle of *Crek*, gyven by King *Ecbright* to S. ¹⁸ *Cuthbert*.

Ther remainith at this Tyme smaull shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. There is ¹⁹ a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Voltid with Stone of a meatly auncyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Logginges, is very fair, and was erectid totally ²⁰ by *Neville*, Bishop of *Duresme*.

There is a Park, and the Circuite of the Lordship is 7. Miles : the value being a 40*li*. by the Yere.

From *Tollerton* ²¹ I passid a 2. Miles farther ^{21a} in the Forest of *Galtres*, and ther it extendith no farther.

About this Place loking on the left Hand I saw *Miton* Village, that is x. Miles by North West from *York* : wherby the *Scottes* had Victory of the *Englisch* Host in *Edward* the 2. Tyme.

Fol. 75. Thens a ²² Miles to *Herperby* Village by meatly good Corn Ground, Pasture, and Medow, ²³ and sum Wooddes.

Thens to *Thornton* Bridge of 3. Arches on the depe and swift Stream of *Swale* a Mile.

And thens to *Topclif*, an uplandisch Toune, a 3. Miles, wher I cam over *Swale* ²⁴ by Bridge of *Tymbre*.

The Praty Manor Place of *Topclif* stondith on a Hille about half a Mile from the Toune, almost on the Ripe of *Swale*.

The last Erl of *Northumbreland* did cost on this House.

There long 2. ²⁵ Partes to this Manor, the bigger wherof is a 6. or 7. Miles in Cumpace, and is well wooddid.

From *Topclif* to *Brakenbyri*, wher Master *Lacelles* hath buildid a very praty House, a 4. Miles : and hard therby renith *Wisk* Ryver, and devidith the Lordshipes of *Brakenbyri* and ²⁶ *Kirkby Wisk*.

I saw the smaull Market Toun of *Tresk* on the right Hond about a Mile from *Brakenbyri*.

At *Tresk* was a great Castel of the Lord *Mowbrays*. And there is a Park with praty Wood about it.

There is much Land about that Quarter, holden of the Signiorie of *Tresk*.

The Broke caullid *Coddebek* rising yn the Browes of *Blake More* therby cummith by *Tresk*, and after goith into ²⁷ *Willowebek* Ryver.

From ²⁸ *Kirkeby Wisk* to *Northalverton* a 4. Miles by Pasture and Corne Ground.

I markid by much of the Way as I roode from *Tollerton* onto *Wisk* Bridg, most communely caullid *Smithon* Bridge, that I

¹⁸ Cuthbert.

¹⁹ an Haul.

²⁰ By *Robert Nevil* Bishop of *Durham* in the raigne of *K. Hen. 6. B.*

²¹ I passid about 4. Miles further, G.

^{21a} Into the, B.

²² Mile for Miles in St. & G. Mile, B.

²³ Desunt, B.

²⁴ by a Bridge, St. & G. On a Bridge of *Tymbre*, B.

²⁵ for Partes read *Parkes*.

²⁶ *Kirkby* by *Wiske*, B. But afterwards he has *Kirkby Wiske*.

²⁷ *Willowebek*. This Word is of *Mr. Burton's* Writing.

²⁸ See a little above.

passid yn a meately fertile Valley bytwixt *Blakemore* Hilles by Est, and *Richemontshir* Hilles by Weste, a good Distance being bytwixt them.

The Towne of *Northalverton* is yn one fair long Streate lying by South and North.

The Paroch Chirch of it is large, but ²⁹ in it I saw no Tumbes of Noble men ³⁰ yn it.

Ther was a House of *Freres* in the Est side of the Toun. Fol. 76.

And in the same Coste but a Mile or I cam ynto the Towne I saw the ³¹ Hospitale of S. foundid by Bisshop of *Dyrham*.

At the West side of *Northalverton* a litle from the Chirch is the Bisshop of *Dyrham*'s Palace, strong of Building and welle motid.

And a 2. fite Shottes West North West from it be Diches and the Dungeon Hille wher the Castelle of *Alverton* sumtyme stode. No part of the Walles ³² therof now apperith.

There cummith a very litle Bek thorough the Toun of *Northalverton* as from Est to West, and is comunely caullid *Sunnebek*.

A litle by North without *Alverton* Toun is a Bridg of one Arch of Stone, thorough the which cummith a bygger Broke then *Sunnebek*, and rising partely ³³ out of cummith toward the West, and passith thorough the Medowes bytwixt the Castelle ³⁴ Hilles and the Bisshopes Palace, and therabout receywith *Sunnebek* into it, and within half a Mile lower goith into *Wisk*.

Northalvertonshir is holely of the Dition of the Bisshop of *Duresme*, and such Gentilmen as have Landes there be of the Holde of the Bisshop.

These Gentilmen be of most Name in *Northalvertonshire* :

Strangwaise of *Harlesey*, wher *Strangwaise* the Juge buildid a praty Castelle.

³⁵ *Malory*.

Coniers at ³⁶

Vincent in *Smithon* Paroch ³⁷ a litle beyond *Smithon* Bridge.

³⁸ *Thwaites*, whose House I saw on the lift Hond, a litle a this side *Smithon* Bridge.

There is very litle Wood yn *Northalvertonshire* : and but one Park at *Huten* now withoute Deere.

The Shire of *Northalverton* strechith one way from within a ³⁹ Fol. 77. litle of *Ripon* nere to *Tese* Bank, and on the ⁴⁰ Est is limitid with *Blakemore*-Hilles, and on the ⁴¹ West with *Richemontshire*.

²⁹ *Dleenda*.

³⁰ yn it desunt in G. & St.

³¹ Hospitale of S.] *Hospitall* of *St. John* in the Ma[r]gin of G. by a different Hand.

³² thereof.

³³ out of the Est cummythe, St.

³⁴ Hill, G.

³⁵ *Malory*. Three points after this Word in G.

³⁶ Hatton Bonville [in G. ab al. Manu.]

³⁷ a lithe.

³⁸ *Twaites*, G.

³⁹ from Fol. 77. to Fol. 94. is wanting in Mr. Thoresby's Copy, as are also the Extracts from *Garter*.

⁴⁰ West for Est in G.

⁴¹ East West for West in G. but a stroak is drawn through *Ea*.

The Place caullid *Cowton More*, wher, as sum say, was the feld of the Standard bytwixt the *Englisch* Menne and the *Scottisch*, is, ⁴² as I lernid, ⁴³ a 4. Miles by North West from *Alverton*.

There is good Corne in *Northalverton*, yet a great Peace of the Ground that I saw at hand bytwixt *Northalverton* and *Smithon* Bridge is low Pasture and Mores, wherof Part beere sum fyrrres.

From ⁴⁴ *Alverton* to *Smithon* Bridge a 6. Miles, wher *Wisk* rennith cumming a 6. Miles of by Este from *Smithon*.

Thens a 3. Miles to the *trajectus* over *Tese* to ⁴⁵ *Sokbourne*.

Leland then travels into Durham.

Fol. 94. From *Barnardes* Castelle over the right fair Bridge on *Tese* of 3. Arches I enterid straite into *Richemontshire*, that stil streaccith up with that Ripe to the very Hed of *Tese*.

From this Bridge I ridde a Mile on the ⁴⁶ stony and rokky Bank of *Tese* to the "Bek caullid *Thuresgylle*, a Mile from *Barnardes* Castelle. and there it hath a Bridge of one Arche and straite enterith into *Tese*.

The Priory of *Egleston* joinith hard to this Bekk and also hanggith over the high bank of *Tese*.

Ther is meatly good Wood on eche side of *Tese* about *Barnardes* Castel.

I saw in the Body of the Chirch of *Egleston* to very fair Tumbes of Gray Marble. In the greater was buried, ⁴⁷ as I lernid, one "Syr *Rafe Bowes*. and yn the lesser one of the *Rokesbys*.

Hard under the ⁴⁸ Cliff by *Egleston* is found on eche side of *Tese* very fair Marble, wont to be taken up booth by Marbelers of *Barnardes* Castelle and of *Egleston*, and partly to have been wrought by them, and partely sold onwrought to others.

⁴⁹ Out of ⁵⁰ a Booke of Mr. Garter's.

One of the *Bigottes* Erle Mareschal was Founder of *Chartmail* Priory.

One of the *Nevilles* Lord of *Middleham* was founder of *Coverham* Priory.

One *Theobald* was Founder of *Cam ey* in *Southfolk*: and by ⁶¹ him Lord *Willoughby*.

⁶² *Emgerant* Lord *Coucy* was Erle of *Bedeford* anno D. 1337.

Fol. 95. From *Egleston* to *Gritey* Bridge of 3. Arches ⁶³ a 2. Mile by Pasture, Corn and Woode.

⁴² *Desunt*, B.

⁴³ about 5. Miles, G.

⁴⁴ *Northalverton*, G. *Northalverton*, B.

⁴⁵ *Stokburne* G. & B. sed B. mox infra

habet *Sokburne*.

⁴⁶ *desunt*, G.

⁴⁷ *Desunt*, B.

⁴⁸ Clif.

⁴⁹ This Extract, which reacheth to Fol. 95. is wanting in B.

⁵⁰ the, G.

⁶¹ hym.

⁶² *Emgerant*] *Engelramus*, St. *Ingelramus* scribitur supra lin.

⁶³ about three Miles, G.

Gretey is a Village standing on *Watheling-streate*, and hath the Name of *Gretey* Ryver that rennith thorough it, and by Mr. *Rokesby's* Place goith ynto *Tese*.

There is a Park hard thereby waulid with Stone caullid *Bignelle* Park. it longgith to the Lord *Scrope*.

There apperith manifestly in diverse Places by *Gretey*

From *Gretey* to *Ravenswath* a v. Miles, and ther passing over the praty River of *Ravenswath* I cam to the Village and Castelle of *Ravenswath*.

This Ryver risith a 7. or 8. Miles of the Castel in the Hilles by West North West : and passing a 3. Miles lower goith into ⁶⁴*Swale*. wher the Ryver of *Swale* is nerest to *Ravenswath* Castel it is a 3. Miles of.

⁶⁴The Castelle excepting 2. or 3. [square towers] and a fair Stable [belong]ing to the Haul ⁶⁷[immovable in it.]

From *Ravenswath* to *Richemont* 3. long Miles, by a Mile wherof I ridde thorough a greate Woodde on a Hille. and ther were dyverse ⁶⁵wide brookes renning thorough Stones and resorting to *Swale*. The Grounde betwixt *Ravenswath* and *Richemont* ⁶⁶ful of Hilles, sum good Corn, and much More.

I cam thoroug a great long strete in *Richemont* or I cam to the Top of the Hille, wher the best of the ⁶⁹Town caullid the Bailly and the ⁶¹Castelle. Sum think that the Place ⁶²wher the Bailly is was ons *extima area Castelli*, and sins buildid with Houses. waulid it was, but the Waul is now decayid. The Names and Partes of 4. or 5. Gates yet remaine.

There is a Chapel in *Richemont* Toune with straung Figures in the Waulles of it. The ⁶³Peple there dreme that it was ons [a] ⁶⁴t[emple] [of] ^{64a}Idols.

. ing the Lordes [the] Conquest is a Fol. 96.

From *Richemont* to *Middleham* first a Mile by ⁶⁶ille rocky Ground, but first over *Richemont* Bridge of 4. Arches, and then vij. Miles al by mory Grounde and litle wood nere in sight.

A litle or ever I cam to *Middleham* I passid over ⁶⁷*We* by a Ford.

⁶⁴ *Swale*, wher the Ryver of *Swale* is nerest to *Ravenswath* Castel. It is about &c. G.

⁶⁵ The Castle exceptinge 2. or 3. square Tourres, and a fair Stable with a Conduct commynyng to the Haul Syde, hath no thinge memorable. There is a Parke by 3. Miles in compase. From *Ravenswath* to *Richemont* 2. longe Miles, by a Mile wherof I ryd thurgh &c. St.

⁶⁶ emovable in it.

⁶⁷ amovable, G.

⁶⁸ Wild, B. Wilds, G.

⁶⁹ is, G.

⁷⁰ toune.

⁷¹ Castelle is, for Castle in, B. & G.

⁷² wher.

⁷³ Peple.

⁷⁴ temple of Ydoles. Gillings, wher

some thinke the Lords Manor was afore the Conquest, is a 2. Miles from the Towne of *Richemont*. From *Richemont* to *Middleham* first a Myle by ill rocky &c. St. att *Richmont*, G.

^{64a} Idoles.

⁶⁵ Sic in Autographo. Hille quidem imprimis scripsit auctor ; sed h deinde delovit. Hilly and rocky in B. Hilly rocky in G.

⁶⁶ for *We* is to be read *Ure* both here and in the places below wher this River is mention'd. *Ure* B. & sic infra. *Ure* G. 'tis like a W in the Orig. but 'tis really no more than *Ur* *Ure* quoque legitur in Cod. MS. amicissimi Domini Radulphi Thoresbeij. Et recte quidem, ut me monuit ipse Thoresabius.

⁶⁷ *Ure*.

Middleham is a praty Market Toun and standith on a Rokky Hille, on the Top wherof is the Castel meately welle dikid.

⁶⁸ Al the utter part of the Castelle was of the very new setting of the Lord *Neville* caullid *Darabi*. The Ynner Part of *Middleham* Castel was of an auncient Building of the *Fitzrandolp*".

From *Middleham* to *Wenslaw* about a Mile ⁶⁹ up, and ther is a great Bridge of Stone ⁷⁰ over it made many Yere sins by a good Person of *Wencelaw*, caullid *Alwine*.

To *Bolton* a 3. Miles. The Toun is very rude: but the Castelle, as no great Howse, is al compactid in 4. or 5. Towers. ⁷¹ Ther is a praty Park hard by it.

..... [a] Place in a ⁷² great Rok [of] wher my Lord *Scrop* [for] Lede ⁷³ to *Middleham*

From *Middleham* to *Gervatz* Abbay a 2. Miles, most by enclosid Pastures.

A little beneth *Middleham* I went over *Cover* Ryver: and therby on the lift Hond it went into ⁷⁴ *We*.

Thens to *Masseham*, a praty quik Market Town and a faire Ch'irch, a 4. Miles, by Wood, Pasture and sum good Corne.

At the Ende of *Masseham* Townlet I passid over a fair Ryver callid *Bourne*. It goith into ⁷⁵ *We* therby a litle byneth the ⁷⁶ Bridge.

The Lordship of one of the *Aldeboroses* lyith agayn the Mouth ⁷⁷ of *Burn*, wher it goith into ⁷⁸ *We*. Thens to *Gruelle Thorp* a 3. or 4. Miles bi hilly, and liny, and sum morisch Ground. And thens by much like Ground a 3. Miles to *Ripon*. After that I passid from *Thorp* half a Mile I left hard on the lift Hond *Kirkeby Malesart*, wher *Moulbray* had ons a great Castelle. This Paroch of *Kirkeby Malesart* is large. The Lordship now longith to the Erl of *Darby*.

The [Country thereabout] is welle ⁷⁹ woddid, [and good Pastures un]to *Ripon*.

Fol. 97. The olde Towne of *Ripon* stooede much by North and East, as I could gather by veuing of it.

The best of the Toune now standith by West and Southe.

The old Abbay of *Ripon* stooede wher now is a Chapelle of our Lady in a Botom oue close distant by from the new Minstre.

One *Marmaduke* Abbate of *Fountaines*, a man familiar with *Salvage* Archebissshop of *York*, obtained this Chapelle of hym and Prebendaries of *Ripon*: and having it gyven onto

⁶⁸ Instead of this §. is no more than this in B. viz. All the utter part of the building of the *Fitz Randolp*:"

⁶⁹ up deest, St.

⁷⁰ made, G.

⁷¹ There is a praty Parke hard by it. Thens to a place in a great Rok a 2. Miles of wher my Lorde *Scrop* seeketh for Lede. [deceyed that should have about 3. Lynes or mor:] St.

⁷² great deest, G.

⁷³ is, G.

⁷⁴ Ure.

⁷⁵ Ure.

⁷⁶ Bridg.

⁷⁷ over the line is written by Mr. Leland's own Hand ripe, as I can see; which words are quite omitted in B. & G.

⁷⁸ Ure.

⁷⁹ wooddyd from *Middleham* to *Ripon* and about *Ripon* St.

hym and to his Abbay pullid down the Est End of it, a pece of exceding auncient Wark, and buildid a fair pece of new Werk with squarid Stones for it, leving the West Ende of very old Werk standing.

He began also and finishid a very fair high Waul of squarid ston at the Est End of the Garth, that this Chapel stondith yn : ⁸⁰ and had thought to have enclosid the hole [building] with a like Waulle, and [to have] made there a ⁸¹ Cell of in the Est End of this Chapel, and there lyith another of them yn the Chapelle Garthe. and in the Chapel singith a Cantuarie Prest.

One thing I much notid, that was 3. Crossis standing ⁸² ⁸³ in row at the Est Ende of the Chapelle Garth. They were thinges *antiquissimi operis*, and Monumentes of sum notable men buried there : So that of al the old ⁸⁴ Monasterie of *Ripon* and the Toun I saw no likely tokens left after the Depopulation of the *Danes* in that place, but only the Waulles of ⁸⁵ our Lady Chapelle and the Crosses.

The new Minstre is set ⁸⁶ up of the Hille, a fair and bigge Pece of Work : the body of the Chirch of very late dayes made of a great Widnesse by the Treasour of the Chirch and Help of Gentilmen of the Cuntery.

Ther be 3. great old ⁸⁷ Toures with pyra[mides on] them, 2. at the West End, ⁸⁸ [and one in] the midle of [the Church]

.
The commune Opinion is that *Odo*, Archebisshop of *Can-* Fol. 92.
tewarbyri, cumming ynto the North Partes with King had pitie of the Desolation of *Ripon* Chirch, and began or caussid a new Work to be edified wher the Minstre now is.

Howbeit the hole Chirch that now standith indubitably was made sins the Conquest.

The Minstre now servith for the Paroch Chirch.

⁸⁹ The Prebendaries Houses be buildid in Places nere to the Minstre. and among them the Archebisshop hath a fair Palace.

And the Vicars Houses be by it in a fair Quadrant of square Stone buildid by *Henry Bouet* Archebisshop of *York*.

The Paroch is of a very great Cumpace, and goith one way to *Pateley* Bridg a vij. Miles of.

In the Paroch be sum Chapelles of Ease.

There hath bene about the North Part of the olde Towne a Paroch Church by the Name of *Alhalowes*.

The very Place wher the Market stede and the Hart of the Towne it was sumtyme caullid ⁹⁰ [*Holy-Hill*]e of holy trees

⁸⁰ and had thought to have inclosyd the hole Garth with a lyke Waulle. and to have made there a Cell of *White Monks*. There lyethe one of the Englebyys in the Este End of this Chapell &c. St.

⁸¹ Celle.

⁸² in a row, St. & G.

⁸³ in row.

⁸⁴ *Monasteries*, G.

⁸⁵ ovr.

⁸⁶ upon the, G. Upon the, B.

⁸⁷ towres.

⁸⁸ and one in the midste of the *Crosse Isle*. The conon Opinion &c. St.

⁸⁹ *The Prebendaries* &c.] This and the next Paragraph are written in the Marg. of the Orig.

⁹⁰ holly hille, St.

⁹¹ther growing". wherby it apperith ⁹²that [that Part of] the Toun is of a [small Continuance.]

There apperith by Est North Est at the Toun End of *Ripon* a great Hille of Yerth cast up in a playn Close, bering now the Name of *Ilshow Hille*, wher be al likelihod hath beene sum great Forteres in the *Britons* tyme.

And at the very North Ende of the Toun in a side of a Close behind the Bisshops Palace is another Hille lyke a Kepe of a Castel, bering the Name of *Alhalowis Hilles*. So that one of the Hilles standith directely set agayn the Conspect of the other.

Al the hole Towne standith as I cam to it on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*, a praty Ryver cumming out of the West and renning by South on the Toun first under a stone Bridge, and then under a Bridge of Wood, and about a Quarter of a Mile lower into ⁹³We, ⁹⁴almost in the midle way betwixt *North Bridg* and ⁹⁵*Hewwik Bridge* of Stone on ⁹⁶We.

These 2. [Bridges on] ⁹⁷We be a 3. Quarters [of a Mile] ⁹⁸distant one from [the other.] ⁹⁹.

Fol. 99.

Ther be in the Town of *Ripon* 3. Hospitales. S. *Marie Madalenes* and S. *Johns* ¹⁰⁰of the Archebisshops of *York* Foundation. *Magdalenes* is on the hither Ripe of *Skelle* as I cam to the Toun, but hard ¹²onto it.

S. *John's* is on the farther Ripe of *Skelle*, and sumwhat nere onto it.

The Hospital of S. *Anne* of the Foundation of a Gentilman of the Cuntery thereby, whos Landes be now disparkelid by Heires General to divers Men, is hard on the hither Ripe of *Skelle*.

And about this Part of the Toun *Skelle* for Mille Dammes is devidid into 2. Partes, and sone after cummith agayn to one Botom.

There hath bene hard on the farther Ripe of *Skelle* a great Numbre of ³Tainters for Wollen Clothes wont to be made on the Town of *Ripon*: But now idelnes is sore encresid in the Toun, and Clothe makeing almost decayed.

⁴The faire about ⁵the fest of S. at *Ripon* is much celebratid [for Cattel and for Horses.]

. *Ripon* standith

From *Ripon* to *West Tanfeld* about a 4. Miles, part by Wood part by Pasture and Corne.

And as I cam out of *Ripon* I passid by a great Park of ⁶thArchebisshopes of *York* a vj. Miles in Cumpace.

⁹¹ Growing thereupon, B.

⁹² that this parte of the Towne is of a newer Buryldynge. Ther apperith &c. St.

⁹³ Ure.

⁹⁴ Voces ceteræ hujus §. desunt in B.

⁹⁵ *Newwik* for *Hewwik* in St.

⁹⁶ Ure.

⁹⁷ Ure.

⁹⁸ distant from the othar, St.

⁹⁹ No points after other in St.

¹⁰⁰ of the Byshope of *York's* Foundation, St. Archebisshops of *Yorks*, G.

¹ on it, G.

² on it.

³ Tenters, B.

⁴ the Fair.

⁵ the Feast of *Seint Wolfride* at *Ripon* is much celebratyed for byenge of *Horses*. St.

⁶ the Archbyshope of *Yorks*, G.

And or ever I cam to *West Tanfeld* I passid by Fery for lak of Bridge.

⁷The Tounlet of *West Tanfelde* standith on a ⁸cliving Ground hard by ⁹*We*, a Ryver of a Colowr for the most Part of soden Water, by reason of the Colowr and the Morisch Nature of the Soile of *Wencedale*, from whens it ¹⁰cummith.

In the Chirch of *West Tanfelde* be dyverse Tumbes in a Chapelle on the North side of the Chirch of the *Marmions*.

Wherof one is in an Arch of the Waulle, and that semith most auncient.

Then lyith [there] alone a Lady ¹¹ ¹²[with the] [raised] Voues.

[And another] with a Crown.

Then is there an High Tumble of Alabaster in the midle of Fol. 100. the Chapel, wher, as I hard say, lyith one Lorde *John Marmion*.

And yn the South side of the Chapelle is another Tumble of the *Marmions* buried alone.

There is a Master and 2. Cantuarie Prestes at *Weste Tanfelde* of the Fundation of one of the *Marmions*: and there is another Cantuarie besides ¹³these.

The Castelle of *Tanfeld*, or rather, as it is now, a meane Manor Place, stondith harde on the Ripe of ¹⁴*We*, wher I saw no notable Building but a fair tourid gate House and a Haule of squarid Stone.

One *Claregenet*, Baily or Surveier at *Tanfeld*, hath an auncient booke of the Erles of *Richemont* and the *Marmions*.

There be 2. fair Parkes at *Tanfeld* and meately plenty of Wood.

Est Tanfeld lyith about a Mile lower on ¹⁵*We* Ryver.

¹⁶I hard say of one at *West Tanfeld* that "ther were 3.

¹⁷Doughttters Heires to and that *Marmion* had one of them.

Leiland.

But loke wither that *Marmion's* [Landes] descendid not to 3. [Doughtters as Heires gene]rale, and that the [Lord *Fitzhugh*] were not

Passing over the Ryver of *Skelle*, and soone after over ¹⁸*We* at a Forde byneth *Hewwik* Bridge, I saw on the one Hand the Lordship of *Huten Conyers* now longging to *Malory*, wher hath bene a Parke but litle Wood in it. This Lordship longgith to the Territorie and Libertees of *Northalverton*. and yet is it enclosed about with Landes of *Richemontshire*.

There is a faire Chapel of Freestone on the farther Ripe of ¹⁹*We* at the very End of *Hewwik* Bridge, made bi an ²⁰Heermite that was a Mason: it is not fulle fiuishid.

⁷ Tounlet of West Tanfield.

⁸ cliving, G.

⁹ Ure.

¹⁰ runneth. G.

¹¹ with thapparail of a Voues, and a nothar Lady with a Crownet on hir Hedde, St.

¹² with th[e]place the Crotchet before e.

¹³ these deest, G.

¹⁴ Ure.

¹⁵ Ure.

¹⁶ Desunt, B.

¹⁷ Doughtter.

¹⁸ Ure.

¹⁹ Ure.

²⁰ Heremite.

The marches of *Richemontshire* cummith one way to the very North Bridge on ²¹*We* by *Ripon*. And it cummith another way to *Borrow-
Richemont-* Bridge.
shire.

I saw on the other Hund a Lordship caullid, ²²as I remembre," *Gindene*. wher is a fair Manor Place of Stone of late Tymes longging to the ²³*Wardes*, whos 3. Heires General wer thus married. one to *Musgrave* of *Cumbreland* ²⁴and ²⁵*Westmerland*." another [married to] ²⁶. . . . *ville* of *Thorn* [another to]

Fol. 101. From *Ginden* Lordship to *Borrow-Bridge* by *Corne* and *Pasture* Grounde a 3. Miles.

There I passid over a great Bridge of Stone on ²⁷*We*.

The *Toune* is but a bare thing. it stondith on *Wateling-Streate*. almost at the very Ende of this *Towne* commith a litle broke a 4. or 5. Miles of by West caullid *Tudlad*, and rennith into ²⁸*We* a very litle beneth *Borough-Bridge*.

A litle withowt this *Towne* on the West Parte of *Wateling-Streate* standith 4. great maine stones wrought above *in conum* by *Mannes* hand.

They be set in 3. several *Feldes* at this *Tyme*.

The first is ²⁹a ³⁰2. foote by *Estimation* in *higeth*, and an 18. foote in *Cumpace*. The *Stone* towarde the *Ground* is sumwhat square, and so up to the *Midle*, and then wrought with certen rude ³¹bol *in conum*. But the very [toppe thereof is broken] of a 3. or 4. footes. Other 2. of like shap stand in another feld a good *But* shot of: and the one of them is bigger then the other: and they stand withiu a 6. or 8. fote one of the other.

The fourth standith in a several feld a good stone cast from the other ij. and is bigger and higher then any of the other 3. I esteene it to the waite of a 5. *Waine* Lodes or more.

Inscription could I none find yn these *Stones*: and if ther were it might be woren ³²out: for they be sore woren and scaldid with *Wether*.

I ³³take to be ³⁴*trophæa à Romanis posita* in the side of *Watheling-Streat*, as yn a place moste occupied yn *Yorneying*, ³⁵and so most yn sighte."

Fol. 102. They stonde [all] as [loo]king *ab* ³⁶*occiden[te ad orientem]*.
Aldeburge is about a *Quarter* of a *Mile* from *Borough-bridge*. This was in the *Romaines* *Tyme* a great *Cite* on *Watheling-stret*, caullid *Isuria Brigantum*: and was waullid, wherof I saw

²¹ Ure.

²² *Desunt*, B.

²³ place *Warde* in the *Margin*.

²⁴ *Desunt*, B.

²⁵ *Westmerland*. *Anothar* to *Neville* of *Thornton* *Bridge*, *St*.

²⁶ *It should be read*, *Neville of Thornton*, as my good *Friend* *Mr. Thoresby* has informed me.

²⁷ Ure.

²⁸ Ure.

²⁹ for a 2. foote should be read a 20.

foote, as it is in *Mr. Thoresby's* *Copy*.
About twentye Foote G.

³⁰ 20 for 2. *St*.

³¹ *bol* tells in *conum*. But the very top is broken of a 3. or 4. foote by *Estimation*.
St.

³² owt.

³³ *Adde* them *cum*, B.

³⁴ *trophæa*.

³⁵ *Desunt*, B.

³⁶ *occidente* in *orientem*, *St*.

vestigia quædam, sed tenuia. It stodee by South West on ³⁷ *We Ryver.*

The Cumpace of it hath beene by Estimation a Mile.

Syr

It is now a smaull Village : and in it a Paroch Chirch, wher ³⁸ly buried 2. or 3. Knightes of the *Aldeburges*, dwelling sum- tyme in that Paroch, whos Heires yet remaine ther, but now men of meane Landes.

Guliam Aldeburg.
Syr
Richard Aldeburgh.

There be now large Feeldes, fruteful of Corn, ³⁹in the very Places wher the Howsing of the Town was ; and in these Feeldes yerely be founde in ploughing many Coynes ⁴¹of Sylver aud Brasse of the *Romaine* stamp.

Ther is an Hil in the side of the Feld, wher the old Toun was caullid ⁴⁰ *Stohart*, as if it had b[ene the] Kepe of a [Castle.]

Th[ere] hath beene found also [Sepulchre]s, *aguæ ductus*, ⁴²and [*tesselat*] a *pavim[enta]* : also Stones [and]

Gnaresburg is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Aldeburgh*, partely by Pasture and Corne and sum Wood.

I lefte a Park on the lift Hond a Mile or I cam to *Knarresburgh*.

Ther be 2. Parkes beside this that longith to *Gnarresburgh*. al be metely welle woddid. The Toune self of *Knarresburgh* takith name of the Rokky Ground that it stondith on.

The Toune is no great Thing and meanely buildid. but the Market there is quik.

The Castel stondith magnificently and strongely on a Rok, and hath a very depe diche, hewing out of the Rok, wher it is not defendid with the Ryver of *Nidde*, that ther rennith in a deade stony Botom.

I numberid a 11. or 12. Towres in the ⁴³Waul of the Castelle, and one [very fayre] beside[in the second area. ⁴⁴There long 2. other Lodginges] of Stone upper is

A little above *Marche*, but on the farther Ripe of *Nidde*, as I Fol. 103. cam, is a welle of a wonderful nature, caullid ⁴⁵ *Droppingwelle*. For out of the great Rokkes by it distillith water continually into it. This water is so could, and of such a nature, that what thing so ever faullith oute of the Rokkes ⁴⁶ynto this pitte, or ys caste in, or growith about the ⁴⁷Rokke and is touchid of this water, growith ynto stone : or els sum sand, or other fine ground that is about the Rokkes, cummithe doune with the continuale

³⁷ Ure.

³⁸ Lye buried Sir *William* and Sir *Richard de Aldborough*, sometimes dwelling in t. P. w. H. y. remaine thereabout, but &c. B.

³⁹ in the very Places desunt, G.

⁴⁰ *Stohart*] *Stutfall* in the Marg. of Mr. *Gale's* Copy.

⁴¹ A great many of these Coynes, with many other Roman Antiquities dug up there, are now in the Hands of the Reverend Mr. *Morris* of this Place. We have a Roman Lamp found there now

lodg'd in the Physick School at Oxford, being given by the said Mr. *Morris*.

⁴² and *tesselata Pavimenta* : also *Spurres sylt* with Stones and many other straunge things, St.

⁴³ Walles, B.

⁴⁴ There longe 2. Bridges of Stone to this Towne : the upper is &c. A little above &c. St.

⁴⁵ Dropping, B.

⁴⁶ [and is touched of this Water] G. in Hooks.

⁴⁷ *Rokkes*, St. *Rocks*, G.

dropping of the Springes in the Rokkes, and clevith on such thinges as it takith, and so clevith aboute it and givith it by continuance the shape of a stone.

There was ons, ⁴⁸as I hard say, a Conduct of stone made to convey Water from this well over *Nid* to the Priory of *Knarresburgh*; but this was decayed afore the Dissolution of the House.

A litle beneth ⁴⁹*March*-Bridge on the hither side of ⁵⁰*We*, as I cam, I saw an old Chapelle yn a Rok hewen owte of the mayne stone.

The Priory self of *Knarresburgh* [is a 3.] Quarters of a Mile beneth [*March*]-Bridge *ripa ceteriori*. ⁵¹One *Robert Flour*, sunne to ⁵²one ⁵³⁵⁴*Robert Flour*, that had beene 2. tymes Mair of *York*, was the first Beginner of this Priory. He had beene afore a litle while a Monk yn *New-Minster-Abbay* in *Morpeth*, forsaking the Landes and Goodes of his Father, to whom he was Heir as eldest Sunne, and desiring a solitarie Life as an Heremite resortid to the Rokkes by the Ryver of *Nidde*: and thither, apon opinion of Sanctite of hym, resortid ⁵⁵other: and ⁵⁶then he institudid his Companie in the sect of Freres of the Order *de Redemptione Captivorum, alias Sæ Trinitatis*. *Estoteville* gave Landes to this House, at such tyme as he lay at *Knarresburgh*: but wither *Estoteville* were Lord of *Gnarresburgh*, or had the Custodie of it for the King, I cannot yet telle the certente.

Maturini.

Fol. 104.

Knarresb[oroagh] no]w longgith to the D[utchy of] *Lancaster*. King *John* was ons, as I ⁵⁷hard ⁵⁸say, of an il Wille to this *Robert Flour*: but yet after he was beneficial to hym and to his. Sum of the *Floures* Landes at *York* was gyven to this Priory, and the Name of the *Floures* remaynid onto late dayes yn *York*.

The River sides of *Nidde* be well woddid above *Knarresburgh* for a 2. or 3. Miles: and above that to the Hedde al the Ground is baren for the most part of Wood and Corne, as Forest Ground ful of Lynge; Mores and Mosses with stony Hilles.

The Forest from a Miles beneth *Gnarresburgh* upward to ⁵⁹very *Bolton* yn *Craven* is about a 20. Miles yn Lenght: and yn Bredeth it is in sum Places ⁶⁰an viij. Miles.

The principal Wood of the Forest is decayed.

K[nare]sbury is a 12. Miles from [*Yorke*.]

⁶¹[*Nidde*] goith into ⁶²*We* corru[ptly] there caullid *Ou]se* at *Nunne*

⁴⁸ *Desunt*, B.

⁴⁹ *Marche-bridge*.

⁵⁰ *Ure*.

⁵¹ *Deest*, B. & G.

⁵² *Deest*, B. & G.

⁵³ *Robert Flour*] Leg. *Tok Flour*. 'tis *Tok* for *Robert* in the Orig. *Fouke*, B. & G.

⁵⁴ *Tok Flour*.

⁵⁵ *others*, G.

⁵⁶ *there*, G.

⁵⁷ *harde*.

⁵⁸ *Deest*, B.

⁵⁹ *Deest*, B.

⁶⁰ *about*, G.

⁶¹ *Nidde* goithe into *Ure*, corruptely there caullyd *Ouse*, at *Nunmonk* a 14. *Myles*, as the *Watar* rennilthe from *Gnarresburgh Towne*. From *Knarresbrughe* over *Nidd* &c. St.

⁶² *Ure*.

From *Gnarresborow* over *Nid Ryver* almost al by Wood a Mile to *Plunton*, wher is a Park and a fair House of Stone with 2. ⁶³Toures longging to the same. *Plunton* is now owner of it, a man of fair Land: and lately augmentid by wedding the Doughter and Heir Generale of the *Babthorpes*.

From thens passing a 2. Miles by stony soile, but sumwhat by fruteful of Corn and Grasse, I saw *Spofford* half a Mile on the lift Hond: wher the Earl of *Northumbreland* had a goodly Lordship and Manor Place with a Parke. The Manor Place was sore defacid in the tyme of the Civile ⁶⁴Warre betwixt *Henry* the 6. and *Edward* the 4. by the Erle of *Warwik*, and Marquise *Monteacute* his Brother, to whom, ⁶⁵as I remember, the *Percys* Landes were gyven.

Thens to *Wetherby* a smaul Market Toun on a Hille, ⁶⁶where I saw *crucem* [*antiqui op*]eris, a 3. or 4. Miles [by Corne,] Pasture, and sum W[oode.]

Thens over a stone Bridge on Warfe to on *Watheling-Streate* a 6. Miles, and or ever I cam to this thorough fare Fol. 105. I saw by the space of 2. or 3. Miles the very playn Crest of *Watheling-Streat*.

Thens by the strait Crest of *Watheling-Streat* a 3. Miles or more, and then leving it on the righte Hond I went to *Brother-ton* (wher *Thomas*, Sunne to King *Edward* the first, was borne, the Quene by chaunce laboring as she went on Hunting,) a 3. Miles: and then by a Causey of Stone with divers Bridges over it to dreane the low Medow Waters on the lift Hand into *Aire Ryver* about a Mile to *Fery-Bridge*, wher the first Lord *Fitzqualter* of the *Radecliffes* was killid, flying from *Cokbekfelde*.

Then over *Fery-Bridge* of vij. Arches, under the which rennith *Aire*. The thorough fare there is no great Thing but metely wel buildid.

Fery-Bridge about half a Mile from *Pontfracte*.

From *F[erry-Bridg]e* to *Wentbridge* [Miles, and soe to] *Dancaster* [miles.]

[I sawe by certaine m]iles or I cam [to *Dancaster* the ⁶⁷very] ⁶⁸mayn [Crest]

From *Dancaster* to *Rosington* Bridge of Tymbre a 3. Miles, al by Champain Ground.

Ther rennith a praty Broke thorough this Bridge, the Heddes wherof risith of divers Springes by West.

Rosington Chirch and Village is a Quarter of a Mile of apon an Hillet.

From *Rosington* to *Bliith* most by woody Ground, part by Corne, Pasture, and Medow, a 5. Miles.

⁶³ tourres.

⁶⁴ Warres, G.

⁶⁵ Desunt, B.

⁶⁶ wher.

⁶⁷ very mayne Creste of Wathelynge Strete. St.

⁶⁸ He means the Crest of Watheling-Streat.

Fol. 107. Fundat, monaster. de *Kirkham, Rivaulx & Wardona* ;
 " *Yorkss.*" & successio Dominorum de *Ros.*

Ds. Walterus Espek miles strenuus duxit in ux. Adelinam, quæ peperit ei unicum nomine Walterum, qui postea lapsus equo cervicem fregit prope parvam petrinam crucem versus Frithby.

Tum Walterus ex parte Christum statuens heredem consilio Gulielmi Gartonensis rectoris avunculi sui erexit monaster. de Kirkham a°. D. 1122. & anno reg. Henr. 1. 22. ibique statuit prædictum Gul. primum Priorem, educatum videlicet in monaster. S. Oswaldi. Gualterus Espek dedit jus patronatus 7. ecclesiarum per ipsum appropriatarum monaster. de Kirkham, & terras, redditus & possessiones ad summam mille & centum marcarum in comit. Ebor. & Northumbr.

Vixit Gualterus à fundat monaster. de Kirkham 30. annis.

Postea fundavit monaster. de Rievalk anno D. 1131°. Deinde monaster. de Wardona A°. D. 1136.

Gualterus obiit sine liberis.

Tres sorores Gualteri ⁷⁰ pa

⁷¹ Hawisia 1^a. soror nupsit Gulielmo Bussy.

Albreda 2. nupsit Nicholao Traily.

Adelina 3. nupsit Petro Ros. Sed Gualterus dedit Adelinae sorori suæ inter cetera specialiter advocacionem de Kirkham & ⁷² Rievalx.

Gualterus restem monachicam accepit in monaster. Rievalensi, ubi post biennium obiit : ibidem sepultus in ostio capituli 7. Id. Mart. anno D. 1154. ⁷³ 19 Steph."

Successio Dominorum de *Ros.*

Petrus de Ros genuit ex Adelina Espek Robertum de Ros.

Petrus de Ros sepultus Rievali.

Robertus de Ros duxit in uxorem Sibyllam de Worlonge, & genuit ex ea Everardum de Ros.

Everardus accepit quandam Rosam in uxorem, & genuit Robertum de Ros dictum Fursan.

Robertus dictus Fursan duxit in ux. Isabellam filiam regis Scotiæ, & genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros.

Fol. 108. *Robertus de Ros dictus Fursan levavit castrum de Helmesley & de Wark, & Templariis dedit Ribeston, & postea dimisit terras suas : & dedit Gul. filio suo castrum de Helmesley cum pertinentiis & advocat : monasteriorum de Kirkham, Rievalx & Wardon. Et dedit Roberto filio suo castrum de Werk cum pertinentiis & baronia in Scotia ad tenendum de Gul. fratre & heredib. suis per servitium militare.*

Postea dictus Robertus Fursan factus est templarius, & Londini sepultus.

⁶⁹ *A manu Burtoni.*

⁷⁰ *partitæ sunt hereditatem, St.*

⁷¹ *Hawisa.*

⁷² *Rievalux.*

⁷³ *A manu Burtoni.*

Gul. de Ros duxit in uxorem Luciam, & genuit Robertum de Ros.

Hic Gul. sepultus est in monasterio de Kirkham coram summo altari.

Robertus filius Gul. duxit in ux. Isabellam heredem de Daubeney, & genuit Gul. de Ros. Hic Robertus sepultus est apud Kirkham in tumba marmorea.

Gul. de Ros duxit in ux. Matildam de⁷⁴
. medietatis terrarum Joannis de Vault, & genuit ex ea Gul. de Ros, & sepultus est in monasterio de Kirkham in tumba marmorea ex parte boreali.

Gul. filius Gul. duxit in ux. Marionem de Baldesmere, & genuit ex ea Gul. Thomam, Margaretam & Matildam, & sepultus est apud Kirkham in mausoleo lapideo juxta mag. altare ex parte australi.

Gul. duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Dⁱ. Radulphi Neville, qui moriebatur in terra sancta sine herede, & ibidem sepelitur.

Thomas frater Gul. successit, & duxit in ux. Beatricem filiam Radulphi comitis Stafford; & genuit ex ea Joannem, Gul. Thomam, Robertum, Elizabeth & Margaretam.

Hic Thomas obiit apud Uffington, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Joannes filius Thomæ duxit in ux. Mariam de Orbe, sororem comitis Northumbr. qui decessit sine herede masculino apud Cipres versus terram sanctam, & sepultus est Rievalli.

Gul. successit fratri suo Joanni, qui duxit in ux. Margaretam filiam Dⁱ. Joannis de Arundelle, & genuit Joannem, Thomam, Robertum, Gul. & Richardum, Beatricem, Aliciam, Margaretam & id

Elisabeth. Hic Gul. obiit apud Belverum 1^o. d. Sept. anno D. 1314. & sepultus est ibidem in medio chori prioratus.

Joannes successit Gul. patri & duxit in ux. Margaretam, filiam & heredem Phillippi de Spenser: qui Joannes obiit in Francia sine herede de corpore suo; cum quo obiit Gul. frater ejus in vigilia Paschæ a^o. Dⁱ. 1421. qui Joannes sepultus est apud Belverum juxta patrem suum.

Thomas successit fratri Gul. & dux. in ux. Alenoram filiam Dⁱ. Richardi de Bellocampo comitis Warwici, ex qua genuit Thomam, qui natus est 9. die Septembris anno D. 1427. & anno Henrici 6ⁱ. 6^o. Hic Thomas habuit in ux. Philippam 1^m. filiam Dⁱ. Joannis de⁷⁵. sorori comitis⁷⁶ Wigorni Thomas genuit ex hac Philippa Edmundum de Ros, Alenoram, Isabellam, Margaretam & Joannam. Thomas obiit apud castrum anno D. 1461.

Edmundus obiit sine prole anno D. 1508.⁷⁷ 23. mensis Octobr. & sepultus est in Eccl. paroch. de Endefeld.

Elenora 1^a. filia Thomæ de Ros nupsit Roberto Maners militi, & genuit Georgium, Edwardum, Elisabeth, & Cæciliam.

Georgius dux. in ux. Annam filiam Annæ ducissæ de Excester

⁷⁴ Vault heredem, St.

⁷⁵ Tiptote, St.

⁷⁶ Wigornis & heredis tertis partis

terrarum suarum, St.

⁷⁷ 23. die mensis.

& Thomæ Sellinger *militis*. *Quæ Anna ducissa fuit soror regis Edwardi 4ⁱ.*

Dictus Georg. genuit ex Anna Thomam, Oliverum, Antonium, Richardum, Joannem, Elizabeth, Catarinam, Elenoram, Cæciliam, Annam.

Georgius existens in bello cum⁷⁸ Henrico contra Francos accepit gravem infirmitatem & obiit anno Dⁱ. 1513. sepultus⁷⁹ ni in ecclesia monialium.

Patronatus Abbat. & Prior. Thomæ comitis de Rutheland.

Kirkham Prior.

Rievalx Abbat.

Wartre Prior. canon. or S. Aug.

Beauvoir Prior. monach.

Frestan Prior. monach.

Newsted Prior. monach.

Irford Prior. monial.

Domus Carmelitarum in Boston.

Domus fratrum heremit. in Novo Castro.

Eocl. Colleg. de Bolton in Alendale in Northumbr.

Wardon Abbat.

Penteney Prior. or. S. Aug.

Domus Carmel. in Blakeney.

Suteley.

Domus Carmel. in Cantebr.

Domus fratrum Prædic. in Linne.

VOL. IV.

Fol. 1. THIS *Henry* [Lacey, Erle of Lincolne] by *Wyvel* of the Northe, that was the auncientest of that Name, had his principal House at *Slingesby yn Yorkshire*. And this *Wyvelle* was a Man of fair Landes. *Slingesby* about a v. Miles from *Malton yn Riedale* in the way from *Malton* to *Newborow*, that is distant xii. Miles from *Malton*. The House of *Slingesby* and the Landes of this *Wyvelle* be devolvid to the Lord *Hastinges* by Heires General.

⁸⁰ That *Wyvelle* that now is duelling at *Burton Parva* by *Mas* in *Richemontshire* cummith er Brother of the *lyngesby* th *Burton parvam* by an generale of of the of the North. . . . *Pygot* aboute *Henry* the was a Man of faire was of a

⁷⁸ Henrico 8.

⁷⁹ est Londini in Ecclesia Monialum de Haliwell, St.

⁸⁰ That *Wyvell* that now is dwellynge at *Burton Parva* by *Maashain* in *Richemontshire*, cummythe of a yonger Brothar of the *Wyvelle* of *Slingesby*. He hath *Burton Parva* by an *Heyre* Generalle of

one of the *Pygotes* of the *Northe*. *Sergeant* *Pygot* aboute *Henry* the *Dayes* was a Man of faire Lands, and was of a nothar yonger Brother of the *Pygotes*, and his Landes, as I remember, be also descended to *Heyre* Generales. The House cawlyd *Clifton* &c.

nother yong *Pygotes* and descendid to Fol. 2. Heyres Generales.

The House caullid *Clifton*. like a Pile or Castelet, distant aboute a Mile and an half from *Lüle-Burton*, was the Lorde *Scropes* of *Masham*.

This Lorde *Scropes* Landes in Continuaunce devolvit to 3. Doughters of one of them. Whereof one of them was maryed to *Stranguise* of *Harleseey*, a nother to *Danby*, the 3. to *Strelley* Com. *Nott.* Of this thirde descendid 2. Doughtters, wherof one was maryed to *Bingham*, the other to *Wyvelle* that now liveth and hath *Clifton* by her.

Bowes, of the Kinges Counsel at *Yorke* is a younger Brother Fol. 12. of the chief House of the *Bowes*. *Bowes*.

Ros, that dwellith at *Ingmanthorpe* in *Yorkeshir* a 2. Miles a this side *Wetherby*, cummith of a Yongger Brother in Descentes tyme past of the House of the Lord *Ros*. *Wetherby* longgid yn tymes paste also to the House of this *Ros*, and diverse other theraboute.

One *Ecmundetoun*, a Gentilman of auncient Name, married one Fol. 19. of the Heires Generales of the Lord *Davelles*. Wherby he and The Lord his Heires yet have a Manor Place of his yn the *Masse* a part *Davelle*. of *Yorkshir* at *Fokerby* in the Paroch of *Ethelingflete*, wher an *Ecmunde-* Arme castith owte of *Ure*. *tun*.

This *Fokerby* is aboute half a mile from *Ethelingflete*. *Ethelingflet* is the best Toun of al *Masse* Land, and yet it ys but an Uplandeisch Toun.

There be buried, as I harde, one or 2. of the *Davelles* yn the Paroch Chirch of *Ethllingflet*. *Ecmundetown* hath beside²¹ l. of the *Spaines*. And of one of the *Stapletons*. *Spayne*.

Ecmundeston Landes cum now to an 140 li Landes by Yere. *Stapletun*.

²² *Eth* beyond

The Landes of the *Montefortes* of *Richemontshir* had beene *Monteforte* devidid to Heires generale, and so decayed. Of late one of *of Riche-* the *Montefortes* dyed, and left 2. Doughters that hath yn *montshir*. Devisioun a 240. li. Landes by Yere.

This *Monteforte* lay much at *Hecforth* in *Richemontshire*, *Hacford*, wher as *Cuthebert Tunstale* Bisshop of *London* was borne, base *Yorkess'* Sunne to *Tunstal*,²³ as I hard, by one of the *Coniers* Doughters. *Girdelington* married one of the Doughters of *Montefort* and his Sunne now dwellith in *Hacforth*.

One of the *Coniers* married the other Doughter of *Montefort*.

Sir *Arture Hopton* told me that the Substance of the Landes Fol. 37. that he hath longgid to the *Swillingtons* that sum tyme were Menne of 2000. Markes of Landes by the yere or more.

The chief House of the *Swillingtons* was at *Suilington* yn *Yorkshire* a 4. Miles from *Pontefract* Castelle toward the Quarters of the Ryver of *Aire*.

²¹ besyde lands of the Spaines, St.

²² *Ethelingflete* vi. myles beyond Butterwike, St.

²³ B. as I hard; Both *Harrison* and

Wood from *Harrison*, make *Leland* himself to be of opinion that *Tunstale* was a Bastard, whereas *Leland* only says that he had heard so.

This *Swillington* ys yet in *Syr Arture Hopton's* Hands, and ys the principal Pece of Land that he hath.

It was a late sold to Master

Such Landes as *Syr Arture Hopton North*, and he exchaungid with hath by the *Swillingtons* yn South *Syr George Darcy* for *Einesham*. aboute the Quarters of *Blitheborow* be of the Tenure of *Richemont* Feode.

Syr Arture told me that the Lorde Marquise hath a good Peace of Land that was *Swillingtons*.

Syr Arture told me that he ys the syxte or the eight of the *Hoptons* that hath enheritid *Swillingtons* Landys.

Fol. 39. *Whaulley* Abbay a 4. Miles above *Ribecestre* on the same Ripe [of Ribyl.]

Sawley Abbay a Miles above that, but it stondith *rixa ceteriori*.

VOL. V.

Folia 86, 87, 88, 89, 90. vacant.

Fol. 91. From *Byland* to *Newborow* a Thoroughfare, wher is a Piori of Chanons, a Mile much by Woodde.

⁸⁴ From *New Gisborow* to *Crage* Castel, set on a Hil, a ii. Miles. Sum say that *Crage* was given to *Cuthbert* lying.

To *Sutton* a iii. Miles.

To *Yorke* a vi. Miles, iii. of them lying totally as a great plaine Commune, that servith both for Feeding of Bestes and for Turves.

From *York* toward by the lenght of a iii. Mile mervelus good Corne Grounde, but no Plenty of Wood yn neere sight.

In the midde way I saw hard on the right Hond a veri fair large Maner of the Bisshops of *Yorke* caullid *Bisshop's Thorpe*.

Beyond this iii. Miles the Ground waxith sumwhat woody, and about the iii. Mile I cam hard by Mr. *Aclam's* Parke wherin is a preaty dwelling Place.

And so making a iii. Miles more by the River of *Use*, wher the Grounde was fair of Pasture, Corne and Wood, I went over *Use*, and entred *Cawood*, a very fair Castel lougging to the Archbisshop of *Yorke*, and ther is a preati Village.

From thens to *Shirburne*, a Market Town, wherein be many Pinners, a v. Miles. The Way betweene wel wooddid, and almost stil riding by a Riveret caullid *Bisshop's Water*, that risith a litle a this side *Shirburne* and goith into *Use*.

In the Way betwixt I rode hard by a Parke (as I think) of the Bisshops of *Yorke*.

From *Shirburne* to *Milburne* Village a Mile, and passing from thens to *Fere* brydg apon *Aire* River a iii. Miles of or

New
⁸⁴ From Gisborow.

more. The ⁸⁵ Bride ⁸⁶ of an viii. Arches of ⁸⁷ Stone, and ther is a Village.

The Soile betwixt neere in sight plaine, wel cornid, but litle wood.

Along on the lift Hond a iii. Miles of betwixt *Milburne* and *Feribridge* I saw the wooddi and famos Forest of *Barnesdale*, wher ⁸⁸ they say that *Robyn Huddle* lyvid like an Owlta.

From *Ferybridge* to *Pontfract* a Mile.

Pontfract is a fair, large Market Towne, and good occupiying in hit.

Ther is a veri fair Castel set on a Rokke of stone.

An Abbey of Blake Monkes, a Paroche Chirche, a Colloge of Prestes, a Place of Gray Freres, a faire Chapel.

Withowt the Town on the Hil, wher the goode ⁸⁹ Duke of *Lancastre* was beheddid, ys a fair Chirche.

From *Pontfract* to *St. Oswalds*,⁹⁰ a veri fair and wel buildid Howse of Chanons, iii. Mile be much Woddy Grounde.

Atte *St. Oswalds* is a mervelus fair Conduct of Water and castelid hard againe the front of the Howse.

The Soile therabout riche of Wood, Pasture and Corne.

A Mile and more beyond *St. Oswaldes* I passid hard by Mr. *Burton's*, a Knight lately decesid, Park, and in hit is a fair Mansion.

And so by Woody and Corne Ground a iiiii. Mile to *Howton*, or *Haulston*, wher is a ruinus Maner, longging, as they saide, to the *Tempestes*.

A Mile from that, or more, I cam by *Breerle Parke* hard on the right hond, wherin is a faire Maner Place longging to the Lord *Montegle*.

And so a ii. Mile beyond I roode over a Stone Bridge, under the whiche ran *Tarne*, a Riveret that goith (as they said) into *Dune River* betwixt *Rotherham* and *Dunecastre*.

From *Tarne* to *Rotherham* a iiiii. Miles,

I enterid into *Rotherham* by a fair Stone Bridge of iiiii. Arches, and on hit is a Chapel of Stone wel wrought.

Rotherham is a meately large Market Towne, and hath a large and fair Collegiate Chirch. The Colloge was institutid by one *Scotte*, Archbisshop of *Yorke*, otherwise caullid ⁹⁰ *Rotherham*, even in the same Place wher now is a very fair Colloge sumptuously buildid of Brike for a Provost, v. Prestes, a Schole-Master in Song, and vi. Chorestes, a Schole-Master in ⁹¹ Grammar, and a nother in Writinge.

Fol. 92.

Though betwixt *Cawoode* and *Rotherham* be good Plenti of Wood, yet the People burne much Yerth Cole, bycawse hit is plentifully found ther, and sold good chepe.

⁸⁵ Bride is of.

⁸⁶ Is of, *St.*

⁸⁷ Stonea.

⁸⁸ they.

⁸⁹ So in the Original. But Mr. Burton hath written Earle in the Margin of his

Transcript. Mr. Stowe had writ Earle at first; but he afterwards struck it out and writ Duke after it.

⁹⁰ Nostel Priory. T. B.

⁹¹ Thomas Rotheram, *St.*

⁹¹ Grammer.

A Mile from *Rotherham* be veri good Pittes of Cole.

☞ In *Rotherham* be veri good Smithes for all cutting Toolcs. Betwixt *Rotherham* and *Worsope* x. long Miles the Soile partely Woody,²² as specially within iii. Miles of *Worsop*, partely Pasture and partely Corne.

Fol. 94. ☞ *Halamshire* beginnith a ii. Mile from *Rotherham*. *Shefild* iii. Miles from *Rotherham*, wher the Lord of *Shreusbyris* Castel is, the chefe Market Towne of *Halamshire*. And *Halamshire* goith one²³ way vi. or vii. Miles above *Shefilde* by West, yet, as I here say, a nother way the next Village to *Shefild* is in *Darbyshire*.

Ther be many Smithes and Cuttelars in *Halamshire*.

Al *Halamshire* go to the Sessions of *York*, and is countid as a Membre of *Yorkshire*.

There is a goodly Lodge or Manor Place on a Hil Top in *Shefeld* Park.

Winfeld, or *Wenfeld*, in *Darbyshire* is but a Maner Place, but yt far passith²⁴ *Shefeld* Castel.

Æglesfld and *Bradefeld* ii. Townlettes or Villages long to one Paroche Chirche. So by this meanes (as I was enstructid) ther be but iii. Paroches in *Halamshire* that is of Name, and a great Chapelle.

Halamshire hath Plenti of Woodde, and yet ther is burnid much Se Cole. Reasonable good Pasture but meate Corne.

The Erle is now Lord of *Shelfelde* Market in *Yorkshire*, and *Werskope* in *Notinghamshire*, and *Rotherham* that a late longgid to *Rufford* Abbay.

The Erle hath a Parke and a Maner Place or Lodge yn it caullid *Hardewike* apon *Line* a four Miles from *Newstede* Abbay.

Tikil a Market Toun with a Freres and a Ruinus Castel in *Nottinghamshire* a ii. Miles beyond *Bautre*.

Bautre a Market a iii. Miles beyond *Blith* Market. and this Towne is of the Paroche of *Blith*. So that one Paroche hath ii. Market Townes.

Not far beyond *Bautre* is the Limes of *Notinghamshire* and *Yorkshire* toward *Dancastre*.

²² As especially, B.

²³ way a vi. or.

²⁴ Sheffield.

DODSWORTH'S YORKSHIRE NOTES.

WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 265.)

Baddesworth—*continued.*

In the East window of the South Isle.

Vavasour kneeling with 4 Sonns behind him ; his wife wth Gascoigne Cote on her brest, & 5 daughters.

Under.

Orate p animabus Henrici Vavasor et consortis suæ & pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctoru' A^o Dⁿⁱ M.CC Orate pro et Johanna vxoris suæ A^o Dⁿⁱ M.CCCC.LXXXV.

In the foundation of a Chantry in Arcu boreali in Ecclesia p'ochiali de Baddesworth ad Altare scæ Annæ ; in Custodia Tho. Dolman. Ar. [Rob'to equitis filij 2 Julij in orig.] 1621.

M. 173 [Roger Wode was first chantry preyst. The prior of Nos- [vol. 160]. tell was to name them, after his death. *In margin.*]

In the Name of the father & of the sonne & of the holy ghost Amen. To all the Sons of the holy mother the church to whom this p'sent tripartite writeing indented shall come Christopher Urswicke Clerke late Archdeacon of Richmond James Haryngton¹⁹ Clerke Deane of the Cathedrall Church of S^t Peters of Yorke & Rector of the pochiall church of *Baddesworth* Edward Redmayn Esq Thomas Langton Esq & John Challoner feoffies of Isabell Vavasor late wife of William Vavasor of Baddesworth daughter and heire of Robert Urswicke Esq for the pforming the last will of the said Isabell &c greeting &c. To the praise and honour of God and the blessed Virgin &c. And that divine worship may be celebrated espetially in the pochiall church of S^t Mary the Virgin of *Badesworth* &c. Hence it is that we Christopher Urswicke, James Harington &c. according to the effect of the last will of Isabell Vavasour doe appoynt that there be one able fitt Chaplaine to say Masse & other devine Obsequies at the Alter of S^t Anne in the North Isle [*but according to modern practice "aisle," in Dodsworth*] of the pochiall church of *Baddesworth* aforesaid forever, for the Soules of William & Isabell his wife & for the Soules of Robert Urswicke Esq &

¹⁹ It may be noted that this rector of Baddesworth who had thus become dean of York, was the immediate predecessor of Cardinal Wolsey in that dignity.

Katherin his wife parents of the said Isabell, Thomas Ursewyk Esq Grandfather of the said Isabell & Jone [Johanna, *Dodsworth*] his wife. Dat. Sept. 1. 1510 2 H. 8.²⁰

*Notes taken out [of] Robert Holdegate at's Holgate Archbishop of Yorke his last will & Testament, made 27 Aprill 1555.*²¹

AA. 80 Imprimis, he bequeaths his Soule to God Our Lady S^t Mary [vol. 117]. & all the holy company of heaven & 40^a for a mortuary to the pson of what pish he shall fortune to die in & to pray for him, his body to be buried without pompe. further he doth bequeat & devise to his Executors their heires & Assignes for euer the Scite of the priory of Oldmalton wichyne, & Newhouse, the Scite & Demeasne of the Nunry of Yeddingham & the Mann^r place in Yeddingham, his Lands in Huggate, All his lands called Bisset [now called Viset] houses, & Bisset Lands lieing in the pch of Hems-worth & Felkirke & all the Chantry howse & Lands belonging to the late Chantry of S^t Thomas in the pishes of Himsworth & *Badsworth* and else where, with the treasurers howse in the Cloyce of Yorke minster, The scite of the late priory of Newcastle vpon Tyne, to the Intent that his said Executors should found, erect, make and incorporate one hospitall of one M^r & 20 brothers & sisters in Hunsworth [Hemsworth *correctly, in Dodsworth*] in the County of Yorke to continew for ever. Therein to be a Clerke & within the holy order of Priesthood when he is nominated. And therein is to be chosen by his Execut^{rs} dureing their lives & after their deaths by the free guift & grant of the pson of 2 churchwardens & 4 of the most honest pishioners of Hymsworth for the time beeing. The M^r is to dwell at the Hospitall & not to be absent without lawfull cause above a moneth upon paine of [imprisonment *erased*] privation by the psons abovenamed who shall likewise elect the poore into the hospitall. None (except blind & lame) shall be admitted into the said Hospitall under lx yeares of Age. they shall have each 4^{li} by yeare to wards the mentenaunce & the M^r xx^{li}. his executors after his death shall sell his lands in the Cloyces of Yorke & his Lands in

²⁰ This foundation charter is given almost in its entirety by Hunter.

²¹ It has been generally supposed that Abp. Holgate died at Hemsworth, but from his inq. post mor. taken at Guildhall, London, 11 May, 2 & 3 Ph. & M. (1556), we learn that he died at his capital messuage, the Master of Sempringham's Head House (which on his resignation, at the Dissolution, the archbishop appears to have been allowed to retain in his own hands) in Cow Lane, Smithfield. Thomas Holgate was declared his "cousin," and next heir, to wit son and heir of Henry, late of Clayton, senior, deceased, brother of the said Robert," and then aged 40. The will of this Henry Holgate (dated 30 May, and proved 17 July, 1543) is among the York Wills, xi. 688, and his son Thomas (who was alive in 1583, and mentioned that year in the will of his eldest son, Henry Holgate, of Pontefract) had two wives,

by the first of whom, Isabel, d. and h. of Henry Butler, of Pontefract, he was the father of the Pontefract Holgates. By the second, Mary, d. and h. of Henry Power of Beverley (or probably of North Dalton, near Beverley, to which place the first Holgate of Stapleton made a testamentary bequest, while ordering his burial to take place at Darrington, where his second wife had been buried many years before), he was the father of the Holgates of Stapleton. After the family by his second wife had grown up he came to Pontefract, and lived at the house in Ropergate of his eldest son by his first wife. He had either died or resigned his aldermanship in 1585, for he is not mentioned on the roll of Pontefract aldermen given in Glover. Neither is his burial recorded in the Pontefract Registers, which commence in 1585; nor is his will at York.

Newcastle with the Leade which covereth Old Malton priory for building a convenient howse for y^e M^r & bretheren & pformance of his will. His Execut^r S^r William Peter K^t M^r Tho Gandy Serjeant at Law S^r Tho Gargreave K^t Edward Wooton ²² D^r of Phisicke John Broxholme Gent & Tho. Spencer of Old Malton. Supvisor the E. of Arundell.

Probat 4 dec. 1556 before W^m Cooke Comissary of Reginald Poole Archp. of Canterbury.

(note that the Exec^r have sold all the Land contrary to the foundation).

Out of W^m Meltons Register, fo. 149.

QQ. 114 S^r Robert Holland K^t p^rsents to the Church of *Badsworth* [vol. 144]. by reason of the Nonage of John de Nevill beeing in his Custody, 1321. [5 Pont. 8 ides November, *Dodsworth*].

Out of the Register of W^m de Zouch, fo. 3.

B. [vol. 28] **116** S^r Symon de Balderston Clerke p^rsents M^r Roger de Balderston Clerke to the Church of *Badsworth* [17 Sept., *Dodsworth*] 1343 l. [*sic*].

Out of Alex. Nevills Register, fo. 23.

B. [vol. 28] **160** Richard de Balderston [Miles, *Dodsworth*] p^rsents to the Church of *Badsworth* May 4 1377.

Fines, A^o 36 H. 6 [1457-8].

XXX. 85 Between John Langton Esq. Robert Maleverer Esq & [vol. 106]. Thomas Holgate Clerke comp^l & William Vavasor & Isabell his wife defortant of the Mann^r of *Badsworth* with the Appertnances & of 11 mess^s 22 bovates & 120 Acres of Land 52 Acres of meadow 120 Acres of pasture, 36 Acres of wood & 4^h 18^a 6^d rent with the Appurtances in *Baddesworth* Coulthorne [Cawthorn] Rogerthorp Whashington Birmingham & Gilling. W & Is acknowledged the foresaid Mann^r with the Appurtances to be the right of the said John And the remised & quitclaime from them the said W. & Is. & the heires of the said Isabell to the foresaid John Robert & Thomas & their heires for euer. And for this &c the said Jo Rob & Tho. granted to the foresaid W & Isab. the aforesaid Mann^r with the appurtances & 10 Mess^s 22 bovates of Land 40 Acres of Meadow C acres of pasture 30 acres of wood & 62^a & 6^d rent with the appurtances &c in the said Townes of *Badsworth*, Coulthorne [Cawthorne], & Rogerthorpe &c. To have to the said W. & Isab. & the heires of their bodies of the Cheife Lords &c. After the decease of the s^d W. & Isab. to remaine to the right heires of the said Isabell &c., by the service therevpon due &c.

Out of F^r Wortley's K^t & Bar^t Evidences [No. 14 in 2nd bor, Dodsworth].

KKK. 25 To all &c Nicholas Talbot son & heire of Isabell Talbot [vol. 62]. Widdow deceased, daughter of Thomas Wortley K^t deceased & Katherin his wife likewise deceased greeting: Know ye that I the foresaid Nicholas by the Award of Thomas Audley

²² Munk's Roll of the College of Physicians has a little biography of Dr. Edward Wotton, who died in Oct., between the date and probate of the abp's will.

K^t, L^d Audley, & the King's Chancel^r, Thomas Cromwell K^t, Lord Cromwell, & L^d Keeper of the Kings privie seale, made between Thomas Wortley Esq., son & heire of Thomas Wortley K^t deceased, of the one p^t, And me the said Nicholas Talbot of the other p^t, Dat. 21 Nov., 31. H. 8 [1539] have released and quit claime to the foresaid Tho. Wortley & Margret his wife all the claime & right which I had in the Mann^r of Wortley Shitlington & Hollandswain with their members in the County of Yorke &c., & in all the rents lands reversiones &c in Himsworth, Kirkby & Elmesall, *Badsworth*, Coldhendley in the County of Yorke. Dat. 29 Nov., 31 H. 8. [1539].

Chartæ, 47, 48, 49, 50 & 51 E. 3 [1373-1377].

HHH. 184 Robert Ursewicke Esq., hath free warren in the towne of [vol. 54]. *Baddsworth* in the County of Yorke.

Plita de Banco ter : Mich. 5 E. 3 [1331] ro. 536 [536].

Scire facias sup finem levat A^o 32 E. 1 [1304].

GG. 122 Between Richard de Cromwellbothom complainant & [vol. 128]. Robert de Rishworth defor^r of 3 Mess^s 3 Tofts 1 Mill 6 bovates, 6 Acres of Land, 14 Acres of meadow & 13 shillings Rent in Kirksmeaton, Thorp Audlin, *Baddsworth* & Derthington to Adam fourneis & Dionisia his wife, who hold 14 acres thereof in Dortington [Darrington].²³

Escheats, 6 E. 2 [1313].

GG. 69 The Jurors say that William Vavator held the mann^r of [vol. 128]. Heslewood, &c. Allso they say the said Willia^r held diverse Lands in Stubbs, litle Smythton, Kirksmythton, Stapleton & *Badsworth*. Sr Willm le Vavas^r next heire &c.

Esch. 4 & 5 Ph. & M. [1557] bundell 2, after the death of Peter Vavator.

GG. 176 EBR.—The jurors say that the said Peter at his death was [vol. 128]. seized in demeasne as of fee of the mann^r of Spaldington & *Baddisworth* with the Appurtances in the County of Yorke, & of & in 100 Acres of Land 40 Acres of Meadowe 50 Acres of pasture 20 Acres of Wood & 3^s 4^d Rent in Spaldington Willitof^t & Bubwith. And of & in 3 mess^s 200 Acres of Land 300 Acres of pasture 50 Acres of meadow 60 Acres of Wood & 3^s rent with the Appurtances in *Baddesworth*, Pontfract & Skelbrooke in the said County of Yorke p^rcell of the said mann^r of *Baddesworth*.

ibm.

Constat de tenuris.

John Vavator Esq. son & heire 45 years old.

²³ This and the two preceding refer to possessions and rights that were in each case independent of the manor.

Escheats A° 2 Eliz. taken 23 April [1560].

G3. 178 The Ju^{rs} say that John le Vavasor was seised at his death [vol. 128]. of the Mann^r of Gunby & the Mann^r of *Badsworth* &c. And that Peter Vavasor, Esq., is son & heire of the foresaid John & of the age of 25 years.²⁴

Out of John Kemp's Register of Wills, fo. 591.²⁵

H. [vol. 129] **95** [The reference should be to fo. 94.]

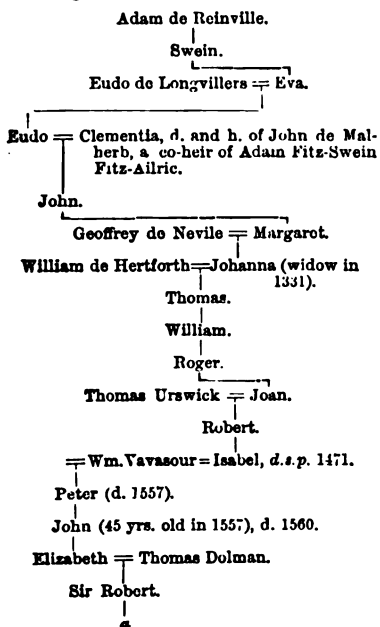
John Burgh Rector of the Church of S^t Mary of *Badsworth* buried in the Chancell, 1463.

[Other references are F. (vol. 125) 13, 31, 131.]

Baycroft.

[Reference occurs to CCC. (vol. 34) 25, where Baycroft is mentioned as one of the component parts of Snaith, but the extract is not copied out into 800 Harl.]

²⁴ This manor is remarkable as having suffered as many as six failures of male descent in eighteen generations during the five or six hundred years which preceded the forfeiture in the Commonwealth. The following is a sketch pedigree exhibiting the succession :—



^a
 Thomas.
 Robert, whose estate was forfeited in 1652, and purchased under Act of Parliament by Col. John Bright.

There was an attempt by Thomas Brocket and Dionisia his wife (2 Henry VI.) to oust Thomas Urswick and his wife, the heiress Joan, on the pretence that Dionisia was the heir of the Neviles through the Folyfaits of Badsworth, but the result is not on record, though the above pedigree shews what it must have been. The claim was probably abandoned and allowed to drop. (See also Hunter's South Yorkshire, ii., 437, and Notes and Queries, 7th S., vol. iii., p. 481). With reference to the Folyfaits at Badsworth, it may be only a coincidence that a folyfott or gammadion is still among the founder's marks on the Badsworth Bells. (See my Sieges of Pontefract Castle, recently published, p. 383.)

²⁵ The volume is vol. ii. of the York Wills, and this quotation of the folio by Dodsworth, shews that the present chaotic arrangement of vols. ii. and iii., had been made even as early as his time, although Burton (Monast. Ebor. viii.) quotes Abp. Kemp's Register as part of Db. But, indeed, the folioing as we learn from a characteristic entry at the end of the volume was performed on 24 March, 1614, by Dodsworth's friend Richard Gascoigne, "folia foliatum verteus ad geneologiam ipsius nominis facendam."

Balne ats **Bawne.**²⁶

[Further references are given to CCC. (vol. 34), 25, 64, 65.]

In the writings of Robert Rockley of Rockley in the County of Yorke
[1 Dec.] 1632 (*Wiggfale Box*).

NN. 5 Know all men by these p'sents that I Thomas Maricke [vol. 139]. Vicar of the Church of Bolton upon Dearne, late vicar of the Church at Silkeston have released to W^m del Hill (Will Houdeman, *margin*) of Wirkesburgh all the Claime which I had in all those lands & services of the gift of Robert de Rockeley K^t & Elizabeth his wife in the Townes of Wirkesburgh Pillay & Wortley Thurgarland Stainburgh Barnesley Holand Kexburgh Flocton Wolley Cotheworth [Cudworth] Walton Rihill Winterset Croston [*sic* for Crofton] Burghwallis, *Balne*, & all other places in the County of Yorke. Witnessse William de Droffeld [Dronsfield], &c. Dat at Rockley the last of May 1397 [20 R. 2, *margin*].

In the same Evidences, fo. 133.

NN. 19 Know p'sent & to come that I Stephen de Lisuris de [vol. 139]. Burgh [Burghwallis] have granted to Robert my sonne 6 acres of Land in *Balne* in a certaine place called Lisurcroft. Witnessse Sr Richard Wallis Henry his brother [Eudo de Suthon *is added in Dodsworth*].

ibm.

NN. 25 Robert son of Stephen de Lisuris quiteclaime to Adam [vol. 139]. de Mora son of Hugh de Mora all his claime in 6 Acres of Land with the Appurtances in *Balne* which lie in a certaine place called Lisurecroft. Witnessse Sir Humphray de Velly [*sic in original*] Humphrey his sonne [Thomas de Dermor *is added in Dodsworth*] fo. 176.

Inquisition taken at Sherburne in Com Ebor^s 6 Sept. 8 Car. 1632 after the death of Henry Savile K^t & Baronet.^{26a}

RR. 124 The Jur^{ts} say that Henry Savile died siesed of the manor [vol. 146]. of [Methley, and of 1 messuage, 60 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow in East Hardwick, of the rectory of Adwick, of the priory of Hampole, of the tithes of grain of Ledston, lately belonging to John de Pontefract, of the tithes of Houghton and Water Fryston, lately belonging to the prebend of Theobald de Luce in St. Clement's in the Castle, of half the tythes of Ferrybridge and Ferryfrystone,

²⁶ This is a township in the parish of Snaith, containing nearly 3000 acres; but it is not mentioned either in Domesday or in the Poll Tax of 1378. It was probably reckoned as part of Snaith, until the rearrangement rendered necessary by

the Poor Law of Qu. Elizabeth.

^{26a} Sir Henry Savile, of Methley, created baronet in June, 1611, one of the second batch, had three sons, but each predeceased him, and at his death the baronetage became extinct.

lately belonging to the monastery of Pontefract and of a messuage called Over Bradley Hall, in Staniland, and of a new chapel built by John Savile, his late father, &c., and of the manor of] Pollington with the appurtenances in the County of Yorke & of other lands called Bawnecroft, in the Territory of *Bawne* containing by estimation 80 Acres of Land meadow & pasture, &c., & of Lands in Cowecke & Snaith which said Mess^e in Pollington *Bawne* Cowicke & Snaith aforesaid were lately purchased by the said Henry Savile of Thomas Metham, K^t.

Gascoigne booke of Evidences.

AA. 28 Henry de Hecke gave to Thomas de Hetton & Margaret [vol. 117]. his wife & their heires lawfully begotten all the Land of *Balne* with homages Escheats &c. Wittnesse W^m de Winteworth, &c.

In M^r Gascoigne's Notes.

Fines, A^o 10 & 12 E. 2 [1317 & 1319].

H. 35 Between John de Wintworth & Jone his wife comp^t & [vol. 129]. Richard Tyars & Alice his wife deforciant of one Mess^e 30 Acres of Land 3 acres of meadow with the Appurtenances in Green in *Balne*. If John & Jone die without issue, remand^t to the right heires of Alice.

Out of the Coucher Booke of Selby, fo. 169a.

B. 13 John de Altaripa gave & confirmed to William son of [vol. 118]. William Hindeman of Rosington Clerke for his service 6 Acres of Land in the Towne of *Balne*, viz. in one Croft which is called Swaynis croft which Peter my father had with my mother in marriage &c. Wittnesse Henry Vernouille &c.

In the writeings of John Maleuerer of Lettewicke [Letwell], Esq., 1631.

L. 60 Richard [should be Henry] Dilcock of Balne & Sibill his [vol. 135]. wife gave to Robt. their Son all the moyety of their land in *Balne* called pson land. Wittnesse Nicholas Denyas &c. Dat. at Balne 1330 [4 Ed. 3 in margin].

In the same writeings.

L. 60 An award made between Alice daughter of John de Goldale [vol. 135]. late wife of Thomas Barkeston [or Barbelion, perhaps Balderston] of the one part & Alexander Dilcoke of Balne & Henry his sonne. Alice demised Lands in Balne dureing her life.

[There is another reference to F,^{27b} (vol. 125) 170, but the entry is not abstracted in 800 Harl.].

^{26b} This is another important volume, and relates mainly to ecclesiastical affairs in Yorkshire.

Balnehall.²⁷*Escheats*, 15 Nov. 12 H. 8 [1520] *Ebor*°.**PPP.** [vol. 82] 19

Jn. Lettewell, Cottingham, intailed
Balnehall in Witterby [Whitley]
 in Snaith

John Malliveray lived 5 H. 7, † Alice,
 died about 10 May, 12 H.
 8 [1520].

Robert, son and heire, 12 years old.

Balnehecke.²⁸*Out of the Register of Zouch, Arch^{bp} of Yorke, fo. 46.***B.**

[vol. 28] 120 To all the faithfull in Christ Agnes le Boteler late wife of Edmund le Boteler Lord of Skelbroke, deceased, greeting: Know ye that I have giuen by the licence of Edward King of England &c. to Richard de Friston nere the Water, Chaplaine and his success^{rs} [chaplains, *Dodsworth*] to celebrate &c. in the Chappell of St. John the Euangelist on the north side [of] the Chappell of Skelbrooke, &c. 2 mess^s. one bovate &c. in Skelbrooke &c. [and that toft which John, son of Edmund le Butiller, released to me after the death of William le Botiller, his uncle, *Dodsworth*]. And 32^s. 2^d. rent to be received yearly in Pollington & *Balnehecke* viz. of W^m. Benet of Polington, for one mess^e & halfe a bovate of Land in Pollington & ij^s [7^s, *Dodsworth*] & 2^d rent of John Smith of Pollington & Jone his wife for one mess^e & one Croft in Pollington, 4^s of William Denisine, of *Balnehecke*, for one mess^e & one Bovate of Land in *Balnehecke*, 10^s of William son of Robert de *Balnehecke*, for one mess^e & one bovate in *Balnehecke* 10^s, which said Rent of 32^s. 2^d the foresaid John son of Edmund le Boteler released & quit claimed to me the foresaid Agnes, & which was formerly Edmund Botiler's, father of the said John. Dat. at Skelbrooke June 4 1336. [Agnes presents during her life; and after her decease, the prior of Monk Bretton presents, *Dodsworth*].²⁹

Barnby-Stapleton.³⁰**Barnsdale.**³¹

²⁷ There is no such place. Balne Hall was but the "capital messuage," the head of the manor of Balne.

²⁸ This is not a separate hamlet or township; it is that part of Heck, which is nearest to Balne.

²⁹ At the Reformation, this chantry was destroyed, the pointed arches which originally communicated between the chancel and chantry being built up. Lately, however, that communication has

been reopened, and an exceedingly elegant memorial chapel has been erected on the old lines, or nearly so, by P. S. Nevile, Esq.

³⁰ This title probably crept in as the result of a misreading of the two names as one, that is, without the comma which should have been inserted between them.

³¹ There is no reference under this name. Barnsdale was part of SKELBROOK, which see.

Beale als Beghale.³²

[There is an extract from **M.** (vol. 160) 167, which is repeated at greater length under Kellington, to which more properly it belongs. See **KELLINGTON.**]

Fines, 27 *E.* 1 [1299].³³

GG. 17 Between Henry de Lascy, Earle of Lincolne, comp^t, & [vol. 128]. Wiffm de Hamelton, deforc^t, of the mann^r of Credling [Cridling Park] & 15^{li} Rent in *Beghale*, the right of the said Earle [fo. 19].

Biland.

[There is no township or manor of this name in the Wapentake.]

Biset [now Viset] in Bimsworth.

[The reference is to **AA.** (vol. 117) 80, which need not be repeated, as it is already quoted at length under Badsworth. It may be noted that Roger Dodsworth himself resided in Biset in 1620, and that the general tradition (unsupported, however, by evidence) is that Abp. Holgate was born there.]

Bladworth.

[There is no place of the name in the Wapentake, and the only reference is **CCC.** (vol. 34) 75; but the extract is not made in **Harl. 800.** Vol. 34 (**Bernard's Survey**) is, however, a most useful volume, and deserves printing in full.]

Blindhardwicke.

[Another name for Spital (Hospital) Hardwick; so-called because it belonged to St. Nicholas Hospital, in Pontefract.]

Brachenhill.

[There is no manor or township of this name in the Wapentake, nor is there any reference to Dodsworth under the title. It is in the township of Ackworth, and probably obtained its position here in consequence of a

³² The Saxon owner of this manor had been Baret, who had large possessions in the district, and who was allowed to settle in the neighbourhood as a sub-infeudatory of Ilbert de Lacy. Beale was, however, sub-infeuded to an unnamed Thane who had two under-tenants. At the Poll Tax of 1378, 48 persons were rated; 40 at 4*d.* and 8 at 6*d.*, these being 3 tailors, 2 smiths, 2 walkers, and 1 webster. There were at the time in the township several names which could not

have survived a generation, and which tend to show that 1378 was within a very few years of the time when the *universal* fashion of surnames had arisen. Such are Agnes Willwyf, Johanna Jonkynwyf, and Dionis' Thomewyf, probably a near relation to William Thomeson.

³³ This is the transaction through which Cridling Park became an appurtenance of the Duchy of Lancaster, to which it still belongs.—See also *post*, note 61.

grant to the Priory of Pontefract by Robert de Lacy the first, of all the land of Brackenhill.]

Burghdrax.

[This is another mistake owing to the omission of a comma. Burgh (Burghwallis it was afterwards called) and Drax (which is in the wapentake of Barkston Ash) are two distinct places.]

Burghwallis.³⁴

Out of the Collections of R. Gascoigne, liber F, fo. 43.

G. 16 Know all men by these p'sents that I Richard Tyas have [vol. 127]. granted to Henry de Rockley & his heires a yearly rent of 20^{li} to be received out of my mann^r of *Burgh wallis* Tankerley, Wodesum & Leede³⁵ &c. Dat. 12 E. 2 [1318-9]; ex Evid. Thos. Rockley, F. 43.

ibm. (fo. 43).

G. 16 Robert son of Robert de Rockeley had the mann^r of [vol. 127]. Rocley³⁶ in Balne the mann^r of Holland nere Wentworth Lands in Tickhill *Burghwallis* Loversall and Pickburne. 33 E. 3 [1359].

Fines, 39 E. 3 [1365]. In the Treasury.

G. 32 Robert de Stainton K^t &c. of the mann^r of Skelbrooke, [vol. 127]. [lands in] Pontefract, Preston, Ferribrigg, Stapelton, South Elmesall, Campsall, Bramwith, *Burghwallis*, Skelley & Karcroft [fo. 20].

³⁴ The pre-Norman owner of this township, which was then and till the 13th century named *Burg* alone, was Toc, who was dispossessed by Ilbert de Lacy in favour of William Pictaviensis. The newcomer probably built the church, for there was none at the time of the Domesday Survey, though one arose very shortly afterwards, which, however, like Badsworth, escaped appropriation to either of the monasteries, and is still a rectory. The ecclesiastical parish of Burghwallis practically consisted of but that township only, although there had been an interchange between it and Owston, the result of which was that part of the manor of Owston belonged to Burghwallis parish, and conversely. At the time of the Poll Tax, 2 Ric. II., there were 54 persons rated in Burghwaleys (which affix it received from a 13th century owner). Only 3 of the 54 paid more than 4*d.*: these were 1 tailor and 1 wright at 6*d.*, and 1 draper at 12*d.* Among those rated is a holder of the extraordinary name of John Maystirionson.—The name of the 12th and 13th century Manor of Burg, I have seen misread as Brug, and so supposed to indicate Ferrybridge, the 12th

century name of which was Fereia (see FERRYBRIDGE, *infra*). In note 37 will be found the descent from the Poitevins; and the name of the manor could not have received the affix of Wallis which it still retains till after the ownership of the Wallais family had commenced. Till then it was simply Burg.

³⁵ Leed must not be confounded with Leeds. Leed is the name of a township in the parish of Saxton, the chapel of which contains several memorials of the Tyas family of the 13th century, which are figured (not always accurately) in Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmet*. The building itself is an almost untouched example of the "chapels" of the 12th and 13th centuries, a simple parallelogram, to which neither chancel nor aisle was ever added. It was of the same type as St. Ellen's Chapel, Pontefract; St. Nicholas, Cobercroft; and the chapel on Wakefield Bridge.

³⁶ There was no separate manor of Rockley in Balne, but a farm-house in the township is still known as Rockley Hall. The original Rockley was near Worsborough in the wapentake of Staincross.—See under BALNE.

Fines in the Treasury, 16 R. 2 [1392-3].

- G. 37** John Depeden K^t Eliz his wife def^t of the Mann^s of Helagh, Cottingley, Hanley, *Burghwalleis*, Newton walleis, all these sold.²⁷ [This is given more fully subsequently.]

Fines in the Treasury, 6 H. 6 [1428].

- G. 38** Between Richard Wortley Esq. & Richard chapleino comp^t. & William Gascoigne Esq. & Marg^t his wife, def^t. of the mann^r of *Burgh walleis*; to the right heires of the said William.

Out of Walter Giffard's Register.

- G. 102** Stephen le Walleys p^rsents Robert de Selhu' [Saham, *Hunter*] to the church of *Burghwalleis* [15 Octobr] A^o 6. Pont [1272].

Out of John Roman's Register.

- G. 106** Sr Stephen Walais K^t p^rsents Edmund de Roderfeud Clerke, to the church of Burghwalais [8 Aug.], A^o 5 pont. [1290, 18 Ed. 1].

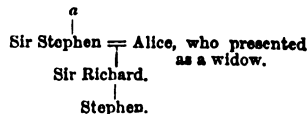
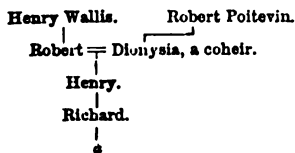
ibm.

- G. 107** Stephen Wallais K^t p^rsents [Robert de Bartheby] to the church of *Burghwalleis* [4 Jan.] 1294 9^o Pont.

*Out of the Writeings of Robert Rockley of Rockley, in the com. Yorke.
In the long wood box.³³*

- NN. 2** 9. I Richard Tyars have given to Henry de Rockeley & his heires 20^{li}, to be received out of my mann^s of *Burghwalleis*, Tankersey, Wodesom & Lede. Dat. 11 E. 2 [1317-8].

²⁷ This Elizabeth, wife of John Depeden, was the eighth and last of the family of Wallis, from whom the township and parish obtained its extended name, and the last four generations of which are represented in this transaction and in the presentations to the rectory. The following is the descent of the manor from the Poitevins (but see also note 40) :—



Sir John Depeden = Elizabeth.

³³ This is a duplicate of G. 16 in all but date, which is a year earlier. The two may be considered to refer to a marriage portion given with Constance, daughter of Richard Tyas, to Henry de Rockley, whose wife, Constance, with Joan, wife of John Wentworth, were ultimately the Tyas co-heirs. The Rockley name, thus introduced into the parish, still remains there on Rockley Hall.

ibm̄.

Wiggefale box.

NN. 5 Know all men by these p'sents that I Thomas Marriske [vol. 139]. vicar of the Church of Bolton upon Dorne late Vicar of the Church of Silkeston have released to William del Hill de Wirkesburgh all my claime which I had in all the lands rents & services of the guift of Robert de Rockley K^t. & Elizabeth his wife in the townes of Wickesburgh, Pilley, Worteley, Thurgarland, Stainburgh, Bernesley, Holland, Kexburgh, Flocton, Wolley, Cotheworth [Cudworth], Walton, Ryhill, Winterset, Croston [Crofton in orig.], *Burghwaleis*, Balne, & in all other places in the county of Yorke. Wittnesse William de Dronfield &c. Dat. at Rockley the last day of May, 1397, (2 [should be 20] R. 2, in margin).

A Long box.

The reference is **G. 13** ; but the entry is to be found at **NN.** [vol. 139] **13.**

79. John Barneby of Calthorne [Cawthorn] gave to John Wombwell Esq. &c. 2 mess^r. in *Burghwaleis*, in the occupation of John Coke & James his son, with all the woods &c. with the appurtances in *Buryh-walleis* [and Sutton, *Dodsworth*]. Wittnesse John Bosevile [Thomas Wombwell, Nicholas Fitzwilliam, Esq^r, *Dodsworth*]. Dat. 11 [should be 8] May 12 H. 6 [1434].

In the writeings of Thomas Barnby Esq., 1632 [the year in which Dodsworth had access to these muniments.]

G. [vol. 127] **35** [This and the next three are again inaccurate references : they should in each case be **NN.** : that is, vol. 139].

18. Lucia late wife of John Midhop & Sr. Tho. Barnby let to farme to William son of Adam del Hill & Alice his wife All those mess^r. Lands & Tenem^{ts} with the appurtances in *Burgh waleis* which Sr William de Ketelby and Roger de Lanacres formerly held of the foresaid Lucie to farme, together with 2 horses, 4 oxen, &c. Dated at Horton 1340.

ibm̄.

G. 35 21. To all Christian people John son & heir of John de [vol. 127]. Midhop greeting whereas I have given to my brother (See pre- Richard de Bosco³⁹ all my lands & Tenem^{ts} with the rents vious note). and all the appurtances which I had in *Burghwaleis* & other townes adjoyneing &c. Know ye that I have given to the said Richard my brother all my moveable goods &c. Dat. at Burghwaleis 18 E. 2 [1324-5].

ibm̄.

G. 35 25. The 10 of March 5 E. 6 [1551-2] Ralfe Barnby Esq. [vol. 127]. leased lands in *Burghwaleis* to John Wright of Doncaster (See above.) Sadler for 50 years.

³⁹ An illustration that Midhope had not at this date become the exclusive family name.

ibm̄.

In the Rentall of Gartburton.

G. 40 I Robert Barnby Esq. have given to Thomas Wortley K^t.
[vol. 127]. Ralfe Dodworth Esq., Edward Barneby, Chaplaine & W^m
(See above.) Barneby, my sons, the Mann^r of Barneby, my Mann^r of
Midhop, with the appurtances, 2 Mess^s in Thurleston,
and one Mess^e in Burghwaleis &c. [and 8 acres in Sutton and Campsall,
Dodsworth] 7 H. 7 [1491-2].

In the same Writeings.

NN. 42 To all that shall see or here this p^rsent writeing. William
[vol. 139]. de Helton [Heton] & Alice his wife greeting. Know ye that
we have granted a certaine Mess^e & 2 bovates of Land &
9^s rent with all other Lands & Tenem^{ts} with the appurtances in
Burghwalleis Sutton & Skellale which William son of James de Midhop
holdes for terme of life of the Inheritance of Alice & which after the death
of the said William son of James ought to returne to me the said Alice
& my heires, & which after the death of the said William son of James
may remaine wholly to Thomas de Barneby, Chaplaine & the heires of
his body begotten &c. And if the said Thomas die without heires of his
body the foresaid Mess^e & Lands [should remain] to Thomas son of
Edmund de Berneby & me the said Alice for terme of his life. And after
the death of the said Thomas the fores^d Mess^e & Lands to remaine
[remaneant] to Robert Brother of the said Thomas & his heires for
ever. Wisse W^m de Mirfeld &c. Dat. at Heton (St. Lucy) 1360.

ibm̄.

NN. 42 79. Thomas de Barneby Rector of the church of Hetton
[vol. 139]. have made John son of Auicia de Calthorne [Cawthorne]
my attorney to receive possession of all the lands &
tenements delivered to me by John son of John de Midhop in
Burghwaleis [1336].

ibm̄.

NN. 43 John son of John de Midhop⁴⁰ gave to S^r Thomas de
[vol. 139]. Barniby Rector of the church of Heton all the lauds &
Tenem^{ts} in the Townes of *Burghwaleis*, Skelhale & Sutton.
Dat. at Heton 1336.

ibm̄.

NN. 54 173. Know all men by these p^rsents that I Robert de
[vol. 139]. Barnby have given to S^r Phillip Darcy K^t. my capitall
Mess^e of [should be in] *Burghwaleis* Sutton & Skellale
with the appurtances &c. Dat. at Burghwaleis 1383.

Sigillum Edmundu' de Barnby. (A cheveron between 3 bores
heads *couped*).

⁴⁰ The Midhopes, Rockleys, and Wal-
lises were descended from co-heiresses
of the last of the original Domesday
family, Robert Poitevin, whose death
temp. Hen. II. caused the division of the
property. Hence the large number of
deeds for so small an interest. The

marvel is, that neither the founder, nor
any later patron, appropriated the living
to an establishment of regulars, but that
Burghwallis and Badsworth each escaped
the appropriation which (even so late in
the day) befel the neighbouring vicarage
of Campsall.

Out of Greenfield's Register, fo. 79.

- B.** [vol. 28] **49** Alice relict of Sr Stephen Waleis K^t. deceased p'sents to the church of *Burghwalleis* 1304 [7 Kal. Jan. 1309, *Dodsworth*].

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 144.

- B.** [vol. 28] **87** Sr Richard Waleis K^t. p'sents to the Church of *Burgh Waleis*, 4 pont [1319].

ibm 168.⁴¹

- B.** [vol. 28] **90** Geoffrey de Scroope K^t. p'sents to the Church of *Burgh Waleis* [Kal. May, *Dodsworth*], 1327.⁴²

Out of Zouche's Register, fo. 7.

- B.** [vol. 28] **116** Stephen Waleis p'sents to the Church of *Burgh Waleis* [30 Dec., *Dodsworth*] 1343.

ibm fo. 51.

- B.** [vol. 28] **14** Robert de Swillington p'sents to the Church of *Burgh Waleis* [9 Oct. 1350, *Dodsworth*].
[Should be fo. 121].

Out of Thoresby's Register.

- B.** [vol. 38] **140** Robert de Swillington p'sents to the Church of *Burgh Waleis* [22 Aug., *Dodsworth*], 1359.

ibm fo. 155.

- B.** [vol. 38] **145** Sr Robert de Swillington senior, K^t. p'sents to the Church of *Burghwalleis* [14 Oct. *Dodsworth*], 1369.

Fines, A° 6 H. 6 [1427-8].

XXX.11 Between Richard Wortley Esq^r & Richard Lindale⁴³ [vol. 106]. chaplaine compl^t, & William Gascoigne Esq and Margret his wife, def^t of the Mann^r of *Burghwalleis* with the appurtn^{es} the right of the said Richard Wortley &c.

⁴¹ But, in 1323, in the interval between these two presentations, was one by the King himself, before the grant of the honours to G. de Scrope. This seems to have been missed by the compiler of 800.

⁴² This was during the forfeiture, on occasion of the "querela" of Thomas of Lancaster. At the time of this presentation Edward II. was dead, and Henry Earl of Lancaster had received a grant of

the honours formerly held by Earl Thomas, though the minor lords (among whom were Sir Richard Wallis of Burghwallis) had not yet had their dispossession recalled or their attainer reversed.

⁴³ A Richard Lyndale subsequently (in 1431) became rector, on presentation by Sir Wm. Gascoigne and Margaret his wife. It was very probably this complainant.

Fines, A° 13 H. 6 [1434-5].

XXX. 33 Between William Gascoigne K^t. & Margret his wife [vol. 106]. comp^t & William Castelforth & Alice his wife def^t. of one mess^e called Howehouse 24 Acres of Land 6 acres of meadow & 8 acres of wood with the appurtnances, granted to William Gascoigne and Margret his wife and the heires of their bodies, & if they die issuelesse then to remaine wholly to the right heires of the said William Gascoigne.

Fines, A° 22 H. 6 [1443-4].

XXX. 58 Between Elias Newesom comp^t & Bartholomew Whitfield [vol. 106]. & Elizabeth his wife def^t of one Mess^e. 60 Acres of Land, 60 [six, *Dodsworth*] Acres of meadow & 40 Acres of pasture wth the appurtnances in *Burghwaleis* the right of Elias and his heires.

Fines, 34 H. 6 [1455-6].

XXX. 81 Between Robert Gray of Burghwalleis chaplaine & Edmund [vol. 106]. Parker of Burghwaleis compl^t, & Richard Whippy and [Already Maud his wife, defor^t of 2 Mess^e 34 Acres of Land, & 4 given under Auston.] Acres of meadow with the appurtnances in Sutton in the pish of Campsall & in Campsall, Auston & *Burghwaleis* the right of the said Edmund.

2^a Patents, 21 R. 2 [1397-8].

HHH. 151 The King confirmed to John Depeden K^t. & Elizabeth his [vol. 54]. wife daughter & heire of Stephen son of Richard le Walleis in fee free warren in all his Lands of *Burghwalleis*, Newton Waleis,^{43a} Hanley, Cottingley, & Dunnesford in the County of Yorke &c.

Fines, 2 E. 3 [1328-9].

W. 95 Between Stephen son of Richard le Walais & Auora his [vol. 152]. wife daughter of Robert Vmframvill late Earle of Angos

EE. 62 [quer, and Richard le Walais deforc, *Dodsworth*] of the [vol. 124]. Mann^t of *Burghwaleis* [and the advowson of the Church, *Dodsworth*].

Chartæ, 11 E. 1. m. 2 [1282].

C. 33 The King granted to Stephen le Walleis free warren in all [vol. 120a]. his demesne Lands of *Burgh walleis*, Newton Walleis, Hawley, Cottingley, & Dunneford. [In the County of Yorke, *Dodsworth*.]

^{43a} Newton Waleis, sometimes called Newton Abbey, is a hamlet in the township of Ledstone, and parish of Ledsham. It has remains of a small manorial or conventual building not named in the Monasticon, or in Burton. Newton Waleis was treated as a separate township

in 1378, and then had fifteen householders paying 4d. each to the Poll-Tax. It is worth noting that there is a constant confusion between this Newton Wallis, near Pontefract, in Barkston Ash in the West Riding, and Newton *in the Wil-lows*, in Hang East in the North Riding.

Chartæ, 6 Ed. 3. n. 2 [1332].

C. 68 The King granted to Stephen son of Richard le Walais free [vol. 120a]. warren in all his demesne Lands of *Burghwaleis* Newton walais Hanley Cottingley & Dunnesford [in the county of York, *Dodsworth*].

Fines, 16 R. 2 [1392].

GG. 32 Between John Clifford, Clerke, Robert Wycliffe, Clerke, [vol. 128]. Anthony [de] St. Quintin, Clerke, and William Flaxton, Chaplaine comp^t. & John Depeden Kt. & Elizabeth his wife defort. of the Mann^r of Helagh, Cotyngley, Hanley, *Burghwaleis* & Newton waleis & the Advousion of the Churches of Helagh & *Burghwaleis* the right of the said William & his heires. fo. 55 [William Gascoign].

Pat. A° 3 E. 3. p° 1^a m. 12 [1329].

D. 31 The King, &c., know ye that whereas of famous memory [vol. 121]. Edward late King of England our father for the good service which our faithfull & beloved Geoffrey^{ab} le Scroop hath done to our father, by his charter hath given and granted for him & his heires to the said Geoffrey the Mann^r of Braken with the appurtances in the county of Yorke which was Henry Tyeyes and the Mann^r of *Burghwaleis* & Newton waleis with the appurtances in the said county which were Richard le Wallais and by the occasion of the Complaint [querela, *Dodsworth*] of Thomas Late E. of Lancaster were taken into the hands of our said father, as forfeited.

The king tooke them againe & by consent of Parliament restored them to the Owners, & gave to G. Scroop the Mann^r of Witeguift with all the rents in Ousefleet, Swinefleet, Rednesse, Houke, Ayremine and the more of Inkesmore which his mother Isabell the Queen held for terme of Life, &c.

[The margin contains this note: "I have a deed of this waleys — R.D."]

[Other references are F (vol. 125) 10, and CCC. (vol. 34) 20, 38, 45, 56, 72.]

Burton nere Derne.⁴⁴

An extract of Inquisit. taken by the Comand of the Ld the King of his rights & liberties in Coñ Ebor' A° ij° filii Regis Hen. tertii [i.e. 2 Edu. I., 1273].

C. 192 John de Warren E. of Sur. was summoned to answer the [vol. 120]. L'd the King de p'lito de quo Warranto calamal [clamat] emendatione ass^m panis & cervisiæ &c. at Conisburgh & else where and likewise quo warranto clamat habere free warren & [his, *Dodsworth*] lands free from service in Brampton & other places &c. whereunto the said E. saith that he claimeth free warren as well in fee as in demesne Lands which he hath de antiqua tenura viz. in Wakefield, Sandale, *Burton*, Osset, Chickenley &c.

⁴³ Hunter (South Yorkshire, ii., 484), erroneously calls this grantee *Henry*, Lord Scrope.

⁴⁴ This township is not in Osgoldcross, and the reference seems rather to be to Kirkburton.

Campsale.⁴⁵

Fines in the Treasury, 18 Ed. 3 [1344], *Gasc. lib. F. fo.* 16.

- G. 30** John de Bella aqua Isabell his wife John de Annesley K^t.
 [vol. 127]. & Robert de Annesley, Lands in *Camsale* & Moseley.
 [In margin, Adam de Raynevill 10 K. John (1209).]

Fines, ibm. 39 Ed. 3 [1365].

- G. 32** Robert de Staynton, Chiveler of the Mann^r of Scelbrock
 [vol. 127]. Lands in Pontefract, Preston, Feribrigg, Stapleton, South
 Elmesall *Campsall* Bramwith Burghwaleis Skelley &
 Karcroft. fo. 20.

Out of John Romans Register, fo. 14.

- G.** [vol. 127] 10b. [This reference should have been 106.]

Henry de Lascy E. of Lincolne p^rsents Robert Sa^m to the church of
Camsall June 4, A^o pont 2^{do} [1288].

⁴⁵ *Cansale* is mentioned twice in Domesday; and in each instance is said to have had a taxable area of 2½ carucates, a capability of employing 5 ploughs, to have produced to the king a revenue of £4, to have been granted to Ilbert de Lacy, who held it in his own hands, to have had a wood of a mile long and half a mile broad, and to have had a general area of three times as much. As but one of these *Cansales* occurs in the Recapitulation, though space seems to have been left for the second if necessary, and as there is also the mark in the margin which is frequently employed to indicate an omission that requires to be supplied, it is probable that this description was after hesitation and consideration ultimately considered by those who finally revised the whole return, to have been common to each of the moieties into which the manor had been, even in Saxon times, divided. One of these moieties is returned at the Survey to have belonged to Alsi or Elsi, and the second to Baret, each of whom had been a considerable proprietor in the times preceding the Conquest. This division into moieties still continues; and one, which was retained at the Survey by Ilbert de Lacy, in his own hands, remained in those of his descendants for some centuries, but has been for many generations possessed by the Franks. The second moiety was sub-infeudated by Ilbert to Ilbert de Ramosville or Reyneville. A Lacy and a Ramosville jointly built and endowed the church, the patronage

of which was accordingly for several turns exercised by their representatives, alternately. But ultimately it fell to the Lacies alone, as appears by the presentations collected and put on record by Dodsworth (see above), from various register books of the archbishops. Both Ilbert de Lacy and Ilbert de Ramosville assisted in the foundation of St. Clement's Chapel in Pontefract Castle. The former gave two parts of his tithe at Campsall, that is of his own moiety of the manor; the latter gave a ninth, that is, one tenth having already been devoted to another religious purpose, probably the endowment of the church, he gave a second tenth, i.e. a ninth of his remainder to the Chapel in the Castle. Thus St. Clement's had a tenth of the whole manor, and a second tenth of Ilbert de Lacy's moiety. The de Ramosvilles continued to hold their moiety for three generations, and were succeeded by the families of Newmarch, Foliot, St. Paul, Brayton, Fletcher, and Yarborough. The deeds quoted by Dodsworth are, however, few for so important a parish. At the time of the Poll Tax in 1378 Campsall must have been a flourishing place. There were 75 inhabitants taxed at 4d., 14 at 6d., 1 at 12d. and 2 at 40d., the total assessment being 39s. 8d. The 14 at 6d. were 1 fisher, 3 smiths, 2 scouters, 1 spicer, 3 tailors and 4 websters. It was a chapman who paid 12d. and the 2 at 40d. were Edmond de Drounesfield, frankeleyn, and John de Brayton, armiger.

Fines, A° 18 E. 1 [1289].

G. 136 Between Henry de Lacy E. of Lincolne comp^t. & Adam
[vol. 127]. de Novo Mercato & Elizabeth his wife der^t. of the Mann^r of
Campsall.

Fines, A° 10 John [1209].

NNN. 107 Between Henry de Puteaco & Dionisia his wife comp^t,
[vol. 73]. & Adam de Reynevill tenent of the advowson of the
moyety of the church of *Camsall*. The right of Adam
& his heires.

In the Booke of Kirkstall in the Duchie Office of Lancaster at Grays in.

Fines, A° 3 John [1201].

DDD. 24 Between Eva which was the wife of Thomas Reynevill ⁴⁶
[vol. 39]. comp^t. and Adam de Reynevill father of the foresaid
Thomas ten^t. of the third part of the Towne of *Bramley*
Camsall Upton Lingard & Stratton, &c.

[Other references are CCC. (vol. 34) 20, 45, 56, 72, 75.]

Plita de banco Ter. Mich., A° 6 Ed. 2, rot. 88 [1312].

WW. 25 John son of Adam de Youksfete [*Youkflete, Dodsworth*]
[vol. 153]. complaines ag^t John de Cresacre 90 acres of Land &c. in
Camsale, & the deft calleth to warrant Roger de Novo
Mercato. fo. 107.

Camsall Church, 12 July, 1621.

North Window on the North side.

M. 152 Orate pro bono statu Magistri Roberti Braydon [Brayton]
[vol. 160]. qui istam fenestram fieri fecit. Anno Millesimo quingentis-
esimo.

East Window in the North Isle.

Orate pro Anima Johannis Clerkson & pro bono statu Aliciæ nuper
uxoris dicti Johis et Willi Clerkson et Isabellæ uxoris eius qui istam
fenestram fieri fecerunt.

North Window.

Orate p animabus Roberti Hetton & [Johes] qui istam fenestram
feri fecit.

Window on the South Side.

Or, 3 lions rampant purpure.

Orate pro Animabus Johannis Cresacre et Elizabethæ uxoris eius qui
istam fenestram fieri fecerunt.

⁴⁶ With this Thomas the line of the
Reynevilles ends at *Campsall*, after only
three generations. He was Thomas, son of
Adam, son of Ilbert. the original grantee.

Hunter (South Yorkshire, ii., 463) quotes
the above fine, but dates it 3 Henry III.
(1218).

On a stone in the Quire.

✠ Orate pro animabus Nicholai Walteræ et Margretæ uxoris eius.

East Window in the Quire.

Lacy ⁴⁷	Or, a lion rampant purpure
Newmarch	G., 5 fusills in fesse or.
[Lacy]	Qly., or & g a bend s, cum [] [] [] [] ar
Warren	Qrly., chequy or & b 2 q ^r g a lion ramp ^t
	Or, a border ing, az
Despencer	Qrly., ar & g on the g a ☒ or a \ s
	Chequie, or & b:
	Or, 3 ^ g.

Fines, A^o 48 H. 3, m. 4 [1264].

AA. 9 The King granted to Richard Folyot the mann^{rs} of Adam
[vol. 117]. de Newmarket [Newmarch] of Wilmersley [Womersley]^{47a}
Champsall, Thorp, Bentley, Archesey, in the County of
Yorke.

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 188.

B [vol. 28] **93.** Phillip the Queen p^rsents to the Church of
*Kamesale 1331.*⁴⁸

[Another reference is F. (vol. 125) 2, 159].

Camelsford.⁴⁹

Out of Drax Coucher, 2 Vol., fo. 21.

AAA. [vol. 26] **33** Peter de Brus confirmed to the Church of S^t
[since repaged; now **29**]. Nicholas of Drax 200 Acres of wast Land in
Camelsford.

ibm. fo. 21.

AAA. [vol. 26] **34** [now Berardus de Fontibus gave to S^t. Nicholas
30, the volume having of Drax one Toft in *Camelsford* which
since been repaged]. lately was Richard de Knaresburghs.

⁴⁷ This is frequently, if not generally, said to be the Lacy arms, but erroneously. They were the arms of the earldom of Lincoln which John de Lacy bore in right of his wife. His son and successor in the Honour of Pontefract, Edmund de Lacy, did not bear them, as he died before his mother, and even Henry de Lacy bore them only after her death. The arms in Campsall church were doubtless the arms of this Henry de Lacy, which may help to fix the time of the window at cir. 1300.

^{47a} There is a constant tendency in

documents of this time and earlier to introduce an *l* into this name, as if the reminiscence of some William lingered on the lips of the people.

⁴⁸ The rectory and advowson of Campsall long escaped appropriation, but at length in 22 Ed. IV. (1482), the King as patron appropriated it to the nunnery of Wallingwells, little more than half a century before the dissolution of the monastic system.

⁴⁹ This township is in the wapentake of Barkston Ash.

ibm. fo. 21.

AAA. 34b [now 30b] William son of Berardus de Fontibus gave to the Church of St. Nicholas of Drax in pure & perpetuall Almes the yearly rent of 2^s [in the town of *Camelesford*]. *Witnesse &c.*, fo. 21.

*A finall Concord of the Metes & Bounders*⁵⁰ of the field of Carleton & Camelsford, ibm. fo. 27.

AAA. 36 [now 32] M^d Concerning the Metes & Bounders between the Abbot & Covent of Selby of the one p^t, & the Prior & Covent of Drax of the other, in the fields of Carleton & *Camelsford*, beginning at a certaine Oake called Fairehaks by a certainedich which goeth *ad quandam Venellam* [to a certain Laine, *interlined*] called Benparke lene, et sic p^r illam venellam, to a certaine Dich between Rylsboock & Pristland, & so by that Ditch vsq^o ad quandam venellam, w^{ch} is called le Sandwathlane, & from Sandwathlane by a certaine Ditch which goeth between le Morecraft & Lyscar. And from the end of the said Ditch by the Middle of a certaine field called Lykur in a straight line to the ditch of Northcroft, & by the said Ditch directly ad quandam venellam called le morelane et de illa venella crossing a certaine ditch between le Claicroft & Langak & so by the ditch of Dayker to Damelesford (*sic*) brigge, & so from that place by the middle of Hundoll waitker, & so the head eastward [to the eastern head] of Hundellw^{ter} to a dich called Hundollwaitkerdike, & so to the end of Hundolwaitker by the said dich, & from that place crosseing to a certaine Dich between Dike rigs & Redis fenerigs, and so by the said Dich to Turpin Land, by a certaine sike leading to Turpin land to a certaine Dich called le Moderhutlath, & by the said Dich to Espholm, and from Espholm to the Newditch of Carleton, and from the said ditch to the Banke of Ayre.

Carcroft (*vide* Harcroft).

Carleton in balne.⁵¹

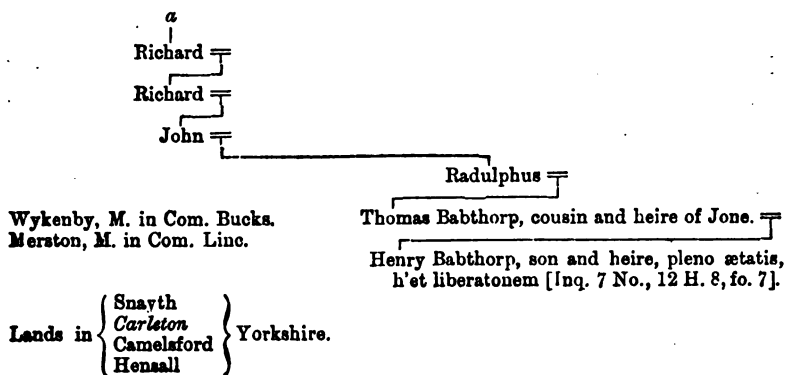
Inquisition 7 No. [November], 12 H. 8, fo. 7.

Chamberleyn =	
├──────────┤	
└──────────┘	
Babthorp = Jone. Robert Chamberleyn, orig. 12 H. 8,	
a	rot. 49.

⁵⁰ This is an interesting example of the division of the common lands between two townships. Throughout the wapentake there were frequent instances of common lands which were not only common to the inhabitants, in a certain customary manner, but which were commonable between the inhabitants of adjoining manors. Thus Pontefract had an early Northfield, common to Pontefract and Ferrybridge; a Greave Field com-

mon to Pontefract and Darrington; the Chequers common to Pontefract and Carleton; and the West Field common to Pontefract and Tanshelf. At a later date, as we see in this instance, an agreement was come to by the authorities of the two townships which had equal rights, for a division of the common lands and an equitable rectification of boundaries.

⁵¹ Although this township was in the parish of Snaith, and was the Carleton



Hillary Fines, 7 R. 2, fo. 258 [1383].

L. [vol. 135] **119** Brian Stapleton⁵² acknowledged that he held the
[Should be **LL.** Mann^r of *Carleton* & 16 bovates of Land in South-
(vol. 136).] burne and Tibthorp.

1^a ps patents, 14 E. 3 [1340].

PPP. 12 The King &c. We have taken fealty of John de Bella-
[vol. 82]. aqua which tooke to wife Laderina one of the sisters &
heires of Peter de Brus of the Mann^r of *Carleton* in
Balne & diverse other places to be holden of us in Capite p servitium
4^m ptis servitii which the foresaid Peter held of us.

Escheats, 17 Ed. 3 (pa. 358) [1343].

PPP. 77 Nicholas de Stapleton held the day that he died the mann^r
[vol. 82]. of *Carleton* in Balne with the appurtances, & that Miles
Stapleton is son & heire of the said Nicholas.

Patents, 32 Ed. 3 a tergo ps 2^a [1358].

HHH. 131 Contention between William Ayremyne & the King;
[vol. 54]. Tenants of *Carleton* of the one pt. & Miles [de] Stapleton
of Hathelsey, p [super in orig.] *quibusdam vastis* in the
towne of *Carleton*.

attached thereto; it was in the wapen-
take of Barkston Ash. *Carleton* is said
in the Recapitulation at the end of
Domesday to have belonged to the King
and to have contained six carucates of
taxable land, but it is not named among
the king's lands, having been given while
Domesday was in course of compilation
to Robert de Bruis. Robert de Bruis had
two wives, the descendants of the first
taking the Yorkshire estates; those by
the second had Annandale. Robert,

King of Scotland, was the representative
of the second family.

⁵² This was Brian Stapleton, of Haddle-
sey in Birkin, an entirely distinct family,
though often confounded with the
Stapletons of Stapleton, in Darrington.
The Stapletons of Haddlesey took their
name from Stapleton-on-Tees in Durham;
and it was a mere coincidence that made
the two families such near neighbours in
Yorkshire (see *post*, under STAPLETON).

Pat. 37 [should be 38] Ed. 3, ps 2. a tergo [1364].

HHH. 133 Of Inquireing for Miles [de] Stapleton for the moyety of [vol. 54]. the water of Aire within his demeasne of *Carleton* in the County of Yorke.

Pleas before the King, Ter. Hill. 23 E. 3, rot. 88. f. 3 [1350].

W. 30 EBOR.—The Jur^{rs}. in Ass^s. says that Miles Stapleton K^t. [vol. 152]. & 2 others disinherited Robert de Burton Chr^r of one Mess^s. 67 Tofts 120 acres of Land 100 acres of meadow 9 acres of pasture in *Carleton* in Balne.

Inquisition taken at Carleton, 29 Ed. 1 [1300].

E. 51 The Jurors say that John de Bella aqua holds certain lands [vol. 123]. in *Carleton* of the Inheritance of Ladorma [Laderina] his late wife of the Lord the King by K^{ts} service A large extent of the Mann^r, ibm̄.

Escheats, A° 17 Ed. 3, n° 43 [1343].⁵³

E. 171 The Jurors say that Nicholas de Stapleton held the day [vol. 123]. that he died the Mann^r of *Carleton* of the King in Capite by the service of one K^{ts} fee &c. And that Miles is son & heir & 24 years old.

Escheats, de A° 46 [1372] n° 39, al' 47 Ed. 3, n° 59 [1373].

E. 152 Miles Stapleton of Hathelsey K^t held the day that he died [vol. 123]. the Mann^r of *Carleton* nere Snaith of the King in Capite by halfe a Knights fee.^{53a}

Escheats, 41 Ed. 3, n° 35 [1367].

E. 163 The Jurors say that John de Lely of *Carleton* in Balne held [vol. 123]. 2 bovates 2 Tofts 55 Acres of Land & one acre of meadow in *Carleton* in Balne of the King in Capite by homage & service of 24 part of 1 Knights fee, he also held 44 acres of Land in the said Towne of *Carleton* of Miles [de] Stapleton by the service of 14^s 6^d p an.

Dat. A° 20 E. 3, m² p¹ 1^a [1346].

D. 55 *Carleton* & Camelsford was Fulco Paynell's, William de [vol. 121]. Carneton, Barnard de Fontibus, John de Atton holdeth them of Peter de Brus who had them of the guift of K. John & is worth xlii.

⁵³ These show Peter de Brus, the lineal descendant of the original grantee, dead in 1300 (he had died in 1271) and John de Bella Aqua married to one of his co-heiresses. In 1340, the co-heiress was dead, and John still in possession. But in 1343 the manor had passed to Nicholas de Stapleton (who had married Sybil, the daughter of John de Bella Aqua and Laderina) and he was dead.

From his son are descended the Beaumonts of *Carleton*, who are thus the lineal descendants of the original grantee of 1086, the year of Domesday. This property has not changed owners for money during eight hundred years.

^{53a} There is no explanation for this change in value. Thirty years previously the manor had been considered a whole knight's fee. See also PPP. 12.

Robert de Bruis had of the gift of William the Conqueror, Skelton, Marske, Uplethum, Wastby, Brocton, Danby, Jaru' [Yarm], Kendall, Abanderdale, Hart & Hartenes, Burn & Tibthorp & Carleton.⁵⁴

Carleton, near Pontefract.

Cartæ, A° 33 H. 3 m. 4 [1248].

C. 15 The King granted to Geoffrey de Altaripa free warren at
[vol. 120]. Carleton [in Craven,⁵⁴ *marginal note by Dodsworth*].

Dat. 17 of James p' 1° n. 3.

Out of Q. Anne's Joynture.

BBB. 151 And all our Mann^{rs} of Tanshelfe & Carleton, Accworth,
[vol. 32]. Allerton, Altofts, Kipax, Warnefeld, Barwicke, Scoles, & diuerse other places &c.^{55a}

Castelford.⁵⁶

Castelford Church, 21 October, 1620.

M. 118 *In the South Quire window a Man in Armour kneeling; on*
[vol. 160]. *his brest*

Barry of 6 ar. & g. 3 \cup s. [Waterton, *in margin*].

⁵⁴ A fuller enumeration of the manors given by the Conqueror to Robert de Bruis will be found in Domesday, page 332 a2, preceded by the note, "This is the fee of Robert de Bruis, which was granted after the book of Winton was written."—It may be deserving of note that Mr. Bawdwen's translation of Domesday unfortunately attaches this heading as a tailpiece to the list of lands belonging to Roger of Poitou, to the utter obscurement of the sense. In the original this heading to Robert de Bruis's manors and the account of the manors themselves is in a very different handwriting to that of the rest of the record, and moreover the list of manors has a page to itself.

⁵⁵ This confusion between the two Carletons thus did not originate with Dodsworth. The extract concerns Carleton in Skipton, but the compiler of 800 Harl. has placed it under Carleton near Pontefract, an error especially guarded against by Dodsworth himself; though the copier ignored the safeguarding word.

^{55a} This reference constantly occurs, and it may have been originally correct. But I have not been able to verify it, for the volume at present ends with fo. 146.

⁵⁶ Castelford, the Roman *Legeolium*,

the Saxon *Chesterford* (the ford of the *camp*, not of the *castle*), seems not to have been mentioned in Domesday; but it was probably included under Houghton (as Pontefract was under Tateshale), the eighteenth century *Glass* Houghton, which is said to have been owned by Lewin, to have had a taxable area of six carucates, to have been able to employ four ploughs, and to have contributed 100s. to the royal revenue. At the time of the Domesday Survey, Ilbert de Lacy held in demesne sufficient to employ 3 ploughs and 14 villains; while 3 farmers employed 6 ploughs: but the revenue had decreased to £4. There seems to have been no church at that time, but one was erected not long afterwards, to which the two townships of Castelford and Houghton were allotted, and the presentation to which remained in the Lacies. Like Ackworth, it has never been alienated, and the church is still a rectory in the presentation of the duchy of Lancaster. At the Poll Tax of 1378, 42 residents were assessed in the Castelford township, 34 of whom paid 4d., 7 paid 6d. and 1 paid 12d. The 7 at 6d. were 2 smiths, 1 souter, 1 walker, 2 websters, and 1 wright; a spicer paid the 12d.

Next stanchion; a Bishop or Abbot mitred; in his hand a croisier staffe.

3^d stanchion; a woman kneeling; on her brest
Barry of 6 ar. & b., paled with
Barry of 6 ar. & g. 3 ∪ s.

In the North quire.

The same psons & Cotes.

In an other [north, in original] window.

A man kneeling in armour; on his brest
Barry of 6 ar. & g. 3 ∪ s.

Behind him in another stanchion a woman kneeling; on her garment
pty p pale [Barry of 6 *in orig.*] g. & er. 3 ∪ s. paled with
Barry of 6 b. & Ar [Watterton, *in margin*].

Underneath written,

Orate pro animabus Roberti Watterton et Cecilie vxoris eius.

South window.

G. a γ (s. aries) ar.

North window..

Lacy.^{66a} Or a lion ramp^t purpure.
Watterton. Barry of 6 er. & g., 3 ∪ s.

*In the writeings of Richard Beaumont of Whitley K^t. & Baronet,
August 20, 1629.*

K. 116 Richard Beaumont de Whittley Esq. & Thomas Dalton of [vol. 133]. Newsom delivered to James son of Adam Beaumont of Newsom all the lands and Tenem^{ts} w^{ch} they had of the guift & feoffm^t of the said Adam in lez Old towne & lez [*sic*] in the towne of *Castelford*. To have to him & the heires of his body; remainder to Nicholas brother of James, and Richard brother of the said James & Jone sister of the said James. Wittnesse Johu Ray [Kay (*Dodsworth*)] Esq. &c. Dat. 1. Ed. 4 [1461].

Out of W^m. Melton's Register, fo. 147.

QQ. 114 Thomas E. of Lancaster p'sents to the Church of *Castelford* [vol. 144]. 4 pont (14 Ed. 2) [1320].

Out of Giffard's Register, fo. 15.

B. [vol. 28] **14** Henry de Lascy p'sents to the Church of *Castelford*, 4 pont [1269].⁶⁷

^{66a} See note 47, p. 363.

⁶⁷ There must be a mistake of some sort here, for Henry de Lacy did not come of age till 1271.

B. [vol. 28] 49 *Out of Greenfield's Register, fo. 69.*
Henry de Lasey E. of Lincolne p'sents to the Church of *Castleford* [5 Kal August, *Dodsworth*] 1308.

B. [vol. 28] 56 *ibm. 2 p. f. 67.*
Thomas E. of Lancaster p'sents to the Church of *Castleford*. 7 id. July [August, *Dodsworth*] 1313.

B. [vol. 28] 94 *Out of Melton's Register, fo. 193.*
Phillippa the Queen p'sents to the Church of *Castleford* 1332.

B. [vol. 28] 161 *Out of Alexander Nevill's Register, fo. 28.*
John King of Castile^{52a} p'sents to the Church of *Castleford* 1379 [5 Aug. 1380, *Dodsworth*].

Fines, 27 H. 6 [1448].

XXX. 66 Between Thomas Chaworth K^t., Henry Vavasor Jun^r., [vol. 106]. Will^m Scargill senior, Robert Nevele de Leusersege, John Apilton Clerke, and Thomas Clarele vicar of the church of Ledes, compl^{ta} and William Gascoigne K^t & Margret his wife disturbers of the Mann^{rs} of Kelfeld & Broghton with the appurtances & 2 bovates & 600 acres of Land 146 acres of meadow 240 acres of pasture 40 acres of wood 1000 acres of More with the appurtances in Kelfeld, Broghton, Wentbrig, Thorp awdlin, Houghton, *Castelford* & Esrike &c. the right of the said Thomas, Henry &c.

Charta, A° 35 H. 3 [1250].

C. 15 The King granted to Edmund de Lacy free warren in all [vol. 120]. his demesne Lands of the Mann^{rs} of Pontefract, Rowell, [Roall] Leedes, Berewycks, Secroft, Bradford, Alemanbu', Wriddelesford, Olton, Carleton, Lofthus, Helmeshall, Allerton, Snaith, Stainbir, Manningham, Slateburne, *Castleford*, Metheley, Grenlington, Hoghton, Bradford in Bolland, Swillington, Farulay, & Baschell [should be Batley] in the County of Yorke.

Carta, A° 2 Ed. 3, n. 69 [1328].

64 The King granted to Robert de Wodehous, Keeper of the Hospitall of St. Nicholas of Pontefract free warren in all his demesne Lands of Metheley *Castelford* Hcghton [and] Hertewick [Spital Hardwick] in the County of Yorke.

^{52a} At this time John of Gaunt was titular King of Castile by his marriage with Constance, daughter and co-heir of Peter the Cruel.

Escheats, A° 7 H. 8 [1515].

GG. 177 Henry Vavasor of Hesilwood held one Mess^e with
 [should be 175] the appurtances in Bishophill with the appurt-
 [vol. 128]. nances in the City of Yorke which is worth p añ
 13^s 4^d. Also he held the Mann^r of Kelfeld with the
 appurtances & also 10 Mess^e 200 acres of Land [20] acres of
 medow & 100 acres of pasture with the appurtances in Wentbrig,
 Thorp Audlin, Hoghton, *Castelford*, and Stutton in the said County.
 John Vavasor is son & heire & 21 years old [fo. 496 in orig.].

[Other references are CCC. (vol. 34), 64, 65.]

Cobcroft.⁵⁸

[There is no reference under this head ; but it was probably intended to give an extract from the Register of Abp. Gray. The chapel of St. Nicholas, Cobcroft, was founded by Adam de Newmarch, and on 5 ides Nov. 1230, Fr. Stephen was collated thereto. The chapel is demolished, and a stable built on the foundations. Probably the ecclesiastical foundation did not long exist, as these are the only notes I have of it. There seems to have been but one incumbent, this Friar Stephen.]

Cowicke.⁵⁹

Inquisit., A° 35 H. 3, n° 29 [1250].

DD. 63 John Talbot held lauds in *Kowicke* and Snait in ye County
 [vol. 122]. of Yorke.

Originalia, 21 H. 7, rot. 38 [1505].

HH. [vol. 130] **137.**

John de renton =

Tho: Dawney, defunctus = Elizabeth, daughter and heire, 15 R. 2 [1391].

John Dawney =

John Dawney, 18 H. 6 [1439], for lands in Heck, *Cowicke*, in Goldale, and rents there and other places in the County of Yorke.

Fines, Mich. term, 18 H. 6 [1439].

LL. 124 John Dawney, son of John Dawney, son of Thomas Dawney
 [vol. 136]. de Escryke, held 8 mess^s 2 Tofts 5 bovates of Land &
 30 Acres of Meadow & 300 Acres of More with the appurt-
 nances, in the towne of Snaith *Cowicke* and Goldale & viij^{li} rent of
 Ass^s &c.

⁵⁸ There is no hamlet, township, or manor of this name, which refers to a farm in the township and parish of

Womersley.

⁵⁹ Cowick is a hamlet in the township of Snaith.

Inquisition taken at Sherburne, Sept. 6, 8 Caroli, 1632, after the death of Henry Savile, K^t & Baronet.

RR. 124 The Jurors say that the foresaid Henry Savile died seised of [vol. 146]. the Mann^r of Pollington with the appurtenances & of other lands called Bawne croft in the Territory of Bawne containing by estimation 80 acres of Land meadow & pasture & of Lands in *Cowicke* & Snaith which said Mess^s in Pollington Bawne *Cowicke* & Snaith were lately purchased by the foresaid Henry Savile of Tho: Metham K^t.

Fines, A^o 30 H. 6 [1451].

XXX. 71 Between William Gascoigne K^t, Guy Rouclyfe, Alexander [vol. 104]. Lound Esq^r, Henry Gascoigne & Bryan Rouclyffe compt & Thomas Metham K^t & Mundana his wife Richard Metham Esq^r & Margery his wife deft^t of 3 mess^s one Toft 17 libratis [16 bovates] terræ et dimid 8 acres & one rood of meadow & 2 bovates of more with the appurtenances in Ingilmore Snaith *Cowicke* nere Snaith Tibthorp nere Burn, & Yappam [Yarm] nere Hokelyngton [Pocklington]. The right of Alexander.

Escheats, 29 E. 3, n. 55 [1355].

C. 93 Inquisition taken at Pontefract after the death of William [vol. 120]. Grammary. The Jurors say that William de Gramary died seised in demesne as of fee the day that he died of 9^l 5^s rent with the appurtenances in Snaith *Cowicke* Goldale Whitley Hethensall [Barley & Heck, *Dodsworth*]. And they say the said William holdeth of the King in Capite by serjeancy—viz., by the service of Carrying the King's bow in the wars wheresoeuer the said King or his heires shall be [in war, *Dodsworth*].⁶⁰

[Another reference is CCC. (vol. 34), 25.]

Crodling [Cridling] Parke.

Fines, in the Dutchy Office, ex lib. 2^a A., 4 H. 4, fo. 196 [should be 196], [1402].

DD. 155 Henry &c. whereas o^r father the King⁶¹ lately granted to [vol. 122]. Agnes late wife of Thomas Maunsell the site of the Mann^r of *Crideling* for the terme of her life. The King doth now confirme the said Guift.—fo. 109.

⁶⁰ Manorial courts are still held in respect of this Grammary fee. The present chief rent is the same as in the time of William Grammary; with some small items in addition.

⁶¹ There must be a mistake here. His father was not king; his father was John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. The original might be "King of Castile," a dignity which John of Gaunt held by right of his

second wife, Constance. The will of this Thomas Maunsell, dated at Crodlyng 12 July, 1396, is among the York wills (I. 99). He bequeaths his body "to be buried in the *new chapel* of the Blessed Virgin Mary, within the church of All Saints at Darthington"—residue to Agnes his wife. The mention of the "new chapel" which is an extension of the Stapleton aisle, is specially interesting

Patents, A° 14 H. 8 [1522].

AA. 103 The King &c. To all whom &c. whereas Henry the Vj [vol. 117]. King of England in the 22 yeare of his reigne, gave to Henry Vavasour Esq^r the office of keeping the parke of Cridling within his hon^r of Pontefract in the county of Yorke To have to him & the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten And afterwards the foresaid letters patents of our said progenitor by vertue of a certaine Act of Parliament holden at Westminster Nov. 4. A° 1 Ed. 4 [1461], was anihilated & called backe. Know ye that in consideration &c., we have granted to the fores^d John Vavasour, cousin & heire of the foresaid Henry Vavasour viz. son & heire of Henry Vavasour Esq^r son & heire of Henry Vavasour K^t son & heire of the foresaid Henry Vavasour Esq^r The office of keeping our parke of *Credling*. To have &c. to the foresaid John Vavasour & his heires. Dat. Lond Aprill 22 [should be 2], 14 H. 8 [in as ample manner and form as John Hamerton, or any other, had it formerly—*Dodsworth*] [1522].

Fines, A° 27 E. 1 [1298].

GG. 17 Between Henry de Lascy Earle of Lincolne complainant, & [vol. 128]. William de Hamelton defor^t of the Mann^r of *Credling* & 15^s rent in Beghale the right of the said Earle, fo. 29.^a [The reference is to fo. 19 at a previous quotation, under Beale.]

Darrington ays Darthington.⁶³

Fines. A° 10 John [1209].

NNN. 97 Between Reginald Fraceis & Wimima his wife comp^{ts} & [vol. 73]. Thomas son of Alice (*sic*) tenent of halfe a bovate of Land, with the appurtances in *Darthington*.⁶⁴ The right of Thomas &c.

as approximately fixing the date of the erection of the Scargill chapel, with which is connected a probably unique stone rood- (or watching-) loft, still in perfect condition, and still to be reached by a circular stone-staircase, entered from this "new chapel," which has lately been converted into an organ chamber.

⁶² The manor has belonged to the Duchy of Lancaster since this date.

⁶³ In Domesday, Darrington is entered as having been, like Campsall, held in moieties by Baret and Elsi. This tenure might have been thought to be the result of the marriages of two co-heiresses with Baret and Elsi, respectively, or with two whose interests were represented by Baret and Elsi in the last days of the Confessor, but the fact is that Baret and Elsi appear repeatedly in this relation to a manor, as owners of the moiety, sometimes in connection with one person, sometimes with another, and

sometimes, as in these two instances, with each other. There was in King Edward's time a taxable area in Darrington of 6 carucates which might employ 8 ploughs. The royal revenue was £8. At the time of the Survey, Ilbert de Lacy himself held 3 carucates of the manor in demesne, and cultivated it by 16 vil-lains; the rest was let out to 6 bordars or farmers, who had 12 ploughs, but the royal revenue had decreased to 100 shillings. There was a church with its priest, and a mill producing 3 shillings, each of which is still represented in the manor. The church is on the border of that part of the township which a joined Stapleton, from which it is divided by the Great North Road. In the earliest times, when Darrington church is named by deed, only the church itself is mentioned, but in a charter of Henry de

⁶⁴ See note on next page.

Out of the booke of Kirkstall in the Dutchy office at Gray's in. fo. 44.

DDD. 30 Richard son of Alan Noell of Smytheton (Smeaton) gave [vol. 39]. to the Monkes of Kirkstall 2 bovates of land in *Darthington*.

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 166.

B. [vol. 28] **89** The King p'sents to the vicariage of *Darthington*. 11 of the kal. of November 1326.

Plita de Banco, A° 5 E. 3 [1331] Ter. Michaelis ro. 536, fo. 3.

GG. 122 Scire facias upon a fine levied A° 32 Ed. 1 between Richard [vol. 128]. de Cromwelbothom comp^{lt} & Robert de Risseworth defor^t of 3 Mess^s 3 Tofts 1 mill 6 Bovates & 6 acres of Land 14 Acres of Meadow & 13^s of rent in Kirksmeaton, Thorp Audlin, Badsworth and *Derthington* to Adam Furneis & Dionisia his wife who holdeth 14 acres of land thereof in *Derthington* [ad sectam Will'm de Malgham & Isabellā uxori suis.—*Dodsworth*].

Out of the Leiger of St. Leonard's of Yorke.

CC. 7 Know all &c. that I Henry de Lacy and my heires have [vol. 120]. given & granted to God & the poore of the hospitall of St. Peter of Yorke one Bovate of Land in *Darthington* & one Bovate of Land in Knottingley with all the appurtances &c. fo. 28.

[Then follows, in *Dodsworth*, an enumeration of other gifts in other places by other people to this hospitall, all of which are confirmed by this Charter.]

[Other references are CCC. (vol. 34) 21, 47, 57, 64, 74.]

Dikesmarsh.

[There was no such manor in Osgoldcross, and there was no entry under this heading.]

Lacy (1159), rehearsing the possessions of the Priory of Pontefract, mention is made of the church of *Darrington*, with the chapel of *Stapleton*, as if the chapel had been a recent addition to the church. At the time of the Poll Tax in 1378, 76 persons were assessed in this *villata* of *Darrington*; 74 at 4d., 2 at 6d. These two were a smith and a taylor. Among the names were John at Oghen, Constance at Oghen, William at Oghen, and Robert at Brigg (Wentbridge). There was also Alice Robertdoughter, Emma Robertdoughter, Agnes Dobboughter, and Margaret Dobboughter, names which could not have been transmitted to

children, as the marriage of their bearer would have effaced them. We thus have evidence that in this district, such names had been conferred, only during the existing generation.

⁶⁴ This is an interesting example of the conditions of such early holdings. This half bova'e of land was distributed among as many as three common lands of the township, which were widely distant from each other, and called respectively Northfield, Southfield, and Westfield. The hindrance and inconvenience of this distance of each from the others may be easily conceived. All these common lands are now enclosed.

Egburgh.⁶⁵*Fines, 4 John* [1202].

XXX. 71 Between Thomas de Kellington, compl^t & Roger de [vol. 104].^{65a} Ledisham tenent of 11 acres & one Bovate & iij acres of Land with the appurtances in Kellington, *Egburgh* & ia Witheley [Whitley]. The right & Inheritance of the said Thomas.

Fines, A° 21 Ed. 1 [1292].

G. 137 Edmond Foliot, Sarah his wife. Lands in Pontefract, *Hegburgh* & Thorp nere Badsworth [Thorp Audlin]. [vol. 127].

Common pleas, Hill. terme, 11 E. 3, ro. 2 [1337-8].

DD. 147 John Travers granted to William son of William de Redness [vol. 122]. & Alice his wife & the heires which the said William shall beget of the body of the said Alice, All his lands in Rouhale [Rowall], Kellington, *Egburgh*, Hethensale, Burton, Briaton [Brayton],⁶⁶ Altofts, Pontfret, Brotherton & Hathelsey in com Ebor². Remaind^r to the said John & his heires.

⁶⁵ This township now again includes Roall, which was at one time reckoned separately. In Domesday they appear together in the hands of the great Baret, who was continued as the tenant in fee by Ilbert de Lacy. In the previous reign there had been 4 taxable carucates with 2 ploughs, and the manor had been worth 60s. In the later time, Baret had in his own demesne a carucate and 2 villains; but there were 3 bordars who employed only one plough, thereby reducing the royal revenue to 20s. There was also a mill worth 3s., and 4 acres of meadow. 51 persons were assessed to the Poll Tax of 1378, 43 at 4d., 2 at 2s. and 1 at 6s. 8d. The 2 at 2s. were Margaret Shyrewoode, osteler, and her son William. The 1 at 6s. 8d. was Henry Shyrwod, marchant de Bes (cattle dealer). Of the remainder six were servants to the cattle dealer, 5 were sons or servants of the osteler. As there was also a Walter Shyrwoodman, and an Alexander de Shyrwode in the township, it will be seen that this family filled a large portion of the village horizon. Their house is still called Sherwood Hall, and is still decorated with the arms of the Anbyses, the successors of the Sherwoods, who received their grant of arms early in the seventeenth century, and apparently then rebuilt the house. But even so late as the times of the Anbyses there were stalls in Kellington church, which

were traditionally known as Sherwood's. As Dodsworth says, elsewhere, that Sherwood Hall was anciently the domain of Egborough, we may take it that that manor house occupies the site of the eleventh century residence of Baret.—See *infra*, KELLINGTON. Students of Dodsworth may note that the name of Egburg is spelt Edburg in Mon. Anglic. 909, and not corrected in the Index.

^{65a} The reference is incorrect. XXX. [vol. 104] refers entirely to the reign of Henry VI. The reference should have been to NNN. [vol. 73]. The tracing up of this slight error of the copyist in transcribing XXX. for NNN. cost me the greater part of an afternoon.

⁶⁶ Brayton is one of a remarkable group of hamlets, each with a name of a common origin, which has however assumed many forms, the Br in the names appearing to indicate a line of early settlements, immediately to the north of the Aire, shortly after its junction with the Calder. Brotherton, Burton (Salmon), Byran, Birkin, Brayton, Burn, and Barlow are all, with one partial exception, in the triangular area between the high road and the river; the highway from Fryston through Selby to Haddesey, and the river between the same points, which is the chord of the arc, the base of the triangle; and these "Br" townships occupy this area completely, to the remarkable exclusion of every other manorial or

Close Rolls, 33 Ed. 1, m. 1 [1304].

In the grants made to the Mon: of Apleton [Nun-Apleton], 33 H. 3 [1248].

These repeated in an *Inspeximus*.

DD. 147 Among other things, of the gift of Henry son of Henry [vol. 122]. de Vernoi 20 acres of Land And in the fields of *Egburc* in a place which is called Wykin land & pasture for 300 sheep & 30 *animalium* & 30 hoggs & 30 gotes & Common with all his men or tenants wheresoeuer in all which belongeth to the said Towne of the gift of Roger de Mapleton One Bovate of Land in Wymbleton, of the gift of Adam de Egburc 3 acres of Land with the appurtunances in *Egburc*.

[Other references are CCC (vol. 34) 21, 46, 57, 64, 74.]

Elmsall North.⁶⁷

Out of Mr. Gascoigne's Collection, lib. F., fo. 34b.

G. 16 Know all &c that I John de Lacy Constable of Chester have [vol. 127]. granted & giuen, & by this my p'sent writeing confirmed

township name. On the Osgoldcross, or southern, side of the stream, the Danish termination *hale* abounds; but on the north, or Barkstone Ash side, what may be called the "Br family" had obtained so firm a hold that every subsequent group of settlers recognised and accepted the names. Besides Bramwith there is indeed no other place in the neighbourhood (except perhaps Airmyn and Aberford on another river to be otherwise accounted for) that appears to have received its name and to have retained it with so little modification from such early times. The ancient Aber in each case suffered decapitation, leaving the Br only to indicate what had been. That Brotherton was somewhat beyond the border is indicated by one of its component parts *other* (compare with *Huddersfield*). Thus we have Brotherton = the outer or border town by the river; Burton = the town by the river; Byram = the home by the river; Birkin = the meadow by the river; Brayton = the forest town by the river; Barlow = the hill by the river; the Saxon in all adding his peculiar affix of differentiation to the Br which he inherited from the earlier possessor, and which may have perhaps indirectly contributed its share to the subsequent name of the Wapentake, Barkstou Ash. So that, including Airmyn (Aire itself being possibly only Aber) and perhaps Barby, on the other side of Selby, there is a continuous chain of Br's, all of which, except Byram, Burton, and Brotherton, are named in

Domesday as separate manors. Those three seem to have been included under the uncouth name of Hunchilhouses, a manor in their neighbourhood belonging to Ilbert, the site of which cannot be otherwise fixed. But although these Br's so thoroughly occupied the ground in this particular triangular section, it must not be supposed that they were confined to it. Traces of them can also be found, far up the valley, beginning with Fairburu, Sherburn, and Barwick, but they nowhere cluster so thickly as in the triangle of which Brayton forms the apex.

⁶⁷ Two Elmsales are named in Domesday, without any distinctive mark of North or South; but the Elmsale which can be distinguished as the later North Elmsall is indexed under the Strafford Wapentake. It was held in moities in pre-Norman times by Siward and Elsi, who had 8 carucates in cultivation which required 5 ploughs, and added £3 to the royal revenue. Ilbert de Lacy was the proprietor at the time of the Survey, but he had subinfeudated the manor to Elric who had land for 2 ploughs and 1 villain, while 5 bordars had land enough for another plough. At the Poll Tax of 1378, there were 45 inhabitants taxable at 4*d.*, 4 at 6*d.*, and 1 at 6*s.* 8*d.* The last was John de Wynteworth, serjant, and the 4 at 6*d.* were a roper, a webster, and 2 smiths. The names in the list to be noted were those of Elena Servant-woman, Robert Damysell, Richard atte Welle, and John atte Welle. The two

to Henry Byset⁶⁸ for his homage & service 48 acres of Land in the Territory of *Helmesall &c.* And one acre abutting vpon the Churchyard of S^t Margr(et)⁶⁹ which was Odon's &c. Out of the Euidences of Wentworth of Elmesall.

Out of a Booke in the Dutchy Office.

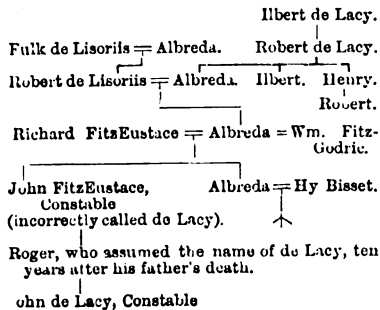
L. [vol. 135] 3 The Charter of Symon Simeon made to the deane & [should have Chapter of the Church of New College of St. Mary been LL. 3 of Leic, [Leicester] of Lands in *Northelmesall &c.* vol. 136]. Wittnesse John Duke of Lanc &c 1381.

Fines, Mich: terme 2 Ed. 3 [1328].

L. 114 [vol. 135]. John Besett son and heire of John Besett gave This also should 25s. 8d. &c for one Bovate of Land in *Elmesall &c* be LL. [vol. 136]. Tonge which the said John held of the King in Capite as of the Honnour of Pontefract.

Elmsalls were in the parish of South Kirkby.

⁶⁸ These Bissets held a prominent position here and in the neighbourhood for four generations. Henry Bisset was a son of Manasser Bisset, dapifer to Henry II., and had married Albreda, sister to John the Constable. It is generally asserted that this grantor was John Fitz-Eustace, who died in 1183, and whose son Roger is supposed not to have assumed the name of de Lacy till 1194. But if the deed above is copied accurately, we have his father John calling himself a de Lacy many years before. Strictly speaking, "John de Lacy, Constable," was the son of Roger. The following is a sketch showing the connection. It will be seen that the Albreda, who married Henry Bisset, if not a fourth of that name in lineal succession, yet had an Albreda for her mother, an Albreda for her maternal grandmother, and an Albreda for her paternal great-grandmother:



⁶⁹ This is a more manifest indication of the corrupt condition of this particular

extract; but the error is probably due to Mr. Gascoigne, for Dodsworth's entry G. 16 is but copied from Mr. Gascoigne's F. volume. A possible difficulty is removed, if for "churchyard" is read "chantry," in which case Dodsworth's R. (vol. 92) may come forward in evidence. That vol. contains a list in 28 folios of the suppressed hospitals, colleges, free chapels, chantries, &c., of Yorkshire, and among them is named "The chantry of St. Margaret, in the Chapel of North Elmsall, within the Parish Church of South Kirkeby, of the Foundation of Thomas Wentworth, the yearly value of 112/-." From which partial corroboration we may deduce (1) that one of the aisles of South Kirkby Church (probably that to the north, in which is a 15th century Wentworth memorial,) belonged to North Elmsall, for the use of the lord of that manor and his tenants, and that the chantry in this aisle was dedicated to St. Margaret. There may, however, have been a confusion by one of the transcribers between the names Margaret and Mary Magdalen; for while no church or chapel is known of this latter dedication in the neighbourhood, the will of another Thomas Wentworth, dated 14 Henry VIII., is stated by Hunter to mention a chapel of St. Mary Magdalen, of North Elm-all; an almost singular mistake of that very careful writer. The will which is printed with some small abridgments in the new volume of *Testamenta Eboracensia* (Surtees, lxxxix.) says "St. Margaret," and I find such to be the reading of the original. It may be noted, however, that the priory of Monk Bretton in the next parish was of the dedication of St. Mary Magdalene. See also under SKELBROOK.

(To be continued.)

THE BATTLE OF THE STANDARD.

By ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN.¹

WHO can read the pages telling the story of Stephen's reign over England without shuddering at the fearful cruelty and lawlessness of the age, and the deplorable condition into which the nation had sunk? The feudal system had become developed in its worst aspects, every man was a law unto himself, the country was covered with castles "filled with

¹ This contribution is collated from the following authorities:—*The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, vol. ii., Rolls Series. *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgensæ*, edited by J. A. Giles for the Caxton Society, London, 1845. **Historia Johannis Prioris Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ*; **Historia Ricardi Prioris Hagustaldensis Ecclesiæ de Gesta regis Stephani et de bello Standardi*, both in *The Priory of Hexham. The Historians and Annals of the House*, edited by the Rev. Canon Raine, vol. i., *Surtees Society*, 1863. *Descriptio Serlonis . . . de bello inter Regem Scotiæ et Barones Angliæ*; **Aelredi abbatis Rievallensis Historia de Bello Standardi* (the 2nd abbot of Rievaulx); *Abbreviationes Chronicorum auctore Radulfo de Diceto*; *Chronicon Johannis Brompton*; *Chronicon Gervasii* (of Canterbury); *Chronica Henrici de Knighton*, all in *Twysden's Decem Scriptores*, London, 1652. **Henrici Archidiaconi Huntindoniensis Historiarum*, lib. viii.; *Rogeri Hovedon Annalium*, both in *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores post Bedam*, Frankfurt, 1601. **Chronica de Mailross*, in vol. i.; *Chronicon Thomæ Wikes*; **Annales Waverleiensis*; *Chronica Walteri Hemingford canonici de Giseburne*, in vol. ii., all in *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores*, in 3 vols., Gale et Fell, Oxford, 1684-87-91. *Matthæi Paris monachi Albanensis Angli Historia Major*, London, 1684. *Flores Historiarum per Mattheum Westmonasteriensem collecti*; **Continuatio ad Florentium Wigorniensium* (Florence of Worcester died in 1118, his work was continued by another hand

until 1141), Frankfurt, 1601. *Roger de Wendover Flores Historiarum*, edited by H. O. Coxe for the English Historical Society, in 5 vols., vol. ii., London, 1841. *F. Nicholai Triveti Annales*, edited by Mr. Thomas Hog for the English Historical Society, London, 1845. **Chronicles of the Reigus of Stephen, Henry II. and Richard I.*, vol. i. *Historia Rerum Anglicanum* of **William of Newburgh*, Rolls Series (considering he was a contemporary writer, and lived near the place, his account is very meagre). **Gesta Stephani*, edited by R. C. Sewel, London, 1846 (though valuable as to the invasion of Northumberland by David, this important contemporary chronicle contains no account of the battle). *Polydori Vergilii Urbinatis Anglicæ Historiæ, Gandavi* (Ghent), 1556. *John of Fordun's Chronicle of the Scottish Nation* (vol. iv. of the *Historians of Scotland*), edited by Wm. F. Skene, Edinburgh, 1872. Casual use is made of the following:—*Hollingshead's Chronicles of England*, in 6 vols., vol. ii., London, 1807. *Drake's Eboracum*, London, 1736. *Camden's Britannia*, in 2 vols., edited by Gibson, vol. ii., London, 1792. *Whittaker's Richmondshire*, in 2 vols, printed at Leeds, 1823. *Ingledew's History of Northallerton*, London, 1858. For an account of Stephen's reign the reader is referred to "*Early Plantagenets*," edited by the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Chester (London, Longman, Green & Co.), 1877.—Those marked with an asterisk are contemporary chronicles.

devils and evil men," the people were plundered, towns burnt, churches robbed, the land not tilled, religion was well-nigh annihilated, "yea," to such a pass had things come, that "men said openly Christ and his saints slept." Yet one event occurred during the second year of this reign which presents a gleam of glory amidst all the surrounding gloom and turbulence, and that event is an honour to Yorkshire, for it was in the main part by Yorkshire-men that the Battle of the Standard was fought and won.

In the year 1138 Stephen was engaged in quelling unruly subjects in the south of England, being probably at Bedford. David, King of Scotland, thought he saw an opportunity of aggrandisement while Stephen was thus occupied. Under the shallow excuse of advancing the fortunes of the ill-starred Matilda, he collected an army from all parts of his kingdom and advanced into the north of England. Soldiers from the wild west and the Isles, Lowlanders, both Norman and English, Picts, Scots, Gaels, and

Galwegians, wild as ocean's gale,
And Lodon's knights, all sheathed in mail,
And the bold men of Teviotdale.

Such indeed comprised his forces, and the cruelty of some of these semi-barbarian hordes, sparing neither sex nor age as they passed through the country, roused the indignation of the Archbishop of York and the principal nobles and barons in the county. The north of England had for many long years past been kept in a state of turmoil and fear, owing to the frequent incursions of the Scotch, who never failed in cruel excesses and deeds of blood to the terror of the inhabitants who fled helpless before them. "The Scotch were always cruel in all their wars, but in this invasion they exceeded themselves." David was a mild and humane man who deeply deplored this ferocious conduct of his soldiers, but he was utterly unable to control them, and one historian writes "that he was often moved to tears of compassion" in consequence.

At that time Thurstan filled the metropolitan chair of York, a venerable ecclesiastic, of great firmness of character, and of such indomitable spirit, that he would never submit to the authority of the see of Canterbury. He had been appointed by Stephen "lieutenant of the North."

It had been rumoured that David intended marching into Yorkshire and laying siege to the city of York. This news reaching the ears of the Archbishop, he issued a most spirited pastoral in which he appealed to the people by the Divine Authority committed unto him, and by his vice-regal power, to take up arms for the defence of their Church and father-land—the cause was a worthy one, and if they undertook it faithfully, trusting to the mercy of God, he could almost pronounce them sure of victory :—whilst, if they fought with good and pious intentions, death would not be formidable, but rather to be courted. The parish priests were bidden to read it from the steps of their respective altars, and to urge all those who were qualified to carry arms to join “being reconciled to God by true repentance and turned to Him with their whole heart.” The pastoral had a very great effect. From every town and village streamed forth, over hill and dale, processions of armed men headed by their priests arrayed in canonical vestments, and bearing aloft “crosses and banners and relics of the saints.”

Taper and host and book they bare,
And holy banner flourished fair
With the Redeemer's Name.

It bore more the look of a holy pilgrimage than the preparation for a great battle.

Nor were the barons and nobles backward in aiding the movement, for they not only came themselves, but brought their numerous retainers and men-at-arms with them.

William, earl of Albemarle, an illustrious young man, well versed in arms, answered the summons, accompanied by many valiant knights and esquires :—Walter de Gant, an old man nigh unto death, gentle and pious, led an army of Flemings and Normans, rendering great help by his wisdom and power of speech ; Gilbert de Lacy, a man sadly schooled by misfortune and a risky life ; Robert de Bruce, and his son Adam ; Bernard de Baliol, with soldiers direct from Stephen ; Roger de Mowbray ; William de Percy ; William Fossard ; Richard de Courcy ; Robert de Stuteville, from Nottinghamshire ; William de Peverill ; Galfrid Assaline ; Robert de Ferrers, from Derbyshire ; and each brought

many soldiers. Walter L'Espece² also came, an old man full of days, quick-witted, prudent in council, moderate in peace, and always a loyal subject. His stature was passing tall, his limbs all of such a size as not to exceed their just proportions and yet to be well matched with his great height. His hair was still black, his beard long and flowing, his forehead large and noble, his eyes large and bright, his face broad but well featured, his voice like the sound of a trumpet, setting off his natural eloquence of speech with a certain majesty of sound. He was not only noble by birth, but far nobler by his Christ-like piety.

Jealous as the barons were of each other, they all mutually hated the Scotch, thus it is plainly evident that the duty of resisting them to the utmost had been universally felt.

In the first place the English forces met at York, where, after three days fasting and prayer, having offered alms and oblations, they received absolution from the Archbishop, who

Stretch'd his hand,
And blessed them as they kneel'd.
With holy cross he signed them all,
And prayed they might be sage in hall,
And fortunate in field.

He would fain have gone with them to inspire their minds and hearts with the utmost courage but, being full of years and so infirm that he had to be carried about on a couch, they besought him to remain at home, where he could intercede with God on their behalf "by prayers and offerings, in vigils and in fastings." To this the Archbishop consented, and bidding them go forth in the strength of the living God, he delivered into their hands his cross and the banner of St. Peter. He sent his retainers to join their ranks, and bade Ralph Nowell,³ bishop of Orkney, one of his suffragans, accompany them. Several archdeacons and other clergy also went.

The English army marched towards Thirsk, at which

² A long speech is put into the mouth of Sir Walter L'Espece by Aelred in his account of the Battle of the Standard, which is an evident fabrication, and no doubt written for the purpose of glorifying the founder of Rievaulx.

³ Several chronicles confuse the Bishop of Orkney with the Bishop of Durham as

to speaking on the battle-field. Geoffrey Rufus was Bishop of Durham at the time (cons. Aug. 6, 1133; died May 6, 1140), and there is no evidence that he was present. There was a see of Orkney all through the middle ages, in fact the whole of Scotland until 1470 was in the province of York.

place Robert Bruce and Bernard Baliol left for the Scottish camp in order to have an interview with David and entreat him to return home without fighting, holding out as an inducement that his son Henry should have the earldom of Northumberland granted to him by the King of England. But David turned a deaf ear to their proposals and "laughed them to scorn." Then Bruce absolved himself from the homage due to David for the lordship of Annandale: Bernard likewise renounced the fealty of the manor of Woodhorn, and both returned to their English allies. From Thirsk they went to Northallerton, three miles north-west of which on Cowton Moor, in a field⁴ of the fee of St. Cuthbert, they planted their famous standard.⁵ It was composed of a ship's mast fastened to a low carriage which run on four wheels. At the summit of this pole was fixed a pyx containing the Blessed Host, and to several cross pieces were fastened the sacred banners⁶ of St. Peter of York, St. Wilfrid of Ripon, St. Cuthbert of Durham, and St. John of Beverley. This noble ensign was placed in a prominent situation for two purposes—to stimulate their belief "that Jesus Christ would be their leader in the fight," and to serve as a rallying point in chance of any reverse. On the base of the pole, Hugo de Sotevagina,⁷ then archdeacon of York, wrote this remarkable distich.

Dicitur a stando standardum, quod stetit illic
 Militiæ probitas vincere sive mori
 (Standard, from stand, this fight we aptly call :
 Our men here stood to conquer or to fall).

And now the disposal of the army began—all who had horses left them at some distance from the site which was soon to be the scene of action so as to cut off all chance of flight for themselves, they being resolved to conquer, or if conquered to die on the field of battle. "Better death itself," said they, "than to fall into the hands of the cruel

⁴ Standard Hill was freehold tenure, subject to a small fee-farm rent payable to the Bishop of Durham (Hutchinson's Durham, vol. iii., p. 245).

⁵ A wood-cut of the Standard is given by Twysden, but the description will not tally with it. There is a pen-and-ink sketch of it in one of the archbishop's Registers at York.

⁶ These banners afterwards flew on many a well-fought field.

⁷ Hugh Sotevagina, or Sottewain, precentor and archdeacon of York, was a witness to the deed by which Archbishop Thurstan founded the Nunnery at Clementhorpe, near York, in 1130 (Dugdale IV., p. 323). He was also present when that prelate visited Fountains Abbey (Memorials of Fountains Abbey, vol. i., p. 24: Surtees Society). He probably witnessed the engagement from a good stand-point.

Scots." Such indeed was the spirit that pervaded the whole army.

The archers were placed in the front rank, close behind them were the spearmen and lancers, who were supported by the mailed chivalry of Yorkshire. Shields were joined to shields, spears were set by spears, lances with flowing ensigns, and coats of armour shone with the splendour of the sun. Priests went about the army with sacred emblems and relics, strengthening the men by advice and prayer. A little distance off stood the body-guard surrounding the Standard, whilst hard by was the brave Bishop of Orkney, surrounded by church dignitaries and other ecclesiastics—all vested in full canonicals. The bishop urged all to true repentance, laying great stress upon the glory of a future life in case any were killed. He addressed them thus :—

"Illustrious nobles of England, Normans by birth (for it behoves you when about to fight to be mindful of your name and of your birth), remember who ye are, and against whom and where ye wage war. For no one dare rashly oppose you. Bold France hid away from you. Fierce England yielded as a captive to you. Rich Apulia was restored by you. Noble Jerusalem and famous Antioch have both bound themselves before you. But now the Scotch, by rights your subjects, attempt to fight you unarmoured, preferring a rashness better fitted for a riot than a battle. They know nothing of military affairs; they are unskilled in fighting, and not fit to rule. Fear them not, therefore, but rather reproach yourselves that those, whom we have always sought and conquered in their own country, have entered our land with the rashness of a drunkard; nevertheless, I, your chief, who stand in the place of our archbishop, declare it a divine providence that these men, who have profaned the temples of God in this country, defiled the altars, and slain the priests, have spared not the children, nor women with child, shall meet with just punishment at your hands for their villainous deeds. Be brave, then, ye warriors, think of your country, and rise up filled with the presence of God. These men know not how to arm themselves in war, whereas ye are used to arms in peace, so that ye need fear nothing in battle. Your head is covered with a helmet, your breast with mail, your thighs with greaves, and all your body with a shield. When the enemy bears down upon you, ye will be found surrounded with iron. As they are coming against us unarmoured and naked why do we hesitate? Is it at their number? It is not the multitude of the soldiers, but the skill of the few that ends the conflict; for an undisciplined host is an hindrance to itself, even in victory or in flight. Your leaders have often conquered against superior numbers! What avail ancestral glory, ancient use, and military teaching, except ye be able to overcome superior numbers? But I must finish speaking, for the enemy are approaching hastily, yet in disorder. Therefore I, as your arch-priest, sent to-day by the Lord of Lords, that ye might avenge the priests of

God and His scattered flock, if any of you fall in the fight, absolve him from every sin in the Name of the Father, whose creatures they have cruelly destroyed; in the Name of the Son, whose altars they have polluted; and in the Name of the Holy Ghost, whose grace they have set at defiance."

With uplifted hands he gave absolution to the kneeling soldiers, and, having pronounced a solemn benediction, "they all responded with a loud voice until even the mountains and hills re-echoed—Amen, Amen."

For a little while a glance at the Scotch army and its arrangement is needful. The Scotch King was not without his troubles, for jealousy cropped up as to who should occupy the foremost rank. In previous fights the naked Galwegians had been placed in the front and had borne the brunt of the charge, but David, knowing the powers of our bold English archers, had on this occasion placed the mailed soldiery, with what bow-men he possessed, in the vanguard. This the men of Galway resented, and stood out for their old position, fearing naught from the "iron tunics" they beheld in the distance. "Why is it?" cried the Earl of Strathnairn, "why is it? O King! that thou hast committed thyself to the will of the Gauls, when none of them with their arms shall surpass me in battle to-day though I wear no armour?" To this Earl Alan de Percy rejoined:—"Thou hast spoken the word which this day thou mayst not be able to perform with thy life." David, fearing this altercation would bode no good, yielded to the wishes of the Galwegians, placing them in the front line. Another portion of his army, consisting of knights, spearmen, and some archers (the men of Cumberland and Teviot-dale), he formed into a wing, which he assigned to the command of his son Henry, earl of Huntington and Carlisle, a brave and noble prince, who won the respect of all who knew him. The Lowlanders, men of the West and the Isles, constituted a third wing, whilst for his own body-guard the Scotch cavalry, a chosen band of the knights of England and France, completed the centre of the royal wing, which was chiefly composed of the Scotch. Thus prepared for battle, having burnt their tents, the order was given, and the Scotch army, marching with their lances erect, amid the blare of trumpets, made the first onslaught.

Onward came the Scotch, sweeping across the plain, filling the air with their war-cry of "Albany! Albany!"

while some of the more barbarous tribes raised three hideous howls. A terrible charge was made by their front upon the English, which, had the latter not been well prepared, would have materially altered the prospects of the day. Though somewhat shaken they soon recovered themselves, and then the order was given that the archers should shoot; when from the vast thick-set ranks our Yorkshire bowmen poured out volley after volley, which fell chiefly among the naked Galwegians—"The arrows flew like the densest rain, rushing into the breasts of those who stood in their way, sticking into their faces and eyes," and completely hindering them from fighting. So thick was the shower, that the Galway men appeared as if "covered with spines like a hedgehog." This caused them to hit about blindly, brandishing the sword in agony, striking now at an enemy, now at a friend, or vainly beating the air. The attack at this point became general, "lance to lance and spear against spear;" fierce as it was, it fell but lightly on the mailed soldiery of England. Early in the engagement the Earl of Lothian fell, wounded to death by an arrow. This demoralised the Galway men, who formed the front van, which was under his command, and soon after his death they took to flight,—at first one by one, and later in groups. Other soldiers belonging to the wings, seeing these flee, joined them, and a steady defection took place. Henry, Earl of Huntington, witnessing this flight, bold and reckless himself, called to his men:—"Whither go ye, good fellows? Here shall ye find armour and force, neither shall ye, while life remaineth in your captain (whom ye ought to follow), depart without the victory. Therefore choose whether ye had rather try the matter with your enemies by battle, or be put to a shameful death at home when ye return thither?"

The wing under his command followed him, bravely charging the English with such force that their leader actually fought his way into the thick of them with only a handful of supporters. Then finding his mistake he partly disguised himself, and, mixing with his enemies, was enabled to get away undetected. One man, in the midst of the battle, cut off the head of one of the slain, and, placing it on a spear, ran about crying that it was the head of the King of Scotland. This ruse reaching David's ears, he flung off his helmet, leaped from his horse and flew about the ranks to

reassure his men. His own bodyguard stood bravely, but everywhere else the battle went against him. The Galwegians were in a sad plight—two of their chiefs, Ulgeric and Dunewald, had been killed. They lost heart and fled. A general flight of the Scotch now took place, David himself being compelled to join in it. They flung away all their arms and baggage. Henry, after vainly trying to stay it, saw the attempt was hopeless. "Bitterly cursing the frowardness of fortune, and the mishaps of that day's chance," he galloped hastily away.

The rout of the Scotch was complete, "they fled hither and thither like sheep with a hireling shepherd." Not knowing the roads or the country, many were killed by the wayside. Others were put to death "like sheep for slaughter" in the cornfields and woods where they were hidden. Some perished of hunger, and, it is recorded, that "more fell by the road-side than on the field itself."

Dreare was the daye—in darke darke cloudes
The Welkin alle endrown'd ;
But farr more dreare the woeful scene
Of carnage alle arounde.

Dreare was the sounde of warring wyndes
That fought along the skyes ;
But far more dreare the woeful sounde
Of dying warriours sighs.

The loss of the Scotch was computed to be about 11,000 ;⁸ on the side of the English it was very small ; the only nobleman of ours who fell was Lord William de Lacy.

The English made no organised pursuit but returned to their rallying point—the Standard, and thence to their horses, which having mounted, they made their way home, I cannot help but think to York, where they would again meet the aged Thurstan in that grand old minster to offer up thanksgiving services to Almighty God for so great a victory. It was indeed a glorious day for Yorkshire, and even more so for England. The battle was fought on Monday, the 22nd August, 1138 ; it lasted two hours, and most probably took place early in the day. From the great number who fell it

⁸ Of the slain Richard of Hexham says 10,000 ; Gervase of Canterbury, John Brompton, Knighton, and the Continuator of Worcester give the same number ; Wendover and Huntington, 11,000 ; Diceto and others, 12,000.

must have been very hotly contested. On account of the discreditable retreat of the Scotch, the nickname of the Battle of Baggamoor was bestowed upon the event. The monk Serlo wrote some lively lines about the victory, holding up the Scotch to scorn and ridicule for their sorry flight, which he likens unto Lysia shamefully retreating before the arms of Judas Maccabæus, and praising the prowess of the English might which gained the day, "as Moses wrote from God, in the book of Leviticus"—"five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred shall put ten thousand to flight."

Only fifty Scottish knights were taken prisoners, amongst whom was the Scotch chancellor, William Cumin, who was imprisoned by the Bishop of Durham for a short time. On regaining his liberty, he "gave thanks to God, desiring heartily that he never at any time should again meet with the like experience." The rest of the prisoners were ransomed about the Feast of All Saints following.

King David with much difficulty reached Carlisle, where he waited two days, deeply anxious about his son. Henry, however, after encountering many perils and dangers, joined his father in Scotland. Of David's two hundred "mailed knights" who accompanied him in the expedition, only nineteen brought back their armour, and very few their horses, so precipitate had been their retreat.

Stephen, when he heard the good tidings, rejoiced and thanked God. In honour of the event, he created William de Albemarle, Earl of York, and Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Derby.

The battle-field was thickly covered with corpses, which "by the just judgement of God were left unburied, and were eaten by the birds of the air and the beasts of the field."

Thomas Wikes, whose chronicle dates about 160 years later, writing of this very battle, says that "the memory of that famous Standard was not cast asleep even in his day."

Roger Gale records that in his time a few trenches were still to be seen, which bore the name of "The Scots Pits." Local tradition said that they contained the bones of those slain in this fight. In the early part of the present century the levelling influence of the plough had destroyed every trace of them.

The discoveries that have been made are only few. A silver coin of King Stephen was found by a man when working in

a field adjoining the Standard Hill grounds : it was in good preservation—the head in profile, with sceptre in the right hand, and the legend “Steifne. R” ; on the reverse, a cross and the year 1137, with the mint-master’s name.⁹ A similar coin was found near the same place in 1839, and at a short distance from it the silver hilt of a sword.

The site of this battle-field is easily reached from the Brompton Station on the Thirsk and Stockton line of the North Eastern Railway. Two farm-houses, somewhat over a mile from Brompton and about a quarter of a mile distant from each other, still preserve the name of “Standard Hill.” Nearer Brompton is a grass-grown lane, leading from the Brompton Road to the York and Darlington Road : this is “Scot Pits Lane,” and within living memory bones of men and horses have been found here. The brow of the hill approaching the site is called the Red Hill, and a local tradition says that, when this memorable battle took place, the hill-side streamed down with blood.

The holye prieste doth weep as he sings
Hys masses o’er and o’er ;
And alle for the soules of them that were slayne
At the battle of Cuton Moore.

⁹ Illustrated London News, May 3, 1851.

CISTERCIAN STATUTES.

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 233.)

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA NONÆ DISTINCTIONES.

1. De non mittendo ad curiam.
2. De non scribendo domino Papæ nisi pro causis propriis.
3. De non eundo pro Principibus contra Principes.
4. De cavendis causis et negociis sæcularium.
5. De eo quod Abbas hospes non retineat Monachos de labore.
6. De non portandis litteris sæcularium.
7. De rara egrediendi licentia.
8. De emissis pro culpa.
9. De eo quod Monachi de cetero non serviant in Capellis.
10. De jejuniis sextæ feriæ.
11. De Monacho in viam directo eunte et redeunte.
12. De Conventu non mittendo ad grangias.
13. De non divertendo ad Moniales.
14. De vasis argenteis et aureis non portandis.

Explicunt Capitula.

*Incipit nona Distinctio, quæ agit de his qui sunt in via.*⁴⁴

I.—*De non mittendo ad Curiam.*

Nullus eat ad Curiam domini Papæ nisi cum proprio Episcopo, nec Monachum nec Conversum mittat sine consilio Capituli Generalis. Quod si hoc expectare non potuerit, faciat cum consilio Abbatis Cistercii et ⁴⁵ iij^{or} primorum Abbatum vel duorum (vel saltem unius cum Cisterciense)⁴⁶ si omnes adire non poterint. Abbas vero ⁴⁷ qui hoc transgressus fuerit, si in propria persona ierit, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua, donec ad propria revertatur, in sequenti capitulo super hoc veniam petiturus. Si autem miserit, similem pœnam sustineat donec idem nuntius revertatur, (exceptis illis qui Romanæ Curix sunt vicini).⁴⁸ Qui vero missuri sunt ad Curiam domini Papæ vel Principum, tales provideant de quorum honestate securi sint, ita quod scandalum super eorum actibus ultra non perferatur ad Capitulum (Generale). Quod si contigerit, illi

⁴⁴ In 1256 the first chapter is "*De non pernoctando foris in Adventu*. Quicumque Abbas in Adventu vel in Quadragesima in domibus sæcularium sine rationabili causa pernoctaverit, uno die sit in pane et aqua." "Vagabond" Cistercian monks are rather frequently referred to in no complimentary terms in the writings of

Benedictines or others not of the Order. They seem to have given great trouble to their own Order. See Appendix.

⁴⁵ "Vel," 1256.

⁴⁶ "Vel saltem," etc., not in 1256.

⁴⁷ *Abbas vero*, etc. Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1201.

⁴⁸ "Exceptis." etc., not in 1256.

per quos scandalum venerit graviter puniantur. Petitiones vero sæcularium nullus præsumat deferre ad Curiam Summi Pontificis, sine⁴⁹ prædictorum Abbatum licentia speciali.

II.—*De non scribendo domino Papæ nisi pro causis propriis.*

Nullus scribat⁵⁰ domino Papæ nisi pro causis propriis et Coabbatum suorum, Archiepiscoporum, Episcoporum, Regum, Principum, ac Fundatorum suorum. Nec aliquis irregularem Monachum mittat ad Curiam causa dispensationis obtinendæ, nec in fraudem hujus constitutionis ad proximas Abbatias, nisi de Capituli Generalis licentia speciali. Transgressor in sequenti Capitulo veniam petat. Et sit in levi culpa sex diebus, duobus eorum in pane et aqua, et quadraginta diebus extra stallum Abbatia.

III.—*De non mittendo pro Principibus contra Principes.*

Nulla persona Ordinis nostri vadat vel mittat pro Principibus contra Principes terrarum. Qui contra hoc venire præsumserit, si Abbas fuerit, deponatur, si Monachus vel Conversus, domo propria ejiciatur, non nisi per Generale Capitulum reversurus.

IV.—*De cavendis causis et negociis sæcularium.*

Caveant Abbates quantum poterunt causas et negocia sæcularium personarum subire, et in domibus suis sint magis assidui. Nec divortia seu alia hujusmodi quæ sine scandalo Ordinis nequiunt procurari, per personas Ordinis ullatenus procurentur. Nec intersint personæ Ordinis placitis, nisi suis aut aliorum de Ordine. Si vero aliis quæcunque adesse contigerit, non sit ibi Judex nisi de mandato domini Papæ, aut proloquator. Nec ad consilium eat nisi pro bono pacis, nec solus arbitrium suscipiat, nec etiam cum aliis, nisi cum magna et circumspecta maturitate.

V.—*De eo quod Abbas hospes non retineat Monachos de labore.*

Abbas ad aliam domum veniens, Monachos a labore sine licentia non retineat, nec de claustris plusquam duos simul evocet. Si autem in Infirmatorio fuerit, nulli præter servitores suos accedere præsumant ad ipsum, nisi quibus jussum fuerit, vel qui nominatim vocati fuerint ab eodem.

VI.—*De non portandis litteris sæcularium.*

Nullus Ordinis nostri litteras sæcularium personarum, quarum tenorem non noverit, ad aliquam personam vel ad Capitulum Generale mittere vel portare præsumat.

VII.—*De rara egrediendi licentia.*

Nulla detur Monachis et Conversis licentia egrediendi nisi certa necessitate aut evidenti domus utilitate.⁵¹

⁴⁹ "Licentia Domini Cistercii et quatuor primorum Abbatum vel ad minus duorum." 1256.

⁵⁰ Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1203.

⁵¹ "Quando vero mittitur quis, qui

mittit equitaturam ei provideat, alioquin pedes eat et nullus ei vecturam tradere teneatur, nisi forte illi qui per negotia domus vel Ordinis missus fuerit, si in via defecerit equus ejus. Wandangis autem

VIII.—*De emissis pro culpa.*

Quandocunque aliquis Monachus vel Conversus fuerit, suis exigentibus demeritis, emittendus, de consilio Prioris et iij^{or} aut quinque seniorum de domo sanioris consilii, qui emittendus fuerit emittatur. Cujus culpa et omnium de cætero taliter emittendorum et etiam sponte sua de Ordine exeuntium, a Priore diligentius conscribantur. Causas vero emissionis eorumdem, hii qui ad consilium fuerint evocati, visitatori tenentur fideliter intimare. Et Abbates ad quos tales missi fuerint, eos per litteras suas ad alias Abbatias mittere valeant, de propriorum Abbatum licentia et mandato. Visitatores autem, si quos aliter emissos invenerint, faciant revocari, et præcipiant Abbatibus sic emittentibus, ut se recognoscant super hoc in sequenti Capitulo Generali (Et libellum de causis emissorum Prior habeat et reservet⁵²). In litteris autem clausis quæ talibus traduntur, quos Ordines habeat Monachus, cujus artis sit Conversus, et quantitas vestium inseratur, quæ ad minus talis debet esse, videlicet tres tunicæ, duæ cucullæ, scapulare, et duo paria caligarum. Aliter missum, retinere quis minime teneatur. Et illi qui pro dispersione emittuntur, remitti poterunt biennio evoluti. Talis autem terminus prædictorum litteris vaticis inseratur, ut ex hoc tempus vel materiam non habeant evangandi. Et si a debito itinere per unam dietam diverterint, pro fugitivis habeantur. Hii autem ad quorum domus quacunque ex causa personæ Ordinis diriguntur, eis sicut propriis liberaliter provideant et honeste. Nec aliquis Abbas Monachum vel Conversum a professione absolvat, nisi prius ei constiterit quis velit recipere professionem illius.⁵³

IX.—*De eo quod Monachi de cætero non serviant in⁵⁴ Capellis.*

In Capellis quas Ordo possidet ubicunque de cætero Monachi non serviant vel morentur. Sed qui capellas habent per Donatos⁵⁵ vel Capellanos sæculares, si necessitas id deposcit, in eis faciant deserviri.

X.—*De jejuniis vj^{is} feriæ.*

Qui ab octabis Pentecostes usque ad Exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis, feria sexta in villis fuerint, inter alios jejunantes et ipsi jejunent, et cibis quadragesimalibus sicut cæteri utantur. (Et omnium sollempnitatum quæ in Ordine habent vigiliis, si contingat eas secunda feria evenire, præcedenti Sabbato in cibo quadragesimali jejuniium celebretur. Missæ vero et totum officium fiant sicut fieri consuevit).⁵⁶

quibus in via utimur de panno fiant," 1256. *Wandangiæ* were leggings for protection against mud or cold.—(Cons., 1134; Guignard, 273, 571; Nomast., 272).

⁵² A line is run through this passage in the original.

⁵³ In place of this chapter there are two short ones in 1256, "De emissis pro culpa ne equitent" (Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1219), and "De non mittendo aliquem ad propriam instantiam," i.e. at the instance of the monk sent out.

⁵⁴ "Grangiis vel," 1256. The chapter

begins "Monachis quibus Claustrum debet esse propria habitatio, ad grangias vel Cellaria quoties mittuntur ire licet, sed non diutius immorari, nisi forte ad tempus necessitate urgente; in Capellis vero (etc., as above).

⁵⁵ Persons who had given themselves and their goods, or a part of them, to a monastery, generally with a view to being ultimately admitted to be monks. It would appear from this rule that they were sometimes in priest's orders.—(See Ducange, s. vv. *Donati*, 2; *Oblati*, 2.)

⁵⁶ "Et omnium," etc., not in 1256. It

XI.—*De monacho in viam directo eunte et redeunte.*

Monacho in via eunti vel redeunti cum Converso portario loqui licet quamdiu fuerit extra terminos Abbatiae. Qui vero de via revertentes ante Nonam prandere non possunt, non nisi semel in Abbatia comedant in Conventu. Et cursores Ordinis nunquam comedant coram Abbatibus dum sedent in mensa in domibus, grangiis, vel cellariis.

XII.—*De conventu non mittendo ad grangias.*

Inhibetur ne conventus tempore messionis ad pernctandum mittatur ad grangias, nisi pro inevitabili necessitate. Et Monachi infirmi capitis in scapulari et cappa, seorsum in Abbatia vel grangiis prout Abbati visum fuerit, poterunt retineri. Minuere⁵⁷ vero non poterunt sibi Monachi vel Conversi nisi in Abbatia Ordinis nostri, nisi pro magna et evidenti necessitate. Et nisi fuerint in Curia Romana, vel cum Cardinalibus, Archiepiscopis, vel Episcopis assidue commorantes. Conversi vero in Abbatia minuti, tertia die post prandium recedant.⁵⁸

XIII.—*De non divertendo ad Moniales.*

Nullus Monachus vel Conversus causa loquendi vel pernctandi divertat ad Moniales cujuscunque Ordinis vel reclusas, nisi de Abbatibus sui licentia speciali. Qui contravenire praesumpserit, in visitatione veniam petat, et a visitatore graviter puniatur.⁵⁹

XIII.—*De vasis argenteis et aureis non portandis.*

Ut laudabilis simplicitas Ordinis observetur, et paupertatis honestas praefertur, inhibetur tam abbatibus quam aliis personis Ordinis, ne de caetero attemptent secum portare ciphos argenteos vel aureos, clocclearia, seu alia vasa argentea vel aurea, ut eis comedendo vel bibendo utantur.⁶⁰

is still the rule in the Church of England, that if any of the feast days that have vigils fall on a Monday, "then the Vigil or Fast-day shall be kept upon the Saturday, and not upon the Sunday next before it."—Book of C. P., "Tables and Rules" for Feasts, etc.

⁵⁷ *Minuere* is to let blood. For the religious observances and other regulations connected with monastic blood-letting, see Martene de Ant. Mon. Rit. II. xiii. It was a matter of course to be bled from time to time, some Orders having no set times, but generally avoiding Lent and great festivals, while others had fixed times, from four to six or more times a year. The operation was performed by the "minutor," or barber-surgeon of the Abbey, in the Common-house, before a good fire, and "special consolations in food and drink" were provided for the patients, with other relaxations of the rigour of their ordinary mode of life. The Cistercian bleeding-times were in February, April, September,

and about St. John's Day (*i.e.*, probably in December, after Christmas), and a bleeding-day was so far a holiday that to "lose" it was a punishment. How the Benedictines at Bury chattered at bleeding-times may be seen in Jocelin, p. 11.

⁵⁸ To their ordinary work, for the most part at the granges, from which they had come to the abbey to be bled.

⁵⁹ "Quaecunque autem persona Ordinis nostri cum Monialibus alicubi in eadem mensa comederit, si Abbas fuerit, omni sexta feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad sequens Capitulum Generale, in ipso Capitulo super hoc veniam petiturus; si Monachus vel Conversus, omni sexta feria sit in pane et aqua et ultimis per annum." 1256.

⁶⁰ This chapter is not in 1256. It is the last rule named in the table of chapters, but four other rules follow upon this and the succeeding page, written apparently by other hands, about the same period. See Appendix.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA DECIME DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De noviciis infra octavum decimum annum non recipiendis.
2. De prioratu Noviciorum.
3. De Cartusiensibus.
4. De fugitivis quibus negat Regula reversionem.
5. De fugitivis qui non redeunt infra vij dies.
6. De pœna detractorum et libello infamie.
7. De pœna Conspiratorum.
8. De his qui secreta Ordinis sæcularibus revelant.
9. De Noviciis non recipiendis in domo ubi orta fuerit Conspiratio.
10. De deprehensis in contagio carnis.
11. De his qui de ordine exeunt pro peregrinatione.
12. De ejectis vel egressis et alibi per licentiam receptis.
13. De his qui contumaciter de Capitulo exeunt.
14. De his qui minantur incendium vel homicidium.
15. De mortuis ante petitionem in Capitulo factam.
16. De vita et habitu familiarium.
17. De leprosis, ne habitent prope Abbatiam.
18. De legatis et prælatis recipiendis.
19. De mulieribus ne habitent cum nostris.
20. De mulieribus, ne Abbacias ingrediantur.
21. De mulieribus a portis domorum amovendis.
22. De his quos recepimus ad sepulturam.
23. De his qui sepeliri possunt in Ecclesiis et Capitulis nostris.
24. De Abbate extra domum propriam defuncto.
25. De fratribus de Kalatravia.

Expliciunt capitula.

Incipit decima Distinctio, quæ agit de his quos licet recipere vivos et mortuos.

I.—*De Noviciis infra octavum decimum annum non recipiendis.*

Novicii ⁶¹ infra decem et octo annos recepti, a visitoribus eiciantur. Abbates vero qui tales receperint, quanto tempore eos retinuerint, tanto tempore sint in pane et aqua omni vj^a feria. Excipiuntur ab hac lege qui remotas inhabitant regiones; utpote Frigiam,⁶² Hungariam, Poloniam, Boemiam, Livoniam et Germaneæ partes et alia loca in quibus adulti raro veniunt ad Conversionem, quibus indulgetur ⁶³ ut a quindecim annis et supra ad Conversionem venientes licite recipiant. Si vero aliquem infra quindecim annos scienter receperint, pœnæ subjaceant prænotatæ. In recipiendis vero Clericis, tanta in litteratura et probatione spirituum, si ex Deo sint, diligentia adhibeatur ut cedere possit ad utilitatem Ordinis et honorem.

II.—*De Prioratu Noviciorum.*

Noviciorum qui prius ingreditur Capitulum si perseveraverit, prior habeatur, etiam si posterior ante ipsum benedicatur. Item Novicii de domibus exeuntes, si reverti voluerint, satisfaciant sicut alii fugitivi. Et si recipiendi sunt, veniant ad hospiciam, et ibi induti veniant in

⁶¹ *Novicii*, etc., Cap. Gen. an. 1196.

⁶² So, too, in *Nomasticon*, apparently for "Frisiam."

⁶³ *Indulgetur*, etc. Ex Cap. Gen. ann. 1232. Scribatur amicis Ordinis in Curia ex parte Capituli, ut ipsi suggerant

Domino Papæ loco et tempore opportuno, ut quando scripserit Abbatibus Ordinis pro aliquo in Ordine admittendo, talem mittat personam quæ sit idonea recipi secundum Ordinis Institutam."—(*Nomast.* 337).

Capitulum, et de Capitulo in probationem. Qui vero ea die qua egre diuntur et regrediuntur,⁶⁴ nichil perdunt de ordine suo. Novicii qui in probatione lepram⁶⁵ incurrunt, de jure emittuntur, sed de misericordia⁶⁶ eis poterit provideri. Idem statuitur de caducis.⁶⁷

III.—*De Cartusiensibus.*

De Cartusiensibus⁶⁸ pacis caritatisque gratia statuimus, ut nullum de eorumdem Ordine sine ipsorum licentia recipiamus. Nec ipsi de nostris sine nostro assensu ullum recipiant. Si qui vero de nostris ad Ordinem Prædicatorum⁶⁹ vel Fratrum Minorum⁷⁰ sive ad aliam quamcunque Religionem transierit, pro fugitivo habeatur.

⁶⁴ Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1194.

⁶⁵ "Leprosy" must have been very common in the Middle Ages, if we may judge from the number of hospitals for "lepers." It seems likely enough that many diseases affecting the skin would be confounded together under that designation, and that some of these would be more prevalent when fresh vegetables were less freely taken. Experience shows that without lime-juice and vegetables scurvy prevails on board ships, in the course of long voyages. "Lepers" were separated as unclean with a religious service, as under the Law of Moses; see Ducange, s. v.

⁶⁶ This apparently means that they might have provisions from the "misericorde" or monastic hall in which extraordinary meats and drinks were allowed.

⁶⁷ Those suffering from the "falling sickness" (epileptic fits).

⁶⁸ Cap. Gen. an. 1195. The Carthusians are an order of reformed Benedictines, founded A.D. 1086, about twelve years earlier than the Cistercian Order, by St. Bruno of Cologne. They came to England fifty-two years after the Cistercians, and never had more than about a dozen establishments in this country. They lived as solitaries in little houses arranged round a quadrangle, their meals being supplied through apertures in the walls. They met in a common hall only on great festivals, and maintained the laws of silence with great strictness. Their habit was a white tunic over a hair shirt, with a black cloak, and a cowl out of doors. Each house was at first limited to a prior, twelve monks, and eighteen lay brothers, and their principal occupations were prayer, study, copying MSS., etc. They maintained the strictness of their Rule until the suppression in England, an evidence of that spiritual vitality which enabled them to offer a firmer resistance to the aggression of the secular power than did any other Order. Witness the number of Carthusian monks who were kept in Newgate until judicial

murder or the unhealthiness of their jail put an end to their sufferings.

⁶⁹ The Dominicans, Black Friars, or Preachers, are an order of friars founded by St. Dominic in 1205. Their rule is an adaptation of that of St. Austin, and their occupation chiefly preaching. They have always had a great reverence for the Blessed Virgin, but they denied the "Immaculate Conception" during the early development of the dogma. They began, like the Cistercian monks, with great simplicity in respect of ornament, etc., and, like them, afterwards altered in this respect very considerably. St. Thomas Aquinas was of their order, and they were of his theological school.

⁷⁰ The Franciscans, Grey Friars, or Friars Minor, were founded by St. Francis of Assisi, about A.D. 1200. They were a working and literary order, and of the Scotist school of theology, Duns Scotus having been one of them; they held the doctrine of the "Immaculate Conception" against the "Thomist" Dominicans. At first they occupied mean habitations in neglected suburbs, but afterwards affected splendour and luxury. There was never much friendliness between monks and friars, and this statute well illustrates the feeling that prevailed. The White Friars, or Carmelites, are not mentioned here, possibly because they had not then attained to much importance in Western Europe. They were of Eastern origin, and claimed the Prophets Elijah and Elisha as their founders, with St. John the Baptist and other New Testament worthies as of their Order. Nor, again, are the Austin Friars, or Eremites, mentioned, perhaps for the same reason. These claimed St. Augustine as their founder, but they were at any rate reorganized by William, Duke of Aquitaine, about 1150, and known as Guelmitans, or more generally as Austin Friars. Austin Canons were not friars at all, but regular canons, as explained above, vol. ix., p. 223.

III.—*De fugitivis quibus negat Regula reversionem.*

Fugitivi, qui juxta Regulam⁷¹ usque tercio recipiuntur, si plus quam ter exierint (et pœnitentes redire voluerint et satisfacere omnino, recipiantur in domibus propriis vel locis aliquibus earumdem, si aliud canonicum non obsistat. Non tamen ad regularem habitum, sed ad quemcunque alium habitum et victum, prout Abbates eorum viderint expedire. Nec alicui de cætero dentur litteræ generales).⁷²

V.—*De fugitivis qui non redeunt infra septem dies.*

Omnes fugitivi⁷³ qui modo extra Ordinem sunt vel a modo exierint, nisi infra septem dies post egressum redierint, omnium quos invenerint ultimi semper erunt. Monachi vero si bis exierint, nunquam promoveantur in Abbates. Fugitivi vero qui infra septem dies redierint, ultimi erunt ad minus per annum. Abbas autem ipsis licentiam cantandi et legendi dare poterit cum viderit oportere, et Sacerdotem in Ecclesia ultimum ponere Sacerdotum.⁷⁴ Sacerdotes vero de sæculo revertentes, si in sæculo celebraverint, non celebrent nisi de licencia Capituli Generalis. Quando autem aliquis ponitur ultimus pro aliqua sua culpa, non cantet vel legat nisi jussus ab Abbate.

VI.—*De pœna detractorum et libello infamiae.*

Quicumque Monachus vel Conversus Monacho vel Converso maliciose detraxerit, vel super excessu aliquo jam emendato vel etiam emendando taliter exprobraverit, si Monachus super hoc convictus fuerit, tribus diebus vapulet in Capitulo et per mensem ultimus omnium habeatur. Si Conversus fuerit, sex diebus continuis ad terram comedat, pane et aqua et uno pulmento⁷⁵ contentus, et tribus diebus in Capitulo Conversorum⁷⁶ verberetur. Qui vero Superiori suo detraxerit vel exprobraverit, modo nominato gravius puniatur secundum quod in gradum peccaverit altiore. Si quis autem alicui crimen imposuerit (directe aliquo modo)⁷⁷ quod probare non possit eandem pœnam sustineat quam meruisset accusatus; si de imposito crimine posset comprobari. (Et licet hoc quoad omnes summopere sit servandum, circa accusatores tamen Abbatum, qui hodie sunt quasi signum positi ad sagittam,⁷⁸ ut diligentissime et solito melius servetur, districtissime præcipitur visitoribus universis).⁷⁹ Qui vero

⁷¹ Reg. S. Ben., ch. 29, which prescribes that after the third time all possibility of return shall be denied.

⁷² "Et pœnitentes," etc., not in 1256, but it goes on to say "nullatenus ad habitum Monachi vel Conversi admittantur in Ordine. Abbas transgressor hujus sententiæ omni sexta feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad Capitulum Generale, et inde ibi veniam petat."

⁷³ Cap. Gen. an. 1199.

⁷⁴ It is clear from this and some other passages that monks in priests' orders took precedence of others by reason of their orders. As time went on a larger proportion became priests, and hence we see choirs enlarged, as at Fountains, to

provide room for altars where each might say his daily mass, as well as for greater dignity.

⁷⁵ "Pulmentum seu Pulmentarium est ferculum ex pulte vel ex leguminibus et oleribus, Monachis in refectioe apponi solitum. Vide Reg. S. Benedicti, cap. 39; Lib. Usuum, cap. 76 (Nomast. Glosarium). See Ducange, s.v. *Pultes* is there explained as "quævis obsonia que coctione præparantur."

⁷⁶ See below, Sect. xiv., ch. 11.

⁷⁷ "Directe," etc., not in 1256.

⁷⁸ The writer was perhaps thinking of Ps. lxiv. (Vulg. lxxiii.) 4, 5, a passage occurring every Wednesday at Lauds.

⁷⁹ "Et licet," etc., not in 1256.

libellum infamiae scripserit, vel in medium projecerit, vel quamcunque domum transiens et audiens a quocunque vicia cujuscunque (ipsa scribere)⁸⁰ vel scripta recipere sive secum portare maliciose praesumpserit, tam qui scripserit quam qui receperit et qui cedulam talem ut dictum est maliciose tradiderit vel retinuerit, si comprobatus fuerit, eliminetur a domo propria, non reversurus nisi per Capitulum Generale. Prior vel Supprior, cum ex illis potissimum pendeat pax et turbatio domus, qui talia sustinuerint aut etiam dissimulaverint, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua.

VII.—*De poena conspiratorum.*

Si in aliqua domorum nostrarum conspirationem⁸¹ oriri contigerit, quod absit, Abbas ad quem spectat illos quos cognoverit auctores vel magis culpabiles a domo propria eliminat sine spe reversionis, et in aliis domibus ad quas missi fuerint, in gravi culpa recipiantur, et ultimi omnium permaneant usque ad nutum Capituli Generalis. Processu vero temporis poterit Abbas concedere, ut qui Sacerdotes fuerint in Ecclesia sint ultimi Sacerdotum.⁸² In ebdomada quoque semel disciplinam accipiant in Capitulo, et omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua, usque ad nutum Capituli Generalis, nisi grandis sollempnitas aut evidens infirmitas aliquam exegerit dispensationem. Nec equitent in futurum, nec Ordines suos exequantur, nec communicent primo anno praeterquam in Pascha, vel nisi egerint in extremis. Expleto primo anno, communicent qui voluerint. Sacerdotes tamen non nisi de capituli licentia celebrabunt. Qui vero forte exire noluerint, eis in Abbatia manentibus non celebrentur divina. Nullus eis jungatur in colloquio sive in consortio. Qui auctoribus hujus mali se miscuerint et cicius resipiscentes emendationi se obtulerint, in ipsa domo sint in gravi culpa, et semel in ebdomada in Capitulo accipiant disciplinam, et omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua et ultimi omnium usque ad nutum Patris Abbatis. Est autem apud nos specialiter conspiratio contra ordinis disciplinam et majorum instituta confederatio.⁸³

VIII.—*De his qui secreta ordinis saecularibus revelant.*

Qui secreta Ordinis saecularibus vel personis alterius Religionis revelaverint, ultimi sint omnium, et omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua, usque ad visitatoris adventum.⁸⁴

IX.—*De Noviciis non recipiendis in domo ubi fuerit orta Conspiratio.*

In domo ubi orta fuerit Conspiratio per Conversos, Conversi Novicii non recipiantur deinceps usque ad nutum Capituli Generalis. Hoc ipsum de monachis constituitur, nisi forte talis persona fuerit unde scandalum oriatur et dampnum.

⁸⁰ Not in 1256.

⁸¹ "Hæc de Conspiratoribus Constitutio sancita est in Cap. Gen. an. 1191. Ubi additur quod illis exire nolentibus divina non celebrentur in Ecclesia."—(Nomast. 339.)

⁸² See above, note 74.

⁸³ "Nota. Quid sit conspiratio in Or-

dine Cisterciensi."—(Nomast. 339.)

⁸⁴ In 1256 this chapter is "De his qui manum mittunt in Abbatem," and begins "Qui in Abbatem suum manus violentas injecerint, sententiæ conspiratorum subjacebunt per omnia, et qui secreta" (etc. as above).

X.—*De deprehensis in carnis contagio.*

Deprehensi in manifesto carnis contagio ad aliam domum emittantur, (et ad domos proprias minime usque ad decennium revocentur absque licentia Capituli Generalis. (Per) abbatem proprium poterunt revocari, quod si denuo ipsos relabi contigerit, diabolo instigante, emittantur, nullatenus decætero reversuri absque licentia Capituli Generalis).⁸⁵ De fugitivis vero qui uxores duxerint vel ex concubinis genuerint idem fiat. (Deprehensi vero in indicibili vicio secundum statutum Ordinis, occasione remota, incarcerentur usque ad nutum Capituli Generalis. Abbas vel Prior qui hoc non fecerit, gradum Altaris non ascendat quousque dictum statutum fuerit adimpletum.⁸⁶

XI.—*De hiis qui de ordine exeunt pro peregrinatione.*

Qui de ordine exeunt pro peregrinatione vel quocunque genere medicine pro fugitivis habeantur.⁸⁷ Illi vero qui se faciunt incidi vel abscindi pro calculo vel ruptura, in domibus propriis ultimi sint omnium, et omni vij^a feria in pane et aqua usque ad nutum visitoris.

XII.—*De ejectis vel egressis et alibi per licentiam receptis.*

Monachus vel Conversus de aliqua domo egressus vel ejectus, et per licentiam in alia domo receptus, non intret in domum de qua exivit, neque in Conventu Conversorum ad grangias nisi per licentiam Abbatis domus illius. Similiter qui auctoritate Capituli Generalis de aliqua domo eicitur, nec ipsi Abbati liceat eum admittere, nec illi intrare nisi de licentia Capituli Generalis. (Abbas autem vel quicumque de Ordine Abbatiam vel locum alium nostri Ordinis intrare volens, nisi fuerit fugitivus, licet sit excommunicatus, infra in loco honesto ad communionem temporalium admittatur. Abbas qui contra fecerit vel fieri procuraverit, usque ad sequens Generale Capitulum noverit se suspensum, veniam super hoc in ipso Capitulo petiturus. Monachus

⁸⁵ "(Per) abbatem," etc., run through in the MS. "et ad domos," etc., not in 1265.

⁸⁶ "Deprehensi," etc., not in 1265. In 1265 this chapter is followed by Cap. xi. "De his qui literas communes accipiunt. Monachi vel Conversi qui literas communes acceperint, sine habitu non dimittantur. In literis autem tam patentibus quam clausis quæ dantur Monachis et Conversis et omnibus aliis, terminus inscribatur quo dantur et ultra quem non valebunt."—(Nomast., 340.)

⁸⁷ This is very curious, and looks as if going on pilgrimages or being operated on was felt to be a "flying in the face of Providence," and that those who took monastic vows ought to humbly accept bodily afflictions without having recourse to extraordinary curative measures. Nevertheless, those who desired to try such means were not absolutely prevented. The operations for stone and

rupture are described by the Roman physician Celsus, who wrote about the time of the Christian era, as having been then performed substantially as at present (lib. vii., 18–26). The term *abscindi* is to be understood here, not of any cutting off, but only of separation of parts. The Nomasticon has the note, "Incisi secundum institutionem Cap. Generalis, an. 1192, de domo propria emittuntur. Et nonnisi per idem Gen. Cap. revertuntur. Ita Cap. Gen., an. 1200." There is nothing of this in the index to the *Concordia Regularum* of Menard. The Breton peasants at the present day generally consider the calling in of a medical adviser to be quite useless, leaving the issue to God and the Saints alone. Protestant sectaries called "Peculiar People" even think it wicked to employ human means, and have frequently been summoned before magistrates for omitting to do so in the case of their children, etc.

vero vel Conversus, si hoc idem commiserit, ultimus sit omnium et omni vj^a feria existens in pane et aqua, et in Capitulo recipiat disciplinam usque ad terminum supradictum.)⁸⁸

XIII.—*De hiis qui contumaciter de Capitulo exeunt.*

Si Monachus vel Conversus de Capitulo contumaciter exierit, et soluto Capitulo antequam extra portam exierit, humiliter pœniterit, in aliqua domo⁸⁹ extra terminos cum habitu regulari teneatur, sequenti Capitulo in gradu ultimo recipiendus (ad voluntatem Abbatis restituendus).⁹⁰

XIII.—*De hiis qui minantur incendium vel homicidium.*

Qui minantur incendium vel homicidium (nisi in brevi respicerint)⁹¹ incarcerentur vel ad domos remotas emittantur non nisi per Generale Capitulum reversuri.⁹²

XV.—*De mortuis ante petitionem in Capitulo factam.*

Si quis ad habitum nostrum receptus ante petitionem suam in Capitulo regulariter factam obierit, non pro Novicio sed pro Familiari habeatur. Et qui sub habitu laicali in sacris Ordinibus constituti in conversos recipiuntur, cum hoc Abbati constiterit, eiciantur, vel cum coronæ caractere inter familiares retineantur.

XVI.—*De vita et habitu familiarium.*

Ad communionem bonorum (temporalium)⁹³ nulli familiares⁹⁴ recipiuntur nisi qui ad abrenunciationem proprietatis, ad votum continentię, et ad obedientiam se voluerint obligare in manibus abbatis,⁹⁵ tonsuram et habitum familiaribus deputatum quamdiu vixerint portaturi. Si quis vero habitum familiaris in aliqua domorum nostrarum susceperit, in aliis domibus non recipiatur sine licencia proprii Abbatis.

XVII.—*De leprosis, ne habitent prope abbatiam.*

De leprosis⁹⁶ pro quibus petitur ut permittantur habitare prope domos Ordinis nostri, ne fiat omnino interdictur.

XVIII.—*De Legatis et Prælati recipiendis.*

Prælati cum ad domos Ordinis nostri venerint, secundum facultatem domorum honeste recipiantur,⁹⁷ sed pro victualibus, si qua forte familię

⁸⁸ Not in 1256.

⁸⁹ Perhaps in a grange.

⁹⁰ To his regular place in order of precedence. "Ad voluntatem," etc., not in 1256.

⁹¹ "Nisi," etc., not in 1256.

⁹² In 1256 here follows, "Cap. xvi. *De emissis sine vestibus.* Si quis Abbas sine vestibus vel vestium pretia, miserit ad aliquem Abbatem, Monachum, vel Conversum, si ex charitate recipere voluerit, licebit, sed ex necessitate minime tenebitur."

⁹³ "Spiritualium," 1256.

⁹⁴ Persons admitted to the monastic household, though neither monks nor lay brothers, in consideration of payment. They were found undesirable acquisitions, and both Cluniacs and Cistercians seem to have been glad to get rid of them. (Ducange, s.v.) "Associates" in modern orders hold a similar position.

⁹⁵ By solemnly promising with their hands held between his. See below, xiv. iv.

⁹⁶ See above, note 65.

⁹⁷ "Et exhibeantur eis necessaria," 1256.

eorum detulerint, nullatenus eis pecunia refundatur. Legati vero domini Papæ præcipue cum omni honore, (humilitate)⁹⁸ et reverentia recipiantur. Et qui non fecerit, graviter⁹⁹ se noverit puniendum.

XIX.—*De mulieribus.*

Remota omni occasione, feminarum cohabitatio nobis et Conversis nostris interdicta est. Nec in domibus nostris in villis in quibus Conversi morantur cohabitent femina. Nec ingredientur mulieres curtem¹⁰⁰ grangiarum nostrarum aut cellariorum nostrorum quæ sunt extra villas. Nec unquam habeantur in Ordine quæ mulgeant, exceptis provinciis ubi non possunt viri qui mulgeant inveniri, ita tamen quod infra septa grangiarum nunquam mulgeant mulieres.

XX.—*De mulieribus, ne Abbacias ingrediantur.*

Mulieribus omnino ingressus infra septa Abbatiarum, (id est, infra clausuras omnino)¹ interdicatur, excepto tempore Dedicationis, (videlicet quando Major Ecclesia dedicatur).² Sicubi contra præsumptum fuerit, quamdiu ibi fuerint, discooperiantur Altaria, et horæ canonicæ in ecclesia minime celebrentur, (nisi ipsi super hoc privilegium domini Papæ habuerint).³ Abbas vero cujus consensu aliter intraverint, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua usque ad sequens Capitulum Generale, ad arbitrium Capituli puniendus. Prior autem et Cellerarius quorum consensu factum fuerit, ab officiis deponantur, et sint tribus diebus in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Alii vero Monachi vel Conversi qui hoc fecerint (superiorem pœnam levis culpæ peragant et ultimi sint per annum).⁴

XXI.—*De mulieribus a portis domorum amovendis.*

Provideant Cellerarii et Portarii et Hospitates grangiarum, ut mulierculæ notam ferentes prostitutionis a portis domorum et grangiarum Ordinis quanto longius fieri poterit repellantur. Alioquin ipsi graviter puniantur.

XXII.—*De his quos recepimus ad sepulturam.*

Ad Confessionem, ad sacram Communionem, et ad sepulturam, mercenarios, hospites, et peregrinos in monasterio infirmitate detentos, recipimus. Hos etiam qui in cœmeteriis nostris elegerint sepulturam, de suorum (conscientia)⁵ Sacerdotum, dummodo non sint excommunicati vel interdicti aut publice usurarii. Nullus autem de Ordine nostro procuret ut Fundatores Abbatiarum Ordinis alibi quam in Abbatiiis quarum fundatores existunt, sibi eligant sepulturam.

XXIII.—*De his qui sepeliri possunt in ecclesiis et capitulis nostris.*

In majoribus Ecclesiis nostris non sepeliantur nisi Reges et Reginae et Episcopi. In capitulis vero Abbates, vel prædicti si maluerint. Et

⁹⁸ "Humanitate," 1256.

⁹⁹ "In Cap. Generali," 1256.

¹⁰⁰ Note that granges, like abbeyes, had
a "curtain wall."

¹ Not in 1256.

² Not in 1256.

³ Not in 1256.

⁴ "A domibus propriis emittantur, non nisi de licentia Cap. Gen. reversuri." 1256.

⁵ "Licentia," 1256.

lapides qui positi sunt super tumulos defunctorum in claustris, terræ cœsequentur, ne sint offendicula pedibus transeuntium.⁶

XXIV.—*De Abbate extra domum propriam defuncto.*

Si aliquis Abbas extra domum propriam obierit, liceat Monachis suis ipsum ad domum propriam si voluerint de auctoritate Capituli Generalis reportare. Et si quis defunctus pro intolerabili fœtore sustineri in ecclesia non potest usque dum missam habeat, sepeliatur ipso die, et in crastino pro eo missa cantetur in Conventu ab Ebdomadario, nisi proprietas alicujus Sancti hoc impedierit, et a singulis sacerdotibus privatim ac si ea die fuisset traditus sepulturæ. Si vero corpus cujuscunque Abbatis defuncti ad quamcunque Abbatiam Ordinis nostri portari contigerit, sibi ad portam a Conventu domus processionaliter occurratur, et in Chorum Monachorum honorifice deportetur. Et circa ipsum more solito vigiletur, et pro ipso in crastino sollempniter celebretur.⁷

XXV.—*De fratribus de Calatravia.*

Conceditur fratribus de Calatravia,⁸ ut cum ad domos nostras venerint, sint cum Monachis in Choro, Capitulo, Refectorio, et in Infirmitorio. In Choro, magister eorum immediate post Sacerdotes (vel in altiori loco si visum fuerit Abbati ad quem venerit expedire. Novissimus tamen post omnes Abbates qui præsentes fuerint collocetur).⁹ Alii fratres laici post omnes Monachos supra Novicios locabuntur. Clerici vero eorum secundum tempus suum in Ordine inter Monachos habebunt locum. In Capitulo autem (et in Refectorio)¹⁰ Magister eorum post Priorem sedebit. Cæteri vero, tam Clerici quam Laici in Capitulo et Refectorio Ordines suos habebunt, et sicut Monachi eundo et redeundo benedictionem accipient. Cum filiacio vero dictæ domus de Calatravia, ad domum Morimundi, non solum diuturna temporis præscriptione, verum etiam ad petitionem Capituli Generalis jam Apostolica gratia confirmata, plano jure pertinere noscatur, universis Abbatibus et personis Ordinis districtius inhibetur, ne per alicujus litteræ impetrationem seu consilium vel auxilium apponendo, aliquid attemptare præsumant, per quod dictæ domus Morimundi turbetur possessio. Quod si qui ausu temerario præsumperint; sciant se sententiæ conspiratorum per omnia subjacere.¹¹

⁶ The tombstones found in Cistercian abbeys, in England at least, are invariably level with the floor. On the Continent, as at Eberbach and Altenberg, there are Cistercian high-tombs of later date, and in England effigies occasionally exist, as at Furness and Netley.

⁷ Martene gives this chapter, with his comments, and a great deal of information with regard to other Orders. (*De Ant. Mon. Rit.* v. xii.)

⁸ "Ordo militum de Calatrava sub Sanctio Rege Castellæ, et Sanctio Rege Navarræ a S. Raymundo Abbate Fiterii institutus est an. 1158, et Ordini Cisterciensi incorporatus. Subinde a Romanis Pontificibus Alex. III., Greg. VIII., et Innoc. III., confirmatus, a Guidone Cistercii et Capitulo Generali Cistercii leges

acceptit an. D. 1189, sed a prima sui origine Abbatæ de Morimundo addictus, ratione Fiterii filii ipsius Morimundi a qua exordium sumpserat. Adeo ut non immerito illius Paternitas seu jurisdictio Abbati de Morimundo ab Innocentio III., an. 1188, a Greg. IX., an. 1236, et ab Alexandro IV., confirmata sit an. Dom. 1256." (*Nomast.*, 345, and see above, vol. ix. p. 227.) The name Calatrava (*Kalat Rava*) is Arabic, and means "fort of watching;" the fort was on the frontier of Moorish Spain, and these knights had to defend it against the infidels. Fitero was a monastery in Old Castile.

⁹ Not in 1256.

¹⁰ Not in 1256.

¹¹ This is the last rule indicated by the table of contents, but as in previous

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA XI^e DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De pluribus mansionibus in una villa.
2. De usuariis et contractibus.
3. De gageriis non accipiendis.
4. De Monachis vel Conversis non commodandis.
5. De non scribendo Patri Abbati sine licentia.
6. De Verbo Dei famulis Abbatiae proponendo.
7. De fidejussione et custodia depositorum.
8. De mutuis non faciendis.
9. De elemosinis ab excommunicatis et feneratoribus non recipiendis.
10. De non concedendis possessionibus ad vitam.

I.—*De pluribus mansionibus in una villa.*

Si aliqua Abbatia in villa una plures habuerit mansiones, in nulla earum nisi in una tantum Conversis liceat habitare. Et grues, ursi, pavones et cæteri animalia levitatem moventia, in domibus nostris minime habeantur.^{11a}

II.—*De usuariis et contractibus.*

Si quisquam abbatum habuerit usuaria¹² quæ non nisi sibi sufficere valeant, vel conventionem aliquam super aliquo contractu facto vel etiam faciundo, cum aliquo inherit,¹³ nullus alius super hoc manum apponere, vel aliquam conventionem inhire præsumat, sine consensu illius Abbatis qui prius super his interposuit partes suas.

III.—*De gageriis non accipiendis.*

Gageriæ, exceptis feudis nostris, secundum quod a jure concessum est, et exceptis decimis si de jure forte ad nos pertinere dinoscantur, ulterius non accipiantur. Transgressores graviter puniantur.¹⁴

III.—*De Monachis vel Conversis non commodandis.*

Nullus Monachum vel Conversum tradat alicui personæ quæ non sit de Ordine nostro ad habitandum cum ea nisi domino Papæ (cardinalibus)¹⁵ et Legato de ipsius latere venienti, et proprio Episcopo (conversum)¹⁶ sine licentia Capituli Generalis.

cases, rules are added by several hands—about six in number—extending over folios 95^b and 96. See Appendix.

^{11a} It is somewhat remarkable that apes are not specially mentioned here. The Lanercost chronicle contains a very humorous account of how Robert de Insula, Bishop of Durham in the 13th century, a man "satis dapsillis et jucundus," after the manner of modern prelates, and for occasional relief from the cares of life, kept two monkeys, and how he made them fight for almonds after dinner, for the entertainment of himself and his guests.

¹² "Usuaria sunt pascua promiscua seu communia."—(Nomast., 346.)

¹³ So for *inherit*.

¹⁴ In 1256, "De societate cum sæcularibus non habenda, et de Gageriis." Nullam societatem cum sæcularibus in pecoribus eorum nutriendis, seu terris eorum excolendis habere permittitur, sine consensu Capituli Generalis. Gageriæ autem" (almost as above, to *accipiuntur*). "Abbas, Prior, et Cellerarius qui transgressi hoc fuerint, omni sexta feria sint in pane et aqua, quoad in hac transgressione ducerint persistendum." The Nomasticon has a note, "Gageriæ sunt res pigneratiæ pro annuo censu non persoluto apprehense. Vide cap. 2, art. 10. Consuetud. seu Juris Civilis Parisiensis," p. 346.

¹⁵ Not in 1256.

¹⁶ Not in 1256.

V.—*De non scribendo Patri Abbati sine licentia.*

Nulli liceat Patri Abbati litteras vel alteri personæ contra Abbatem suum¹⁷ dirigere. Si quid autem in Abbate vel in Abbazia fuerit corrigendum, et Abbas illud ad ammonitionem seniorum corrigere noluerit, Visitatori reservetur. Quod si quis transgressus fuerit, (per annum omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua, et novissimus omnium, et in capitulo nichilominus verberetur).¹⁸

VI.—*De Verbo Dei famulis Abbatie proponendo.*

Indulgetur Abbatibus qui voluerint ut faciant proponi verbum Dei famulis suis diebus Dominicis loco competenti.¹⁹

VII.—*De fidejussione et custodia depositorum.*

Nullus de Ordine nostro pro aliqua persona vel Ecclesia nisi de Ordine nostro se fidejussorem constituat, (vel per litteras seu sigilla se vel Ecclesiam suam obligare præsumat. Si quis contravenire præsumperit, a Patre Abbate deponatur si Abbas fuerit. Officiales vero, licet Abbazia ex eorum obligatione non abstringatur, a suis officiis deponantur, et ultimi sint per annum, et omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua. Et si forte mutuaverint pecuniam, ab ista poenitentia non absolvantur quousque dicta pecunia fuerit restituta).²⁰ Deposita²¹ vero in domibus nostris non suscipiantur nisi de conscientia ad minus trium fratrum, et hoc ad jussum abbatis, et sub bono testimonio reddantur. Abbas autem studiose provideat quomodo commissa fideliter custodiantur. Et nullus alii mutuare, vel in propriis usus expendere audeat, depositum alterius sine conscientia depositoris.

VIII.—*De mutuis non faciendis.*

Nullus²² ab alio mutuo accipiat ut alii commodet, nec mutuet pecuniam alicui qui non sit de Ordine nostro, ultra summam viginti librarum. Abbas qui contra facere præsumperit, veniam petat in Capitulo Generali. Quicumque vero sine conscientia Abbatis sui tale quid præsumperit, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua per annum.

IX.—*De elemosinis ab excommunicatis et feneratoribus non recipiendis.*

Ab his²³ quoque pro certo scimus excommunicatos esse, et a publicis feneratoribus nullam nobis licet recipere donationem vel elemosinam, exceptis victualibus in gravi necessitate. Communicare etiam illis quos scimus excommunicatos esse, in mensa, in oratione, in osculo, et in salutatione, non debemus.

¹⁷ "Sine conscientia et voluntate proprii Abbatis." 1256.

¹⁸ "A domo propria emittatur, non reversurus nisi de licentia proprii Abbatis." 1256.

¹⁹ Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1233.

²⁰ Not in 1256.

²¹ It was usual to deposit in monasteries for safety not only money, but documents, as now in banks. Within the Treasury at Durham were not only the

evidences of the house and the chapter seal, but also the evidences of several gentlemen's lands in the country, who thought them safer there than in their own custody. Rites, p. 71. And a few years ago a heap of private documents was found at Westminster, in what had been part of the old Treasury.

²² "Nullus," etc. Cap. Gen. ann. 1224.

²³ "Ab his," etc. Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1202.

X.—*De non concedendis possessionibus ad vitam.*

Possessiones Abbatiarum jurisperitis aut aliis sæcularibus de cætero non concedantur gratis ad vitam, nisi de consensu Capituli Generalis.²⁴

*Explicit xj^a. Distinctio.*²⁵

INCIPIUNT CAPITULI XII^æ DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De Monachis et Conversis cum fuerint in nundinis.
2. De non vendendo carius pro termino.
3. De terris tradendis colonis.
4. De vino non vendendo ad brocam.

I.—*De Monachis et Conversis cum fuerint in nundinis.*

Monachus vel Conversus cum ad nundinas venerit, quamdiu ibi fuerit de nulla domo nostri Ordinis victum sibi vel equis suis requirat.²⁶

II.—*De non vendendo carius pro termino.*

Mercatores²⁷ nostri Ordinis non vendant carius res nostras pro termino prolongando. Quod si fecerint, non communicent donec confiteantur proprio Abbati vel Priori si Abbatem contigerit absentari. Idem paciantur qui vilius emunt ut carius vendant præter animalia. Similiter qui celant pravitatem in rebus vendendis ut emptores decipiant.

III.—*De terris tradendis colonis.*

Indulgetur Abbatibus si viderint expedire, ut tradant sæcularibus terras, vineas, et alias possessiones ad colendum, cum consensu seniorum domus suæ, facta tamen prius compositione de decimis, assensu et voluntate Episcopi Dyœcesani.

III.—*De vino non vendendo ad brocam.*

Si in aliqua ordinis nostri domo vinum ad brocam²⁸ vendi contigerit, provideat Abbas vel cellerarius ut per tales personas vendatur, ne

²⁴ This is apparently intended to forbid the leasing of lands at nominal rents to the *parentes* of the Abbot, or for large fines. In 1256 it comes under *Distinctio* xii., as *Cap. iv.*, and *Dist. xi.*, *Cap. xi.* is "*De subsidio guerrantibus non faciendo.*" Nullus alicui pecuniam tribuat aut subsidium, nec quadrigas vel vecturas accommodet ad villarum vel castrorum munitiones faciendas, vel ad machinas seu arma in expeditionem deferenda; quod si quis facere compulsus fuerit. in sequenti *Capitulo* veniam petat."—(*Nomast.*, 348.)

²⁵ A note follows here, *de fidejussione*, by a contemporary hand.

²⁶ "Neque pisces comedat nisi halecia; transgressor tribus diebus sit in pane et

aqua." (1256.) *Cap. ii. De lana non prævendenda.* Lanam unius anni licet prævendere si necesse fuerit, ultra annum non fiet; qui aliter fecerit, veniam inde petat in *Capitulo Generali*, nec lanam licet emere ut iterum vendatur." 1256.

²⁷ "Mercatores," etc. *Cap. Gen. an.* 1194.

²⁸ "Ad brocam" is "on tap." The *broca*, or broach is "dolaris fistula, Gallice une Broche, ou douzil et fausset de tonneau, veruculum doliarium." See *Glossary to Nomasticon.* The simplest arrangement was a simple peg inserted in a hole in the bung, and drawn out as occasion required.

scandalum inde Ordini oriatur : Et quamdiu Monachus aut Conversus præsens fuerit, ibi lusores²⁹ nullatenus admittantur.³⁰

Explicit xij^a Distinctio.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA XIII^a DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De carnibus non comedendis extra Infirmitorium.
2. De carnibus non comedendis Sabbato et lxx^a.
3. De carnibus non ministrandis sæcularibus.
4. De non comedendo nisi bis in Conventu.
5. De diebus quibus tantum utimur cibo Quadragesimali.
6. De abstinencia vj^{te} feriæ in Quadragesima.
7. De Infirmariis, ne aliquid accipiant nisi per Cellerarios.
8. De pitanciis non petendis.
9. De non ministranda cervisia in grangiis.
10. De vestibus, ne sint curiosæ.
11. De cyrothecis, ne habeantur.

Incipit xij^a distinctio, quæ agit de victu et vestitu.

I.—*De carnibus non comedendis extra Infirmitorium.*

De carnibus edendis seu inministrandis, illud irrefragabiliter teneatur quod in beati Benedicti Regula continetur.³¹ Qui teste conscia contravenerit, una die sit in pane et aqua. Addicientes, quod extra infirmitoria nostra carnes nullatenus comedantur, nisi a transeuntibus magnum mare quamdiu fuerint in navi.³²

²⁹ It would seem that the guests only were allowed to witness the performances of the *lusores*.

³⁰ In 1256 the chapter ran thus:—"Si in aliqua Abbatia vel grangia Ordinis nostri vinum venditur ad brocam, tam Abbas quam cæteri quorum præcepto et consilio factum fuerit, sint in pane et aqua, et in proximo Cap. Gen. Abbas super hoc veniam petat. Qui autem in civitatibus sine castris vinum habent venale ad brocam, procurent ut per tales" (etc., nearly as above).

³¹ Reg. S. Ben., cap. 39, enjoins on all, except the very weak and the sick, to abstain from eating the flesh of four-footed beasts. Ch. 36 orders that when the sick and weakly recover, they shall abstain from meat after the accustomed manner. Some thought that St. Benedict meant to allow the use of birds for food, urging that they, like fish, took their origin from the waters, but the stricter sort held that birds being more delicate food were forbidden *a fortiori*, and referred to ch. 36, which speaks of the eating of flesh (*carnium esus*) without

distinction. Fish came in with eggs, pulse, etc., variously prepared in "pulmentaria," or monastic made dishes, but was accounted as a treat appropriate to festivals rather than as lighter food for days of abstinence. *Pulmentaria* consisted originally only of pulse and herbs, but afterwards often contained eggs, fish, etc., and might, or might not, be made with lard.

³² In 1256 this statute was: "Nulla persona Ordinis nostri extra Infirmitoria nostra carnes comedat, etiam jussu alicujus Episcopi vel Prælati; quod si fecerit, pro singulis vicibus quibus carnes comederit, tribus diebus sit in pane et aqua, et hanc pœnam præcipienti dicat. In ipsis autem Infirmitoriis nostris, nullus Abbas, Monachus, vel Conversus pro minutione, solatio, consortione alicujus, aut aliqua occasione, nisi quemadmodum in Regula continetur, omnino debilis fuerit aut ægrotus, carnes audeat manducare. Qui autem contra hanc Constitutionem comederit aut ministrari fecerit, pro singulis transgressionibus uno die sit in pane et aqua." (Nomast. 350.)

II.—*De carnibus non comedendis Sabbato et Septuagesima.*

Diebus Sabbatorum et Septuagesima usque ad Pascha in Infirmatoriis nostris carnes non comedantur, nec pulmenta sagimine³³ condiantur. Qui vero in domibus alterius Ordinis comedunt, vel alibi extra Infirmatoria Ordinis nostri, si credunt in pulmentis sagimen esse, ab eis abstineant. Si contra conscientiam comederint, tribus sextis feriis sint in pane.³⁴

III.—*De carnibus non ministrandis sæcularibus.*

Episcopis vel aliis personis quæ non sunt de Ordine nostro infra septa Abbatiae et in domibus contiguis carnes nullatenus ministrentur, vel comedi permittantur, nisi graviter infirmentur.³⁵

III.—*De non comedendo nisi bis in Conventu.*

Monachi et Conversi in Conventu nisi bis in die nullo tempore comedant præter mixtum.³⁶ Et adolescentiores fratres quibus diebus jejuniorum mixtum sumere conceditur, semper ante Terciam illud sumant.

V.—*De diebus quibus tantum utimur cibo Quadragesimali.*

In toto Adventu excepta prima Dominica, secunda et tertia feria ante Caput jejunii, vigilia Pentecostis, jejuniis Quatuor Temporum in Septembri. In vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Petri et Pauli, Laurentii, Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, Mathæi Apostoli, Symonis et Judæ, Omnium Sanctorum, Andreæ Apostoli, quadragesimali tantum vescimur cibo. Hiis ergo diebus in hospiciis nostris, butyrus, caseus, ova, nullatenus apponantur.

VI.—*De abstinentia sextæ feriæ in Quadragesima.*

Abstinentia³⁷ sextæ feriæ in Quadragesima sic teneatur, ut (tribus sextis feriis) in Conventu (*utamur* pane et aqua)³⁸ aliis vero tribus, tantum uno pulmento simus contenti et potu assueto. Et qui ante conversionem vovere jejunia, per omnia Abbati suo obedientes; fratres victu dissimili non perturbent.

³³ With lard or grease.

³⁴ "Et aqua," 1256.

³⁵ "Hoc ipsum servetur de pueris Ordinis, nisi venerint de partibus remotis" (1256). "Abbatēs qui hospitibus in sexta feria caseum et ova apposuerint, tribus diebus sint in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Cap. Gen. an. 1191." (Nomast, 351.)

³⁶ "Mixtum Regulæ, id est, jentaculum a Regula certis personis concessum." (Nomast. 351.) The Rule, ch. 39, allows two meals a day, at the sixth and ninth hours, and at all seasons two dishes, because of the infirmities of different people, so that they who could not eat

one might make their meal of another. Moreover, they might have a little dessert of fruit and salad if they could get it. "Mixtum" is referred to in ch. 38. "Frater autem hebdomadarius accipiat mixtum prius quam incipiat legere, propter Communionem sanctam, et ne forte grave sit ei jejunium sustinere," i.e. the reader in frater was to take *mixtum* before entering the pulpit, the meal following immediately after mass.

³⁷ "Abstinentia," etc. Cap. Gen. ann. 1293.

³⁸ The words in brackets are rubbed in the original, as if with the intention of expunging them.

VII.—*De Infirmariis, ne aliquid accipiant nisi per Cellerarios.*

Nichil accipiant Infirmarii de victualibus, nisi per manus Cellerarii vel sociorum ejus. Qui aliter fecerit, uno die sit in pane et aqua. Abbas vero qui in Infirmatorio fuerit, in (refectorio)³⁹ pitantias non mittat, præter Abbatem loci illius et Patrem Abbatem.

VIII.—*De pitanciis non petendis.*

De pitanciis⁴⁰ antiquus ordo servetur, ut nullo die quacunque occasione quasi de consuetudine vel de jure expectantur, nec fiant nisi ad arbitrium Abbatis.⁴¹ Monachus vel Conversus qui contra hanc formam pitanciam requisierit, puniatur in capitulo ad arbitrium Præsidentis. Monachus vero vel Conversus qui suggerit alicui sæculari ut elemosinas quas dare voluerit Abbatix det Conventui specialiter ad pitantiam, per mensem careat pitantia, nisi infirmus fuerit aut minutus.⁴²

IX.—*De non ministranda cervisia in grangiis.*

In provinciis in quibus hactenus non est ex consuetudine bibitum vinum, sicera,⁴³ vel cervisia, in grangiis de cætero nullatenus præsumatur ministrari, nisi Abbate præsentem vel Episcopo Ordinis, excepto Priore et duobus Cellariis, majore videlicet et medio, quibus conceditur ut tantum vini in grangiis expendere possint, quod sufficiat sibi et uni socio, si tamen eis a proprio Abbate vinum bibere in grangiis sit permissum. Et si forte vineæ fuerint infra septa grangiarum, de vino ipsarum nichil omnino facere audeant Conversi sine dispositione Abbatis.

X.—*De vestibus, ne sint curiosæ.*

Vestes quibus utuntur Monachi et Conversi non sint tinctæ,⁴⁴ nec etiam curiosæ, sed qualibus uti possunt cum Ordinis honestate. Et in lanis nostris non fiant artificiosæ colorum varietates. Pulvinaria autem nostra moderatam magnitudinem non excedant.

³⁹ "Conventum," 1256.

⁴⁰ "De pitantiis," etc. Ita Cap. Gen. an. 1217.

⁴¹ "Neque per Abbatem continuentur tribus diebus," 1256.

⁴² This chapter seems to shew that pittances were now no longer mere occasional indulgences. Through them, the rigour of the original Rule was much relaxed, and they became so important in Benedictine houses as to be in charge of an officer called *pitanciaris*. The monks seem at last practically to have dined on pittances as a regular habit, though not in the Frater, but in the room called *Misericorde*, *Deportum*, or *Loft*. On pittances see above, p. 231, n. 31. "Istæ pitantiæ, ut jam dixi, erant fercula pulmentis reguaribus meliora." (Nomast. 353.)

⁴³ Originally a general term for any strong drink but wine, afterwards particularly cider. The term is originally Hebrew, and has passed into ecclesiastical Latin through the Septuagint and Vulgate. It occurs in St. Luke i. 15, where we read that St. John the Baptist was not to drink wine or *sicera*. The formation of the word *cider* is curious; *sicera*, *sic'ra*, *sis'ra*, *sisdre*, *sidre*, *cidre*. See Brachet's or Skeat's Dictionary, and Ducange.

⁴⁴ Newman says ("Stephen Harding," p. 56), "l'he immediate cause of the adoption of the white habit is mysterious," and he refers to a vision of Alberic, and the spotless purity of Mary. But is not the real reason to be found here? Undyed wool was all that was necessary, even black dye was a "superfluity."

XI.—*De cyrothecis, ne habeantur.*

Omnibus Ordinis nostri personis omne genus cyrothecarum, tam de corio quam de panno interdicitur. Exceptis cœmentariis, qui tantum eas possunt habere de corio, et quadrigariis, piscatoribus, et vinitoribus quibus tantum mitanas de panno habere concedimus.⁴⁵ Sotulares autem non sint curiosi, fibulæ nostræ lignæ, cornæ, vel ferreæ, absque notabili curiositate. Ferreæ quidem corio sint inclusæ. Nec sellis equorum curiosis, aut frænis ornatis laminis, vel lunulis stagnæatis, neque staphis⁴⁶ ferreis aliquatenus uti licet ; sed ex toto sint lignæ vel cornæ et unius coloris.

*Explicit tertio-decima Distinctio.*⁴⁷

⁴⁵ "Pedules vero de corio omnibus stirrups. (Nomast. 354.)
omnino interdicitur," 1256.

⁴⁶ In Cap. Gen., 1233, written *strepis*, ⁴⁷ Another rule by a somewhat later hand follows. See Appendix.

COURT-ROLLS OF SOME YORKSHIRE MANORS, 1572-1573.

By the Rev. W. C. BOULTER, M.A., F.S.A.

(CONCLUDED FROM P. 82.)

THE remaining Rolls are of the year 1572-3, and relate to the following manors :—

In the West Riding : Temple Hirst, and Temple Newsham ; the former including Gateforth, Thorpe (Stapleton), Walding-Stubbs, Carleton, Hirst, Kellington and Camelforth ; and the latter including Newsham, Colton, Halton, Killingbeck, and Newton-in-the-fields.

In the North Riding : Fyngall (including Akeber, Awbarghe, Henton [? Hunton], Riswick [Ruswick], Thornton [? Steward], and East Marforth [Marrifrith]) ; Ellington and Ellingstring ; East Witton, and West Scrafton.

Many other places, fields, and houses are also named, among them being the Leeds Free School, the church of Masham, the chantry of Bedale, and Arundale House. Names of great families and of historic interest also appear, names too important to be dealt with here, *e.g.*, Babthorpe, Calverley, Danby, Darcy, Dyneley, Frobisher, Gascoigne, Hastings, Metham, Routh, Savile, Scrope, Tempest, and Wentworth.

Among the manorial customs these are to be noticed ; tenure by demise and by indenture ; licence to lease ; on the probate of wills, no fine was payable to the lord if the goods were "under C," most likely under 100 shillings ; finding "diem clausit extremum" ; cases before the jury referred to arbitration, and decided by the homage ; a suit for tithes ; a tenant fined for making a presentment at the Queen's court instead of at the manor-court ; and the appointment of moltergraves.

In the North and East Riding manors, which are situated in purely agricultural districts, no surrenders are recorded ; but in those which are in the West Riding, being places almost suburban to the town of Leeds, property seems to

have changed hands more freely, so that nine surrenders appear upon the roll, dealing in some instances with extensive holdings and places of business ; and four wills were proved.

Common forms and a few usual phrases have been either left out or shortened. The grammar and spelling are not mine.

In conclusion I desire to say that I have not offered these Rolls to the readers of the Journal as if they contained any matter of first importance or bore any unusual character. But very little has hitherto been known of such documents, very few of them have been accessible, and therefore very little use has been made of them. I am not aware that any considerable extracts from the Rolls of a Yorkshire manor have yet been anywhere printed in extenso. Owing to the greater ease with which copyholds can now be enfranchised, the rights of the lords of manors together with the Court Rolls are passing into the possession of speculating buyers. No one can conjecture where the rolls of a given manor may now be deposited ; and when all the holdings have been enfranchised, the rolls themselves will be sold or destroyed, as of no further use to the owner. It seemed wise therefore, not only to draw attention to the possibility of such records being lost, but also to show, by example, what the nature of such a loss would be. Yorkshire historians, topographers, genealogists, and students of our community life, municipal laws and domestic manners, may see what can be gained by a judicious reading of these evidences. These few—it may be very ordinary—specimens may incite some readers to search for others, may show them what to look for, and may in some small measure help them to interpret or at least to read what they find.

TEMPLE HIRST, 1572.¹

Temple Visus ffranci plegii cum curia pernobilis dominæ Margaretæ
Hirste. Comitissæ Lennox ibidem tent' nono die Octobris Anno regni
Elizabethæ decimo quarto.

Liberi	Thomas Metham miles (fin' iiij ^d) ; heredes Hewgonis
tenentes.	Hastings militis (r.) ; heredes Elezabethæ Savell (esson.) ;
ffiu. xxij ^d .	Georgius Darcie armiger pro terris quondam Tempest in Gateforth (r.) ; Johannes Baxster sen. (co.) ; Willielmus

¹ See the article on "The Templars at Templehurst," in *Y. A. J.*, x. 276-286. Most likely these rolls show the extent of the Templars' possessions here, and may help to identify some of their estates. Observe the name Hastings.

Caverde² pro terris in Thorpe quondam Darralls (r.); Rogerus Wentforth,³ jure vxoris suæ pro terris nuper Dransfeld⁴ in Walding stubbes (fin. iiiij^d); Johannes Skelton jure vxoris suæ (r.); Johanna Gascoigne vidua (fin. ij^d); Willielmus Myleson (esson.); Ricardus Brearley (esson.); Edmundus Watkinson (co.); Willielmus Tayleyor (esson.); Johannes Seynter⁵ (co.); Robertus Lovedey (esson.); Thomas Baxster pro terris in Carleton (esson.); Johannes Baxster (esson.); Johanna Stockall vidua (co.); Henricus Freer (fin. iiiij^d); Thomas Cowper (co.); Edmundus Lumbie (fin. iiiij^d); Willielmus Allanson (co.) et Johannes More (fin. iiiij^d) sunt liberi tenentes qui debent sectam huic curiæ, &c.

Customarii Johanna Stokall, Johannes Barret (fin. iiiij^d); Henricus Tenentea Lounde (co.); Robertus Lounde (co.); Johanna Hasserde fin. ij^v viij^d. (co.); Janetta Hasserde (co.); Edmundus Holton (fin. iiiij^d); Johannes Templyerde⁶ (fin. iiiij^d); Willielmus Womersley (co.); Johannes Jacson (co.); Edmundus Frobisher (co.); Henricus Barker (esson.); Johannes Risbie (co.); Johannes Chapman (co.); Thomas Redhowse (fin. iiiij^d); Johannes Allan (esson.); Robertus Tomson (co.); Willielmus Fenye (co.); Ricardus Allan (fin. iiiij^d); Ricardus Tayleyor (fin. iiiij^d); Henricus Hodgeson (co.); Christoferus Leche (co.); Willielmus Wawtham (esson.); Henricus Allan (esson.); Willielmus Pagett jure vxoris suæ (co.); Robertus Wayde (co.); Robertus Arnerde (fin. iiiij^d); Willielmus Babthorpe miles (r.); Agnes Tather (co.); Georgius Laciter⁷ jure vxoris suæ (esson.); Johannes Leche (co.); Christoferus Allan (mortuus); Johannes Anbie (co.); Thomas Sayle (fin. iiiij^d); Ricardus Ellis (esson.); Willielmus Thorpe (co.); Robertus Cowper (co.) et Ricardus Wright (co.) sunt customarii tenentes ibidem qui debent sectam huic curiæ &c.

Inquicicio. (12 sworn)

Surs. redd. Edmundus Tather alias extra curiam per manus Christoferi
fin. xv^d. Leche et Willielmi Womersley tenentium dominæ ibidem
hoc idem in curia test' et jurat' sursum redd' in manibus
dominæ quartam partem duorum messuagiorum ædificatorum et quartam
partem vnus acræ terræ cum suis pertinentiis in Temple Hirst p'd ad
opus et vsam Aliciæ Tather, hered' et assignat' suorum imperpetuum

² *Caverde*. This name is also written *Saverde*.

³ *Wentforth*. The old form of Wentworth; the ford over the river Went.

⁴ *Dransfeld*. The pedigree of Dransfield of Stubbs Walden is in the Visitation of 1584.

⁵ *Seynter*. Probably this name has descended from an early Templar, who returned from *la terre sainte*. Dean Stanley has hazarded the conjecture that our word "to saunter" has this derivation, which, however, is not countenanced by Prof. Skeat. (*Hist. Mem. of Canterb.*, 9th ed., 1880, p. 212). The surname still exists as *Sainter*.

⁶ *Templyerde*. Perhaps the ancestor

of John Templeyerde returned from the Holy Land, bringing some of the sacred earth with him, just as Canon Liddon recently brought one of the stones of the Temple, and had it fixed in S. Paul's Cathedral. Cp. 2 Kings v. 17. On the fancy of having Jordan water see *Notes and Queries*, 7th S., iii. 43.

⁷ *Laciter*. George Laciter, vicar of Darrington, was buried there 26 March, 1571; he had a posthumous son, George, baptized there 1 May, 1572—*Pontefract Advertiser*, 31 Jan., 1885. If these dates be right, neither of these persons can be identical with the George Laciter, clerk, mentioned several times in this roll.

ad voluntatem dominæ secundum consuetudinem manerij. Et super hoc venit p'd Alicia Tather et cepit de domina p'd quartam partem p'd mess' et p'd terr' cum p'tin. habendum et tenendum sibi hered' et ass' suis imperp. ad voluntatem dominæ secundum consuet' man'. Et dat dominæ de fin' vt patet in capite et fecit fidelitatem et admissa est inde tenens.

Probacio ffin. ij^a vj^d. Probatum fuit testamentum Willielmi Stockall nuper de Hirst et commissa est administracio bonorum ipsius defuncti Johannæ vxori eius Edmundo Stokall et Annæ Stokall executoribus in dicto testamento nominatis secundum jur' jurat' et secundum consuetudinem manerij et dant dominæ de fin' vt patet in capite.

Probacio ffin. ij^a vj^d. Probatum fuit testamentum Isabellæ Hodgeson nuper de Kellington infra jurisdictionem huius curiæ, administracio Joh'e Hodgeson et Edmundo Hodgeson, executoribus.

Surss. redd. ffin. v^a. Henricus Hodgeson sursum redd' vnum messuagium et vnam bouatam et dimidium vnius bouatæ terræ et pastur' cum suis pertinentiis in Kellington ad opus et vsu Roberti Hill et Elezabethæ vxoris eius et assig' suorum pro termino viginti et vnius annorum post festum sancti Martini in ieme proximum futurum Reddendum inde annuatim p'dicto Henrico Hodgeson et hered' suis xxvij^a iij^d in festo pentecost' et sancti Martini in ieme equalibus porcionibus. Et faciendum omnes reparaciones de messuagio p'd sumptibus suis propriis et expencis, grosso merimio salvo excepto.

Veredictum Juratorum. (Two cases of affray and assault). Carolus ffarer (ij^d) et Petrus Saynter (ij^d) sunt communes brasiatores seruiciæ et dant dominæ de fin' vt patet in capite.

Diem clausit extremum ffin.' vij^a vj^d. Willielmus Stokall qui de domina tenuit communiter cum Johanna vxore sua pro termino vit' eorum remaner' heredibus eiusdem Willielmi vnum messuagium et sex acras terræ et prati cum pertinentiis in Temple Hirst p'd post vltimam curiam obiit. Et quod Edmundo Stokall est eius filius et heres propinquior et ætatis decem annorum qui presens in curia petit se admitti ad reuercionem cum acceder' post mortem p'd Johannæ matris suæ. Cui concess' est p'd reuercion', habend. et tenend. sibi heredibus et assig. suis imperp. ad voluntatem dominæ secundum cons. manerij, &c.
Summa huius curiæ, xxvj^a iij^d ex.

TEMPLE HIRST, 1573.

Temple Visus . . . primo die Aprilis anno regni Elizabethæ . .
Hirste. decimo quinto.

Inquicicio. (12 sworn).

Placitum Ricardus Crabtre queritur uersus Agnetem Peper in placito ij^d. quod reddat ei xv^s pro vno quarterio et dimidio brasii : defendens comparuit et cognouit xij^s vj^d parcell' debiti p'd et residuum dedit Et de hoc ponit se super juratores et querens similiter, et post concord', ideo def. in m.

Licencia demittendi Georgius Laciter et Johanna vxor eius dant dominæ de fin. vj^s viij^d. fin' pro licencia dimittendi tertiam partem vnus messuagij vnus cotagij ædific' quatuor acr' et dimid' prati vn. claus' voc' Hogge Riding^s et vn' claus' voc' fole hagge^s cum suis p'tin' in Temple Christofero Lech pro termino sex annorum, &c.

Sursum redd. P'd Georgius Laciter clericus et Johanna vxor eius in plena curia coram senescallo curiæ ibidem et ipsa Johanna sola examinata sursum redd' in manibus dominæ tertiam partem vnus messuagii et vnus cotagij ædificati quatuor acr' et dimid' terræ vn' acr' et dimid' prati vn' clausur' voc' hogge riding et vn' claus' voc' fole hagge cum suis p'tin. in Temple Hirst p'd ad opus et vsum Roberti Tomson hered' et assign' suorum imperp.

Veredictum Juratorum. Carolus ffarrer (xij^d) per seruos suos succidit et asportauerunt bos¹⁰ creso' infra silvas dominæ sine licencia ideo in m.

Diem clausit extremum. Henricus ffreer qui de dominæ tenuit vnum cotagium cum p'tin' in Camelforthe infra jurisdictionem huius curiæ post vltimam curiam obijt. Et quod Henricus ffreer est eius filius et heres propinquior et plenæ ætatis etc.
Summa huius curiæ, xj^s x^d ex.

TEMPLE NEWSHAM, 1572.

Temple Newsham. Visus decimo die Octobris anno regni Elizabethæ decimo quarto.

Liberi Tenentes. Dominus Johannes Darcie (sect. pro sect.); Thomas Wentforth armiger (esson.); Thomas Smithe, generosus (fin. iiij^d); Thomas Skott (fin. iiij^d); Matheus More (fin. iiij^d); Ricardus Hobson (fin. iiij^d); Willielmus Caverley (fin. iiij^d) pro terris nuper Roberti Norton; et Petrus Skelton (m. iiij^d) sunt liberi tenentes qui debent sectam huic curiæ et qui defectum fecerunt amerciati vt patet in capite.

Newsham. Willielmus Hall (esson.) Robertus Beckett (co.); Willielmus Watson (co.); Thomas Hemsworth, sen. (esson.); Thomas Hemsworth, un. (r.); Thomas Hunt (esson.), sunt tenentes dominæ ibidem per indenturam.

^s *Ridding.* See *Y. A. J.*, vii. 58 n.; *N. & Q.*, 6th S., iv. 105; *Proc. Soc. Ant.*, 2nd S., ix. 307.

^s *Hag.* See *Y. A. J.*, xii. 49 n.; *Requary*, xi. 190; Halliwell, s.v.; *N. & Q.*

7th S., ii., iii.; Marshall, 1796, in *E. D. S.*, B. xxii. p. 96.

¹⁰ As to what timber the tenants might take, see *Y. A. J.* vii. 55; Cosin's *Corresp.* ii. 103.

Colton. Willielmus Watson (co.); Henricus Redder (esson.); Willielmus Blande (co.); Robertus Hemsworth (co.); Willielmus Dawson (co.); Isabella Wro (co.); Johannes Estwoode, jun. (co.); Johannes Bawme (esson.); Willielmus Lonsdayle (fin. iiij^d); Leonardus Stiam; Johannes Wrighte (co.); Wilfridus Wright (co.); Ricardus Hardwicke et Georgius Shittillworthe sunt customarii tenentes et tenentes per indenturam ibidem, &c.

Halton Heredes Radulphi Healde (co.); Ricardus VEVERS (co.);
fin. iiij^d. Thomas Saxston,¹¹ jun. (fin. iiij^d); Robertus Healde (co.);
Willielmus Healde sen. (co.); Willielmus Healde jun.;
Rogerus Barnebie (co.); Henricus Grave (co.); Johannes Estwood sen.
(co.); Willielmus Graveley (co.); Henricus Wood (esson.); Agnes Branthwayte (co.); Johannes Watkinson (co.); Robertus Wro jun. (co.); Henricus Healde (co.); Willielmus Wyke (esson.); Robertus Beckett, jun. (co.); Ricardus Robinson (co.); Johannes Sauerde (co.); Willielmus Sauerde (co.); Willielmus Jefferson jure vxoris suæ (co.), Tenentes terrarum pertinentium liberi scolæ de Ledes (co.) sunt customarii tenentes dominæ ibidem, &c.

Halton Jacobus Wilkoke (m. iiij^d) Johannes Estwood (co.);
fin. iiij^d. Elezabetha Swynden (co.); Johannes Healde jun. (esson.);
Ricardus Hardwicke (co.); Robertus Judson; Thomas
Marshall (co.); Elezabetha Bullington (co.); Ellen Branthwayte (co.);
Johannes Harteley (co.); Johannes Branthwayte (co.); Robertus
Becket sen. (co.); Georgius Pease (co.); Robertus Wro (co.); Robertus
Wyke (esson.); Willielmus Wyke (co.); Michael Norton (co.); Johanna
Yngle (co.); Peterus Norton (co.); Elizabetha Morisbie (co.); Johannes
Grave (co.); Johannes Beuerley (co.) et Johannes Flader (co.) sunt
customarii tenentes ac tenent per indenturam dominæ ibidem, &c.

Newsham. Robertus Bellhowse (co.); Matheus Hollings (esson.);
Willielmus Huntwicke jun. (co.); Thomas Robinson (co.);
Michael Smithe (co.); Michael Robinson (co.); franciscus Birkdayle
(co.); Isabella Clewgh (co.); Johannes Cunell (co.); franciscus Robinson
(co.); Thomas Ellisinoweth (co.); Petrus Bywater (esson.); Henricus
Yowle (esson.); Radulphus Cleughe (co.) sunt customarii tenentes ac
tenent per indenturam dominæ ibidem, &c.

Killingbecke Johannes Gregg (co.); Johannes Rawson (co.); Willielmus
fin. iiij^d. Clerke (co.); Willielmus Dyneley¹² (fin. iiij^d) de Bram-
hope, Willielmus Ketchingman (co.) et Willielmus
Rawson sunt customarii tenentes dominæ ibidem, &c.

Inquicatio. (12 sworn.)

¹¹ Saxston. Christopher Saxton the cartographer is supposed to have been born in Leeds, where he was buried in 1587; see Taylor's *Leeds Worthies; Notes and Queries*, 6th S., xii.

¹² Dyneley. On the Dyneley family of Bramhope see Dingley's *History from Marble*, Camd. Soc., ii. 175; *Thoresby's Corresp.*, i. 109, ii. 122; *Yorksh. Diaries*, Surt. Soc., i. 25, ii. 57.

Probacio Testamenti
fin. ij^a vj^d. Probatum fuit testamentum Christoferi Bywater nuper de Killingbecke; administratio Emotæ vxori eius executori.

Sursum Redd. fin. xvij^d. Willielmus Huntwicke alias extra curiam per manus Willielmi Hall tenentis dominæ ibidem hoc idem in curia testanc' et jur' sursum redd' vnam acram et dimidium vnus acræ terræ in Newsham ad opus et vsum Roberti Bellhowse hered. & assig. suor. imperp.

Sursum Redd. fin. iij^a. Willielmus Huntwick . . . sursum redd'. . . vnum messuagium vnum horium vnum urtum¹³ et septem roddas et dimidium rodæ terræ et prati in Newsham ad opus et vsum Willielmi Huntwicke *flio* p'd Willielmi Huntwicke hered. & assig. suor. imperp

Probacio Testamenti.
nichill accidit dominæ.
bona non ex C. Probatum fuit testamentum Hewgonis Tayton nuper de Colton; administracio Elizabethæ Taton vxori eius executori.

Sursum Redd. Johannes Rawson . . . sursum reddit vnam domum de nouo ædificatam super parcellam in Killingbeck, parcellam messuagii dictæ Johannis ac medietatem vnus coquinæ, vnam domum vocat' an olde workehowse,¹⁴ vnam parcellam vnus horei modo separat' ac vnum clausum vocatum mydle well syke,¹⁵ vnum clausum vocatum mylne flat,¹⁶ vnum clausum vocatum Legate flat, vnum clausum vocatum fare well syke, vnum gardin' eidem horeo adiacen' vn' aliud domum voc' a cow howse ac tres puteos vocatos lyme pytts cum introitu et exitu cum aqua et omnibus aliis necessariis eisdem spectantibus Ac duas acras terræ arabilis iacentes in campis vocatis towne feild cum suis pertinentiis in Killington modo in tenura Willielmi Ketchingman ad opus et vsum eiusdem Willielmi Ketchingman^{16a} et assignat' a. pro termino vigenti et vnus annorum proxim. seq. post festum Purificacionis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis prox. futur Habend. & tenend Redd. inde annuatim p'd Johanne Rawson durant' decem annis vigenti et sex solidos et octo denarios Ac durant' vndeceim annis resid' trigenti et *tribus* solid' et quatuor denar' ad festum Penticost. et sancti Martini in ieme vel infra vigenti dies festorum p'd. Et p'd Willielmus et assig. sui ad reparand' p'd domos et ædific' in reparacion' tectur' et muribus

Sursum Redd. fin. xij^a iij^d. Compertum est quod Johannes Bennett et Johanna vxor eius per manus Willielmi Healde sen. et Johannis Estwood sen., tenentium, ipsa Johanna sola examinata

¹³ Vrtum, for hortum ?

¹⁴ Work-house is what we now call a work-shop. In 1665, Hugh Oldfield of Nottingham, bell-founder, had a "Bell-work house" in Hall-gate, Doncaster.

¹⁵ *Syke*. See *Y. A. J.*, vii. 49 n.; *N. & Q.*, 7th S., iii. 348, 460; Ray's *Engl. Words*, ed. Skeat, p. 63; *Yks. Diaries*,

Surt. Soc., vol. 65, p. 122 n.

¹⁶ *Flat*. See *Y. A. J.*, vii. 59 n.

^{16a} Here we have a kitchen-man, the tenant of a coquina or kitchen; cp. *N. & Q.*, 7th S., ii. 6. The mention of the right of water, the barns, the mill-flat, &c., would point to the existence of a water corn-mill.

per Senescallum, Sursum Redd' in manibus dominæ vnum messuagium et duas bouatas terræ arabilis cum pertinentiis in Halton modo in tenura Michael Norton Petri Norton et Willielmi Jefferson Ac vnum messuagium et vnam bouatam terræ in Halton modo in tenura Johannis Sayuerde Ac vnum cotagium in Halton modo in tenura Roberti Beckett ac tres acras terræ inclusæ in Halton modo in tenura Willielmi Jefferson Ac vnum annualet redditum quindecem denariorum per annum exeuntem de vno messuagio in Halton Jacobi Wilkoke ad opus et vsum Willielmi Watson pro termino vitæ sui Remaner' inde post eius decessum ad opus et vsum Mathei Watson filii p'd Willielmi Watson hered. & assig. suor. imperp.

Veredictum Edmundus Waterworthe (xij^d) fecit communem viam infra Juratorum pratum vocatum clay yngs ad damnum vicinorum suorum vij^a vj^d. Elezabetha Swynden (iiij^d) vidua, Robertus Healde (iiij^d) Michael Norton (iiij^d) Ricardus Brashaw (iiij^d) Robertus Wro sen. (iiij^d) Robertus Wro jun. (iiij^d) vxor Branthwayte (iiij^d) Johannes Beamonde (iiij^d) et Henricus Healde (iiij^d) sunt communes brasiatores seruiciæ et pistores¹⁷ panis humani et dant dominæ de fin' vt patet in capite. Willielmus Healde sen. (xij^d) propedauit equos suos infra campos seminatos contra ordinem. Petrus Skelton obstipuit viam communem quod Thomas Jefferson debet habere ad pratum suum secundum antiquum vsitatum. Barnerd Jonson (iiij^d) non fecit defenciones suas sufficientes prout junctus fuit. Johannes Lee (xij^d) iacet cannabum¹⁸ infra terram vocatam crysen pete contra ordinem. Robertus Wro, jun. (vj^d) habuit pocos suos damnum facientes infra campos seminatos ad damnum vicinorum suorum. Henricus Healde (vij^d) non fecit defenciones suos inter se et campos seminatos prout junctus fuit.

Constabularius. Johannes Watkinson electus est in officio constabularii ibidem de anno sequente et juratus.
Summa huius curiæ xlj^a ij^d.

TEMPLE NEWSHAM, 1573.

Temple Visus . . . secundo die Aprilis Anno . . . Elizabethæ . . .
Newsham. decimo quinto.

m. xij^d. Thomas Wentforth (iiij^d) Thomas Hemsworthe sen. (iiij^d) Henricus Grave (iiij^d) sunt tenentes dominæ ibidem et debent sectam huic curiæ et non comparuerunt ideo in m. vt patet in capite.

Inquicicio. (13 sworn.)

Sursum Redd. Willielmus Huntwicke . . . sursum redd' . . . dimidium fin. xij^d. vnus acræ terræ iacen' in campis de Newsham voc' Newsham hye feilde, vnam rodam terræ iacentem in

¹⁷ *Assize of Bread*. See *Shillingsford Papers*, Camd. Soc. A table of the Assize was printed in 1714. For early printed tables see Lowndes, by Bohn, i.

82.

¹⁸ *Cannabum*. As to the nature of this offence see *Archæologia*, vol. I, pt. 2, p. 374-5.

campis iuxta turman yng vnam rodam terræ iacentem in campis iuxta pratum vocatum Newsham yngs ad opus et vsum francisci Byrkdlaye hered. & assig. suor. inperp. . . .

Sursum Redd. Willielmus Watson et Matheus Watson filius p'd Willielmi Watson sursum redd' totum jus statum et terminum annorum qui habent seu eorum alter habet in tribus clausis vocatis brome hills iacentibus in Newton in le campis infra jurisdictionem huius curiæ ad opus et vsum Johannis Rawson hered. & assig. suor. imperp.

PLEAS.

Thomas Storton queritur versus Agnetem Storton in placito quod reddat ei iij^s de moneta; præfata defendens comparuit et cognouit debitum ideo in m.

Jefferus Kyghley v. Henricum Healde, vj^s, cognouit.

Henricus Healde v. Jefferum Kighley, xx^s; def. comp. et dicit quod nichill ei debet jur. inv. ij^s vj^d.

Johannes Estwood p' licen' concord' cum Henrico Norton ideo in m.

Johannes Baley v. Willielmum Graveley, vj^s viij^d, cognouit.

Robertus Healde v. Henricum Healde, quod reddat ei v^s pro decimis suis; def. comp. et dicit quod nichill ei debet; . . . juratores judicauerunt p'd querenti j^d, ideo def. in m.

Henricus Healde v. Robertum Healde, quod reddat ei iij^s viij^d pro pastura diuers' best' et xvj^d pro diuers' fen' [? sem'.]; def. comp. et dicit quod nichill ei debet; . . . jur. inv. xij^d ideo def. in m.

[Each of these pleas is entered in the margin, "placitum ij^d."]]

Verdictum Thomas Dixson (ij^d) succidit et asportauit suboso' vicinorum Juratorum suorum; Johannes Lee (iiij^d) fregit cepes vicinorum iij^s vj^d. suorum. Tres oves venerunt infra dominium hic de ex' et remanserunt ibidem per spacium vnus anni et diei ¹⁹ non vendicatæ, ideo appreciatæ per juratores ad iij^s.

Halton. Robertus Healde Robertus Wyke et Johannes Healde electi sunt in officijs Custodum Plebicitatis ibidem de anno sequente et jurati.

Custodes Plebicitatis de Newsham. Thomas Hunt et Johannes Cunell electi sunt in officijs Custodum Plebicitatis de anno sequente et jurati. Summa huius curiæ xj^s, ex.

FINGALL, 1572.

fyngall. Visus franci plegii cum curia pernobilis dominæ Margaretæ comitissæ Lennox ibidem tent' xix^o die Septembris anno regni Elizabethæ decimo quarto.

¹⁹ Year and a day. See Finch, *Law*, 1636, p. 177; *Archæologia*, vol. 1., pt. 1., p. 102.

Liberi tenentes. Lucia Acrigge vidua (esson.); Lacell' Rowth clericus Rector ecclisiæ ibidem (co.); Egidius Clerk (co.); Jacobus Tuting pro terris nuper pertinentibus ecclisiæ de Massham sunt liberi tenentes qui debent sectam huic curiæ &c.

Residentes Willielmus Beane (co.); et Lacell' Wardell sunt **residentes Tenentes.** et comorantes infra præcincta huius lett' &c.

Lancell' Jaykes de Akeber (e.), est tenens dominæ ibidem.

Tenentes Dominæ Johannes Wynne (co.) ten' manerij ibm. Oswaldus per dimiss. Haw (co.); vxor Haw (co.); Willielmus Condall (co.); Radulphus Lyllye (co.); Johannes Hutchenson, jun. (co.); Willielmus Wynne (co.); Robertus Haw (co.); Agnes Condall (co.); vxor Skotson (co.); Jacobus Tuting (co.); Elezabetha Condall (co.); Johannes Hutchenson (co.); vxor Abbot (co.); Alicia Charrow (co.); Oswaldus Charrowe (co.); Johannes Dodesworthe (co.); Willielmus Robinson (co.). *Tenentes de AWBARGHE:* Johannes Dodesworthe (co.), Ricardus Maison (co.); Franciscus Barker (co.); Edwardus Thewkson (co.); *Tenentes de HENTON:* Antonius Johnson (co.); Henricus Scrope (co.); *Tenentes de RISWICK:* Johannes Dodsworthe (co.); *Tenentes de THORNETON:* Johannes Tomson (co.); Alicia Skott (co.); Johannes Sigswick (co.); Johannes Jacson (co.); *Tenentes de EST MARFORTH:* Johanna Chamber (co.); Thomas Chamber (co.); Symon Chamber (co.); Georgius Jacson (co.); Christoferus Hodgson (co.); Willielmus Wynne (co.); Radulphus Horner (co.); Johannes Dodsworth; Ricardus Kenrowe (co.); Ellen Warriner (co.); Johannes Hutchenson, jun. (co.); Antonius Gelderd et Johannes Gelderde (e.); sunt tenentes Succ. verid. dominæ per dimiss' et debent sectam huic curiæ. Et iiij^s ij^d. quilibet eorum in m. ij^d pro succ' veridia crescen' infra silvas dominæ in toto vt patet in capit'.

Inquicicio. (12 sworn.)

Veredictum Thomas Allanson (iiij^s iiij^d) fregit communem parcam;
Juratorum Thomas Allanson (vj^d) succidit et asportauit boscos dominæ x^s iiij^d. crescentes inter le beck feld et bernerd close . . . Willielmus Nelson (iiij^d) habuit vnum vaccam infra campos domini istius vltra exten'. Willielmus Robinson pro consimili; Franciscus Barker (vj^d) non escur' torrentes suos inter Akeber et Brunton prout juncti fuerunt. Agnes Condall (ij^d) et Elezabetha Condall (ij^d) non fecerunt defenciones suos sufficientes prout junctæ fuerunt Vnum ovem venit infra dominium hic de extram' et remansit ibidem per spacium vnus anni et diem non vendicat' ideo appreciat' ad ij^s.

Summa huius curiæ xiiij^s vj^d
Inde in expencis . . xvij^d.

FINGALL, 1573.

ffyngall. Visus . . xv^o die Aprielis anno regni Elezabethæ . . . decimo quinto.

Inquicicio. (13 sworn.)

PLEAS.

iiij^d. Franciscus Barker v. Robertum Have quod reddat ei iiij^s j^d def. comp. et dicit q'd nihil ei debet . . . jur. inv. q'd iiij^s solvend' ad festum sancti Michaelis Archang' prox. futur. ideo def. in m.

iiij^d Johannes Place v. Johannem Jackson in placito debiti super demand' vj^s viij^d pro mercede Agnete Hunter: def. comp. et dedit . . . jur. inv. xij^d ideo def. in m.

Veredictum Oswaldus Hawe (iiij^d) Brianus Wynne (iiij^d) Willielmus Juratorum. Nelson (iiij^d) Anthonius Wynd (iiij^d), Agnet' Condall (iiij^d) Willielmus Beane (iiij^d) et Willielmus Stockson (iiij^d) non annullauerunt porcos²⁰ suos prout juncti fuerunt. Willielmus Nelson (xij^d) custodit diuers' aueria infra campos domini istius et commune non habet.

Custodes Edwardus Hawe et Jacobus Stocson elicti sunt in officiis Plebicitatis. Plebic' de anno sequente et jurati
Summa huius curiæ iiij^s; ex
Inde in expencis xvij^d.

ELLINGTON AND ELLINGSTRING, 1572.

Ellington et Visus . . . xix^o die Septembris anno regni Elezabethæ Ellingstring. . . . decimo quarto.

Liberi Tenentes. Heredes Thomæ Danbie militis (sect' pro sect') Johannes Dodesworth (co.); Ricardus Walker (co.); ten' cantariæ de Bedall; Johannes Jonson (co.) et Johannes Gill (co.) sunt liberi tenentes et debent sectam huic curiæ.

Tenentes dominæ Johannes Foster (co.), Willielmus Tanfeld (co.) Elezaper dimissionem. bethe Tuting (co.), Robertus Langbayne (esson.); Johannes Allanson (co.); Thomas Allanson (r.); Willielmus Johnson (r.); Christoferus Watson (co.); Antonius Whate²¹ sen.; Ricardus Thewkston (co.); Antonius Twhate jun. (co.); Ricardus Warde (co.); Johannes Watson (co.); Johannes Slater (co.); Robertus Diccanson (co.); Georgius Slinger (co.); Johannes Handley (co.) et Matheus Mad (co.); sunt tenentes dominæ ibm. per dimiss. Succ' et debent sectam huic Aur'.²² Et pro succ' viridia crescent' verid. infra silvas dominæ ibm. quilibet eorum in m. j^d. in toto ij^s iiij^d (1).

Inquicatio. (12 sworn.)

Veredictum Thomas Langdayle (ij^d) vxor Wrey (i^d) Jacobus Danbie Juratorum (ij^d) Willielmus Jonson (i^d) Simon Watson (i^d) Willielmus iiij^s iiij^d. Peckett (ij^d) Willielmus Cowper (ij^d) Edwardus Jonson (j^d) Marmaducus Skott (ij^d) Johannes Thwayts jun. (i^d) Jo-

²⁰ Ringing of Pigs. See *Y. A. J.*, vii. 56.

²¹ Observe the variants of Thwaita.
²² For Aulæ, i.e. Curia.

hannes Cowper (i^d) Johannes Gill (iii^d) Johannes Stordie (i^d) Johannes Peckergill (i^d) Georgius Williamson (i^d) Simon Smorthwayt (i^d) Robertus Jonson (i^d) Robertus Watson (i^d) Willielmus Gill (i^d) Ricardus Plews (i^d) et Johannes Jonson (i^d) succidunt et asportauerunt subosc' cresc' infra sillvas dominæ apud Ellington, in m. vt patet in capit'.

iii^j j^d. Petrus Tuting (i^d) [] Simson (i^d) Robertus Tomson (i^d) Johannes Thewkston (iii^d) Henricus Slater (i^d) Lancell' Tuting (i^d) Michaell Metcallfe (viii^d) Christoferus Tuting (i^d) Johanna Tuting (i^d) Mathews Bayne (i^d) Elezabethe Bayne (i^d) Willielmus Williamson (vj^d) Simon Runder (i^d) Johannes More (i^d) Georgius Loftus (i^d) Radulphus Foster (i^d) Thomas Patteson (i^d) Mawd Watkinson (i^d) Johannes Hible-twayt (i^d) Radulphus Foster (i^d), Georgius Sparrow (i^d) Thomas Grenewell (i^d) Willielmus Cowper (i^d) Agnes Hyfeld (i^d) Ricardus Handley (i^d) Ricardus Yats (i^d) et Nicholaus Fawsed (i^d) succidunt et asportauerunt subosc' cresc' infra silvas dominæ apud Ellingstring ideo in m.

Summa huius curiæ x^s iii^d ex.

Inde in expencis . . . ij^s.

ELLINGTON AND ELLINGSTRING, 1573.

Ellington et Ellingstring. Visus . . . xv^o die Aprilis anno regni Elezabethæ . . . decimo quinto.

Inquicatio. (12 sworn.)

iii^d. Simon Smorthwaych v. Georgium Slyng(er)? quod reddat ei xx^d def. comp. et dedit, et de hoc ponit se super iuratores, et querens similiter, et postea ponitur arbitrio Ricardi Walker et Johannis Handley qui arbitrauerunt q'd idem def. soluere p'd. quer. p'd. xx^d, ideo def. in m.

Verdictum Thomas Langdell (ii^d); Christoferus Langdell (i^d) Willielmus Watson (i^d) Johannes Cowper (i^j) vxor Bedforthe (i^d) Marmaducus Scott (i^d) Christoferus Williamson (i^d) Johannes Gill, sen. (i^d); Michaell Richerdson (i^d) Edwardus Johnson (i^d) Willielmus Peckett (iii^d), Simon Watson (i^d); Willielmus Jhonson (i^d) Johannes Thwayts (i^d) vxor Wrey (i^d); Jacobus Danbye (ii^d); Johannes Pratt (i^d); Willielmus Cowper (ii^d) Johannes Gill jun. (iii^d) Ricardus Raynton (i^d) Johannes Sturdye (i^d) Thomas Sturdye (i^d) Johannes Pykersgill (i^d); Thomas Jackson (i^d); Georgius Williamson, (i^d); Johannes Thwayts sen. (ii^d); Christoferus Jackson (ii^d) Robertus Jackson (ii^d) Simon Smorthways (i^d) Robertus Johnson (ii^d) Christoferus Brandsbye (i^d) Johannes Jhonson (i^d) Willielmus Gill (ii^d); Ricardus Plewghes (ii^d); Robertus Watson (i^d); Petrus Tutyng (i^d); Anthonius Symson (ii^d); Egidius Jhonson (iii^d) Robertus Thompson (iii^d); Johannes Thewkston (i^d); Henricus Slayter (i^d); Laurencius Tutyng (ii^d); Michell Metcallf (iii^d); Christoferus Tuting (i^d); Johanna Tuting (iii^d); Jenet Tuting (i^d); Matheus Bayne (iii^d); Christoferus Smorthwayth (iii^d); Willielmus Williamson (iii^d); Simon Runder (i^d) Johannes More (iii^d) Georgius Loftus (i^d); Radulphus Foster (iii^d) Thomas Patteson (iii^d) Maud

Watking (ii^d); Johannes Hibbilthwayth (ij^d). Cecilia Askewigse (i^d) Georgius Sparrowe (ii^d) Thomas Grenwell (i^d), Willielmus Cowper (ij) Agnet Heyfeld (i^d) Ricardus Handley, Ricardus Mats (?) (ii^d) & Nicholaus Fawseyd (ij^d) succidunt et asportauerunt boscum crescentem infra silvas dominæ ideo quilibet eorum in m. vt patet in capite. Margareta Allanson (iii^d) et Isabella Tooth (iii^d) dederunt uerbis opprobriis vic', ideo in m.

Summa huius curiæ xij^s j^d
Inde in expencis ij^s.

EAST WITTON, 1572.

Est Wyton. Visus . . . xx^o die Septembris anno regni Elezabethæ . . . decimo quarto.

Inquicicio. (13 sworn.)

ij^d. Thomas Horner v. Johannem Fidler in placito transgressionis eo quod cepit et asportauit fenum p'd quer. ad valenciam x^s; def. comp. et dicit q'd non transgressus est modo et forma et petit q'd inquer' per homagium qui iuv. q'd idem def. transgressus est modo et forma et taxunt damnum iij^s, ideo def. in m.

ij^d. Adam Askwit v. Ricardum Tomson, q'd reddat ei iij^s, iii^d pro egestura²³ vnus equi et diuers' best'; def. comp. et dedit, et postea concord' ideo def. in m.

ij^d. Johannes Boynton v. Thomam Jake, q'd reddat ei iij^s iii^d; def. non comparuit et post quer' probauit q'd def. debet debitum p'd ideo præceptum est leuari, et def. in m.

Veredictum Thomas Boynton (iij^s iii^d) fecit rescussum super Simon Juratorum. Willson; (2 cases of affray); Johannes Mason (iij^s iii^d) de Mydlam fecit inchase et rechase²⁴ cum auerijis suis infra dominium hic contra ordinem; Robertus Hobson (iij^s iii^d) de Mydlam similiter fecit inchas' et rechas' . . . Lawrenceus Browne (xx^s) habuit diuersas oves infra dominium hic contra ordinem; (many others "pro consimili"); Johannes Hall (iii^d); Laurencius Broune (iii^d); Thomas Croft (iii^d); Elezabete Nicholson (ij^d); Willielmus Norton (ij^d) Thomas Dent (ij^d) Thomas Boynton (ij^d) et Johannes Dent (ij^d) non annulauerunt porcos suos prout junct' fuerunt. Henricus Smythe (iii^d) habuit aucas suas damnum faciendas infra campos seminatos. Willielmus Spawton (ij^d) Johannes Dent (ij^d) Johannes Boynton (ij^d) Thomas Dixson (ij^d) Antonius Sowleby (ij^d) Henricus fforrist (iij^d) Johanna Whate (ij^d) Edwardus Rok (ij^d) Milo Caddy (iij^d) Ricardus Tomson Succ. Verid. (iii^d) Johannes Tomson (iii^d) succidunt et asportauerunt subosc' dominæ cresc' infra silvas ibm. Tenentes ibm. succ. verid' crescent' infra silvas dominæ quilibet eorum (ij^d) in toto vt patet in capite.

²³ Egestura, agistment.

²⁴ Inchase and Rechase. See *Archæologia*, vol. 1. pt. 2, p. 376.

- Custodes Plebicitatia. Henricus Thwayt Willielmus Masterman Thomas Ambler Jacobus Hodgson electi sunt in offic' multergraves (*sic*) de hoc anno et jurati.
- Moltergraves. Radulphus Loftus et Willielmus Scrodder elicti sunt in offic' le multergraves ²⁶ de hoc anno et jurati.
- Gustatores Seruiciæ. Thomas Masterman et Willielmus Masterman electi sunt in offic' gustatorum seruiciæ ²⁶ de hoc anno et jurati.
Summa huius curiæ xxxvij^s iiij^d ; ex.
Inde in expencis vj^s viij^d.

EAST WITTON, 1573.

Estwiton. Visus xvj^o die Aprielis anno regni Elezabethæ decimo quinto.

Inquicicio. (13 sworn.)

- iiij^d. Willielmus Masterman v. Thomam Dent (debt, 12^d ; jury find for that sum).
- iiij^d. Thomas Dent v. Willielmum Masterman in placito transgressionis super casum eo' quod vendidit p'd querenti diuers' fen' et non deliberavit ea ad dampnum x^s jur. judicauerunt xij^d.
- iiij^d. Thomas Dobson v. Lowrencium Oddey, Henricum Wayt Simon Cowper et Arthurum Tuting, (28^s/4^d, jury find nothing).
- iiij^d. Willielmus Masterman v. Adam Loblej (x^s, cognovit).
- iiij^d. Lawrencius Browne v. Elenam Fermerye (v^s, cognovit).
- iiij^d. Adam Askaugh v. Robertum Awmler (6/8 cognovit).
- iiij^d. Michael Twayts v. Willielmum Masterman (xx^d, jury find for that sum).

placita, ij^s iiij^d.

Verdictum Juratorum. Johannes Boynton (iiij^s iiij^d) fecit resoussum super constabularium ; (3 cases of affray) ; Robertus Hobson (xij^d) et Johannes Hall (vj^d) habuerunt aueria sua damnum facientes infra campos seminatos contra ordinem ; Johannes Hall (iiij^d) non *annaluer*²⁷ porcos suos prout junct' fuerint ; (many others "pro consimili") ; Willielmus Masterman (iiij^s iiij^d) est tenens domini et

²⁶ *Multergraves.* Officers to regulate and enforce the toll payable on having corn ground at the manor mill. See Cowel ; *Newminster Cartulary*, 209.

²⁷ *Ale-tasters.* See Walford's *Antiquarian*, Dec, 1886, and *Notes and Queries*, 7th S., iv. 4, 77.

presentavit defectum brasiatorum seruiciæ domini istius in turno dominæ reginæ de Haugwest, quum tempore cuius contrarium memoria hominum non existit vsus est presentandi ad curiam tentam infra dominium hic, ad preiudicium domini et libertatum curiæ.

Cecilie Browne (xx^d) vxor Cliueri Tyrrye (xij^d) sunt communes obiurgaterices cum vicinis suis; Elezabeth Anderson (iij^s iij^d) habuit defenciones suas defectuosas in preiudicium vicinorum suorum et fecit inchas' et rechas' cum auerijs suis infra dominium hic contra ordinem ad damnum vicinorum suorum.

Summa huius curiæ xxxj^s videtur esse iusti xxx^s iij^d.
vnde in expencis vj^s viij^d.

WEST SCRAFTON, 1572.

Wescrafton. Visus xxij^o die Septembris anno regni Elezabethæ decimo quarto.

Tenentes per Jacobus Gelderd; Lancell' Foster; Ricardus Lobeley (co.);
dimiss. pro Rogerus Runder (co.); Willielmus Harrison (co.); Good-
termin. frad Butterfeld (co.); Regnerdus Wrey (e.); Thomas
Slinger (co.); Willielmus Gelderd (co.); Edwardus Yates
(co.); Willielmus Gelderd (co.); Johannes Kipling (e.); Georgius Ripley
(co.); Johannes Ripley (co.); Leonardus Ryder (co.); Jacobus Harthforth
(co.); Willielmus Butterfeld (co.); Johannes Dawson (co.); Christoferus
Palleser (co.); Johannes Spence (co.); Johannes Robinson (e.); franciscus
Rider (co.); Ysabell Toppam (co.); Milo Toppam (co.); franc.
Rider (co.); Thomas Handley (co.); franciscus Wynde (co.); Willielmus
Toppam (co.); Rogerus Harrison (co.); Johanues Awmond (co.); Williel-
mus Awmond (co.); Ottiwell Thomas Spence²⁷ (co.); Johannes Slynger
(co.); Georgius Ripley (co.); Leonardus Ryder (co.); Johannes Rider
(e.); Radulphus Rider (co.); Johannes Ripley jun.; Johannes Ripley sen.;
Thomas Stannowe (co.); Ricardus Clerke (co.); Alexander Ripley (co.);
Humfridus Ripley (co.); Johanna Sillsey (e.); Johannes Thewkson (e.);
Antonius Buccle (e.); Mich'us Foster (co.); Ricardus Byrkdayll, sunt
tenentes dominæ per dimiss' qui debent sectam huic curiæ, quidam eorum
esson' et relequi comparuerunt.

Inquicatio. (12 sworn.)

Veredictum Ottivell Awmonde (vj^d) habuit diuersos vitulos infra
Juratorum. Myrkgill contra ordinem; Willielmus Ripley (ij^d) habuit
vaccas suas damnum facientes infra le fogge feld²⁸ contra
ordinem; (a case of affray); tenentes ibm' succidunt
Succ. ver. verd' cresceno' infra silvas dominæ ideo quilibet eorum
vij^s iij^d. in m. ij^d in toto vt patet in capite.

²⁷ Unless Awmond has been omitted after Ottiwell, this is an early instance of a double Christian name.

²⁸ *Fog.* See *Y. A. J.*, vii. 58 n.; *N. & Q.*, 6th S., viii. 377.

WEST SCRAFTON, 1573.

Westcrafton. Visus . . . xvij^o die Aprilis anno regni Elizabethæ . . .
decimo quinto.

Inquicicio. (13 sworn.)

Veredictum Lawrencius Toppam (xij^d) succidit et asportavit cepes
Juratorum. circa silvas dominæ vocatas le spring et clapyng²⁹ apud
Kawdbargh contra ordinem. Vxor Georgij Awmond
(ij^d) habuit aueria sua damnum fac' infra subosc' apud Arundale Howse
infra le Black Rayk³⁰ contra ordinem. Due arietes venerunt infra
dominium hic de extram' et remanserunt ibidem per spacium vnus anni
et diei non vendicatæ & appreciatæ ad iij^s iij^d.

Summa huius curiæ v^s ij^d.

Inde in expencis iij^s.

²⁹ *Clapyng.* Cp. clapboard and clapholt
in Halliwell.

³⁰ *Rayk.* Rake is a range or stray,
North-Riding Record Soc., i. 77 n. There
is still Wet Rake in Rochdale.

Pinder. Probably the "imparcator"
took charge of the enclosed lands during
such time as they were enclosed. See
Best's *Farming-book*, p. 102; *Archæol.*,
i., pt. i., p. 102.

"O yonder stands my steed so free
Among the cocks of hay, sir;
And if the pinner should chance to see,
He'll take my steed away, sir."

—The Baffled Knight, in Percy's
Reliques.

The next verse speaks of "the pinner's
fold."

The Rev. W. Barnes, the Dorsetshire
poet, laments the inclosure of commons:

"What fun there wer among us when
The hayward come, wi' all his men,
To dreve the common, an' to pen
Strange cattle in the pound;
The cows did bleare, the men did shout,
An' toss their earms and sticks about,
An' vo'ks, to own their stock, come out
Vrom all the housen round."

In 1636, R. Powell published "De-
population arraigned, convicted, and con-
demned by the lawes of God and Man."

There is an extraordinary passage in
one of the letters of Roger Ascham (a
Yorkshireman), wherein he complains of
the dearness of necessary things, the de-
preciation of money, and the accumula-
tion of land in a few hands. After
alluding to Isaiah v. 8, he says that those
who obtained the monastic spoils, put
high rents upon their lands, and im-
poverished the yeomen: "Hinc quod
omnium miserrimum est, nobile illud
decus & robur Angliæ, nomen (inquam)
Yomannorum Anglorum fractum & col-
lissum est."—R. Ascham's *Epist.*, ed. Hanov.,
1602, p. 381.

In 1656, Joseph Lee of Cotesbach,
Leicestershire, published a "Vindication
of a Regulated Inclosure, wherein is
plainly proved that Inclosure of Commons
. . . both lawful and laudable."

In addition to the books noticed at p.
68, these may be mentioned: T. Gurdon,
1731; J. Ritson, 1791; *Customs of the
Manor of Taunton*, by R. Locke, 1785,
and by H. B. Shillibeer, 1821; *Archæo-
logia*, xxxv.; xlvii., pt. 1; l. pts. 1 & 2;
a vol. of Customals issued by the Camden
Soc.; *Tenures of Land and Customs of
Manors*, by W. C. Hazlitt; Prof. Pryme's
Autobiog., 1870, p. 293; Warton, *Old
Shropshire Oak*, ii., 217; and Mr. Charles
Elton's books. Reference should also be
made to the notes already printed at pp.
63-82 of the present volume.

NOTES ON THE GENEALOGY OF THE FAMILY OF DE
ESKELBY, OR EXELBY, OF EXELBY AND DISHFORTH
IN THE COUNTY OF YORK.

By HENRY D. ESHELBY.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 275.)

WE now revert to Robert de Eskelby, the son of Wimar ; he had issue : I. Stephen, who appears as a witness to a grant of land ;⁴⁷ he died without leaving issue. II. a daughter, Ivetta, and *possibly* a son Andrew,⁴⁸ and a daughter Agnes. Ivetta, however, was eventually her father's heiress. She was party to a fine at York in 1199, between herself and (her cousin) Henry, son of William, and Beatrice his mother, &c., concerning four carucates of land in Eskelby.⁴⁹ She married Alan de Folifate, son of Alan de Folifate,⁵⁰ who, after his marriage, was, at any rate, sometimes known as Alan de Eskelby. With the consent of his wife, he confirmed to S. Peter's at York the land at Crosseby, Exelby, and Leeming, granted by her grandfather Wimar.⁵¹ She,

⁴⁷ I. William de Malopalude, canon of the church of S. Peter, give to Robert Clerke, my kinsman, 2 bovates of land in Burneston. Witness, Hugh, son of Gernagan, and others ; and Robert Clerke of Burneston gives to Richard, son of Arthur de Leeming, in marriage with Edusa his daughter, the said 2 bovates. Witnesses : Thomas, then chaplain of Burneston, Steven de Eskelby, Henry de Eskelby, Ralph de Crosseby, Warin de Leeming, &c., Harl. MSS., 793 ; "Extracts from Chartulary of S. Mary's Abbey;" Dods. MSS. Vol. clvi ; and see also note 48.

⁴⁸ Dods., vol. 120^b, fo. 65^b. *Andreas, filius Roberti de Eskelbi*, gives to the hospital of S. Peter, York, that bovate of land in Eskelby, which Robert Clerk of Burneston held, &c. Witness, Hugh de Magneby, Bartholomew de Eskelby (see also note 47).

⁴⁹ Fine levied at York, Tuesday after Feast of S. Valentine, 10 Ric. i. (16 Feb. 1199). Between Ivetta daughter of Robert, plaintiff, and Henry, son of William and

Beatrice his mother, and Serlo de Elingthorpe and Matilda his wife and William Binet and Ibria his wife, tenants [deforciantes], concerning 4 carucates of land, in Eskelby, &c. A recognition summoned between them by *writ of mort d'ancestor*. Ivetta, for herself and her heir, quitclaims to the said tenants and to their heirs, all her right to the said 4 carucates of land, &c. ; the tenants give to Ivetta, for the quitclaim, &c., three and a half silver marks (Feet of Fines, Divers Counties, Ric. i. no. 65).

⁵⁰ The Folifates were an old Yorkshire family of Norman extraction ; the name of Alan was a favourite with them, as also with the Exelbys, for many generations. They were ancestors of the Rawdons, earls of Moira : for notes on the family see Notes and Queries, 7th series, i. 44 and 115, &c.

⁵¹ Notes from Dodsworth MSS., vol. 120^b, folio 64^b, 65^b, 66 :—

Notes from the Leiger Book of S. Leonard's of York, 1st and 2nd vol. folio

in her widowhood, confirmed a grant made to the same foundation by her late husband.⁵² On the 18th Nov., 1251, a fine was levied at York, between Alan de Eskelby and Bartholomew de Eskelby,⁵³ concerning land at Eskelby; the exact effect of which is not clear. Bartholomew quit-claimed to Alan land, &c., in Eskelby, excepting a messuage which William his (Bartholomew's) son and heir held there. Alan at the same time granted to William the same messuage, and a piece of land in the same place. Bartholomew also granted to William the homage of various tenants of lands in Newton and Eskelby.⁵⁴ The fines, recorded as paid in

106-112. Crosseby and Askelby *vulgo* Eskelby. I, Guimarus de Askelby and my heirs grant to God and the poor of S. Peter of York, 1 carucate of land in Crosseby, and except that 1 carucate in Eskelby where the "mansum" of the brothers of the hospital of S. Leonard is "cum campis et marisco," &c., and six acres, which Robert my son gave "in communi pasture ejusdem ville," and besides this, in the town of Askelby, 6 tofts and 2 acres, which William my son gave to the bridge of Leeming, 18 acres and 1½ acres of the gift of my sister Adeliz. This gift I have made for their souls, and that we may be partakers of all ye good, &c., said in that holy house, day and night. Witnesses, John, Abbot of Jervaulx; Hugh de Geroldthorp; Gilbert his son; Marmaduke Malaherha, Alexo [Alano] de Askelbi. See also note 29.

⁵² *Ibid.* I, Ivetta, widow, daughter of Robert de Eskelby, for the health of my soul, &c., give and confirm to the hospital of S. Peter, York, those four acres of land in the field of Eskelby, which Alan de Folifate, my late husband, gave to them. Witness, Thomas de Langwath. See also note 29.

⁵³ *Vide* pedigree: Bartholomew was Alan de Eskelby's wife's cousin.

A.D. 1251. Final concord in the King's Court, at York, in the octave of S. Martin, 36 Hen. iii. (18 Nov. 1251) between Alan de Eskelby, demandant, and Bartholomew de Eskelby, tenant [deforciant], of one messuage, 30 acres of land and 3 acres of meadow &c., in Eskelby, which Bartholomew acknowledged to be the right of Alan except a certain messuage which William son and heir of Bartholomew, held in the same place, and quitclaimed them to Alan &c., for ever, and for this, Alan, at the request of Bartholomew, granted to William the said messuage, and

also a piece of land. (opposite the messuage of Alan towards the south), and Bartholomew gave to William the homage &c., of Picot de Lascelles and his heirs, for two carucates of land, &c., in Newton, and one carucate in Eskelby, which Picot formerly held of Bartholomew, and the homage, &c., of Picot de Newton, Agnes daughter of Alan, Robert Scarlet and Isabel his wife, Walter Hiphup and Maydusa his wife, and Robert son of Bartholomew, &c., for all the lands, &c., which they formerly held of Bartholomew in Eskelby; to hold to William and his heirs, together with the messuage and lands of the said Alan and his heirs, doing therefor the foreign service appertaining to the tenements, &c. Alan granted besides to Bartholomew, one messuage in Eskelby, viz., that which was formerly the capital messuage of Alan to hold without doing service therefor, for the whole life of Bartholomew with reversion to Alan and his heirs. Witnesses: [The said] Picot de Lascelles, Picot de Newton, Agnes, Robert Scarlet, Isabel, Walter, Maydusa, and Robert son of Bartholomew, who in the same court did homage to William (Feet of Fines. Yorks. Mich. 36 Hen. iii. no. 149).

⁵⁴ There is another instance in which the names of Alan de Eskelby, and William son of Bartholomew de Eskelby, are found in the same document. They appear as witnesses to the charter of Thomas son of Philip de Burgh, by which he confirms to the hospital of S. Leonard, land in Hunton and Erthorne, the gift of Helias son of Thomas de Hacford, and land in the same place, the gift of Thomas son of Alyne; the witnesses being Sir Robert de Lascelles, William de Holteby, knight; Alan de Eskelby; William son of Bartholomew de Eskelby; Peter de Rande; Robert de Hacford; Ralph de Pickhill; Alexander de Haux-

the same year, were doubtless in connection with these transactions.⁵⁵ A few years later, viz., in 1259-60, this William, son of Bartholomew, appealed to the assize with success, against a powerful combination of persons who had attempted to dispossess him of his right of pasturage on this land.⁵⁶

Alan (de Folfate) and Ivetta de Eskelby had a son, Henry, who was known by his mother's surname, and who left issue Alan.

From the preceding evidences, the successive steps in the lineage of the family could have been traced with reasonable certainty; but we have now to notice a number of records arising out of an apparently long protracted dispute between the de Eskelbys and the de Newtons. These records, collected from various sources, when brought together, form a very interesting series, and one of them establishes no less than five generations of the pedigree. It appears probable that the two families were connected, possibly they were branches of one common stock. The first record of the feud is found in 52 Hen. III. (1267-8), when Picot de Newton alleges that Alan de Eskelby disseised him of 10 acres of turbary

well, Thomas de Slodhowe; Geoffrey de How; and Ralph son of Warin, clerk. (Dodsworth MSS., vol. 7, p. 144b). Thomas de Hacford and Thomas de Burgh, together, held the manor of Hacford and Appleton; (Nom. Vill. p. 337) the date of this charter is probably about 1290. In 33 Edw. I. (1304), this Thomas, son of Philip de Burgo, obtained a charter of free warron in Hacford and Walton (*Cal. Rot. Chart.* 137). The office of Seneschal of Richmond was held for some time by these de Burghs.

⁵⁵ A.D. 1251-2. Assize Rolls. co. York, N. i. l. 7. Amerciaments and Fines in co. York, 36 Hen. iii. m. 14d. Wapentake of Hallikeld.

— From Richard son of Bartholomew de Eskelby for his fine for himself and Bartholomew de Eskelby, for trespass, half a mark, by the pledge of William de Eskelby.

— *Ibid.* m. 20d. Fine from William de Askelby, for the same, (for "license of concord"), half a mark, by the pledge of Alan de Askelby.

— *Ibid.* m. 19. Fine from Alan de Eskelby, for his fine for the same, (for "license of concord"), 20s. by the pledge of Bartholomew de Eskelby.

— *Ibid.* m. 23. Fine from Agnes who

was the wife of Robert de Askelby, because she does not prosecute, half a mark.

— *Ibid.* m. 23. Fine from Alan, son of Henry de Askelby, for false claim, half a mark.

⁵⁶ A.D. 1259-60. Assize Rolls, co. York, N. i. i. 7 B. 44 Hen. iii. m. 1. The assize comes to determine whether John de Aske, Gilbert de Rougemund, Stephen Maulouel, Ralph Dalling, Robert Maulouel, Adam Arundel, Roger Neucomen, Adam Totty, Walter Hog, Robert Wayman, John Ling, Robert, son of Roger, John Preat, William Granger, William Colman, Hugh Bulur, William, son of Hawe, and Luke Punder, have unjustly disseised William, son of Bartholomew de Eskelby, of his free tenement in Crosseby, viz., half a rood of land, &c., also, if John de Aske (and most of the others named above) have unjustly disseised him of his common of pasture in Gaytanby, which appertains to his free tenements in Eskelby and Crosseby, viz., the right of pasture in 60 acres of moor. The premises having been put in view, the jury say, that William shall recover his seisin. and John and all the others are amerced.

in Eskelby. At that time, perhaps it need scarcely be said, this was a very valuable right, the turf being almost exclusively used as fuel, and consequently the source of constant disputes and litigation. The case was tried at York early in the year 1268, and the decision could not have been satisfactory to either party.⁵⁷ At the same assize, another case, really between the same parties, was heard, doubtless arising out of the same dispute, and the litigants were sent to arrange their differences in the Court of the Marmions, their feudal lords.⁵⁸ Two years elapse; Picot has been gathered to his fathers, and the Assize is again at York (55 Hen. III., 1270-1), and Alan de Eskelby arraigns Picot's son, Thomas, together with his protector and probable relative, Sir Roger de Lascelles, and many others, to answer a charge of having unjustly disseised him of land at Newton. He is successful,⁵⁹ but Thomas is defiant, so that on the 30th Jan., 1274 (2 Edw. I.), Alan de Eskelby obtains a writ against him, and two justices are appointed to take the *assize of novel disseisin* between them.⁶⁰ Alan

⁵⁷ Assize Roll. King's Bench (Crown Side) 52 Hen. III. Hilary 1267-8, York, N. 1. 2. 1. r. 33d. The assize comes to recognize, if Alan de Eskelby unjustly disseised Picot de Newton of his freehold in Eskelby. Picot complains, that Alan disseised him of 10 acres of turbarry. Alan comes and denies this, and says that Picot gave him half a carucate of land, &c., in Eskelby, by his charter of feoffment, &c., and that the turbarry is of the appurtenances of the same. Picot admits that he granted the land, but says the turbarry is not of the appurtenances, nor did he put Alan in seisin, but that he himself held the same, before and after the charter, until Alan disseised him. The jury say, that Picot gave Alan half a carucate of land, &c., in Eskelby, and put him in seisin, but that the turbarry is not of the appurtenances thereof, nor has Alan ever taken anything in the turbarry, nor has he ejected Picot, &c., therefore Alan is *sine die*, and Picot amerced for false claim. Alan also, because he said the turbarry was his, and it is not so found.

⁵⁸ 1267-8. Assize Roll. King's Bench (Crown Side) 52 Hen. III. Hilary. York, N. 1. 2. 1. ro. 29. Pycot de Newton amerced for many defaults; summoned to answer Richard pe Thyune and Agnes his wife, of the plea that he warrant to them, 2 bovates of land, &c., in Eskelby,

which they hold of him, and whereof they have a charter of Thurstan de Newton, his father: they complain, that, whereas Alan de Eskelby impleads them in the Court of Avicia Marmion of Taneton, by writ of the King, concerning the said land, Picot unjustly refuses to warrant them the land: Picot comes and acknowledges that he ought to warrant them, and he is told to go to the Court and do so. The steward of Avicia is told to go also, to show justice between the parties.

⁵⁹ A.D. 1270-1. Assize Roll, York. N. 1. 2. 2, 55 Hen. III. m 11d. The Assize comes to determine whether Roger de Lascelles, knight, Thomas son of Pigot de Newton, Thomas de Kirkeby, Michael le Keu, Roger le Provost of Scurneton, Robert son of Elias, Richard Durndal, William Harald, of Newton, William Cosmire, Thomas Waibert, of Scurneton, and William, son of Elias of Scurneton, have unjustly disseised Alan de Eskelby, of his free tenement in Newton, near Gatenby, namely one rood and a half of meadow, &c. The jury say, that Pigot de Newton effeased Alan of the property, and find a verdict accordingly, but because Thomas de Kirby was not among those who disseised he is quit, and Alan amerced for false claim against him.

⁶⁰ Cal. of Pat. Rolls, 2 Edw. i. m 9 (20) D. K. Rep. 43, p. 602.

had, however, to wait four years for a hearing, for it was not until the Easter Term of 6 Edw. I. (1278) that the case came before the King's Bench. In his plea, which is of the greatest genealogical interest, Alan sets out the descent of the land from his ancestor, Wymer, who held it in demesne in the time of Henry II., to Robert, his son and heir, from him to Stephen, his son and heir, who, dying without issue, was succeeded by Ivetta, his sister and heir; from Ivetta to her son Henry, and from Henry to himself (Alan), as son and heir. Thomas joined issue, and a jury was ordered for Michaelmas Term, 1278.⁶¹

We find no further record of the case.⁶² It is clear, however, that Alan successfully asserted his title to the land, for, in 1286, when John de Kirkby made his celebrated survey in Richmondshire, Alan and Robert de Eskelby are mentioned as holding 5 carucates of land in Eskelby, Leeming, and Newton, of the Marmion fee, with Thomas de Newton as their under tenant.⁶³

⁶¹ De Banco Roll. Easter 6 Edw. i. m. 54d. A.D. 1278. Yorkshire. Alan de Eskelby demands against Thomas, son of Pycot de Newton, 10 bovates and 1½ acres of land, &c., in Eskelby and Newton, near Gatenby; and against Alice, who was wife of Pycot, 1 acre of land, &c. He says, that one Wymer, his ancestor, was seised in his demesne as of fee, in the time of Henry the King, great grandfather of the King that now is; and from Wymer, it descended to Robert, as son and heir, and from Robert to Stephen, as son and heir, and from Stephen without heir of himself, to Ivetta, as sister and heir, and from Ivetta to Henry, as son and heir, and from Henry to this Alan, who now demands as son and heir. Thomas and Alice appear. Thomas defends his right, and the seisin of Wymer, ancestor of Alan, and the whole. A day is given to them in one month from the day of S. Michael, and then come four knights; and Alice says that she cannot answer the writ, because she does not hold the tenement, nor did she on the day of the writ, viz., 30 Jan. (2 Edw. i.) Jury ordered for Mich. 1278.

⁶² A.D. 1279-80. In the following year, Thomas de Newton had a dispute with the Master of S. Leonard's (York), and the Assize comes to determine whether William de Schipton, Thomas Bercarius, frater William de Eskelby, and Geoffrey Jolle, have unjustly dis-

seised Thomas de Newton of his common of pasture in Eskelby and Crosseby, appertaining to his free tenement in Crosseby, viz., common of turf in 80 acres of marsh. William de Eskelby appears, and says, that the master of S. Leonard's, of York, holds the soil, in which Thomas claims common of turf. Judgment. William is *sine die*, and Thomas amerced for false claim. (Assize Rolls, N. 1. 9. 2—8 Edw. i. m. 5d.)

Frater William de Eskelby witnesses a grant by Hugh, Master of S. Leonard's, to the Abbot of S. Mary's (Mon. Ang. v. 3, p. 557) see note 35.

⁶³ A.D. 1286. *Estkūby et Lemynge. Sunt in eisdem villis xviii car. terræ, quæ faciunt feodum unius militis: de quibus Magistro Sancti Leonardi tenet j car. in elemosinam sed non dicitur de quo; et Thomas de Newton tenet quinque car. terræ de Alano et Roberto de Eskelby; et iidem Alanus et Robertus de Avicia Marmyun, et eadem Avicia de Comite Richmundiæ et idem Comes de rege. Et redd. per ann. ad finem wapentagi di. marc: et non fit mentio in inquisitione prædicta de quo, vel de quibus residuæ xii car. tenentur, vel per quod servitium.* (Kirkby's Inq.: Surtees Soc., vol. xlix. p. 181.) The carucate referred to is the one given by Wymer (see note 51). Alan and Robert de Eskelby appear together as witnesses to the foundation charter of a chantry, in the chapel of

Among the charters of S. Mary's Abbey, York, there is (or was) one by Alan, son of Henry de Eskelby, confirming a grant by Henry de Foxton,⁶⁴ son of Hugh de Crosseby, to S. Peter's at York.⁶⁵ From a very early date the family had intimate relations with Ripon and the Abbey of Fountains, and some of their various grants to the latter have been noticed above. There is preserved among the Ripon charters a grant by Nicholas de Byham to Alan de Eskelby and his heirs, of the whole of his land, houses, &c., in Ripon, lying between the lands of William *campanarii* and Simon Hereman, as held by Osbert (the father of Nicholas), paying to the chapter of Ripon rent at Easter and Michaelmas.⁶⁶

Parva Langton, by Avicia Marmion (Dodsworth MSS. vol. 129, folio 116b.)

The exact place of this Robert in the pedigree has not been fixed. He was certainly a near relation of Alan, most probably his son, or younger brother; it seems clear that he was not the Robert, son of Bartholomew (*vile* pedigree.) Here it may be mentioned that one Robert de Eskelby was among the witnesses to a charter of Gilbert de Richmond granting to his son and heir Ralph and "Lecia" his wife, daughter of Richard de Wausand, (Waxand) the whole of his land, in "Holm juxta Pickhill," which was also witnessed by Robert de Stutevill, Gilbert de Berneval, Thomas de Lascelles, Ranulf de Middleton, knight; Geoffrey de Pickhill, John his brother, Geoffrey de Howe, Henry de Thornton, Baldwin de Skipton and Robert de Skipton, (Dodsworth, MSS. vol. 7, folio 5.)

Alan and Robert de Eskelby also appear together as witnesses to a grant by Galfrid, son of Robert de Howe to the hospital of S. Leonard, York, of his capital messuage in the manor of Howe upon Swale, *circa*, A.D. 1271 (Dodsworth, v. 120b. 66).

In 1276-7. Two justices were appointed to take an *assize of novel disseisin* which Alan de Eskelby and Sarra his wife arraigned against Roald son of Roald de Burton and others concerning tenements in "Stodehagrin" and Burton (Pat. Roll. 5 Edw. i. m 5d.)

Roald de Burton, or de Richmond, was Constable of Richmond (Gale's Reg. Hon. Rich. p. 229) and the place referred to is doubtless Burton Constable in Hang West Wapentake where this Roald held land in 1286. His son Thomas de Richmond held it until 10 Edw. ii. 1316).

— 1276-7. The same justices were

appointed to take an *assize of novel disseisin*, which Robert de Eskelby arraigned against Henry, son of Agnes de Eskelby, concerning tenements in Eskelby, l'at. Roll. 5 Edw. i. m 5d. (see note 40).

⁶⁴ In 1286. Robert de Foxton held 6 bovates of land of Thomas de Helbeck in West Harlsey (Kirkby's Inq. p. 102).

⁶⁵ This charter is not dated. It is witnessed by Bartholomew de Eskelby, Robert de Arundel, Picot de, John de Faurival (Fauvell), Hugh de Balderby, Robert de Pikehill, John Vavasour, Eudo de Newton, William de Frithby, &c., (Dodsworth MSS. vol. 7, folio 27b). The original charter bore the seal of the grantor, but Dodsworth does not give it and it is uncertain whether he copied from the original document or from the Abbey chartulary. If the seal could be discovered, it would be of great interest to compare it with the arms borne by the family at a later period.

Hugh, son of Wigan de Balderby, and Agnes his wife, who lived A.D. 1250, sold to the monks of Fountains, 2 oxgangs of land, &c., in Newton juxta Leeming with the homage of John de Ainderby, which Alan, son of Henry de Eskelby confirmed (Burton Mon. Ebor. p. 189).

⁶⁶ The grant is witnessed by *domino* Alan de Aldefield, *domino* Patrick de Westwyk, *domino* Philip Cheverel, then bailiff of Ripon, William de Thornton John de York. Robert *dispensator*, William Adrich, Roger Hollyng, Simon Hereman, William *campanario*, John, his son &c. (Surtess Soc., Ripon charters, vol. 2). Two hundred years later, on the 8th May, 1467, Richard Exelby, of Knaresborough, made customary acknowledgment of his holding of the Chapter lands and tenements in Overskelgate, Ripon. (Surtess Soc., vol. 64, p. 245.)

As to the date of this grant, it can only be said that it must have been made before 1277, as in that year the *inquisition post mortem* of Alan de Aldefield, the principal witness, was taken (*Cal. Gen.*, p. 263).

In 1338 William Eskelby is named in a list of knights and squires of the North Riding, from whom twenty men-at-arms were ordered to be selected for service against the Scots (*Rotuli Scotiae*, 12 Edw. III., p. 528*b*), and in 1359 another Alan de Eskelby was one of the chief men of his county, being appointed a Commissioner of Array for the muster of the men of Hallikeld Wapentake, by letters patent, tested at Westminster, 14 Nov. in that year (Rymer's *Fœdera*, viii., p. 455); but further notice of them must be reserved, and this portion of these notes may conclude appropriately, with the mention of Alan, the son of Henry, for it appears almost certain that it was in his time (*circa* 1300) that the family became possessed of, and removed to their estate at Dishforth, 10 miles south of Exelby, which they held for some 300 years, and where many generations of them ran their earthly race. Doubtless, from its closer proximity to the city of Ripon, it proved a more attractive, convenient, and, in those troublous times, safer place of residence than the old home;⁶⁷ it will, however, be shown that the Exelbys did not relinquish their holding in, at least, some portion of their ancestral acres.⁶⁸

⁶⁷ In 1318, the Scots, under Robert Bruce, overran all this district, and so ravaged it, that the collection of the subsidy was stayed, in consideration of the losses sustained by the inhabitants.

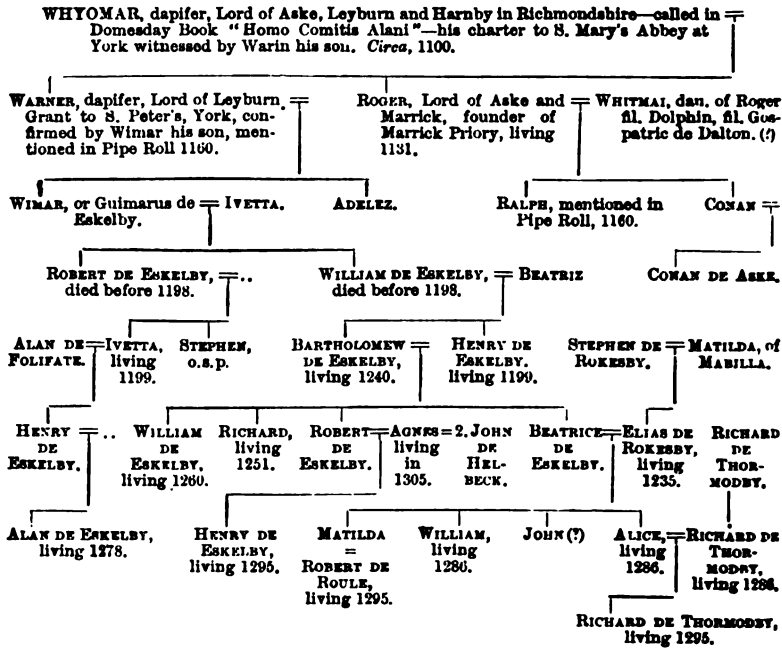
⁶⁸ The family is found settled at Dishforth, (1305) at which time, William de Eschelby, (probably son of Alan) held also 7 acres of the Abbot of Fountains, in the adjacent manor of Norton-le clay, (*Reg. Bent. Fountains, Sur. Soc.*, vol. 42, p. 358). The connection of the Exelbys with the latter place was a long one; the name appears in the second entry of the pariah register (Cundall) at its commencement in A. D. 1582 and continues until 1752 when it became extinct in that parish.

There is in the Dodsworth MSS. a somewhat perplexing note. That learned antiquary in vol. 41, folio 61 and vol. 7, folio 30*b* records a fine "levied 5 John" (1203) between Helewisia, who was the "wife of Wimarus son of Warnerus plff., and Hugh de Malbisse, deft., of her

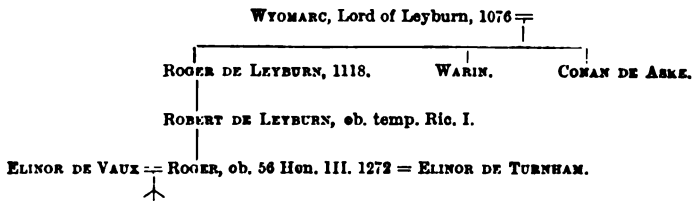
"dower in Wandesleia and Ellerton, in Co. York and Wykes and Forham in Co. Cam-bridge. Hugh grants to her the third part of all the said Wiemar's lands in Wykes and Forham and Ellerton and the third part of a capital messuage in Wandealei": and, identifying this Warner with Warner dapifer (see note 26) the son of Whyomar; adds this pedigree—

GUIMORIUS =
 WARNERIUS, dapifer =
 WIMERUS = HELEWISIA, 1el[ic]t]a. 5 John.

There is apparently something wrong in this, for although there seems to be little doubt (see these notes 4-8 and 31) that this Wimer and Helewisia were in some way connected with the Dapifer's family; yet from A. D. 1086, when Whyomar could not have been a very young man, to the date of the fine in 1203, is too long a period for only three generations. We gather from the following that shortly after the latter date Helewisia married again, "Cambridgeshire and Yorkshire.



The following is part of a pedigree from the Watson MS.:



There is a pedigree of the Askes in Randle Holme's MS, (Harl. 2118); he finds wives for all of them. "Wyhomar "a brittaine marryed Arrabilla *fil.* Jo. Nevile of Hornbury "and Howton Knt., his son and heir Conan Ask married "Arma da. of Sr. Jo. Rismoud Lord of Kerby Fleetham, his "son Conan Ask married Winfriede da. of Sir Jo. Conyers "of Storckburne"!

"The Sheriffs are ordered to cause Hugh, "son of William, and Helewisia his wife, "to have seisin of their land in Wika and "Forham in Cambridgeshire and of their "land in Ellerton and Ulvesho and Wan- "deale in Yorkshire, of which they were "disseised because Hugh married Hele- "wisia without the King's licence, it being "said that the land was of the fee of the

"King, but inquiry being afterwards made "by the King's order, it was signified by "the Sheriff that it was not so. And "Hugh made surety of 10 marks, for his "seisin, to the King by William de Hun- "tingfelde. Witness. Simon de Pate- "shulle, at Cranburno, 8 July, before the "Lord Bishop of Winchester," &c. (Fine Roll, 15 John, part 1, m 10).

(To be continued.)

THE TEMPLARS AT TEMPLEHURST.

By H. E. CHETWYND-STAPYLTON.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 236.)

BUT the Templars were already hastening to their dissolution. Of all the religious orders of the Church of Rome none is more remarkable for its rapid downfall. There were many causes which contributed to it. The greatness of their wealth, and their extraordinary privileges, had raised up many enemies. The Holy Land had been lost in spite of their long and strenuous efforts to hold it, and their forced inactivity now put it into the head of the French King to get rid of them, with the aid of Pope Clement, who was also a Frenchman. A simultaneous arrest of all the Templars in France on the morning of Friday, the 13th Oct. 1307, was followed by a similar blow in this country. In Yorkshire the duty was entrusted to Sir John de Crepping, the High Sheriff of the County. A writ from the King dated at Byflete, 20 Dec. 1307, commanded him to summon four-and-twenty discreet persons to aid him in putting it into execution on the Wednesday after the Epiphany (8 Jan. 1308). The Sheriff was bidden to take possession of their lands and goods, and all their charters, writings and muniments, making an inventory thereof, and to keep their persons in safe custody, cultivating their lands meanwhile, and to report the result to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer.⁴² The Sheriff's return on the back of the writ gives a list of their estates and the names of the knights who were arrested. The first list includes ffaxflet, Ribstan with Pordebigg and Lound, Wetherby and Sicklingdale, Temple Couton with Fletham and Standon, Westerdale and Braithwayt, Temple Hirst with Potterlawe and Kellington, Ecton, Alwarthorp, Penhill, Foulbrigg with Alvestan and Wyddelle, Cave,

⁴² Knights Templars, E. ii., Queen's Remembrancer's Office, T. G. 41, 156, $\frac{1}{2}$ (Record Office).

Withele, Brampton, Newsom, Coupmanthorp, and the Castle Mills at York.

The names of those who were arrested are :—

Frater Wills de Grafton, capital preceptor com. Ebor.
 F. Wills del ffen, preceptor de ffaxflet.
 F. Ricus de Ryston, capellanus ibm.
 F. Thomas Tyeth, claviger ibm.
 F. Roger de Hugunde (? Hogyndon) perendinans ibm. (a visitor).
 F. Ricus de Keswik, preceptor de Ribstan.
 F. Ricus de Brakearp, claviger ibm.
 F. Henr. de Craven, perendinans ibm.
 F. Johes de Walpole, preceptor de Couton.
 F. Henricus de Rerby, claviger ibm.
 F. Roger de Thresk, perendinans ibm.
 F. Godefridus de Arcubus, preceptor de Newsom.
 F. Raimundus de Rypon, claviger ibm.
 F. Thomas de Stainford, perendinans ibm.
 F. Ivo de Etton, preceptor de Hirst.
 F. Adam de Crak, claviger ibm.
 F. Robertus de Langton, preceptor de Withele.
 F. Stephanus de Radnache, preceptor de Westerdale.
 F. Thomas de Belleby, preceptor de Penhill.
 F. Ricus de Hales, preceptor de ffoulbrigg.

Nearly half this number died or escaped before the examination at York in 1310. An inventory of their goods and chattels made the same day, throws an interesting light on the life of the little community at Templehurst. The document is headed,—“Inventory of the Goods and Chattels found in the House of the Temple of Hyrste on the Wednesday after the Epiphany, 1 E. II. by Will. de Ros de Bolton miles et Laurence de Hethe, videlt.” :—

SUMMA GRANARUM, £16 13s. 4d.

IN THE STABLE, a horse (*verrante* ? a shod horse for riding) valued at 30s., and a colt (*pullus*) valued at 20s. ; eight pack-horses (*jumenta*, or brood-mares, Fr. *jument*), worth 7s. each ; 2 two-year olds (*biennales*), 10s., and ten foals (*pullan. de exitu*, called *unius anni* a little later) at 2s. each. Also 36 cart-oxen (*bov. ad caretas*) at 10s., one bull at 7s., and 20 cows at 7s. ; 11 wether sheep (*multones*), and 246 ewes at 18d. ; total £17 16s. 6d., with hay for the sheep and other animals. Also 43 pigs, of which three are boars and six sows, at 18d., 12 hoggets at 9d. and 13 porkers (*porcell.*) at 3d. Also 9 capons, 9 cocks, 15 hens, worth together 3s. 1½d. Four ploughs with iron gear (*ferris et aubris*) at 8s., two old carts bound with iron at 13s. 4d. the two, four carts not bound at 7s., 4 waggons at 10s., one iron-bound wood cart (*careta ferrata pro busc.*), one for the house (*pro domibus officis*, elsewhere called a hand cart), at 3s., ten dungforks at 10d., and 7 hayforks at 7d. Tools at the forge

(*utens. forgi*) and 15 pieces of iron, worth altogether 9s. 10½d., and two hooks at 4d. At the fishery (*piscar.*) 2 boats, one worth 20s. and the other 7s. 8d., one large net, and one cable (*rudent.*) called a "falling rop," 20s., 3 round nets and a seine (*sighen*), 5s.

CHAPEL ORNAMENTS. One silver chalice and a gilt one, worth 10s.; one missal, valued at half a mark; one breviary (*portifer*) in two volumes, 10s.; one psalter, 2s.; two graduals (*gradal. cum t'rvo*), 10s.; one service-book (*ordinal.*), 18d.; one Collect-book (*collectar.*), 18d.; another Ordinal 8d.; one vestment (*vestment. integr.*) with two napkins, 13s. 4d.; one vestment (*cum tuniclo de almaculo cum caponthoria*) and 3 napkins, 20s.; one vestment for sundays, 8s.; and one for festivals, with two napkins, 10s.; three surplices and one rochet, 2s. 6d.; one thurible and one boat for incense (*naviclu. pro thure*), 12d. One cross; one pyx, 2s.; and one chest (for alms) 8d.; and there are two other chests (*ciste velari*) in the dormitory, worth 4s.

IN THE HALL (here called the Treasury), there are thirty charters—would they had been preserved like those at Ribston!—in one box (*pyx*) under seal of the lord William Ros aforesaid; and two charters in two other boxes, under the same seal; three trestle tables, worth 2s., and two dormant tables (*tabul. dor.*) attached to the wall, 20s.; one washing basin (*pelvis*, elsewhere called *lotor*), 12d.; one towel (*mappa*), with a napkin (*cu. manutergio*), 5s. 6d.; two other towels and two napkins; two mazer cups (*mazer.*); one iron-bound tankard, 4d.; one cask (*dolium*), 10d.

IN THE LARDER, eight barrels, 4s. 4d.; two troughs (*alvei*) for salting meat, 12d.; three carcasses of beef (*carkosboum*) at 4s. each; 18 pieces of bacon, 2s. each; 10 carcasses of mutton, 6d. each; and one piece and a half of goat's meat.

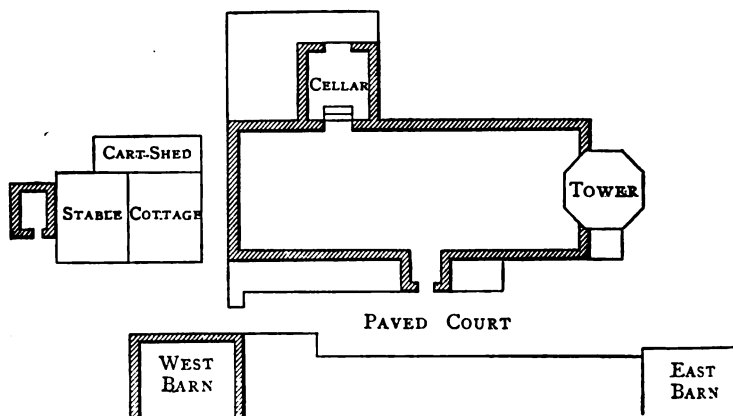
IN THE KITCHEN, one brass pot (*olla*), 10s.; and four more worth together 13s.; two cerac (? *ceracula*), 2s. each; one brass vessel, 2s.; two pans (*patell.*) 18d.; one caldron (*cacabus*), 2s. 6d.; one iron pan, 8d.; two pipkins (*cressett.*) 4d.; one imator.

IN THE BREWERY AND BAKEHOUSE, one vat (*algea pro braseo fundrando in plumbato*), 10s.; one copper (*plumbum*); three water-butts (*algea aqua*); two leaden boilers (*plumba in fornace*), 10s.; one grater (*marcrat. micrator*), 3s.; three tubs (*cune*); five cheeses (*pan. casei*), &c. The value of the whole being £124 8s. 7d.⁴³

From this Inventory we get a description of the Preceptory as it stood in 1308. The "capital messuage" with its curtilage and dovecot (*infra clausum cum columbare*) was valued at 20s. a year. It contained a chapel, a hall, a kitchen and larder, a bakehouse and brewhouse, and a dormitory. There was nowhere anything to indicate the least appearance of luxury. Adjoining the house were the barn or grange (the great grange of the preceptory being at Potterlaw, on the other side of the river), stables for horses, and room for six-and-thirty draught oxen and two-and-twenty cows, seven

⁴³ Knights Templars, E. ii., Queen's Remembrancer's Office, T. G. 41, 156, ½.

score of sheep, besides pigs and poultry, and hay and corn for the animals. At the river side close by, were the boats and fishing-nets. The principal part of the present farmhouse, with its Early English doorway already described,⁴⁴ undoubtedly represents the old preceptory, more or less accurately, though in the course of seven centuries it must have undergone many changes. The outside is now mostly covered with rough-cast, and the inside walls are hidden under paper-hangings and partitions. The windows are all of the most modern type. The thickness of the walls is our



PLAN OF TEMPLEHURST.

only guide to the shape and size of the original building. Those shaded black in the plan are all two feet thick or more; the others are little more than half that width. The shaded part indicates a rectangular building of about 70 feet by 30. The old doorway in the centre of the south side suggests a hall at one end and a chapel and offices at the other. On the north side, facing the road, is a double-gabled wing containing the present kitchen, which is certainly modern, but a cellar underneath one part of it which is still in use, is as certainly old, and a doorway in the cellar, now blocked up, led to something beyond. The original offices may probably have stood above this wing. The little projection on the south side, with its Early-English doorway, is of brick, with square stone quoins. It is said there is no stone to be

⁴⁴ *Supra*, p. 277.

found in the neighbourhood. Similar work may be traced in several other parts of the rectangular building above described. The staircase tower is evidently later work. The long West barn belongs to the earlier date, having squared stones at each of its angles, but no traces of either doors or windows. The uneven outline of the stonework, which has



SOUTH DOOR OF THE PRECEPTORY.

been capped with modern brickwork to carry a new roof, shows that it must have been at some time roofless. The eastern barn is modern, as far as the walls can be examined above ground. The squared stones in a small building adjoining a new stable and cottage may represent the position of the *columbare*. In the paddock towards the road there are clear indications of a moat.

It has been said that Templehurst is the original of

Templestowe in Sir Walter Scott's novel.⁴⁵ It is not known that Sir Walter ever visited the place himself, but he frequently employed agents to collect information for him. Like Templestowe in the novel, Templehurst is certainly "seated amongst fair meadows and pastures," and it was doubtless "strong and well fortified," at least to the extent of a moat and an outer wall. Sir Walter's Grand Preceptor Lucas Beaumanoir is found walking "in the small garden included within the precincts of its exterior fortification," when the Jew Isaac appears at the drawbridge, and in front of the house, within the moat, is the "gentle eminence," where the tilt-yard was formed for the trial by battle between Brian de Bois Guilbert and Wilfred of Ivanhoe. The heavy bell of St. Michael's of Templestowe, "a venerable building situated in a hamlet at some distance from the Preceptory," may belong to the Templars' Church at Kellington across the river. And Athelstane's Castle at Coningsburgh, from which the visitors had ridden, is only eight or ten miles distant. All this accords well with Templehurst. Mr. Froude calls it the "Castle," and mentions the "Castle Garden" at Templehurst⁴⁶ in which Lord Darcy was walking when Percyvall Cressewell, "servant to my Lord Hussey," was sent to him by the Duke of Norfolk in his endeavour to persuade him to betray Aske after the Pilgrimage of Grace.

A subsequent inquest held at Potterlaw in the Wapentake of Osgotcross, before Sir John Crepping, on the 2nd March, 1308, shows the extent of the Templars' lands on both sides of the river. A jury of nineteen persons was impanelled, whose names show that they were drawn from the neighbourhood, viz., Matthæus Malling, Will. de Fal of Kelington, and Robert fil. Roberti, Johes fil. Germain, and Johes Cocky, all of the same, Alex. fil. Sarræ, and Richard le Vendur of Egburgh, and Simon de Monte de Sco. Johe, fil. Rici le Vendur, Hugo of Potterlaw, Johes Malga of Egburgh, Alex. Cocky of Roall, William le Marechal of Carlton, John of Birne, Johes Alayn of Hathelsay, Johes fil. Willi of Thorpe, Wills de Camelesford of Hathelsay. Ran. de Hurst, Peter de Wellon and Peter ad portam de Carlton. At Templehurst the jury found one chief messuage with its curtilage and dovecot, valued at 20s. a year, eight score acres of arable land, five

⁴⁵ *Ivanhoe*.

⁴⁶ *Hist. of England*, iii. p. 127.

acres of meadow, five of pasture, and forty acres of wood, all held of Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, whose ancestors had granted them to the Templars, "*in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ*." They had also three acres of pasture, ten of meadow, and one windmill worth, with its curtilage (*placea*), already described as opposite the gate of Templehurst, 13s. 4d. a year, all held of Milo de Stapelton, having been given by him and his ancestors "*in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ*." In Byrne they had six acres of arable land, granted by John de Belawe (Bellew) at a rent of 2s. a year, and thirty acres of arable land in East Hurst for 10s. a year, payable to the heirs of John de Curtenay. They had fixed rents (*redditus assisus*) from the free tenants in Temple Hurst and East Hurst amounting to 27s. 9d. a year, and 69s. 11½d. from the villeins (*bondi tenentes*). In West Haddlesay and Middle Haddlesay they had fixed rents from the free tenants amounting to 8s. 9d., making the total of Templehurst £14 7s. 7½d.⁴⁷ At Kellington the jurors found one chief messuage, worth with its curtilage and dovecot 6s. 8d. a year, three bovates of land in demesne, valued at 8s. a bovat, seven acres of arable land at 4d., one acre of meadow at 4s., and a windmill worth 8s. per annum. Also eight bovates of land held in villenage (*bondagio*), and one bovat of land and the half of the church adjoining it (*dim. eccle spectantis p'dcm bovat.*), and from other villein tenants, 4s. The Brethren also had the church of Kellington, appropriated to them (*in proprios usus*), worth £33 6s. 8d. without the vicarage, which is worth £10, all which was now in the King's hands, held of the heirs of Henry de Vernoil, by whom they were granted for masses and prayers, "*in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ*." The grange of Potterlaw was found to comprise thirty-four acres of land in demesne at 4d., and fifteen acres of meadow at 4s. now in the hands of the king, held of the heirs of Henry de Vernoil, who granted them to the Templars; and twelve acres of arable in demesne at 4d., held of the heirs of Ralph de Roall. At Hensall (Hethensale) the jurors found fixed rents from free tenants amounting to 3s. 2d. *per an.*, held of the heirs of William Vendelock (? Wenlock), having been granted by him to the Templars. In Smeaton (Smetheton) there were fixed rents of 50s. *per an.*, from free tenants, held of the heirs of Richard ffoliot,

⁴⁷ Addl. MSS. 6165, p. 324 (British Museum).

and granted by him to provide a chaplain for daily service in the chapel at Templehurst. Richard le Waleis also paid the Brethren 15s. a year for a water-mill in Burghwaleis, under a grant from his ancestors. All the above are said to have been granted "*in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ.*"

By a writ from the king at Westminster dated the 3d April, the Sheriff is directed to deliver to Milo de Stapelton the manor of Templehurst, and all the Templars' lands at Birne, Esthirst, West Hathelsay, Middle Hathelsay and Kellington, together with the church there, and the grange of Potterlaw. An indenture made between them shows that on the 17th April, Sir John delivered up the whole of the manor of Templehurst, with all the goods and chattels found there and at the grange of Potterlaw, as appraised (*appreciatis*) by Richard of Carleton, John le Byrne, Adam ffraunceys, Wills. Camelesford, Peter at the Hall (*ad aulam*), John de Thorpe, William del Fall, John fitz Germain, Robert fitz Richard, Richard le Vendur, Hugh de Kelingleye and John Edlyn, who had all been jurors on the former occasion. This inventory is preserved in the Record Office.⁴⁸ It is rather fuller than that of the 8th January, but does not materially differ from it.

Crepping also renders his account for the period between taking possession of the Templars' lands and their delivery to Stapelton. First he gives credit for the sum of £4 7s. 9½d., as rent and manor-dues received from the free tenants, and accounts for £12 14s. 9d., realized by the sale of 14 quarters of wheat, 2503 bushels of rye, 4 quarters of barley, 6 of peas, and 54 of oats. He had sold a horse and foal, 3 large pigs and 22 smaller ones, 9 capons, and 24 fowls, for £4 12s. By the sale of the hides of 25 animals which "had died of the murrain" (as all such losses of stock were usually described), he made 8s. 3d. The pigeon-cote had been sold for 10d. ; and 30 oxen, 18 fat pigs, 8 sheep, one stone of soap, and five of cheese, for £2 16s. 2d. ; and for the hides of the cattle above mentioned he received 2s. 9d. more, making a grand total of £25 2s. 6¾d. His payments include certain small claims to the heirs of John de Courtenay, to the Abbey of Selby, to William Conf, to a "commons" or corrody of 2d. a day to the keeper of the manor of Potterlaw, and 10s. 3d. for repairs of carts and ploughs. He has had to purchase salt

⁴⁸ Marked Queen's Rememb. Rolls, T. G. 41, 156, ⅞ (Record Office).

and other medicines for the shepherd's use for the young cattle, and has paid 15s. 8d. for wages, at 2d. a day from Jan. 10 to April 14 ; and ends by handing over to Stapelton three mares and two colts, the latter being "down with the plague."⁴⁹

In July, 1309, Stapelton is no longer Steward of the King's Household, and a writ of Privy Seal dated at Langley, in Herts, 15 July, 3 E. II., directs the new Sheriff of Yorkshire, John le Gras, to deliver the Manor of Templehurst and others lately belonging to the Templars, to Adam de Hoperton, who is appointed steward and keeper.⁵⁰ Hoperton's term of office expired in Dec. 1311, and the charge was given to Alex. de Cave and Robert de Amcotes. Another inventory was made, which is printed in the *Gentleman's Magazine*.⁵¹

Meantime the knights were kept in confinement, or at least under restraint, for more than twenty months, untried and not even examined. They had been brought to York from all the Northern counties, and since the autumn of 1309 had been confined in the Castle. A Provincial Council was summoned for the 20th May, 1310, the Templar prisoners having undergone a preliminary examination between the 27th April and the 4th May.⁵² Their names are,—Fratr Wills de Grafton, preceptor of Ribston, F. Wills de la Fenne, preceptor of Faxfleet, F. Thomas de Stanford, F. Henry de Perley, F. Radulph de Rostona, F. Ricardus de Casuyt, F. Stephanus de Radenhall, F. Michael de Sowreby, F. Thomas de Bolerby, F. Godefridus des Arches, preceptor of Newsam, F. Johes de Walpole, F. Ivo de Houghton, F. Robertus de Langton, F. Robertus de Cavil, F. Henr. de Craven, F. Roger de Hogyndon, F. Henr. de Rouclif, F. Galfridus de Welton, F. Gualterus de Gadesby, F. Ricardus de Rippon, F. Thomas de Stretell, and F. Roger de Shefeld. After the meeting of the 20th May eight more Templars who were still at large were cited to appear on the 25th, but it does not appear that they answered to the summons. Several informers came forward and gave evi-

⁴⁹ *Haddlesey, Past and Present*, by Rev. J. N. Worsfold, p. 154 (*Somers Town Magazine*); *Comptus of John de Creeping, Lords Treasurers' Rolls, Repertories Templars' Lands*, E. ii. (Record Office).

⁵⁰ *Queen's Remembrancer Rolls*, H. C.

H. 3399; *Kenrick's Historical Lectures*, p. 66.

⁵¹ H. C. H. 6826. *Gent. Mag.* 1857, 3rd series, vol. iii., p. 524.

⁵² *Wilkins' Concilia*, vol. ii.

fluence against them. One John de Nassington, an official of the Archbishop, deposed that Miles de Stapelton and Adam de Everingham had told him that when they were once invited by the Grand Preceptor of Yorkshire to a great banquet at Templehurst, *cum quibusdam aliis militibus de Patrick*, they were informed that many of the knights had come there to worship a calf. Nassington is said to have formerly belonged to the Order, and afterwards expiated his offence by becoming their Penancer.⁵³ A great assemblage of churchmen was held in the Minster on the 1st July. The Archbishop was seated on the tribune, but the assembly was by no means agreed to condemn the Templars. On the 29th July the twenty-four, with William de Grafton at their head, consented to a modified confession of their error, on condition that their lives should be spared. On the 30th they were brought out of the Castle, and dispersed among different monasteries, a *corrodies* or "commons" of 4*d.* a day being allowed them from their sequestered estates.⁵⁴ Before twelve months had expired their sentence of excommunication had been removed. William de la More, "the Martyr," the last Grand Master of England, whom we have seen exchanging lands with Milo de Stapelton at Templehurst,⁵⁵ was examined in London, and afterwards put in charge of Anthony Bek, the Bishop of Durham, a good friend to the Templars,⁵⁶ but not before De la More had been doomed to be shut up in the vilest prison, bound with double irons (*in vilissimo carcere ferro duplici constrictus*), and from time to time visited and importuned to confess.⁵⁷

The spoliation of the Order had been accomplished by a combination between the Pope and the Sovereigns of Europe. The division of the spoil was not so easy. The Pope would have transferred their property to the Hospitallers, but it was not at all the intention of the secular power to raise up a second military Order. The question was referred to the king's justices. Parliament interposed, and by an act passed in 1324 it was declared that, inasmuch as their lands had been given for the defence of Christianity, neither king nor

⁵³ Dixon's *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 347, n. 7.

⁵⁴ *Rot. Claus.* 5 E. ii. m. 17.

⁵⁵ *Supra*, p. 286.

⁵⁶ Dixon's *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 373.

⁵⁷ *Sussex Archæological Journal*, ix., p. 274.

any lords of fees could hold them. The volume of the "Hospitallers in England," however, printed by the Camden Society, shows what difficulty the Hospitallers had in getting possession.⁵⁸ The church of Kellington had been given to Sir Miles' second son, Gilbert de Stapelton, in 1310, "to collect and receive the profits;"⁵⁹ and he retained his office till 1313, when he had to give it up to the Hospitallers. But Kellington was worth little to them. In 1338, the church was valued at £20 a year, but it had been leased by one of their own brethren, Leonard, to Robert de Silkston, for a nominal payment of one penny (*pre manibus soluto*), and they could receive no rent till the Feast of the Nativity of St. John in 1340. The value of all property was much depreciated at Kellington since the Templars' time. At the Nonæ Inquisitiones in 1340 the ninth sheaf and the ninth of the fleeces and lambs of the whole parish are worth but £14. "At one time (*aliquo tempore*) there had been 300 sheep where there are now but 12, and 38 stone of wool (*xxxviii. pet's lane*), but this year only 10, and those worth less than formerly."⁶⁰

But Templehurst and Temple Newsam seem never to have actually come into the hands of the Hospitallers. In 1316 William de Holland is lord of both.⁶¹ Sir Robert Holland, "a poor knight," who owed his advancement to Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, and became his secretary, had a grant of them afterwards from the king,⁶² but after Lancaster's rebellion in 1322 Holland's estates were confiscated, and he was eventually beheaded in 1328. The "Ministers' Account of Contrariets' Lands" shows a great depreciation in value at Templehurst, partly, however, due to the late disturbances. "Robert de Holand holds at Templehurst a capital messuage in a garden worth 5s. a year, with a *columbare* worth only 12*d.*, but formerly 3s. 4*d.* There are 200 acres of land in demesne, half of which is worth 4*d.* an acre, formerly 6*d.*; 30 acres of meadow, formerly worth 4s., now only 1s.; certain pasture formerly 20s., now only 10s. A fishery in the river Aire alone retains its former value, 5s. There are four free tenants, viz., Alanus de Melano, who occupies a house and 15 acres of land and meadow, by homage

⁵⁸ Kenrick's Lectures, p. 57.

⁵⁹ Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 5 E. ii.

⁶⁰ Inq. Non., p. 230.

⁶¹ Nomina Villarum, pub. with Kirby's Inquest (Surtees Society).

⁶² Wheeler's Hist. of Temple Newsam, p. 30.

and fealty, paying 4s. a year, and suit of court twice a year (*duos advent. ad curiam*). Richard Shipwright (*Shipen-ictu*) has a house, for which he pays 18*d.* *per an.*, and suit of court twice a year. John Hobard pays 2s. and suit of court for a house and 8 acres of land, and Alan Griffin pays 3s. for a house and 3 acres of land. There are also six villein tenants (*bondi*) who pay 15s. 10*d.* for 40 acres of land and meadow and their houses, and 16 cottars who pay 27s. 6*d.* The total amounts to £9 3s. 3*d.*,⁶³ instead of £14 7s. 7½*d.*, which it was worth in 1308."⁶⁴

In the first year of his reign (1327) Edward III. gave Temple Newsam and Templehurst to his "near kinswoman," Mary St. Paul, Countess of Pembroke, in exchange for certain other lands and castles. Templehurst was then valued at £30 a year.⁶⁵ She was to hold them *in capite* for her life. In 1337 the king settled the reversion after her death on Sir John Darcy "le cosyn," steward of the king's household, for his faithful services, and in 1344 Darcy had a grant of free warren and license to impark his woods in both manors.⁶⁶ Darcy died in 1347. His son John Darcy also died in 1356, before the Countess, leaving a son, Philip, who took the title of Baron Darcy and Meinill from his mother. The Countess died in 1377, and young Philip was put in possession, but it was resisted by the Hospitallers. Thereupon Darcy petitioned Parliament.⁶⁷ The Court of King's Bench decided in his favour in 1380. Another suit was commenced in 1402, at the accession of the next heir John Darcy, son of Philip, by Henry Crounall, one of the brethren, in the name of the Prior of St. John, hoping to obtain judgment against Darcy by default, by reason of his tender age, and that he was absent performing military service against the rebels in the county of Oxford.⁶⁸ The decision of the Court was again in Darcy's favour. This John Darcy died in 1412, having married Margaret, daughter of Henry Lord Grey, of Wilton, and it was from his second son⁶⁹ that the last of the Darcies of Templehurst and Temple Newsam was descended.

This last Lord Darcy, who had grown grey in the service

⁶³ Contrarients' Lands, marked W. N. 3352 (Record Office).

⁶⁴ *Supra.*

⁶⁵ Wheater's Hist. of Temple Newsam, p. 33.

⁶⁶ Calend. Rot. Pat. 18 E. iii. pa. 2, m. 2.

⁶⁷ Rot. Parl., vol. iii., p. 78.

⁶⁸ *Ibid.* p. 517.

⁶⁹ Collins' Peerage, viii., p. 399.

of his country, was residing at Templehurst when the Pilgrimage of Grace commenced in 1536, and he became one of the leaders of the rising, though he was then near eighty years old. Regular posts were established between Hull and Templehurst, and Templehurst and York.⁷⁰ William Stapilton, the friend of Aske, rode to Templehurst, "my Lord Darcy's," to ask for a pass for his brother-in-law, Sir Thomas Wharton, to come out of Cumberland into Yorkshire.⁷¹ We get a glimpse of the "Castle" in the deposition of Percival Cresswell, the Duke of Norfolk's messenger, after his interview with Lord Darcy on the 10th Nov., 1536. Having delivered his letter, Darcy retired to his chamber, leaving the deponent in an "outward chamber," and certain of the commons and servants about him. Robert Aske arrived after dinner, and they went to counsel, deponent going to his lodging. Next morning, after they had heard mass in the chapel, Darcy called him in, and he left the Castle.⁷² Darcy was afterwards arraigned at Westminster (June, 1537) before the Marquis of Exeter, the High Steward, and being found guilty of high treason, was beheaded on Tower Hill, and his lands confiscated. In 1538 and 1539 Sir John Nevill was the king's seneschal at Templehurst, when the wills of Agnes Hassard, of Kellington, and William Fange, of Campsall, were proved before him. In 1544 Templehurst and Temple Newsam were both granted to Lord Lennox, the father of Lord Darnley, the unfortunate husband of the Queen of Scots, and through Darnley they reverted to the Crown of England in the person of his son James I.⁷³ In 1603 the two manors were separated, Temple Newsam being given to the Earl of Lennox, and Templehurst (then valued at £64 17s.) to Sir David Fowleys, the ancestor of Viscount Downe,⁷⁴ whose family retained it till quite lately.

⁷⁰ Froude's *Hist. of England*, iii., p. 127
et seq.

⁷¹ Stapilton's Confession, Depositions
on Treasonable Matters (Record Office).

⁷² Deposition of Percival Cresswell,
Rolls House MSS. A. 2, 29 (Rec. Off.).

⁷³ Wheeler's *Hist. of Temple Newsam*.

⁷⁴ Haddelsey, *Past and Present*, p. 188.

LIST OF PECULIAR AND OTHER COURTS, THE RECORDS OF
WHICH HAVE BEEN TRANSFERRED TO THE WAKE-
FIELD DISTRICT REGISTRY OF HER MAJESTY'S COURT
OF PROBATE (UP TO THE YEAR 1870).

Honor Court of Knaresbrough.—Wills, &c., from 1640 to
1858.

Peculiar Court of Masham.—Wills, &c., from 1587 to
1737.

Note.—The Records of the two preceding Peculiars were
removed to the Principal Registry, Somerset
House on the 22 April, 1880.

Manorial Court of Barnoldswick.—Documents from 1660
to 1794.

Manorial Court of Marsden.—Wills from 1654 to 1855.

Manorial Court of Temple Newsam.—Wills from 1612 to
1701.

Manorial Court of Hunsingore.—Wills from 1607 to 1839.

Manorial Court of Crossley, Bingley and Pudsey.—Wills
from 1610 to 1618.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

PART VI.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 204.)

With Notes by the Rev. C. B. NORCLIFFE, M.A.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Brogden, Ralph, of Womersley	Scholey, Margaret, of Wragby, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Davison, Richard, of Coxwold, Yeoman	German, Catherine, Sp ^r ., dau ^r . of Isabel G., Wid., of Coxwold	Coxwold.
1602	Mewse, John [†] of Monk Fryston	Ledsham, <i>alias</i> Scrivener, Isabel, of Brayton, Wid.	Brayton.
1602	Hodgson, Richard, of Tadcaster	Barnes, Helen, dau ^r . of Alice B., Wid., of Allerton Mauleverer	Allerton Mauleverer.
1602	Rawson, Thomas, of Osbaldwick	Scotson, Mary, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Either place.
1602	Woodburn, Robert, of Spoforth	Jackman, Alice, of Cowthorpe	Either place.
1602	Betsou, Richard, of Holtby, Grocer	Burton, Catherine, of St. Crux, York, Wid.	Either place.
1602	^{24c} Taylor, Gracian, of Hutton Cranswick	Hogg, Mary, dau ^r . of Stephen H., of Sutton in Holderness	Either place.
1602	Watnall, Christopher, of Watsons	Best, Ann, of Smeaton, Sp ^r .	Smeaton.
1602	²⁵ Rawden, Francis, of Guiseley	Aldburgh, Dorothy, of Batley	Batley.
1602	Nelson, John, of Thorpefield in Sowerby, Par. Thirsk	Wright, Phillida, of Kirby Knowle, Wid.	Sowerby.
1602	Calvared [Calvert], William, of Sherburn in Elmet, Yeo.	Halliley, Jane, of Sherburn-in-Elmet, Sp ^r .	Sherburn-in-Elmet.
1602	²⁶ Mitford, Robert, Gent.	Goldsborough, Susan, dau ^r . of Richard G., Esq., of Kirkby Overblows	Kirkby Overblows.
1602	Wigglesworth, John, of Bolton by Bowland	Stanworth, Ellen, of Slaidburn, Sp ^r .	Slaidburn.
1602	²⁷ Webster, William, of Bellaria, Par. Eastington, Gent.	Hardwick, Ellen, of Potter Newton, Wid.	Leeds, or Allerton Chapel.
1602	²⁸ Armytage, Godfrey	Smith, Mary, of Thornhill	Thornhill.
1602	²⁹ Stocks, John, of Southowram	Gawkrodger, Christabella, of Southowram	Halifax.

^{24c} Gracian, or Gratian, is a common name in the Wold Registers.

²⁵ See Foster's Visitations, p. 585. ²⁶ Foster's Visitations, p. 369. The bride was aged 9, 1585.

²⁷ Took place at Leeds, 22 Dec. 1602.

²⁸ Married at Thornhill, Sept. 23, 1602 (J.S.).

²⁹ Married 27 Dec. 1602 (J. L.).

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Kayworth, Richard	Wharram, Bridget, of Moor- gate, Par. Clare- bro', co. Notts	Clarebro'.
1602	Parkinson, William, Gent., of St. John's, Be- verley	Sermon ? Germon (<i>sic</i>), Frances, of St. John's, Bever- ley, Sp ^r	St. John's, Be- verley.
1602	Murgatroyd, James	Lacy, Mary, of Halifax	^{30a} Halifax.
1602	Johnson, John, of Hull... ..	Harwood, Alice, of Ayton, Par. Seamer	Seamer.
1602	Bulmer, Edward	Blawe, Elizabeth, of Wy- cam	Wycam.
1602	Stothard, Richard, of Bar- noldswick	Dickenson, Elizabeth, of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1602	⁴⁰ Calbeck, Alexander, of Beeston	Cowper, Grace, dau ^r of Grace, of Leeds	Leeds.
1602	Emondson, William, of Stave- ley, co. York, Yeo.	Webster, Elizabeth, of Knaresbro', Wid.	Knaresbro', or Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York.
1602	Webster, Robert, of Rothwell	Feather, Frances, a minor, dau ^r of W. F., of Medley	Either place.
1602	⁴¹ Meynell, George, of Kilving- ton, Gent.	Trotter, Elizabeth, a minor, dau ^r of Robert T., of Skelton- in-Cleveland	Skelton.
1602	Stephenson, Robert, of Hun- manby	Richardson, Jo[an], of Beford	Humanby ? (<i>sic</i>), or Beybridge ? (<i>sic</i>), qy. Beaford
1602	Barber, Robert, Clk. (<i>sic</i>)....	Exelby, Helen, of Kippax.	
1602	⁴² Elwick, Richard, of St. John's, Micklegate, York	Akeroyd, Elizabeth, of Laughton	Either place.
1602	Dove, Thomas, of Newton Kyme	Whittington, Ann, of St. Martin's, Mic- klegate, York	Either place.
1602	Thompson, Michael, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Adams, Susan, of Sculcoats	Either place.
1602	Staines, George, of Ripon.....	Snow, Bridget, of Ripon ...	Ripon.
1602	⁴³ Walker, John, of Wakefield, Mercer	Banister, Elizabeth, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1602	Slater, William, of Keighley .	Broadley, <i>alias</i> Slater, Janet, of Keighley	Keighley.
1602	Bromfleet, Robert	Hay, Agnes, of Drypool ...	Drypool
1602	Dobson, William, of Egton ..	Foster, Ann, of Kirby Mis- perton, Sp ^r	Either place.
1602	Tyndall, Francis, of North Ferriby	Rhodes, Ann, of Brotherton, Wid.	Either place.
1602	Brooke, William, of New- home, Par. Hud- dersfield	Dobson, Ann, dau ^r of Ste- phen D., of Rothwell	Huddersfield or Rothwell.
1602	⁴⁴ Harebred, Richard, son of Margaret H.. Wid., of Selby	Allott, Elizabeth, dau ^r of Elizabeth A., Wid., of Emley	Either place.

^{30a} Not in register.⁴¹ Dugdale, p. 103 (Foster's Visitation, p. 231).⁴³ Took place 3 Feb. 1602-3.⁴⁰ Took place 7th Feb. 1602-3.⁴² Took place 19 June, 1603, at St. Crux, York.⁴⁴ Foster's Visitation, p. 547.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	Ayscough, Robert, of — ...	— ? (<i>sic</i>)	North Ferriby, or Brotherton.
1602	Williamson, Thomas, of Hull	Dobson, Ann, of Wetwang, Wid.	Wetwang.
1602	⁴⁸ Bery (<i>sic</i>), Robert, of Tankersley	Townend, Margaret, of Wath	Wath.
1602	Adam, John, of Sprotbro'.....	Shepperd, Elizabeth, of Sprotbro'	Sprotbro'.
1602	⁴⁹ Breres, Oliver, of Slaidburn	Moorhouse, Mary, of Hutton Cranswick	Hutton Cranswick.
1602	Whitwell, John ?	Scarr, Ann, Wid.	St. Martin's, Micklegate, or St. Michael's, Spurrergate, York.
1602	Messenger, Richard, of Great Driffield	Robinson, Elizabeth, of Colome	Collome.
1602	⁴⁷ Waterton, Thomas, of Walton, Esq.	Slingsby, Alice, dau' of Sir Henry S., Knt.	Moor Monkton.
1602	⁴⁸ Croft, Edward, of St. Dennis, York	Thomlinson, Ann, of St. Michael's - le-Belfrey, York, Wid.	St. Dennis, York.
1602	Turvin, Samuel, Gent., son of Thomas T., of Tickhill	Jackson, Elizabeth, of Bolton-on-Dearn	Bolton-on-Dearn.
1602	Newsome, Thomas, of Selby..	Martin, Alice, of St. Sampson's, York	Either place.
1602	Hudson, Thomas, of Barnoldswick	Dugdale, Jane, of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1602	Hart, Robert, of St. Mary Magd., City of Lincoln	Gilliver, Ann, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1602	Battell, John, of Spaldington	Blanchard, Agnes, of Seaton, Sp'	Bubwith, or Seaton.
1602	⁴⁹ Whalley, George, of Leeds	Wright, Rosamund, dau' of W. W., of Bradford	Either place.
1602	⁵⁰ Hayley, William.....	Rayner, Alice, of Birstall, Wid.	Birstall.
1602	Atkinson, Miles, son of W. A., of Patelybridge	Brownrigg, Elizabeth, dau' of Peter B., of Kirk Deighton	Either place.
1602	Acomb, Thomas	Bobie, Janet, of Bilton	Bilton.
1602	Spencer, Thomas	Barmby, Frances, of Rotherham, Wid.	
1602	Hall, Robert, of Whitgift.....	Robinson, Elizabeth, of Hull, Wid.	Whitgift, or Holy Trinity, Hull.
1602	⁵¹ Fearnley, Ranulph, or Randall, of Birstall	Pollard, Isabel, dau' of William P., of Tong	Either place.
1602	Giles, John ? of Hutton Cranswick	Frost, Barbara, of Hutton Cranswick	Hutton Cranswick.
1602	⁵² Williamson, William	Cappes, Magdalene.....	Sculcoats, or Holy Trinity, Hull.
1602	Asbrig, William, of Ross	Wright, Jane, of Hilston ...	Roos.

⁴⁸ Not in Wath registers.⁴⁷ Foster's Visitation, p. 105.⁴⁹ Took place at Leeds, 4 March, 1602-3.⁵⁰ Took place 18 Feb. 1603.⁴⁸ Foster's Visitation, 293.⁴⁹ Took place 20 February, 1602-3.⁵⁰ Took place 7 March, 1602.⁵¹ Married at Hull, 28 March, 1602.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1602	⁵³ Steele, Jervas, of Darfield, Gent.	Saville, Margaret, of Wath	Wath.
1602	⁵⁴ Fenwick, John, Gent., son of John F., Esq., of Wallington	Slingsby, Katherine, dau ^r of Sir Henry S., Knt., of Redhouse	Moor Monkton.
1602	Denton, Hercie, of Aston.....	Hawkehurst, Janet, of Silkston, Wid.	Aston.
1602	Coates, Thomas.....	Procter, Mabel, of Horton..	Horton.
1602	Nelson, Johu? Rector of Croft	Foxcroft, Sarah, of Luddington	_____, or Luddington [Dio. Lincoln].
1602	Nelson, Henry, of Sowerby...	Ridsdale, Alison, of Bagby..	Bagby.
1602	⁵⁵ Coventry, James, of Cassington, co. Oxon, Gent.	Burdett, Beatrice, of Cannon Hall	Cawthorne.
1603	Capps, William, of Batley ...	Masery, <i>alias</i> Gillom, Jane, of Dewsbury	Either place.
1603	Hawkesworth, Thomas, of Darfield	Miles, Dorothy, of Rotherham	Either place.
1603	Collier, George	Smith, Agnes, of Killinghall, Wid.	Ripley.
1603	⁵⁶ Horsley, Benedict, of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York	Sykes, Elizabeth, of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York, Wid.	St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York.
1603	Jackson, Thomas	Almond, Beatrice, of Leckonfield	Leckonfield.
1603	Knight, Francis, of Northallerton	Metcalfe, Dorothy, of North Ottrington	North Ottrington.
1603	Hill, William	Radcliffe, Ann, of Farnham	Farnham [Dioc. Chester].
1603	Fox, Thomas	Moxon, Elizabeth, of Sheffield	Sheffield.
1603	Taylor, Thomas, Tailor?	Roberts, Elizabeth, of Darton	Darton.
1603	⁵⁷ Leadbeater, Henry, Rector of Thribergh	Eyre, Edith, of Bramley, Wid.	Thribergh, or Braithwell.
1603	Gillott, Robert, of Emley.....	Naylor, Ann, of Darton.....	Either place.
1603	⁵⁸ Hey, George, (? Gregory) ...	Neseby, or Neasbie, Mary, or Marie, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	Buck, William, of Carnaby, Gent.	Sothaby, Jane, of Bishop Wilton, Wid.	Carnaby.
1603	Robinson, John, of Knaresborough	Bishop, Ann, of St. Laurence's, York, Wid.	St. Laurence's, York.

⁵³ This marriage does not appear in any Saville Pedigree known to me. But there was a Thomas Steele of Wentworth, in the parish of Wath, in 1476, according to Hunter's South Yorkshire, vol. II, p. 75. Not in Wath registers.

⁵⁴ Created a baronet 1628, died 1658. His only son, by Katherine Slingsby, was killed at Marston Moor Fight.

⁵⁵ Possibly brother, or nephew, of Susanna Coventry, first wife of Robert Portington of Barnby-Don, whose daughter Jane married Nicholas More of Austrop. This marriage does not appear in any Burdett Pedigree; but there was a Beatrix Burdett, about this time, who is said (Foster's Visitations, p. 337.) to have married John Blythinan.

⁵⁶ Took place 4 May, 1603.

⁵⁷ See Hunter's South Yorkshire, i., p. 136 Dugdale, p. 13. She was Edith, daughter and co-heir of Robert Marsh of Darton, and widow of William Eyre, by whom she had seven children living, when she remarried.

⁵⁸ Took place 22 May, 1603.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

449

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Busfield, John, of St. Sampson's, York	Fawcett, Dorothy, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Gledhill, John, of Almondbury	Stephenson, Alice, of Kirkburton	Kirkburton.
1603	Jefferson, William, of Newburgh	Sturtle, Jane, of Wath, Par. Hovingham, Wid.	Hovingham.
1603	Catterall, John ?, of Giggleswick	Burton, Judith, of Kirkby Overblows	Kirkby Overblows.
1603	⁶⁰ Beckwith, Marmaduke, of Ackden [Aiketn]	Mather, Elizabeth, of Whitkirk	Whitkirk.
1603	Holland, Richard	Harrison, Ann, of Filey.....	Filey.
1603	Preston, Richard, of Giggleswick	Walmsley, Joan, of Bolton by Bowland	Either place.
1603	⁶⁰ Kirse, Richard, of Aldburgh	Kirkby, Elizabeth, of Sutton in Holderness	Aldburgh.
1603	⁶¹ Platts, William, of Skipton	Barroclough, Hester, of Halifax	Halifax.
1603	Hardisty, Thomas, of Poppleton	Lazenby, Jane, of Huntington	Either place.
1603	Harrison, John, of Buttercramb	Gibson, Grace, of Bishopthorpe	Buttercramb, Bossall, or Bishopthorpe.
1603	Hammond, Thomas	Clayton, Mary, dau' of Robert C., of Bradford	Bradford.
1603	⁶² More, Nicholas, of Whitkirk	Portington, Joan, dau' of Robert P., Gent., of Hatfield	Hatfield.
1603	⁶³ Certaine, Alan, of Redcar, Gent.	Ashley, Millicent, of Gisborough	Marske, or Gisborough.
1603	Patten, John, of St. Dennis, York	Armstrong, Catherine, of Selby, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Hill, John, of Eskdaleside.....	Todd, Ann, of Whitby	Either place.
1603	⁶⁴ Dobson, Thomas, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Trotter, Elizabeth, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	⁶⁵ Kitching, Thomas, of St. Martin's, Coneystreet, York	Fairfax, Dorothy, dau' of Gabriel F., of Naburn	St. George's, York, or Naburn.
1603	Hartley, James, son of John H., of Clitheroe	Emonson, Jane, dau' of Alan E., of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1603	Clarke, John, of Long Preston	Crummock, Grace, of Whalley	Either place.
1603	Harton, John ?, of Wikeham .	Skelton, Elizabeth, of Thornton in Pickering	Either place.

⁶⁰ Aiketn in the parish of Featherston. Probably this is the Marmaduke Beckwith wife appears in the Visitation of 1612, Foster's edition, p. 494.

⁶¹ Perhaps "Cross," but the name of "Christ" occurs (Poulson's Holderness, i., p. 150).

⁶² Took place 28 May, 1603 (J. L.).

⁶³ Dugdale, p. 24.

⁶⁴ Took place 20 June, 1603.

⁶⁵ Dugdale, p. 198.

⁶⁶ Gabriel Fairfax was son of Henry Fairfax of Street Houses, by Dorothy Aake. By his wife Frances, daughter of Brian Palmes of Naburn, Esquire, he had two daughters, Dorothy and Ann (Foster's Visitations, p. 97).

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Snowden, Peter ? (<i>sic</i>), of Kirk Leatham	Mackridge, Mary, of Kirk Leatham	Kirk Leatham.
1603	Carr, Nicholas, of Rotherham	Brownell, Gertrude, of Rotherham	Rotherham.
1603	Richardson, James, of North Grimston	Anlaby, Ann, dau ^r of George A., Gent., of Thorpe Basset	Either place.
1603	Robinson, Henry, of Leeds ...	Farrey, Ellen, of Stoke, co. Notts	Stoke, co. Notts.
1603	⁶⁶ Flinton, Marmaduke, of St. Mary's, Beverley	Pennock, Jane, of St. Nicholas, Beverley, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Shackleton, Geoffrey	Barcroft, Elizabeth, of Colne	Colne [Dioc. Chester].
1603	Thurlston, Richard, of Leeds..	Watson, Emote, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1603	Nelson, James, Clk., Rector of Crofton	Chatfield, Alice, of Kildwick, Wid.	Either place.
1603	⁶⁷ Clapham, George, of Beamsley, Esq.	Heber, Martha, of Gargrave	Gargrave.
1603	Lowdie, John, of York	Barker, Elizabeth, of Walton	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1603	Millington, William	Sotheran, Elizabeth, of Holme-on-Spaldingmoor	Holme-on-Spaldingmoor.
1603	Fisher, Robert, of Carlton, nr. Snaith	Chester, Ann, dau ^r of Christopher C., of Fullam, Par. Womersley	Carlton, or Womersley.
1603	Sedgwick, Ralph, of Dent.....	Ward, Alice, of Slaidburu ..	Slaidburn.
1603	⁶⁸ White, John	Jackson, Abigail, of Hull...	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	Newsome, William, of Brotherton	Baynes, Margaret, of Saxton	Saxton.
1603	Constable, Robert, of Thwing, Gent.	Jewitson, Ann, of Lund ...	Either place.
1603	Ingleby, George, of Doncaster	Butler, Elizabeth, of Blithe [co. Notts]	Either place.
1603	⁶⁹ Dawson, Anthony, of Skipton	Bentley, Grace, of Halifax (N. Oworm)	Either place.
1603	Sturton, Mathew, of Hornsey Burton	Hobson, Catherine, of Barmston	Hornsea, or Barmston.
1603	Stephenson, Richard, of Topcliffe	Lazenby, Ann, of Danby Wiske	Either place.
1603	Holdsworth, Henry	Banister, Susan, of Halifax	Halifax.
1603	^{69a} Bates, Thomas, of Eston ...	Wilson, Margery, of Wilton	Either place.
1603	⁷⁰ Lambton, Ralph, of Old Malton, Gent.	Herbert, Margery, of Bishop Wilton, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Hay, Richard, B.A., of Penistone	Wordsworth, Margaret, of Penistone	Penistone.
1603	Hall, Thomas, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	Popley, Elizabeth, of Wolley	Either place.
1603	Buck, Benjamin	Wharram, Elizabeth, of Kirby Underdale	Kirby Underdale.

⁶⁶ Took place 20 June, 1603, "Impetrata Veniã."⁶⁸ Took place 21 July, 1603.^{69a} Took place at Eston, 14 Sept. 1603.⁷⁰ Took place 14 July, 1603, at All Saints' Pavement, York.⁶⁷ Foster's Visitations, p. 13.⁶⁹ Took place 17 July, 1603.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Wilson, John, of Worksop ...	Edwards, Jane, of St. Maurice's, York	St. Maurice's, York.
1603	Gray, Thomas.....	King, Alice, of Sprotley. Wid.	Sprotley.
1603	Nesfield, William	Wards ? (<i>sic</i>), Jane, of Stamford Bridge. Wid.	Stamford Bridge.
1603	⁷¹ Kitching, Stephen, of Burn-sall	Boocock, Ellen, of Calverley	Calverley.
1603	Turpin, George, of Saxton ...	Turpin, Margaret, of Tadcaster, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Bamford, William	Spencer, Elizabeth, of Sheffield	Sheffield.
1603	⁷² Wade, William	Barrett, Elizabeth, of Farsley	Calverley.
1603	Maior, Richard, of Doncaster.	Cowling, Ann, of Castleford	Castleford.
1603	Clay, George, of Halifax	Thomas, Mary, of Heptonstall	Heptonstall.
1603	Spence, Lawrence, of Helmsley	Cante, Ellen, of Feliskirk...	Either place.
1603	⁷³ Strangeways, James, of Whorleton	Tocketts, Ann, of Welbury	Either place.
1603	⁷⁴ Blenkinsop, Leonard	Croft, Ann, of Leeds.....	Leeds.
1603	Dawson, William, of Holtby, Yeo.	Malthouse, Elizabeth, of Ripon, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Stephenson, Thomas, of Dringho	Wrightington, Agnes, of Skipsea	Skipsea.
1603	Freeman, Edward, of St. Michael's Spurriergate, York	Page, Ann, of Old Malton...	
1603	Wood, William, of Harwood	Oldcorn, Ellen, of St. Sampson's, York, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Dickenson, Marmaduke, of Allerton Mauleverer	Lusher, Joan, of Allerton Mauleverer	Allerton Mauleverer.
1603	Rudston, John f, of Bessingby	Kirke, Catherine, of Lundon-Wolds	Eith r place.
1603	Pearson, William, of Burnby.	Collett, Emote, of Lowthrop	Lowthrop.
1603	Cooke, Thomas, Gent.	Watson, Margaret, of St. Sampson's, York, Wid.	St. Sampson's, York.
1603	Richardson, William, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York	Norton, Ann, of Ripon.....	Either place.
1603	Edge, William, of Blackburn..	Broadbelt, Alice, of Slaidburn	Either place.
1603	Coatline, Henry	Lomaster ? Loncaster (<i>sic</i>), Isabel, of Wetherby	Spofforth, or Wetherby.
1603	⁷⁵ Pennyman, James, Gent. ...	Kindersley, Catherine, of Ormesby	Ormesby.
1603	Watson, Ninian, of Somershouse, Par. Gainforth, co. Durham	Window, Eleanor, of Hovingham	Hovingham.

⁷¹ Took place 4 August, 1603 (S. Margerison's Calverley, p. 122).

⁷² Took place 5 August, 1603 (Calverley, p. 122).

⁷³ Foster's Visitations, p. 195.

⁷⁴ Took place 17 August, 1603.

⁷⁵ Took place 18 September, 1603. She was daughter of William Kingsley, D.D., Archdeacon of Canterbury, 1619, and niece of George Abbot, Archbishop of that See, and Primate of All England.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Bargeman, William, of Gosberton in Holland, Lincoln	Sipper, Alice, of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1603	Heeles, Sampson, of Knaresborough	Riggs, Dorothy, of Knaresborough	Knaresborough, [Dioc. Chester]
1603	Hall, William, of Rullington.	Craven, Ann, of Old Malton	Either place.
1603	Copley, Richard, of Sandall ...	Slack, Beatrice, of Royston	Either place.
1603	Rishworth, John, of Bingley...	Townley, Ann, of Burnley...	Either place.
1603	Redfearn, John, of South Milforth	Rawlinson, Jane, of Doncaster	Doncaster, or Sherburn.
1603	⁷⁶ Tempest, George, Gent.....	Tempest, Jane, of Broughton, Wid.	Broughton.
1603	Broxe, Robert, of Humbleton	Newton, Ellen, of Headon..	Either place.
1603	Thompson, Thomas, of Snaith	Abbott, Isabel, of Kellington	Either place.
1603	⁷⁷ Mallett, William, of Normanton, Gent.	Cottes ? Coates (sic). Margaret, dau ^r of Roger C., of Wikeham	Wikeham.
1603	Brogden, Edmund, of Gisburn	Tetherington, Ann, of Tracewell	Bracewell.
1603	Wood, Robert, of Barnsley ...	Ellison, Elizabeth, of Silkston	Barnsley.
1603	⁷⁸ Simpson, William	Robinson, Ann, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1603	⁷⁹ Lawson, George, of Little Moreby	Twisleton, Ann, dau ^r of George T., Esq., of Barley, Par. Brayton	Barley.
1603	⁸⁰ Hunter, William	Gateside, Frances, of St. Mary's Beverley	St. Mary's, Beverley.
1603	Surdivall, Thomas, of Wawne	Boore ? (sic), Emote, alias Emma	Wawne, or Long Riston.
1603	Baynes, Edward	Standen, Alice, of Whalley, Wid.	Whalley [Dioc. Chester].
1603	Thompson, Thomas, of Coxwold	Wright, Catherine, of Wintingham, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Dobbs, Robert, Parish ? Clerk, of Womersley	Brooke, Sybil, of Wragby, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Tyndall, John, of Pickering...	Simpson, Margaret, of Kirby Misperton	Either place.
1603	Alread, Henry, of St. Peter's, Nottingham	Grinder, Ann, of Barnsley...	Either place.
1603	Smith, John	Jopson, Margaret, of Wakefield, Wid.	Wakefield, Wragby, or Himsworth.
1603	⁸¹ Hogg, Christopher, of Hull	Smurthwaite (Smarfeote), Jane, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	Fenton, Richard, of St. Dennis, York	Duck, Joan, of St. Dennis, York	St. Dennis', York.
1603	⁸² Usher, Robert, of Doncaster	Himsworth, Margaret, of Kippax	Either place.
1603	Walker, Thomas, of Crofton, Gent.	Clarke, Ann, dau ^r of Thomas C., of Felkirk	Either place.

⁷⁶ Foster's Visitations, p. 293.⁷⁸ Took place 24 Oct. 1603.⁸⁰ Took place 29 Sept. 1603.⁷⁷ Foster's Visitations, p. 325.⁷⁹ Foster's Visitations, p. 93.⁸¹ Took place 20 Oct. 1603. ⁸² Foster's Visitations, p. 630.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Fisher, George, of Brompton in Pickering	Harrison, Agnes, of Bossall, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Winterburn, M——, of Hampsthwaite	Tyndall, Jane, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Either place.
1603	Dodsworth, Simon.....	Peacock, Ann, of Scarbro'...	Scarbro'.
1603	⁸³ Mallory, George, Gent.	Dawson, Frances, of Ripon, Wid.	Ripon.
1603	Fell, Anthony, of Bingley.....	Sagar, Ann, of Colne.....	Bingley.
1603	Lyons, Christopher, of London	Sherburn, Dorothy, of Thirsk.	Thirsk.
1603	⁸⁴ Tubley, Michael, of All Saints' Pavement, York, Gent.	Murton, Isabel, of St. Cruz, York, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Petty, William	Allison, Agnes, of Holme-on-Spaldingmore	Holme-on-Spaldingmore.
1603	Eastoft, John, of Eastoft, Esq.	Truesdale, Faith, of Wentworth, Wid.	Wentworth.
1603	Richardson, William, of Clapham	Bateson, Alice, of Horton...	Horton.
1603	Marshall, Thomas, of Doncaster	Allott, Ann, of Worsborough	Either place.
1603	Spink, Henry, of Lockington.	Smith, Margaret, of Kilnwick, Wid.	Either place.
1603	⁸⁵ Deighton, Richard, of Calverley	Armytage, Sybil, dau ^r of John A., of Crawshaw	Calverley.
1603	⁸⁶ Metcalfe, Michael, son of John M., Gent., of NorthOttrington, dec ^d	Danby, Elizabeth, dau ^r of Thomas D., of Leake	Either place.
1603	Clayton, John, of Snape	Bussey, Emote, of St. Olaves, York	St. Olave's, York.
1603	Dunning, Edward, of Sigston	Willey, Mary, of South Otterington	Either place.
1603	⁸⁷ Scott, Robert, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Cook, Dorothy, of Holy Trinity, Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	Styan, Clement, of Whinmoor, Par. Thorne	Thwaytes, Jane, of Whitkirk	Thorne, or Whitkirk.
1603	Ratcliffe, William, of Ripley...	Braithwaite, Isabel, of Ripon	Either place.
1603	Casson, William, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York	Birkby, Isabel, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Either place.
1603	⁸⁸ Sturdy, Richard, son of George S., Gent.	Meynell, Elizabeth, dau ^r of Robert M., Gent., of Romanby	Easbie, at Trursbie ? (<i>sic</i>), or Northallerton.
1603	Constable, George, of North Frodingham	Jewitson, Thomasin, of Lund	Either place.
1603	Pollard, Leonard, son of Gavin P.	Skelton, Agnes, of Snainton	Snainton, or Brompton.
1603	Clough, William, Clk., M.A., of Northallerton	Warcoop, Ann, of Ellerbeck, Par. Osmotherley, Wid.	Either place.

⁸³ Foster's Visitations, p. 512. She was daughter of John Conyers of Nun Monkton, near York.

⁸⁴ My kind friend, Canon Raine, D.C.L., cannot find this marriage at St. Cruz. Mr. Michael Tubley was buried there 3 December, 1604; his wife Isabel, 15 January, 1604-5.

⁸⁵ Not in Margerison. ⁸⁶ Foster's Visitations, p. 292. ⁸⁷ Took place 16 Jan. 1603.

⁸⁸ Probably "Easby," a chapel of ease in the parish of Northallerton.

D at	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Cowper, Robert, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Peacock.....	.....
1603	Frank, Brian	Jackson, Ann, of Pontefract	Pontefract, or Brutherton.
1603	Barroby, John, of Ripley	Soresby, Elizabeth, of Topcliffe	Either place.
1603	Parker, John, of Burnley	Holdsworth, Elizabeth, of Sowerby, Par. Halifax	Sowerby.
1603	Wilson, William, of Crambe...	Lowson, Jane, of Howsham	[Crambe, or Scrayingham].
1603	Walkington, John?	Browne, Agnes, of Newton-on-Ouse	Newton-on-Ouse.
1603	Smith, George	Leming, Mabel, dau' of Anthony L.	Ripon, or Thornton.
1603	Rayner, Gervas, of Kellington	Kaye, Susan, of Almond-bury	Almondbury.
1603	Jackson, John, of St. Mary's, Beverley	Bushell, Clara, of St. John's, Beverley, Wid.	St. Mary's, or St. John's, Beverley.
1603	Parkinson, James	Horner, Elizabeth, of St. Sampson's, York	St. Sampson's, York.
1603	Spence, William, of St. John's, Beverley	Wildon, Jane, of Warter, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Coldecole, Richard, of Carleton	Bailey, Susan, of Ardyn ..	Either place.
1603	Walker, James, of Hunmanby	Rutherford, Elizabeth, of Willerby	Either place.
1603	Ayacough, Richard, of Thornhill, Gent.	Saville, Elizabeth, of Wakefield, Wid.	Wakefield.
1603	Herdson, Brian	Thornton, Agnes, of Giggleswick, Wid.	Giggleswick.
1603	Hompton, William	Jackson, Ann, of Catwick, Wid.	Catwick.
1603	Fawcett, Richard	Mauham, Ann, of St. Michael's, New Malton	St. Michael's, New Malton.
1603	Eruley, or Emley (<i>sic</i>), Robert, of Bolton-by-Bowland	Avison, Elizabeth, of Wadlington, Wid.	Bolton-by-Bowland, or Wadlington.
1603	Procter, Robert, of Linton in Craven	Clark, Agnes, of Long Preston, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Fenwick, Thomas, of Doncaster	Akeroyd, Alice, of St. Olave's, York	Either place.
1603	⁸⁹ Brooke, Edmund, of Huddersfield	Brooke, Sybil, of Huddersfield	Huddersfield.
1603	⁹⁰ Pockley, Thomas	Boynton, Margaret, of Winttringham	Winttringham.
1603	⁹¹ Birch, Abel, of Middleton, Dio. Chester	Hopkinson, Sarah, dau' of Richard H., of Shibden	Middleton, Dio. Chester, or Halifax.
1603	Bland, James, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Allison, Frances, of Holy Trinity, Micklelegate, York	Either place.
1603	Melson, John, of Birkin	Savage, Agnes, of Brayton, Wid.	Either place.
1603	⁹² Jackson, Metham	Waterhouse, Joan, of Halifax	Halifax.

⁸⁹ 12 Dec. 1608.⁹¹ Took place at Halifax, 7 Feb. 1603-4.⁹⁰ Took place 8 Dec. 1608.⁹² Foster's Visitations, p. 537.

date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
603	Baynes, Oswald, of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York	Metcalfe, Elizabeth, of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York	Either place.
603	Broadbury, Edmund, of Oller-set, Par. Glossop, co. Derby	West, Mary, of Firbeck.....	Firbeck.
603	Simon, William, of Kirk Levington	Thornhill, Barbara, dau' of Edward T., of Uglethorpe, Par. Lieth	Kirk Levington, or Lythe.
603	Grime, William	Binna, Elizabeth, of Horbury	Wakefield, or Horbury.
603	Handsley, Joseph, of Winstead	Aalay, Ann, of Kirby Grindalyth	Kirby Grindalyth.
603	Childers, William, of Doncaster	Riccard, Elizabeth, dau' of Thomas R., of Cowick	Snaith.
603	⁸³ Sharpe, Robert	Smith, <i>alias</i> Wilkinson, Alice, of Pudsey	Bradford, or Calverley.
603	Thornes, Dennis ?	Warde, Mary, of Stainforth, Wid.	Hatfield.
603	Holland, Anthony, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York	Calam, Elizabeth, of St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York	St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, York.
603	Key, Richard, son of Roger Key	Lakins, Catherine, of Settrington, Wid.	Settrington.
603	More, Humphrey, of Methley	Claroler, Alice, of St. John's, Micklegate	Either place.
603	Gelsthorpe, Thomas, of Whatton, co. Notts	Drabble, Grace, of Hart-hill	Harthill.
603	Burdett, Valentine, of Leeds, Gent.	Greaves, Agnes, of Silkston	Cawthorne.
603	Jackson, George, of Newton Morca	Threlkeld, Elizabeth, of Thormanby	Thormanby.
603	⁸⁴ Byram, John, of [Byram], co. Lancaster, Gent.	Lister, Ellen, of Thornton-in-Craven	Thornton-in-Craven.
603	Ogle, George, of Flambro' ...	Harrison, Mary, of Rudston	Either place.
603	Pepper, Alexander, of Bardsey	Thackray, Ursula, of Kippax	Bardsey.
603	Rocliffe, William, of St. Crux, York	Burton, Margaret, dau' of Thomas B., of York, then of Strensall	Strensall.
603	Bradley, Michael, of Halifax..	Radcliffe, Margaret, of Otley	Either place.
603	Makins, Thomas, of Acaster Malbis	Easton, Susan, of Cawood, Wid.	Acaster Malbis.
603	Smales, Robert	Fairweather, Margaret, of Thornton-in-Pickering, Wid.	Thornton-in-Pickering.
603	Garnett, Robert, of Blackwell, Par. Darnton, co. Durham	Wilson, Ann, of Coxwold ..	Coxwold.
603	Raw, William, of Barwick? (<i>sic</i>)	Bird, Jane, of Wakefield ...	Wakefield, or Horbury.
603	Williamson, Richard, of Bagby	Foxton, Margaret, of Boltby, Wid.	Kirby Knowle, or Feliskirk.

⁸³ Took place 24 Dec. 1603 (S. Margerison's, Calverley, p. 122).

⁸⁴ Foster, on p. 290 of his Visitations, has made this name "Byron." instead of Byram.

PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	* Rogers, Arthur, of Hartshead	Brooke, Elizabeth, of Birstall, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Jackson, Mathew	Taylor, Alice, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull.
1603	Kirkby, Robert	Roebuck, Ann, of Sandall Magna	Sandall Magna.
1603	Addison, Thomas, of Harwood Dale	Metham, Mary, dau ^r of William M., of Sneaton	Sneaton, or Wilton.
1603	Dodsworth, Thomas, of Ripon, Gent.	Clarkson, Elizabeth, of Wakefield, dau ^r of Elizabeth C., Wid. of Garforth	Wakefield.
1603	Wigglesworth, Henry	Knowles, Ellen, of Long Preston	Long Preston.
1603	Waite, Richard	Lilly, Margaret, of Hampthwaite	Hampthwaite.
1603	Winter, Thomas, of Stainton .	Pashley, Agnes, dau ^r of James P., of Maltby	Maltby.
1603	Houseman, Christopher, of Stamford Bridge	Buck, Dorothy, of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York	St. Mary's, Castlegate, York.
1603	Nesfield, Guy	Sawdon, Jane, of Snainton, Wid.	Snainton, or Brompton.
1603	Masterman, Arthur & Anthony	Rawlin, Agnes, of Sutton-under-Whitstoncliff	Feliskirk.
1603	Helme, John, of Skipsey	Cross, Juliana, of Bempton	Either place.
1603	* Wentworth, Thomas, of South Kirby, Gent.	Watson, Alice, of Bolton-on-Dearn	Bolton-on-Dearn.
1603	Cowper, Michael	Wade, Ann, of Appleton ...	Bolton Percy.
1603	Williamson, William, of St. Helen's Auckland, co. Durham, Gent.	Wilson, Elizabeth, of Marton-on-Moor, Par. Topcliffe	Topcliffe.
1603	Holdsworth, Henry, of All Saints, North Street, York	Tomkinson, Phillis, of St. John's, Micklegate, York, Wid.	St. John's, Micklegate, York.
1603	Hobson, Thomas	Dalton, Jane, of Skipsey, Wid.	Skipsey.
1603	Cliffe, Fr., of St. Olaves, York	Barker, Christiana, of St. Michael's - le - Belfrey, York, Wid.	Either place.
1603	Dickenson, John	Pighills, Isabel, of Barnoldswick, Wid.	Barnoldswick.
1603	Williamson, William	Knipe, Agnes, of Bradford .	Bradford.
1603	Hargraves, Christopher	Popplewell, Ann, of Guiseley	Guiseley, or Otley.
1603	Ryther, Robert ? (sic)	Jackson, Mary, of Newton-on-Ouse	Newton-on-Ouse.
1603	* Alured, Henry, Gent., son & heir of John A., Esq., of Charterhouse [Hull]	Vaughan, Frances, dau ^r of Francis V., Esq., late of Sutton - on - Derwent, dec ^d	Sculcoates, or Hunmanby.

* The Rev. Canon Kemp says there was a marriage celebrated at Birstal, between Leonard Wilson and Elizabeth Brooke, on the 22 August, 1603.

* This marriage does not appear in Foster's Visitations, p. 373. See Hunter's South Yorkshire, II., p. 456.

* I have to thank the Rev. W. Consett Boulter, F.S.A., for the following

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Swann, Thomas	Wilburn, Ann, of East Cottingwith	East Cottingwith, or Aughton
1603	Burras, Thomas, of Wakefield, clothier	Elliott, Margaret, of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York	St. Martin's, Coney-st., York.
1603	Lamplugh, William, of St. Cuthbert's, York	North, Elizabeth, of St. Cuthbert's, York	St. Cuthbert's, York.
1603	⁹⁸ Smith, John	Nicholls, Alice, of Kirkburton	Kirkburton.
1603	Smith, Henry, of York	Scaling, Alice, of Holy Trinity, King's Court, York	Holy Trinity, King's Court, York.
1603	Burnet, William, of Lostengs? (sic), Par. Easingwold	Withes, Jane, dau' of Henry W., of Hewick, Par. Ripon	Ripon, or Easingwold.
1603	Whitty, Mathew	Dennis, Grace, of Bossall, Wid.	Bossall.
1603	Wright, Richard, of Linton, Par. Newton-on-Ouse	Dixon, Ann, dau' of Mathew D., of Healaugh	Newton-on-Ouse, or Healaugh.
1603	Fowler, John, of Newton	Dodsworth, Mary, dau' of George D., of Setterington, dec ^d	Either place.
1603	Aislaby, Robert, of Conisborough Park	Chester, Rosamund, servant to Henry Leadbeater, Rector of Thribergh	Conisborough, Bracewell, or Thribergh.
1603	⁹⁹ Hemsworth, Henry, of Roche Hall, Par. Kippax	Lauder, Margaret, of Kirby Wharfe	Kirby Wharfe, or Kippax.
1603	Hudson, Richard, of Scarborough	Hutchinson, Agnes, of Scawby	Scawby.
1603	Moore, Richard	Ray, Dorothy, of Hunmanby	Hunmanby.
1603	¹⁰⁰ Philipson, Thomas, of St. Crux, York	Metcalfe, Ann, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York.
1603	Allanby, John? of Goodmanham, baker	Hewson, Joan, of All Saints' Pavement, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1603	Wright, Thomas, of Rawmarsh	Smith, Frances, of Saltrindby [co. Notts] Wid.	Either place.
1603	Vitty, George	Piper, Margaret, of Ripon, Wid.	Ripon.
1603	¹ Dawson, William, of Ripon, son of George D., late of Azerley, Gent., dec ^d	Clough, Margaret, dau' of John C., of Skipton, Par. Topcliffe	Ripon, or Topcliffe.
1603	Hutchinson, Thomas	Boy, Ann, of Guiseley	Guiseley.
1603	² Deane, William, son of William D., of Gillingworth	Wheelwright, Elizabeth, dau' of William W., of Holmehouse, Par. Keighley	Halifax, or Keighley.
1603	Storey, John	Bower, Ellen, of New Malton	St. Michael's, or St. Leonard's, New Malton.

dates: "Henry Alured, was born 22 June, 1581; married at Sculcoates, 12 February, 1603-4; and was buried 14 April, 1628, at Holy Trinity, Hull." ⁹⁸ 16 Feb. 1603-4.

⁹⁹ Perhaps the son of Robert Hemsworth, Lord Mayor of York.

¹⁰⁰ Took place 20 February, 1603-4.

¹ Foster's Visitations, p. 512.

² Not at Halifax.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1603	Taylor, Tristram, Vicar of Hutton, Cranswick	Browne, Mary, of Boynton, Wid.	Either place.
1604	³ Fairfax, Thomas, of Acaster	Terry, Elizabeth, of York...	Acaster, or —.
1604	⁴ Parkins, Henry.....	Harbred, Jane	Kirk Bramwith, or Cantley.
1604	Stables, Thomas, Gent., Alderman of Pontefract	Mering, Alice, of Ferry-bridge, Wid.	Pontefract, or Water Fryston.
1604	⁵ Atkinson, Herbrem? (<i>sic</i>), of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York	Hinchcliffe, Isabel, of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York	St. Martin's, Coney-street, York.
1604	⁶ Blackwell, Thomas, of St. Michael's, Spurriergate, York	Byard, Margaret, of All Saints' Pavement, York	All Saints' Pavement, York.
1604	⁷ Sothaby, Leonard, of Bishop Wilton	Levett, Alice, dau ^r of Charles L., of Scrayingham	Scrayingham.
1604	⁸ Waldby, Arthur, of St. Dennis', York	Tatham, Catherine, of West Heslerton	St. Dennis', York.
1604	Wilson, Hugh, of South Cave	Robinson, Rebecca, of Hull	South Cave.
1604	⁹ Teale, Anthony	Constable, Catherine.....	Catton.
1604	Green, John? of Kirkburton	Batty, Alice, of Almond-bury	Either place.
1604	Norris, Christopher	Bolton, Alice, ——— Moors	Bolton-le-Moors, Dioc. Chester.
1604	Crampton, Thomas	Crampton, Elizabeth, of Bolton-le-Moors	Bolton-le-Moors, Dioc. Chester.
1604	Barnet, William	Helmesley, Elizabeth, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull, or Sulcoats.
1604	Foxley, Geoffrey.....	Backhouse, Esther, of Hull	Holy Trinity, Hull, or Sulcoats.
1604	Hargraves, John, of Carlton-in-Craven	Aspden, Alice, of Colne.....	Either place.
1604	Senior, Richard	Smith, Isabel, Wid.	Dewsbury, or Hartshead.
1604	Kaye, Edward, of Fawdington, Par. Cundall, Prov. York	Mann, Ellen, of St. John's, Micklegate, York	St. John's, Micklegate, York.
1604	Edmondson, Alan	Wilkinson, Isabel, of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1604	Harrison, John	Calvert, Mary, of Buttercramb, Wid.	Bossall, or Buttercramb.
1604	Cartwright, John, son of William C., Gent., of Middleton, Par. Rothwell	Turner, Elizabeth, dau ^r of Robert T., of Otley, Yeo.	Rothwell, East Ardsley, or West Ardsley.
1604	Lowson, William, of St. Olave's, York	Horner, Ann, of Ripon.....	Ripon.
1604	Kirke, Richard	Rayne, Alice, of Hovingham	Hovingham

³ Probably the youngest brother of Gabriel Fairfax, mentioned in n. 65.

⁴ See Hunter's South Yorkshire, 1., p. 158.

⁵ Query Abraham.

⁶ Took place 22 April, 1604.

⁷ He appears in Foster's Visitations, p. 170.

⁸ The Register of St. Dennis says, under 17 April, 1604, "Antony Wowldby of the parish of Langton, and Catherine Tatham of West Heslerton, widow."

⁹ Took place 4 April, 1604.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1604	Tenant, Robert, of Wakefield.	Warrener, Elizabeth, of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York	Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York.
1604	Greame, Edward, of Farlington	Rawden, Helen, dau' of W. R. of Storesby, Par. Bransby	Bransby.
1604	Skelton, William, of Rookbargh, Par. Normanby	Wightman, Ann, of Scawton West	Normanby, or Scawton West.
1604	Clough, John, of Bardsey Hill, Par. Bardsey	Monkton, Jane, of Enthorpe, Par.	Lund.
1604	Feliskirk, Henry, of Hovingham	Farnham, Margaret, Wid...	Hovingham.
1604	Scotcherd, Andrew, of Wakefield	Currer, Jane, dau' of William C., sen', of Marley, Par. Bingley	Bingley.
1604	Jackson, William	Langdale, Elizabeth, of Sherburn-in-Elmet	Sherburn-in-Elmet.
1604	Buste † (sic), Thomas, of Burton Agnes	Colton, Agnes, of Bessonby, Wid.	Either place.
1604	Hardcastle, Thomas, of Kirkby Malzeard	Pickering, Cicely, of Little Scrafton, Par. Coverham, Wid.	Kirkby Malzeard, or Coverham.
1604	Browne, Thomas, of Little Scrafton, Par. Coverham	Hardcastle, Elizabeth, of Kirkby Malzeard	Coverham, or Kirkby Malzeard.
1604	Laundis, Roger, of St. Sampson's, York	Terry, Ann, of St. Martin's, Micklegate, York	Either place.
1604	¹¹ Stafford, John, of Kirk Heaton	Sharpe, Sarah, of Skirocoat	Kirk Heaton, or Halifax.
1604	Murton, Thomas, of Kirkburton	Micklethwaite, Alice, of Penistone	Penistone.
1604	¹² Horsfall, Richard, of Kirkburton	Lewis, Mary, of Marr	Marr.
1604	Daniel, Anthony, of Saxton ...	Berridge, Elizabeth, of Harwood	Either place.
1604	¹³ Clough, Robert, of Bardsey.	Brearcliffe, Margery, of Bardsey	Bardsey.
1604	¹⁴ Pulleyne, Richard, son of Ralph † P.	Slingsby, Alice, dau' of Janet S., Wid., of Fewston	Fewston.
1604	Ferne, Miles	Earl, Janet, of Leeds, Wid.	Leeds.
1604	Edwards, John	Towse, Alice, of Garton-on-Wolds	Garton-on-Wolds
1604	Dykes, Ralph, of Darfield.....	Kaye, Dorothy, of Almond-bury	Either place.
1604	Clarke, William	Pybus, Cicely, of Bedale ...	Bedale [Dioc. Chester].
1604	Emondson, James	Higgins, Agnes, of Barnoldswick	Barnoldswick.
1604	¹⁵ Grice, Henry, Gent.	Ashburn, Elizabeth, of Halifax	Wakefield, or Halifax.
1604	¹⁶ Arthington, John	Green, <i>alias</i> Hutton, Magdalen, of Oxston, Par. Tadcaster	Kirby Wharfe.

¹¹ Not at Halifax.¹² Foster's Visitations, p. 534.¹³ Foster's Visitations, p. 504.¹⁴ Daughter of Christopher Slingsby, who was buried at Knaresborough, 6 February, 1602-3.¹⁵ Married at Halifax, 26 June, 1604.¹⁶ Took place 28 June, 1604.

Date.	Name and description.	Name and description.	Where to be Married.
1604	Richardson, John, of North Grimston	Weddell, Ellen, of Wharram Percy	Either place.
1604	¹⁷ Creswell, Percival, of Nunkeeling, Gent.	Robinson, Beatrice, of North Dalton	North Dalton.
1604	Wood, Arthur, of Helperthorpe	Metcalf, Grace, dau ^r of Agnes M., Wid., of York	Helperthorpe.
1604	Watson, James, of St. Sampson's, York	Burton, Petronilla, dau ^r of Thomas B., of St. Helen's, Stonegate, York	St. Helen's, Stonegate, York.
1604	¹⁸ Armytage, Edward, of Calverley	Robinson, Elizabeth, of Bradford	Calverley.
1604	Shaw, William, of Brotherton	Burnet, Margaret, of Pontefract, Wid.	Brotherton.
1604	Rawling, Robert, of Keighley.	Marsden, Agnes, of Gisburn, Wid.	Gisburn.
1604	Jackson, Thomas, of Leeds ...	Tatham, Ann, of Water Fryston	Either place.
1604	Cowper, Francis.....	Dibb, Ann, <i>alias</i> Agnes, of Stainburn, Par. Kirkby Overblows	Stainburn.
1604	England, Laurence	Cave, Agnes, of Otley	Otley.
1604	¹⁹ Usher, Mathew, of Stainforth, Par. Hatfield	Allott, Mary, dau ^r of Elizabeth A., Wid., of Worsborough	Darfield, or Worsborough.
1604	²⁰ Green, Francis, Gent	St. Quintin, Dorothy, dau ^r of George S., of Harpham, Par. Burton Agnes	Harpham.
1604	Brigge, Christopher, of Keighley	Browne, Janet, of Skipton..	Either place.
1604	Skelton, Robert, of Wakefield	Wilkinson, Catherine, of Castleford	Either place.
1604	Hancock, William, of Wetherby	Gayton, Grace, of Keswick, Par. Harewood	Spofforth, or Harewood.
1604	Hornby, William, of Thirsk ...	Dunning, Elizabeth, of Kilburn	Either place.
1604	Darley, John, of Sewerby, Par. Bridlington	Whiting, Jane, Wid.....	Bridlington, or Muston.
1604	Besby, Christopher, of Hull...	Wood, Dionysia, of Cottingham	Cottingham.
1604	²¹ Eserigg, George, of Beighton, Par. Bubwith	Pricket, Margaret, of Everingham, Wid.	Bubwith.
1604	Bywater, Mathew, of Water Fryston	Spink, Frances, of Ledsham	Brotherton.
1604	Poulter, Thomas, of St. Olave's, York	Robinson, Elizabeth, of Ouseburn	Ouseburn.
1604	Clement, William, of St. Mary's, Beverley	Ranson, Jane, of Skeckling	St. Mary's, Beverley, Skeckling, or Burstwick.

¹⁷ Foster's Visitations, p. 649. Poulson's Holderness, i., p. 384. He was buried at Nunkeeling, 2 February, 1657-8.

¹⁸ Took place 24 June, 1604 (Margeson's Calverley, p. 122).

¹⁹ Foster's Visitations, p. 350.

²⁰ Foster, in his Yorkshire Pedigrees, says this lady died young, and does not give her marriage. See his Visitations, pp. 522 and 163. Her son Edward was baptized at Aldburgh 1 May, 1610; her son James, 24 February, 1618-9. She was buried there 24 December, 1625.

²¹ This is Margaret, daughter of Hugh Hindley, who married Robert Prickett, as stated on p. 42 of this volume. See Dugdale, p. 130.

THE YORKSHIRE PORTION OF LELAND'S "ITINERARY."

Communicated by THOMAS BRAYSHAW.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 344.)

Ex libro *Folcardi* Monachi Ecol. Christi *Cantuar.* quem scripsit
rogante *Aldredo* Archiepiscopo *Ebor.*

Abbas de Swina invitatus ad anniversarium diem S. Joannis Fol. 99.
de Beverlaco à Brithuno Abbate Beverlacensi.

Monialis quædam de Esch.

Gulielmus, qui & Ketellus dictus, Clericus S. Joannis Bever-
lacensis, scripsit libellum de miraculis S. Joannis & consecravit Ketellus
opusculum Th. præposito ejusdem, è cujus libello Folchardus *scripsit*
multa desumpsit. *stylo, ut ea ferebant tempora, ornato.*

Destructa urbe Ebor. & agris vicinis à Gul. Bastard & ejus
exercitu, multi confugerunt Beverlacum tanquam ad asylum. Sed
Gul. rex & ejus exercitus miraculo cujusdam militis Normanni,
deterrii Beverlacenses intactos reliquerunt.

Æthelstanus rex asylum Beverlaci instituit. Deira clauditur
Derwenta flu. Humbro flu. & mare [l. mari] orient.

Robertus de Stutevilla dominus de Cotingham temp. Steph.

Adnotus erat libro Folcardi liber incerti auctoris, sed viri, ut
videtur, Ebor. de rebus ab Æthelstano Beverlaci gestis, & de
miraculis D. Joannis à tempore Gul. Conquestoris.

Fol. 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112. vacant.

Richemont Towne is waullid, and the Castel on the River Side Fol. 113.
of Swale is as the Knot of the Cumpace of the Waulle. In the *Richemont*
Waul be iii. Gates. *Frenchegate* yn the North Parte of the is pavid.
Towne, and is the most occupied Gate of the Towne. *Finkel-*
streate Gate. Bargate. al iii. be downe. *Vestigia* yet remayne.
In the Market Place is a large Chapel of the *Trinite*, the
Cumpace of the ruinus Waulles is not half a Mile abowt. So
that the Towne Waulle cumpasith litle but the Market Place,
the Howses about hit and Gardens behind them. There is a
Suburbe withowt *Frenche Gate. Finkel-streat* Suburbe strayt
West from the Market Place and *Bargate* Suburbe. But
Frenchgate Suburbe is almost as bygge as bothe the other
Suburbes. In *Frenchgate* Suburbe is the Paroch Chirche of all
the hole Towne. A litle beyonde the Ende of *Frenchgate-*
streate is, or was, a late a Chapel of a Woman Anachorete.

Bargate Suburbe cummith down to the Bridge Ende of *Swale*, the wich Bridge is sumtime chaynid. A this side the Bridge is no Building. In this Suburbe is a Chapel of *S. James*. At the Bakke of the *Frenchgate* is the Grey Freres, a litle withoute the Waullis. Their Howse, Medow, Orchard, and a litle Wood is waullid yn. Men go from the Market Place to hit by a Posterne Gate. There is a Conducte of Water at the Grey Frereres, els there is none in *Richemont*. Not far from the Freres Waul is a Chapel of *S. Antony*. Al the Towne and Suburbes be on the farther Side of *Swale*.

The Castel is nere hand as much yn Cumpace as the Circuite of the Town Walle. But now it is in mere Ruine.

The Celle of *S. Martine* is on the hither ⁹⁵ Side [of *Swale* litle more than a thowsand Fotte from the *Frenche-Gate* Suburbe].

Midleham longgid to the Erle of *Warwike*. *Richard* the iii. lay at it, and collegiatid the Chirch there. But *Henry* the vii. toke the new College Land awaye.

Midleham apon *Ure* River *ripa citioriori* is a Market Tounne, and is kept on *Tuesday*. The Tounne it self is smawle, and hath but one Paroche Chirch. It hath beene, as sum wene, a Collegiate Chirch. The Parson is yet caullid ⁹⁶ *the Dean* of *Midleham*. The Toun is set on a Hille Side. The greate

Hil above hit more then a Mile of is cawllid *Penhil*, and is countid the hiest Hille of *Richemontshire*. *Midleham* Castel joy ninth harde to the Toun Side, and is the fairest Castel of *Richemontshire* next *Bolton*, and the Castel hath a Parke by hit caullid *Sonskue*, and a nother cawllid *Westparke*, and the third caullid *Gaunelisse* half a Mile of. *Westparke* and *Gaunelisse* be wel woddid.

There is at the Est Ende of *Midleham* a litle Hospital with a Chapel of *Jesus*.

The Houses of these two Tounnes be partly slatid, partly thakkid.

^a *Vensele* is a litle poore Market *in ripa superiore* Uri. It standith not far from the *Westparke* Ende of *Midleham*.

Grenton is a litle Market Towne *ripa citer*. *Sualæ* a vi. Miles West above *Richemont*.

The Market is of Coene and Linyn Cloth for Men of *Suadale*, the wich be much usid in digging Leade Owre.

On eche side of *Suadale* be greate Hilles where they digge.

Litle Corne growith in *Suadale*.

^a *Keterik* Bridge self hath but one House as an Yn.

^a *Keterik* Towne is a Mile lower *in citer. ripa* *Swalæ*. It is now a very poore Towne, and is half a Quarter of a Mile from the River Side. At *Keterik* is now no Market. Ther is a Place cawllid *Keterik Swart* or *Sandes* hard by *Keterik* Chirch, and ther about be *quædam indicia* of olde Buildinges, and Digginges of ⁹⁷ old squarid stones.

⁹⁵ Side of *Swale* litle more then [a thowsand fotte from the *Frenche Gate* Suburbe].

⁹⁶ The Deane.

⁹⁷ olde squarid.

Richemont Castel.

Fol. 114.

Killarby Castel Ruine in ripa citer. Suale about a iii. Miles beneth *Keterik* Bridge. It ⁹⁸ longgid to the *Conyeux*.

Horneby Castel a iii. Miles from *Suale*, and a ii. Miles South from *Keterik*, and iii. Miles ⁹⁹ North West from *Midleham* apon *Ure*.

Horneby
cheifest
House of
the Lord
Conyers.

* *Snape* a goodly Castel in a Valley longing to the Lorde *Latimer*, and ii. or iii. Parkes wellle woddid abowt hit. It is his chefe Howse, and stondith a ii. Mile from *Great Tanfeld*.

In the
¹⁰⁰ Parkes
of *Snape*
be *Pooles*.

Great Tanfelde, wher is a Castel on a Banke longging to the Lorde *Parre*, and stondith on *Ure*. *Tanfelde Castel* longgid to the Lord *Marmion*, and so cam to the ¹ *Fitzhughs*.

Bolton a very fair Castel in *Suadale* standing on a Balk, and underneth is a litle Broke. It is within a Mile of the farther Side of *Ure* Water, and (as I lernid) a iii. Miles from *Suale*. It is the cheifest Howse of the Lorde *Scrope*. Ther is no Toun hard ² by it. *Wensla* litle Market is a ii. Miles of by Est.

Ravenswathe Castel in a Mares Grounde and a Parke on a ³ litle ⁴ hanging Ground by hit. It is a iii. Miles by North west from *Richemont*, and therby is a praty Village. The Lord *Parre* is Owner therof. and by hit cummith a Bekke caullid *Ravenswath Bekke*.

There appere great Ruines in a Valley of a Howse or a litle Castel at *Albruch* Village, and thereby rennith a Bekke. It standith a ii. Miles South from *Perse* Bridg on *Tese*.

There appere Ruines of like Buildings at *Cawdewelle* Village a ii. Miles West from *Alburege*.

And betwixt thes two Villages appere diverse Hilletes cast up by Hand, and many Diches, wherof sum be fillid with Water, and sum of the Dikes appere ⁵ abowt *S. John's*, that is Paroch Chirch to both the aforesaid Villages. The Dikes and Hilles were a Campe of Men of Warre, except Menne mighte think they were of Ruines of sum old [Towne. The] more ⁹ likelihood is that it was a Campe of Men of Warre.

Cawdewel is so caullid of a litle Font, or Spring, by the Ruines of the olde Place, and so rennith into a Bekke half a Quarter of a Mile of. This Bekke rennith thens to *Alburege*, and a v. Miles ⁶ of to *Tese*, *ripa citer*. ⁷ ⁸ This *Tese* risith [in a Marishe about a ii. Myle Southe West above *Caldwell*.]

⁹⁸ longgid] I have let this word stand, tho' there be a line drawn through it in the Orig. and that too, I think, by Mr. *Leland's* own hand.

⁹⁹ North West from Bedal. *Midleham* apon *Ure*.

¹⁰⁰ Parkes by *Snape*.

¹ *Fitzhugh*.

² by hit.

³ *L. litle hilling Ground.*

⁴ hilling Ground.

⁵ abowte.

⁶ of into *Tese*.

⁷ *This Tese risith*] *L. This Bek risith.*

⁸ *This Bek risith* in a *Marisk* about [a 2. Myle] Southe [West above *Caldwell*.]

⁹ likelyhod.

Syr *James Metcalf* hath a very goodly Howse caullid *Nappe* in *Wensedale*. *Wensedale* and the Soile about is very Hilly, and berith litle Corne, but norisith many Bestes. *Wensedale*,

as sum say, taketh Name of *Wensele* Market. For *Wensele* standith on the hither Side of *Ure*, and straithe on the farther Side begynnith *Wensedale*.
Vennonies Men of *Wensedale*.

Nappe is about a vii. Miles West from *Vensela* Market, but communely it is caullid *No Castel*.

Bishops Dale longith to the King, and yn the Hilles about hit be Redde Deer. In faire Winters the Deere kepe there, in shrap Winters they forsake the extreme Colde and Barennes of them.

Bishops Dale lyng by *Ure* in *ripa citer.* and conteining a sorte of greate Felles with Dere liyth South West within a Quarter of a Mile of *Nappe*. So that this Dale lieth upward West betwixt the upper Partes of *Uredale* and *Sualedale*.

Mr. *Bowis* hath a litle Howse a iii. Miles Northward from *Keterik*.

Mr. *Cunniens* of *Maske* hath a faire Place at *Maske* Village within a Quarter of a Mile of *Swale ripa ulter.* ii. Miles be West from *Richemont*.

S. *Henry Gascoyne* dwellith at a prety Place caullyd *Sedbyri* having a prety Parke, and a litle Lake in hit. It is a iii. Miles be North from *Richemont*.

Mr. *Pudsey* hath a Place at *Barforde* an Arow Shot from *Tese* in *ripa citer.* and is a vi. Miles beneth *Barnardes* Castel.

Master *Rokeby* hath a Place caullid *Mortham* a litle beneth *Grentey* Bridge almost on the Mouth of *Grentey*.

M. *Frank* of *Knightton* hath a preti Place caullid *Knignton* v. Miles North from *Richemont*.

Wiclif a meane Gentilman dwellith at a litle Village caullid *Wiclif*.

[They] sey that *John Wiclif Hæreticus* ¹⁰ [was borne at *Sprewel* a poore Village a good Myle from *Richemont*.]

Fol. 115.

Abbayes and Priories on Suale.

v. ¹¹ Miles above *Richemont*. *Marik* a Priory of Blake Nunnes of *Grenton* is a Mile above *Marik*. the Foundation of the *Askes*. It ston-ith *ripa ulter*.

Syr *Rafe Bowmer* hath a Place at *Marik* ¹² Toun standing on a Hille Side half a Mile from the Priori standing in a Botom.

Monachæ *Ellerton, ab alnis dictum*, a Priori of White clothid Nunnes *Cistertiens* standing in a Valle in *ripa citer.* a Mile beneth *Marik* Priory.

¹⁰ [was borne at *Spreweil*] a poor Vil[lage a good Myle from *Richemont*.]

¹¹ Mile.

¹² Towne.

S. *Martines* Priori a Celle to S. *Mari* Abbay of *Yorke* in *ripa citer.* a litle beneth *Richemont.*

S. *Aqathes* an Abbay of White Chanons *ripa ulter.* a litle beneth S. *Martines.* The ¹³ Lorde *Scrope* was Founder there.

Apon Ure.

Urivallis
Gervalx Abbay of White Monkes
ripa citeriori a ii. Miles beneth *Middleham.*

^{mi}
Lord *Marnion* was the firste Founder, whose Landes cam to the *Fitzhughes*, and so to the *Parres.*

Apon Cover.

Coverham a Howse of White Chanons in *ripa ulter.* scante ii. Miles from *Middleham* by West.

There was good singing in *Coverham.*

Apon kel.

Fontaines Abbay of White Monkes yn *Richemontshir.*

Apon Tese.

Egleston, citer. ripa, a Priory of White Chanons, a Mile beneth *Barnardes* Castel that is on the farther Ripe. About a Quarter of a Mile beneth *Egleston* is a faire Quarre of Blak Marble spottid with White, in the very Ripe of *Tese.*

Varium
Marmor.

There is no Collegiate Chirch in *Richemontshire.*

There be ii. Deaneris *Keterik* and *Richemont.*

The Archidiaconry of *Richemont* hath goodly Revenews, and hath a peculiar Jurisdiction of *Richemontshire* as exempte from the Bishop.

Yorevalx Abbay of White Monkes.

Munnemonketon on *Nidde.*

Rivers of Name in Richemontshire.

Gretey cummith by a Village cawllid *Barningam* in *citer. ripa,* wher dwellith a meane Gentilman Manne cawllid *Barningam.* Thens to *Gretey* Bridg about ii. Miles, where be aliquot *diversoria.* Thens to *Mortham,* Mr. *Rokesby* Place, in *ripa citer.* scant a Quarter of a Mile from *Gretey* Bridg, and not a Quarter of a Mile beneth into *Tese.*

The *Barningams* in times past had great Landes.

By *Gretey* Bridge is a Park of the Lord *Scropes* caullid *Brignel* Parke, Latinè ¹⁴ *brevis Mons.*

Wiske River cummith thorowg *Wisk* bridg, wher is no Howsing, to *Danby* in *citer. ripa,* a prati Tounlet in *Richemontshire* a iiiii. Mile, and of the River is caullid *Danby Wiske.* then to *Northalreton* abowt a ii. Miles of in *ulter. ripa.* so downe to *Kirkby* Village a Miles, and after into *Swale.*

There is a Broke hereabowt caullid *Leminges Bek* cumming from *Bedal* in *citer. ripa,* a fair Market Toune, and next to *Richemont* self in the Sheere. Thens to *Leming* Village.

Leming to us ward is a v. Mile a this side *Keterik* Bridg yn the way betwixt *Richemont* and *Yorke.*

¹³ Lord.

¹⁴ bellus Mons.

Swale above *Grenton* kepith one Botom a Myles, and above that is encredid of many Springes resorting to *Swaledale*.

The Broket of *Applegarthdale* cummith into *Swale per ripam ulteriorem* a litle beneth *Marske* Mr. *Coniers* Place.

There is no Vale, as I here, in *Richmontshir* that is caullid *Uresdale*, but the Dale that *Ure* first rennith [to] is caullid *Wensedale*.

Ther be sum that say *Ure* risith at *Mossmore* yn *Richemontshire*.

Skel cummith on the one Side of *Ripon*, and *Ure* on the other.

In the Egge of *Swaledale* is a preaty *Applegarth* Water cumming thoroug *Arclegarthdale*.

Ure cummith thoroug *Wensedale* longing to *Richemontshir*. Thens to *Middleham*. So to *Yorevalx* Abbay a ii. Miles. To *Tanfald* Village a vi. Miles of *is ulter. ripa*, wher is a Castel of the Lorde *Parrs*, and a greate Wooddy Parke. So to *Liile Tanfeld* a Mile on the same Ripe, wher *Werkecop* the Herald dwelith. Hither, as I here, both sides of *Ure* be in *Richemontshire*. From *Liile Tanfeld* to *Ripon* aboute a iii. Myles. So to ¹⁵ *Borow* ¹⁶ *Brigde*.

Cover River risith, as I here say, in *Craven* side, [neere *Skale* Parke] and so cumming down [a ¹⁷ 2. or 3. Miles keepeth above a Place] caullid *Coverdale*, [and so cometh by St. *Si* Chappell to *Coverham*, and soe into *Ure*.

Fol. 116.

Mr. *Place* dwellith at a Place caullid ¹⁸ *Hauneby* a vii. Miles North Est from *Richemont*.

Mr. *Lasselles* dwellith at a faire Place by *Danby* on *Wiske* a Tounlet.

Mr. *Keterik* dwellith at ¹⁹ *Stanewich* having a preaty Place. It is half a Mile Est from *Cawdewelle* Village, wher is scene the Campe of Men of Warre.

The Limes be North. *Tese pene d fontibus*, and so cumming downe by gesse a xviii. Miles *ripa citeriori* devidith *Richemontshire* from the Bishoprike.

Wiske Bridge a iii. Miles *a ripa citer.* of *Tese* devidith *Richemontshire* from *Cleveland*.

Richemontshire liith harde apon the Borders of *Cravenland*. Part of *Yorkshire* and *Craven* liyth South Weste from *Richemontshire*.

of rude Stones, sum smaul, sum bygge, and be set in *formam pyramidis*; and yn the Toppe of them al ys set one Stone in *conum*, beyng a Yard and a half in length. So that the hole

There is a Place an viii. Mile plaine West from *Bowis*, (*Bowis* is viii. Miles almost ful West from *Richemont* Toun) a Thorough-fare in *Richemontshire* cawlid *Maiden Castel*, wher is a greate rounde Hepe a 60. Foote in Cumpace

¹⁵ Borow Bridge.

¹⁶ L. Bridge.

¹⁷ 2] or 3 [Miles] kepeth [above a Place] caullid *Coverdale* [and] so cometh

[by St. *Si* Ch]apell to *Coverham* [and soe into *Ure*.]

¹⁸ Hauneby a vii Mile.

¹⁹ Stanewiche.

may be countid an xviii. Foote hy, and ys set on a hille in the very Egge of *Stanemore*. And this is a limes betwixt *Richemontshire* and *Westmerlande*.

A Quarter of a Mile North from *Maiden Castel*, is a Bek that goith into *Tese*.

Arkengarth dale liith most up North, and bereth sum Bygge and Otys, litle or no Woodde, and is devidid from *Sualedale* by a Bekk caullid after the Dale.

Sualedale litle Corne and much Gresse, no Wodd but Linge, and sum Nutte Trees. the Woodde that they brenne their Leade is brought owte of the Parte of the Shire, and owt of *Dirhamshir*.

Uredale veri litle Corne except Bygg or Otes, but plentiful of Gresse in Communes.

Coverdale is worse then *Sualedale* or *Uresdale* for Corne, and hath no Woode but about ²⁰ *Coverham* Abbay.

Bishops Dale liyth right West at the Hedde of *Coverdale* more up into *Westmerland* having no Corn but Deere. In these Dales and the greate Hilles aboute them is very litle or no Woodde.

There is a praty Car or Pole in *Bishops Dale*.

The hole Cuntery of *Richemontshire* by Este from the Hylles and Dales ys plentiful of Whete, Rye and meately good Medowes and Wooddes.

The ²¹ beste Woddes liyth be Est of *Suale* and *Ure* Rivers.

In the Dales of *Richemontshire* they burne Linge, Petes and Turffes.

There is Plenty of good Stone to be squarid in very many Places of *Richemontshire*. The Shire hath plenty of Tyllage.

In Places where they cutte downe Linge good Grasse springith for the Catel for a Yere or ii. ontill the Ling overgrow hit.

There be no Cole Pittes in *Richemont*; yet the Eastarly Partes of *Richemontshire* burne much Se Coles brought owt of *Dyrhamshire*.

N. B.

The Lorde Conyes hathe a Castell in *Richemontshire* caullyd *Horneby*, and ther is his usuall Dwellynge.

The Lord Latimer hathe a goodly place at *Sinnington* in *Blake* more not far from *Ripon*.

The Striklands hathe a fayre Maner place at *Thornton Bridge* a 2. Myles from *Ripon*. *Stanford* bridge a 5. Myles or 6. by Est to *Yorke* toward *Kyrkham* priorie. Where the Danes faught.

Wreshil a very fayre and mynion Castle of the Persi sum tyme set on *Darwent*.

Mowgrene Castle not far from *Whitby* somtyme longynge to *Bygot* Mountferrant Castle not far from *Geterington Mast*: *Bigots* place.

²⁰ *Coveram* Abbay.

²¹ beste Wooddes.

The Hedde Howse of the Metcalfes is cawlyd Knapper Caste in Richemountshire.

Myllam Castle in Richemountshire hath many great Comodities of redde Dere and fallow.

N.B. What follows to the End of this Volume is supplied from Stowe.

VOL. VI.

Fol. 14. *Fairfax* of *Yorkshire* hath the Landes of the Elder house of the *Twaytes* the *Twaytes* of *Yorkshire*.

the Elder. Yong *Grasseham* of *London* married the Doughter and Heire *Thwaites* of the Yonger House of the *Thwaites* of *Yorkshire*.

the Yongger. As far as I can lerne the Noblest House of the *Lucies* were they of *Cokermouth* yn *Cumbrelande*. And these *Lucys* were also Lordes of *Wreschil* Castel about the Mouth of *Darwent* Ryver yn *Yorkshire*.

Fol. 15. The House of *Gower* the Poëte, sumtyme chief Juge of the *Gower*. the Commune Place, yet remaynith at

Stitenham within a Mile of *Stitenham* yn *Yorkshir*, and diverse of *Shirwood* Toun in the Forest of *Caltres*. them syns have beene Knightes. There be other of the *Gowers* there aboute,

Men of veri meane Landes. There be also of the *Gowers* Men of meane Landes in *Richemontshire*.

Fol. 17. *Towten* Feld, where King *Edwarde* the 4. Father was slayn, is a 3. Miles from *Shirburn* yn *Yorkshire*, and thereby rennith *Cokbek*, and goith into *Warfe* Ryver a this side *Tadcastre*. Yn *Towten* Feld self was a great multitude of Men slayne and ther buried.

Hungate. Mr. *Hungate* Grauntfather of the Courte gatherid a great Number of the Bones, and caussid them

Hungate Clerk of the Stable to be buried in *Saxton* Chirch Yarde. to the Quene is one of this The Lorde *Dacres* slayne at *Towten* *Hungates* Younger Sunnes that Feld is buried in *Saxton* Chirch Yarde, now dwellith at *Saxton*. and hath a meane Tumba.

The Erle of *Westmerland* killid in the same Feld is buried withyn *Suxton* Chirch.

Saxton Toun and Lordship longgid to Mr. and there is his Dwelling Place.

Saxton is a Mile and a half from *Shirburne* in *Yorkshir*.

There is a Chapel or Hermitage apon *Towten* Feld in Token of Praier and Memory of Men slayne there.

Fol. 26. *Knappey* in *Yorkshire* now the chifest House of the *Metcalfes* *Metcalfe* was bouthe by one *Thomas Metcalfe*, Sunne to *James Metcalfe*, of one of the Lordes *Scropes* of *Bolton*, and then it was a Peace of *Knapp* Ground of a 1111. Poundes by the yere : and on it was but a *pey*.

Cotage or litle better House, ontill this *Thomas* began ther to build, in the which Building 2. Toures be very fair, beside other Logginges. *Thomas* had *Jamis*, and *James* had that now is *Heyre*. The 3. firste were Men of great age, and *Thomas* was yn those Quarters a great Officer, as Steward, Surveier or Receyver of *Richemont* Landes, wherby he waxid riche and able to builde and purchase. At this tyme many other smaull Peaces of Landes be adnexid to *Knappey*. And the uplandisch Toune thereby caullid and other Places there aboute be able to make a 300. Men yn very knowen Consanguinite of the *Metecalfes*.

The Landes of the *Mallettes* of *Yorshshire* by Sales and Heires Fol. 30. Generales be sore dissparkelid, and of them ys now but one that hath Landes, and it is but a xxx. li. by the Yere.

His best House is at *Normantoun*, a 3. ²² Myles from *Wakefeld* yn *Yorshshire* lower then *Wakefeld*, but a Mile from the hither Ripe of *Calder*.

He hath Lande also a 3. Miles above *Wakefeld* toward the hither Ripe of *Calder* yn the Paroche of *Altofte*. Ther ²³ hath bene, as Ruines show, a Maner Place. It is now caullid *Mallet-* *ing* for *Malletes* ²⁴

Syr *Davy Philippes*, that lyith buried in a Paroche Chirch by the Bridge Gate of *Stanford* on the Hille, had a praty Maner Place, as I hard, at *Thorne* a 2. or 3. Miles from *Stanford*, and ther lay dyverse tymes with hym certen Wardes and Gentilmen longing to my Lady *Margarete* the Kinges Grandedame that now is.

Ing. Sazo-
nice

²⁴ vulgo
Mede . . .

Fol. 31.

Davy
Philip.

VOL. VII.

Dancastre.

Fol. 53.

Wakefeld.

Wakefeld apon *Calder* ys a very quik Market Toune, and meately large; wel servid of Flesch and Fische both from the Se and by Ryvers, wherof dyvers be theraboute at hande. So that al Vitaile is very good chepe there. A right honest man shal fare wel for 2. Pens a Meale. In the Toune is but one chefe Chirch, There is a Chapel beside where was wont to be *Anachoreta in media urbe, unde & aliquando inventa secunda*.

²⁵ There is also a Chapel of our Lady on *Calder* Bridge wont to be celebratid á peregrinis. A Forow lenght, or more, oute of the Toune be seene Dikes and Bulwarkes, and *egestæ terræ, indicium turris specularis*. Wherby apperith that ther hath bene a Castel. The *Guarines* Erles of *Surrey*, as I reede, were ons Lordes of this Toune. It standith now al by *Wakefeld* Cloth yng. ²⁶ The Duke
Father to
Edwarde
the 4. was
slayne by
Wakefeld
in Bataile.

²² Myle.

²³ hath.

²⁴ nunc vulgo Mede.

²⁵ ther.

²⁶ York.

Bradeforde a praty quik Market Toune, *dimidio*, *aut eo amplius*, *minus* Wachefeld. It hath one Paroche Chirche, and a Chapel of S. *Sitha*. It standith much by Clothing, and is distant vi. Miles from *Halifax*, and 4. Miles from *Christestal*

Christopolis.

²¹ *Bouline* Hauline sumtyme the *Boulines*. Now it longith to *Tempeste*. It stonith a Mile *Bradeforde*."

Abbey. Ther is a Confluens in this Toune of 3. Brokes. One risith above *Bouline* Haul, so that the Hed is a Mile *dim.* from the Toune, and this at the Toune hath a Bridge of one Arche. A nother risethe a 2. Mile of, having a Mille and a Bridge of The 3. risith 4. Miles of havinge

Fol. 54.

Beverle.

Beverle is a very larg Toun; but I cowlde not perceyve that ever hit was waulled, though ther be certen Gates of Stone portcolesed for Defence. In the Town be a iiii. Paroche Chyrches; the Mynstre wher S. *John* sumtime Bishop of *York* lieth, and one Chapel. Ther is also a Howse of Grey Freres, and an other of Blak, and an Howse as a Commawndery of S. *John's*. Ther is a great Gut cut from the ²⁸ Town to to the Ripe of *Hulle* Ryver, whereby preaty Vesseles cum thyther. Ther

cummeth owt of the ²⁹ Bishopes Parke therby a litle fresch Broke to the Town.

To this Toune long many great and auncient Pryvileges as to a Sanctuary.

The Towne hath yn theyr commune Seale the Figure of a Bever.

Bede cawleth the Place where *Beverle* is now *Sylva Deivorum*, Anglice ³⁰ ³¹ *Deveawald*.

In steede of the Mynstre there was in old tyme an Abbey of Munkkes, and Nunnes, destroyed almost by the *Danes*.

³² *Brithung*. S. *John's* Decon was sumtyme Abbate there, and ys buried ther.

Ther is also buried S. *Winwaldus*.

Ledis, 2. Miles lower than *Christal* Abbey on *Aire* Ryver, is a praty Market, having one Paroche ³³ Chirche reasonably well buildid, and as large as *Bradeford*, but not so quik as it. The Toun stondith most by Clothing.

Hulle.

Pikering.

Tadcaster.

²¹ This §. in the Margin is wanting in *Stowe*.

²⁸ Town to the

²⁹ Bysahoppes Parke of *Westwood* there by a litle &c. St.

³⁰ *Deveawald*.] Sic in Autographo.

Sed legi debet *Deirewauld*..

³¹ *Deirewauld*.

³² *Brithung* S. *John's* Decon.] Sic plane in Autogr.

³³ Chirch.

Borowbridg. Aldboro.

York.

Keterik.

Ripon.

Richemont.

Ribil risith in *Ribilsdale* ^{ve} *abowte Salley Abbay, and so to Fol. 53.*
Sawley. A *iiii.* Miles beneth *Sawley* it reseyvith *Calder* that *Loke*
cummith by Walley; and after receyvith a nother *Water better.*
cawllid Oder.

The Erle of Northumbr. Castelles and Manors. Fol. 66.

In Yorkshire.

Semar, Hundemanby nere Semar. Poklington Market a 2.
Miles from Semar. Lekingfeld ii. Miles from Beverle. Wresil
Castel ii. Miles from Howden Market, where the Bishop of
Dirham hath a faire Palace. Catton wher is a Parke as is
almoste of the Lordshipes afore rehersid. Spofford a greate
Village a 2. Miles from Oteley apon Eyre River. Topclif on
Suale a goodly Maner House yn a Parke. Tadcastre, and Hele,
Lyndeley by Spofford wher Syr Thomas Johnson now is Heyre.

VOL. VIII.

Fol. 50a.

Gul. de Perci in tempore Gul. com.
dedit s. feodos militum collegio de Be- Ther was in the olde Rowle
verley, totidem S. Wilfrido de Ripon, set the Name of Agelnoun with
totidem hospitalariis, totidem templariis, one of the first Percys.
totidem S. Hildi de Whitby.

Hic Gul. fundator fuit de Whitby. Alanus ejus filius con-
firmator.

Emma de Port nupsit Gul. Percy.

This Skirlaw made all, or a Peace of the Lanterns at Yorke Fol. 52a.
Minster cast out of the Vaults of the Isles of eche Syde of the
highe Altar. For there be his Armes sette.

Skirlaw made at Swine in Holderness, where he was borne,
a fayre Chapelle, and there indued to Cantuaries. His Fathar,
as some say, was a Makar of Ciffenes for Meale.

Things lernyd out of a Petigre of the L. Scrope.

Walter le Scrop the first that was memorable of that Name. Fol. 54a.
The fifthe in Descent aftar Water was Philipe, and he lefts 2.
Dowghtars that were married, and died witheout Issue.

^{23a} About only in St.

Simon was Brother to the aforesayde *Philip*, and was Heire, and had Isswe Male, *Philip* and *Simon* ly buried in the Southe Porche Sydes of *Wencelaw* Paroche on *Ure* a Mile or more above *Midleham*.

Henry le Scrop was in the Beginning of the Reigne of *Edward* the 2. a Baron of the Eskeker and 3. made a Lord of the Parliament, and dyenge was buried in the Beginning of *Edward* the 3. Dayes at *S. Agathas* by *Richmont*, where dyvers othar of that Name were beried.

The Chanons of Seint *Agathas* tooke one *Roaldus* for theyr Originall Foundar. Som thinke ³⁴ that he was of the *Scropes*, some thinke rather nay.

Henry Lorde *Scrope* had a Brother caulled *Gefray*, partaininge to the Law, and he was made Lorde *Scrope* of *Massham*.

Scrope
Chanselar. *Richard* Lorde *Scrope* was Chauncelar of *England* in *Richard* the 2. Dayes. This *Richard* made out of the Grownnd the Castle of *Bolton* of 4. greate Stronge Towres and of good Lodgyngs. It was a makyng xviii. Yeres, and the Chargys of the Buyldinge cam by Yere to 1000. Marks.

Fol. 54b. One *Blaunche* Dowghtar to *Michael de la Pole* was married to this *Richard*. This *Richard* had a Sonne caullyd *Gulielm*, whom Kynge *Richard* the 2. made Earle of *Willeshere*. He was aftar behedyd, and had no Isswe. Yet *Richard* lyved, and thowghe he wer not restoryd to his Office of Chaunselar, yet was

Scrope
Treasurar. he made Threasorer to the Kynge, and dyed in Honor.

Some of the *Scropes* wer buryed at *S. Agathas* by *Richemount*, and moaste of late Dayes at *Bolton*.

There were of the *Scrops* of the *Plessyes*, and of the *Frankes* buried in the Grey Friars at *Richemount*.

One *Robert Tipetote* died in *Edward* the 3. Days, and he had 3. Dowghtars and Heires, whereof one was married to ³⁵ *Le Scrop*, and by this *Tipetote* *Le Scrope* had the Castell of *Langham* in *Notinghamshire*, where was a principall Howse of the *Tpetots*.

William Scrope and Heire of the *Scropes* afore they were Lords, and the Lord *Neville* were Founders of the

One *Robertus de veteri ponte* was Lorde of *Appleby* in Kynge *John's* tyme, and so was one of them in the first Yeres of *Edward* the 1.

Radulphus filius Ranulphi was Lorde of *Midleham*, and lefte 2. Dowghtars. *Mari* the elder was married to *Nevile*, *Johan* to *Tateshall*, and he dyenge witheowt Isswe the hole cam to *Nevile*.

Snape Lordshipe, where now the Lord *Latimer* dwellithe, was *Fitz Randols*.

The innar Parte of the Castle of *Midleham* was buildyd or ever it came to the *Neviles* Hands.

Mounteacute Erle of *Saresbyry* was Lorde of *Perithe* Castle.

Richard Lord *Scrope* that buiidid *Bolton* Castle bouthe the Heire Generall of *S. Quintine* that was Ownar of *Hornby* Castle in *Richemountshire*.

³⁴ The *MS.*

³⁵ *Lelcrop MS.*

This *Richard* was content that one *Coniers* a Servant of his should have the Preferment of this Warde; and so he had *Horneby* Castle.

Gul. Coniers the first Lorde of that Name, Grauntfather to ³⁶ Fol. 56a. hym that is now, dyd great Coste on *Horneby* Castle. It was before but a meane thinge.

There standithe the Ruine of a Castlet, or Pill, in the Toppe of an Hill, and is callid *Penhil*. It standythe a 2. Mills from *Middleham*. It longed to *Rafe Fitz Randol*, as *Middleham* dyd.

The fayre Bridge of 3. or 4. Arches that is on *Ure* at *Wencelaw*, a Mile or more, above *Middleham*, was made 200. Yer ago and more by one caulld *Alwine*, Parson of *Wencelaw*.

Sepul. archiepiscoporum in orient. parte ecclesie.

Walterus Gisfart obiit 7. Cal ³⁷ Maii anno Dom. 1277. 1277.

Henry Murdak obiit anno Dom. 1153. 1153.

Gerardus obiit 12. Cal. Jun. anno Dom. 1108. 1108.

Defuit inscriptio.

Joannes de Thoresby, quondam Menevensis, postea Wigorn. & Ebor. archiepiscopus qui, fabricam obiit 6. die ³⁸ Novembris anno Dom. 1373.

1373.

Thomas junior obiit anno Dom. 1113. 5. Idus Mart.

1113.

Johan Romanus obiit anno Dom. 1295. 1295.

In hore. lat. Capel. S. *Mar.*

Rotheram archiepiscopus fuit cancellarius Angliæ & Franciæ. Obiit 29. die ³⁹ Maii anno Dom. 1500.

1500.

Georgius Nevile archiepiscopus obiit apud Blitheborow redeundo ad ecclesiam suam anno Dom. 1476.

1476.

In Sacello S.

Thomas de Masham dominus de Scrope, vir nobilis, obiit Fecit in facello S. duas cantuarias.

Henricus primogenitus Joannis Domini Le Scrope obiit infans: Philippa, uxor Henrici Domini Le Scrope & de Masham, filia Guidonis domini de Brieu, obiit 19. die ⁴⁰ Novembris anno 1406.

Dominus Joannes le Scrope de Upsaule obiit anno Dom. 1455.

Stephanus Le Scrop, archidiaconus Richemond, obiit anno Domini 1418.

Jacent & alii 2. ejusdem nominis extra facellum, sed ante fores ejusdem.

Salvage archiepiscopus Ebor. sepultus in choro in boreali parte super ⁴¹ altari. Fol. 56b.

In australi ex traverso ecclesie. Gualterus Grey.

³⁶ The Number is wrong.

³⁷ May MS.

³⁸ Novembar MS.

³⁹ May MS.

⁴⁰ Novembar MS.

⁴¹ Altaris MS.

1352. Wilhelmus de la Souche. *Obiit anno Dom. 1352.*
 Rogerus de Aso fundavit monasterium monialium S. ⁴² Andree
 Marring. de Marig in fundo ⁴³ suo patrimonii assensu domini sui Warnerii
 filii Gummari, & concessione Conari comitis de Richemonte.

Ex libr. de "archiepiscopis Ebor. eccles. usque ad
 mortem *Thurstini*, incerto autore.

Paulinus 1^{mus}. archiepiscopus Ebor. tempore Sax.

Edwinus rex Northumbr. fundator Eboracensis eccle.

Paulinus ⁴⁵ fundator eccl. Lincoln.

Honorius consecratus in archiepiscopum Cantuar. d Paulino
 in eccl. Lincoln.

Paulinus fugiens d Northumbr. barbarorum propter persecu-
 tionem factus episcopus Rofensis, ibique mortuus est.

Cedda 2. arch. Ebor. factus cum sedes vacasset proprio carens
 episcopo 30 annis. Hic Cedda ante fuerat abbas de Lestingei.
 Usus est episcopatu 3. annis, & postea amore quietis vitæ honori
 cessit. Postea ab Wulphero Merc. rege ⁴⁶ factus est episcopus
 Lichefeldensis in ecclesia S. Mariæ; sed post constructa ibidem
 ecclesia S. Petri ossa ejus eo translata.

S. Wilfridus 3. arch. Ebor. Primo factus fuit ab Alochfrido, rege
 Berniciorum, episcopus Hangustaldensis, postea ab Oswio factus
 archiepiscopus Ebor.

Wilfridus exulabat imperio Ecfredi regis.

Wilfridus factus episcopus Selesiensis.

Wilfridus rursus factus episcopus Hagustaldensis, vixit in
 episcop. annis 45.

Bosa 4. episcopus Ebor. rexit episcopatum 10. annis, & principio
 regni defunctus Ebor. sepultus est.

S. Joannes quintus de gente Anglorum natalibus nobilis.

Joannes bonis artibus instructus in monaster. de Strenehanl.
 Postea Joan. heremiticam vitam duxit in loco super ripam.

Out of a Petigre of the Lord Scrop.

Fol. 65a. Lord Richard Scrope, Builder of Bolton Castell, was sett with
 the Lord Spensar's Doughtar his Wyfe.

Guliam Sunn to Richard and Erle of Wulshire that was
 behedid by Henry the 4. was set withe his Wyfe, Lady of the
 Isle of Man.

Rogerus Scrop was set next with his Wife Dowghter to the
 Lord Tipetote.

The Lord Tipetot that was in Edwarde the 4. Dayes had
 suche Lands as were left only to the Heire Mals of the auncierter
 Lorde Tipetote, that was in Edward the therd's Dayes and
 Richard the second.

Then was set Richard Scrope 2. and his Wife, Dowghtar to
 the Erle of Westmerland.

⁴² Andre MS.

⁴³ An sui ?

⁴⁴ Archiepiscopus MS.

⁴⁵ Fundatus MS.

⁴⁶ Fuctus MS.

Then was *Henricus* 2. set with his Wife, Dowghtar to the Lorde *Scrope* of *Massham*.

Then was set *John Scrope*, Knight of the Gartar, and his Wyfe, Dowghtar to the Lord *Fitzhughe*.

Fol. 65b.

Then was set *Henry Scrope* the 3. and his Wiffe, Dowghtar to the Erle of *Northumberland*.

Then was set *Henry Scrope* the 4. and his Wyffe, Dowghtar to the Lord *Scrope* of *Upshall*, and his second Wyfe, Dowghtar to the Lorde of *Dacre* and *Graystoke*. This *Henry* had no Ysswe by his first Wyfe ; but he had the Lord *Scrope* that is now by his second Wyfe.

And this *Scrope* hath som by the Erle of ⁴⁷ *Corberland's* Dowghtar.

The trewthe is that *Richard* Lord *Scrope* bowght of the Kyng the 3. Dowghtars and Heyres of the Lorde *Tiptote*, whereof the eldest was married to *Roger* his 2. Sonne. The 2. Dowghtar was married to *William* his eldest Sonn, after Erle of *Wilschere*, by whom she had no Ysswe, and aftar was married to *Wentworthe*, by whome she had Issue, and that Parte of Land the Lord *Wentworthe* hath now. *Stephan* the 3. Sonn of *Richard Scrope* married the youngest Dowghtar, and the Ysswe of this *Scrope* remayneth yet.

Come Castell in the Diocese of *Wiceter*.

Ther be 5. Wapentaks in *Richemontshire*, and the hole Contery of *Richemont* in describinge of *Yorkshire* is countid in the Northe-Rydyng.

Richemontshire.

Bysshops-Dale lyethe joyninge to the Quarters of *Craven*.

Ure cummith thurgh *Wencedale* adjoininge to *Bishshops-Dale*.

The Hed of *Ure* in a Mosse about a Myle above *Coteren Hill* is about a 14. Miles above *Middleham* muche Westward.

The uppar Parte of *Wencedale* is Forest of redd Dere, longgyng to the Kyng.

All the Toppe of *Coterne Hille*, and somewhat farthar is in *Richemontshire*. And at the utter Parte of the Hill, or thereabout, is a Bek cawled *Hell-Gille*, because it rennithe in suche a deadely Place. This *Gill* commithe to *Ure*, and is Divider of *Richemont* and *Westmerland-Shires*.

Fol. 66a.

There is no very notable Bridge on *Ure* above *Wencelaw Bridge*, a Mile above *Middleham* and more.

Bainbridge is above *Wencelaw Bridge*, *Aiskar Bridge* above it, where *Ure* Ryver faullethe very depe betwixt 2. scarry Rokks.

There be a greate Numbar of Hopes, or small Broks, that cum into eche Syde of *Ure* out of the Rokky Mountayns or evar it cum to *Middleham*.

The Bridge over *Ure* by *Middleham* is but of Tymbar.

About a Mile benethe *Gervalz* Abbay is a great old Bridge of Stone on *Ure*, caullyd *Kilgram Bridge*. Then almoste 4. Miles to *Mascham Bridge* of Tymbar a litle bynethe *Masseham*, and vi. Miles lower *Northbridge* at the hether End of *Ripon*. it is of 7. Arches of Stone. And a Qwartar of a Myle, or lesse, lower

⁴⁷ Sic.

Hunike Bridge of 3. Arches. *Skelle* cummithe in betwixt thes 2. Bridges.

Swadale lyithe by yond *Wencedale*, and out of the Hills Rokks on eche Syde cum many Broks into *Swale* Ryver.

There is a fair Bridge on *Swale* at *Gronton* a 3. Miles above *Richemount*; then *Richemount* Bridge, and 3. Miles lower *Keterike* Bridge of 4. Arches of Stone; then 5. Mile to *Morton* Bridge of Wood; then 5. Miles to *Skiton* Bridge of Wood; then 3. Miles to *Topclif* Bridge of Wood, and a 3. Miles to *Thorton* Bridg of Stone, and Miles to *Milton*, whereabout it goithe into *Ure*.

There be 4. or 5. Parks about *Middleham*, and longing to it, whereof som be reasonably wooddyed.

There is meatly good Wood about *Ure Vaulx* Abbay.

Bolton Village and Castell is 4. Miles from *Middleham*. The Castell standithe on a Roke Syde; and all the substaunce of the Lodgyngs ⁴⁸ in it be includyd in 4. principall Towres. Yt was an 18. Yeres in buildyng, and the Expencis of every Yere came to 1000. Marks. It was finichid or Kynge *Richard* the 2. dyed.

Fol. 66b. One thinge I muche notyd in the Haulle of *Bolton*, how Chimeneys were conveyed by Tunnells made on the Syds of the Wauls bytwixt the lights in the Haul; and by this meanes, and by no Covers, is the Smoke of the Harthe in the Hawle wonder strangly convayed.

Moste parte of the Tymber that was occupied in buyldyng of this Casstell was sett out of the Forest of *Engleby* in *Cumberland*, and *Richard* Lord *Scrope* for Conveyaunce of it had layde by the way dyvers Drawghts of Oxen to cary it from Place to Place till it cam to *Bolton*.

There is a very fayre Cloke at *Bolton cum motu folis & Lunæ*, and othar Conclusyons.

Ther is a Parke waullyd withe Stone at *Bolton*.

Ther is a Hille with a Leade Mine 2. Miles beyond *Bolton*.

Ther be some Vaynes of Coles found in the upper Parte of the West Mountaines of *Richemontshire*, but they be not usyd for Incomoditie of Cariage to the lower Parte.

Most of the Coale that be occupied about the Quartars of *Richemount* Toune be fetched from *Rayle Pitts* toward the Quatars of *Akeland*.

The Vaynes of the Se Coles ly sometyme open apon Clives of the Se, as round about *Coket* Island and other Shores; and they, as some will, be properly caulld Se Coale; but they be not so good as the Coles that are diggyd in the inner Parte of the Lande.

The Vayne of Coales somtyme lyethe as a Yarde depe of the Substaunce of the Coale. Somtyme the Vayne it selfe is an Ele in Depthe, somtyme the hole Heithe of a Man, and that is a principall Vayne.

The crafte is to cum to it with leste Paine in depe digg-

⁴⁸ Adjeci.

inge. Some Vaynes of Coales be under Rokks and Heades of Stones : as some suppose that Coales ly undar the very Rokks that the Minstar Close of *Duresme* standithe on.

I redde in a Booke at my Lord *Scrops* that *Lucy, Fitz-Gualtar, Haverington* and *Multon* were Heires to the Lord *Egremont's* Lands.

And I red in the same Booke the Claymes of Rights of Privilegis that *Joannes de Britannia* Earle of *Richemont* required bothe for his Shire and Towne of *Richemount*, as in makynge of Writts at his Courts, and Liberties of his Burge withe 2. Faieres in the Yere at it, and Gayle by hymselfe for his Shire. Fol. 67a.

And besyde Fre Warren in his Grounds and Forest Ground in *Wencedale* with dyvers othar.

I rede in the same Boke that *Joannes de Britan* : Erle of *Richemont* withe *Beatrice* his Wife dyd compact withe the Prior of *Egleston* that vi. Chanons shuld syng and be perpetually resydent in the Castle of *Richemount*.

Baronia de Gaunt partita inter Rogerum de Kerdeston, & Julianam de Gaunt, & Petrum de Manley, heredes Gilberti de Gaunt. Patet recorda de anno 19. Edwardi 1.

⁶⁰ *Anastasia uxor Radulphi Fitzrandol. Robertus Tateshal Dominus Baronie de Tateshal in Lincolnshire.*

Part of the Lands of *Great Badesmer* of *Kent* cam to the Lord *Scrope* by Mariage.

Genealogia comitum *Richemont*.

Richmont
Erles.

Eudo, comes Britannie ante conquestum, filius Galfridi, ducis genuit 3. filios successive post eum preesidentes Britan. Alanum, dictum Ruum vel Fregaunt, qui venit in Angliam cum Gul. Bastard.

Gul. Bastard auxilio Matildis regine sue dedit Alano honorem & comitatum comitis Edwini in Eborashiria, qui inde vocatus Richemont.

Hic Alanus incepit facere castrum & munitionem juxta manerium suum de Gillinge pro tuitione suorum contra Anglos exheredatos & Danos ; & nominavit dictum castrum patria lingua Richemount, i.e. montem divitem. Hic obiit sine exitu corporis sui, & sepultus est apud S. Edmundum.

Alanus niger ejus frater successit ei in honorem Richemont, cujus gubernat. an. 16. quidam miles Acharias, filius Burdolfi, fundavit monaster. apud Fors in Wendeslay Dale, quod postea translatum est ad Witton per Stephanum comitem & vocabatur Jorvalis. Hic Alanus niger obiit sine liberis. Stephanus ejus frater successit ei. Stephanus genuit filium nomine Alanum, & obiit anno Dom. 1164. Sepultus fuit apud Beger. Cor ejus sepultum est in monaster. S. Mariæ juxta Ebor. quod ipse prius construxerat & ampliss. possess. donaverat anno Dom. 1088. Fol. 67b. 1164. 1088.

⁶⁰ Juliana MS.

⁶¹ Annastasia MS.

⁶² Datum MS.

⁶³ Comitatem MS.

⁶⁴ In MS.

⁶⁵ Munitione MS.

⁶⁶ Patia MS.

⁶⁷ Comite, & vocatur MS.

⁶⁸ Nigre MS.

⁶⁹ Stephene MS.

⁷⁰ Juxte MS.

⁷¹ Dcnavit MS.

- Alanus *filius* Stephani *obit* in Britann. 3. April. anno Dom. 1166.
1166. Constantia *filia* Conani comitis Britann. & Richemont comitis *successit*. *Hic* accepit in uxorem Margaretem Gul. regis Scotiæ *filiam*, ex qua genuit Constantiam, quam Galfredus frater Richardi 1. regis Angl. accepit in uxorem. *Hic* Conanus *ædificavit* turrim magnam in castro Richemont. *Obiit* in Britann. & *sepultus* est apud Begar anno Dom. 1170.
1170. Constantia *filia* Conani ex Galfredo genuit Arthurum, quem Joannes rex Angl. occidi fecit. Constantia postea nupsit Ranulpho comiti, a quo divortiatâ est propter adulterium, & postea nupsit ⁶¹ Guidoni Tearcho, & ex eo genuit *filiam* nomine ⁶² Adeliciam, quæ post mortem parentum remansit in custodia regis Fraunciæ; & postea nupsit Dom. Petro Manclerk militi suo ⁶³ cum Britannia. *Obiit* in Britann. *sepulta* apud Begar anno Dom. 1201.
- Adelicia *obit* in Britann. & *sepulta* est apud Plonarmel anno Dom. 1221.
- Joannes, *filius* Adeliçæ, *obit* in Britan. anno Dom. 1214. *Nunquam* fuit comes.
- Joannes, *filius* Joannis, comes Richemont desponsavit Beatricem *filiam* Henrici ⁶⁴ regis, ex qua genuit Arthurum, Petrum & Joannem. *Occisus* fuit Lugduni in coronat. Clementis ⁶⁵ pontif. Ro. anno Dom. 1305. *ibidemque* *sepultus* est. Arthurus *dux* Britan. sed non comes Richemont, *filius* Beatricis *obit* in Britan. & *sepultus* est apud Plonarmel anno Dom. 1311.
- Johannes, frater ⁶⁶ Arthuri comitis, *obit* in Britan. *sepultus* apud Vanes anno Dom. 1330.
- Joannes, *filius* Arthuri comitis, *obit* in Britann. *sepultus* Plonarmel anno Dom. 1341.

Sepulchra nobilium in eccles. de Ripon.
In boreali parte insulæ ⁶⁷ transm 7.

- Fol. 68a. Two Tombes withe Ymagis of the *Markenfelds* and theyr Wyves. And a Tumbe of one of the *Malories* in the Southe Parte of the Crosse in a Chapell: and without, as I herd lyethe dyvers of them undar slate Stones.

On the Northe Syde of the Quiere.

1503. Ranulphus Picot *obit* anno Dom. 1503.
S. Wilfridi reliquiæ sub arcu *prope* mag. altare *sepultæ*, *nuper* ⁶⁸ *sublatæ*.
There be v. fayre Arches in the Syde Isles of the Body of the Church.
- The Body selfe of the Church is very wyde, and was a late

⁶¹ Guidoni *vicecomiti* Thoarensi, *sire* de Thouars, *Camd. Britan.* p. 596. *Edit. opt.* Lond. MDCVIII. fol. *Vide quoque* Dugdalius de Baron. Vol. I. p. 49. a.

⁶² Adelicia, quem *MS.*
⁶³ Sic.

⁶⁴ Reges *MS.*

⁶⁵ Pontef. *MS.*

⁶⁶ Arthurus comes *MS.*

⁶⁷ F. transepti.

⁶⁸ Sublata *MS.*

new buildyd, especially by one Prebendary of the same Church. Sence I hard say he was but Paymaster of the Works.

In the Crosse Isle on eche part be 2. or 3. Arches.

Inscriptio : in novo muro Capellæ S. Mariæ ⁶⁶ Ripioni.

S. Cuthbertus ⁷⁰ episcopus Lindifarnensis hęc fuit monachus.

S. Eata archiepiscopus Ebor. hęc fuit monachus.

S. Wilfridus archiepiscopus Ebor. hęc fuit monachus & 1. abbas.

S. Willebrordus archiepiscopus Walretensis hęc fuit monachus.

Nid Ryver risethe muche by West 5. Miles above Pateley Bridge of Wood, a litle a this syde a Chapell caullyd *Middlemore*, and as I could learne it is in the Paroche of *Kirkeby Malesart*.

Nid
Ryver.

From *Patley Bridge* and Village, a Membar of *Ripon* Paroche, to *Newbridge* of Tymber 3. Miles. Thens to *Killinghal* Bridge of one great Arche of Stone 3. Miles, and 3. Miles to *Gnaresbrughe*, where first is the West Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone, and then a litle lower *Marche* Bridge of 3. Arches. Bothe thes Bridges serve the Towne of *Knaresborow*. *Gribololbridge* is aboute a Mile benethe *Marche* Bridge, and is of one very greate Bridge for one Bowe. Then to *Washeford* Bridge a 4. Miles. It is of a 4. Arches. Then to *Catalle* Bridge of Tymebar a 2. Miles, to *Skipbridge* of Tymbar and a great Caussey. The last and lowest Bridge on *Nidde* is this *Skipbridg*.

This Cawsey by *Skipbridge* towards *Yorke* hathe a 19. small Bridges on it for avoydinge and over passynge Carres cumming out of the Mores thereby. One *Blake*, that was twys Maior of *Yorke*, made this Cawsey, and a nothar without one of the Suburbs of *Yorke*. This *Blakeburne* hathe a solemne obiit in the Minstar of *Yorke*, and a Cantuari at *Richemond*. Fol. 68b.

This *Blakeburne* had very onthrifty Children ; wherefore he made at *Yorke* 4. Cantuaries at *Alhowen* in the Northe Strete, and as many at *Alhalow* in the ⁷¹ *Thunimen*.

The Hed of *Cover* is muche by West a 6. Miles above *Coverham* Priorie, and a very litle above this Priorye over *Cover* is a Bridge, and thens scant 2. Miles it goithe somewhat benethe *Middleham* Bridge into *Ure*.

Ther is no notable thinge to speke of from the Head of *Cover* to *Coverham* Priorie.

Bourne risethe at a Place by West in the West Hills caullid *More Heade*, and then goithe into *Ure* a litle benethe *Massenham* Bridge and Towne on *Ure*.

Agayne the Mouthe of this on the othar syde of *Yore* Ryver lyethe *Aldeburg* Village.

And a Mile farthar by Est liethe *Thorpe*, one of Mastar *Danby's* Howses. Howbeit he hathe one that he more occupieth at *Farnbey* a 2. Miles from *Leeds*.

There be 2. Lordshipps lyenge not very far from *Ripon*, that

⁶⁶ Sic.

⁷⁰ Episcopus MS.

⁷¹ Sic.

is *Norton Conyers* and *Hutton Coniers*. *Norton* hathe *Northerton Coniers*, and *Malory* hathe *Hutton Coniers*. Thes Lands cam to theyr Aunciters by two Dowghtars, Heirs Generall of that *Coniers*.

Malory hathe an othar Place caullyd *Highe Study* a litle from *Fontaines*. There be 3. *Studeleys* togethar : *Highe*, *Midle* and *Lowe*.

Plomton of *Plomton* a Mile from *Gnaresburghe*.

This *Plomton* hathe by the Heire Generall a good Parte of the *Babthorps* Lands : but *Babthorpe* the Lawyer kepithe *Babthorpe* selfe, that is, as I remembar, in *Holderness*.

Fol. 69a. *Markenfelde* dwellith at *Markenfelde*, and his Manar Place berithe his Name.

Wiville dwellithe a litle above *Masseham* on the farther Ripe of *Ure*.

The Lorde *Lovelle* had a Castelle at *Killerby* within a Quartar of a Mile of the Ripe *citerioris* of *Swale* a Myle benethe *Keterike* Bridge.

There appere gret Ruines.

Mastar *Metecalfe* hierithe the Lordeshipe of the Kinge. Som say that ther cam Watar by Conductus into the Topps of som of the Towres.

Fol. 69b. *The way on Watlyngestrete from Borow Bridge to Carlil.*

Wattelyngestrete lyethe about a Myle of from *Gillinge* and 3. Miles from *Richemount*.

From *Borow Bridg* to *Caterike* 16. Miles, xii. to *Lemig*, a pore Village, and vi. to *Caterike*. Thens x. good Miles to *Gretey*, then v. Miles to *Bowes*, a very excedinge poore Thorowghe Fayre, and viii. Myle to *Burgh* on *Stane More*.

In Yorkeshire.

Castles : Sceltun, Kuningburgh, Ferneltun.

Fol. 96b. In Richemontshire.

Abbat : Eglestune, *S. Mariæ* : *Can* : *albi*.

Prior : Woderhale *sanctorum trium*. *Mon* : *nigri*.

Prior : Inegelwde, *S. Mariæ*. *Mon* : *nigræ*.

Prior : Marrig. *Mon* : *nigræ*.

VOL. IX.

IN this Volume Leland gives a "Syllabus et interpretatio Antiquarum Dictionum quæ passim in libella lectori occurrunt," and in this Syllabus he gives the following note on York :—

Urovicum urbs longe celeberrima scriptoribus cum Latinis, tum Græcis, sic mea opinione dicta, quod in Uri fluminis sinu, quo nunc

vulgo Usa dicitur, sita sit. Urbi autem Anglice Ure wike nomen est : nunc autem contracto vocabulo Yorke. Est locus, si recte memini, non procul ab hac urbe qui vel hodie hoc nomen retinet, eluxata tantum una litera, videlicet Ursewike pro Ureswike. Apparet ex antiquis donationum tabulis Saxonice scriptis hanc urbem aliquando appellatam fuisse Evorwike; quod verbum felicius, quantum ad primas dictionis partes pertinet, Latinum nomen refert. Sunt qui suspicentur, nec temere illud, flumen, quod urbem alluit, Isurum olim dictum fuisse, ab Iside & Uro superius confluentibus. Ise fluvius à Saxonibus Ouse dictus. Argumento sunt Ouseforde, id est, Isidis vadum, Ouseburne, id est, Isidis aqua. Si hæc conjectura valet, ut certe plurimum valere videtur, Isurovicum aptum, elegans, rotundum etiam urbi nomen erit. Isurii meminit Ptolemæus, meminit & Antoninus. Uterque autem eam Brigantibus attribuit. Concidit Isurium. Locus autem ubi fuit, nunc Aldeburge, id est, antiquum oppidum appellatur. Non procul inde vicus est Borowbridge dictus, illustris quidem tribus Romanorum trophæis instar pyramidum non procul inde erectis, ad occidentem viæ Vetelingianæ, qua Lugubaliam recta itur. Distat autem ab Eboraco plus minus decem passuum millibus occidentem versus. Fuit olim Eboracum regia sedes Brigantum, quamvis Hector Boëthius rerum Scotticarum scriptor dormitans Gallovidiam illis, si diis placet, attribuat, quæ ad Novantas, ut ex Ptolemæo manifeste colligere licet, pertinebat. Non cecidit Eboraci gloria, toties à Pictis, Scottis, Saxonibus, & Danis impetiti, donec furore Gulielmi primi regis Angliæ, ob interfectam ibidem nobilium Nortomanorum custodiam, tota conflagraret, & deserta penitus aliquamdiu jaceret. Gulielmus à Maildulphi curia hanc tam insignis urbis cladem, ruinamque in prologo libri tertii, quem de vitis pontificum Angliæ scripsit, misere deplorat. Hactenus in gratiam studiosorum antiquitatis Britannicæ. Aspirant illi cœptis tam honestis quidem meis, & patriam luci, decori, antiquitati, denique & gloriæ suæ, sive quis locorum situm, seu potius facta memorabilia cognoscere cupiat, Deo Opt. Max. institutum fortunante, propediem restituum.

NOTES ON THE GENEALOGY OF THE FAMILY OF DE
ESKELBY, OR EXELBY, OF EXELBY AND DISHFORTH
IN THE COUNTY OF YORK.

By HENRY D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 430.)

WE have traced the descent of the family to Alan and Robert de Eskelby who were living in 1286, at which date their estate at Eskelby was sub-infeued to the Newtons, and we have set out the deeds by which some of its members in 1295 alienated, at least for a time, a portion of the property, which we find in 1301 was held chiefly by *dominus* Roger Myniot, John de Helbek⁶⁹ and Henry, son of Agnes.⁷⁰

The period of gifts and confirmations of land to the religious houses, so valuable in elucidating early descents, is past, and we have now to rely upon other classes of records, which fortunately do not fail us.

At the end of the 13th century, Alan de Eskelby was the head of the family and that he was non-resident at Eskelby appears to be clear; probably he was engaged in the incessant warfare of the period and also held property elsewhere. His son and heir was William, who is the first Eskelby whose name is found associated with the Dishforth estate, in connection with which we henceforth trace the line. Of him we find the following mention.

William de Eskelby.

1305. Resident in the Manor of Dishforth, and, as

⁶⁹ *Vide* note 45 for John de Helbeck's connection with the property in 1295. In 1316, he granted to John de Cauncefield and Isabella his wife, land in Eskelby Kellok (*sic*) and Crosseby Co. York (Harleian Charters 51 d. 53) which a fine, passed in the same year, specifies as being in settlement on John de Cauncefield and Isabella and their heirs (York fines 9 Ed. ii.). This Helbeck appears to have been one of the Westmoreland

family of Helbeck for whose subsequent connection with this property see N. & Q. 7th S. vi. No. 146, and observe that another John de Cauncefield was in 1392 made a defendant in a suit brought by Richard de Eskelby *v.* Alexander Neville and others, *vide* note 89.

⁷⁰ He was no doubt identical with Henry son of Agnes and Robert de Eskelby, *vide* pedigree and note 44.

- William de Eschelby holds seven acres of land at Norton-le-Clay, of the Abbot of Fountains at a yearly rent of 3s. 6d.⁷¹
1321. Defendant in a suit brought by John de Thornton and Alexander de Eggeburgh clerics (and feoffees, on behalf of S. Leonard's of York, of John de Helbeck) concerning property in Eskelby.⁷²
1326. Witness to a grant, by John de Marmion (20 Edw. II.) to the Rectors of Wath and Tanfield.⁷³
1327. The largest contributor to the subsidy at Dishforth (I. Ed. III.),⁷⁴ and in the same year, as William de Eskelby, of Dishforth, a defendant in a suit by the Abbot of S. Leonard's.⁷⁵
1332. Again pays the subsidy at Dishforth.⁷⁶
1336. Holds at Dishforth of the Abbot of Fountains, 2 tofts and 3 oxgangs of land at a rent of 6s. and also 5½ acres there.⁷⁷
1338. Named in a list of Knights and Squires of the North Riding, for service against the Scots.⁷⁸

⁷¹ Mem. Fountains Abbey (Surtees Soc. v. 42, p. 358). It should also be noted that one John de Eskelby paid 2s. to the subsidy in 1305, under the Liberty of S. Leonard of York, apparently for land at Eskelby (Lay subsidies 211-6 m 23). Attention may here be directed to one of the Ribston deeds, printed in Y. A. & T. Journal vol. ix. p. 83, in which (*inter alia*) John de Magna Cattal grants certain land at "*Fulsyk sicut jacet . . . inter pratum Willelmi de cselby ex una parte et terram Thomæ de . . . by ex alterâ*". The date of this deed is circa 1320-30.

⁷² Pat. Roll. 15 Edw. ii. part, 1 m. 13d and m. 18, and Dodsworth MSS. vol. 120b 66b.

⁷³ Harl. MSS. 793, p. 77b. and Dods. MSS. 129, p. 111.

⁷⁴ Exch. Lay subsidies York, N. R. 211-6. In note 45 the names of those who paid at Eskelby, the 15th levied 30 Edw. i. (1301) are given. It is interesting to compare them with the contributors there of the 20th levied only 27 years later (1 Edw. iii.) and to observe the complete change in their names:—

ESKELBY ;—
de Anchetino Salvayn 4s. 3d.
de Petro Snughwaite..... 4s. 6d.

de Roberto Eure 5s. 0d.
de Ranulpho fil Radulphi... 6s. 6d.
de Johanne de Scurnelon... 2s. 0d.
de Roberto preposito 12d.
de Willielmo Broune 12d.

We cannot here give the names of all who paid at Dishforth, but it may be noted that in 1301 Robert Bouet paid 13s. 5½d. John de Dysceford, 7s. 1½d., and that they with 30 others contributed a total of £5 3s. 2½d. while in 1327 from William de Eskelby who paid 4s. and eleven others who paid sums varying from 6d. to 18d. the amount collected was only 15s. 2d. These records, saved through six centuries from the fate which has befallen many others deemed more valuable, to some may appear mere prosaic records of the tax gatherer, but they bear testimony to the damage caused by the Scottish raids, and are in many other ways of the greatest interest.

⁷⁵ De Banco Roll. i. Edw. iii. No. 2 Easter, m. 20d. and *ibid.* No. 4 Mich. m. 113d.

⁷⁶ Tenth and Fifteenth granted to the King 6 Edw. iii. "Disceford—de Willielmo de Eskilby vi. a." (L. S. N. R. 211-7a).

⁷⁷ Mem. Fountains Sur. Soc. v. 42, p. 358.

⁷⁸ Rotuli Scotiæ 12 Ed. iii. p. 528b.

1340. A freeholder at Dishforth holding a messuage and 3 oxgangs there rendering yearly 3s.⁷⁹

1348. One of the jurors on inquisitions held in connection with the collection of the subsidy, 22 Edw. III.⁸⁰

He married Mary sister to Robert, parson of Ripley, and with her acquired property in Ripon⁸¹ and appears to have died between 1348 and 1358; his son and heir being

Alan de Eskelby.

1358. Appears in the place of William in a list of the tenants of the Abbot's Manor at Dishforth, and in a rental of the same year, his tenure is stated to be 5½ acres of land at 2s. and 3 oxgangs or 50 acres at 6s.⁸²

1359. Appointed a Commissioner of Array for the Wapentake of Hallikeld, together with Geoffrey Pygot and Roger de Eston.⁸³

1361. Returns similar to those of the year 1358, were made respecting the lands held by him in several rentals of Fountains Abbey.⁸⁴ The identity of the holdings of William in 1336 with those of Alan in 1358 and 1361, establishes the continuity of the lineage, even if other proof were not forthcoming.

1365. With Elizabeth, his wife, acquires land at Dishforth from Richard de Burgh.⁸⁵

1368. One of the jurors on an important inquisition taken at Richmond.⁸⁶

⁷⁹ Sur. Soc. v. 42, p. 358.

⁸⁰ Inq. Wap. of Hang taken at Bedale before Collectors of Aid granted for making the King's eldest son a knight (14 July, 1348) and again Inq. Wap. of Hallikeld (31 Aug. 1348) by the oath of, among others, William de Eskelby (L. S. N. R. 211-23).

⁸¹ *Vide* note 89.

⁸² Sur. Soc. v. 42, p. 358.

⁸³ Rymer's *Fœdera* viii. p. 455. Letters patent tested at Westminster, 14 Nov. 1359.

⁸⁴ Sur. Soc. v. 42, p. 358.

⁸⁵ Final concord at Westminster (12 May, 1365) between Richard de Burgh *capellanus* plaintiff and Alan de Eskelby, of Dishforth, and Elizabeth, his wife, deforciant of 2 mess. 44 acres of land, 15

acres of meadow, &c., in Dishforth, which Richard acknowledges to be the right of Alan, as those which Alan and Elizabeth, &c., have of the gift of Richard, to hold to Alan and Elizabeth, &c., and they have granted to Richard 5 marks yearly at Pentecost, and after his decease they shall be quit of the payment for ever. (Feet of Fines Ebor. 38-45, Edw. iii. No. 19).

⁸⁶ Inq. at Richmond, 42 Edw. iii. (1368) before William de Nessfield seneschal of Richmond. Among the jurors Geoffrey Pygot, Alan de Eskelby, &c., who find that the Abbot of S. Albani held the manor of Norton-juxta-Burgh-bridge [Norton-le-Clay] beyond memory (Chron. Mon. S. Albani, vol. 3, p. 98).

His son and heir was :

Richard de Eskelby or **Exelby** whom we find living at the end of the 14th century. As Richard de Eskelby, of Dishforth, he was one of the defendants in a plea of novel disseisin brought by the Abbot of Fountains in 1377,⁸⁷ and in 1405 was a juror on an inquisition taken at "Swaynly."⁸⁸

The facts above recorded might have been relied upon, in the absence of other proofs, as showing with reasonable certainty the line of descent, but fortunately a remarkable piece of corroborative evidence can be adduced. Just as the valuable *de Banco* Rolls helped to establish the pedigree during the 13th century, so in the 14th, equally important assistance is derived from the same source of information, for in a suit by this Richard in 1410, against John Rede, in connection with property in Ripon, derived by him from his grandmother, he sets out his descent as the son of Alan, son of William, son of Alan.⁸⁹ He left at least two sons, William and Marmaduke.

⁸⁷ Assize Rolls, York. N. 1, 30, 14b. 51 Edw. iii.

⁸⁸ No doubt Swanley, a manor adjoining Fountains Abbey. At this period its manor house was a place of importance—the inquisition referred to was taken 13 Oct., 7 Hen. iv. (1405) after the death of Sir John Fitz Randolph who had been "out" in Archbishop Scrope's rebellion in May of that year. (Chan: inq. a. q. d. 7 Hen. iv. No. 15).

⁸⁹ Yorkshire. Richard Exylby by Richard Bukland, his attorney demands against John Rede, 3 messuages, &c., in Kypon, which Robert, late parson of the church of Rypeley, gave to William, son of Alan de Eskelby, in frank marriage with Mary, sister of the said Robert, and which after the death of William and Mary and Alan, their son and heir, ought to descend by the form of the gift, &c., to the aforesaid Richard, son and heir of the said Alan, son of William. And Richard says that the said Robert gave the property to the said William, by which gift William and Mary were seised thereof in demesne, &c., in the time of King Edward [iii.] And from William and Mary it descended to Alan as son and heir, and from Alan to Richard, who now demands, &c. And John comes in person and defends, &c. And vouches to warranty Thomas Chapman, &c. And Richard Exylby says that John Rede at such vouching, &c., ought not to be admitted because Thomas nor any of his

ancestors ever had any interest in the property up to the date of the writ, viz., 15 Feb. 10 Hen. iv. and prays enquiry. John Rede likewise, and appoints John Bekwyth, his attorney. And the Sheriff is commanded, &c., (de Banco roll. Trin. Term, 11 Hen. iv. m. 80).

Our thanks are due to Mr. J. Greenstreet for directing attention to this valuable piece of evidence. Not its least interesting feature is its embodiment of the change in the orthography of the name from de Eskelby to Exelby; and here attention may be called to the remarkable distinctness with which this change synchronizes with the opening of the 15th century.

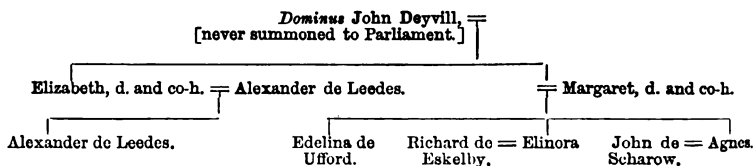
It seems probable that this Richard is identical with the individual of the name who appears in the pedigree of the baronial family of Deyvill or D'Eivell given by Dodsworth, of which the following is a portion; if they were different persons it will be seen that they were at least contemporaries.

Dodsworth does not give either dates or authorities for the above, but we can throw some additional light on his notes, for in 16 Ric. ii. (1392) there is record of a suit by Richard de Bakelby and Alianora, his wife, and John de Sharowe *versus* Alexander Neville *chevalier* and Margaret, his wife, Robert de Leedes, John de Caunsefield and John Bullen, *capellanus*, when the plaintiffs appoints their attorney Thomas Eridsall (Attorney Roll. 10 Ebor. Mich. 16, No. 60, of Ric. ii.) In the

William Exelby was in 1445 a monk of Byland Abbey, and was living in 1472.⁹⁰ The relationship in which the brothers William and Marmaduke stood to Elizabeth Exelby, of Sessay, has not been discovered, but it was undoubtedly a close one. Her will made in 1445, is the earliest testamentary record, so far found, of any member of the family. It was proved at York, 8 Jan. 1449, by William the monk, and the rank of the witnesses, all bearers of well known names, points to the testatrix being of superior social position.⁹¹

Marmaduke Exelby's name appears frequently on the Knaresborough Manor Court Rolls from 1429 to 1448, he held lands both at Knaresborough and in its immediate vicinity, and was one of the free tenants, but his name is not found on the Rolls in connection with the property subsequently to the year 1448, although he did not die until 1472. In 1452, Sir George Darrel of Sessay, fined for release of suit in respect of these lands.⁹² In 1459-60,

Dodsworth MSS. vol. 3, fo. 27^b and 28 :



succeeding term the defendants appoint as their attorney Roger Well or John Killinghall (Hil. 16 Ric. ii. atty. roll. 6). The plea roll containing particulars of the suit has not been discovered.

⁹⁰ *Vide* will of Marmaduke Exelby.

⁹¹ [Translation, original in Latin.] To all, &c., Elizabeth Exilby, of Sessay, greeting, &c. Know ye, &c.—To William Exilby, monk, of Byland, John Kepyk, of Sessay, and John Marton, of Sessay, all my goods and chattels, moveable and immoveable, as well live as dead, whatsoever and wheresoever, to dispose of the same. In witness whereof I have set my seal. Witnesses, William Evers [Eure], Edmund Hastings, knights, Thomas Gower, Lawrence Baxby, William Barry, esquires, and others. Given the 8 April, 23 Hen. vi. (1445), proved at York 8 Jany., 1449, administration being granted to William Exelby, monk, of Byland.

William Eure and Edmund Hastings were together the knights of the shire for co. York, in 1422, the former also in

1431, 1439, and 1448, and the latter in 1407, 1413, 1421, 1427.

In 1438 Lady Matilda de Mauley, daughter of Ralph Neville, first earl of Westmoreland, and widow of Peter, Lord de Mauley, by her will gives to Alice Exelby, for a wedding gift, ten marks and a black cloak trimmed with marten (Test. Ebor. Sur. So. v. 30). In 1445 Joan Exelby was admitted of the Guild of Corpus Christi, at York (Sur. So. vol. 57, p. 45).

⁹² The loss or destruction of many of the early rolls leaves us in doubt as to whether he acquired this property by inheritance or otherwise. It may be that Marmaduke held this land in right of his wife, that she died *circa* 1448, and that Sir George Darrel, as next friend held it during the minority of Richard the heir, who, it will be seen, was undoubtedly of age in 1455; or possibly, Sir George had a 21 years' lease of the land. This latter view is supported by the mention of his name in connection with it as late

Marmaduke Exelby had a suit in the King's Bench, against Robert Rede, of Beverley, concerning three messuages in Ripon.⁹³ His wife's name was Agnes, and there is record of two children, Richard, who died in his father's lifetime, and Elizabeth, who married . . . Bankwell, and as executrix proved her father's will, of which an abstract will be found below.⁹⁴ The testator's mention of the Churches of Sessay, Topcliffe, and Coxwold, indicates that his property lay in these parishes.

Richard Exelby, his eldest (and apparently only) son, is first found mentioned on the Knaresborough Court Rolls, in 1455. On the 30 April of that year, he brings no less than twenty pleas against the Prior of Newburgh, which were continued until the Court of 15 Dec. 1456. There is unfortunately nothing on the Rolls to show the nature of these suits, but we may conjecture that they were for ejectment. There is no record of judgment, but it is evident that the Prior was defeated in his designs, for on the latter

as 1464. As, however, in 1469, the land apparently reverted to Richard and not to his father Marmaduke, although the latter was then living, there appears in either case to be some ground for supposing that it was held by Marmaduke *jure uxoris*. Sir George Darrel died in 1466.

There was at this period a close connection, and probably relationship, between the families of Exelby and Darrel, of which we find evidence a few years later in the will of Thomas Darrel, the last of the Darrels of Sessay, made in 1500, and proved at York, 18 Sep. 1502. "I will that William Exelby shall have the farmehold of Thirkleby for term of his life and his wife's," and bequeaths to him 26s. 8d. yearly and after the death of testator's wife 40s. yearly for life. William Exelby and his wife also witness the will. The early connection of the Darrels with Dishforth is well known.

According to the custom of the Forest of Knaresborough as enrolled at a Court held in 1577, a tenant dying, leaving daughters, the eldest took the land, but if she was married, those unmarried took it. If all were married the eldest took it, and also "that the next friend of the party of the mother, to whom the heritage may not descend, shall have the custody of the heir, and shall find security in the Court of the lord to give the profits of the land to the heir at his full age."

⁹³ De Banco roll. Mich. Term, 38 Hen.

vi. m. 162 d. See note 89 for suit in 1401, by Richard Exelby v. John Rede, concerning these same three messuages.

⁹⁴ [Translation]. I. D. N. Amen, 8 June, 1472. I, Marmaduke Exilby, &c. To be buried in the conventual church of the monastery of Byland. I will that 2 lbs of wax be bought to burn round my body on the day of my burial. I bequeath to the monastery of Byland for my burial there 6s. 8d. To the convent of the same for the celebration of my obsequies on the day of my burial 13s. 4d. On the day of my burial all the poor and feeble present to have sufficient bread, ale, and cheese. To the fabrics of S. Peter's, York, 12d.; of Coxwold, 12d.; of Sessay, 12d.; of Topcliffe, 12d. For a trental to be celebrated for my soul, 6s. 8d. I will that Sir William Exelby, monk, my brother, have and receive yearly, of the rents or farms of my capital manor in Dishforth, now in the tenure of Richard Hovyngham 40s. until William, son and heir of Richard Exelby, my son, shall come to the age of 21 years. Elizabeth Bankwell, my daughter, to have yearly of the farms and rents of my tenements in Dishforth, now in the tenure of Richard Burnett,* 6s. 8d., until the said William shall come to the age of 21. The residue of the

* A reference to note 106 will show that in 1509 the Burnetts still held this land at Dishforth as under tenants of the Exelbys.

date, Richard came into Court and did fealty for his lands.⁹⁵ In the same year he married Catherine Claxton⁹⁶ and it seems almost certain that he is identical with the Richard Exelby, who was one of the small knot of witnesses who assembled before sunrise on a spring morning of 1451, in the Parish Church of Knaresborough, to witness the clandestine marriage of Sir William Plumpton and Joan Wintringham⁹⁷ which was fraught with so much trouble for the Plumptons; and it is somewhat remarkable that William Exelby, gent. (Richard's son) was one of the jury on the inquisition taken at Wetherby, 14 Nov. 1480, after the death of this Sir William.⁹⁸—Between 1456 and 1465 he (Richard) is frequently mentioned on the Court Rolls, either as a litigant or juror, and from 1458 to 1462 he seems to have acted as deputy for Ralph Beckwith, surveyor of the King's Works in the Honor of Knaresborough.⁹⁹ In 1467, he makes acknowledgment for lands held of the Chapter of Ripon.¹⁰⁰ He died in his father's lifetime, *circa*

farms and rents of all my lands and tenements in Dishforth, until William shall come of age to be yearly received by Sir William Exelby, my brother, and William Sanderson, chaplain, and expended about the exhibition of the five children of Richard, my son. Concerning the 10l. in which John Vavasour, of Newton, is bound to me by his bonds, I will that the residue, after payment of my debts, &c., be expended on the exhibition of the five children. The residue to Elizabeth Bankwell, my daughter, and she executrix. Witnesses, Robert Thirnorn, William Webster, and others. Pr. at York, 22 July, 1472, by Elizabeth Bankwell.

⁹⁵ "Richard Exelby came into Court and did fealty to the Lord the King, for divers lands and tenements which he claims to hold freely of the Lord the King by the services due and of right accustomed." 15 Dec. 1456 (Knaresborough Court Rolls.) It does not appear *why* he made this claim, which was allowed.

⁹⁶ 1455—56, Mar. 19. Licence to Thomas Waryn, vicar of Well, John Golding, vicar of Hawkswell, and Thomas Swyer, chaplain, to marry Richard Exelby, of Knaresborough, gent., and Catherine Claxton, of Thorp, in the chapel within the manor of Thorp Perrow (Sur. So. v. 53, p. 340). The lady was not improbably one of the Durham Claxtons, of Old Park and Wynyard, who were devoted adherents of the

Nevilles of Well. The marriage was to take place in the private chapel of the Danbys attached to their manor house at Thorp, which just about this time was the scene of several of their marriages.

⁹⁷ Plumpton correspondence. Camden Soc.

⁹⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹⁹ Knaresborough Court Rolls.

¹⁰⁰ *Ricardus Exilby de Knaresbrugh venit hic in domo capitulari xvij. die mensis Maii anno domini mcccclxvij et coram canonicis recognovit se tenere de eisdem certis terris et tenementa in Over-skelgate Ripon per servicium ut dominus de Marmyn et per antiquam firmam. Et fecit fidelitatem et admissus est, &c.* (Sur. Soc. vol. 64, p. 245). The Editor of "Ripon Chapter Acts," remarks that this acknowledgment conferred the valued privilege of carrying the shrine of S. Wilfrid on certain high festivals.

On the 30 August, 1446, Lawrence Exelby was instituted to the chantry in the chapel of Norton Conyers, and he was chantry priest when he died in 1473 (Reg. Arch. Richmond), John Exelby, doubtless one of this family, was vicar in the Collegiate Church of Ripon, and prebendary of Thorpe. His name is found frequently in the fragment preserved of the Ripon Act Book (Sur. Soc. v. 64) between 1451 and 1471. He made his will (*ib.* p. 168) 9 Oct. 1471, desiring to be buried in the churchyard of the Coll. Ch. of Ripon. Among others are be-

1467-70, apparently somewhat suddenly, not improbably slain in one of the encounters in the wars of the Roses, and left at least five and possibly six children.

William Exelby, the heir, was admitted on the Knaresborough Court Rolls, 11 July, 1470,¹⁰¹ although it would appear that he was then under age. On the 10 Nov. 1480, William Exelby, gent.¹⁰² was one of the jury on an *inq. p. m.* held at Wetherby, but it is not until 1484 that he first appears as paying for relief of suit of Court: his name continues to be found on the Rolls until 1496. He married Ellen Vavasour (daughter of John Vavasour, of Newton and Weston, and Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Thwaites, of Lund, his wife)¹⁰³ who survived him. His death occurred in the autumn of 1503,¹⁰⁴ his son and heir being John

quests to Mountgrace Priory, Knaresborough Friary, John Arncliffe, chaplain, Ellen, wife of John Strykerd, Alice Nicholl, John Richardson, the dau. of Richard Johnson of Exelby, Sibilla de Scruton, and also to "my brother Robert and his wife." Will proved 1 Nov. 1471. Only a short time before his death he was admitted of the Corpus Christi Guild, at York (Sur. Soc. v. 57, p. 81).

One Robert Exelby, was sometime Prior of Newstead, near Stamford, until 1502, when he was appointed by the Bishop of Lincoln Prior of Fineshed, and died the same year (Bridges's Northamptonshire, vol. 2, p. 308). Another Robert Exelby was Rector of Sawtry, All Saints, co. Hunts, to which he was collated *circa* 1551. He appears also to have held the adjacent living of Coppington, or at least was connected with it in 1541. He died in 1558-9. His will, which is charming for its tone of pastoral benevolence, is in P. C. C. (Chayney 7) he desires to be buried in the chancel of All Hallows, in Sawtry. He left a daughter Katherine. His brother George died shortly after him (Will pr. at Stilton, 6 April, 1559. Peterborough Reg.). A sister and other brothers, Thomas, John, and Miles are mentioned.—It was from the latter, citizen and Merchant-Taylor of S. Dunstan-in-the-West, London, that a family of the name sometime settled in London and Herts descended, while one of his grandsons and namesake, Miles Exelby, of Trin. Coll. Cam., B.A., 1621, M.A., 1625, was vicar of S. Keverne, Cornwall, to which living he was instituted on the 20 April, 1629. He was the progenitor of the several families now found settled in that parish and its immediate neigh-

bourhood to which, during the lapse of 250 years, succeeding generations have clung with remarkable persistence.

¹⁰¹ Court of July 11, 1470. Richard Exilbe died, who held of the King nine acres of land in Belforth [subsequently called Wellford] with a waste in Knaresburgh, after whose death came William Exilbe, as the son and next of kin and heir of said Richard, and took of the King to hold, &c. And gives to the King in the name of his relief twelve shillings. It may be noticed that at the Court of "Oct. 1469, "the tenants of the lands of "Richard Exelby owe suit to the Court "and come not," this being followed by the admittance of William, the son, in the following year. A very similar entry in 1518, as to the "tenants of William Exelby," precedes the appearance on the rolls of William's son John.

¹⁰² In the Dodsworth MSS. (vol. 50) there is an account of a "tenth collected "before 15 Edw. iv. (1475) in the Wapentake of Claro," in which these names appear. "Knarsborough, Will. Exelby. Scriven, Ric. Exelby. Spofforth, John Exelby."

¹⁰³ Flower's Vis. Yorks. (Harl. Soc.) and Glover's Vis. (Foster).

¹⁰⁴ [Translation] I. D. N. Amen. 6 Sep. 1503, William Exylby, &c.* desires to be buried in the Church of Topcliff. My best horse in the name of my mortuary. To the Church of Thurkilby, 2 torches. To the Church of Topcliff, 2 torches. To the Church of Knarsborough, 2 torches. To every priest attending my obsequies, 4d. To every clerk, 2d. To four orders

* The act book says "late of Thurkelby."

Exelby,¹⁰⁵ but it will be seen that he certainly left other issue, one of whom was doubtless William.¹⁰⁶

John Exelby, the eldest son, through whom we carry on the descent, first appears on the Court Rolls in 1519, after which date he regularly pays each year for release of Court, and is constantly found as *primus* of the juries. In 1522-3 (14 Hen. VIII.), he pays the subsidy for lands at Dishforth. In 1533, he was on the jury (Richard Aldeburgh, Esq., being *primus*), in view of the liberty of Aldeburgh, held at Boroughbridge; he also owed suit to the Manor of Aldeburgh and on two Rolls for 1540 and 1546, he pays for release of service to the same. This was *jure uxoris*, for he married Elizabeth Aldeburgh (daughter of Sir Richard Aldeburgh, of Aldeburgh, and Joan his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Fairfax, of Walton.)¹⁰⁷ In 1542 he pays the subsidy at "Tentergate cum

of friars, 6s. 8d. For the expenses of my burial day, 20s. For the exhibition of my boys (*pueros*) by the space of 20 years, 7 marks. To the chapel of Dishforth, 9s. Residue to Ellen, my wife, and John, my son, and they executors—the Vicar of Topcliff to be supervisor. Witnesses, Thomas Cowton, vicar of Thurkilby, Richard Kechyman, Robert Mote and others. Pr. at York, 12 Nov. 1503. Administration to the Executors named.

¹⁰⁵ In 1506, we find evidence of hot blood in a bearer of this name, a quarrel at Northallerton, with a member of another well-known Yorkshire family attended with fatal consequences and flight of the homicide to Durham, where the sanctuary records tell the tale in these words:—
"Johannes Excelby de Lamouth in com Ebor gent venit ad Ecclesiam Cath. Dunelm in festo S. Thomæ Apostoli viz. 21 Decembris, 1506, et peccit immunitatem pro eo quod die Martis viz. 9 mensis predictæ in villâ de Northalreton in com predicto, quendam Radulphum Tiplady cum uno le whynyerd in dextro humero felonice percussit ex qua infra ix. dies obiit. Pro quâ peccit immunitatem infra Tynam et Tysam." (Sur. Soc. v. 5, p. 47).

¹⁰⁶ In Dodsworth MSS. v. 129, are the following extracts apparently taken from a now lost book of homages of Fountains, then in the possession of Sir Henry Savile, fo. 42. "This indenture made at fountaynes, 6 Sep. 1 H. 8, (1509) witnesseth that John Exilby, gentleman, made his homage to Marmaduke, Abbot

"of fountaynes, the day and yeare above written for all his mess. lands and ten'ts in Disforth juxta Topecliffe in com Ebor now in the tenure of William Bargh and Robert Burnet. [Vide note '94]. Witness William Croch escheator of ye shire William Markinfield esq. John Pulleine Richard Exelby gent. and odre and paid for ye chamberlayn fee to ye said Abbott viz. viiij. wch lands are holding of ye said Abbott by knights service and free rents of viiij. viiij. payable to ye Abbott and his successor at Pentecost." fo. 69. On folio 44 of the same volume is another entry similar to the above in every respect, except that the name of William Exelby is substituted in the place of John's: it may be inferred therefore that homage was made by two brothers, which is somewhat strange. The Richard Exelby, gent., who accompanied them being probably their uncle. This is the only mention we find of him unless, as appears probable, he was the Richard Exelby who in 1527 held a tenement of the Abbot at Balderby, at a rent of 19s. John Exelby being at the time a freeholder at Dishforth (Thirsk's rental, Sur. So. v. 42, p. 358) and we have also a solitary note referring probably to this William in 18 Hen. viii. (1526-7) when William Exelby, gent., pays 11s. 9½d. and ⅓ for rent of demesne lands appertaining to the Castle of Knaresborough (Duchy of Lancaster Records, Div. 2504. P.R.O.)

¹⁰⁷ Flower's Vis. and Glover's Vis., Yorks.

Scriven," Knaresborough, and in 1545 for 12*l.* in lands 24*s.* of the soke of Knaresborough, and 4*s.* for 40*s.* in lands at Tentergate. In 1550 he was apparently living at Plumpton,¹⁰⁸ and he died in the following year leaving (at least) two sons; John of whom hereafter, and Thomas.

Thomas Exelby the heir was admitted on the Knaresborough Court Rolls, 25 May, 1551, after the death of his father.¹⁰⁹ He was of Dishforth, Baldersby, and Knaresborough. It is clear that more than one of his contemporaries and near relatives bore the same name.¹¹⁰—The family long held the Manor House at Baldersby, from Fountains Abbey; an Alan Exelby being found resident there in 1455 and 1457.¹¹¹ In 1521, a lease of the Abbey lands there was granted to Thomas Exilby.¹¹² But in 1538 evil days were upon the Abbey, and it was clear that its connection with its old retainers was soon to be forcibly severed; there was therefore a wholesale granting of new leases on favourable rentals.¹¹³

¹⁰⁸ 1550. Sep. 17, John Exilbye, of Plumpton, gen. plt. v. exors. of Wm. Whincoppe, of Knaresborough, dec^d. (Knaresborough Court rolls),

The following explanation of suit of Court and release therefrom as given on the rolls is of sufficient interest to be quoted at length. "At the same Court Lord Dacre of the South paid 3*s.* 4*d.*, Sir William Gascoyne, 3*s.* 4*d.*; Sir Brian Stapleton, 3*s.* 4*d.*; heirs of the land of Peter Compton, esq., 3*s.* 4*d.*; Robert Roos, esq., 3*s.* 4*d.*; Thomas Mauleverer, esq., 6*d.*; John Swail, esq., 6*d.*; John Birnande, esq. [6*d.* ?]; Henry Arthyngton, esq., 6*d.*; Robert Percy, esq., 4*d.*; John Exilbye, gen., 6*d.*; Peter Knaresburghe, gen., 6*d.*, etc. "These free tenants hold lands and tenements of the King by Knight's service and other services, as of the Honor, Manor, or Castle of Knaresburghte, parcel of his Duchy of Lancaster; for which they owe suit to this Court, and so from Court to Court, viz., from 3 weeks to 3 weeks. And now at this Court [11 Oct. 35 Hen. viii. 1543] they have come hither by themselves or by their attorneys, and have fined with the Lord the King for suit of Court to them released, viz., from the feast of S. Michael, last past [29 Sep. 1543] up to the same feast then next ensuing; and it is granted unless any writ or plea in the meantime intervene on account of which their presence shall be necessary and opportune."

¹⁰⁹ 1551. May 25. John Exilbye, late of

Knar, the elder, gentleman, "who held of the King, &c., 2 closes of land and meadow called Wellford closes or Lambert flatte (9 acres) fine, 9*s.*; in Feryngesbye on Newlands (2 acres) relief, 2*s.*; in Knaresborough and Scriven a capital messuage, and 12 acres of land and meadow in free socage, relief, 2*s.* 6½*d.*, in Tentergate in Scriven two messuages and 2 acres of land and meadow called Tentergate close, and also a close of land (4 acres) called Byardcrofte, relief 20*d.*; closed his last day after whose death came Thomas Exilbye, of Balderbye, the elder, gent., as son and next heir, and took the same, &c."

¹¹⁰ In a survey of the Ripon chapter estates made 14 Feb. 1536 (27 Hen. viii.) we find Thomas Exelby holding land in Skelgate, belonging to the prebend of Nunwick at a rent of 2*s.* 3*d.* In 1541 died Thomas Exelby, of Ripon, gent., intestate, when administration of his goods was granted to Thomas Exelby, of Dishforth, gent., "cozen" of the deceased. (Ainsty Act Book, York).

¹¹¹ Sur. Soc. vol. 42, p. 358.

¹¹² Marmaduke, Abbot of Fountains did let and grant to Thomas Exilby, gent., all his closes and divers lands in Baldersby, in the tenure of John Newsom, John Whitlock, and others paying yearly 13*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* Dated 13 Hen. viii. fo. 69 (Dods. MSS. vol. 129, p. 44).

¹¹³ No doubt compensated by payment of a heavy fine.

In the case of this Baldersby property the annual rent seems to have been reduced from 13*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* to 40*s.* with a new lease for 40 years from 7 May, 1538.¹¹⁴

In 36 Hen. VIII. (1544), this Thomas Exelby pays the subsidy for lands at Dishforth, in 2 Edw. VI. (1548) for goods at Baldersby, and again in 8 Eliz. (1565) for land there. His name is found in a list of freeholders in the North Riding, in 1561 (Lansdowne MSS. No. 5). He married, certainly before 1557, Elizabeth Danby (daughter of William Danby, of Leake and Knaresborough, and Margaret his wife, daughter of Gilbert Leigh, of Middleton),¹¹⁵ and the Baldersby property formed a portion of a settlement made by him, 1 March, 1575.¹¹⁶ Towards the close of his life he appears to have spent much of his time at Knaresborough, with his wife and grand-daughter Joan, at the house of his brother-in-law William Danby. On the first day of the new year (25 March, 1582), "secke in bodie" he arranged his worldly affairs, but recovered sufficiently to go away, doubtless in search of health, with his grand-daughter as a companion. But both he and his wife were obviously aged persons, and in the early autumn of the following year he was evidently failing, for on the 2nd Oct. 1583 he surrendered all his Knaresborough property to his favourite grandchild. His death occurred three weeks later and he was buried on the 25th of the same month.¹¹⁷ His will and the inventory, taken in great detail, of his effects, have an interest beyond the scope of this paper, but we must confine our extracts to the genealogy contained in them—the wide

¹¹⁴ "The mansion place in Balderby with other. Balderby is of the parishes of Toplif; and Graunge garthez of the parish of Kyrkby Wysk; and ther be diverse other lands in Balderby, belonging to the late monastery, and noo more lands in Kyrkby Wysk. Thomas Exilby holdeth by indentore under Covent seale datyd viii^{mo} die Maij anno Regni Regis Henrici viii^{mi} xxx^{mo} et termino xl. annorum, the manore place of Balderby xxs with the close adionyng of the bakesyde thereof, and an other close lyinge in Balderby, callid the Skallez xxs; with also the Graunge garthez lyinge in Kirkby Wysk, late in the handes and occupacion of the late Abbott and covent there lxxvj^o viii^d; in all by yere cvj^o viii^d." (Survey of lands, &c., sold to Sir Richard Gresham Sur. Soc. v. 42, p. 357). Some part of

this lease being for an old tenancy would hold good, but a portion of it which apparently relates to a new grant would be liable to be set aside under the statute of 31 Hen. viii. cap. 13, which enacted that all leases of lands accustomed to be in the occupation of convents before the 23 April, 1539, should be void. It will be seen that Thomas Exelby continued to hold Baldersby in 1582 (*vide* his will). Sir Richard Gresham sold some portion of these lands to Christopher Lassels of Breckenburgh, 28 April, 1541. Y. T. and A. Journal, vol. 2, p. 94.

¹¹⁵ Glover's Vis. Yorks. By a printer's error in Foster's ed. this Thomas is styled Christopher.

¹¹⁶ *Vide* will of Thomas Exelby.

¹¹⁷ "Thomas Exilbe. gent., buried 25 Oct. 1583." (Knaresborough par. reg.)

land to rebellion, but this he denied, asserting that although dwelling in the same parish for three years they had not been friends. That he had considerable influence in the County he did not deny, and under all the circumstances therefore we are not surprised to find his neighbour and friend "Thomas Exelby, of Baldersby, gent.," included with the leaders indicted for "conspiracy of treason, on 1 Sept. 1569, at Topcliffe," and also for the rebellion on the 17th of the following November.¹²⁰ He had not apparently taken a very active part in the affair, for we find no record of his having been put on trial, although there are not lacking indications that he did not escape scatheless.

We learn from the will of Richard Grene, of Newby,¹²¹ made in 1549, that a contract had been made between the fathers for the marriage of his daughter Elizabeth Grene with this Thomas, but we have not met with proofs that the marriage ever took place; if it did, Elizabeth must have died before 1570, for on the 7 Nov., of that year, Thomas married Margaret Kiddall.¹²² In a deed executed 22 Oct., 20 Eliz. (1578), he is described as of Stanebroughe, in the County

¹²⁰ Sharp's Memorials, pp. 229-230.

¹²¹ Of Newby-on-Swale, now known as Baldersby Park, and not to be confused with Newby-on-Yore. The genealogy of this ancient North Riding family has not received the attention it deserves, this must be our apology, if one be needed, for these notes from this Richard Grene's will.—Richard Grene of Newby-nigh-Topcliffe 8 Sep. 1549—Elynor Grene my daughter to have 100 marks of my goods and kattels for the preferment of her marriage according to the articles of marriage between Wyllm Mallome esquire and me—Dorothy Grene my wife shall have a close called further holme &c.—a close adjoining Balderby broome . . . to pay to Katherine Grene my dau. 28*l*. My executors shall content and pay to Thomas Exelbye the elder ten pounds of my goods and kattels in full contentation of 20*l*. agreed betwixt the said Thomas Exelbye and me for the marriage of Thomas Exelbye younger his son and Elizabeth my dau. My executors shall apparel the said Elizabeth at the day of solemnization of the said marriage and also shall bare coste and charges of the dynner the same daye. Dorothy Grene my wife to pay to Thomas Exelbye the younger and Elizabeth my daughter the day of setting up of their house 3*l*. 6*s*. 8*d*. My executors

to apparel Christopher Marton son and heyre apparent of Lancelot Marton, and Margaret my dau. (on a like occasion). Annuity of 5 marks to my son Richard out of my lands in Catton and Borough-bridge and the same to son John Grene—Same to son Thomas Grene out of Synderby, Mawnby, Catton, Topcliffe, and Rainton. Same to son Christopher Grene out of lands in Dysford and Skipton—Have granted annuity of 28*s*. 6*d*. to Willym Pulleyn my servant, Edward Waller my servant to have it at his death—To my wife Dorothy lands &c. of yearly value of 10*l*.—To Henry Grene 6 oxen 6 kye 4 horses 20 yowes—Lease of the tythes of Topcliffe to Richard and John Grene—To my brother Marmaduke Wyvill a yong grey gelding—To my cousin Wyllm Tankard my yong duple grey gelding—The right worshipful my brother-in-law Roger Lassels Knight, my brother Richard Norton Marmaduke Wyvill and Wyllm Tankard to be my supervisors (York Wills).—The will of his son Henry Grene made 15 March 1557 is printed in Richmondshire Wills (Sur. Soc. p. 104). In it he mentions his sister Elizabeth who was apparently at that date unmarried.

¹²² "Thomas Exelbie of Dishforth and Margaret Kiddall of Baldersby were married 7 Nov. 1570" (Topcliffe par. reg.).

of York, where he appears to have been temporarily living.¹²³ He died in 1600, and was buried at Topcliffe,¹²⁴ his wife survived him and died in 1610,¹²⁵ he left two daughters, Joan and Elizabeth, the latter died in 1590.¹²⁶

Joan Exelby the elder daughter married in 1591,¹²⁷ Francis Norton, natural son of Francis Norton,¹²⁸ and died sometime between 1598 and 1607; and with her ended the lineal descent of the senior branch of the family.¹²⁹

Another branch was also resident in the parish of Topcliffe from an early date, probably descended from Richard, who died 1469-70, leaving, as we have seen, in addition to William his eldest son, several other children; no connected descent can be set out, but the few fragmentary notes given below afford some clue to it.¹³⁰

¹²³ Close roll. 20 Eliz. part 18. The only place in Yorkshire now known by this name is Stainbrough in the parish of Silkston, but beyond the above we have found nothing to connect this family with it. There was anciently a place of this name in the parish of Thirkleby (Mon. Ebor. p. 330).

¹²⁴ "Mr. Thomas Exelbie of Dishforth buried 21 July, 1600" (Topcliffe par. reg.).

¹²⁵ "Margaret Exelbie of Dishforth gentlewoman was buried 15 Aug. 1610" (*ibid.*).

¹²⁶ "Elizabeth Exelbie of Dishforth gentlewoman was buried 1590" (*ibid.*).

¹²⁷ "Francis Norton of Linc. and Joan Exelbie of Dishforth were married 27 April, 1591" (*ibid.*).

¹²⁸ We are able to give a few hitherto unnoticed facts respecting him. "1561. "Francis the child of Mr. Norton bap^d 10 "June" (Thirsk par. reg.). He was therefore of tender age in 1569 when the events of that year sent his father to die a fugitive in Flanders. His mother's name has not been discovered, but in a fine connected with some of his wife's property at Dishforth in 1591, immediately after their marriage, he is described as Francis Norton *alias* Kyddall. (York Fines, Notes, 33 Eliz. Trin. Wm. Oxburgh gent. & John Gedney *plts.* Thomas Exelby gent., Fras. Norton *alias* Kyddall and Johanna his wife *deforciantis*—4 mess. and 130 acres of land &c. in Dishforth). From the entry of his marriage in the parish register it would seem that he had spent some of his youth in Lincolnshire, and it may be that he was brought up by one of his father's brothers in that county, or possibly with his natural brothers, his father's wife Aubrey or Albreda Wimbish being heiress to very

considerable property there. After the death of his first wife—Joan Exelby—he married, 6 Aug. 1607 at Topcliffe, by licence, Julian Hayley or Haley of Ripon parish (Topcliffe par. reg.). In Paver's Marriage Licences she is styled "widow." She was buried at Topcliffe in Dec. 1630. Francis himself died, at the age of 88, in 1649 and Jefferson (Hist. Thirsk) says that he was buried in the north aisle of Topcliffe church "where the following inscription in rude characters meets the notice of the visitor:—"Mr. Francis Norton was buried May 30, "1649."

¹²⁹ Mr. Walbran says that the estates which she carried out of the family remained in this branch of the Nortons for a century, until it passed away from them by another marriage to the Robinson family. Joan left issue Richard Norton bapt. 20 Jany. 1596. Elizabeth bapt. 23 Oct. 1597 and Peter born *circa* 1598—died 1666—the latter married at Topcliffe 1 April 1619 Mary dau. and heiress of—Dickinson of Dishforth and had issue Elizabeth (mar. Edward Wyvill of Bellarby) and George Norton of Dishforth who was Captain of foot under Col. Darcy in the trained bands co. York 1665 and married Margaret dau. and heiress of Anthony Pulleine of Whorlton, co. York. She died 1692, aged 66, and was buried at Topcliffe; they had a daughter Mary, who died in 1686 aged 18, and four sons, one of whom was Rowland Norton of Dishforth, who by his marriage with Margaret Robinson had Mary his only child and heiress who married her cousin Admiral Sir Tancred Robinson, Bart., of Newby-on-Swale—Lord Mayor of York 1718 and 1738.

¹³⁰ Alan Exelby is found living at

To bring down the account of the family to the end of the 16th century, we must however give some few particulars relating to a later thrown-off branch of the main stem.—It will be remembered that John Exelby who died in 1551 left two sons; Thomas the elder and his descendants we have noticed; of John, another son, we learn little, he was sometime of Ripon, and seems to have had an interest either under settlement, or by lease from his brother, in some of the family estate at Exelby; he was living in 1582, when we find him mentioned in his brother's will;¹³¹ he had a son, Edward, a merchant in York, who was admitted to the freedom of the City in 1567–8, and who in 1578 purchased from his uncle Thomas Exelby, of Dishforth, a portion of the before-mentioned property at Exelby.¹³² He filled the office of Chamberlain of York in 1580,¹³³ and

Balderby in 1455 and 1458 when the Abbot of Fountains made a purchase of corn and oats from him (Swinton's Acct. Book). Richard Exelby, gent. who was living in 1509 (*vide* note 106) was evidently very closely related to the main line, and one of his name, probably the same person, held lands of the Abbot at Balderby in 1527 at a rent of 19s. (Thirsk's rental). In 1522 (14 Hen. viii.) he pays under "Marton-cum-Balderby" the subsidy "in godes xls. tax 12d." in 1544 (36 Hen. viii.) Thomas Exilby of Rainton pays, and fourteen years later he makes his will—22 March, 1558. To be buried at Topcliffe—Agnes my wife to enjoy my farmehold during her widowhood and then to Christopher Batty—legacies to John Batty's children—to Thomas, Robert, and Agnes Topham. Agnes my sister. Wife and Christopher Batty executors—(Proved at Richmond).

Other members of this branch continued in the parish for a few years longer, but by death or migration the name became extinct there at the close of the 16th century, although the connection of the family with it was maintained in an intermittent way for some years later.

¹³¹ In the Visitation of Yorkshire, 1584–5, John Exelby of Richmondshire is said to have married Cicely, daughter and coheiress of Edward Belford of Exelby gent.

¹³² Indenture 22 Oct. 20 Eliz. between Thomas Exilbye of Balderbye co. York the elder, gent., and Thomas Exilbye of Stanebroughe, co. Yorke, younger, gent. of the 1st part and Edward Exilbye of the city of York, merchant, of the other part.

The parties of the first part in consideration of certain money paid by Edward and for other considerations sell to him 1 mess. &c. and 1½ oxgangs of land in Exilbye co. York now or late in the occupation of John Gargill, and 2 oxgangs of land, &c. in Newton and Leeming, co. York, now in the occupation of George Mitchell and William Gayle, immediately after the death of said Thomas Exelby the elder, and also 1 mess. in Exelbye and 9 oxgangs of land there, &c., in the occupation of Nicholas Raper, with all other rights in Exelby, &c., immediately after the death of John Exelby, of Ripon, gent., father of the said Edward. Enrolled 16 Nov. 20 Eliz. (Close Roll, 20 Eliz. part 18).—Fourteen years later we again find some dealing with this land, and a fine passed in 1592–3 between William Graunt, Ralph Mitchell, Mary Metcalfe, William Mitchell, Fras Smythe, William Bell, John Toes and Robert Sadler *plts* and Edward Exilbie and Ann his wife *deforciantis* touching 2 messuages 60½ acres of land, 26 acres and 3 roods of meadow, 21 acres 1 rood of pasture, &c., in Exelby, Newton, and Leeming (York fines 34–5 Eliz. Michaelmas).

¹³³ At this time we find him associated with the well known family of Harrison of York, &c. On the 1st Dec. 1531, Thomas Harrison, esq. [Lord Mayor 1575 and 1592, died 1604] obtained licence from the Crown to alienate all the manor the site or cell of Skewkirk. late of the Abbey of Nostell, &c., by fine or recovery to Edward Exelby, Thomas Harbart [Thomas Herbert was Lord Mayor in 1604, and was son-in-law to

we find him among the few freeholders who met on the 28 Oct., 26 Eliz. (1584), in the Council Chamber to elect two burgesses to represent the city in Parliament (Drake's York., p. 358).—The plague, which raged with great violence during the summer of 1604, was fatal to him and two of his children. Dying intestate, administration of his goods was granted to his widow.¹³⁴ He certainly left a daughter Elizabeth, who was living in 1619, and probably other children.¹³⁵

A reference to the tabular pedigree will show the generations prior to 1600 of another off-shoot of the family at Knaresborough, undoubtedly then nearly related to the main stock, and resident there until the latter half of the 17th century, but it is beyond the limits of this paper to deal with the later descents of this or the other branches of the family, which at this period are found settled at Ripon, Norton-le-Clay, Spofforth and Alne, or of their subsequent ramifications.

In conclusion, we will refer briefly to the arms of the family. Blazoned—Argent, a chevron gules within a bordure

Harrison, having married his daughter Mary] George Tireye and John Fermer—to hold to them for the said Thomas Harrison during his life and after to the use of Robert Harrison his son [Lord Mayor 1607—died 1616] and Francis his (Robert's) wife for their lives, &c. Pat. Roll. 24 Eliz. part 11.

¹³⁴ 1604. Feb. 2. Administration to the goods of Edward Exilbie, late of the City of York, deceased, granted to Ann Exilbie, widow relict of the deceased. Inventory exhibited by her 30 April, 1606 (Act Book, City of York). The widow shortly after married Michael Scarr who was Sheriff of York in 1611, and she predeceased him in 1612. His death is thus recorded in the registers of S. John Ousebridge-end, "Mr. Michael Scarr, gent. who had been Sheriff of York dyed on Friday, and was buried on Saturday the 12 Feb. 1619." On the 31 Aug. 17 Jas. I. (1619) he made his will, bequeathing "to Elizabeth Exlaby, daughter unto my late wife deceased "5l.;" mentions his sons, George, John and Robert—daughters Jane (wife of John Hart) Dorothy and Elizabeth—Jane daughter of my son (York Wills).

¹³⁵ The following entries are from the registers of S. Crux and S. Michael, Spurriergate, York, but without further information it appears impossible to

assign to most of the persons named places in the pedigree:—

S. CRUX, YORK.

- 1568. Edward Exelbie and Edith Exilbie (*sic*) married 12 May.
- 1569. John Exelbie buried 24 Dec.
- 1572. George Exelbie baptized 23 Nov.
- 1572. Xpofer Exelbie buried 28 Aug.
- 1573. John Exelbie buried 27 Feb.
- 1573. Thomas Exelbie baptized 11 March.
- 1576. Isabella Exelbie baptized 26 May.
- 1576. Francez Exelbie buried 5 Sep.
- 1577. Elizabeth Exelbie baptized 30 July.
- 1578. Myryal Exelbie baptized 2 Sep.
- 1579. Symon Exelbie baptized 30 Oct.
- 1581. Urseley Exelbie baptized 12 Oct.
- 1581. Edith Exelbie buried 15 Oct.

S. MICHAEL, SPURRIERGATE.

- *1604. ¶ Edward Exelby merchant buried 13 July.
- *1604. ¶ Grace Exilbie daughter to Mrs. Exilbye buried 26 Aug.
- *1604. ¶ George Exilbye son of Ann Exelby widow buried 15 Sep.
- *1605. Michael Skarr and Ann Exelby married 13 May.
- 1607. Edward Exelby son to Edward Exelby, vintner, buried 2 Aug.
- *1612. Mrs. Ann Skarr buried 4 July.

¶ means died of the plague. * placed in the pedigree.

sable bezantée, they are found in most of the Heraldic collections for the County of York of the Elizabethan period, either as the arms of Thomas Exelby, gent., of the Wapentake of Gilling East, or as those of Exelby of Exelby.¹³⁶ Mr. Walbran points out that they are identical with those of the Chaunceys, barons of Skirpenbeck, and he appears to have conjectured that there was some connection between the two families, but we have failed to discover any.¹³⁷ It may be mentioned that these arms were also borne by one branch of the Bavents, a family also closely connected with the County of York at a very early date, and they are those assigned to Sir John de Bavent in the Boroughbridge Roll of Arms, A.D. 1322.¹³⁸

Exelby of Exelby and Dishforth, co. York.

Whyomar, dapifer, Lord of Aske, Leyburn, and Harnby in Richmondshire, also held land in Cambridgeshire, is called in Domesday Book "*homo comitis Alani*"—his charter to S. Mary's Abbey, York, witnessed by "Warin," his son, *circa* 1100. Was witness to a grant by Osbern de Arcis to the Abbey, and himself a grantor of lands in Edlingthorpe, Myton, Forcet, and Thornton, co. York, and at Wykes, co. Cambridge—also grantor of the chapel of S. Martin, Richmond.

Warner, Lord of Leyburn, dapifer to Stephen, Earl of Richmond; a benefactor to Marrick Priory—he confirmed the gift of his brother Roger—also a grantor to S. Peter's, York, his charter to which was confirmed by Wimer, his son. Is mentioned with his nephew Ralph in Pipe Roll, A.D. 1160.

Roger, Lord of Aske and Marrick, founder of Marrick Priory, mentioned in Pipe Roll, A.D. 1131,—said to have married Whitmai, dau. of Roger, *fl.* Dolphin, *fl.* Gospatrick de Dalton.

Wimar, or **Guimar de Eskelby**, confirmed his father's gift to S. Leonard's (St. Peter's), York, and with his sons Robert and William made further grants of land in Crosby, Eskelby, &c.; between A.D. 1146 and 1171 had grant of lands in Cambridgeshire from Earl Conan.

Ivetta, mentioned in Hugh son of Gernagan's confirmation of her husband Guimar's charter to S. Peter's, York.

Adeles, mentioned in her brother Guimar de Eskelby's charter to S. Leonard's, York.

Ralph, mentioned with his uncle Warner in Pipe Roll, A.D. 1160.

Conan, Lord of Aske, &c.
(Aske of Aske)

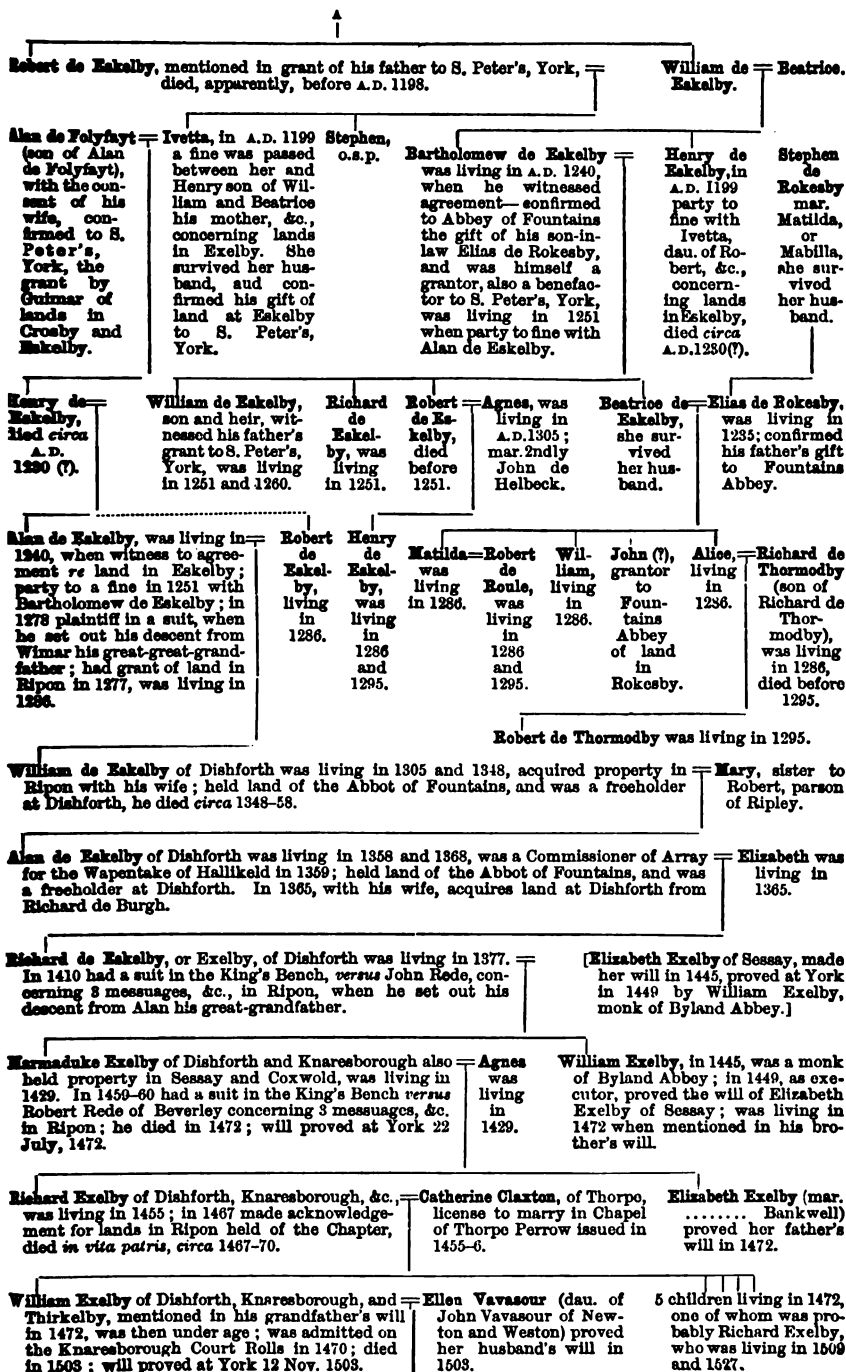
¹³⁶ Lansdowne MSS. 901, 908, 865. Philpott MSS. (Coll. Arms) 51, 248. Harleian MSS. 4198. Roll of Arms, *temp.* Elizabeth, printed by Surtees Soc. (vol. 41). Sir Wm. Fairfax's Book of Arms of Yorkshire, Harl. MSS. 1394 (ed. Foster).

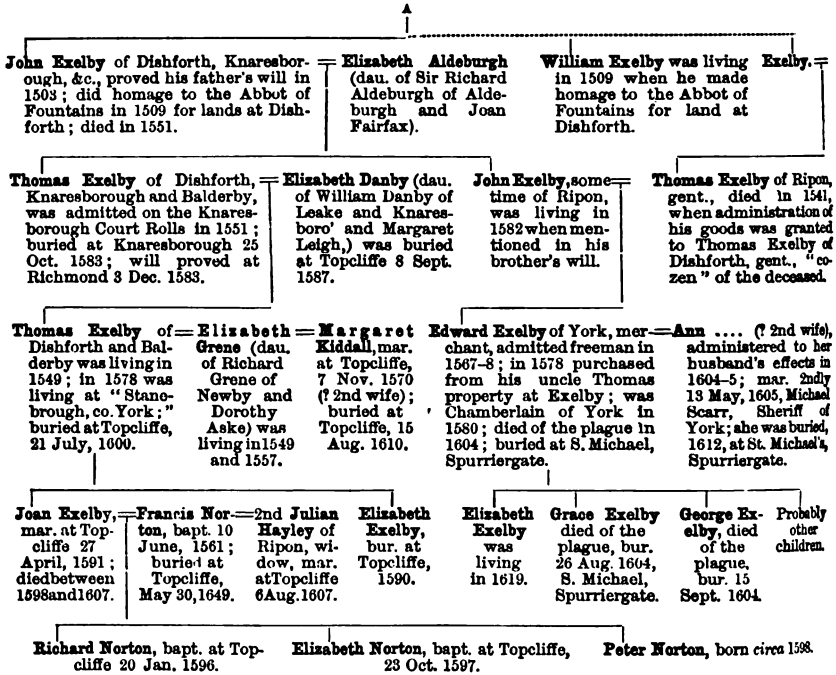
¹³⁷ Unless the following contains the clue. A grant of lands to Fountains Abbey by Stephen de Rokesby and Elias

his son (see pedigree) *circa* A.D. 1240 is confirmed by Bartholomew de Eskelby and the whole grant appears to be confirmed by Simon de Canci (Dods. MSS. 156 fo. 118 and 118b). This was probably the Simon who died 30 Hen. ii (1183). Chauncey's Hist. Herts.

¹³⁸ Genealogist N. S. vi. p. 117.

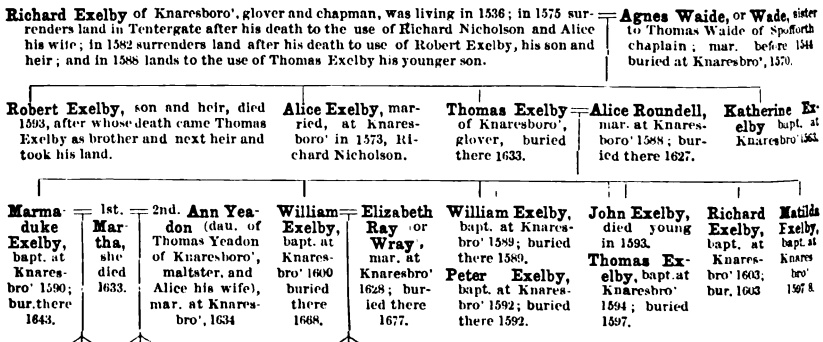
* * We cannot conclude these notes without placing on record our obligation and expressing our thanks to Messrs. Powell for their courteous permission to examine the invaluable Knaresborough Manor Court Rolls.

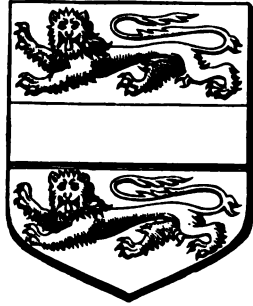




Exelby of Knaresborough.

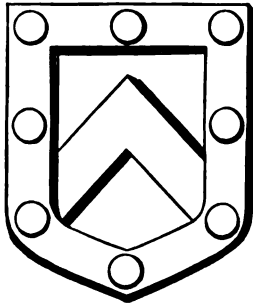
(JUNIOR BRANCH — DESCENTS TO 1600.)





Polyfayt.

Argent a fess between two lions passant guardant sable, as quartered by Fairfax and Rawdon. In Harleian MS. 245, p. 131, the arms of Alan de Polyfayt, said to be from a seal to a charter, A.D. 1362, are tricked, a fess between three lions passant guardant



Exelby.

Argent a chevron gules, within a bordure sable charged with eight bezants.

CISTERCIAN STATUTES.

By the Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 406.)

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA XIIIJ^a DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De Magistro Conversorum.
2. De Conversis, qualiter recipiantur.
3. De Conversis, ne discant litteras.
4. De professione Conversorum.
5. De Conversis, quomodo surgant ad Vigilias.
6. De festis in quibus non laborant Conversi.
7. De festis transpositis, quomodo fiant.
8. De non laborando in vecturis festivis diebus.
9. De missis quibus intersint Conversi.
10. De diebus quibus communicant Conversi.
11. De capitulo Conversorum, quando teneatur.
12. De poena inobedientis Conversi.
13. De locis in quibus Conversi teneant silentium.
14. De refectione Conversorum, et Versu.
15. De cibo Conversorum, et mixto.
16. De pellibus silvestribus.
17. De horis Conversorum.
18. De Conversis, ubi minuantur, et Nolis.
19. De non comedendo vel bibendo sine cappis extra refectorium.
20. De Conversis ad Abbatiam venientibus.
21. De vestitu Conversorum.
22. De botis et lectis Conversorum.
23. De Conversis, ne capita lavent alterutrum.
24. De Conversis qui sunt in itinere.

*Incipit xiiij Distinctio, quæ agit de Conversis.*⁴⁸

I.—*De magistro Conversorum.*

Provideat Abbas, ubi multitudo Conversorum exigere videtur, Monachum Sacerdotem, ydoneum et discretum, maturis moribus, et qui

⁴⁸ The Cistercian family was divided into two distinct parts, the *monachi* and the *conversi*. All were equally monks in that they had taken the three monastical vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience, but the name was reserved to the former, who were what would now be called the *choir brothers*, and spent their time in church and cloister, never leaving the precincts of the abbey except in cases of necessity. The *conversi* were also called *fratres laici*, or lay brothers, the use of which name has led to the popular mis-

take that all monks were priests, whereas at first but a very small number of them were so. Indeed monachism was in origin a lay institution. Benedict himself was not in orders, and the earlier congregations contained only so many priests as were necessary to supply their spiritual needs. When the clergy united in the common life they became not monks but canons. Later on it was a rule that every abbot should receive priest's orders; and in the sixteenth century it seems that at least in the older

præsertim in victu et vestitu præditus laicos fratres exemplo suo ædificet, et eis magistrum constituat et confessorum. Qui tamen de gravioribus causis, vel de quibus Abbas præceperit, ad ipsum eos remittat sicut et confessores Monachorum. In diebus Sabbatorum vel Vigiliis sollempnitatum in quibus communicare debent, ad locum congruum exeat, confessiones eorum recepturus.⁴⁹ Similiter mane post primam ubi visum fuerit oportere. Si tantus est numerus, alii etiam socii addantur ad id opus. De Capitulo tenendo Abbatem si præsens est, vel etiam priorem commoneat, et cum eis vel si iussus fuerit solus, accedat. Aliis etiam horis quicunque Conversus de confessione ei loqui voluerit, ad locum secedat, nisi in communi labore fuerit monachorum, vel cum cæteris extans ad laborem. Semel in ebdomada, horis quibus Abbas constituerit, circueat officinas et infirmorum domos, et tunc singulis vel pluribus loqui poterit de Ordine vel de utili consolatione. Aliter, nec Conversis nec hospitibus in Monasterio loquatur, nec exeat de claustris sine licentia. Si infirmorum Conversorum custos viderit aliquem de infirmis opus habere confessore, eum faciat venire. Nichil idem magister imponat Conversis qui fuerint in Abbatia, nec licentiam tribuat loquendi, dandi aliquid, vel accipiendi, seu eundi quoquam, quia non pertinet ad eum. Ad grangias cum fuerit ei constitutum, vadat certo tempore ubi Capitulum teneat et confessiones recipiat, et omnibus loqui poterit, et talem se exhibeat ut de adventu ejus animabus eorum ædificatio debeat provenire. Magister autem grangiæ in presentia ipsius, si aliquid dandum fuerit, cum consilio ipsius faciat.

houses most of the monks were also priests. By that time the life in them had come to resemble that of canons, much more than that of the primitive monks. The *conversus* was *laicus* as against *clericus*, which practically meant a man who could read. He was not as a matter of course of mean origin, for there are instances of men of good family becoming *conversi*, but he was one who, being illiterate and wishing to enter the monastic life, either from choice or necessity took the lower form of it rather than qualify himself for the higher. Whatever it may have been in later times, the life of a Cistercian *conversus* does not seem to have been in the beginning harder than that of a *monachus*, but the hardship was of a different sort. If he had more of bodily toil, his fastings and vigils were less severe. Under the cellarer, who was a monk, the *conversi* had charge of all the secular and external affairs of the house. They were governed by *obedientiaris* or officers chosen from amongst themselves, and they had their own chapter. The granges or outlying farms were under their charge, and many of them lived there under the master of the grange, who was one of themselves. These visited the abbey from time to time for communion, or if the distance were great they might, with leave of their

abbot, resort to some other religious house instead. The *consuetudines* which we print let us see clearly the position of the *conversus*, and we refer to them for details. Great care was taken to let him know the hardness of the rule before he took the vows, but when he had done so, his position was fixed. A *conversus* could never become a *monachus*, and it was absolutely forbidden to teach him letters. These rules were evidently intended to prevent the growth of the unmonastic vices of discontent and ambition—a true monk must be content with the mode of life which he has chosen. The *conversi* kept some of the hours sometimes in the churches or oratories and sometimes in the places where they were at work. They substituted certain prayers and psalms which they were taught by heart for the regular choir offices. There was a place set apart for them in the abbey churches which appears generally to have been in the transept on the side away from the cloister. The treatment of the *conversus* in sickness and in death was exactly the same as that of the *monachus*.

⁴⁹ The confessions of the *monks* were ordinarily heard in the chapter-house. (*Consuet.* cap. 70, Guignard, 172; *Nomast.* 167).

II.—*De Conversis, qualiter recipiantur.*

Quando aliqui in Conversos recipi debent, in Capitulo Monachorum primo recipiantur, deinde in Capitulo Conversorum, quod hac de causa qualibet die congregari potest. Deputetur autem eis Magister ydoneus ad mores instruendos et docendum Ordinem. Novicius Conversus si pannos sibi emerit, tales emat quales habemus. Mantellum autem non emat.⁵⁰

III.—*De Conversis, ne discant litteras.*

Nullus Conversus habeat librum, nec discat aliquid nisi *Pater noster* et *Credo in Deum*, et *Miserere mei Deus*, et *Ave Maria*, et cætera quæ debere dici ab eis statutum est infra, et hoc non littera, sed corde tenus.

IV.—*De professione Conversorum.*

Post annum veniat Novicius in Capitulum Monachorum, ubi in primis prostratus (veniam)⁵¹ petat, et surgens ad imperium Abbatis, cum interrogatus sponderit de stabilitate sua, dicat Abbas, *Det tibi Deus perseverantiam.* Et respondeant omnes, *Amen.* Et relicta omni proprietate, faciat professionem hoc modo. Veniens ante Abbatem, flectat genua et jungat manus suas, ponensque eas inter manus Abbatis, promittat ei obedientiam *de bono*⁵² *usque ad mortem.* Et abbas respondeat, *Et Deus det tibi vitam eternam.* Et iterum respondeant omnes, *Amen.* Tunc, osculato Abbate, discedat. Et sciendum quod ab illo die quod petitionem suam fecit in Capitulo Monachorum, et sic receptus est in probatione Conversorum, in Ordine nostro Monachus non fiet. Quod si, suadente diabolo, exierit de Ordine, et Monachi vel Canonici Regularis habitum a quolibet acceperit, deposito habitu in Conversum recipiatur, nisi forte, quod absit, sacrum Ordinem acceperit. Quod si acceperit, ad habitum regularem deinceps nullatenus admittatur. Tales vero ubicunque, si competenter fieri potest, in Conversos recipiantur, qui laborum unius mercenarii possint singuli compensare. Et non fratres, sive proprio nomine, sed Conversi vocentur. Nec aliquatenus intersint electionibus Abbatem.

V.—*De Conversis, quomodo surgant ad Vigilias.*

Ab Idibus Septembris usque ad Cœnam Domini, privatis diebus pulsetur campana major, incipiente ultimo Psalmo primi Nocturni, et tunc surgant Conversi. Dicta autem Collecta post nocturnos, exeant ad

⁵⁰ Ex Cap. Gen. an. D. 1220. In receptione Conversorum ista sit consideratio, ut solo victu contenti antequam vestiantur, sex mensibus serviant in habitu sæculari, et tunc si utiles inveniuntur, tonsurentur, et probationem faciant in Ordine consuetam, nisi talis fuerit persona, quam, pro evitando periculo, illis sex mensibus oporteat non probari. (Nomast. 354.) The latter part of this may refer to persons seeking admission when in danger of death, or in order to escape from their enemies out-

side.

⁵¹ "Misericordiam," 1256.

⁵² The *conversi* or lay brothers promise obedience *de bono*, i. e., in all that is good; the *monachi* or choir brothers promise obedience *secundum regulam S. Benedicti*, a more restricted form of obedience. So that the abbot has more power over the *conversi* than over the *monachi*, being over the latter as a constitutional ruler, and over the former as practically absolute.

labores sibi injunctos. In festivitibus autem quibus laborant, surgant ad sonitum signi, incipiente secundo Nocturno. Et, finita Collecta post *Te Deum laudamus*, exeant ad labores. A pascha autem usque ad Idus Septembris, quia meridianas⁵³ non habent, privatis diebus usque ad Laudes pausent. Pulsatoque signo surgant ad Ecclesiam, factisque orationibus vigiliarum, Laudum, et etiam Primæ, exeant. Ad cæteras vero horas dici non eant ad Ecclesiam, sed ubicunque laboraverint, faciant orationes suas⁵⁴ nisi dies feriat⁵⁵ fuerit. Dominicis vero et festis diebus quibus non laborant, tam hyeme quam æstate surgant ad Vigilias⁵⁶ quando et Monachi. Porro qui de grangiis aut de via eadem die venerint, post quartum Responsorium eant dormitum si voluerint. Cæteri vero non exeant, sed totum servicium audiant, nisi eos aliqua revocaverit obedientia.⁵⁷ Festis autem diebus quibus laborant in æstate, pulsato signo surgant ad *Cantica*. Conversi de Abbacia cotidie eant ad Completorium ad Ecclesiam. At Conversi qui in grangiis fuerint, a Kalendis Novembris usque ad Cathedram Sancti Petri, vigilent circa quartum partem noctis, et a *Cathedra*^{57a} usque ad Pascha, et ab Idibus Septembris usque ad Kalendas Novembris, sic surgant ut ante lucem perficiant orationes Vigiliarum et Laudum. Quibus dictis, laborent quod necesse fuerit. A Pascha autem usque ad supradictas Idus, incipiente luce surgant.

VI.—*De festis quibus non laborant Conversi.*

In hiis sollempnitatibus non laborant Conversi. In die Natale Domini et tribus sequentibus diebus. In Circumcisione, Epiphanya, Parasceve, in die Paschæ et secunda feria. In Ascensione et Pentecoste et secunda feria. In omnibus sollempnitatibus Sanctæ Mariæ, Philippi et Jacobi, in Natali Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, Jacobi Apostoli, Laurentii, Bartollomæi, Mathæi, Michaelis, Symonis et Judæ, Omnium Sanctorum, Martini Episcopi, Andreæ Apostoli, Thomæ Apostoli. In Dedicacione ecclesiæ in qua qui in Abbacia morantur non laborent, sed qui fuerint extra terminos operentur. Et in hiis tamen ipsis si quid necessarium fuerit, faciant quod eis fuerit imperatum. In quibus autem sollempnitatibus Conversi laborant et Monachi feriantur, Conversi qui in Abbacia fuerint priorem Missam (tamen)⁵⁸ audire poterunt. Et sciendum quod hyemis tempore in intervallo post nocturnos ubi Abbas jusserit, annonas excuciant.⁵⁹

⁵³ The *meridiana* was the mid-day sleep which the monks had at this season, but which the *conversi* had not. See above (vol. ix., pp. 230, 340).

⁵⁴ "Prostrati," 1256.

⁵⁵ *Dies feriat* is a holiday, *feriari* being to keep a feast, to cease from servile work. But *dies ferialis* or *feria* is an ordinary weekday, originally a day in Easter-week, which days were holidays. But as Easter-week at one time was the first week in the year, all weekdays came to be called *feriæ*. Yet Monday is *feria secunda*, Friday, *sexta*, and Saturday, *sabbatum*. From *feria* in its earlier sense of a festival, comes our "fair."

⁵⁶ There was occasionally a special

staircase from the lay brothers' dormitory, by which they had ready access to and from their choir, which was in the western portion of the nave. These stairs remain at Fountains and Beaulieu. The monks' night-stairs are at the end of the transept adjoining the dormitory.

⁵⁷ That is, any business to which it was his duty to attend. Holders of offices were called "obedientiaries," and their duties "obedience."

^{57a} The feast of *Cathedra S. Petri*, Feb. 22.

⁵⁸ Not in 1256. Should perhaps be "tantum."

⁵⁹ They are to thresh corn.

VII.—*De festis transpositis, quomodo fiant.*

Sollempnitates transpositas Conversi eis grangiis agant die suo quando et sæculares.⁶⁰ In Abbatia vero quando et Monachi; ita quod, audita prima missa, exeant ad labores.

VIII.—*De non laborando in vecturis festivis diebus.*

Nullus in grangiis vel in Abbatiiis diebus Dominicis et festis quibus Conversi non laborant, in vecturis nisi pro victualibus deferendis, vel Ecclesiis construendis faciat laborare, nisi necessitas aliter exegerit.

IX.—*De Missis quibus intersint Conversi.*

Quibuscunque diebus duæ Missæ canuntur, præcipuisque jejuniis, vel quando præsens defunctus fuerit Monachus, vel Novicius aut Conversus, et in sollemni commemoratione omnium fidelium, missarum intersint celebrationibus, nisi obedientia aliud præcipiat. In Ecclesia vero, in erectionibus et inclinationibus et cæteris observantiis, habeant se sicut Monachi. Ad aquam vero benedictam, sicut permisit positio unius cujusque Monasterii, ita accedant.⁶¹

X.—*De diebus quibus communicant Conversi.*

Septies communicabunt Conversi in anno, nisi quem crebrius aut rarius certa de causa Abbas accedere judicaverit. Videlicet, in Nativitate Domini. Purificatione Beatæ Mariæ. In Cœna Domini. In Pascha. In Pentecoste. In Nativitate Beatæ Mariæ, et in sollempnitate Omnium Sanctorum. Qui vero diebus supradictis communicare non poterit, die qua competenter occurrere poterit, communicabit. Conversus ab Abbatiiis nostris longe remotis licet communicare extra Abbatias nostras, et cineres benedictos accipere,⁶² si tamen Abbati visum fuerit.

XI.—*De Capitulo Conversorum, quando teneatur.*

Omnibus Dominicis diebus præter eos quibus generaliter sermo fiet in

⁶⁰ When moveable feasts coincide with fixed feasts, the offices of the less important are transferred to some unoccupied day according to rules which vary in different places. This was the chief cause of "the number and hardness of the Rules called the *Pie*," on which see the Preface to the Book of Common Prayer "Concerning the Service of the Church," which is mainly taken from the Preface of Cardinal Quignonez's Reformed Roman Breviary, 1535-7.

⁶¹ "Secundum positionem ipsius oratorii." *Lib. Usuum*, lv., Guignard 152. The monks came up in turns to be sprinkled in the presbytery before high mass, and no doubt the *conversi* came to some part of the church in a similar way. Precedence in such matters has often been a source of jealousy. Maskell instances cases of offence being taken at

the delivery of the pax, and of the holy bread, to some before others who expected them first. *Mon. Ril.* 2^d ed. I. cccxvii., note.

⁶² Ashes blessed on Ash-Wednesday, made of the branches of palms or other trees that had been blessed on the Palm Sunday of the year before, and sprinkled on the heads of the people to put them in mind that they were but dust and ashes. In non-conventual churches, the bishop or superior priest blessed the ashes, and it would seem that lay brothers in granges at a distance from the abbey might either communicate or take halloved ashes at the nearest church by permission of their abbot (*Liber Usuum*, cap. xiii. Guignard 103. The missals generally. Ellis's Brand's Popular Ant. i., 94).

Capitulo monachorum, quibus conversi tantum ingrediuntur Capitulum eorum. In crastino etiam Natalis Domini, Paschæ, et Pentecostis, finita Missa matutinali ingrediuntur Capitulum suum, ut teneatur eis capitulum ab Abbate vel ab aliquo alio cui illud injunxerit tenendum. Qui veniens antequam resideat, cæteris omnibus erectis, versisque vultibus ad orientem, dicat *Preciosa in conspectu Domini* et cætera quæ secuntur, more monachorum in via directorum, respondentibus Conversis quæ respondenda sunt. Deinde residens, dicto *Benedicite* et responso *Dominus*, faciat sermonem. Quo finito, et subjuncto ab omnibus *Amen*, dicat is qui præerit Capitulo, *Loquamur de Ordine nostro*. Quod si recipiendus esset novicius, dicat Conversus cui hoc injunctum fuerit, *Recipiendus est Novicius*. Tunc his⁶³ qui tenet Capitulum dicat, *Conversus quidam receptus est in Capitulo Monachorum, veniat et mittemus eum in Ordine suo*. Et jussu illius adducat eum prædictus Conversus. Cui, petita venia, et stanti ante eum, exponat breviter asperitatem et vilitatem Ordinis. Deinde oret pro perseverantia ejus. Et dicto ab omnibus *Amen*, jubeat eum ire in ordine suo. Tunc petant veniam et clament⁶⁴ et per omnia agatur sicut in Capitulo Monachorum. Quibus peractis, dicto *Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini*. Et responso *Qui fecit cælum et terram*, inclinent et discedant.

XII.—*De poena inobedientis Conversi.*

Conversus qui cuilibet Magistro sibi deputato inobediens fuerit, in Capitulo accipiat disciplinam, et tribus diebus humi residens coram conversis manducet sine mantili. Ab octabis autem Pentecostis usque ad Natale Domini, et ab octabis Epiphaniæ usque ad Pascha, omni vj^a feria, accipiant disciplinam, nisi aliqua fuerit festivitas qua non laborant. Quod si aliqua de causa impediatur (die qua prius expedierit restauretur. Et si forte omnino impediatur,)⁶⁵ saltem pro disciplina dicant septies *Miserere mei Deus*, vel tociens *Pater noster*.

XIII.—*De locis in quibus Conversi teneant silentium.*

In quibuscunque officinis tenent Monachi silentium, teneant et ipsi. Nec aliquam ingrediantur sine licentia. Insuper in suo dormitorio, et refectorio omnino silentium teneant; et præter hæc, in omnibus aliis locis, nisi forte jussu Abbatis vel Prioris loquuntur, vel etiam ipsius Cellarii si tamen hæc potestas Cellario data fuerit.⁶⁶ Sutores teneant silentium ad invicem et ad omnes, nisi forte Abbas eis aliquem locum extra operatorium determinaverit; ibi inter se coram Magistro, loquuntur. Similiter faciant omnes artifices Monasterii, textores, pistores, et pellifices.⁶⁷ Solis tamen fabris ubi operantur loqui licet, quia vix sine detrimento operis sui possunt in labore suo tenere silentium. Magistri cæmentariorum, sutorum, vel hujusmodi artificum, diebus quibus non laborant, vel horis vespertinis cum se disjunxerint ab operibus suis, cum suis subditis non loquantur.⁶⁸ Similiter qui in grangiis sunt teneant

⁶³ For "ia."

⁶⁴ "Id est, accusent se de culpis suis." Nomast. 358.

⁶⁵ Not in 1256.

⁶⁶ "Ex Cap. Gen. ann. 1221. Præcipitur ut Conversi qui passim et ex

consuetudine frangunt silentium et correcti negligunt emendari, ut in Familiare redigantur." Nomast. 359.

⁶⁷ "Et cæteri," 1256.

⁶⁸ "Nisi licentia eis ab Abbate data fuerit," 1256.

silentium, in (Oratorio),⁶⁹ Dormitorio Refectorio, et Calefactorio, intra metas ad hoc deputatas. Alibi possunt loqui Magistri suis ubi necesse fuerit. Et sciendum quod sine capuciis eis loqui non licet, nisi dum laborant vel infirmitate detinentur. Pastores et bubulci cum junioribus suis, et juniores cum ipsis loqui possunt in labore suo. Salutantem resalutant, et viatorem, si viam interrogaverit, verbis breviter doceant. Quod si de alia re eos alloquitur, respondeant se non (debere)⁷⁰ loqui amplius. Hæc etiam cuilibet inquietanti se et instiganti ad loquendum respondeant; nisi aliud eis ab Abbate suo causis exigentibus fuerit indultum.

XIII.—*De Refectione Conversorum, et Versu.*

Convocatis aliquo signo Conversis ad Refectionem dicant omnes, *Benedicite, Kyrieleison, et Pater noster*. Deinde Prior erectus dicat, *Et ne nos*. Alii respondeant, *Sed libera nos a malo*. Tunc Prior signum⁷¹ faciens manu, dicat, *In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti*. Aliis respondentibus, *Amen*. Sicque resideant ad mensas secundum ordinem suum, et comedant. Et si quis forte ter in Abbatia versum perdiderit, ablata ei porcione sua vini, ultimus manducet. Peracta autem refectione surgens Prior incipiat, *Miserere mei Deus*, et dicat totum versum, et alii alium. Sicque alternatim dicant alios versus, subjungentes *Gloria Patri, Sicut erat, Kyrieleison, Pater noster*. Deinde Prior dicat, *Et ne nos*, alii respondeant, *Sed libera nos*. Et subjungente illo *Benedicamus Domino*, cæteri respondeant, *Deo gratias*. Sicque Ecclesiam ingressi, ibi dicant *Pater noster* sub silentio. Factoque signo a Priore, signantes et inclinantes, discedant. (Servitores vero in Refectorio finiant versum suum, et istud *Pater noster* non dicant).⁷² In grangiis quoque non dicitur istud *Pater noster*, sed post cibum incipientes *Miserere mei Deus*, intrabunt Oratorium.

XV.—*De cibo Conversorum, et Mixto.*

Hisdem cibus vescuntur Conversi quibus et Monachi. Si quos autem Abbas judicaverit in Abbatia oportere sumere Mixtum, sumant. Mixti quoque quantitas hæc sit, medietas libræ sui panis, vel major quantitas grossioris panis, et aqua. Qui si in grangiis sunt, non jejunabunt nisi in præcipuis jejunis, et in Adventu et vj^a feria ab Idibus Septembris usque ad xl^{am}, et habebunt singuli libram panis, et insuper de grosso pane quantum necesse fuerit. Conversi qui in domibus juxta Abbatiam sitis habitantes laborant, juxta pristinam consuetudinem in ipsis domibus comedant, nec Abbatibus id liceat commutare.⁷³

XVI.—*De pellibus silvestribus.*

Pelles silvestres non operentur Conversi nostri, nec catinas nec coninas, nec varias,⁷⁴ nec grisias, seu alias hujusmodi, etiamsi qualibet occasione habere contigerit, nam emere non licet.

⁶⁹ Not in 1256. There were, however, oratories attached to granges (cap. xiv).

⁷⁰ Licere, 1256.

⁷¹ "Crucia," 1256.

⁷² Not in 1256.

⁷³ "Extra vero Abbatiam ubi com-

morantes, vinum, siceram, vel cervisiam bibentes, observent consueta jejunia Monachorum, nisi Abbas ex certa et rationabili causa cum aliquo duxerit dispensandum," 1256.

⁷⁴ The fur called "vair," i.e., skins of

XVII.—*De horis Conversorum.*

Tam ad Vigiliis quam ad Horas diei in grangiis tabula pulsetur, et faciant orationes sicut Monachi. Post erectionem autem et signaculum, si duo aut plures fuerint, dicat prior eorum, *Deus in adiutorium meum intende.* Et, respondentibus omnibus *Domine ad adiutorium me festina,* ad vigiliis subsequatur prior eorum, *Domine labia mea aperies,* cæteris eundem versum quousque tercio fiat respondentibus, et deinde dicant sub silentio, *Pater noster.* Quo dicto, dicat prior, omnibus audientibus, *Gloria Patri, Sicut erat* tot. Et hoc usque vicesies fiat; post vicesimum autem *Sicut erat,* subsequantur omnes, priore incipiente, *Kyrieleyson,* etc. Tunc prior dicat in audientia totum *Pater noster,* tam ad vigiliis quam ad omnes horas, adjungens *per Dominum nostrum,* et cætera. Cæterⁱ quoque respondeant, *Amen.* Deinde subjungant, *Benedicamus Domino.* Aliis suppliantibus, *Deo gratias.*

XVIII.—*De Conversis, ubi minuuntur, et nolis.*

Conversi in grangiis non minuuntur sed in abbacia quando abbas præcipiet. Qui autem contempserit perdat minucionem illam.⁷⁶ Nec in grangiis campanas habeant nisi parvas nolas⁷⁶ in refectorio si voluerint, ad convocandis Conversos ad refeccionem.

XIX.—*De non comedendo vel bibendo sine capa extra Refectorium.*

Conversi qui in villis, grangiis, Cellariis, vel mensis sæcularium seu alibi comederint sine cappis, nisi eas habere (non) poterunt, vel in grangiis seu Cellariis extra Refectorium suum comederint vel biberint, sequenti die sint in pane et aqua.

XX.—*De Conversis ad Abbatiam venientibus.*

De Conversis grangiarum Dominicis et festis diebus ad Abbatiam venientibus, in dispositione Abbatis erit secundum multitudinem vel paucitatem Conversorum et locorum positionem, in suo ordine vel seorsum comedere. Et cum ad Abbatiam venerint, ubi competenter fieri poterit, simul veniant et simul redeant, et tam in eundo quam in redeundo silentium teneant inter se. Nec cibis utantur nisi quadragesimalibus donec communionem Paschalem acceperint, licet communicaverint in Cœna Domini.

XXI.—*De Vestitu Conversorum.*

Vestitus Conversorum sit, cappa, tunicæ, caligæ, pedules, caputium, tantummodo scapulas et pectus cooperiens. Bubulcis tamen et quadrigariis et pastoribus, ampliorem mensuram providere poterit Abbas. Pelles quoque grossæ sint et simplices. Quod si cui tamen Abbati visum

different colours sewn together so as to form the pattern conventionally figured in books of heraldry.

⁷⁶ A bleeding day was regarded as a holiday, the loss of which would be no small punishment.

⁷⁶ "Nola est campanula ad evocandos in Refectorium conversos concessa." Nomast. 361. On different kinds of bells see Durandus, I., iv., 11, or Magius and Rocca *de Campanis.*

fuerit de ipsis grossis pellibus,⁷⁷ aliquas operiri⁷⁸ opertere; non nisi de veteri panno fiat. Si quis autem Abbas exordinatum mantellum, contra id quod supra scriptum est, ab aliquo superveniente Converso portari deprehenderit, reteniat illum. Et qui tali usus fuerit, per annum mantello careat, et in Capitulo vapulet, et vij sextis feriis sit in pane et aqua. Licet autem Conversis habere quatuor tunicas si Abbati visum fuerit. Solis autem fabris conceditur habere camisia,⁷⁹ non tamen nisi nigras et rotundas.

XXII.—*De botis et lectis Conversorum.*

Conversi in grangiis botas⁸⁰ non habeant, sed nec in Abbatia, nisi forte propter vigiliis alicui concesserit Abbas, et ipsæ sunt vetustæ. Si quis vero Conversus novas habuerit, donec eas reddiderit, omni vj^a feria sit in pane et aqua. Lectos vero habeant sicut Monachi, præter lenam,⁸¹ loco cujus pellibus utuntur.

XXIII.—*De Conversis, ne capita lavent alterutrum.*

Conversus Converso caput non lavet, nisi forte de licentia, et ei qui propter infirmitatem sibi lavare non potest. Qui aliter fecerit, in Capitulo Conversorum verberetur.

XXIII.—*De Conversis qui sunt in itinere.*

Conversus qui in itinere est teneat silentium in refectioe sua et post Completorium,⁸² et habeat se in omnibus sicut Monachus qui in via est directus.⁸³ Qui veniens ad Monasterium vel grangiam Ordinis nostri, teneat per omnia ordinem suum sicut Conversi illius loci, poterit tamen loqui cum Converso stabulario. Conceditur haberi Conversum stabularium, et ipsum cum Conversis Ordinis nostri loqui, sicut cum cæteris hospitibus. Qui autem equitant,⁸⁴ et Conversi mercatores, a festo Sanctæ Crucis, nisi fuerint in grangiis vel cellariis, jejunium ut Monachi teneant, (nisi Abbas de Converso secum equitante, urgente necessitate, aliter duxerit disponendum).⁸⁵ Qui aliter præsumperit, uno die sit in pane et aqua. Et Conversi de foris venientes, super genua prosternantur.

*Explicit xiiij Distinctio.*⁸⁶

⁷⁷ Cum jam veteres fuerint," 1256.

⁷⁸ "Cooperiri," 1256. The reference seems to be to the lining of old skins. These were used as rugs or blankets (xxii).

⁷⁹ Chemises or shirts, on account of their sweating.

⁸⁰ A light kind of indoor boots.

⁸¹ A woollen rug or blanket.

⁸² Speaking after compline is strictly

forbidden by the Rule of St. Benedict, ch. 42.

⁸³ See above, vol. x. p. 391.

⁸⁴ "Cum Abbatibus," 1256.

⁸⁵ Not in 1256.

⁸⁶ Here follows an additional rule, then an excommunication, followed by an office headed "*Ad clericum faciendum. Præfatio.*" See Appendix.

INCIPIUNT CAPITULA XV^a DISTINCTIONIS.

1. De paternitate Monialium et visitoribus earum.
2. De Monialibus Ordini non associandis.
3. De Monialibus, ne habeant proprium, et quibus debeant confiteri.
4. De non intrando claustrum Monialium.
5. Ubi et quando liceat loqui Monialibus, et de taxatione personarum.
6. De Abbatissis, ne intersint visitationibus filiarum suarum.
7. De inclusione Monialium.
8. De habitu Monialium.
9. De benedictione et professione Monialium, et quando Abbatissa utitur baculo pastorali.
10. De emissione et incarceratione Monialium, et Abbatissis cedentibus, et etate legitima.
11. De forma professionis Capellanorum et Conversorum Monialium.

*Incipit xv^a. Distinctio, quo agit de monialibus.**I.—De paternitate Monialium, et visitoribus earum.*

Quicumque Pater Abbas⁸⁷ paternitatem alicujus Abbatissæ Monialium justo titulo, bona fide, et nomine suæ Abbatissæ decennio possederit; illam de cætero possideat et habeat, motisque jam super hoc quæstionibus Ordinis judicio terminatis et sopitis, omnibus super hoc de cætero Capituli Generalis audientia denegetur. Et quicumque visitaverit aliquam Monachorum vel Monialium Abbatiam, in carta suæ visitationis cujus auctoritate visitat scribere non omittat.⁸⁸ Et quia illa causa quæ diu fuerat ventilata inter Abbatem Cistercii, et Coabbatem Vallis Sarnay⁸⁹ super paternitate Monialium de Portu Regio,⁹⁰ per Generale Capitulum terminata est et sopita. Litteræ quæ super hoc sunt confectæ, videlicet quod dicta domus de Portu Regio domui Cistercii in perpetuum remaneat; pro difinitione perpetua habeatur.

II.—De Monialibus Ordini non associandis.

Nulla Monasteria Monialium sub nomine vel jurisdictione nostri Ordinis de cætero construantur vel Ordini socientur, maxime cum id nobis a Sede Apostolica sit indultum.⁹¹ Qui vero contra hoc petitionem ad Capitulum Generale portaverit, vel aliquid scienter procuraverit per quod possit Institutio tam utilis enervari, si Monachus fuerit aut Conversus, graviter puniatur. Si Abbas fuerit, omni vi^a feria sit in pane et aqua, et extra stallum Abbatissæ usque ad sequens Capitulum Generale, in ipso Capitulo super hoc veniam petiturus. Monasteria vero quæ jam

⁸⁷ "Quicumque," etc. Ita Cap. Gen. m. D. 1252.

⁸⁸ Thus far as in the Statutes of 1289, (Nomast. 577) where from this point the chapter goes on quite differently, about Abbesses refusing to receive Father Abbots as Visitors, etc. It is altogether absent from this section in the Statutes of 1256 as printed in the Nomasticon, where the first chapter is our second. There is nothing about nuns in the

Statutes of 1134.

⁸⁹ Vallis Serena, in the duchy of Parma. It appears to have been founded (probably refounded) in 1298, but to have existed previously. Janaschek, 267.

⁹⁰ The only "Portus Regius" in Europe, mentioned in Hoffman's Lexicon, is Puerto Real in Spain, opposite Cadiz.

⁹¹ Not in 1256.

sunt Ordini sociata nullatenus expirent absque licentia Capituli Generalis.⁹²

III.—*De Monialibus, ne habeant proprium, et quibus debeant confiteri.*

Moniales Ordinis nichil omnino proprium habeant, sicut nec Monachi. Confessiones vero nullatenus recipere audeant Abbatissæ.⁹³ Et omnes Moniales Ordinis loquentur de confessione per fenestram ad hoc congrue deputatam, præter graviter infirmantes, et exceptis Visitoribus, cum quibus in Capitulo loqui possunt. (Et nulli confiteantur nisi patri Abbati, vel cui commiserit vices suas. Præsertim cum per domini Papæ privilegium speciale sit inhibitum ne aliquis de confessionibus vel absolutionibus earum se intrmittere audeat, nisi de Patris Abbatis licentia speciali. Nec Abbatissæ seu Moniales quacumque de causa personaliter accedant ad Capitulum Generale).⁹⁴ Si autem excommunicatæ fuerint, a Patre Abbate debent absolvi, vel ab alio cui ipse commiserit vices suas. (Nec aliqui in ipsarum Capitulis prædicare sinantur, exceptis Visitoribus, Episcopis, et Legatis).⁹⁵

IV.—*De non intrando claustrum Monialium.*

Nullus præter Visitatores claustrum Monialium ingrediatur, nisi fuerit tam reverenda et honesta persona, quod ei sine gravi dampno et scandalo ingressus nequeat denegari. Nec pueri in claustris monialium erudiantur, (mulieres autem sæculares in claustris ipsarum vel in infirmitoriis non pernectent).⁹⁶

V.—*Ubi et quando liceat loqui Monialibus, et de taxatione personarum.*

Nulla Monialis loquatur cum aliquo nisi per fenestram bene et pisse⁹⁷ ferratam vel laquericum⁹⁸ modo simili præparatum, exceptis Abbatissis, cellerariis, et aliis, cum exierint ad domus negocia procuranda. Conceditur tamen ut cum bonis et honestis personis intus eis loqui liceat loco congruenti, et visitoribus cum quibus etiam licite alibi loqui possunt.⁹⁹ (Patres vero Abbates seu visitatores secundum ipsarum facultates taxent numerum personarum. Quem si abbatissa vel Priorissa excedere præsumperint sine Patris Abbatis licentia speciali, absque retractatione quilibet deponantur).¹⁰⁰

⁹² This statute is somewhat different from that of 1256, and from one of 1228 given in the margin of the Nomasticon, p. 364.

⁹³ Huic Constitutioni de Confessionibus Monialium per Abbatissas non audiendis occasionem præbuit inaudita temeritas Abbatissarum Monasterii Helguensis prope Burgos ab Alfonso Rege Castellæ fundati: quæ ut patet ex literis Innoc. III. Corpori Juris Canonici insertis in Cap. *Nova quedam de penit. et remiss.* Novitias benedicere, Evangelium prædicare, et subditarum Confessiones audire præsumebant. Quibus refrænandis Guido Morimundensis cum Episcopis Palentino et Burgenti jussus est accedere ab eodem Innocentiæ III. an. Domini 1210. Nomast. 364.

⁹⁴ Not in 1256.

⁹⁵ Not in 1256.

⁹⁶ "Abbas vero Visitor taxet numerum personarum, quem quidem numerum si Abbatissæ vel Priorissæ transgredi præsumperint, sciant se deponendas," 1256.

⁹⁷ Read *spisse*, as in Nomast. 579.

⁹⁸ "Laquericum est fenestra reticulata parieti adjuncta et sublaqueari prominens, per quam olim Moniales extraneis loquebantur. Gallice des Treillis, des Jalousies," Nomasticon Glossary. Ducange however reads *loquericum*, and connects it with *loqui*. The old English name was "the grate." (Suppr. Mon., Camd. Soc., p. 50).

⁹⁹ Not in 1256, but as far as here in the *Extravagantes* of 1289 and 1316 Nomast. 579.

¹⁰⁰ Not in 1256, but see note 1.

VI.—*De Abbatissis, ne intersint visitationibus filiarum suarum.*

Abbatissæ quæ filias habent non intersint visitationibus quæ fiunt ab Abbatibus, sed ipsi Abbates per se visitent, corrigenda corrigant, et statuant quæ secundum formam Ordinis viderint statuenda. Abbatissæ vero matres si postea accesserint, possunt caritative corrigere, si quæ invenerint corrigenda, dum modo caveant præ omnibus, ut de eis quæ statuerit Visitator, imminuere vel aliquid mutare omnino non præsumant, vel in contrariam statuere, vel quæ ipsæ jusserint redigere in scripturam.¹

VII.—*De inclusione Monialium.*

Moniales quæ anno Domini m^o. cc^o. lvi. inclusæ erant, inclusæ permanent. Aliis vero monialibus Ordinis universi egressus interdicitur, nisi Abbatissæ tantum cum duabus Monialibus vel ad plus cum tribus, et Cellerariæ cum una, quibus exire conceditur ad procuranda domorum negotia, et propter alias inevitabiles causas, de licentia tamen Abbatis Visitatoris sui si potest fieri competenter. Et hoc ipsum honeste et rarissime fiat.²

VIII.—*De habitu Monialium.*

Universæ Moniales Ordini nostro associatæ³ in singulis domibus habitum habeant uniformem, videlicet cucullam sine mantello, vel mantellum sine cuculla, ita quod illæ quæ mantellos hactenus habuerunt, habeant ipsos, sed cucullis de cætero non utantur. Quæ vero hactenus cucullis usæ sunt, utantur in posterum, a mantellis penitus abstinentes. Scapularibus tempore laboris utantur, et velaminibus semper nigris (quæ benedictæ sunt, aliæ albis),⁴ et sint sine capuciis tam scapularia quam cucullæ. Si qua vero in Abbatissam assumitur in domum diversi habitus, eis in habitu se conformet. Et quia Abbatissæ Capitulum Generale non habent, venias de suis excessibus tam in visitatione quam alias quotiens necessa fuerit, coram Visitatore petant, et ab ipso Visitatore vel de ejus præcepto, proclamantur et corrigantur.

IX.—*De Benedictione et Professione Monialium, et quando Abbatissa utitur baculo pastorali.*

Benedictionem quæ fit super Novicios Ordinis elapso probationis anno, et mutationem habitus, faciant super Moniales Patres Abbates vel earum Visitatores, seu alii Abbates Ordinis, de ipsorum tamen licentia speciali, et solius Abbatissæ nomen cujus Monialis benedicetur, quæ tunc præsens esse tenetur, in professione exprimat. Abbatissæ vero in processionibus tantum utantur baculo pastorali.

X.—*De Emissione et Incarceratione Monialium, et Abbatissis cedentibus, et ætate legitima.*

Moniales vel Conversæ, si conspiratrices, symoniace receptæ, vel omnino rebelles fuerint; sub pœna excessui congruenti ad domos alias

¹ "Moniales autem quæ noluerint aliquatenus subire judicium Ordinis, ab Ordinis societate penitus excludantur." 1256.

² This statute is longer in 1256.

³ "Vel etiam sociandæ," 1256.

⁴ Not in 1256.

emittantur, non nisi de licentia Capituli Generalis reversuræ. Et Abbatissæ ad quas missæ fuerint, eas recipere teneantur. Si quæ vero in illis casibus inciderint pro quibus Monachi vel Conversi incarcerationantur, similiter carceri mancipentur. Abbatissæ vero cedentes, si fieri potest sine scandalo, in eadem domo remaneant. Alioquin, ad domos de quibus assumptæ fuerant revertantur, et Abbatissæ eas recipere teneantur, auctoritate Capituli Generalis. Nec aliqua Monialis in Abbatissam promoveatur, quæ xxx^m non compleverit ætatis suæ annum. Cum autem aliqua ad officium electa fuerit Abbatissæ, eidem Abbatissa propria officium illud injungere non omittat.

XI.—*De forma Professionis Capellanorum et Conversorum Monialium.*

Fratres Capellani, Clerici, et Conversi Monialium, expleto noviciatus anno, in Capitulo ipsarum ante analogium venientes, prostrati veniam petant. Deinde eisdem breviter exposita Ordinis asperitate, perseverentiam promittentes, proprietati ibidem renuncient more Ordinis consueto. Postea libro Regulæ super genua Abbatissæ sedentis appposito, flexis genibus, et manibus super dictum librum positis, dicant, *Promitto vobis obedientiam de bono usque ad mortem.* Abbatissa vero respondeat, *Det tibi Deus vitam æternam.* Conventus vero respondeat, *Amen.* Quibus peractis, osculato libro recedant. Ipsi vero Capellani ad domos Ordinis divertentes, a sæcularium convictu sequestrati, in loco honesto recipiantur et receptis ministretur liberaliter et honeste.⁵

Decretum.

Districte præcipitur ut Abbates singulis annis præsentem libellum distinctionum ex integro vel ipsi legant vel in audientia sibi legi faciant. Idemque faciant Priores, Supprieores, et Magistri Conversorum. Qui hoc neglexerit, tribus diebus sit in levi culpa, uno eorum in pane et aqua. Visitator vero (qui) quemcunque Abbatem mandati hujus invenerit transgressorum, illi pœnam denuntiet a Capitulo perfinitam.⁶

⁵ Three other rules, by a later hand, follow on fo. 114 b, and close the MS. See Appendix.

⁶ *Decretum Capituli Generalis an. D. 1258.* Post præcedentem Definitionum Capituli Generalis Ordinis Cisterciensis Collectionem, anno D. 1256 evulgatam, Capitulum Generale an. 1258 ordinavit

ut quæ deinceps statuerentur, conscriberentur seorsim et *Extravagantes* nominarentur, donec sub certis distinctionibus includerentur: quod non nisi an. D. 1289 factum est, nempe post Constitutionem D. Clementis iv., Romani Pontificis, ut infra videbimus." *Nomast.* 318.

APPENDIX.

ADDITIONS IN LATER HANDS.

AFTER § III. CAP. 14.

Cum Beatissima Dei genetrix semper virgo Maria singularis excellentiæ dignitate merito sanctis omnibus superlaudabilis ab universis fidelibus sit multipliciter honoranda, et præcipue ab Ordine nostro, qui speciali ejus patronatu ac patrocinio præ cæteris Ordinibus insignitur, ordinat et statuit Capitulum Generale, quod quocienscumque (festivitas alicujus Sancti quæ habeat in Ordine duas Missas, diebus Sabati occurrerit, si proprium etiam officium Missæ matutinalis intitulatum¹ habeat, missa prima in honorem ipsius Beatissimæ Virginis sollempniter celebretur, nisi forte ipsa die sermo in Capitulo habeatur²).

Statuit Capitulum Generale, ut in Anniversario generali Episcoporum et Abbatum, omnes qui eadem die celebraverint, celebrare de Anniversario teneantur.³

AFTER § III. CAP. 31.

De Rasuris.

Petitio reverendi Patris nostri domini Joannis T. T.^{2a} Sancti Laurentii in Lucina Presbiteri Cardinalis, qui ad mandatum domini Papæ requisivit a Capitulo Generali ut propter reverentiam Sacramenti Altaris percipiendi augmentaretur in Ordine numerus rasurarum, exauditur in hunc modum, quod (xiiij^o)⁴ sint rasure, videlicet in Nativitate Domini, in Purificatione Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, In Prima Dominica mensis Marci, (In vigilia Paschæ et ad mensen (sic) Paschæ. In vigilia Pentecostes⁵). In vigilia Beati Joannis Baptistæ. In vigilia Beatæ Mariæ Magdalene In vigilia Assumptionis Gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ, et in vigilia Nativitatis ejusdem. In vigilia Beati Dyonisii sociorumque ejus. In vigilia Omnium Sanctorum, et in prima Dominica Adventus Domini. (Conversis etiam conceditur ut quandocumque monachi rasuram habuerint, et ipsi rasuram habeant, ut in ordine uniformitas observetur).⁶

Quoniam Missa quæ cum duobus ministris de Beata Virgine solet cantari Sabbatis pro officio cujuscunque Sancti quod cum uno ministro debet cantari nullatenus omitatur, sed alicui idem officium injungatur a Cantore. Vigiliæ tamen sollempnes que evenerint Sabatis, et Sabbata

¹ "In Graduali." *Extravagantes* of 1289 and 1316, in *Nomast.* p. 505.

² This part in *Extrav. ut supra.*

³ Not identified in *Nomast.*

^{2a} Titulati Titulo (?).

⁴ "Duodecim" in *Nomast.* 191. This chapter as far as "xiiij^o sint rasuræ" is in the original hand; another hand begins at "Quoniam missa," and a third, at "Vigiliæ tamen."

⁵ "In Pascha: In Ascensione" in *Nomast.* 191.

⁶ "Rasura Conversorum in suo antiquo statu permanente. Ex. Cap. Gen. an. 1257." This section is given in the *Nomasticon*, p. 191, as a marginal illustration of *Lib. Usuum* Cap. xvii, (Guignard, 192) with the different readings just noted. In the *Liber Usuum* only seven shaving-days are named. The shaving was of course necessary for keeping the *coronæ* or tonsures in good order.

infra octavas Aparitionis et Ascensionis, et octavas Sanctorum et officia Defunctorum misas suas habeant, diffinitione prius edita non obstante.⁷

Cantoribus Ordinis universis præcipitur, ut in cantu mediocritatem conservent, et ab aliis faciant observari, quam qui repertus fuerit excessisse, taliter puniatur ut inde cæteri castigentur.⁸ An^o. domini m^o. cc^o. liv. an^o.⁹

Festum Sancti Juliani quod vj^o. Kal. Februarii fieri solebat. In crastino Agnetis secundo fiat.¹⁰

Quoniam propter multiplicitatem Anniversariorum personis pluribus a Generali Capitulo concessorum, Ordo multipliciter oneratur, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, ut in qualibet Abbatia Ordinis, singulis mensibus unum Anniversarium celebretur die vel ebdomada qua Abbas quilibet in domo propria viderit oportere, et præferatur in eodem Anniversario quæcumque persona Abbas quilibet voluerit, adjunctis personis aliis quibus Anniversarium ab Ordine est concessum, et celebrent antiqua ordinatione de iij^{or} præcipuis Anniversariis observata, et si aliqua Anniversaria concessa fuerint, istis adjungantur.¹¹

Item, auctoritate Capituli Generalis præcipitur ut in Missa Conventuali quociens nominatur Nomen Domini Ihesu Christi, inclinetur humiliter a Conventu, secundum quod dominus Papa¹² constituit in Concilio Generali.¹³

Officium Beati Nicomedis, quod impeditur propter octavas Virginis Gloriosæ, in alia festivitate sua, scilicet, prima die mensis Junii, plenarie dicatur sicut in gradalibus est statutum, et habeat commemorationem suam in octabis Beatæ Virginis secundum quod hactenus fieri consuevit.¹⁴

Item statuit Capitulum Generale quod festum beati Eligii Confessoris in crastino Beati Andreæ cum xij lectionibus celebretur et duabus missis, sicut festum Beati Nicholai per orbem universum. Item conceditur a Capitulo Generali quod festum Beatæ Agnetis Virginis et Martiris possit transferri quociens alicujus festi aut temporis necessitas superveniens id exegerit faciendum.¹⁵

AFTER § VI. CAP. 5.

Quoniam relatum est ad aures Capituli Generalis, quod quidam tanquam filii Bealeal, viam obedientiæ deserentes, et ad inventionum suarum

⁷ Extrav. 504.

⁸ *Ib.* 503.

⁹ An erasure here.

¹⁰ In most Calendars on 27th, as in Roman Martyrology; Paris Martyrology 28th, others 31st; Cologne 26th. In two MSS. Cistercian Breviaries cir. 1230, on 28th.

¹¹ In Extrav. 507, there is mention of the year's mind once a month ordered by the General Chapter in 1250.

¹² "Gregorius" (Nomast.) *i.e.* Gregory X, at the second Council of Lyons (1274) in letters to the Provincial of the preaching friars. Raynald, contin. Baronii, iii. 345 n.; Martene, Thes. Nov. Anecd. iv., col. 1776. Adopted at Dublin in 1351 (Wilkins, iii, 20). Canons of 1603, Can. 18.

¹³ Extrav. 506 (misprinted in Nomast. 507). There the chapter continues as follows:—"Item quocienscunq; in Passionibus Domini nostri Jesu Christi nominabitur articulus sanctissimæ mortis ejus, omne genu flectitur, petendo veniam humiliter et devote." This custom is still observed, in accordance with a rubric in the Roman missal.

¹⁴ Mentioned in Extra. 505. St. Nicomede's day in Sep. (the 15th) came in the way of the octave of the Nativity of the B. V. (the 8th) so was transferred to June 1, where it appears as well as on Sep. 15 in Cistercian Calendars.

¹⁵ Not identified in Nomast. The feast of St. Eligius or Eloy, Bp. of Noyon, was ordered 1230. See above, vol. ix. p. 351, n.

maliciis adhærentes, visitatorum ac superiorum suorum ordinationes occulte et caute per se vel per alios impediunt, et, nos auxiliante Deo, desideremus futuris casibus occurrere et statui nostri Ordinis ne rediviva quod absit, mala redeant præcavere, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, quod omnes personæ Ordinis quæ de cætero processum visitatorum aut iudicum a Generali Capitulo concessorum in visitationibus, electionibus, correptionibus, executionibus, seu aliis ordinationibus impederint, vel ipsi a proprio Abbati se opposuerint, aut ista facientibus consenserunt, per se vel per alios litteras, preces, minas, insidias, vel auxilia potentium aut sæcularium procurando, in Ramis Palmarum annis singulis cum illis quos Ordo consuevit excommunicare, sollempniter per singulas domos Ordinis universi excommunicationis sententia percillantur, et in prolatione sententiæ specialiter cum cæteris exprimantur.¹⁶

Authoritate Dei Omnipotentis, Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, autoritate etiam totius nostri Ordinis, Denunciamus excommunicatos omnes conspiratores, incendiarios, fures & proprietatem habentes fiat, fiat.¹⁷

[A]d detestationem et abolitionem indicibilis vicii, propter quod in filios diffidenciæ venisse legitur ira Dei,¹⁸ statuit capitulum Generale, ut si qua persona nostri Ordinis inventa fuerit hoc vicio laborare, et fama contra ipsum a retroactis temporibus invalescit, si tres testes fidedigni de nostro Ordine¹⁹ deposuerint contra ipsum, licet in testimonio fuerint singulares, nichilominus pro legitimis testibus habeantur, et contra dictum criminis tanquam contra convictum probabiliter secundum rigorem Ordinis procedatur.²⁰ De signis autem turpibus notabilibus istius vicii, si qui in eis culpabiles inventi fuerint, teneantur in chatenis sine habitu regulari in loco ab aliis segregato, nec barbam eis radere liceat, si tamen super dictis articulis per fidedignos et per famam ut superius dictum est fuerint legitime comprobati.²¹ Item, quod²² importat, quando interdicitur Monachis ab Abbatibus Altaris gradus ascensio ob causam aliquam, et in quam pœnam incidant transgressores, ac intelligit Capitulum Generale quod transgressores hujusmodi qui se divinis ingesserint pœnam inobedienciæ incurrant, quam pœnam interpretatur Capitulum Generale, ut tribus diebus pœnitentiam peragant levis culpæ.

Anno domini m^o. cc. lxxj^o. diffinicio quæ sic incipit, *Ad detestationem et abolitionem* et cætera, id additur, quod si de cætero aliqua persona Ordinis convicta seu publice confessa fuerit super illo pessimo vicio laborare, ad detestandum illud viciu eradicandum penitus et omnino extirpandum, ablato ei habitu ab Ordine penitus evellatur, nec dentur ei litteræ tenoris cujuscumque, et taliter ejecti in quaterno prioris conscribantur, ne eorum factum possit longitudine temporis oblivione deleri.²³

Anno domini m^o. cc. lxx^o. iiij^o. diffinitio edita anno præterito quæ sic incipit *Cum super illo pessimo vicio*, et cætera, statuit et ordinat Capitulum

¹⁶ Not identified in Nomast. But something like it in Extrav. 528.

¹⁷ In a 17th century hand.

¹⁸ Eph. v. 6, Vulgate.

¹⁹ Another hand here takes it up.

²⁰ "Perpetuo carceri mancipetur." Extra. 533.

²¹ Extr. adds: "Qui vero pro hujusmodi vicio carceri sunt mancipati, in eodem sint carcere usque ad terminum

vitiæ suæ." The statute as given in Nomast. 532, 533, is differently worded: the above are the principal variations as to substance. It is earlier than 1266; see below. "Item," etc., is not identified.

²² From this place to the end a different hand, and pale brown ink

²³ By another hand. Not identified in Nomast.

Generale quod non tantum futura respiciat, sed ad præterita referatur, et qui jam pro vicio hujusmodi sint carceri mancipati, in eodem sint carcere usque ad ultimum vitæ suæ.²⁴

Diffinitioni olim editæ de fidejussione et custodia depositorum undecima distinctione, quæ sic incipit, *Nullus de Ordine nostro*, additur, quod quisque Abbas qui contravenire præsumpserit, ipso facto se depositum noverit, et excommunicationis vinculo innodatum. Illi vero Abbates qui jam prædictæ diffinitionis transgressores fuerint teste conscia ab administratione temporalium et spiritualium abstineant, donec secum super hoc fecerint dispensari, salva nichilominus Patrum Abbatum animadversione cum sibi fuerit manifestum. Item diffinitioni editæ de non accipiendo ad usuras, hoc additur propter multos transgressores, quod qui contraverit seu fraudulanter cælaverit, deponatur.²⁵

AFTER § VII. CAP. 20.

Quoniam ad aures Generalis Capituli relatione pervenit fide digna, quod quidam Visitatorum violenter in ipsis visitacionibus se opponunt, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, quod quicumque Monachus vel Conversus visitatoris ordinacioni vel processui per se vel per interpositam personam contradicere pro dicto modo, vel opponere de cætero attemptaverit (*sic*), sententiæ conspiratorum per omnia subjaceat, omni sibi super hoc venia deneganda. Abbas vero qui modo simili culpabilis inventus fuerit in hoc casu, absque retractacione qualibet deponatur.²⁶

Inhibetur districte a Capitulo Generali, ne de cætero preces Principum sive sæcularium Prælatorum seu aliorum etiam magnatorum in nostris electionibus aliquatenus admittantur, vel aliquem quocunque modo sorciantur effectum. Quin potius, is pro quo preces hujusmodi contigent impetrari, ea vice ibidem nullatenus eligatur, nisi forte constare possit legitimis documentis aut violentis præsumpcionibus quod eadem preces ad impediendum alicujus electionem, et in fraudem hujus constitutionis dolose ferent ab aliquo procuratæ. Sed et si quis de Ordine talium precancium extiterit procurator, si super hoc convinci potuerit, de domo propria expellatur, non reversurus nisi de licentia Capituli Generalis.²⁷

(C)um non immerito super hausteritate quorundam Abbatum Ordinis qui ad cessionem suos compellunt filios, litteras super hoc et juramenta instantissime requirentes, clamosa insinuatio pervenerit ad Capitulum Generale, volensidem Capitulum hausteritates hujusmodi providere refrænare, ordinat et differit quod a Patribus Abbatibus de cætero hujusmodi litteræ seu juramenta nullatenus requirantur a filiis, et si requisita fuerint, filii ipsorum ipsa dare minime teneantur. Patres autem Abbates qui contra supradicta venire præsumpserint, gradum Altaris non ascendant, donec litteras reddiderint memoratas, et filios suos a præstitis absolverint juramentis, et nichilominus se recognoscant in Capitulo Generali.²⁸

AFTER § IX. CAP. 14.

Districtissime inhibetur a Capitulo Generali omnibus Abbatibus et personis Ordinis, ne de cætero in hospiciis Monialium et alibi in domibus

²⁴ By another hand in a very small character. Not identified in Nomast.

²⁵ Not identified in Nomast.

²⁶ Not identified in Nomast.

²⁷ Not identified in Nomast.

²⁸ Not identified in Nomast.

Ordinis, in villis vel extra, cum eis comedere in eadem mensa præsumant. Alioquin, si Abbates fuerint, omni vj^a feria sint in pane et aqua usque ad sequens Capitulum Generale, in ipso Capitulo super hoc veniam petitori; Monachi vero sint ultimi, et omni vj^a feria in pane et aqua per annum.²⁹

Cum clamor validus insonuerit in auribus Capituli Generalis, super gravaminibus quæ inferunt aliqui servientes Ordinis et Conversi Abbatibus et locis aliis ad quæ cum quadrigis veniunt et vecturis, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, ut quotiens ad loca prædicta eos contingerit die venire, tam in avena quam in victualibus aliis sibi necessariis hiis solummodo sint contempti (*sic*) quæ sibi a locorum magistris vel deputatis ab eis grato et liberali animo fuerint ministrata, nec in uno loco nisi evidentissima necessitate cogente per duas noctes morentur, nec in recessu ad portandum ulterius potant aliquid, nec etiam ministretur eisdem. Et Abbatibus Ordinis de cætero in vecturis propriis ea quæ sibi necessaria fuerint faciant deportari, nisi forte equi eorum in via defecerint, et ad domos proprias super hoc commode non possint habere recessum. Transgressores hujus constitutionis tam utilis, dantes et recipientes, tribus diebus sint in pane et aqua.

Item con (*sic*)³⁰ Conversi et servientes, venientes ad Abbatias Ordinis et grangias con curribus et quadrigis, officialibus locorum, et magistris grangiarum, super suo et equorum suorum victu existant multipliciter inportuni, volens Generale Capitulum eorum importunitatibus congruis remediis obviare, duxit provide statuendum quod con ad loca seu grangias venerint memoratas, hiis solummodo sint contenti quæ ab officialibus seu grangiarum magistris eis fuerint liberaliter ministrata. Dicti autem officiales et magistri grangiarum ea circa eos discrecione ministrando utantur, quod nec ipsos officiales vel magistros petentium inportunitas scandalizet, ne ministrancium parcitas vel tenacitas sit petentibus occasio vel materia conquerendi. Conceditur autem adducentibus salmones et sepias³¹ ad usum Capituli Generalis, quod eisdem in vecturis provideant qui voluerint, et qui noluerint minime teneantur. In adducendis vero rebus aliis quibuscumque in vecturis propriis sibi quilibet providere teneantur, nisi forte equi eorum defecerint, et hoc faciant secundum communem Ordinis caritatem, et con eos ab Abbatibus discedere contigerit, panis, caseus, et consimilia pro victualibus, pro una tantum refectioe eisdem ministrentur. Item.³²

AFTER § X. CAP. 25.

Conceditur Abbatibus et Monachis Sancti Dyonisii in Francia et Sancti Vedasti Attrebatensis³³ ut in nostris refectoriis si voluerint admitantur auctoritate Capituli Generalis.³⁴

Id.³⁵

[Cum] nos plus teneamur jam in Ordine existentibus quam sæcularibus

²⁹ Not identified in Nomast.

³⁰ This scribe writes 'con' for 'cum' repeatedly.

³¹ Ducange gives *Sepia* as an equivalent for *Cepa*, onion, a vegetable much used in pittance, etc. But we are probably here to understand cuttle fish or "squids," which are much used for food on the shores of the Mediterranean,

and may have been conveyed salted or pickled to inland places. In one of Ducange's quotations they are associated with herrings.

³² The MS. breaks off here. Not identified in Nomasticon.

³³ Of Arras.

³⁴ Not in Nomasticon.

³⁵ Two lines erased.

qui petunt Ordini sociari, in domibus illis quæ a susceptione hospitum absolvuntur, quamdiu durabit hujusmodi absolutio, novicii non recipiantur ibidem, nec nova et sumptuosa ædificia construantur, sed ruinosa tantummodo reparari concedit Capitulum Generale.³⁶

(P)ræcipitur auctoritate Capituli Generalis, ut in grangiis Ordinis nostri in quacunq[ue] forma, seu quocunq[ue] modo sæcularibus traditis et tradendis, semper personis Ordinis hospitalitatis gratia conservetur.³⁷

Cum contra omnes Ordinis fugitivos Generale Capitulum olim pœnas ediderit competentes ad restringendum etiam nunc excessus eorum multiplices, pœnis duxit addere memoratis, quod cum ad Ordinem redierint, vestimentis novis usque ad tres annos careant, et administracionem aliqua(m) spiritualium sive temporalium nulatenus assequantur, et quoniam quidam ex illis, suæ salutis prodigi, in confusionem Ordinis et scandalum plurimorum, in regulari habitu non verentur per sæculum evagari, ipsos deterioris condicionis esse non immerito judicans Capitulum Generale, pœnas prædictas eis statuit imfligendas (*sic*) et quod nec equitent in futurum nisi de licencia Capituli Generalis.

Item, Cum super fugitivorum discursibus et excessibus eorundem clamor frequenter devenerit ad aures Capituli Generalis, ad refrænandum eorum excessus multiplices, idem Generale Capitulum duxit proinde statuendum, quod fugitivi, qui secundum Regulam usque tertio recipiuntur, semel tamen ad familiaris habitum admittantur, hoc proviso, quod si familiaris habitum suscipere noluerint vel portare, dentur eis, si petierint vel maluerint, litteræ generales. Si vero, suscepto familiaris habitu, ad sæculum egressi fuerint, vel tale quid commiserint pro quo Monachus meretur emitti, nullus de Ordine ulterius provideri teneatur eisdem. Sed litteras generales obtineant de quibus superius est expressum. Eis autem in habitu familiari existentibus, ad horas Vigiliarum venire teneantur in Ecclesia extra Chorum, et conventus jejunia prosequantur. Item.³⁸

Cum per apostasiam Monachorum et Conversorum Ordo lædatur enormiter et maxime, ex pluralitate vestium quas secum deferuntur ad sæculum, multa fiant incomoda, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, ut Monachi et Conversi quos apostatare contigerit, si plus quam duas tunicas et cucullam Monachus, et capam Conversus, ad sæculum deportare presumpserit, pro furto residuum habeatur.³⁹

Quæ restant quære in fine libri.⁴⁰

Explicit xiiij^a distinctio.

AFTER § XIII. CAP. 11.

Item cum statutum fuerit ab antiquo ut nullus post Completorium bibere audeat, præcipitur auctoritate Capituli Generalis ne quis post Completorium frequentibus potacionibus uti audeat, et si quis in præmissis excesserit, pœnitentiam peragat levis culpæ; alioquin, ipso facto suspendatur donec pœnitentiam peregerit supradictam.⁴¹

AFTER § XIV. CAP. 24.

Con olim in difinitionibus Ordinis sit statutum quod tales in Converso¹⁰⁸

³⁶ Not in Nom.

³⁷ Not in Nom.

³⁸ Not in Nom. Ends so in MS.

³⁹ Not in Nom.

⁴⁰ This line is nearly illegible.

⁴¹ Not in Nom.

recipiantur qui possint laborem unius mercenarii compensare, ordinat Capitulum Generale quod quicumque Conversus laborem sibi injunctum adimplere noluerit, redigatur ad familiaris habitum usque ad nutum Visitoris, et pane vescatur interim grossiori.⁴²

Legatur hæc sententia singulis annis ab Abbate in Capitulo in Die Palmarum.

Authoritate Dei Omnipotentis, Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, Authoritate etiam totius nostri Ordinis, denuntiamus excommunicatos omnes conspiratores, incendiarios, fures, proprietatem habentes, visitorumque ac superiorum suorum ordinationes occulte et caute per se vel per alios impediētes, omnesque qui processum visitorum in visitationibus, electionibus, correptionibus, executionibus, seu aliis ordinationibus impederint, vel proprio Abbati sese opposuerint, aut ista facientibus consenserint, per se vel per alios, litteras preces, minas vel auxilia potentum aut sæcularium procurando; fiat, fiat.

AD CLERICUM FACIENDUM. *Præfatio.*

Oremus, dilectissimi fratres, Dominum nostrum Ihesum Christum pro hoc famulo suo, qui ad deponendum comam capitis sui pro ejus amore, et exemplo Beati Petri Apostoli⁴³ festinat, ut det ei Spiritum Sanctum, qui habitum Religionis in eo perpetuum conservet, et a mundi impedimento vel sæculari desiderio cor ejus defendat, ut sicut immutatur in vultu; ita manus ejus dextera ei virtutem perfectionis et boni operis tribuat incrementum, et, abjecta omni cæcitate humana, spirituales ejus ocules aperiat et lumen ei æternæ gratiæ concedat. Qui vivit, etc.

Oremus. *Diaconus*, flectamus genu. Si tamen dies permiserim,⁴⁴

Adesto Domine quæsumus supplicationibus nostris, et hunc famulum tuum benedicere dignare, cui in tuo Sancto Nomine, habitum sacræ Religionis imponimus, ut, te largiente, et devotus in Ecclesia tua persistat, et vitam percipere mereatur æternam, per Dominum.

Tu es Domine qui restitues hæreditatem meam michi, Dominus pars hæreditatis meæ et calicis mei. Tu es qui restitues hæreditatem meam michi. Gloria Patri. Tu es.

Hic accipiet benedictionem a Domino, et misericordiam a Deo salutari suo, quia hæc est generatio quærentium Dominum. Psalmus. *Domini est terra*, usque in finem. Post tonsuram dicat prælatus, Oremus.

Omnipotens sempiterna Deus, Jhesu Christe, propitiare peccatis nostris, et ab omni servitute sæcularis habitus hunc famulum tuum, dum ignominiam hujus mundi deponit eruere et conservare dignare, ut tua semper gracia perfruatur, et sicut similitudinem coronæ tuæ eum gestare facimus in capite, sic tuam virtutem et hæreditatem subsequi mereatur in corde. Qui vivis. Oremus.

Præsta quæsumus, Omnipotens Deus, ut famulus tuus cujus hodie comam capitis pro Divino amore deposuimus, in tua dilectione perpetue

⁴² Not in Nom.

⁴³ Gregory of Tours attributed the tonsure to St. Peter, and the tonsure hence called St. Peter's or the Roman, is formed by shaving the top of the head and leaving a *corona* of hair said to represent the crown of thorns. The Eastern or

Greek tonsure, styled St. Paul's, was total. The Celtic, called St. John's, consisted in shaving all the hair in front of a line drawn from ear to ear. (Smith's Dict. Chr. Ant. 1939.)

⁴⁴ Apparently for *permiserit*; if the day be free for the rest of the office.

maneat, et eum sine macula in æternum custodias, per Christum. Benedictio.

Benedicat te Dominus et custodiat, ostendat Dominus faciem suam tibi et misereatur tui, convertat Dominus vultum suum in te, et det tibi pacem et gratiam suam.

Invocabo nomen Dei mei super te, ut ille te benedicat. Qui vivit, etc.

AFTER § XV. *Decretum.*

Statuit Capitulum Generale, ut Moniales Ordinis ad minus septies in anno Sanctam Communionem recipiant, vel etiam pluries, si earum visitatoribus visum fuerit expedi.

[C]onceditur Patribus Abbatibus et Visitatoribus Monialium, quod possint injungere Capellanis assidue commorantibus in Abbatiis earumdem, quod possint audire confessiones earum, dum tamen dicti Capellani sint vitæ laudabilis et honestæ.

Ne facilitas veniæ malivolis occasionem præbeat delinquendi, statuit et ordinat Capitulum Generale, quod si quis de Capellanis Monialium nostri Ordinis cum Monialibus vel Conversis Ordinis deprehensus fuerit carnaliter deliquisse, ablato ei habitu ab ordine penitus expellatur, nec in eadem abbacia vel alibi in ordine denuo habeat licentia remanandi.⁴⁵

⁴⁵ Not in Nomasticon.

DODSWORTH'S YORKSHIRE NOTES.

WAPENTAKE OF OSGOLDCROSS.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 376.)

WHOEVER has occasion to examine with any degree of systematic care Dodsworth's noble collection of 161 volumes, must feel that it is a matter of great regret that his own alphabet system of numbering each was neglected, when the collection in the Bodleian was arranged in its present form. But unfortunately the numerical system which might, as easily as not, have followed the old lines, was applied by some one entirely ignorant of the effect of what he was doing, and of the contents of the volumes to which he was pretending to furnish a key.

There was indeed a temporary advantage to the mere librarian in the numerical arrangement, and there might also have been an apparent advantage to the reader, had the new arrangement been really good, which I have already shown that it is not. But in either case, whatever might have been the apparent balance of advantage in its favour, that advantage was, in fact, far, very far outweighed by one necessary consequence of the method adopted, however it had been applied; and that was that the alteration separated all subsequent enquirers completely from Dodsworth's own system, and from all those to whom it was familiar—that is from all his contemporaries and immediate successors. It thus became the necessary consequence that the quotations of Burton, Johnston, &c., those of all who used Dodsworth's original references, and even the references from volume to volume made by Dodsworth himself, were by its adoption rendered meaningless; while the connection of many of his volumes with each other became to a very large degree obscured.

I have pointed out (*ante*, p. 254) that Dodsworth's unlet-

tered volumes (now called 21 and 23) were not lettered by him, because being themselves Indexes, they did not range among the volumes; and, because no references to them were required, they had no pagination. That under the pretence of providing a new classification, 21 and 23 were made to rank among, and alternate with, such volumes as 20 (which is a Cottonian MS., numbered JULIUS Bx., really belonging to the collection in the British Museum, though it must have been separated therefrom before the transference was made to the Institution at Bloomsbury), and such as 22 (which consists of copies of, or extracts from, some early Prerogative wills, and which was lettered by Dodsworth as T), to range with vol. 99 lettered as $\triangle T$, a volume of similar abstracts to the number of 1300, of wills proved in the Consistory Court, York), shows how utter was the ignorance and carelessness with which the present arrangement was made, illustrates how the usefulness of the series as a whole was thereby injured, and indicates how much the present arrangement needs reform.

It may be useful that I notice here how these Indexes—I am still speaking of the present vols. 21 and 23 of the Dodsworth MSS.—bear throughout many private marks, and that they have evidently been at some time systematically examined; and perhaps, indeed I may say very probably, for the very purpose of making the extracts contained in these Harleian collections. For there is continued throughout, a series of marks signifying that some one had worked in them with a special view to the Yorkshire system of Wapentakes. Many names are marked with a St. Andrew's cross within a circle, and these are places in the Wapentake of Osgoldcross; a place to the name of which a dot within a circle is affixed will be found to belong to Skeyrack; a capital S signifies Strafford; a mark somewhat resembling a Greek ψ signifies Agbrigg; a convolution like a watch-spring signifies Eucross; a red dash Morley, &c.

It is moreover a singular fact that those who arranged the collection in the order in which we now have it, seem to have been almost altogether influenced by a rule of contraries, which they carried out even in the collation of the volumes; thus vol. 23, which is placed later in order than 21, is really the earlier of the two in date, and refers to Dodsworth's first series of quartos, the single letter series,

while the volume now called 21 refers to the series of the collections later in date.

The compiler of 800 Harl., on the other hand, followed Dodsworth's order in his method of making extracts, even although his selection was but arbitrary, and even though he frequently neglected many more than he made. At first, also, he minuted with tolerable completeness the references which he omitted, as in the cases of Ackworth, Adlingfleet, Amcotes, Askarn, &c. ; though afterwards he either became lax, or he felt that his work was getting too heavy. But, whichever were the case, he omitted under the next head, that of Badsworth, nearly a quarter of a hundred which Dodsworth had indicated, as I have given *ante*, pp. 263, 264, 349 ; while he ignored a number, such as W [vol. 152] 59 ; C [vol. 120a] 79 ; GG [vol. 128] 154 ; H [vol. 129] 57 ; MM [vol. 138] 6 ; every one of which Dodsworth thought to be of importance.

Thenceforward the omissions are exceedingly numerous ; and this one instance of those which concern a single township taken almost at random, will show what an unknown wealth of information as to Yorkshire manors and properties still remains buried in the Dodsworth MSS. ; and how small a proportion of the whole is opened up, even by these papers, which are indeed little more than indications to point out the direction in which information may with comparatively little labour be obtained.

Helmesall North—continued.

Chartæ, 35 H. 3, m 8 [1250].

C. 15 The King granted to Edmund de Lacy free warren in all [vol. 120]. the Demeasne Lands of his Mann^r of Pontefract, Rowell, Ledes, Berewyke, Secroft, Bradford, Alemanbir, Wrydelesford [Woodlesford], Olton, Carleton, Loftus, *Helmesal*, Allerton, [Snayth,

ADDITION TO NOTE 55a, p. 367.—A subsequent careful examination of the volume BBB. [vol. 32] enables me to surmise with some probability that the leaf to which the reference relates is lost, or at least misplaced. As I have said, the volume at present ends with fo. 146 ; and there is evidence that the loss must have taken place by degrees ; for when its Index was made, at least three folios were still in the volume out of the five now missing, as clearly proved by the occurrence of the following references :—Articles at ye marriage of King Charles, 149 ; *Bigott*, 147 ; Carmelitan,

147 ; Cressingham, 148 ; Hamball, 147 ; Lovell, 148 ; Melton, 147 ; Ormesley, 148 ; Perot, 147 ; Reynolds, 147 ; Wollore, 148. The loss of 150 and 151 must thus have been very early ; at least between the copying out of the materials of 800 and the compilation of the Index, which contains no reference to ff. 150 and 151. Ff. 147, 148, and 149 have been lost subsequently to the compilation of the Index. It may be as well to note that there is an Office Copy of these Letters Patent in Add. MS. 6693, 22.

NOTE 64a. To VOL. 28, 89, p. 373.—This is the only presentation to the vicar

Stanbury, Manningham, Slaiteburn, Castleford, Methley, Grenlyngton, Hoyston (Houghton), &c. Bradford in Bolland, Swillyngton, Farneley and Batehely, *Dodsworth*], in the County of Yorke.

Fines, A^o 39 Ed. 3 [1365].

GG. 24 Between Symon Simeon⁷⁰ compl^t & William Vavasor of [vol. 128]. Cockerington def^t, of 20^{li} rent with the appurtenances in *Northelmesale, Southelmesale & Menesthorp, nere Pontefract*, the right of the said Symon [et 16 libratas de p^{do} redditu idem Will^r ei redditu in eadem curia, Rich^s de la Wodhall tenet 40 sol redditu, & Thomas de Resesby tenet 40 sol de p^d'to redditu, ad vitam die^r Simonis. fo 35, *added in orig.*].

[Other references given are CCC. (vol. 34) 19, 64, 74.]

Elmesall South.⁷¹

Fines in the Treasury, 39 Ed. 3, ex Gasc. lib. F. fo. 20 [1365].

G. 32 Robert de Staynton K^t of the mann^r of Scelbroke, Lands in [vol. 127]. Pontefract, Preston, Feribrigg, Stapelton, *South Elmesall, Campsall, Bramwith, Burghwaleis, Skelley [Skellow], and Karcroft.*

age of Darrington, noted by the compiler of 800 Harl. Had it been an extract from any other than Abp. Melton's Register, it might have been thought that it had been selected on account of the peculiarity of the patronage, but as the abstracts from Abp. Melton are unusually full throughout 800, that reason will hardly suffice. There happens to be, however, a peculiar interest in this instance of the exercise of the patronage of Darrington Church; the advowson belonged to the Priory and Convent of Pontefract, but the patronage was here exercised by the King, (only a few weeks before the tragedy of Berkeley). In this case John de Wakefield (or de Seacroft) had been deprived, one Roger de Corby, deacon, being appointed in his room. At the next turn, in 1349, the presentation was again exercised by the King (in this case, Edward III.) unless an intermediate presentation is omitted in the Torre MSS; after which there was a presentation by the Prior of Pontefract (*p. manu sua*, as it is specially noted). A similar presentation was made in 1369, and then the Prior and Convent once more exercised their rights. Six presentations by the Dean of the free Chapel of St. Clement's (qy. as Prior of Pontefract) followed in the course of a quarter of a century, only one of them being vacated *p. mort.* There were then one, or perhaps two, lay presentations; after which, in 1496, the presentation returned to the Prior and Convent of Pontefract, with whom it remained

until the Dissolution. At that time the Vicarage of Darrington was held by Anthony Frobisher, who, as we learn from the instructive paper of Canon Raine (*ante* p. 96) as a married priest resigned in 1556, in order to avoid deprivation. (The neighbouring vicars of Ackworth, Kirk Smeaton, South Kirkby, and Water Frystone did similarly). A presentation was then made on 17 October, 1556, by "the assigns of the monastery;" and the subsequent right has always been exercised by the Archbishop, probably as one result of the efforts to vest in the Archi-Episcopal See, the presentation to the monastic livings, so zealously attempted by Abp. Holgate.

⁷⁰ This Simon Symeon was a prosperous man in the Honour of Pontefract in the latter part of the reign of Edward III. He had been a companion of Henry, Earl of Lancaster, in the French Wars of 1342-3, was the ecclesiastical patron of Wath in 1359 and 1374, was the chief founder of St. Thomas's Chapel, at Pontefract in 1361, had in 1363 a grant from John, Duke of Lancaster, of the marriage of John, heir of Nicholas de Wortley (who died in 1360); and as we have just seen (*ante* p. 376) he made in 1381, a charter of lands in this township of North Elmsall, to the dean and chapter of the church of New College, and of St. Mary, of Leicester.

⁷¹ In pre-Norman times, *Ermeshale & Torp* (Mensthorp) & *Cherchebi & Frichehale* (Frickley) had been held as

Escheats, 6 Ed. 2 [1312].

GG. 168 The Jur^{rs} say that William Vavasor died seised in demeasne [vol. 128]. as of Fee in *South Elmesall* of 20^s rent of Assise [per annum added in orig.]. And that Walter Vavasor is next heire & of the age of 40 years.

Vide plura in *Elmesall North, supra.*

1^o p^o *Pat. 21 E. e. m. 8 [1293].*

D. 20 The King to all &c. know ye that in Consideration of 13 [vol. 121]. markes which Symon de Balderston Clerke hath payed vnto us we haue granted & giuen leave for us & our heires as much as in vs lieth to the said Symon that he may giue & assigne to a Chaplaine to celebrate &c euery day in the pochiall Church of Hymelesworth for the health of the said Symon as long as he liueth, & for his Soule &c., one Mess^e, one Toft, 50 Acres of Land & a halfe, 4 Acres of meadow & a halfe, 12 Acres of wood & 23^s rent with the appurtances in Hymelisworth, Hyndelay, Rinneslay [Kinsley], Thorp Audlin, *South Elmesall* & Osset. Dat April 27.

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher, fo. 339.

MM. 34 Adam de Burnell of Elmesale gaue to the Church of S^t [vol. 138]. Oswald of Nostell &c. one Acre of Land in *Elmesall* with [a toft, and with, *Dodsworth*] the appurtances, viz that which John son of Bernewinus held of Burnellus, his father &c.

In the Register of Wills in the P^{ro}rogative Office, lib. E. fo. 18.

FF. 37 Hugh Hastings, December 14, 32. H. 8 [1540] held lands in [vol. 126]. Fenwicke, Norton, Moseley, Smeton, Southcaue, Snaith, Pollington, Askerne, *Elmesall*, Thorp in Balne, Barnby upon Done, Cusworth & Bramwith, in the County of Yorke. Hugh Hastings

three manors by Suen and Archil, having 11 carucates which they cultivated with 6 ploughs. King Edward's royal revenue was £10. The possession of the manors fell after the Conquest to Ilbert, who subinfeudated them with those of Womersley, Campsall, Badsworth, Upton, Rogerthorpe, and perhaps Darrington, to Ilbert de Ramosvill, whose father Robert had Stubbs, the Smeatons and (Temple) Newsome, all very shortly afterwards inherited by Gerard de Ramosvill, Robert's eldest son. Ilbert de Ramosvill had in demeasne at Elmsall and the adjoined manors sufficient for 3 ploughs, while 11 villains and 5 bordars had 7 ploughs. In Ilbert's hands the revenue was rather more than it had been twenty years before; for it produced £4 10s. 8d. to the king and £6 to the sheriff. There was a priest and a church, which, as we know, were locally in the township of Kirkby (afterwards called *South Kirkby*,

to distinguish it from Pontefract, which was for a time in the 11th and 12th centuries called Kirkby). This church, under the new name of "South" Kirkby, Hugh de la Val gave to Nostell, with that of Ackworth and some others, the grant of all but Ackworth being subsequently confirmed by Robert, son of Henry de Lacy, about 1190; though by a misapprehension this confirmation is sometimes thought to have been by Robert, son of Ilbert, and to point to the return from banishment of this latter. At the division into parishes, Frickley was separated from the other two manors and allotted to the parish of Hooton Pagnell, while the two Elmsalls and South Kirkby, with Hampole and Skelbrook, formed one ecclesiastical whole.—At the time of the Poll Tax in 1378, South Elmesall had 67 inhabitants rated to the impost, 62 at 4d. and 5 at 6d. These 5 were 2 tailors, 2 smiths and a cartwright.

cousin of the Testator. Martin Hastings brother of the Testator. Catherin wife of the Testator. Lawrence Hastings nephew of the Testator. John Hastings the Testator's son, Anne & Elizabeth the testator's daughters. St Thomas Stranger, K^t. the testator's brother-in-law &c.

Ass: at Yorke, 52 H. 3 [1267].

For Elmesale,^{71a}
want, Tong.

Robert Moton = Dionisia.

Alice, uxor John
Carleton.
Jone, uxor Walter
Asselby.
Elen, under age.

Estoft.⁷²

Chartæ, 36 H. 3 m. 23 [1251].

C. 18 The King granted free warren to the Abbot of Selby in [vol. 120]. all his demeasne lands of his Mann^{rs} of Seleby, Thorp, Brayton, Hamelthon, Fryston, Hillum, Acaster, Chilleslaue, Holme, [Snaith, *Dodsworth*] Rouchecliffe, & *Estoft* in the County of Yorke.

^{71a} The names of Moton, Carleton, and Asselby have not occurred elsewhere in connection with lands at Elmsall. John Bysset had lands at Tong and Elmsall in 2 Ed. III. (*ante*, 376). Want is possibly Wentbridge.

⁷² Except as stated on p. 252, Estoft is not mentioned in Domesday, nor in the Poll Tax of 1378. But it was a then existing place, for a William de Efttoftes (clearly Eastoft) was Fermour de Manere in Haldenby.—[Mr. A. S. Ellis adds:—"Eastoft was on both banks of the old Don, so half in Yorkshire, half in Lincolnshire; the river since the diversion is merely a ditch between the two roads running through what is now one village. To the Yorkshire portion the name in all probability originally belonged; this was within the Honour of Pontefract, and as parcel thereof was farmed from an early date by a family called 'de Estoft.' The Lincolnshire moiety in the hundred, or soke, of Crowle belonged to the abbots of Selby until the Reformation, and was afterwards the property of Sir John Lister of Hull, who left it to his second son, Samuel. We are more concerned with the Yorkshire Estoft, so long held by the family of Estoft. In Brit. Mus. (Add. MS. 15,569) is their pedigree roll since the Conquest, 'performed by the industry of Daniel King, 1660;' but the earlier generations are clearly fictitious. From William de Estoft the 'farmer of the manor' mentioned in the Poll-Tax, 1379, called a knight in the pedigree, downwards, this genealogy may at least be trusted. The

will of Walter Estoft of Estoft was proved at York 7 April, 1461. His son John married Maud Portington, dau. of the judge, and had William Estoft, who died 3 May, 1532 (Inq. p. m.). His son Thomas, then 26, died 6 Nov. 1561, seized of 'Estoft Hall,' with lands in Usflet and Haldenby (Inq. p. m. 4 Eliz. no. 223) Thomas, his son and heir, æt 25. The heiress of this old family was Rosamund, dau. of John Eastoft, Esq., of E., who married Yarborough Constable, Esq., of Wassand, and died 1756, aged 86 (buried Beverley Minster). To her descendant this estate still belongs. There had been a chapel here years ago, 'ad Crull, sed pertinet etiam ad Adlingfleet in dio. Ebor'—Ecton's Liber Valorum. This had disappeared many years before the late Lady Strickland built and endowed the church of St. Bartholomew in 1855. Various strips of arable here were given in early times to the abbots of Selby (see Burton's Mon. Ebor, p. 394), some of the donors called 'de Estoft.' The arms of the Estofts were sable, six escallops or, (sometimes *argent*), 3, 2 and 1; but the quartered coat to the pedigree is of doubtful authority. In the list of Freeholders, co. York, 1584, Lib. of Osgotrose (Harl. MS. 1487), we find John Skerne of Estoft, gent. He had married the widow of Thomas Estoft, Dyonisia, dau. of John Simpson of Beverley. In 1604 there was a dispute between the Eastofts and the Haldenbys as to the right to bury in 'Lady Quire,' on the north side of Adlingfleet Church, William Eastoft of Armynt, gent., aged about 63, stating that

In a Transcript of the writings of the Land belonging to the Scroops in the possession of S^r William Howard, 1615, fo. 10.

DD. 134 Gerrard de Vsseflet K^t gauē to Geffroy le Scroop K^t the [vol. 122]. Mann^r of Haldenby with lands in *Estoft* & Vsseflete (Lora late wife of John (de) Vseflete mother of the said Gerrard). Dated at Haldenby 1331.

[Another reference given is to CCC. (vol. 34) 25.]

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 215.

B.

[vol. 28] **96.** A letter of confirmation for the Church of Snaith wherein is confirmed to the said Church the pochiall Rights in the Townes &c. of Vsseflete,⁷³ Whitgift, Rednesse, Swinfflete & *Esketoft* for receiueing all manner of Tythes &c. [and tythes of 11 bovates of land in Folkardby, and 13 bovates of land in Haldenby, *Dodsworth*] 1304. [The confirmation is dated 12 Ed. 3 (1338); 21 Pont: Melton. But see more fully under SNAITH].

Pat. 16 Ed. 3, p. 1^a. [1342].

HHH. 124 An Exemplification of a Record & Judgement for the [vol. 54]. Abbot of Selby for certaine wast more & Turbarry in Inklemsore belonging to his Mannor of Rowcliffe & *Estoft*, containing about 1300 acres of Land & 16^s. rent in the said Mann^r of *Estoft*.

Esthardwicke.⁷⁴

[The references given are CCC. (vol. 34), 64, 65.]

Esthagh.⁷⁵

his father, Thomas Eastoft, Esq., had been buried therein 'about 44 years ago.'"]—See also the introductory remarks, p. 252.

⁷³ Usfleet, Whitgift, Redness and Swynffleet comprise the old ecclesiastical parish of Whitgift. *Estoft* is in Adlingfleet. This points to Snaith parish having at one time included all Whitgift and *Estoft*, until its allocation to Adlingfleet. The inference to be drawn from this circumstance, and from the absence of all those manors from the Domesday record, is either that the population, if any at all, was very sparse in all those manors, when that survey was made, or that their possession by the Abbot of Selby placed them outside the enquiry. For it is a singular fact that the manors in Yorkshire of neither of the two large abbeys are mentioned in Domesday, even though a special place is provided for those of St. Mary's, York. In Nottinghamshire,

similarly, those of the Abp. of York are omitted, though in Yorkshire they are all duly named, occupying four full pages.

⁷⁴ East Hardwick is a small township, the name of which occurs neither in Domesday nor in the Poll Tax of 1378. It probably took its name from its position with regard to Ackworth; but at the allotment of townships to parishes it was given to Pontefract, for some inscrutable reason, since it is quite outlying and is conterminous with Pontefract for a very small part of its boundary.

⁷⁵ There is no such township or manor. It was the name of a small estate in the township of South Elmsall, in the parish of South Kirkby. Col. Morris resided there while he was contemplating and contriving the seizure of Pontefract Castle. There is, however, preserved among the MSS. of Mr. Sergeant Maynard, in the Library of Lincoln's Inn (vol. 12, no. 16), a charter, one of a series of 110 described

Ferrybrigs and Fryryston.⁷⁶

In the Magna Charta of Ed. 3. these words :

A. [vol. 16] 130. We have granted to the Abb. of Fountains the gift of Jordanus de S^{ta} Maria to them of one Toft wth a Croft at *Ferrybrigg* [Pontem *Ferie, Dodsworth*] & of one acre of

as "munimenta inventa in Castro de Pont." It is from Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, under date 30 Edward I. (1302), and concerns land at Hague, in the parish of South Kyrkeby, which rather points to an estate of which this East Hague is a portion. G. (vol. 127) 140 contains a fine of 3 H. 3 (1218) between Wm. FitzWilliam, petr., and Alex. de Nevell, ten., of one carucate in Hopton, &c. East Hague is therein mentioned as a third of a carucate, where 12 make a Knight's fee. That would allow for an extent of about 18 acres.

⁷⁶ The hamlets of this parish of Fryrystone, (for it conduces to clearness to consider Ferry and Frystone as the townships, and Fryrystone as the name of their combination in an ecclesiastical parish) are (1) Ferry or Ferrybridge, (2) Fryston or Water Fryston, to distinguish it from *Monk Fryston*, and (3) Wheldale. These have been grouped differently at different times. In the Domesday record (2) and (3) are represented as having been holden together in pre-Norman times by the great landowner Gamel, who had seven carucates which could employ five ploughs, while (1) was owned by his even greater rival Sweyn; for I think that the Swan who had held Fereia was the very Sweyn fitz Ailric who contrived to retain as a sub-inf feudatory of the Lacy, if not this, yet so many of his large possessions, and who had had here five carucates which could employ four ploughs. Gamel having been transferred to Birkin, Gerbodo, who had Crofton also, became tenant under Ilbert de Lacy of Frystone and Wheldale, the royal revenue dropping from £4 to 30s. At the foundation of St. Clement's Chapel in the Castle, Gerbodo gave (MON. ANG. 660) two parts of the tithe of a carucate in Frystone, but he held in demesne three carucates there, and there were 4 villani and 1 bordar "habentes" four ploughs and a half, the use of the plural participle evidencing the possession of the ploughs by the villani as well as the bordar; and thus perhaps giving us a general rule of interpretation. After the Conquest Fereia or Ferry was tenanted by Hamelin of Ilbert, and it was one of the few townships in which there was no bordar, while the royal

revenue which had been 50s. became 20s. only. No mill is mentioned in Domesday as belonging to either of these manors, but as some early charters of the monastery of St. John, Pontefract, to which I shall make further allusion in a subsequent note (84) speak of "Hamelin's mill," the presumption is that the Domesday tenant of Ilbert found it desirable or necessary to erect one. The possession of the church within its boundaries identifies the Frystone of Domesday (2) with the medieval Fryston-super-aquam, the Water Frystone of the present day; for although the church of St. Andrew is almost on the border of the two manors, as if to accommodate both, it is really in Frystone. A like arrangement was made when the site was selected for Darrington Church, which is within a few yards of the boundary of Stapleton. Fryston Church, which is its proper name is, however, sometimes called after the township of Ferrybridge; for when these townships were grouped to form a parish, the name of the whole was taken from the most important of the three; and thus it happens that the Ferrybridge Church is not in the township of that name, but in Water Frystone. As was the case with most of the pre-Domesday churches in this neighbourhood, its site and its churchyard are on a plot cut from the Park of the lord of the manor, and their position thus affords a striking indication of the early history of the foundation, as the gift of the lord for the benefit of the tenants of an integral portion of his inheritance. Water Frystone and Wheldale are more than half surrounded by the river Aire, and at the date of Domesday the united manors had as much as 24 acres of meadow, which was nearly a half of the total quantity of taxable meadow land in the Wapentake; while Fereia (i.e. Ferrybridge), had but an eighth part of that quantity which was indeed quite a maximum. There was early, and has been constant, confusion between the names of the two townships; but the Domesday allocation of Wheldale to Water Frystone, is that which again obtains legally. At the time of the Poll Tax of 2 Richard II., the two seem to have been taken together under the name

[] in the Demeasne field [and a half of land in the passage of Knottingley, and also one acre of land *superius maledictam*, and of one acre of land in the more, and of one acre of meadow of his aforesaid field, *Dodsworth*⁷⁷] of *Ferry* [de *Feria*, note in 800] in pure Almes to the said Church &c.

Inquisition taken at Sherburne in Yorkshire September 6 A° 8 Caroli 1632, After the death of Henry Savile K^t & Baronet.

R.R. [vol. 146] **124** The Jur^{ts} say that the said Henry died seised in fee intaile of the Mann^r of Medley a^ts Metholey &c. And of the moyety of the tythes of *Ferribrigge* & *Ferrifriston* in the County of Yorke heretofore belonging to the Monastery of Pontefract, &c.⁷⁸

Fines in the Treasury 39 E. 3 [1365] ex Gasc lib. F. fo. 20.

G. [vol. 127] **32** Robert de Staynton K^t of the Mann^r of Skelbroke. Lands in Pontefract, Preston, *Ferribrig*, Stapelton, South Elmesall, Campsall, Bramwith, Burgh walleis, skelley & Karscroft (fo. 20).

Out of Pontefract Rolls 16 & 17 E. 3 in dorso ex Gasc. lib. II. fo. 1b [1343].

G. [vol. 127] **56** Henry Vavator did his fealty & acknowledged that he held 2 knights Fees in Friston & *Ferribrig* & one knight's fee in Cokesford [near Towton], Sharneston [Sharlston] & litle Hampole [fo. 1b, *Dodsworth*].

of Queldale, but the return from the united townships was only 9 paying 4d., and 1 (Adam de Rotherfield, the then lord of Friston) paying 20s. The township called in the Poll Tax record Fryston, was not the Domesday Friston, but the *Fereia* of that record. From its position where the Great North Road crossed the Aire, and at a convenient point for a resting stage between Wentbridge and Tadcaster it had become a centre of population, but with no resident lord; and was in 2 Richard II. above ten times as populous as Wheldale and Friston, for it returned 88 householders assessed at 4d., 21 at 6d., 2 at 12d. and 1 at 40d. The 21 at 6d. were 7 smiths, 4 tailors, 2 each websters, walkers and souters, a ferryman, a merchant, a painter, and a shether (a maker of sheaths). The two at 12d. were a barker (tanner), and a smith, while Wm. de Everingham, frankelayn, paid 40d.—There is a singular modern instance of the remarkable confusion which has so frequently been made between these two townships, in this last case possibly by design. By the Reform Act of 1832, the parliamentary borough of Pontefract was enlarged, and made to include some neighbouring townships,

among others that of "Ferrybridge (otherwise Ferry-frystone)" as it was described in the Act, while the accompanying map clearly excluded *Water Frystone* and *Wheldale*. But the overseers of the day knew better than the map. Ignoring the word "township" in the Act, they deliberately included in their lists of voters, the inhabitants of the whole of the "parish;" i.e., of all the three hamlets; and as the "mistake" was never discovered, it has been perpetuated to the present day, all the official documents and calculations persistently excluding *Water Frystone* and *Wheldale* (with its corruption of *Wheldon*); all the local authorities as persistently including them.

⁷⁷ The transcriber of 800 had an unfortunate practice of slurring over a difficulty by putting &c., or leaving a blank where there was a peculiar obscurity about the handwriting or otherwise. Such was the case in the present instance; "*superius maledictam*" seems to have been intended to mean "badly described above."

⁷⁸ This abstract is given more completely under *BALNE* (*ante*, p. 350). Another portion of the same inquisition is given under *FRYSTON* (*post*, p. 540).

Fines, 38 H. 6 [should be 37 H. 6, 1459].

XXX. [vol. 106] **88** Between William Vavasour compl^t & John Wederof & Elizabeth his wife defortiant of one Mess : 6 Tofts, 52 Acres of Land & 6 Acres & a halfe of meadow, with the Appurtnances in *Ferribrig*, the right of the said William.

3^a *Pars Pat.* 30 E. 3. [1356],

3 *p^t Pat.* 33 Ed. 3. [1359].

HHH. [vol. 54] **154** Pontage for the men of *Ferribrigg*.

Inquisition 31. H. 6 [1453].

GG. [vol. 128] **172** Henry Vavasor Esq: held the day that he died the Mann^r of Heselwood, Adingham, *Ferrifriston* probably *Ferry*, Fryston, as in **G. 56** *supra*] Stubbs walding, & Vavasor hall &c. Henry Vavasour K^t, father of the said Henry. Henry, son & heire, 24 years old. 31 H. 6 [fo. 322, *Dodsworth*].⁷⁹

Out of Arundells Register of Wills fo. 42 Ebor.⁸⁰

H. [vol. 129] **66** William Bayley buried [before the altar of S^t Benedict, *Dodsworth*] in the Monastery of S^t John the Evangelist at Pontefract, bequeathed to the bretheren Ordinis Minorum at Preston in Amondernesse in Lancashire xl^s. It. to the building of the bridge of *Ferribriggs* xx^s. It. to the building of the bridge of Castleford xx^s &c. Probat 1391.

⁷⁹ Comparing these fragments, and the *p. mort.* of the father and mother of this Henry, as given under FRYSTON (*post*, p. 540) we have :

1344. HY. VAVASOUR does fealty for his knight's fee.

HENRY = MARGARET.
p.m. 1413. | p.m. 1415.

HENRY, *et.* 9 in 1413; p.m. 1453.

HENRY, 24 years old in 1453.

⁸⁰ The present first volume of the York wills. This is an example of unfortunate condensation. For the phrase "before the altar of St. Benedict" gives the name of an altar in the church of the monastery of St. John, in the fourteenth century, of which I do not know that any other mention has been ascertained. There is a large plot of formerly common pasture in an outlying western part of the township, of fifty or sixty acres in extent, called the *Bennet* Ings, the reason

for which name I have been unable to trace. It is, however, a possibility that it may have been in some way connected with this chapel at the monastery. For although it may be said to be a certainty that the Bennet Ings never belonged to the monks, who possessed lands in the eastern part of the township only, yet there might have been some other hitherto unknown connection between the two. The probability, however, is that the common use of the name Benedict both at the Ings and the chapel, was only a coincidence.—It is singular that the name of another chapel at Pontefract, has been recovered from wills only. A parish priest of St. Peter, Tankersley, among other bequests in honour of that name, gives one to "The house of St. Peter of Milan, in Pontefract." This house was that of the Friar-Preachers, who had a chapel with that dedication. (Will of Sir Rauf Whitfield, dated 18 June, 1517, proved 30 Oct. 1527.—Reg. Wolsey, 160).

The Chantry of S^t Nicholas within the said Church of S^t Leonards at Haselwood.⁸¹

John Hagge Incumbent, founded by The Executors of Henry Vavasour Esq: dated 5 June 31. H. 6 [1453] to pray for the Soules of the said late King, the said Founder, Margret his wife & all Christian Soules. Haueing Lands & Tenem^{ts} in *Ferribriggs*, & elsewhere. his Mansion Chamber as appeareth by a Rentall &c to the valew of ij^{li} 4^d 8². the s^d Foundation is kept the 4 of February 27 H. 8 [1535-6].⁸³ *valet de Claro*, 6^{li} 3^s 3^{ob}.

Esch. 31 H. 3 [1247] n. 33.

D. [vol. 121] 97 The Jurors say that Alice de Haget⁸⁴ held in demeasne in Friston & *Feri* 30 Acres of Land &c, & in demeasne at Frickley 64 Acres & a halfe &c.

[Other references are CCC (vol. 34) 46, 64, 65; and F (vol. 125) 71 and 88.]

[See also, *post*; FRYSTON, alias WATER FRYSTON.]

⁸¹ No reference is given; but it should have been to H [vol. 129] 167; a useful document which is printed *in extenso* by Stevens (I. 73-82); who adds the date of the enquiry as being 27 H. 8. There was a Chantry of our Lady at the end of

Ferry Bridge, which ought to be noticed here, although being locally on the other side of the water it was in the Wapentake of Barkstonah and in the pariah of Brotherton. It is thus described in Dodsworth vol. 129, fo. 167b:—

The Chantry of our Lady att the End of Ferry Brigg, w ^{thin} the p ^{sh} of Brotherton.		
Robt Dey, incumbent, founded by Robt. Sutton, dated April 1271, to pray for the soule of the said Founder, & one Walter Grey, Sometyne Archbyshop of Yorke, & All Xen soules, & to say Masse in ye sd Chappell, having lands in Lumby & else where to ye value of vij ^{li} 4s 9d, <i>de claro</i>)	}	goods & plate 4lbs. 2s. 8d.
	=	6. 12. ob.
		goods 52s. 8d. plate 30s.

There is also a reference to this chapel in Abp. Melton's register (pont. 18^o) fo. 202, under date May 1335, in which it is called "capella b'e Marie de Ponte fery," and stated to have been "novi fundatoria, constructoris & dotatoris." A new bridge, completed in 1804, some twenty yards to the north of the ancient structure, caused the site of this chapel to be less accessible than formerly; but it had been for many years occupied as "The Swan Inn," and was during the last century one of the celebrated Ferry-bridge coaching houses immortalized in *The Heart of Midlothian*. It is now uninhabited, except as to one of the out-buildings, used as a cottage, has a most melancholy cheerless appearance, and is fast falling into decay.

⁸² This ij is an evident misreading for 7; Gross value £7 0. 4., net £6 3. 3½.

⁸³ The date of the official enquiry, the report of which is printed in Stevens's *History of Abbies* I. 73, from Dodsworth cxxvii. 140.

⁸⁴ There is a deed in the Pontefract chartulary under date April 1248, by which Richard Wallensis, for the soul's health of this Alice (née Haget) his grandmother, confirmed the following various gifts to the monks of St. John:—

- (1) Two bovates of land in Friston, the gift of William de Friston.
- (2) The mill which is called Hamelin's mill, with its site, the gift of the father of the said William, unnamed, nor is the descent of the

Featherston.⁸⁵*Fines 18 Ed. 3 [1345].*

DD. [vol. 122] **149** Between Robert de Baghill & Margaret daughter of Robert de Seintpole compl^t, & John de Upton & Alice his wife defortiant, of one Toft, 21 Acres of Land, 8 acres of meadow & 4^s rent with the appurtenances in *Featherston & Pontefract*. To haue &c to the said Robert & Margret & the heires of their bodies. Remaind^r to the right heires of the said Robert.

property from Gerbodo, the Domesday tenant, clear.

- (3) All that "cultura" of land which lies next the said mill, also the gift of the father of William ;
- (4) The mill pool ; and
- (5) The meadow which the monks had in Ferry, of the gift of Jordan de St. Mary, and the Lady Alice Haget, his wife.

Of these five plots, (1) is clearly in Friston, and (5) as clearly in Ferry; but the grammatical construction leaves it doubtful whether (2) (3) and (4) which were evidently adjacent, were in Ferry or in Friston. And the circumstantial evidence does not decide the point. For if they were in Ferry, and the mill had been built by Hamelin, the Domesday tenant of that manor, unless by the possibility of the failure of male heirs twice in two generations it is not easy to say how the manor came into the hands of William, the tenant (or lord) of Friston, he being the owner of Ferry. While if the plots were in Friston, why should the mill be called Hamelin's? In either case it would have been difficult to fix upon the site, as there is now no mill with a pool in either township. My own opinion is that they were in an extreme part of the township of Ferrybridge, on the border of the brook which comes from Pontefract. (See Map in this Part.) William de Friston was returned in the time of Henry II. as holding 3 Knight's fees under Guy de la Val and 2 under Henry de Lacy.

⁸⁶ The possessions of the Saxon Ligulf who owned Featherstone in pre-Norman days, had been tolerably compact, for they comprised Featherstone, Purston, Ackton, Hardwick, Nostell and Whitwood, an area of about ten square miles, almost in a ring fence. Of these, Featherstone, Purston, Hardwick and Osele were reckoned as one manor, and

granted to "Ranulph and Ernulph." Domesday thus returned them, as if holding in common, but from another almost contemporary source we are enabled to some extent to separate the holdings of the two; for the useful summary of the gifts of the various sub-infeudatories in the neighbourhood, who made offerings at the establishment of St. Clement's Chapel in Pontefract Castle which seems to have been compiled about 1136, and which is contained in *Mon. Ang.* 660 (vol. 5, p. 128) shows that Ernulph possessed Purston. There was a Radulphus Pincerna who gave his gift from Thorp, and a Radulphus fil' Edelinae who made his offering from Stubbs; but there is nothing to show that either of these was the Radulphus of Featherstone. It is however, probable that all three were one, and that Thorp Audlin received its suffix from the mother of Ralph, Edelina, whose name if it is not really a corruption of Edelinus which I think very possible, has thus been preserved to us as a Saxon lady, an owner of property in her own right. Under the Norman domination, neither Acton nor Whitwood the other two of Ligulf's manors fell into the same lay possession as Featherstone; each went to a different sub-infeudatory: though they were afterwards re-united ecclesiastically to constitute the parish of Featherstone. But Hardwick and Osele (Nostell) which in the Domesday record had been thrown in with Featherstone and Purston to make one manor, were after the establishment of the Augustinian priory at Nostell, subtracted to form part of the parish of Wragby. The Saxon cultivation of the manors of Featherston, Purston, Hardwick, and Nostell had been 16 carucates (reduced to 15 in the Recapitulation) which we are told could employ 6 ploughs, or 2½ carucates to the plough. This it may be noticed, was far above the average, and perhaps implied land more generous than usual. The land was then worth 100s. to the King, a value which when the Domesday book was compiled had

Inquisition in Com Ebor' July 8, 23 H. 8 [1531] after the death of Margret (daughter of Walter Frost).

[This is already given under AIKTON, Vol. vi. 426, but without the reference to Dodsworth's vol. [EE. (vol. 124) 50].

Out of Greenfields Register 1st p^t fo. 82.

B. [vol. 28] **49** The Prior of S^t Oswald of Nostell p^rsents to the Church of *Fatherston*, 5 pont [3 Edward 2 (1309) *Dodsworth*].

Out of Melton's Register fo. 190.

B. [vol. 28] **93** The Prior of S^t Oswald of Nostell p^rsents to the Church of *Fetherston*, 1332.

Fines 32 H. 6 [1454].

XXX. [vol. 106] **107** Between Richard Com Sar', William Scargill, Robert Constable, Thomas Wytham, & Thomas Struther, compl^t; & James Wodhouse & Margery his wife defor^t of 4 Mess^s, 112 Acres of Land, 24 Acres of Meadow, 1 acre of wood with the apurtnances in *Fetherston* &c. The right of the said Earle &c.

Fines 36 H. 6 [1458].

XXX. [vol. 106] **85** Already given under AIKTON, Vol. vi. 427].

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher pa 25.⁸⁶

MM. [vol. 138] **9** Hugh de laval to all the faithfull of the holy Church greeting, know ye that I in the p^rsence of Thurstan Archbishop of Yorke, & by his consent, for the loue of God

fallen to 60s. There were in the grouped manors two churches and two priests, and we know with certainty that one of them was at Featherstone; but it is difficult to say where the second was. It might have been at Nostell, though it is not generally supposed that Wragby Church, which (as in the case of Selby) was also that of the priory, is of so early a foundation; or it might have been at Purston, though in that case it is difficult to account for its having within the next generation disappeared so absolutely. As for the civil condition of the manor, we learn that when the Domesday record was compiled, it had been sub-infeudated to Ranulph and Ernulf who had three ploughs in their demesnes, while 20 villanes and 15 bordars had 7. Neither mill nor meadow is mentioned; though there was a woody pasture of a mile long, and a mile broad, just twice as much as belonged to Tateshale. In 1378, Featherstone contributed 10s. 4d. to the Poll

Tax; and the amount was paid by 22 at 4d., two at 6d., and two at 1s. The two at 6d. were a tailor and a souter, the 2 at 1s. were a draper and a merchant. Purston, much more prosperous, contributed 28s. 10d.; 50 of the ordinary labouring class paying 4d., 7 paying 6d., 2 paying 1s., and William de Quarenby (by the Quarry perhaps the Marl pits, which still retains that name) paying half a mark. The two at 1s. were a Marchant de Bestes, and a Spicer; the 7 at 6d. were 2 smiths, 3 tailors, a webster and a wright.

⁸⁶ I have elsewhere (PONTEFRAC^T, ITS NAME, ITS LORDS AND ITS CASTLE, p. 80) given my reasons for assigning the grant of this charter to the summer of 1122, at York, just after the final dispossession of Robert de Lacy. Of the six churches thus granted to the canons of Nostell, only South Kirkby and Rothwell were confirmed to them by the decree of Abp. Gray in 1247, which divided and allotted the patronage; and yet in 1309 and 1322,

& health of my Soule & all my Ancestors & heires haue giuen & granted & by this my p'sent Charter confirmed to God & the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell & the Regular Canons of the same place in pure & ppetuall Almes. The Church of Sudkirby, the Church of Rowell [Rothwell], & the Church of Hackewrthe, & the Church of Bateleia, & the Church of Hudresfield, & the Church of *Fetherestan* with all that belongeth to the said Churches. Wittnesse Thurstan Archbp &c.

ibm. 340.

MM. [vol. 138] **37** Be it knowne to all the Sonns of the holy Church that this is the agreement between the Canons of the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell, & William son of Robert de Preston. That the said Prior and all the Convent of the said Church haue granted to the said William the Chantry in theire Chappell of Preston. Excepting the right of ther Mother Church of *Fodorstan* [*Fetherstan*, *Dodsworth*]. For which grant the said William hath giuen & granted to the Chappell & Chaplaine 2 bovates of Land for mentenance, which &c.⁸⁷

Ib. fo. 244.

MM. [vol. 138] **41** Henry King of England to T. Archbishop of Yorke &c greeting. knowe ye that I haue confirmed the exchange which is made by Thurstan Archbishop & Hugh de Valle Between the Monkes of S^t John of Pontefract & the Canons of S^t Oswald viz to the said Canons The Church of *Federston* with the lands & all the appurtances belongin therevnto, which the foresaid Monkes doe giue vnto them in Exchange for the moyety of the Church of S^t Mary of Pontefract &c.⁸⁸

Out of Nostell Priory Coucher fo. 246.

MM. [vol. 138] **42** To all etc., William de Leeds,⁸⁹ Abbot of Kirkstall and Covent of the same place greeting. Know ye that I have granted etc. to the Church of S^t Oswald of Nostell etc., all the Tillage Land called Falehill in the p'ish of Fetherston etc.

we find as above the canons exercising the patronage of Featherston. Why?—The appropriation of Ackworth did not take effect, and Ackworth is still a Rectory.

⁸⁷ This also looks very much as if there were then an independent chapel at Preston (Purston Jaglin). Independent, that is to say, of the material building of Featherstone church, and in the township of Purston. But there is now no trace or tradition of its site.

⁸⁸ The nucleus of the present parish church of Pontefract was this church of St. Mary (de Foro, as it was sometimes called), which may be that of the lost vill of West Chepe, only known by means of that one charter given by Edmund de Lacy in 1266, to the men of West Chepe-juxta-Tanshelf, to which the attention of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association was called

at a very early stage of its existence (vol. i. 169). Consequent upon this exchange the monks seem shortly afterwards to have rebuilt and enlarged St. Giles's, utilizing the site of St. Mary's Chapel for their chancel. But when this latter was rebuilt in 1870, no trace was found of any work earlier than 1200, if quite so early. As the above deed must be of date 1122-1132, i.e., before the death of Hugh de la Val, there must have been an earlier building.

⁸⁹ According to Burton (MON. EBOR. 297) William de Leeds was Prior of Kirkstall between 1269 and 1275; and John de Insula was prior of Nostell from 1323 to 1331, the time of the "concord" between Richard of Featherstone and the Prior of Nostell referred to in the next extract. He had been previously Prior of Bredon.

Witnesse John de Hoderode, Rickard de Torvil, Hugh de Swinglington, Adam de Preston, Knights and others.

ib'm. 246 *vel* 247.

[This is already given under AIKTON (*ante*, Vol. vi. 427), but without the reference to the folio of the Chartulary. Dodsworth adds in the original, after the date, "It seems this Richard Fetherston was Lord of the p'ish by this deed."]

[Other references are CCC. (vol. 34) 21, 45, 46, 64, 73.]

Fitchurst nere H'msworth.

Nihil.

Fokerby ats Folquerby.⁹⁰

Fines, Mich. 7 R. 2 (fo. 258) [1383].

LL. [vol. 136] **119** Thomas de Egmonton son & heire of Thomas de Egmonton held 4 bovates of Land in *Folkerby* of the Serjeancy of Snaith.

Mich. 1. H. 6 [1422].

LL. [vol. 136] **119** Henry son & heire of Thomas de Egmonton &c. for 4 bovates of Land in *Folquerby*.

⁹⁰ Fokerby, a contributory township to the parish of Adlingfleet, is not named in the Domesday survey, as already stated. In the Poll Tax of 1379, it is called Fowewardby, and its 37 householders then contributed 20s. 6d., 25 paying 4d., 9 paying 6d., 1 paying 12d., and 2 paying 40d. These last were William de Hencotte and Thomas de Egmonton, (whose son and grandson seem to be named in the two extracts from vol. 136) each returned as a frankelyn; a spicer paid 12d., and the 9 who paid 6d. were 4 tailors, 2 websters, a carpenter, a mason and a wright. Mr. A. S. Ellis adds: Fokerby was on the Yorkshire bank of the old course of the River Don, now a mere boundary line separating it from the adjoining Lincolnshire village of Garthorpe. Fokerby, more correctly spelt in former days "Folkerby," as in the text, originally the *by*, or homestead of a Danish settler, named Folkard, is not named in Domesday Book; but Garthorpe is as "Gerulftorp," and was then possessed by one named "Fulcher," an interesting fact. Fokerby at that date was probably a single house, Garthorpe, from its name, a village or town having a market and fair until the reign of

Richard II. Being the nearest place, the ferry across the Don, we see, was established by the owners of Folkerby at an early date. The tenants of 11 oxgangs here held of the de Lacies within the parish of Snaith, to which the great tithes belonged, when Whitgift chapel was rebuilt for the benefit of the dwellers in the remote east part of that large parish 1305 (see *New Monasticon*, iii. 493). Fokerby belonged to the de Eyvills of Adlingfleet, and came to Thomas de Egmonton apparently in right of Katharine his wife, one of the five sisters and co-heirs of Richard de Eyville. There is an inscribed stone in Adlingfleet church for him and "Caterina uxor eius . . . qui cbierunt . . . an^o Dni. m.cccc.i." (see *Gent's Mag.* vol. 82, pt. 2, p. 505). I found also in Adlingfleet church, at the east end of the south aisle, their burial place—this inscription on a small brass plate:—

"Hear lyethe the corps of
Xor Egmonton esquier
late of Fokerbye the
last heyre of that name
who died the second of
Marche a^o Dni. 1569, a^o etat. su. 72.
Hoc opus fieri fecit Joh'es Skerne de
Estoft."

Out of Drax Coucher 2^d Vol. fo. 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **68** [now 65] Know p^rsent & to come that I Alan Washose⁹¹ haue giuen granted & by this my p^rsent Charter confirmed to God & the holy Church of S^t Nicholas of Drax & the Canons there serueing God, one Bovate of Land in the territory of *Folquerdby* with one Toft there which Robert son of Loker sometimes held &c. Witnessse &c.

ibm. fo. 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **69** [now 66] To all the faithfull in Christ &c p^rsent & to come. Emma Washose daughter of Alan Washose greeting in the Lord. know ye that I in my full power and widdowhood to haue granted & by this my p^rsent Charter confirmed to God and the Church of S^t Nicholas of Drax, & the Canons there serueing God, one Bovate of Land in *Folquerdby*. To haue & hold to the said Canons for euer in pure & ppetuall Almes for the health of my Soule & the Soule of Alan Washose my father & of my Ancestors & Success^r &c. As the Charter of Alan Washose my father doth testifie. witnessse &c.

Ib. fo. 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **69** [now 66] To all that shall see or heare this writeing, Rades serviens domini Regis Johannis greeting. know ye that by the consent of Emma my wife [the wife of my son, Alan Washouse, *Dodsworth*] haue granted &c to S^t Nicholas of Drax one Bovate of land in *Folquerdby* with the appurtenances &c.

Out of Drax Coucher 2 Vol. fo. 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **69** [now 66] Know presant & to come that I John de Deyvill haue giuen & granted & by this my p^rsent Charter confirmed to Alan Prior of Drax & the Canons there serueing God & their success^r my passage of done [Don] at *Folquerdby* &c paying therefore to me and my heires yearly 2^s for all

This John Skerne, styling himself "of Folquerby, gent.," in his will dated 14 April, 1587 (p. 12 Mch. 1588), was a younger son of Robert Skerne of Waltham near Grimsby, by Jane, d. of Robert and sister and heir of Chr. Robert Skerne, esq., of Bondeby, and Portington. His elder brother died seized of the manor of F. 10 Nov. 1591; but the younger branch ultimately acquired this property; and through John's grand-daughter Mary it came to her husband Robert Robinson of Kirkby Wharf, gent. Their son, Tho. Robinson, 'nuper de hospitio de Graiensi in com. Midd. arm. ob. 31 Aug. 1710, æt. 63,' is buried in Adlingfleet Church; also 'Robert Robinson of Fockerby, esq., d. 5 Jan' 1702.' At the east end of the south aisle of the church is the sumptuous marble monument, with her effigy at full length, of his

daughter and heir, Mrs. Mary Ramsden, widow of John Ramesden of Norton, esq., who died 5 April, 1745, and "left her whole estate to Katharine Hall in Cambridge," as the inscription states. She left 1500*l.* for the erection of this monument; and her property here, and at Norton in Campsal (see Hunter's S. Y. ii. 473.) she bequeathed for the support of six fellows and ten scholars at Catharine Hall, to be called "Skerne's fellows and scholars" out of regard to the memory of her kinsman Robert Skerne, a former benefactor to the same college. A pedigree of a family named Davy resident here in 1666, will be found in Dugdale's Visitation (Surtees Soc., p. 386).—A. S. E.

⁹¹ A short pedigree of the Washouse family and the descent to Kaythorp will be found *post*, under GOLDALE.

services & demands, viz 1^s at whitsonday & one shilling at the feast of S Martin in Winter. But the foresaid Canons & their success^{rs} shall suffer me & my heires & all the men of my houshold & all the men of my heires to passe for nothing for euer at the foresaid passage of Done at *Folquerby* as well on foot as on horseback &c. wittesse &c.

ibm. fo. 67.

Ib. 69 [now 66] To all the faithfull in Christ that shall see or heare this writeing John de Dayvill son of S^r Robert Dayvill greeting in the Lord euerlasting. Know ye that I haue granted & by this my p^sent charter for me & my heires confirmed to God & the Church of S^t Nicholas of Drax & the Canons there serueing God, the passage of Done at *Folquerby* which they had of the guift of John de Deyvill my grandfather. To haue & hold &c paying therefore yearly to me & my heires, 2^s; & giueing to me & my heires the passage due & accustomed. wittesse &c.

ib'm. 67.

Ibm. [vol. 26] **70** [now 67] Know p^sent & to come that Geoffrey Clerke of Folquerby, haue granted giuen and quit-claime from me & my heires for euer to the Prior & Covent of Drax all the right & claime which I euer had or ought to haue in the passage of Done at *Folquerby* which Alan Washose gaue to the foresaid Prior & Covent of Drax. And for this grant &c of the said passage, the foresaid Prior & Covent haue giuen me 2 Markes of Money [argenti *Dodsworth*]. And also the foresaid Prior & Covent haue granted me & my family and my heires passage siue Baulo. Wittesse &c.

Out of Drax Coucher 2 Vol. fo. 67.

AAA. [vol. 26] **70** [This is given more fully under ADLINGFLEET, p. 258.]

Out of Melton's Register, fo. 215.

B. [vol. 28] **96** [This is given fully under ESTOFT, p. 529.]

Folthall nere Fenwicke.

[no entry]

Folcby.

[no entry ; Foulby is in the wapentake of Agbrigg].

Fryston al's Waterfriston.⁹²

Fines 3 Ed. 3 [1329].

GG. [vol. 128] **23** Between Henry le Vavasour compl^t & Roger de Fryston Chaplaine defor^t of one Mess^s, 30 Acres of Land, one acre of meadow & 14^{li} [800 says ^s, *Dodsworth* has ^{li}] rent with the

⁹² See *ante*, note 76. In the map prefixed to 800, Waterfriston is called

appurtnances in Brodsworth, Stubbis walding, & Thorpe nere Rothwellhage, & in the Manor of *Friston* nere Pontefract, with the Appurtnances. Except the advowson of the Church & Chappell of the s^d Mann^r. The foresaid Roger granted the said Tenements to the said Henry [for life, remainder to Henry his son, administration to Henry, *Dodsworth*] & Amabilia his wife & the heires of their bodies. fo. 33.

Escheats, 1 H. 5 [1413].

GG. [vol. 128] **171** Henry Vavasour K^t, held the day that he died the Mann^r of Estburne in the County of Yorke of the grant of Robert E. of Westmorland &c, He also held the Mann^r of Hesilwod, Woodhall, Stubbs walding, *Friston* & Adingham &c. Henry Vavasour 9 years old is the son & heire of the said Henry Vavasour K^t [fo. 192].

Inquisition 31 H. 6 [1452].

GG. [vol. 128] **172** [This abstract has already appeared under **FERRYBRIGGS**; *ante* p. 532.]

Pat. 2^a pt. 5 *Ed.* 3 m. 13. [1331].

D. [vol. 121] **67** It is not to the dammage of the Lord the King if he giue liberty to Henry le Vavasour that he may giue the Advowson of the Church of *Waterfriston* nere Pontefract to the Keeper of the house of the Vicars of the Church of S^t Peter of Yorke, & allso to the Vicars of the said howse for finding 3 Chaplaines to say for the health of the s^d Henry Vavasour, & Constance his wife, viz 2 in the Church of S^t Peter & one in the Chappell of Heselwood, or else in the said Chappell of *Fryston* according to the appointment of the said Henry.⁸³

*Inquisition taken at Sherburne in Com. Ebor' Sept. 6. 8^o Caroli 1632 after the death of Henry Savile K^t & Baronet.*⁸⁴

RR. [vol. 146] **124-5** The Jur^{es} say Upon their Oath that Henry Savile died seised of all the tythes of the Corne growing in & vpon the demesne Lands of Houghton and *Waterfriston* lately belonging to the Prebend of Theobald de Luce in the Chappell of S^t Clemens within the Castle of Pontefract &c, & that he died the 23 of June last past at Methley, And that John Jackson K^t son & heire of John Jackson deceased & Isabell his wife, likewise lately deceased, late

⁸³ This is the document under authority of which the appropriation (the particulars of which appear in a subsequent extract) of the living of Water Fryston was made to the vicars choral of York, who still hold it. It is a singular coincidence, if only a coincidence, that (the Vavasours thus being his predecessors in title) the late Lord Peaconsfield introduced in one of his early novels the late Lord Houghton, then Richard Monckton Milnes, under this name of Vavasour.

⁸⁴ This extract from **RR. 124**, is given more fully, *ante*, p. 350. There is, however, nothing to show how the tithes of Houghton and Water Fryston came to belong to the prebend of Theobald de Luce, and not to the churches of Castleford and Water Fryston respectively. It is evident from Pope Nicholas's Taxation that the Prebend existed in St. Clements in the 13th century; how much earlier is not clear.

sister of the said Henry Savile of pfect blood,⁹⁶ Jane Goodriche wife of Henry Godriche K', another of the sisters of the said Henry Savile of pfect blood, are next heires of the said Henry Savile.

Escheats 3 H. 5 [pa 165 & pa 166.] [1415].

PPP. [vol. 82] **86** Margaret late wife of Henry Vavasour K' held in her dower the mann^r of Cockerington &c, & also the mann^r of Estburne in the County of Yorke & the mann^r of *Fryston vpon Aire*, Stubbs & Walding [should be "and Stubbs Walden"] in the county of Yorke.

Fines in the Treasury, Gasc lib. F, fo. 14.⁹⁶

G. [vol. 127] **29** Henry de Vavasour compl^t & Roger de Fryston Chaplaine defor^t of Lands in Brodesworth, South elmesall, Wilmersley, Stubbs walding and Thorp nere Rothwellhage, & the Mann^r of *Fryston* nere Pontefract. Henry son of the said Henry & Amabilia [*Annabilla, (Dodsworth)*] his wife [fo. 19 (*Dodsworth*)].

In Pontefract Rolls A° 16 & 17 E. 3 [1343] Gasc lib H. f. 1b.⁹⁷

G. [vol. 127] **56** Henry Vavasour did fealty & acknowledged that he held 2 Knights fees in *Friston* & Ferribrigg and one Knights fee in Cokesford, Sharneston & litle Hampole.

[Other references are CCC. (vol. 34) 21, 56, 57, 73, 74].

Out of Melton's Register fo. 134.

QQ. [vol. 144] **113** Nicholea de Vavasour lat wife of Sir William Vavasour p'sents to the Church of *Fryston* 3^o pont. fo. 134 [1318].

Fines 36 H. 6. [1457].

XXX. [vol. 106] **85** [This abstract has already appeared under FEATHERSTONE.]

Out of John Roman's Register fo. 15.

B. [vol. 28] **28** Alice le Vavasour p'sents to the Church of *Friston* vpon Aire. 4 pont. 17. Ed. 1. [1289].

Ibm. fo 54.

B. [vol. 28] **33** Alice le Vavasour p'sents to the Church of *Friston vpon Aire* 9 Kal. Octob. 5 pon. 18. Ed. 1. [1290].

⁹⁶ Sir Henry Savile had three sons, John, Henry and Francis who all, dying young, predeceased him. A half brother succeeded him at Methley, from whom the present Earl of Mexborough is descended in the 7th generation.

⁹⁶ This undated memorandum is an abbreviation of the entry **GG. 23**, a fine of 3 Ed. III., already given, *supra*. Mr. Gascoigne's MSS. are frequently so undated.

⁹⁷ This has already appeared under FERRYBRIDGE, p. 541.

Out of Th^o Corbriggs Register fo. 8.

B.

[vol. 28] **37** Robert le Vavasour son of William le Vavasour K^t p^resented to the Church of *Friston* by S^r William Vavasour K^t his father. Kal Januar. 1300. [1300-1].

B.

Out of Melton Register, fo. 193 & 204.

[vol. 28] **94** The Archbishop of Yorke appropriated the Church of *Fryston* to the vse of the Vicars Church of *Fryston* [i.e. the Vicars Choral] of the Church of S^t Peter of Yorke. Of the guift of S^t Henry Vavasor K^{nt} by the King's consent.⁹⁸ The vicar shall have 18 acres in the towne of *Fryston* with the moyety of the medow there belonging to the Church of S^t Andrew of *Fryston vpon Aire* & 14 Acres of Land in the Towne of Queldale with the moyety of the medow there belonging to the said Church with the meadowes, feedings, and pastures &c. The said Vicar is to find a Chaplaine at his owne costs & Charges to celebrate three times a week in the Chappell of Queldale⁹⁹ & to vphold & sustaine the Chantry for the future, in like manner as the rector of the Church of *Fryston* was wont or ough to have done formerly, [And that there shall be *erased*] in the [p^rochiall *erased*] Cathedrall Church of Yorke duæ ppetuæ Cantariæ & one in the Chappell of Heselwood. Dat. 10 Kal. March 1332 [1332-3].

⁹⁸ See *ante*, D. 67, p. 540.

⁹⁹ It is sometimes assumed that the chapel at Wheldale was the "church" mentioned in Domesday, as being in one of the grouped manors of "Queldale and Friston." But clearly such was not the case, for this appropriation bears distinct evidence of the existence of Wheldale chapel as a separate foundation from the Domesday church at Friston. Wheldale chapel, which was probably founded

about 1200, is now obliterated, its site covered with farm buildings, and all traces of its former ecclesiastical dedication have disappeared. From the wording of this appropriation deed, Wheldale seems to have been a donative in the presentation of the Parson (Rector) of Fryston, to which church it bore nearly the relation which the chapel of St. Botolph's, Knottingley did to All Saints, Pontefract.

THE HOSPITAL OF FOULSNAPE IN THE WEST RIDING.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

IN the preliminary observations to my Notes on the 800 Harl. MSS. (*ante*, p. 256), I took occasion to remark how little the MSS. of Dodsworth have yet been explored, and how much must still remain to reward their student. But I did not then anticipate in the least that I should be able by their means to add another to the known religious institutions of Pontefract, during the Middle Ages. Such, however, has been the case.

It was unfortunate for the fame of Roger Dodsworth that he died while his great work was yet only in progress, and when but a small portion of his first volume had passed the press; for one consequence of his comparatively early death has been that the credit which should have been his, has been most unjustly given to another. His first volume, which is very rare, was published in 1655, shortly after his death. It has the engraved frontispiece incomplete, even so far as the very title is concerned: a broken column, as it were, that speaks emphatically to all who can see. "Monasticum Anglicanum" was the extent of the inspiration which at his death had been inscribed on the copper; and the suggestive blank below that meagre title, with the existence of a comma after the motto, indicate the melaucholy history of uncompleted work.

But the extent to which we are indebted to Roger Dodsworth for our knowledge of the pre-Reformation foundations can be best realized by a comparison of the amount of our information concerning for instance, the four Orders to which he confined his first volume, and the Canons Regular, with the account of which his second was opened, in contrast to the meagre knowledge which we possess of those other monastic institutions with which the later volumes of the *Monasticon* deal. Of the five monkish orders to which Dodsworth thus, in a measure, restricted the

summary of the result of his researches, we know comparatively much ; of the different orders of Friars we know in many cases not even the names in which their churches were dedicated ; while of the parochial chapels of the country we know so little that in some cases, local bodies of dissenters gravely lay claim to their foundation while none seems able to say them nay.

For instance, with regard to the house of Friars the name of which heads this paper, we have learnt next to nothing during the two centuries and upwards which have elapsed¹ since the complete publication of what is now known as *Dugdale's Monasticon* ; and when we have read the following vague remarks of Bishop Tanner, we have read all that has been, even till now, ascertained about it.

“ Foulensnape, or Fulsnap, in the deanry of Pontfract, and arch-deacoury of West Riding.

“ An hospital dedicated to St. Michael was here early in the time of Henry III., and is mentioned in the Lincoln Taxation, 20 Edward I.”

This, with three references to Mon. Ang. i. 657, is all that Bishop Tanner could gather of Foulensnape, even supplemented by the painstaking editing of his brother in 1744. This is all that can be learnt from the *New Monasticon*, and it must be confessed that vague is the correct term to apply to so slight a description ; for the name of the place having long perished, having ceased to possess any local habitation, the most sanguine must acknowledge that to look for Foulensnape in the wide extent of “ the deanry of Pontfract,”

¹ The first volume of the *Monasticon* was published in 1655, shortly after Dodsworth's death. It contained accounts of the Benedictines, the Cistercians, the Cluniacs and the Carthusians, only. The names on the title page were Rogerus Dodsworth, Editor, and Gulielmus Dugdale, Warwick. “ Another ” volume was published under the same names in 1661, which contains accounts of the Augustinian Canons, the Hospitallers and the Templars, with considerable additions to the first volume. [This second volume contains (188) in the account of the Priory of Norton in Cheshire, founded by Roger de Lacy, the correct history of the marriage of Roger's grandmother.] A “ third and last volume ” was published in 1673 in the name of Wm. Dugdale only, then styled Norroy, King of Arms. This volume contains 111 pages of

additions to the 1st and 2nd volumes ; an account of the secular cathedrals, with indexes, covers nearly 200 pages, and is followed by an account of the collegiate churches with indexes, under a separate pagination (218 pp.)

There was a second edition of the first volume in 1682, line for line, but with the very numerous errata of the first edition corrected. This may be known by an inaccuracy in the half title on the fly-leaf at the beginning, which is printed S. BENEDICTI. The volume is said on the title page to be “ *secunda auctior et emendatior, cum altero ac elucidiori indice.* ” The engravings are as in the first edition, but most of them are very worn and faint. The 1655 edition of this volume is so rare that the Bodleian has not a copy. There is, however, one in the British Museum (press no. 673-1).

as directed, is very much worse than looking for the proverbial needle in a bottle of hay. The needle would at least be in existence, and blade after blade of hay having been abstracted, would assuredly be at length uncovered; but as there has not been hitherto even that small hope for Foulsnape, I may be excused perhaps if I confess that I feel very much inclined to congratulate myself upon my good fortune in having lit upon some additional facts connected with that foundation, which will at least help to direct future researches to some purpose. And although what I have been able to ascertain is still but incomplete, I wish to place even my imperfect information on record, so far as it extends, in order that should I not be able to complete and perfect the investigation, I may leave, at least, some solid foundation for a more fortunate successor.

The house, as I have now ascertained, belonged to the Lazarites, an order of regular Friars, whose establishments are not distinguished in any way from the various secular Hospitals enumerated in the Monasticon: all, whether regular or secular, are classed as Hospitals without any attempt at sub-division or distinction. But the Lazarites of Jerusalem, who had foundations at Burton Lazars; St. Giles's in the Fields; St. James's, Westminster; St. Julian's, Eywood; St. Innocent's, Lincoln; St. Leonard's, Sheffield; Ripon, Ilford, &c., would, I have little doubt, have been constituted into a very important group, had Dodsworth himself completed the work for which he had formed his Collections.

This Order had several distinguishing characteristics, among which were two on which they specially prided themselves; they always sought to obtain possession of the extreme borders of the places where they settled, taking exceeding care that their settlements should be not only far from other human habitation, but also on high ground, and therefore rejecting as unsuitable, sites that were bounded by rivers; and they constantly endeavoured to free their lands from any obligation to pay tithes to the parochial clergy. Each of these characteristic principles is displayed in their dealings with the properties in Pontefract, to which I shall now call attention.

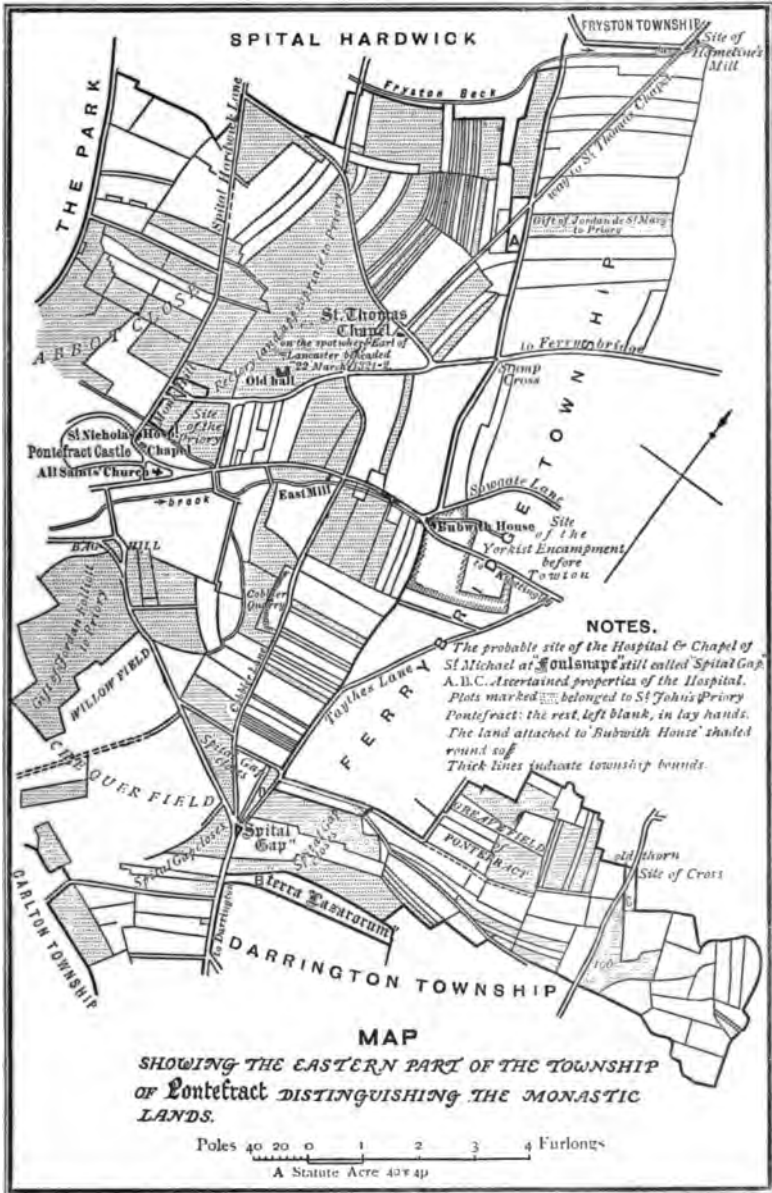
The only reference hitherto given in connection with this foundation of Lazarites has been Mon. Ang. i. 657; but I have discovered three others in one of Roger Dodsworth's latest

MS. volumes, of which he never made any but the barest use. This is his volume VV., now numbered 151 in the Bodleian Collection. And how little he (or any one else) has hitherto utilized this volume, is sufficiently evidenced by the fact that it has never been indexed, or even paged! When I first sought it, its principal interest to me was that it contained a number of unpublished charters of the monastery of St. John's, Pontefract, which throw a deal of interesting light upon the condition of that Cluniac foundation, and upon the growth of their possessions in various other places as well as in Pontefract. But from its examination, I have now obtained sufficient information to enable me to assign a locus to the hitherto unlocalised hospital or monastery of St. Michael's, Foul Snape.

I may at once summarize what I have gathered. St. Michael's was a hospital of Friars, belonging to the Order of St. Lazarus, "without the walls of Jerusalem, but living in England," and was under the government and rule of the Master of Burton Lazars in Leicestershire, which was the head house of the Order, and which at one time possessed the advowson of the neighbouring parish of Castleford. I must however state that though I have carefully examined the chartulary of Burton Lazars in the Cottonian Library (NERO, C. xii), I have been unable to find in it a solitary mention of Foul Snape; so that the portions of the chartulary of St. John's copied into Dodsworth, vol. 151, and the single reference to *Mon. Ang.* 657, are at present my sole authorities. I regret moreover that though I am able to say that Foul Snape was a monastic institution of Pontefract and hitherto unknown, I have been unable to fix either its date or its founder (whom I suspect to have been Roger de Mowbray, or his brother Beler); and that although I cannot ascertain how or when it was dissolved, I am able to identify as belonging to the establishment four separate plots of land, all on the eastern borders of the township of Pontefract.

But from these elements, more may presently be deduced.

The reference, *Mon. Ang.* i. 657, concerns a grant to the monks of Pontefract by Jordan de St. Mary and Alice Haget, his wife, the heiress of Fryston, of a piece of meadow



NOTES.

The probable site of the Hospital & Chapel of St. Michael at **Goulsnap** still called 'Spital Gap'.
 A. B. C. Ascertained properties of the Hospital.
 Plots marked **ABC** belonged to St. John's Priory.
 Pontefract: the rest, left blank, in lay hands.
 The land attached to 'Bubwith House' shaded round off.
 Thick lines indicate township bounds.

MAP
 SHOWING THE EASTERN PART OF THE TOWNSHIP
 of Pontefract DISTINGUISHING THE MONASTIC
 LANDS.

Poles 40 20 0 1 2 3 4 Furlongs
 A Statute Acre 437 4p

land in Ferrybridge, which was bounded on the West by a meadow belonging to the hospital of Fulsnap [marked A on the accompanying sketch.] This is clear; the meadow belonged to the hospital, but it was still a meadow, *i.e.*, unbuilt upon, and therefore did not contain the hospital itself. So that the reference to this grant really does not help us one whit to determine the locality of the buildings, or even of the township in which they were located. But to this, and the fact that it was assessed to the Lincoln taxation, as being in the deanery of Pontefract, [though another entry 325b places it perplexingly in Cleveland,] our knowledge of the hospital of Foul Snape has been hitherto confined. The date of this deed I should add was before 1246; when Alice Haget, who had assented to it in the lifetime of her husband and her son, presented to the church of Friston, as a widow.

Jordan de St. Mary thus describes his donation :—

Pratum quod jacet inter pratum quod fuit Terri de Feria versus Suth, & pratum Adæ Russell versus North, De quo unum capud percutit super Lengelache, & tendit usque ad magnam aquam de Ayr, & unam aliam partem prati versus Heliwelle, ultra rivulum qui venit de Pontefracto, inter pratum abbatis et monachorum de Fontibus versus North, & pratum Terri de Feria versus Suth; de quo unum caput percutit super pratum hospitalis de Fulsnap, & tendit usque ad magnam aquam de Ayr, & fordales ejusdem prati quæ percutiunt ex una parte super pratum hospitalis de Fulsnap, et ex alia parte super magnam aquam de Ayr, & ex tertia parte super pratum quod fuit Roberti de Hikilton.

A hasty reading of this would lead to the supposition that the piece of meadow, the subject of the grant, was somewhat extensive. But such was not the case. It was about nine acres only, while a corresponding gift to Fountains by Jordan and his wife had been only three and a half acres of land and one of meadow (Mon. Ebor. 164.)

It is well known that the Cluniac monks had an invincible aversion to alienate land (CLUNY CHARTERS, II., 26); they would let it for a term of years at a low rent for a sum in hand; but they would not part with a freehold once acquired, and which represented the gift of the pious dead; and there is no reason to suppose that in this case they departed from their usual practice. But it is quite certain that the only land in Ferrybridge which the Commissioners

of Henry VIII., found in the possession of the Pontefract monks contained about nine acres only, which was that which Jordan de St. Mary, thus presented to them, and which serves to indicate to us the meadow on its border which belonged to Foulsnape.²

The meadow is bounded east and west by lanes, the easterly of which is connected by another lane, with what is on the ordnance map called Strangland lane, but which I identify as the Lenge lache (long lathe) of the charter.

I cannot include all this on the map, but it may be interesting to note that the parallel plot of arable land, to the south of Jordan de St. Mary's gift was for hundreds of years held with Bubwith House to make up the eighteenth part of a knight's fee which John Bubwith held in the time of Henry IV. (not Edward II. as stated by Camden) *juxta veterem pontem de Pontefract*. Those two plots of land thus included in his holding were locally (with forty-six others) in the township of Ferrybridge; but they always paid their ecclesiastical dues to Pontefract, and not to Water Fryston, the parish church of Ferrybridge.

And now to come to the charters which I have found in Dodsworth, vol. 151. In the first place I find from a charter of William de Kamesal that in 6 H. III. (1220) he conveyed to the monks of St. John, a plot in Pontefract, containing six acres and a half, which were described as "propinquoires terræ Lazarorum de fulsnap versus Suth," a description adapted from a previous document by which the land had been conveyed by Simon Pincerna, to Wm. de Kamesal and John his son. This rehearsal establishes the fact that the hospital of Foulsnape belonged to the Lazarites, and that it had been in existence before 1220. The deed gave me other indications by means of which and by careful investigation I was able to identify the plot (see B on sketch). I then found that the meadow thus described was, as I had anticipated, the very last in the borough, *i.e.*, the most distant from the habitation

² I should remark that the above text of Jordan de St. Mary's charter, obscure as is the version, was corrected by Roger Dodsworth himself. And it slightly varies from that which is now found attached to the Monasticon. In Dodsworth's original edition "*prati* versus Heliwelle" was printed *parti*, a misprint duly spotted, catalogued among Dods-

worth's errata at the end of the volume, and properly corrected in the edition of 1682. But altogether disregarding this duplicated correction, the editors of the New Monasticon (Vol. v. 126) rehabilitated the old error, and "*aliam partem parti* versus Heliwelle" has resumed the position from which Dodsworth did his best to eject it.

of men ; but I certainly did not expect what I found, that the portion on which probably the buildings had stood bore a crop of hemlock, while the lower part of the field was yellow with buttercup. So does nature appear to speak as to the existence of the long hidden remains of the buildings of Foul Snape Hospital.

A second deed in the volume, referring to a third property, illustrates another of the characteristic principles of the Lazarites. This is a fine or quit-claim, dated 1235, between Stephen, the well-known prior of Pontefract, and the convent of St. John's, and Tiricum Alemannum (hitherto, I believe, entirely unknown) Master, and the brethren of St. Lazarus Jerleritanus (such is the orthography, persistently), of Burton in England. This deed (which is an agreement that the hospital shall not pay tithes to the convent on account of the land) thus describes the boundaries of the plot concerning which it treats :—

De maiori spina quæ stat super fossatum juxta viam regiam quæ tendit versus Went, usque ad novam crucem quæ sita est capite magni fossati, versus Est.

De dicta cruce usque ad terram Walteri quondam Receptoris, versus Suth.

And knowing from another charter which was the land of Walter the Receiver (one Walter of Toulouse), (196) these descriptions enable me once again to place my finger upon the exact plot referred to in the deed, (see C on the sketch) which is next the highway towards Wentbridge. The great thorn yet remains, a stump some ten feet high, with no verdure, but full of sap ; while the place where the "new cross" evidently stood, can still be seen, a vacant corner on the "King's highway."

And at this point I may remark that this Vol. VV. unfortunately never received even that revision which Roger Dodsworth must necessarily have given to it, had he worked from it. And that in some places, the text is so exceedingly corrupt that the meaning has to be, so to say, guessed at. For instance the following is the exact reading of the above in Vol. VV. ;—

Scilicet de maiori spina quæ stat super fossatum iuxta *vestram reginam* to qui tendit versus *Wenet* vsque ad novam crucem quæ sita est capite magni fossati versus Est ; et de dicta cruce vsque ad terram Walteri *quondi receptores* versus Suth.

The meaning is evident enough in this instance, but there are in the MS. some passages not so susceptible of so simple a solution. In this case, *viam regiam* has been evidently read as *v'am regi'am*, and "expanded" accordingly, as *vestram reginam*. So much for expansions.

The properties and buildings of the hospital must have been somewhat noteworthy; for there is still a third deed in which they are cited as land marks. It is a little later than the other two, being dated 24 Hen. III.; but by it, Agnes, daughter of Emma, quit-claims to Walter, clerk, of Pontefract, a message,

"Quod jacet ante hostium capellæ sancti Nicholai, in Pontefract; et unam acram terræ quæ jacet inter duas vias quæ tendunt versus Hospitalem sancti Michaelis; et duas acras et dimidiam, quæ jacent retro hospitale sancti Michaelis, versus Dardington."

This deed grants to the monks three separate properties; one opposite the gate of St. Ellen's Chapel, belonging to St. Nicholas' Hospital to the south of the Castle; a second (see D on the sketch) between two ways which lead towards the hospital of St. Michael (*i.e.*, Foul Snape); and a third consisting of two acres and a half behind that hospital towards Darrington.

Of the position of the first of these plots there is no present question, but the exact location of both the second and the third interests us closely. With regard to the second, the two ways were Cobbler-lane and Taythes-lane, and the property concerned was a long strip³ of two of those Danish half acres, many of which still exist in Pontefract, though there has been a considerable diminution of their number during the last century and a quarter. In this instance, the plot remained intact until 1779, when it was surveyed as

³ These long strips of land are a peculiar feature of the Danish settlements in the Wapentake of Osgoldcross. In some townships they are entirely absent; but in others much of the parts in the immediate neighbourhood of the peopled settlement is so subdivided, the long sub-divisions being called "lands." There is one such strip in Ferrybridge, close to the Pontefract border, which

while about 10 yards only broad, is at least half a mile long, its area being about 12 acres. In a neighbouring piece, though within the border of Pontefract, was found during the current month (August 1888), a brass styca of Ethelred, King of Northumbria (cir. 840). This coin has thus probably been hidden in Pontefract soil for above a thousand years.

1a. Or. 34p., but its northern boundary was shortly afterwards destroyed, and the strip absorbed by the neighbouring plot. As to the third property, "retro" the hospital, I am less certain. Being "versus" Darrington, seeing that the hospital was in the extreme close of the borough, the subject of this part of the grant might have been beyond the border, or it might have been a three-acre piece on the west side of the Darrington road, which belonged to the monastery. On this point I await illumination, which will doubtless come in due course, and perhaps from some unexpected quarter.

The church towards which these two ways lead, was evidently at the corner, still called Spital Gap; but its foundations even, to a depth of many feet, are now quarried away.

It is very remarkable that there is no record of the Dissolution of the Hospital of St. Michael's, Foul Snape, and no survey of its properties at the time of the general dissolution of these smaller religious establishments. For it remained in evidence at least till within thirty years of the time when the spoiler brought down his hand so heavily. In the Chartulary of St. Nicholas,—a foolscap volume of about sixty folios which was lent to me some twenty or twenty-five years ago (about 1866) by the late Mr. Rowland Winn, which I regret to learn cannot now be found at Nostell, but which appears to have been the very volume borrowed by Roger Dodsworth, from Mr. Skipton, on 17 Aug. 1619, and from which he made extracts for his earliest volume, A, now numbered 116,—I met with a charter of Duke Henry of Lancaster, dated 1357, by which he granted two white liveries to the two serving brothers in St. Nicholas Hospital, on condition that the Master should find a chaplain to celebrate four days a week in their chapel of St. Ellen, and the other three days at Foul Snape.

A century afterwards, in 1464, an inquisition was held 3 Oct., 4 Ed. IV., as to the rights, privileges and duties of the master of the hospital, in which it was recorded that this obligation continued, and that the Master had to provide a chaplain to celebrate at St. Ellen's four days a week, and three days at Foul Snape. The hospital had therefore been well known during the intervening century; and the provision shewed that St. Michael's, Foul Snape, and St.

Nicholas, Pontefract, were at least near neighbours. But how near, or in which direction, could not be said till the discovery of these charters.

And still later, there is in the York Wills, Vol. vi. 122, the will (dated June 19 ; proved July 16, 1507) of John Bule of the hospytall of St. Mychaell Archeangell Pount Frett ; which, now that we know St. Michael's as Foulsnape, brings the existence of the institution well into the sixteenth century ; while as the Record Series (YORKSHIRE FINES, 327) under Mich. Term, 1566, shows Foulsnap to have then been in the possession of James Blount, Lord Mountjoy, and Katharine his wife, who was the daughter of Dr. Legh the original grantee of Nostell, it is probable that we shall find that at a very late stage of its existence Nostell had absorbed Foulsnape.

Besides the great fact of the identification of St. Michael, Foulsnape, as having been within the township of Pontefract, and the consequent ascertainment of the reason why the name Spittle should till now have remained attached to so much property in its neighbourhood, though the hospital itself had been so long forgotten, two remarks almost naturally occur, on consideration of the deeds. (1) A "new cross" had been constructed in 1235, as a boundary to the plot C, *i.e.* as a boundary between Ferrybridge and Pontefract. Had also the historical "Stump Cross" (a mark to denote another part of the same line of division) been then also "newly erected ?" It has no appearance inconsistent with its having been late twelfth-century work. (2) If the monks were ravenous, and anxious to haunt the beds of dying men in greed for bequests, as is so frequently imputed to them, how was it that the monks of Pontefract made such slight additions to their landed property after the thirteenth century ? How was it that they remained satisfied, as they did for four hundred years, with the narrow strips of land in the Greave Field which they possessed in the twelfth century, and had not enlarged their borders four hundred years afterwards ? How was it that they left it to the eighteenth-century owner of their estate to amalgamate these narrow holdings with neighbouring properties ?

Notes.

The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number of the Journal for notices of Finds and other discoveries; it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all the matters of archaeological interest which may from time to time be brought to light in this large county.]

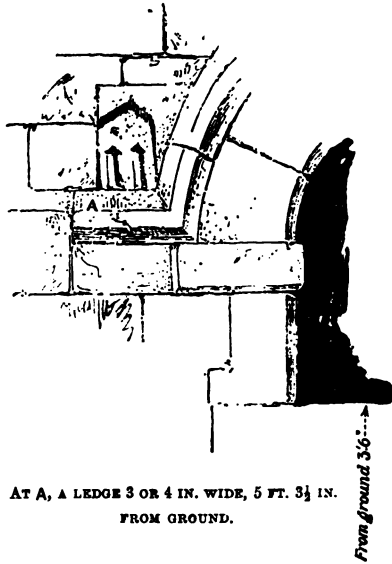
XXXV.

KIRKSTALL ABBEY.

ONE bright day in September, 1886, I was at Kirkstall Abbey, and I suppose it was because more light managed to get through the smoke than usual, that I saw several things which I had never seen there before, and one which I think may be worth a note in the *Journal*.

On the south side of the presbytery is a large arch in which were the *sedilia*. On the east of the arch is a *piscina* of the form which was general in Cistercian churches in the twelfth century, and on the west of it is another recess resembling the *piscina* in form but having no sink. This last is the *ministerium*, a feature which was seldom found in old churches, except those of some ascetic orders, as the Cistercians, the Carthusians, and the White Canons. The *ministerium* was what we should now call the credence, and was the place where the chalice was made ready and whence the bread and wine were carried to be *offered* at the high altar. In the cathedrals and other great secular churches, and in those of the Benedictines and Cluniacs, where a stately ritual was used, the chalice was not generally prepared in the presbytery, but at a side altar or some other fit place further away, whereby more dignity was given to the ceremonial bringing up of the elements to be offered. So the *ministerium* was not used in them. Neither was it in ordinary parish churches, where the priest had generally only one clerk to help him, and had to do himself the office of deacon, sub-deacon, and others besides. The custom in these appears to have been to bring in the chalice before the service, and place it at the south end of the altar, and then at

the proper time the priest made it ready, wine and water being ministered to him in the crewets by the clerk ; and then the chalice was taken by the priest to the midst of the altar and formally offered there. Thus the altar itself served for the *ministerium*, and there needed more only some place where



AT A, A LEDGE 3 OR 4 IN. WIDE, 5 FT. 3½ IN.
FROM GROUND.

the two little crewets could stand. I have sometimes seen two little brackets provided for them, especially at side altars, the usages at which must for the most have resembled those of the smaller parish churches. But the commonest provision is the shelf above the *piscina*.

The ascetic orders followed a middle course. As there was no lack of clergy with them, they prepared the chalice away from the altar, but within the presbytery, so as not to complicate their ritual with over much moving about. For this they used the *ministerium*. That at Kirkstall is a very curious and perfect example provided at the first building of the church. It is difficult to say how long it was used unaltered—probably for some centuries—but then the Kirkstall monks thought that it would be more convenient if separate provision were made for the standing of the crewets instead of placing them on the *ministerium* itself. Convenience required that they should be close by, and a place was made for them by cutting away the top part of the

three-sided label so as to make a little shelf where it returns on the east side. To get a little more room, a slight sinking was made in the face of the wall, and the form of it shows very plainly what the intended use was. The drawing explains it better than any verbal description.

I do not know whether the state of the masonry on the north side of the presbytery at Kirkstall has been anywhere noticed. It looks as if there had once been large monuments there, such as those which were in the like position at Roche Abbey ; but they have been entirely removed and the place made good with plain stonework.

J. T. MICKLETHWAITE.

XXXVI.

EXTERIOR CHAPEL AT ALL SAINTS, PONTEFRACT.

WHEN at the visit of the Association to Easby Abbey Church, in July last, Mr. Hope showed us the remains of an exterior chapel in the angle between the nave and the north transept, I was forcibly reminded of the hitherto unnoticed indications of two very similar buildings which have been formerly attached to the exterior north wall of the chancel of All Saints, Pontefract. Little now remains, or the keen eyes which have so often inspected this church would have discovered it ; but there are two recesses in the exterior wall of the chancel which have evidently been intended for the piscina, or credence table, of chapels, now destroyed. I discovered the more perfect one on September 10, 1885 ; when it was easy to see that there was a second, not so clearly indicated.

Just outside the priest's door is a small recess in the wall, blocked by a fragment of stone, about eight inches by fifteen. Having loosened the earthy matter under this stone, I ascertained that there was no drain ; so that the recess was probably for a credence table to a chantry, perhaps either St. Roque's, or that of St. Thomas the Apostle, for neither of which I have been able satisfactorily to assign a site. The second is about ten feet to the south, in another bay, and it may be interesting to many members of the Association to learn of their discovery.

RICHARD HOLMES.

INDEX.

A.

- ABBYS**, Cistercian, 56 n., 399 n., *see* Religious Houses
Abbot, 416; of Beverley, 461
Aberdeen, Earl of, 114 n.
Aberford, 243
Abergavenny, Lord, 34
Acklam, Margaret, 71; Peter, 82
Acklom, Mr., 342
Ackworth, 256, 257
Acreth, Rev. Thomas, 88
Acrigge, *see* Akrig
Adames, Jonas, 68
Adams, Rev. John, 95
Adlingfleet, 258-260, 528 n., 537 n.
Adrich, William, 428 n.
Aelred, 380 n.
Agar, Andrew, 49 n.
Agistment, 419 n.
Agnes, daughter of Emma, 551
Ailric, 280
Ainderby, John de, 428 n.
Ainsty, the, 244
Aire, 374 n.
Akeber, 407
Akid, Cecily, 207; John, 207
Akrig, Cecilia, 419; Lucy, 416; Thomas, 88
Alayn, John, 436
Albemarle, Earl of, 319, 322, 379, 386
Alberic, vision of, 405 n.
Albini, Nigel de, 258 n., 260
Alcock, Bishop, 248; Thomas, 259
Aldbrough, 330, 334, 463; Elizabeth, 490; Joan, 490; Richard, 490; Sir Richard, 335; Sir William, 335
Aldefield, Alan de, 428 n., 429
Aldlaver, Radulphus, 241
Ale-tasters, 69, 79, 420
Alexander, son of Sarra, 436
Alford, Sir Lannoelot, 111 n.
Algar, Earl, 267 n.
Allabone, Judge, 160
Allau, Christopher, Henry, John, Richard, 409
Allanson, John, 417; Margaret, 418, 419; Thomas, 416, 418, 419; William, 409
Allatson, Thomas, 82
Allerton, Castle, 327
Alleyn, John, 74
Allman, Agnes, 74
Alne, 497
Alphabet system of numbering, Dods-worth's, 523
Alsi or Elsi, 267 n., 361
Alta Ripa, Geoffrey de, 367; John de, 351
Altofta, 469
Alured, Henry, 457 n.
Alyne, Thomas, son of, 424 n.
Alynn, William, 92
Ambler, Robert, 420; Thomas, 420
Amcotea, 260; Robert de, 439
Anby, John, 409
Anchorites, 461, 469
Anderson, Elizabeth, 421; Sir Henry, 193 n.
Angus, Earl of, 65
Annandale, lordship of, 381
Anna, Queen, 162
Annealey, Sir John de, 361; Robert de, 361
Applegarth, 466
Appleton, 324; John, 369
Aquila, Gilbert de, 257; Isabel, 257
Aquitaine, William, Duke of, 393
Archbishops, *see* Canterbury, York
Arches, de, Geoffrey, 482, 439; Herbert, 282; Ivetta, 278; Osborne, 267; Richard, 282
Archil, 527 n.
Arcis, Archis, Arcubus, *see* Arches
Arkegarthdale, 466, 467
Arkey, John, 74; Milo, 75
Arms:—Anby, 374 n.; Balderstone, 264; Barnby, 357; Bavent, 498; Bosville, 107 n.; Britlevile, 109; Columbell, 110 n.; Colville, 167; Copley, 265; Cresacre, 362; Dacre, 15, 304; Danby, 105, 109; Deincourt, 265; Despencer, 363; Ditton, 106 n.; Dyson, 114; Eland, 105, 108, 109; Estoft, 528 n.; Exelby, 493, 497, 501; Ficksby, 106 n.; Fitzhugh, 15, 305; Foliot, 281; Folyfayt, 501; France and England, 105; Gascoigne, 265, 345; Golcar, 105, 108; Hardwick, 107 n.; Harrington,

- 265; Hastings, 281; Hertford, 264; Hopton, 105 n.; Horton, 118; Hungeate, 17 n.; John of Gaunt, 105; Kaye, 106 n.; Lacy, 363, 368; Marmion, 15, 305; Multon, 15, 304; Musgrave, 113; Neville, 109, 292; Newmarch, 363; Percy, 15; Pigott, 265; Pilkington, 109; Quarnby, 109; Rachdale, 105, 108; Redman, 109; Rushforth, 114; Savile, 105-109; Scargill, 106; Scrope, 123, 125; Skirlaw, 471; Stansfield, 108; Stapleton, 283; Swillington, 264; Tankersley, 105 n., 108; Thornhill, 105-111; Toothill, 106; Tyas, Le, 19; Urswick, 264, 265; Vaux, 15, 304; Vavasour, 265; Waterton, 367, 368; Warren, 363; Welles, 5 n.; Wentworth, 109; Wyvill, 110
- Armytage, Sir George, 115 n.
 Arncliffe, John, 489 n.
 Arnerd, Robert, 409
 Arundel, Adam, 425 n.; House, 422; John de, 339
 Arthington, Henry, 491 n.
 Ascham, Roger, letter of, 422 n.
 Aschenald, Richard, 241
 Ashton, John, 106; Rev. Peter, 106; Peter, 106; Ralph, 175 n.; Thomas, 106
 Ashtown, Lady, 18 n.
 Ash-Wednesday customs, 218 n., 506 n.
 Ask, de, 267-270; Bernard, 270; Conan, 268, 269, 430; Dorothy, 37 n., 449 n.; Garner, 269; Isabella, 269, 270; John, 425 n.; Robert, 71, 443; Roger, 268-270, 474; Thomas, 270; Wimer, 268, 271
 Askaugh, Adam, 420
 Askern, 261
 Askrigg, *see* Akrig
 Aske's conspiracy, 436, 443
 Askwith, Adam, 419
 Aslakby, Sibilla de, 269
 Asley, Thomas, 97
 Assaline, Galfrid, 379
 Asselby, Walter, 528
 Assize of Bread, 70, 360, 414
 Atkinson, Rev. C., 116; Rev. Marmaduke, 96; Robert, 162; Rev. W., 116
 Attebec, William, 274 n.
 Auburn, 72
 Audley, Thomas, 347; Lord, 348
 Austin Friars, 393 n.
 Awbarghe, 407, 416
 Awmler, Robert, 420
 Awmond, John, 421; George, 422; Otte-
 well, 421; William, 82, 421
 Ayala, Dona Sancha de, 20
 Ayr, Richard, 285
 Ayremine, William, 365
 Ayton, 323; John de, 320, 366
- B.
- BABTHORPE, 337, 480; Sir William, 409
 Badlesmere, 477
 Badaworth, 263, 345-349; bella, 349 n.
 "Baggamoore, Battle of," 386
 Baghill, Robert de, 534
 Bairtow, Jeremiah, 107
 Balcok, Adam, 285; Hugh, 285
 Baldersby, 491, 493; Agnes de, Hugh de,
 Wigan de, 428 n.
 Balderston, Sir Richard de, 347; Roger
 de, 347; Simon de, 347, 527; William
 de, 527
 Baldesmere, Marion de, 339
 Baliol, Bernard de, 379, 381
 Balne, 350, 352 n., 371
 Balnehecke, 352; Robert de, 352; Wil-
 liam de, 352
 Bampton, Abbot, 121
 Bankwell, Elizabeth, 487 n.
 Banners, sacred, composing the standard,
 381
 Barbelion, Thomas, 351
 Baret, 353 n., 372 n., 374 n.
 Barge, John, 82; Robert, 82
 Bargh, William, 490 n.; *see* Burgh
 Barker, Francis, 416, 417; Henry, 409;
 Robert, 91, 96
 Barkston, Thomas, 351; *see* Balderston;
 Ash, 375 n.
 Barnard Castle, 328, 465
 Barnby de, Edmund, 357; John, 356;
 Ralph, 356; Robert, 357; Roger, 412;
 Thomas, 356, 357; William, 357
 Barnby-Stapleton, 352
 Barne, John, Miles, Sarah, 111
 Barnes, Robert, 163; Rev. W., 422 n.
 Barningham, Mr., 465
 Barnoldswick, Manorial Court of, 444
 Barnsdale, 343, 352
 Barret, John, 409
 Barrow, 319
 Barry, William, 486 n.
 Barstow, Jeremiah, 107, 163
 Bartheby, Robert de, 355
 Barton, Rev. Charles Wood, 116; Ralph
 de, 286
 Bates, Nathaniel, 205
 Batley, 536
 Batty, Christopher, 496 n.
 Bavent, Sir John de, 498
 Bawm, John, 412
 Bawmer, Alderman, 161
 Bawtry, 237, 344
 Baxby, Lawrence, 486 n.
 Baxter, John, 408, 409; Thomas, 409
 Baycroft, 349
 Bayle, William, 81
 Bayley, William, 532
 Baynard's Castle, 3
 Bayne, Elizabeth, 418; Mathew, 418
 Baynton, John, 74
 Bayts, John, 74

- Beaconsfield, Lord, his early novels, 540 n.
 Beale or Beghale, 353
 Beane, William, 416, 417
 Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, 339; Alianora, 32, 339; Anne, 33; Margaret, 33; Thomas, 32
 Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, 33; Lady Margaret, 469
 Beaumanoir, Lucas, 436
 Beaumont, Adam, 368; Elizabeth, 112; James, 368; John, 414; Jone, 368; Lord, 4, 23, 28, 297; Richard, 112 n., 368; Sir Richard, Bart., 368; Susanna, 112 n.
 "Becca Banks," 7
 Beckett, Robert, 411-414
 Beckingham, or Bokingham, Sir Henry de, 25, 28; Lord Henry de, 297
 Beckwith, John, 485 n.; Ralph, 488; Leonard, 50 n.; Robert, 92; Thomas, 81
 Bedale, 465
 Bedford, 378; Earl of, 328; wife, 418
 Bek, Anthony, Bishop of Durham, 86, 440; William, 273
 Bell, Christopher, 80; John, 74; Richard, 91, 92; Thomas, 75; William, 74, 496 n.
 Bella-aqua, de, Isabel, 361; John, 361, 365, 366; Laderina, 365, 366; Sybil, 366 n.
 Belleby, Thomas de, 432
 Bellew, John de, 437
 Bellhouse, Robert, 412, 413
 Bell-work house, 413 n.
 Bendlows, Thomas, 310
 Bennett, Jo., 311; John, 69, 78, 413; William, 352; Ings, 532 n.
 Benson, John, 91
 Bentley, Abraham, 210; Gabriel, 210; Sarah, 210
 Bercarius, Thomas, 427 n.
 Bergen, Bishop, 56 n.
 Berners, Lord, 13, 28
 Berneval, Gilbert de, 428 n.
 Bertie, Charles, 310
 Berwine, John, son of, 527
 Beverley, 245-247, 313, 470; Abbot of, 461; John, 412
 Bewley, Robert, 72, 73; William, 72, 73
 Bignall Park, 329
 Rigod, Bigot, Earl Marshall, 328; Edward, 74; Sir Francis, 86, 316; Sir John, 5, 12; Sir Ralph, 10, 26, 297
 Biland, 353
 Bilton, Henry, 99
 Binet, Ibria, 423 n.; William, 423 n.
 Bingham, 341
 Biondi, 25
 Birkdale, Francis, 412; Richard, 421
 Birkin, Adam de, 279; Peter de, 279, 286
 Birnard, John, 491 n.
 Birne, John of, 436, 438
 Bisset-in-Himsworth, 353
 Bishopsdale, 464
 Bishopthorpe, 342
 Bisset, Henry, 376; John, 528; Manasser, 376 n.
 Blackburn, Philip, 72, 73
 Blackwell, John, 70
 Bladworth, 353
 Blake, Anthony, 88, 90, 92; Rev. Anthony, 95-101; Ann, 90, 91, 92; Agnes, 92; Constable, 101, 103; Daniel, 101; Edward, 101; Elizabeth, 101; Francis, 87, 91, 101; George, 88, 89; Henry, 88; Hugh, 90; John, 101, 103; Magdalen, 101; Mary, 92; Matilda, 92; Mawde, 88, 91; Margaret, 101; Robert, 92; Samuel, 101; Thomas, 88, 91, 92, 103; William, 86-92
 Blakemoor, 318, 324, 327
 Blakey, Elizabeth, 210; Thomas, 210
 Bland, William, 412
 Blansherd, Francis, 73 n.
 Blaykewell, *see* Blackwell
 Blindhardwicke, 353
 Blois, Sir John, 111; Sarah, 111
 Blount, Sir Walter, 4, 8, 20, 28, 291; James, Lord Mountjoy, 553
 Blyth, 337, 344
 Blythman, Jasper, 163; John, 448 n.; Mr., 162
 Bokyngham, *see* Beckingham
 Bold, Richard, 112; Susanna, 112
 Bolerby, Thomas de, 439
 Bolton, Agnes, 81; Castle, 463, 476
 Bolton-in-Allandale, 340
 Bolton-in-Craven, 336
 Bonner, Bishop, 99
 Booth, George, 311; John, 49 n.; Theophaia, 49 n.
 Boroughbridge, 317, 334, 466
 Bosco, Richard de, 356
 Bosvile, John, 366; Dorothy, Elizabeth, Francis, Godfrey, Jane, Mary, 107
 Boteler, le, Agnes, Edmund, John, William, 352
 Bottomley, Charlotte, 207; Bathaheba, 206; Elizabeth, 206; Mary, 206; Miles, 207; Samuel, 206; William, 297
 Bouet, Robert, 483 n.
 Boulter, the Rev. W. C., M.A., F.S.A., Court Rolls of some East Riding Manors, by, 68-82, 407-422
 Bowdam, Richard, 79
 Bowes, Elizabeth, 16 n.; Gabriel, 210; George, 211; John, 211; Lancelot, 211; Mr., 464; Sir Ralph, 328
 Bowmen, Yorkshire, 382, 384
 Bowsher, Robert, 78
 Boyle, William, 161
 Boynton, John, 419, 420; Leonard, 170 n.; Mary, 170 n.; Thomas, 419
 Brachenhill, 353
 Braddyl, Edward, 175 n.
 Bradley, Rev. Wm., 96
 Bradling, Henry, 81
 Brakearp, Richard de, *claviger*, 432

- Brandsby, Christopher, 418
 Branson, Elizabeth, 79
 Branthwait, Agnes, 412; Ellen, 412; John, 412
 Brashaw, Richard, 414
 Brayshaw, Thomas, The Yorkshire portion of Leland's Itinerary, communicated by, 234-249, 313-344, 461-481
 Brayton, 374 n.; John de, 361 n.; Robert de, 362
 Bread, Assize of, 70, 360, 414
 Brearley, Richard, 409; Park, 343
 Breckenboro, 326
 Bridgman, Charles, 310
 Bridlington, 313, 320
 Bridesall, Thomas, 485 n.
 Brigg, Robert at, 373 n.
 Brigham, John, 79; Robert, 74
 Brighthouse, Henry, 212
 Bright, Col. John, 349 n.
 Brithung, abbot of Beverley, 461, 470
 Brittany, Counts of, 266, 477, 478
 Broadhead, Mr., 106 n.
Brocam, ad, 402, 403 n.
 Brocket, Dionisia, 349 n.; Thomas, 349 n.
 Brodsworth, 541
 Brokesby, Rev. Francis, 237
 Bromfield, Lord, 318
 Bromflete, Margaret, 9
 Brompton, 387
 Brook, Hannah, 205; John, 205; Joseph, 207
 Brooke, Thomas, F.S.A., extracts from the journal of Castilion Morris, Esq., 159-164; Mr. R., F.S.A., 28
 Brooksbank, Nicholas, 213
 Brotherton, 375 n.; Thomas of, 337
 Brougham, Lord, 86
 Broune, William, 483 n.
 Browne, Alicia, 81; Cecilia, 421; Laurence, 419, 420; Rev. Richard, 96; Sir Thos., 85; William, 81
 Broxholm, John, 347
 Bruce, Adam de, 379; Robert de, 379, 381, 429 n.
 Bruis, or Brus, family of, 323; Adam de, 278; Peter de, 363-366 n.; Robert de, 365 n., 367 n.
 Bryggam, *see* Brigham
 Bubwith, John, 549
 Buccle, Anthony, 421
 Buckingham, Duchess of, 20, 28
 Bugge, John, 73
 Bukland, Richard, 485 n.
 Bule, John, 553
 Bullen, John, 485 n.
 Bullington, Elizabeth, 412
 Bulmer, Sir Ralph, 49 n., 464; Stephen de, 271
 Bulur, Hugh, 425 n.
 Burdall, Augusten, 79; Isabella, 80
 Burge, Thomas, 241
 Burgh, John, 349; Philip de, 424 n.; Thomas de, 424 n.; *see* Bargh
 Burghdrax, 354
 Burghwallis, 350, 354; water mill at, 280, 438
 Burgundy, Duke of, 2
 Burkendale, Christopher, 79
 Burlay, Robert de, 285
 Burne, John, 78
 Burnell, Adam de, 527
 Burneston, Thomas, chaplain of, 423 n.
 Burnett, Ann, 213; Rev. George, 213; Richard, 487; Robert, 490 n.
 Burton, John, 12, 28; Sir John, 297; Mr., 343; Roald de, 428 n.; Robert de, 366; Roland, 77
 Burton-Lazars, chartulary of, 546
 Burton-Parva, 340
 Burton nere Derne, 360
 Bur tree, 12
 Bussy, Hawisia, 338; William, 338
 Butevilain, Robert, 269
 Butler, Henry, 346 n.; Isabel, 346 n.; Sir John, 5, 28; *see* Boteler
 Butterfield, Godfrid, 421; William, 421
 Byfleet, 431
 Bygot of Geterington, 467; *see* Bigod
 Byham, Nicholas de, 428
 Byndloss, Sir Christopher, 191 n.
 Byrd, Brian, 69
 Byron, Helena, 28; Sir John, 28; Sir Nicholas, 21, 28
 Byset, *see* Bisset
 Bywater, Christopher, 413; Emmott, 412; Peter, 412

C.

- CADDY, Miles, 419
 Calatrava, 399; derivation of name, 399 n.; military order of, 399 n.
 Caldwell, 463
 Calverde, Rev. Richard, 96
 Calverley, Mr., 160; William, 181 n., 411
 Camelford, 363, 364, 407; Robert de, 285; William de, 436, 438
Campanario, William, 428
 Campsall, 361-363, 357 n., 443; John de, 549; William de, 549
 Camsale, *see* Campsall
 Canterbury, Archbishops of: Bourchier, 14; Honorius, 474; Morton, 5; Odo, 331; Pole, 347
 Carcroft, 364
 Carlisle, Charles, Earl of, 310
 Carlton, 367, 407; John, 528; Richard, 438
 Carlton-in-Balne, 364, 365 n.
 Carneton, William de, 366
 Carr, John, 205 n.
 Carres, 314, 325
 Carter, Matthew, 72, 73
 Carthusians, Order of, strictness of their Rule, 393 n.
 Cartledge, John, 207
 Castile, King of, 369, 369 n., 399 n.; Constance of, 369 n., 371 n.

- Castleford, 243, 367-370, 546; Alice, 359; William, 359
 Casny, Richard de, 439
 Catterall, Nicholas, 77; Rev. Wm., 96
 Catterick, 462, 480; bridge, 465; Mr., 466
 Catton, 85, 87, 89
 Caunessfield, Isabella de, 482 n.; John de, 482 n.
 Cave, Alexander de, 439
 Caverde, or Saverde, William, 409
 Caverley, *see* Calverley
 Cavil, Robert de, 439
 Cawood, 343; Robert, 78
 Cawthorne, Avicia de, 357; John de, 357
 Cayley, Sir Arthur, 110
 Celsus, 396 n.
 Chadwick, John, 76, 210; Martha, 210
 Challoner, John, 345
 Chamber, Johanna, Simon, Thomas, 416
 Chamberlain, Robert, 364
 Chandler, Prof., 63
 Chantries:—Badsworth, 345; Bedale, 417; Coverham, 479; Elmsall, North, 376 n.; Ferrybridge, 533; Haselwood, 533, 542; Hemsworth, 346; Hull, 249; Methley, 15; Newton, 322; Norton-Conyers, 488 n.; Parva Langton, 428 n.; Pickering, 323; Pontefract, 556; Preston, 536; Richmond, 479; Skelbrook, 352; Swine-in-Holderness, 471; Thorpe Stapelton, 282; Wakefield, 241; Waterton, 15; Wheldale, 542; York Minster, 542
 Chapels, early, 354 n., 361 n., 370
 Chapman, John, 409; Thomas, 485 n.
 Charrow, Alice, 416; Oswald, 416
 Chaunceys, barons of Skirpenbeck, 498
 Chawwicke, *see* Chadwick
 Chaworth, Sir Thomas, 369
 Chesterford, 367 n.
 Chester, Lucy, Constable of, 375, 376 n.
 Cheverel, Philip, 428 n.
 Chicheley, Sir John, 164
 Chidley, Sir Thomas, 309
 Child, Anthony, 82; Richard, 69
 Chimneys at Bolton, 476
 Cholmondeley, 323
 Cistercian Statutes, by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A. (continued from p. 361, Vol. IX.), 51-62, 217-233, 388-406, 502-522; abbesses, 511-514; abbey lands, leasing at nominal rents forbidden, 402 n.; abbots, 53-62, 224-231, 399, 515-522; absolution, 53; alms, 61, 401; animals, pet, 400; barber-surgeon, 391 n.; bells, 509; bishops, 228, 229, 512; blood-letting, 391 n., 509; bloodshed, 233; calendar, arrangement of the, 516; cellarer, 231, 405, 513; *cervisia*, 405; cider, 405 n.; chapters, 55-59, 227, 389, 396, 511, 516-522; clothing, on, 232, 405, 509, 510, 513; confessional, the, 218, 50; *conversi*, rules for the, 400, 502-510; curtain wall, 398 n.; decrees, 514, 522; *Deportum*, 405 n.; *Dies feriatius*, 505; diet, on, 403, 404, 508, 519; excommunication, 53, 218; *Eulogiae*, 220 n.; *Familiares*, 397; feasts observed as holydays, 505; fish, restrictions on eating, 61; flesh, abstention from, 403 n.; gold and silver vessels, use of forbidden, 391; habits, white, 405 n.; "High Mass," 57; homicide, 220; imprisonments, 221; lands, 394 n.; lay brothers, 502-510; leprosy, 393 n., 397; *Lusores*, 403 n.; *Mercatores*, 402; *Meridiana*, 505 n.; *Misericorde*, the, 393, 405 n.; monies and documents deposited in monasteries, 401 n.; monks, 225, 389, 392-406; "Morrow Mass," 57; moveable feasts, 506; nuns, 511-514; pastoral staff, 513; *Pedules*, 406 n.; pittances, 231, 405; priors, 229, 231; prisons, 221; *pulmentaria*, 403 n.; *Pultes*, 394 n.; punishments, 507; seals, 230; tonsure, the, 515, 521; usury, prohibition of, 226 n.; visiting, on, 223, 225, 227, 512, 513; vows of obedience, 505, 514
 Citeaux, 61 n.
 Clairvaux Abbey, 54, 57; Serlo, abbot of, 57 n.
 Clarele, Thomas, 369
 Clarence, Isabel, Duchess of, 33
 Claxton, Catherine, 488
 Clay, John William, Elland Church, by, 104-116, 205-216
 — John, 107; Captain John, 107; Dr. Robert, 107 n.
 Clayborough, Rev. Wm., 95
 Clegg, Joseph, 213; Joshua, 213
 Clerk, Clerke, Geoffrey, 539; Giles, 416; Edusa, 423 n.; Robert, 81, 421, 423 n.; William, 412
 Clerkson, Alice, 362; Isabel, 362; John, 362; Ralph, 69; Rev. Simon, 95; William, 362
 Cleughe, *see* Clough
 Cleveland, 466
 Clifford, Lord, 5, 7, 8, 9, 28, 161, 242, 290, 318, 360
 Clifton, Sir Gervase, 25, 28, 297; Henry, 28; Sir Robert, 21
 Clough, Isabella, 412; Ralph, 412
 Cluny Charters, 548
 Coal in Richmondshire, 476
 Cobcroft, 370
 Cockbeck, 337
 Cockerell, James, 80, 81
 Cockerington, 526, 541
 Cokesford, 541
 Cockey, Alexander, 436; John, 436
 Coke, Sir Ed., 68; James, 356; John, 356; Thomas, 82
 Colby, Coltbye, Thomas, 74, 75
 Collingwood, Elizabeth, 114; Martha, 114, 215; Richard, 114, 215

- Colman, William, 425 *n.*
 Colton, 407
 Columbelle, Dorothy, 110
 Colvilles of Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland, Pedigree of, 167, 168
 Common lands, 364 *n.*
 Compton, Peter, 491 *n.*
 Comyndalle, William, 69, 70
 Conan, Earl, 268
 Condall, Agnes, 416, 417; Elizabeth, 416; William, 416
 Conisborough, 239, 436
 Consett, William, 81
 Constable, Dorothy, 90; Francis, 81; John, 82, 90; Marmaduke, 102; Mr., 324; Robert, 535; Sir Robert, 90; Roger, 257; Stephen, 72; Yarborough, 528 *n.*
 Conyers, 327, 341; Alice, 20, 29; Hugelin, 264; Sir John, 20, 430, 453 *n.*; Lord, 318, 463, 467; Sir Robert, 264; William, 473; Winifred, 430
 Cooke, William, 347
 Copley, Lionel, 162
 Copyholds, enfranchisement of, 408
 Cosmire, William, 426 *n.*
 Cottesford, Rev. Thomas, 95
 Cottingham, 247
 Councy, Ingelram de, 328; Richard de, 379
 Court Rolls of some East Riding Manors, 1563—1573, by the Rev. W. C. Boulter, M.A., F.S.A., 63—82, 407—422
 Courtenay, John de, 438
 Coverdale, 466
 Cowick, 370, 371
 Cowper, Gabriel, 80; John, 78, 80, 41; Margaret, 72 *n.*; Robert, 409; Simon, 420; Thomas, 409, 417; William, 418, 419
 Cowton, Thomas, 490 *n.*; Moor, 328, 381, 387
 Coxwold, 487
 Crabtree, Richard, 411
 Craggs, Rev. Robert, 95
 Crakall, Edmund, 75
 Crake, Adam de, 432; Wm., 81
 Crakenthorpe, Sir John, 12, 29; Sir Thomas, 12, 29, 297
 Crathorne, Ralph, 36 *n.*
 Craven, Henry de, 432, 439
 Crayke Castle, 326
 Crepping, Sir John de, 431, 436
 Cresacre, Elizabeth, 362; John, 362
 Cresswell, Hoaz, 208; Sir Percival, 443; Sarah, 208; William, 208
 Cressy, Rev. Robert, 96
 Cridling Park, 371—373
 Croch, William, 490 *n.*
 Croft, Thomas, 419
 Cromwell, Sir Thomas, 348
 Cromwellbothom, Richard de, 373, 348
 Crossby, Hugh de, 428; Ralph de, 272, 423 *n.*; Robert de, 272; William de, 272
 Crossley, Bingley and Pudsey, Manorial court of, 444
 Croswood, James, 81
 Crounall, Henry, 442
 Crowther, Elizabeth, 208; James, 208; John, 115; Mary, 115; Rev. Mr., 108
 Cull, Richard, 311
 Cumin, William, 386
 Cunell, John, 412, 415
 Curtenev, Emma, 283; John de, 283
 Curtilage and dovecot at Templehurst, 433
 Cuthbert, 342; Bishop, 479
- D.
- DACRE, Lord, 5, 10, 12, 22, 29, 290—299, 303—308, 468, 475, 491 *n.*; Ralph, 15 *et seq.*; Eleanor, Lady, 29
 — Tomb in Saxton churchyard, by T. M. Fallow, M.A., 303—308
 Dacres, Edward, 66 *n.*
 Dakins, George, 187 *n.*
 Dale, John de la, 274 *n.*
 Dalling, Stephen de, 275 *n.*
 Dalton, Anne, 50 *n.*; Roger, 191 *n.*; Thomas, 368; William, of Lincoln's Inn, 49
 Damysell, Robert, 375 *n.*
 Danby, Elizabeth, 492 *n.*; James, 417, 418, 493 *n.*; Lord, 162; Magdalen, 169 *n.*; Sir Thomas, 417; Walter, 493 *n.*; William, 492 *n.*, 493 *n.*; Wisk, 465
 Danyell, Richard, 264
 Dapifer, 430
 Darcy, Col., 495 *n.*; Conyers, 164; Sir George, 342, 408; John, 164, 442; Sir John, 442; Lord, 66, 246, 411, 443; Philip, 442; Sir Philip, 357
 Darfield, Rainulph of, 282
 Darnley, Lord, 66, 443
 Darrell, Sir George, 486; Thomas, 487
 Darrington, 372, 551; church, 371 *n.*, 373 *n.*; vicarage of, 526 *n.*
 Darthington, *see* Darrington
 Daubeny, Sir Giles, 31; Isabella, 339; Joan, 31
 David, King of Scotland, 378, 383; escapes after the battle of the Standard, 385; reaches Carlisle, 386
 Davies, John, 66
 Dawney, Henry, 309; John, 370; Thomas, 370
 Dawson, James, 78; John, 421; William, 412
 Dayville, John de, 258, 259, 260, 538, 539; Lord, 341; Richard, 537 *n.*; Sir Robert, 539
 Deane, Rev. Richard, 95
 Delamere, Lord, 162

- Delaval, Guy, 534; Hugh, 256 n., 257, 527 n., 535, 536
 Denbigh, Sarah, 211
 Denham, Sir John, 294
 Denisine, William, 352
 Denman, Rev. Wm., 45
 Dent, John, 419; Thomas, 419, 420
 Denyas, Ni holas, 351
 Depeden, Elizabeth, 355, 359, 360; Sir John, 355, 359, 360
 Derby, Earl of, 330, 386
 Dermor, Thomas de, 350
 Devon, Earl of, 21
 Devonshire, Earl of, 4, 10, 23, 290
 Dey, Robert, 533
 Diamond, Dr. H. W., 67 n.
 Diccanson, Thomas, 82
 Dickinson, Mary, 495 n.; Robert, 417
 Dighton, Thomas, 37
 Dikesmarsh, 373
 Dilcock, Alexander, Henry, Sibil, 351
 Dintingdale, 8
 Dishforth, 429 n., 482-496; John de, 483 n.
Dispensatorc, 428 n.
 Ditton, 108 n.; John, 105 n.
 Dixon, T., 164; Thomas, 161, 415; Roger, 78
 Dobboughter, Agnes, 373 n.; Margaret, 373 n.
 Dobson, Thomas, 69, 420
 Dodsworth, John, 416, 417; Ralph, 357; Roger, his *MSS.*, 542; Simon, 74
 Dodsworth's Yorkshire Notes (Wapentake of Osgolderos), by Richard Holmes, 250-265, 345-376, 523-542
 Dolman, Sir Robert, 349 n.; Thomas, 345
 Dominicans, or Black Friars, 393 n.
 Doncaster, 237, 238, 319, 337, 469
 Douytson, John, 80
 Downe, Viscount, 443
 Drake, Phœby, 209; Thomas, 116; William, 209
 Drape, Anthony, 72
 Drax, Alan, Prior of, 538; Nicholas de, 363, 538
 Drewery, Betty, 210; Richard, 210
 Dring, William, 70, 82
 Driver, Dan Wm., 87
 Droppingwell, Knaresborough, 335
 Drounesfield, Edmond de, 361 n.
 Dryfield, 322
 Drynkraw, Thomas, 76
 Duck, Robert, 72, 73
 Dunewald, 3-5
 Duunington, Thomas, 74
 Durham, Bishops of, 314, 326, 380 n., 381 n., 386, 401 n.; Frater House, 143; Minster, 477; Palace, 327
 Durudal, Richard, 426 n.
 Dyke-grave, 75 n.
 Dynaley, William, 412
 Dynham (or Dinam), Sir John, 4, 9, 11, 21, 29; Elizabeth, Lady, 29
 Dysceford, *see* Dishforth
 Dyson, Abraham, 209, 212; Arthur, 211; Barbury, 206; Charles, 206; Elizabeth, 114, 206, 211; Ellen, 206; Ely, 206; Jeremiah, 114; John, 206, 211; Lucy, 211; Mary, 206, 211; Rose, 210; Samuel, 210; Sarah, 206; Scipio, 206; Thomas, 114

E.
 EASBY ABBEY CHURCH, 118, 556
 East Hague, 529, 530; Hardwick, 529
 Eastoft, 528; John, Rosamund, Thomas, Walter, William, 528 n.
 Eastwood, John, 412, 413, 415
 Eberbach, 399 n.
 Ecmundetun, 341
 Eddeva, 267
 Edelina, Ralph, son of, 534 n.
 Edgeworth, Rev. Roger, 93
 Edlyn, John, 438
 Edward I., 337; III., 442; IV., 2-27, 242; Prince, 29
 Eftetofts, *see* Eastoft
 Egbert, King, 326
 Egborough, 374, 375; Adam de, 375; Alexander de, 483
 Eggesfield, 344
 Eggleston, 328, 477; marble at, 328
 Egmanton, Catherine, Christopher, Henry, Thomas, 537 n.
 Egremont, Lord, 5, 15, 29; heirs of, 477
 Elder, John, 66 n.
 Elias, vicar of Whitchurch, 232
 Elizabeth, Queen, 66
 Elland Church, by John William Clay, 104-116, 205-216
 Ellingthorpe, Matilda de, 423 n.; Serlo de, 423 n.
 Ellington and Ellingstring, 417-419
 Ellis, Mr. A. S., 252; Richard, 409
 Ellisinoweth, Thomas, 412
 Ellistones, Henry, 108
 Ellwood, William, 76
 "Elmet lands," 6
 Elmsall, North, 375, 525, 526; South, 375 n., 526-528
 Elai, 372 n., 375 n.
 Elton, Rev. Hananiah, 108
 Ely, Morton, Bishop of, 23
 Emeric, William de, 280
 Enclosed lands, 422 n.
 English, Johanna, 74
 Eresby, Willoughby de, 29; Margery, 29
 Eshelby, Henry D., Notes on the family of Eshelby, or Exelby, of Exelby, 266-275, 423-430, 432-501
 Eshelby, or Exelby, of Exelby, Notes on the family of, by Henry D. Eshelby, 266-275, 423-430, 432-501
 — Adeliz, 270; Agnes, 273-275, 423-430, 482, 487; Alan, 274, 423-429, 482-491; Alice, 273, 436 n.;

- Alianora, 485 n.; Andrew, 423; Ann, 497 n.; Beatrice, 271, 278, 423, 430; Bartholomew, 271, 273, 423, 430; Christopher, 497 n.; Kdith, 497 n.; Edward, 493 n., 496, 497 n.; Elizabeth, 484, 486, 493, 495, 497; Ellen, 490 n.; Frances, 497 n.; George, 489 n., 497 n.; Grace, 497 n.; Helewisia, 430 n.; Isabella, 497 n.; Ivetta, 271, 423-430; Joan, 486 n., 495; John, 273, 483 n., 488 n., 490 n., 497 n.; Lawrence, 488 n.; Margaret, 272 n., 495 n.; Mar- maduke, 485, 486; Mary, 485 n.; Matilda, 273, 430; Miles, 489 n.; Myrral, 497 n.; Richard, 272, 428 n., 482-489; Robert, 270-275, 423-428 n., 482 n., 484; Sarra, 428 n.; Stephen, 423, 427; Symon, 497 n.; Thomas, 491-497 n.; Ur- seley, 497 n.; Warner, 429 n.; William, 270-273, 423, 430, 482, 486, 489, 490 n.; Wimar, 270, 423-430
- Kekrick, 370
 Esott, Robert, 71
 Kspec, Walter, 338; Adelina, 338
 Kethagh, 529; *see* East Hague
 Kethardwicke, *see* East Hardwick
 Kostoft, *see* Bastoft
 Eston, Roger de, 484
 Estrays, 71
 Estwood, *see* Eastwood
 Ethelred, King of Northumbria, 551 n.
 Ethelstan, King, 461
 Etton, Ivo de, 432; effigy of, at Temple- hurst, 284
 Eubank, Ann, 209; George, 208; Hannah, 209; William, 208, 209
 Eure, Sir Ralph, 5-29, 297; Robert, 483 n.; William, 486 n.
 Evans, Charles, 114; Mary, 114
 Everingham, Adam de, 440
 Evers, Lord, 318; *see* Eure
 Exeter, Duchess of, 29, 339; Duke of, 5, 9, 10, 29, 290; Marquis of, 443
 Byre, William, 448 n.
 Kyville, de, *see* Dayville
- F.
- FAIRFAX, Col., 309; Constance, 12 n.; Cuthbert, 37 n.; Edward, 37 n.; Guy, 4, 29; Henry, 37 n.; Lord, 162, 164; Sir Nicholas, 37 n.; Sir Thomas, 490; William, 5 n.; Sir Wm., 12 n., 31, 493
 Falconbridge, Lord, 289
 Fall, William del, 436, 438
 Fallow, T. M., M.A., the Dacre tomb in Saxton churchyard by, 303-308
 Fange, William, 443
 Fareburne, Simon de, 280
 Farrer, Charles, 410, 411; Fr., 161; Henry, 411
 Farron, Farrome, Farroman, Thomas, 75, 76
 Farthing, John, 79; Michael, 69, 71; William, 70, 82
 Fastolf, Sir John, 20
 Fauconberg, Lord, 3, 8, 11, 20, 26, 29
 Faurival (Fauvell), John de, 428 n.
 Fawsed, Nicholas, 418, 419
 Featherstone, 534-537; Richard, 537
 Fenne, William de la, 439
 Fenny, William, 409
 Fereia, *see* Ferrybridge
 Fermer, John, 497 n.
 Fermery, Ellen, 420
 Ferrers, Robert de, 379
 Ferrybridge, 7, 21, 337, 343, 354 n., 530-533, 541, 548
 Ferry-frystone, 530-533; *see* Frystone
 Ffayron, Thomas, 74; *see* Farron
 Ffen, William de, 432
 Ffoliot, Richard, 437
 Ffraunceys, Adam, 438
 Ffrazier, Charles, 310
 Ffurde, John, 74
 Fidler, John, 419
 Field, Alderman, 162
 Filey bridge, 320, 324
 Fingall, 415-417
 Fisher, Tho., 64
 Fitero, monastery of, 399 n.
 Fitz-Eustace, John, 376 n.
 Fitz-Germain, John, 438
 Fitz-Godrick, 376 n.
 Fitzharding, Countess of, 310
 Fitz-Hugh, Lord, 5, 23, 333, 475; Eleanor, 16
 Fitz-John, Wm., 286
 Fitz-Randolf, Anastasia, 477; Sir John, 485; Ralph, 473, 477, 478
 Fitz-Richard, Robert, 438
 Fitz-Stephen, Geoffrey, 279
 Fitzswayn, Adam, 280
 Fitzwalter, Elizabeth, 29; Lord, 7, 8, 30, 290, 337
 Fitzwilliam, Nicholas, 356; William, 530
 Fladder, John, 412
 Flamborough Head, 321
 Flamville, Hugh de, 278 n.; Ivetta de, 278; Roger de, 278
 Flaxton, William, 360
 Flemings, Cicely, 15; army of, 379
 Fletcher, Sir George, 310
 Floid, Rev. Robert, 96
 Flower, Robert, 336
 Fockerby, 341, 537; Galfrid de, 258
 Fog, 421 n.
 Foggathorpe, 73 n.
 Folifate, Alan de, 423, 425, 501; Ivetta de, 271 n.; Radulph de, 271 n.; family of, 349 n.
 Folihall, near Fenwick, 539

- Foliot, Edmond, 374 ; Jordan, 280, 281 ; Margery, 281 ; Richard, 363 ; Sarah, 374
- Folkard of Canterbury, 461
- Folquerdeby, *see* Fockerby
- Fontibus, *see* Fountains
- Fortescue, Sir John, 5, 23, 30 ; Lord Chief Justice, 21
- Fossard, William, 379
- Foster, Alice, 76, 79 ; Ellen, 76, 79 ; John, 417 ; Lancell', 421 ; Margaret, 72, 73 ; Michael, 421 ; Ralph, 418 ; Thomas, 74
- Fothergill, Rev. Marmaduke, 239 *n.* ; Rowland, 74
- Foulby, 539
- Foulsnape, Hospital of, in the West Riding, by Richard Holmes, 543-553
— Charters, 549 ; Cobbler - lane, 551 ; Greave Field, 553 ; Lauge lache (lang lathe), 549 ; meadow, 548-550 ; Receiver, Walter the, 550 ; site of the buildings, 551 ; Spital Gap, 552 ; Stump Cross, 553 ; Taythes-lane, 551
- Fountains, Berard de, 363, 364 ; William de, 364
- Fournais, *see* Furness
- Fowler, The Rev. J. T., M.A., F.S.A., Cistercian Statutes by, 51-62, 217-233, 388-406, 502-522 ; *see* Notes
- Fowleys, Sir David, 443
- Foxton, Henry de, 428 ; Robert de, 275 *n.*
- Fraceis, Reginald, 372 ; Wimina, 372
- France, John, 213 ; Joshua, 213 ; Mary, 213, 214
- Franciscans, Order of, 393 *n.*
- Frank, Mr., 464 ; Robert, 161 ; family of, 472
- Frankland, Richard, 101
- Freeman, Samuel, 215
- Freer, Henry, 409
- Friars of Foulsnape, 544-553
- Frickley, 526 *n.*
- Friston, *see* Frystone
- Frithby, William de, 272, 428 *n.*
- Frobisher, Anthony, 526 *n.* ; Rev. Anthony, 96 ; Edmund, 409
- Frodingham Bridge, 322
- Frost, Margaret, 535 ; Robert, 249 ; Walter, 535
- Frystone, 530, 542, 546, 549 ; Ferry, 530-533 ; Monk, 530 *n.* ; Water, 530 *n.*, 539 ; Richard de, 352 ; Roger de, 540, 541 ; William de, 533, 534 *n.*
- Fulford, Sir Baldwin, 14 ; Sir Thomas, 30, 296
- Furness, Adam, 348, 373 ; Dionisia, 348, 373
- G.
- GADESBY, Walter de, 439
- Gale, Roger, 386
- Galtres, forest of, 316, 325
- Galwegians at Cowton Moor, 283-285
- Gamble, Rev. John, 95 ; Rev. William, 95
- Gammadion, 349 *n.*
- Gandy, Thos., Serjeant-at-law, 347
- Gant, Walter de, 379 ; *see* Gaunt
- Gardiner, the Rev. Henry, 85
- Gargill, John, 496 *n.*
- Gargreave, Sir Thomas, 347
- Garland, Augustine, 309
- Garthorpe, 537 *n.*
- Garton, Prior William, 338
- Gascoigne, Sir Edward, 18 *n.*, 30 ; Elizabeth, 18 *n.*, 30 ; George, 69 *n.* ; Henry, 371 ; Sir Henry, 464 ; Johanna, 409 ; Margaret, 262, 355, 358 *n.*, 359, 369 ; Mr., 299 ; Richard, 349 *n.* ; William, 355 ; Sir William, 262, 358 *n.*, 359, 369, 371, 491 *n.*
- Gateforth, 407
- Gatenby, 425 *n.*, 426 *n.* ; Ely de, 275 *n.* ; Galfrid de, 275 *n.* ; William de, 274 *n.*
- Gaunt, John of, 20, 262, 371 *n.* ; Gilbert, 477 ; Julia, 477 ; Walter de, 379
- Gayle, William, 496 *n.*
- Gaytenby, *see* Gatenby
- Gedney, John, 495 *n.*
- Gelder, Anthony, 416 ; James, 421 ; John, 416 ; William, 421
- Gerbodo, 534 *n.*
- Germain, John, son of, 436
- Gernagan, 423 *n.* ; Hugh, son of, 423 *n.*
- Geroldthorpe, Gilbert de, 424 *n.* ; Hugh de, 424 *n.*
- Gibbon, Henry, 76
- Gibbons, Dr., 73 *n.*
- Gibson, John, 311 ; Rev. Walter, 89 ; William, 92
- Gilbarne, Elizabeth, 87 ; William, 87
- Gill, John, 417, 418 ; William, 418
- Gilling East, Wapentake of, 498
- Gimlyn, John, 74
- Gipin, Peter de, 280
- Girdlington, 341
- Giseland, Archibald, 243
- Glanville, Helewis de, 233
- Gledhill, Elizabeth, 112 *n.* ; John, 104 *n.* ; Margery, 104 *n.*
- Glentham, John, 72 ; William, 79
- Gloucester, Clare, Countess of, 259 ; Anne, Duchess of, 33 ; Duke of, 28
- Goldale, Goodale, Alice, 351 ; John, 351 ; Robert, 82 ; Wm., 82
- Golding, John, 488 *n.*
- Goodrick, Sir Henry, 162, 310, 541 ; Jane, 541
- Goole, Robert, 74
- Gordon, Lady Mary, 114
- Gospatrik, of Dalton, 269
- Gower the poet, 468 ; Mr., 325 ; Thomas, 486 *n.*
- Grafton, Wm. de, 286, 432, 439, 440
- Graham, 161 ; Reginald, 310 ; Sir Richard, 310 ; Susan, 310
- Grammary, Wm., 282, 371

- Granger, William, 425 n.
 Grantham, Dorothea, 112 n.; Elizabeth, 111; Frances, 111, 112; Geoffrey, 112 n.; Palmer, 112 n.; Thomas, 111; Sir Thomas, 111 n.; Vincent, 111 n.
 Gras, John le, 439
 Grasseham, 468
 Graunt, William, 496 n.
 Grave, Henry, 412; John, 412
 Graveley, William, 412, 415
 Gray, Grey, Lord, 297, 442; Margaret, 442; Sir Ralph, 13, 24 n., 30, 297; Robert, 262, 359
 Graystock, 325
 Green, Ri., 163
 Greenstreet, Mr. J., 485 n.
 Greenwell, Thomas, 418
 Greenwood, John, 115; Phoebe, 115; Wm., 68
 Gregg, Grigg, John, 249, 412
 Grene (of Newby-on-Swale), Richard, 494; Christopher, Dorothy, Elizabeth, Blynor, Henry, John, Katherine, Margaret, Richard, Thomas, 494 n.
 Grenton, 462
 Gresham, Sir Richard, 492 n.
 Greta Bridge, 328, 329, 465
 Grewelthorpe, 330
 Grey Friars church, London, 20, 21
 Griffin, Alan, 442
 Griffiths, Giles, 64
 Grimston, chapel at, 83; Matthew, 72, 73; Theophane, 50 n.
 Grindall, Gilbert, 79
 Guihomar, 267, 270
 Guisbrough, 20
 Gulielmitans, *see* Austin Friars
 Gunby, 349
 Gunnyston, Rev. John, 95
 Gyles, Rev. Wm., 95
- H.
- HACKFORTH, 341; Robert de, 424 n.; Helias de, 424 n.; Thomas de, 424 n.
 Haddlesey, 276, 365; Middle, 437; West, 437; Edward, 88; Matilda, 92; Thos., 88, 92; William de, 285, 286
 Haget, Alice de, 533, 546, 548; Geoffrey de, 244
 Haggat, William, 70
 Hagge, John, 533
 Haigh, John, 114; Susannah, 114
 Haldenby, 528 n.
 Hales, Richard de, 432
 Halifax, Vicarial Tithes of, 311
 Hall, Sir David, 2, 25; Edward (Chronicler), 24, 25; John, 419, 420; Peter at the, 438; Rev. Robert, 96; William, 411
 Hallamshire, 344
 Halliday, James, 77, 78
 Hallikeld, Wapentake, of, 429
 Halton, 407, 414
 Hamelin's mill, 530, 533 n.
 Hamelton, William de, 358; *see* Hamerton
 Hamerton, Constance, Ernest, Gertrude, Helen, John, Margaret, Mary, 216; John, 71, 81, 372; Phil., 161; William, 372
 Hamilton, Lord, 65; Elizabeth, 65; Lord Claud, 66
 Hamis, Sir Edward, 30, 297
 Hampole, Little, 541
 Handley, John, 417, 418; Richard, 418, 419; Thomas, 421
 Hanson, Abraham, 215; Ann, 215; John, 77, 79, 108, 215; Mary, 215; Nicholas, 108 n.; Thomas, 215
 Harald, William, 426 n.
 Harding, Stephen, 405 n.
 Hardwick, East, 529; Elizabeth, 107 n.; Jane, 107 n.; John, 107 n.; Ralph, 311; Richard, 412; Thomas, 74
 Hardy, John, 74, 75
 Hare, George, 78; John, 77, 78, 81
 Harrington, James, 345; Sir William de, 264
 Harrison, John, 74; Margaret, 80; Mary, 497 n.; Roger, 421; Thomas, 496 n., 497 n.; William, 421
 Hart, Jane, 497 n.; John, 497 n.
 Hartforth, James, 421
 Harvey, William, son of, 282
 Harwood, 244; John, 82
 Hasill, Wm., 88
 Haslewood, 348, 542; William, 70, 72
 Hassard, Agnes, 443; Janetta, 409; Johanna, 409
 Hastings, Ann, 528; Catherine, 30, 528; Elizabeth, 528; Edmund, 486 n.; Hugh, 278, 281, 527; Sir Hugh, 408; Lawrence, 528; John, 281, 528; Lord, 21, 340; Martin, 528; Ralph, 277, 278; Richard, 278; William, 4, 30, 278
 Hatfield, near Doncaster, 239
 Hathelsay, *see* Haddlesey
 Hatton, *see* Hutton; Sir Christopher, 111 n.
 Hatton's estate, 111 n.
 Hauxwell, Haxwell, Alexander de, 424 n.; Ralph, 74
 Havill, Sir Wm., 12, 30; Sir Walter, 297
 Haw, Hawe, Edward, 417; Oswald, 416, 417; Ralph, 416; Robert, 417; William, son of, 425 n.
 Hawis, Sir Edward, 12
 Hawke, Edward, 30; Lord of Towton, 18 n.
 Hawkins, Sir Caesar, 111 n.; Mary-Anne, 111 n.
 Haye, Wm. de la, 285, 286
 Hayley, Julian, 495 n.
 Hayton, 245
 Hazlitt, W. C., 66 n.
 Head-grave, 75 n.

- Heald, Henry**, 412, 414, 415; **Ralph**, 412; **Robert**, 412, 414, 415; **William**, 412, 413
Hearne, T., M. A., 26, 234
Hearne's Fragment, 26
Heaton, Alice de, 357; **John de**, 362; **Margaret de**, 351; **Robert de**, 362; **Thomas de**, 351; **William de**, 357
Hebblethwait, John, 419
Heck, Henry de, 351
Hedon, 73 n., 322
Helbeck, Agnes de, 273; **John de**, 273, 482; **Thomas de**, 423 n.
Hellgill, 475
Helliwell, 549 n.
Helm, John, Mary, Sarah, Thomas, William, 216
Helmsey, 83; Castle, 338
Helperby, 326
Hemingborough, 314
Hemsworth, Holgate's hospital, at, 346 n.; **Robert**, 412; **Thomas**, 411, 414
Hencotte, William de, 537 n.
Henry V., 372; **VI.**, 287; **VIII.**, 65; commissions Leland to search the libraries of England, 234
Hensall, 437
Henton [? **Hunton**], 407
Hepp, John, 72
Herbert, James, 310; **Thomas**, 496 n.
Hereman, Simon, 428
Herker, John, 76
Herkey, see Arkey
Heron, Sir John, 12, 30, 297
Hertforth, Joanna de, 264; **William de**, 264, 349 n.
Hervey, fitz Akary, 270 n.
Hesilwood, see Haslewood
Hesketh, Thomas, 197 n.
Healerton, Eustachia, 86; **Walter de**, 86; **William**, 74
Hesserd, see Hassard
Hesale, 247, 248
Heton, Hetton, see Heaton
Hevingham, William, 64
Hewthwayte, John, 79, 80; **Richard**, 76, 79
Hewick Bridge, 332, 333
Hewitson, Robert, 70; **William**, 72
Hewson, Thomas, 77
Heyton, John, 25
Heywood, Rev. Oliver, 95, 110 n.
Hiblewell, John, 418
Hick, M., 160; **Mar.**, 161, 164
Higden, Dean, 243
Highfield [**Hyfield, Heyfield**], **Agnes**, 418, 419
Hikilton, Robert de, 548
Hildyard, Sir Robert, 30
Hiley, James, Mary, Nanny, 116
Hill, Adam del, 350, 356; **Joan**, 32; **John**, 311; **Robert**, 410; **William del**, 350, 356; **Sir William**, 14, 30, 296
Hinderskelf, 325; **Castle**, 318
Hindman, William, 351]
- Hiphup, Maydusa**, 424 n.; **Walter**, 424 n.
Hirst, 407; **Abraham**, 116; **Charlotte**, 206; **David Dyson**, 206; **Delia**, 115; **Harriet**, 207; **John**, 115, 206, 207; **Joseph**, 209; **Mary**, 209; **Mary-Anne**, 207
Hobard, John, 442
Hobson, Richard, 411; **Robert**, 419, 420
Hochonson, Rev. Wm., 95
Hoderode, John de, 537
Hodgson, Barbary, 212; **Christopher**, 416; **Edmund**, 410; **Henry**, 409; **Isabella**, 410; **Johanna**, 78; **John**, 410; **Joseph**, 212; **Monimid**, 212; **William**, 78, 79
Hog, Walter, 425 n.
Hoggerd, James, 76; **Margaret**, 74; **Richard**, 74; **William**, 74, 75, 76
Hoghton, Alice, 50 n.; **Sir Richard**, 50 n.
Hogyndon, Roger de, 439
Hoile, see Hoyle
Holbeck, John de, 274 n.; **Agnes**, 275 n.
Holcot, George, 164
Holden, John, 75; **Thomas**, 74, 75
Holderness, 322; **Earl of**, 319
Holdings, early, 373 n.
Holdsworth, Frances, 209; **John**, 209 n.; **Richard**, 209 n.; **Robert**, 209 n.; **Thomas**, 209 n.
Holgate, Rev. Anthony, 95; **Archbp.**, 346, 353, 526 n.; **Henry**, 346 n.; **Thomas**, 346 n., 347
Holland, Mary, 211; **Sir Robert**, 347; **Robert de**, 441; **Thomas**, 211; **William de**, 441
Hollings, Matthew, 412
Hollyng, Roger, 428 n.
Holme, John, 102; **Seth**, 79; **Rev. Nicholas**, 95
Holmes, Richard, Dedsworth's Yorkshire Notes (Wapentake of Osgoldcross), by, 250-265, 345-376, 523-542; **Hospital of Foulsmope in the West Riding**, by, 543-553; exterior chapel at All Saints, Pontefract, 556; **Rev. Thomas**, 96
Holroyd, or Houlroyd, Bathshuah, 213; **Benjamin**, 207; **Betty**, 208; **Elizabeth**, 208; **Frank**, 208; **Hannah**, 208, 212; **Isaac**, 207, 212; **John**, 207, 211; **Joseph**, 208, 211; **Sarah**, 207; **William**, 208
Holt, Mr., 112 n.
Holteby, Sir William de, 424 n.
Holton, Edmund, 409
Hoode, Rev. —, 95
Hope, W. H. St. John, on the Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Agatha Juxta Richmond, by, 117-158
Hoperton, Adam de, 439
Hopper, Bettric, 72; **John**, 73
Hopton, Sir Arthur, 341, 342; **Elizabeth**, 105 n.; **John**, 105 n.; **Robert**, 105
Hornby, Josiah, 310; **Castle**, 463
Horne, Robert, 4, 8, 11, 30; **Sir Robert**, 291, 297
Hornor, Ralph, 416; **Thomas**, 419

Hornsea, 313, 321
 Horton, Anne, 112; Eberilde, 110;
 Frances, 110; Lady Mary, 114; Mrs.
 Mary, 113; Rachel, 113; Thomas, 110,
 112 n., 113; William, 112 n., 113
Hospitallers in England, 441
 Hotham, Sir John, 193 n.
 Hotspur, 85
 Houdeman, Wm. de, 350
 Houghton, Ivo de, 439; Rev. John, 95
 Hovyngham, Richard, 487 n.
 Howard, Lady Ann, 310 n.; Lord, 161;
 Sir Wm., 529
 Howden, John, 74, 314; castle, 315;
 church, 314
 Howdenshire, 314
 Howe, Galfrid de, Geoffrey de, Robert
 de, 428 n.
 Howlby, John, 74
 Howyer, Rev. John, 95
 Hoyle, Rev. E., 115; John, 108; Martha,
 115
 Hudlestone, Robert, 81
 Hugund, Hugh de, 432
 Hull, 247-249; Charter House, 313
 Hundesgate, Mr., 243
 Hungate, Sir Charles, Sir Francis, Mar-
 garet, Mary, Sir Philip, Robert, 18 n.;
 chapel in Saxton church, 18 n.; Mr.,
 298, 468
 Hungerford, Lord, 5, 13, 30
 Hunmanby, 66 n., 69-72
 Hunsingore, Manorial Court of, 444
 Hunt, Clement, 72; Thomas, 73, 411,
 415
 Hunter, Agnes, 417; George, 78; Isa-
 bella, 78; Rev. Joseph, 159, 253;
 William, 77, 78
 Huntingfield, William de, 430 n.
 Huntington and Carlisle, Henry, Earl of,
 383, 384, 386
 Huntwick, William, 412, 413, 414
 Hurst, East, 437; Ran. de, 436
 Hussey, Lord, 436
 Hutchenson, John, 416; Robert, 73;
 Thomas, 81
 Hutton, Archbp., 193 n.; Bonville, 327 n.;
 Conyers, 333; see Sheriff Hutton
 Hynderwell, Thomas, 82

I.

IBBETSON, Jos., 164
 Ibson, Francis, 90
 Idle, Michael, 161, 163, 164
 Ilbert, 527 n.
Imparator, 69, 75 n.
 Impark, license to, granted to Lord Darcy,
 442
Inchase and Recluse, 419 n.
 Ingle, John, 412
 Inglehard, 285
 Ingram, W., 164

Insula, Robert de, Bishop of Durham,
 400 n.; see De Lisle
 Irby, William, 124
 Ireland, John, 74, 76
 Irwin, Lord, 161
 Isabel (of France), Queen, 360
Isuria Brigantum, 334
Ivanhoe, 436

J.

JACKSON, Christopher, 418; George, 160,
 416; Isabel, 540; John, 163, 409, 417,
 540; Robert, 418; Rev. Roger, 96;
 Thomas, 72, 73, 418; Rev. Wm., 95
 Jacob, Giles, 62
 Jake, Thomas, 419
 Jaques, Mr. R. M., 120, 158
 James I., 67
 Jefferson, William, 412, 414
 Jeffreys, Judge, 164
 Jelle, Geoffrey, 427 n.
 Jenetson, Margaret, 87
 Jenney, Sir Richard, 12, 31, 297; Sir
 Wm., 12
 Jersey, Karl of, 310
 Jervaulx, John, Abbot of, 424 n.
 Jews, usury of, 226 n.
 John, King, 336, 366
 Johnson, Anthony, 416; Edward, 417,
 418; Giles, 418; John, 417, 418;
 Richard, 81; Robert, 91, 418; Thomas,
 74, 76; Sir Thomas, 471; William,
 417, 418
 Johnstone, Alexander, 311; John, 161;
 Dr. Nathaniel, 160, 161
 Jonkynwyf, Johanna, 353 n.
 Jonson, Barnard, 414; John, 82
 Jordan de St. Mary, 530, 534 n., 546,
 548, 549
 Judson, Robert, 412; Rev. Thomas, 95
 Jurdon, John, 81

K.

KAMESAL, see Campsall
 Katherine of Braganza, Queen, 310 n.
 Katherine Hall, Cambridge, 538 n.
 Kay, John, 368; Sir John, 161-164
 Kechyman, Richard, 490 n.
 Kellingley, Hugh de, 438
 Kellington, 279, 353, 407, 418, 437, 441;
 Templars' Church at, 436
 — John de, 280; Thomas de, 374
 Kemp, John, 349
 Kendalls of Saxton, 18 n.
 Kenrick, Mr., 276
 Kepyk, John, 436 n.
 Kerdestun, Roger de, 477
 Keswik, Richard de, 432
 Ketelby, William de, 356
 Keu, Michael le, 426 n.

Kexby, 90; bridge, 244
 Kiddall, Margaret, 494 n.
 Kighley, Jeffry, 415
 Kilgram Bridge, 475
 Killerby Castle, 463
 Killingbeck, 407; Charles, 162
 Killinghall Bridge, 479; John, 486 n.
 Kingsley, Dr. Wm., 451 n.
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 313, 247-249
 Kipling, John, 421
 Kirby, Thomas de, 426 n.
 Kirk, Mr., 164; Thomas, 162
 Kirkburton, 360 n.
 Kirkby, Malzeard, 330; Minster, 318;
 South, 376 n., 527 n.; Wisk,
 326, 492 n.
 — James, 76, 79; John de, 427;
 Mr. Mark, 86; Thomas de,
 426 n.
 Kirkham, 318
 Kirkstall Abbey, 554-556
 Kitchin, John, 68
 Kitchingman, William, 412, 413; Thomas,
 160, 161, 164
 Knapper Castle, 468
 Knaresborough, 335, 479; forest of, 76 n.,
 487 n.; Honor Court of,
 444; Manor Court Rolls,
 498 n.
 — Peter, 491 n.; Richard de,
 363
 Knights Templars, 276-286, 423-443
 Knolles, Sir Robert, 240
 Knottingley, 531, 542 n.; John de, 286
 Knowles, Emily, 211; John, 161; Talbot,
 211
 Knyvett of Bokyngham, 28
 Kylling, John, 82
 Kyme, Lord, 296
 Kynwelms'he, Robert, 64

L

LABERSOKE, Ellen, 262; John, 262
 Laciter, George, 409, 411; Johanna, 411
 Lacy, de, Albreda, 376 n.; Edmund, 369,
 525, 536 n.; Gilbert, 379; Henry, 257,
 277, 280, 282, 368, 369, 372 n., 375,
 527 n., 530, 544 n.; Ilbert, 240, 263,
 280, 353 n., 361 n., 372 n., 374 n.,
 530; Marmaduke, 81; Robert, 241,
 257, 354, 535 n.; Roger, 257 n., 376 n.,
 544 n.; Lord William, 385
 Lake, Dr. John, 161
 Lambton, Arthur, 39 n.
 Lanacres, Roger de, 356
 Lancaster, Duchy of, 336, 353 n.; Duke
 of, 262, 343, 552; Earl of, 358, 360,
 368, 369, 441
 Langdale, Janet, 88; Lord, 162; Marmaduke,
 172 n.; Mr., 245; Thomas, 417
 Langdell, Christopher, 418; William, 418
 Langtoft, Rowland, 69, 70
 Langton, Janet, 105 n.; John, 347; Sir
 John, 105 n., 316; Robert de, 432, 439;
 Thomas, 346
 Langwath, Thomas de, 424 n.
 Lapidge, Wm., 161
 Lascelles, 324; Christopher, 492 n.; Mr.,
 326, 466; Picot, 424 n.; Sir Robert,
 424 n., 426; Roger, 494 n.; Thomas
 de, 428 n.
 Latimer, 467; Lord, 318, 463; Rev.
 Wm., 95
 Laurence of York, 285
 Laval, *see* Delaval
 Lawley, Thomas, 33
 Layburne, Bishop, 160; Christopher,
 176 n.; Richard, 76, 81
 Layton, John, 493 n.; Ralph, 493 n.
 Lazarites, Order of, 545, 546, 550
 Lead Hall, Ryther, 7, 33, 292; chapel, 33
 Leadman, Alex. D. H., the battle of Tow-
 ton, by, 287-302; battle of the Standard,
 by, 377-387
 Lease, license to, 407
 Leonfield House, 245
 Ledestun, Jordan de, 282; Roger de, 282
 Ledsham, Roger de, 374
 Lee, John, 414, 415; Joseph, 422 n.
 Leech, Christopher, 409, 411; John, 409
 Leed, 243, 354 n.
 Leeds, 159-164, 470; Free School, 407,
 412; Robert de, 485 n.; Wm. de, 536
 Leeming, Arthur de, 423 n.; John Vava-
 sour de, 272 n.; Richard de, 423 n.;
 Warin de, 423 n.
Legeolium, 367 n.
 Legg, Rev. John, 96
 Leicester, St. Mary's, 526 n.; Sir Francis,
 111 n.
 Leigh, Dr., 553; Katherine, 553; Gilbert,
 492; Margaret, 492; Thomas, 160, 164
 Leister, Thomas, 310
 Leland's Itinerary, the Yorkshire portion
 of, communicated by Thomas Brayshaw,
 234-249, 313-344, 461-481
 Leming, 465
 Lenge, John, 82
 Lennox, Duke of, Charles, 66 n., 67; Kame,
 67; James, 66 n., 67; Karl of, 65 *et*
seq., 443; Margaret, Countess of, 65
et seq., 408, 415
 Leppington, Henry, 70; William, 70, 72
 L'Espece, Sir Walter, 380
 Letoldi, John, 269
 Letwell, 351
 Lexinton, Stephen de, 54 n.
 Leyburn, Wyomarc, lord of, 430
 Ligulf, possessions of, 534 n.
 Lilley, Ralph, 416
 Lincoln, Lacy, Earl of, 340, 353, 362, 369,
 372, 437
 Lindale, Richard, 262, 358
 Ling, John, 425 n.
 Lisle, De, Dame Alice, 309; John, 536 n.;
 Jordan, 282; Robert, Bishop of Dur-
 ham, 400 n.

- Lister, Sir John, 528 n.
 Lisurecroft, 350
 Lizours, Fulk de, 376 n.; Stephen de, 350; Robert de, 350
 Lobeley, Richard, 421
 Lockington, 319
 Lockwood, Robert, 74, 76; Wm., 161
 Lodge, Mawde, 88; Thomas, 88, 92, 93
 Lofthouse, Prior, 13
 Loftus, George, 418; Ralph, 420
 Londeborough, Lord, 86
 Longbayne, Robert, 417
 Longstaffe, Mr., F.S.A., 160
 Longvillers, Agnes, 264; Kudo, 264; Eva, 264; Hugelin, 264; Sir John, 263; William, 263, 264
 Lonsdale, William, 412
 Lothian, Earl of, 384
 Loud, Alexander, 371; Henry, 409; Robert, 409
 Lovedey, Robert, 409
 Lovetot, John de, 259, 260
 Lowcoke, Richard, 74
 Lowlanders at Cowton Moor, 378, 383
 Lownde, William, 309
 Lowson, George, 82; Robert, 82
 Lowther, Hugh de, 275 n.
 Lucy, family of, 468
 Luge, *see* Lodge
 Lumby, Edmund, 409
 Lund, Adam de, 273 n.
 Lupton, Marmaduke, 101
 Lutton, Robert, 69, 82
 Lyndale, Richard, 358
 Lyon, Johanna, 73; Wilfrid,
- M.
- MABORN, Rev. Robert, 96
 MacIntyre, Alexander, 206; Duncan, 205; Elizabeth, 205; James, 205; John, 205; Martha, 206
 Mad, Matthew, 417
 Magneby, Hugh de, 423 n.
 Maiden Bower, 493; Castle, 466, 467
 Mainforth, 75; Thomas, 74
 Mainprise, Ann, 50 n.; George, 50 n.
 Malaherba, *see* Malsherb
 Malbisse, Hugh de, 429 n.
 Malet, family of, 469
 Malka, John, 436
 Malgham, Isabella de, 373; William de, 373
 Malling, Matthew, 436; Peter, 82
 Mallome, William, 494 n.
 Mallory, 327; Alice, 169; tomb, 478
 Malnoir, Roger de, 279; Turstan de, 279
 Malolacu, *see* De Mauley
 Malopalude, William de, 423 n.
 Malonel, Stephen, 425 n.; William, 275 n.
 Malsherb, Marmaduke, 424 n.; Martin de, 271 n.; Richard de, 271 n.; Ughtred de, 271 n.
 Malton, 245, 318, 340; Old, 318
 Manclerk, Peter, 478
 Manners, Anne, 340; Antony, 340; Catharine, 340; Cecilia, 339, 340; Edward, 339; Elenora, 32, 339, 340; Elizabeth, 339, 340; George, 339, 340; John, 340; Oliver, 340; Richard, 340; Robert, 339; Sir Robert, 32; Thomas, 340
 Manorial customs, 67, 407
 Mappleton, Roger de, 375
 March, Earl of, 2, 3, 288
 Marforth, [Marrifrieth], East, 407
 Margaret of Anjou, 31, 288, 289; of France, 277; Princess, 65
 Markenfield, 480; tombs, 478; William, 490 n.
 Markham, Clements R., C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A., The Battle of Towton, by, 1-34
 — Chief Justice, 4; Sir John, 21, 31; Sir Robert, 21, 31
 Markland, Edward, 211; Elizabeth, 211; John, 211; Maria, 211
 Marmion, Avicia, 272 n., 426 n., 428 n.; John de, 483; Lord John, 333; Lord, 465; Robert de, 271
 Marriage Licenses, Paver's, 35-50, 169-204, 445-460
 Marrick, 464; Priory, 269; Thomas, 350, 356
 Marriot, Mr. A., 158
 Marsden, Manorial court of, 444
 Marsh, Robert, 448 n.
 Marshall, Bigod, Earl, 319; William le, 436; Nicholas, 82; Richard, 78; Thomas, 81, 412
 Marske, 464
 Marston, Henry, 70, 72; Thomas, 70
 Marton, 486 n.; Christopher, 494 n.; Lancelot, 494 n.
 Mary, Queen of Scots, 65, 66
 Masham, 330, 341; Peculiar Court of, 444; Thomas de, 473
 Mason, John, 419; Josh., 161; Richard, 416
 Massy, Wm., 160, 161
 Master, Roger, 99
 Masterman, Thomas, 420; William, 420
 Matilda, Queen, 378
 Mats, Richard, 419
 Matthew, James, 92
 Mauley, De, Lord, 10, 31, 297, 319; Lady Matilda, 486 n.; Peter, 12 n., 319, 477, 486 n.
 Mauleverer, Alice, 352; John, 351, 352; Robert, 347, 352; Thomas, 491 n. Wm., 164
 Maunsell, Agnes, 371; Thomas, 371
 Mawde, Rev. Edward, 95
 Maynard, *M.S.S.*, 529 n.
 Maystirionson, John, 354 n.
 Mease, William, 69
 Meinfelin, Hamo de, 279
 Meinhill, Baron Darcy and, 442

- Melano, Alan de**, 441
Melmorby, Basilia, 274 n.; **Robert**, 274 n.; **Roger**, 274 n.
Mensthorp, 526 n.
Mercia, Edwin, Earl of, 269
Metcalf, family of, 463, 469, 480; **Sir James**, 464; **Mary**, 496 n.; **Michael**, 418
Metham, 314; **John de**, 285; **Mundana**, 371; **Sir Thomas**, 351, 371
Methley, manor of, 431; **church**, 15
Mexborough, Earl of, 541 n.
Micklethwait, J. T., F.S.A., *see* **Notes**
Middleham, 329, 330, 462; **Neville, Lord of**, 328; **Ralph, Lord of**, 472
Middleton, Edward, 191 n.; **John**, 161; **Ranulph de**, 428 n.
Midhope, James de, 357; **John de**, 356, 357; **Rev. John**, 96; **Lucia**, 356
Milborne, Bartholomew, 74
Milner, Robert, 71; **William**, 82
Ministerium, the, 554 *et seq.*
"Ministers' Account of Contrarient's Lands," 441
Mirfield, William de, 357
Mitchell, George, Ralph, William, 496 n.
Mitford, 318
Moir, Rawdons, Earls of, 423 n.
Moltergraves, 407, 420 n.
Molyne, Lord, 26; **Sir Roger**, 31, 297
Molyneux, Lord, *297; **Sir Thomas**, 31
Monasticon, the, 544 n.
Monson, Rev. George, 93, 95
Montacute, see **Montague**
Montague, Alice, 33; **Bishop**, 73 n.; **Lord**, 13, 14, 31; **Marquis**, 301, 337
Monteagle, Lord, 343
Moore, John, 82
Mora, see **More**
More, Adam de, 350; **Catherine**, 102; **Hugh de**, 350; **John**, 101, 102, 409, 418; **Katherine**, 102; **Margaret**, 102; **Mary**, 102; **Matthew**, 411; **Neville**, 102; **Nicholas**, 448 n.; **Susan**, 102; **Sir Thomas**, 31; **William**, 79; **William de la**, 286, 440
Morisby, Elizabeth, 412
Morkar, Wm., son of, 282
Morris, Castilion, Extracts from the Journal of, by Thomas Brooke, F.S.A., 159-164
— **Col. John**, 159, 529 n.; **Rev. Mr.**, 335 n.; **Rev. Robert**, 96
Morton, Dr. S., 7; **John**, 31
Mote, Robert, 490 n.
Moton, Robert, 528
Mottram, Rev. John, 96
Mount Ferrant Castle, 319
Mountford, 261, 341
Mountjoy, Lord, 20
Mounton, 314
Mowbray, Beler de, 546; **Lord**, 326; **Roger de**, 258, 379, 546
Mowgreen Castle, 467
Moyses, Katherine, 72
Mulgrave Castle, 319
Multon, Sir John, 243, 299
Murgatroyd, —, 164
Murray, Earl of, 66
Musgrave, 334; **Mary**, 113; **Sir Richard**, 113
Musson, Rev. F., 205
Musters, Robert de, 270 n.
Muston, 69
Mutloe, John, 64
Mydelton, Nicholas de, 275 n.
Myleson, William, 409
Mynot, Myniot, Isolda, 274 n.; **Roger**, 274 n., 275, 482
Myton, 326
- N.
- NASSINGTON, John de**, 440
Nelson, William, 68, 416, 417
Nesfield, William de, 262
Neucomen, Roger, 425
Neville, Alexander, 485 n., 530; **Alianore**, 32; **Arabella**, 430; **Catherine**, 5 n., 31; **Galfrid**, 241; **Geffrey**, 263; **George**, 3; **Gervase**, 161, 163, 164; **Sir Henry**, 5 n.; **John**, 263, 347; **John, Lord**, 297; **Sir John**, 5, 7, 29, 31, 430, 443; **Margaret**, 263, 339; **Mary**, 472; **Mr.**, 162, 163; **P. S.**, 352 n.; **Ralph**, 325, 339; **Robert**, 369; **Thomas**, 109; **Sir William**, 3
Newcastle, Duke of, 161, 162
Newgate, Carthusians in, 393 n.
Newmarch, Adam de, 362, 370; **Elizabeth de**, 362; **Ralph de**, 261; **Roger de**, 261, 362
Newsom, Elias, 359; **John**, 491 n.
Newton, Alice de, 427 n.; **Rudo de**, 428 n.; **Picot de**, 424 n., 425, 426; **Thomas de**, 426 n., 427; **Thurstan de**, 426 n.
— **in-the-fields**, 407; **nr. Hedon**, 322; **Kyme**, 23; **Waleis**, 359 n.
Nicholl, Alice, 489 n.
Nicholls, Isaac, 115 n., 211; **Jonathan**, 115 n.; **Joseph**, 213; **Capt. Northend**, 115; **Samuel**, 211; **Sarah**, 115, 213; **William**, 76
Nicholson, Elizabeth, 419; **John**, 74, 82; **Michael**, 70, 72; **Robert**, 72
Nidd, river, 335
Noble, Emota, 74; **Frances**, 216; **John**, 216
Noddie, John, 74
Noel, Alan, 373; **Richard**, 373
Nonæ Inquisitiones, 441
Norbohew, Sir Henry, 12, 31, 297
Norcliffe, the Rev. C. B., M.A., Paver's Marriage Licenses, 35-50, 169-204, 445-460
Norfolk, Duke of, 4, 9, 11, 325, 436, 443
Norman, John, 89
Normanby Bridge, 324
Normavell, Rev. John, 96

North, Rev. Roger, 96
 Northallerton, 326, 327, 381
 Northallertonshire, 327
 Northcave, 313
 Northend, Miss, 115 n.
 Northumberland, Edwin, King of, 474 ;
 Duke of, 290 ; Earl of, 5, 10, 14, 31,
 244, 246, 815, 326, 339
 Norton, Francis, 493, 495 ; George, 495 n. ;
 Henry, 415 ; Michael, 412, 414 ;
 Peter, 412, 414 ; Richard, 493 ;
 Robert, 411 ; William, 419
 — Conyers, 480 ; -le-Clay, 497
 Notes :—Kirkheaton Church, by the Rev.
 J. T. Fowler, M.A., 165 ; York Minster,
 165 ; Old Malton Priory Church, 166 ;
 Bainesse, Catterick, by the Rev. J. T.
 Fowler, M.A., 166 ; Pedigree of the
 Colvilles of Yorkshire, Durham, and
 Northumberland, 167, 168 ; Kirkstall
 Abbey, by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A.,
 554-556 ; Exterior Chapel at All Saints,
 Pontefract, by Richard Holmes, 556
Novel disseisin, Assize of, 426, 428 n.
 Novo Mercato, see Newmarch
 Nowell, Bishop of Orkney, 380 ; Rev. John,
 96
 Nun Appleton, 375

O.

OATES, Titus, 309
 Oddey, Laurence, 420
 Oghen, at, Constance, John, William, 373 n.
 Oldcorne, Alice, 101 ; Thomas, 101
 Oldfield, Elizabeth, 205 ; Hugh, 413 n. ;
 John, 205
 Oliver, Rev. Richard, 95
 Orange, Prince of (Wm. III.), 162
 Orbe, Mary de, 339
 Orkney, Ralph Nowell, Bishop of, 380 ;
 addresses King Stephen's army, 382,
 383
 Ormonde, Earl of, 4, 34 ; Sir John, 26, 32,
 297
 Osbaldestone, Humphrey, 82 n.
 Osbert, 428
 Osgoldcross, Wapentake of, 250-265, 345-
 376, 524-542
 Osmundthorp, 281
 Otley, 244
 Outram, Benjamin, Elizabeth, John, 212
 Overbeck, Richard, 77
 Overend, Christopher, 90
 Owston, 262
 Oxburgh, Wm., 495 n.

P.

PAGANEL, Fulk de, 367 ; Maurice de,
 317 n.
 Paget, William, 409

Palleiser, Christopher, 421
 Palmer, Rev. Nicholas, 95 ; William, 72,
 78
 Palmes, Brian, 449 n.
Paris humanus, 70 n.
 Paris, Matthew, 54
 Park, Joseph, 216
 Parker, Agnes, 80 ; Edmund, 262, 359
 George, 77 ; John, 77, 78, 80 ; William,
 78, 204 n.
 Parmiteth, Robert, 101
 Parr, Lord, 466
 Parrett, Porrett, Thomas, 77, 78
 Paston, Elizabeth, 106 ; John, 20 ; Sir
 William, 106 ; *Letters*, 14 n., 24
 Pateshulle, Simon de, 430 n.
 Patley Bridge, 479
 Patrington, 313, 321
 Patteson, Thomas, 418
 Paver's Marriage Licenses (continued from
 p. 379, Vol. IX.), with notes by the
 Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A., Part IV.,
 35-50, Part V., 169-204, Part VI.,
 445-460 :—Abbey, Henry, 169, John,
 169, Margery, 197 ; Abbott, Isabel,
 452 ; Acklam, Elizabeth, 196, Knote,
 42, Margaret, 193, Robert, 42, Thomas,
 42, William, 42 ; Acomb, Thomas,
 447 ; Adam, John, 447 ; Adams,
 Philip, 178, Susan, 446 ; Adamson,
 Elizabeth, 36 ; Addison, Ann, 39,
 Thomas, 456 ; Addy, John, 178, 199 ;
 Addyson, Margaret, 37 ; Adynet, An-
 thony, 187 ; Agar, Theophania, 49 ;
 Aislaby, Robert, 457, Thomas, 184 ;
 Akeroyd, Alice, 454, Alvery, 39, Eliza-
 beth, 446 ; Akeroyd, *alias* Deane, Ste-
 phen, 195 ; Aldburgh, Dorothy, 445 ;
 Alderson, Dorothy, 187, Ellen, 180 ;
 Aldridge, Richard, 35 ; Allan, Mar-
 garet, 199 ; Allanby, James, 181 ; John,
 457 ; Allen, Mary, 41, Sybel, 38 ;
 Allenson, William, 47 ; Allison, Agnes,
 453, Frances, 454, William, 37 ; Allott,
 Ann, 453, Elizabeth, 176, 446, Mary,
 460 ; Almond, Beatrice, 448 ; Alread,
 Henry, 452 ; Alton, Catherine, 175 ;
 Alured, Henry, 456 ; Alwyn, Henry,
 170 ; Ambler, Merriam, 35, William, 47 ;
 Amer, Alice, 196 ; Anby, John, 40 ;
 Anderson, Dorothy, 188, Edward, 197,
 John, 203 ; Anlaby, Ann, 450, Thomas,
 197 ; Ann, Francis, 178 ; Appleby, Ann,
 47, 176, Anthony, 189, Edward, 170 ;
 Jane, 40, Michael, 46 ; Appleton, Ann,
 200 ; Henry, 179, Margaret, 37 ; Apple-
 yard, Jane, 45, Peter, 184, Thomas, 45 ;
 Arderne, Hugh, 188 ; Armistead, Wil-
 liam, 192 ; Armitstead, Thomas, 49 ;
 Armstrong, Catherine, 449, Isabel, 187 ;
 Armytage, Beatrice, 188, Edward, 460,
 Godfrey, 445, Sybil, 453 ; Arnall, John,
 182 ; Arnett, George, 171 ; Arrowsmith,
 Thomas, 174 ; Arthington, John, 459 ;
 Asbrig, William, 447 ; Ashburn, Eliza-

beth, 459; Ashley, Millicent, 449; William, 47; Ashton, Frances, 186; Aske, Frances, 48, Jane, 188, Mary, 173; Askew, John, 172; Askham, William, 203; Askwith, George, 50, Mary, 189, Michael, 185; Askwith, *alias* Brompton, Isabel, 42; Aslay, Ann, 455; Aspden, Alice, 458; Aspinall, James, 193; Atherton, Andrew, 46; Athorpe, Robert, 171; Atkin, Thomas, 47; Atkinson, Catherine, 48, Elizabeth, 37, Isabel, 47, Herbrem, 458, John, 41, Leonard, 184, Margaret, 195, Margery, 173, 193, Miles, 447, Peter, 42, Richard, 174, 192, Sybel, 41, Thomas, 177, William, 199; Atkirk, Christopher, 171; Atmar, Marmaduke, 193; Aubrey, William, 177; Auston, Jane, 204; Austwick, Nicholas, 48; Avison, Elizabeth, 454; Ayscough, Richard, 454, Robert, 447; Babington, *alias* Conyers, Margaret, 179; Balthorpe, Thomasin, 199; Backhouse, Esther, 458, Margaret, 190; Bacon, Robert, 194; Baddell, Elizabeth, 175; Bailey, Isabel, 39, Mary, 178, Susan, 454; Bainbrigg, John, 176; Ball, Alice, 35; Bamford, John, 194; Elizabeth, 194, William, 451; Banister, Alan, 202, Bridget, 202, Elizabeth, 446, Susan, 450; Banister, *alias* Cunningham, Martha, 196; Banks, Josia, 45, Richard, 191; Banks, *alias* Hodgson, John, 45; Barber, Francis, 180, Mabel, 175, Robert, 446; Barcroft, Elizabeth, 450; Barden, Agnes, 177; Bardon, Euphemia, 44; Bargeman, William, 452; Barghe, Thomas, 177; Barker, Ann, 190, Christiana, 456, Elizabeth, 450, Jane, 193, John, 39, Margaret, 50, Robert, 198, William, 174; Barlow, Catherine, 185, Thomas, 183; Barmby, Frances, 447, Grace, 191; Barnby, Thomas, 174; Barne, Elizabeth, 36; Barnes, Helen, 445, Lancelot, 188, William, 175; Barnett, William, 458; Barrett, Elizabeth, 451; Barroby, John, 454, Mabel, 169; Barroclough, Hester, 449; Barron, John, 44; Barrows, Eleanor, 36; Barstow, Dorothy, 175; Barton, John, 186, Margery, 41, Meriol, 173, Roger, 184, William, 41; Basse, James, 49; Batchelor, Susan, 48; Bate, Ann, 176; Bateman, Mary, 178, Thomas, 198; Bates, Jane, 186, 191, Samuel, 48, Thomas, 450; Bateson, Alice, 453, John, 170; Batte, Henry, 176, Mary, 176; Battell, John, 447; Battersby, Margaret, 204; Battie, Jane, 46; Battle, Alice, 179; Batty, Alice, 458; Bawdwin, William, 43; Bawne, Dorothy, 198; Baxter, Clara, 196, Francis, 43, Jane, 178, 202; Richard, 42; Bayldon, Christopher, 40; Bayles, Eliza-

beth, 175, Thomas, 188; Baynes, Edward, 452, Margaret, 450, Oswald, 455; Bayram, Richard, 202; Beaumont, Christopher, 177, Margaret, 177, Mary, 196, Richard, 196, Susan, 194; Bebie, Janet, 447; Beckwith, Alice, 40, Christopher, 40, Lady Jane, 192; Marmaduke, 449; Beilby, Jane, 37; Bedford, Robert, 39; Beecroft, Richard, 181; Belhouse, Margaret, 38; Bell, Ann, 181, Anthony, 41, Elizabeth, 195, Esther, 39, Thomas, 47; Belfield, Richard, 35; Bellingham, Alice, 169, Elizabeth, 200; Belt, Sarah, 50; Beningley, —, 46; Benson, Agnes, 186; Bentley, George, 37, 174, Grace, 450, Jane, 170, Susan, 174, Robert, 41, William, 173; Berridge, Elizabeth, 459; Berriman, Agnes, 194, Cicely, 38, John, 173; Berry, Thomas, 39; Bery, Robert, 447; Besby, Christopher, 460; Beseley, Francis, 175; Best, Alice, 194, Ann, 445, James, 196, William, 171, 181; Beawick, Grace, 41, John, 198, Thomas, 175; Bethell, Walter, 197; Betson, Richard, 445; Beverley, Ann, 192, Ellen, 185; Bewick, Ellis, 189; Bickers, Phillida, 171; Bickerton, Robert, 174; Bigod, Simon, 41; Bilton, John, 47; Bindloss, Millicent, 191; Bingley, Frances, 37; Binney, Elizabeth, 48; Binns, Alice, 177, Edward, 178, Elizabeth, 455, Richard, 195; Birch, Abel, 454; Bird, Ann, 204, Jane, 455; Birkby, Isabel, 453; Birkett, Catherine, 201; Birkhead, Ann, 187; Brian, 44, Mary, 44; Bisbie, Jane, 46; Bishop, Ann, 448, Mary, 42, Robert, 42; Blackburn, Alice, 184, Dorothy, 190, Francis, 173, James, 44, Jennet, 185, Mary, 44, Robert, 43; Blackwell, Thomas, 453; Blackwood, William, 190; Bladworth, Thomas, 184; Blake, Jane, 203; Blakeston, Susan, 41; Blakey, Lionel, 176; Blanchard, Agnes, 447; Bland, James, 454, Janet, 208, Martin, 40; Blashall, Stephen, 36; Blawe, Elizabeth, 446; Blenkhorne, Alice, 176; Blenkinsop, Leonard, 451; Blithe, Margery, 172, Stephen, 41, Thomas, 197; Bogg, John, 187; Bolton, Agnes, 50, Alice, 458; Boocock, Ellen, 451; Boore, Emote, 452; Boose, Geoffrey, 182; Booth, Alison, 42, Jane, 199, Robert, 169, Thomas, 44; Bossall, Richard, 203; Bosville, Gertrude, 178, Mary, 200; Botts, Thomas, 37; Boughton, Catherine, 197; Bower, Ellen, 457; Bowes, Christopher, 175, Elizabeth, 50, James, 38, Mary, 200; Bowman, William, 49; Bowser, Alice, 193, Henry, 184; Boy, Ann, 457; Boyes, Agnes, 174, Ann, 189, Jane, 201, William, 195; Boynton, Margaret, 454; Brabbs, Thomas, 185; Braddell, Gilbert, 175;

- Bradford, Robert, 174, 176; Bradley, Michael, 455; Bradley, *alias* Clark, 46; Bradshaw, Strangewayes, 171; Braithwaite, Isabel, 453, Mary, 179, Thomas, 39; Bramley, Mary, 178; Bramman, John, 179; Brandsby, William, 199; Brass, Samuel, 194; Brayshaw, Jennet, 47; Brearcliffe, Margery, 459; Brearley, James, 40, Joan, 193; Brearey, Thomas, 188; Brennand, James, 199; Brere, Robert, 36; Breres, Oliver, 447; Brewster, Janet, 37; Bridford, Catherine, 175; Brigge, Catherine, 45, Christopher, 460; Briggs, Ann, 170, James, 204, John, 46, Mary, 169; Brigham, Margaret, 47; Bright, Grace, 180, John, 180; Brightman, Thomas, 183; Broadbelt, Alice, 451, Edward, 35; Broadbury, Edmund, 452; Broadley, Agnes, 190; Broadley, *alias* Slater, Janet, 446; Brogden, Alice, 175, Edmund, 452, Ralph, 445; Bromfield, Geoffrey, 180; Bromfleet, Alice, 187, Robert, 190, 446; Brompton, Mary, 44; Brook, Thomas, 183; Brooke, Catherine, 192, Bridget, 185, Edmund, 454, Elizabeth, 186, 456, Humphrey, 48, Leonard, 201, Sybil, 452, 454, William, 446; Brookes, Joan, 44, Richard, 44; Brotherton, Alexander, 35; Brough, Frances, 181; Broughton, John, 186; Browne, Agnes, 454, Ann, 173, 202, Catherine, 35, Cicely, 38, Edward, 202, Elizabeth, 187, Ellen, 193, Jane, 191, Janet, 460, Mary, 458, Sarah, 203, Solomon, 192, Ralph, 42, Richard, 42, Thomas, 200, 459, William, 38; Brownell, Gertrude, 450; Brownrigg, Elizabeth, 447; Bryan, Henry, 194; Buck, Ann, 173, Benjamin, 450, Catherine, 198, Dorothy, 456, John, 41, Nathaniel, 42, Stephen, 41, William, 448; Buckbarrow, Mary, 35; Buckle, Isabel, 176, William, 192; Bucktrout, Rosamund, 183, Wm., 170; Buggin, Jane, 183; Bulmer, Agnes, 175, Ann, 177, Edward, 446, Mary, 200; Burbridge, Alice, 194; Burdett, Beatrice, 448, Daniel, 48, Francis, 197, Jane, 36, Mathew, 188, Richard, 36, Valentine, 455; Burgon, Jane, 50; Burley, Robert, 48; Burn, Edward, 199; Burnam, Frances, 40; Burnet, Margaret, 460, William, 457; Burnett, Frances, 185-Susan, 184; Burnley, Ann, 183, Rosamund, 189; Burnopp, Middy, 197; Burns, John, 38; Burras, Thomas, 457; Burrell, John, 38; Burton, Catherine, 194, 445, Isabel, 42, John, 196, Judith, 449, Margaret, 455, Mary, 190, Petronilla, 460, Thomas, 47, 198; Busfield, John, 449; Bushell, Clara, 454; Bussey, Emote, 453; Buste, Thomas, 459; Butler, Elizabeth, 450, Jane, 191, John, 196, Robert, 194; Butterfield, William, 196; Byard, Margaret, 458; Byram, John, 455; Bywater, Mathew, 460; Calam, Elizabeth, 455; Calbeck, Alexander, 446; Callia, Robert, 44; Calvered [Calvert], Wm., 445; Calverley, Catherine, 37, 181, Lawrence, 200, William, 37; Calvert, Christopher, 44, Janet, 183, Mary, 173, 458, Ralph, 191; Camm, Mary, 186; Campinet, Mary, 198; Cante, Ellen, 451; Cappel, Magdalene, 447, William, 448; Carne, Alice, 49; Carpenell, Agnes, 48; Carr, Ellen, 183, Hugh, 48, Isabel, 35, John, 50, Nicholas, 450, Rowland, 182, William, 45; Carter, Jane, 196, John, 170, George, 184; Cartwright, Dorothy, 35, George, 45, Jane, 175, John, 453, Margery, 196; Cass, Ann, 189; Casson, William, 47, 453; Catterall, Ann, 39, 42, John, 449, Richard, 199; Cave, Agnes, 460; Cawdra, Matthew, 37; Cawton, Thomas, 199; Cayme, Ann, 180; Certaine, Alan, 449; Chaloner, John, 175; Chamberlain, William, 181; Chambers, Ann, 172, Barbara, 41, Jane, 48, Mary, 204, Thomas, 189; Chapman, Henry, 181, John, 181, William, 193; Chappell, Richard, 49; Chatfield, Alice, 450; Chaytor, John, 37, Ralph, 178; Cheriam, Thomas, 180; Chester, Ann, 450, Rosamund, 457; Chew, Edward, 35; Childers, William, 455; Clapham, Edith, 44, George, 450, John, 183, Leonard, 44, Robert, 45; Clark, Agnes, 454, Maud, 181; Clarke, Ann, 452, Elizabeth, 186, Eyerill, 195, John, 203, 449, Margaret, 198, Richard, 39, 197, Robert, 179, William, 459; Clarkson, Elizabeth, 456; Claroler, Alice, 455; Clay, George, 451; Clayton, Daniel, 202, John, 453, Mary, 449, Robert, 35; Cleane, Agnes, 191; Clement, William, 460; Clemishaw, Mary, 199; Clerke, Meriol, 48, Thomas, 172; Cliff, John, 183; Cliffe, Agnes, 195, Fr., 456; Clough, Frances, 171, John, 459, Margaret, 457, Michael, 177, Robert, 459, William, 453; Coates, Catherine, 40, Dorothy, 36, Ellen, 38, John, 178, Margatet, 452, Thomas, 448; Cobb, Thomas, 182; Cock, Thomas, 201; Cockell, Elizabeth, 36; Cockhill, Ann, 43; Cockin, Richard, 200; Coldcole, Richard, 454; Coldock, Robert, 48; Cole, Jane, 204; Collett, Emote, 451; Collier, George, 448; Collinson, William, 45; Colman, Thomas, 190, William, 175; Colston, Charles, 188; Colthurst, Abraham, 190, Dorothy, 189, Isabel, 183; Colton, Agnes, 459; Condie, Edmund, 194; Consett, Ann, 185; Constable, Ann, 50, Catherine, 458, Elizabeth, 201, Frances, 37, George, 453, John, 200, Marmaduke, 47, 171, Robert, 450; Conyers, Catherine, 201, James, 39, John, 191; Coo, Jane, 190; Cook,

- Dorothy, 453; Cooke, Alice, 173, Henry, 200, Jane, 183, John, 203, Martin, 198, Robert, 50, Thomas, 451, William, 169; Cookman, Thomas, 36; Cookson, Michael, 203; Cooper, Ann, 200, Frances, 37, Mary, 192; Copley, Richard, 452; Coppie, Lancelot, 169; Cordukes, Richard, 170; Corke, Thomas, 188; Corner, Robert, 202; Cornwell, William, 196; Cosletine, Henry, 451; Costock, Francis, 175; Cottingham, Jane, 182; Coupland, Henry, 187; Coventry, James, 448; Cowper, Francis, 460, George, 186, Grace, 446, John, 44, 179, Judith, 181, Michael, 456, Robert, 454; Cowling, Ann, 451, Christopher, 183; Cowmbe, Ellen, 191; Crampton, Elizabeth, 458, Thomas, 458; Crashaw, Janet, 195; Craven, Ann, 452; Creswell, Percival, 460; Creyke, Sarah, 180; Crispin, Amos, 203; Croft, Ann, 451, Catherine, 47, Dorothy, 195, Edward, 40, 447, George, 186, John, 169; Crok, Margaret, 202; Crosby, Mary, 201; Crosland, Elizabeth, 47, George, 169; Cross, Juliana, 456; Crowle, Thomas, 199; Crummock, Elizabeth, 203, Grace, 449; Cuites, Isabel, 35; Cundall, George, 50, Robert, 48; William, 47; Cunliffe, Robert, 172; Currer, Henry, 184; Jane, 459; Currier, Catherine, 171; Curry, Lancelot, 46; Cuthbert, William, 46; Dakins, Prudence, 36, Robert, 192; Dale, Ann, 172, Lucy, 179, Philida, 46, William, 180; Dales, John, 174; Danby, Elizabeth, 453; Daniel, Anthony, 459, Christopher, 196, William, 37; Dalton, Ann, 194, Elizabeth, 197, Jane, 43, 456, John, 196; Darby, Richard, 183; Darcy, Ann, 175; Darke, Dorothy, 184; Darley, John, 460; Darling, Cicely, 49; Darwin, Margaret, 188; Davile, Ursula, 195; Davison, Richard, 445; Dawson, Anthony, 450, Frances, 453, Margaret, 189, 202, William, 451, 457; Day, Thomas, 171; Dean, Prudence, 45; Deane, Joseph, 177, Rosamund, 195, William, 457; Deighton, Richard, 453; Dennis, Grace, 457, Isabel, 176, William, 186; Dennison, Elizabeth, 43; Denton, Grace, 201, Hercie, 448; Dey, John, 172; Dibb, Ann, *alias* Agnes, 460; Dickenson, Bartholomew, 48; Elizabeth, 446, John, 456, Marmaduke, 451, Robert, 170, Thomas, 183; Dickson, Margaret, 201, Margery, 172; Dighteron, Lenox, 201; Dixon, Ann, 457; Dobbs, Robert, 452; Dobson, Ann, 183, 446, 447, Elizabeth, 36, Jane, 179, John, 50, Prudence, 184, Richard, 198, Stephen, 46, Thomas, 449, William, 191, 446; Dodding, Miles, 195; Dodson, Robert, 202; Dodsaworth, Ann, 49, Anthony, 188, Mary, 457, Silvester, 49, Simon, 453, Thomas, 456; Doughty,
- Magdalen, 44, Mary, 176; Dove, Thomas, 446; Dowgill, Barbara, 195; Dowson, Eden, 45, Ralph, 179; Drabble, Grace, 455; Drake, Mercy, 47; William, 204; Driffield, Thomas, 39, 190; Driver, John, 202; Duck, Joan, 452; Dugdale, Elizabeth, 49; Jane, 447; Duncome, Elizabeth, 177; Dunford, John, 37; Dunn, George, 190; Dunning, Edward, 453; Elizabeth, 460; Dunnington, Dorothy, 193; Dunwell, Elizabeth, 42, Richard, 200; Dye, Elizabeth, 177; Dyer, Thomas, 39; Dykes, Ralph, 459; Dyneley, Henry, 38; Dymocke, Gertrude, 40; Dyson, Mabel, 204; Dyus, Janet, 41; Eamondson, Robert, 185; Earl, Janet, 459; Earnshaw, Alice, 199; Easterby, Robert, 176; Eastoft, John, 453; Easton, Susan, 455; Eastwood, Elizabeth, 197; Edge, William, 451; Edmondson, Alan, 458; Edward, Dorothy, 198, John, 181; Edwards, Ann, 181, Jane, 451, John, 193, John, 459, Lawrence, 194; Eggesfield, Bryan, 46; Henry, 184; Ellerker, Isabel, 174, Robert, 176; Ellerton, Catherine, 203; Ellet, Agnes, 202, Margaret, 50; Elliott, Jane, 194, Margaret, 457, Martin, 193; Ellis, George, 48, Henry, 194, James, 175, Margaret, 182, Robert, 43, Thomas, 47, William, 194; Ellison, Elizabeth, 186, 452, John, 43; Elmer, Elizabeth, 197; Elshburn, Isabel, 49; Eltofts, Edward, 40; Elwes, Elizabeth, 47, Robert, 174; Elwick, Dorothy, 37, Richard, 446; Elwood, Ann, 191, Thomas, 50; Emmerson, *alias* Rmson, Jane, 174; Emmotson, Judith, 43; Emmott, Elizabeth, 43, 184, George, 190, Isabel, 43, Robert, 43, Thomas, 190; Emmondson, James, 459, Jane, 449, William, 446; England, Ann, 185, Elizabeth, 181, 193, Lawrence, 460, William, 183; Ernley or Emley, Robert, 454; Errat, Richard, 187; Escam, Thomas, 188; Escrigg, George, 460; Etherington, Alice, 40, George, 40; Margaret, 181, Margery, 185; Evers, William, 190; Ewbank, Isabel, 170; Exelby, Helen, 446, Margaret, 190; Bynna, Robert, 171; Eyre, Edith, 448, Thomas, 47; Fairbank, George, 174, John, 43; Fairburn, Isabel, 196; Fairfax, Dorothy, 449, Edward, 37, 183, Mary, 181, Nicholas, 198, Thomas, 458, Sir Thomas, 49; Fairweather, Elizabeth, 49; Henry, 173, John, 38, Margaret, 455; Falkingham, Margery, 42; Fall, Richard, 186; Famondson, Alan, 180; Farley, Thomas, 176; Farnham, Margaret, 459; Farnell, Ellen, 42; Farrer, Dorothy, 195, Grace, 169, Hester, 203, John, 169, 185; Farrey, Ellen, 450, William, 36; Farthing, Ellen, 171; Fauge, Ellen, 190; Favell, James, 49; Fawber,

Abraham, 36; Fawcett, Dorothy, 449, Ellen, 171, Marmaduke, 175, Richard, 454; Fawden, Mary, 204; Fearnley, Beatrice, 192, 196, Cicely, 194, Ranulph, 447; Feather, Frances, 446; Featherstone, Henry, 42, William, 186; Feliskirk, Henry, 459; Fell, Anthony, 453; Penton, Abraham, 39, Richard, 452; Fenwick, John, 448, Thomas, 454; Ferne, Miles, 459; Fetherstonhalgh, Ralph, 45; Firkbank, Ralph, 180; Firth, John, 186; Fisher, George, 453, Mabel, 171, Robert, 450; Flather, Mary, 41; Fleming, Agnes, 195, Eleanor, 195, Elizabeth, 37, Thomas, 177; Fletcher, Ann, 174, Bridget, 200, Elizabeth, 47; Flint, Joan, 200; Flinton, Marmaduke, 450; Footman, Martha, 183; Fores, Elizabeth, 183; Forrest, Elizabeth, 202, Isabel, 39; Forsett, Isabel, 46; Foster, Ann, 446, Elizabeth, 185, Ellen, 48, Francis, 181, 182, Grace, 186, John, 48, William, 49, 193; Foules, Alice, 48; Fountains, Alice, 169; Fountaynes, Thomas, 38; Fowler, Jane, 170, John, 457, Thomas, 190; Fox, Gilbert, 192, John, 195, Thomas, 448; Foxcroft, Isaac, 46, Sarah, 448; Foxley, Geoffrey, 458; Foxton, Margaret, 455, Robert, 203, Thomas, 44, 50, William, 191; Frank, Brian, 454, Stephen, 203, Thomas, 46; Frankland, Frances, 192, Joan, 192, Richard, 191, Robert, 201; Freeman, Edward, 451, Jane, 169, Mary, 38, 41; Frost, Barbara, 447; Fussie, Robert, 193; Fussey, Peter, 172; Fyshe, Robert, 188; Galland, Francis, 203; Gamble, Alice, 199, Ralph, 201; Gale, Elizabeth, 179; Gall, William, 46; Garbutt, William, 43; Gardiner, Thomas, 204; Garforth, John, 171, Margaret, 171; Gargrave, Ann, 169, Mathew, 181; Garnett, Catherine, 192, Robert, 455; Gartham, Elizabeth, 171; Gascoigne, Thomas, Gateside, Frances, 452; Gaunt, Ann, 48; Gawkrödger, Christabella, 445; Gayton, Grace, 460; Gearie, John, 189; Geldart, Jane, 183, Peter, 46; Gell, Mabel, 48; Gelsthorpe, Thomas, 455; Gent, William, 187; German, Catherine, 445; Gervas, John, 182; Gettens, Elizabeth, 49; Gibson, Edward, 196, Grace, 449, Jane, 36, Ralph, 189; Gilbank, Margaret, 182; Giles, John, 447; Gill, Euphemia, 200, George, 36, 195, Mary, 175, Thomas, 188; Gilliver, Ann, 447; Gillott, Robert, 448; Gilmyn, Christiana, 48; Girlington, Ann, 36; Gledhill, Elizabeth, 186, Grace, 188, John, 449, Thomas, 189; Glover, Ralph, 37; Godfrey, Rosemund, 174; Goldsborough, Susan, 445; Goldthorpe, Richard, 50; Gomm, Frances, 195; Goodale, Alice, 173; Goodall, Alice,

188; Goodrick, Richard, 47; Goodyeare, Edward, 181; Goosman, John, 45; Gosling, Susan, 182; Gott, Richard, 194; Goulton, Richard, 179; Gower, Elizabeth, 40, Isabel, 49, Marmaduke, 199, Richard, 170; Gowle *alias* Gowld, Frances, 186; Grange, Alice, 204, George, 47; Grant, Edward, 37; Graunt, Dorothy, 195; Grave, John, 185; Graven, Hester, 181; Gravener, Margaret, 180; Gray, Henry, 38, Thomas, 451; Greame, Edward, 459; Greathead, Alice, 182; Greave, John, 46; Richard, 199, William, 180; Greaves, Agnes, 455; Green, Christopher, 460, Coman, 197, Covenante, 37, Elizabeth, 171, George, 35, John, 172, 458, Margaret, 47, Ralph, 204, Thomas, 45, William, 196, Green, *alias* Hutton, 459; Greenfield, Susan, 172; Greenhall, Ellen, 36; Greenwood, Francis, 195, Robert, 180, 197, Susan, 177, Thomas, 203; Greggs, Michael, 47; Greningham, Ann, 201; Greville, Fulke, 200; Grice, Henry, 459; Grime, William, 455; Grimesditch, Henry, 201; Grimston, Marmaduke, 50; Grindall, Edward, 36; Grinder, Ann, 452; Grundall, Richard, 180, William, 191; Gurdon, Robert, 43; Haldenby, Ann, 35; Haldore, Ann, 198; Hall, Ann, 203, Charles, 175, Christopher, 201, Dorothy, 48, Eleanor, 175, Henry, 176, Jane, 184, John, 38, 194, Margaret, 43, Mary, 195, Robert, 447, Stephen, 48, Thomas, 38, 48, 174, 450, William, 174, 196, 199, 452; Halliley, Elizabeth, 35, Jane, 445; Halliwell, Margaret, 47, 202; Hamerton, Mary, 41; Hammerton, Edmund, 195, Stephen, 197; Hammond, Sarah, 197, Thomas, 449; Hancock, William, 460; Handaley, Mary, 37, Joseph, 455; Hanson, Elizabeth, 189, Margaret, 199, Mary, 179, William, 189; Harbone, Ralph, 194; Harbred, Jane, 458, Richard, 446; Hardcastle, Elizabeth, 459, Margaret, 203, Miles, 184, Thomas, 459, William, 192, Hardwick, Ellen, 445, Isabel, 36, Thomas, 181; Hardisty, Ann, 183, Thomas, 449; Hardy, Ann, 177, John, 38, Margery, 187, Philip, 185, Robert, 184, Stephen, 48, William, 36; Hare, Arthur, 179; Hargett, Ann, 179; Hargill, Lucy, 50; Hargraves, Christopher, 47, 456, John, 458; Margaret, 185; Harker, Margery, 189; Harland, Edmund, 199, Roger, 193; Harman, Richard, 193; Harper, Ann, 186, Elizabeth, 200, Richard, 35, William, 200; Harrison, Agnes, 453, Alice, 38, Andrew, 49, Ann, 200, 449, Dorothy, 44, 178, Elizabeth, 44, 184, 201, George, 182, Grace, 196, Isabel, 48, John, 449, 458, Margaret,

174, Mary, 178, 455, Robert, 37, 177; Thomas, 38, 40, 174, William 176, Hart, Robert, 447; Hartforth, Elizabeth, 174, Joan, 182, Michael, 44; Hartley, Christopher, 185, Hugh, 174, James, 449, Robert, 204, Roger, 174; Harton, Frances, 50, John, 449; Hartus, James, 191; Harwood, Alice, 446, James, 176; Hattersley, John, 170; Haughton, Thomas, 203; Hawkeshurst, Janet, 448; Hawkredd, Margaret, 192; Hawksworth, Barbara, 40, Elizabeth, 50, Isabel, 200, Janet, 178, Jennet, 36, Thomas, 448; Hawley, Agnes, 35; Haxby, Robert, 188; Haxworth, Grace, 179; Hay, Agnes, 446, Ann, 186, Richard, 449; Haygt, Ann, 192; Hayley, William, 447; Hayton, Robert, 195; Headley, William, 194; Healey, Agnes, 186; Hebblethwaite, Dinah, 194; Hebden, Elizabeth, 42; Heber, Henry, 43, Martha, 450, Thomas, 41; Hedon, John, 39; Heeles, Sampson, 452; Hellard, Thomas, 195; Helliwell, Jane, 197; Helme, John, 456; Helmesley, Elizabeth, 458, James, 46; Hemsworth, Gabriel, 194, Henry, 457; Henlock, William, 47; Heptonstall, William, 190; Hepworth, Edward, 178; Herbert, Margery, 450; Herdson, Brian, 454; Heron, Isabel, 38; Hesleston, William, 187; Hessleton, Margaret, 174; Hewick, Barbara, 47; Hewitt, Ann, 39; Hewson, Joan, 457, Mary, 178; Hey, George, 448; Hick, Thomas, 181; Higgin, Francis, 43, Grace, 200; Higgins, Agnes, 459, Francis, 38; Hill, Ellen, 45, Jane, 45, John, 449, Margaret, 179, Thomas, 44, William, 448, Hillary, Dorothy, 177; Himsworth, Margaret, 452, Hinchliffe, Isabel, 458, Thomas, 183; Hindle, Jennet, 40; Hindsley, Hugh, 38, John, 204, Margaret, 42; Hippon, George, 170; Hird, Agnes, 190, Ann, 190, Margaret, 183, Robert, 183; Hobson, Catherine, 180, 450, Elizabeth, 176, Percival, 203, Thomas, 456; Hodgson, Catherine, 36, Edward, 192, Elizabeth, 171, Margaret, 43, Richard, 445, Thomas, 189; Hogg, Abraham, 186, Christopher, 452, Isabel, 181, Jennett, 45, Mary, 445; Hoggard, Margaret, 38; Holdaworth, Ann, 48, Elizabeth, 454, George, 190, Henry, 192, 450, 456, Jane, 193, Jennet, 174, Mary, 169, Susan, 46, 192; Holgate, Ann, 35, 194, Henry, 173, Thomas, 171; Holland, Anthony, 455, Brian, 188, Laurence, 188, Richard, 449; Hollins, George, 191; Holme, Elizabeth, 39; Holmes, Margaret, 202, Robert, 202; Hompton, William, 454; Hooke, Margaret, 194; Hoopes, John, 197; Hopkinson, George, 187, Isabel, 176, James, 36, Sarah, 454; Hopper, Margaret,

189; Hopperton, Peter, 44; Hoppey, Mark, 181; Hopton, Jane, 178, 182, William, 48; Hornby, William, 460; Horncastle, Elizabeth, 169; Home, Isabel, 43; Horner, Alice, 44, Ann, 458, Elizabeth, 454, Jane, 39, Jennet, 178, Ralph, 195, Thomas, 179; Horrock, Alexander, 43; Horsfall, Martha, 44, Richard, 459, Susan, 190; Horaley, Benedict, 448; Hotham, John, 193; Houseman, Christopher, 456; John, 182, William, 171; Howell, Roger, 50; Howick, Barbara, 47; Howley, Thomas, 169; Howson, Michael, 45; Hoyle, Alice, 46, Elizabeth, 39, Henry, 172; Huby, Agnes, 173, Thomas, 173; Hudson, Agnes, 187, Alice, 183, Jennet, 180, Roger, 37, Thomas, 447; Humble, John, 174; Humpton, Christopher, 203, Mary, 182; Hungate, Elizabeth, 50, Jane, 198; Hunt, Ralph, 185; Hunter, Ann, 170, 200, Anthony, 198, Jane, 174, Marmaduke, 41, Richard, 182, 203, William, 452; Huntingdon, Henry, 175; Hurst, Ann, 190, Thomas, 197; Hurt, Elizabeth, 188; Hucroft, Ursula, 199; Husthwaite, John, 170; Hutchinson, Agnes, 457, Alice, 180, Elizabeth, 38, John, 203, Mary, 185, Richard, 457, Robert, 179, Thomas, 40, 188, 457, Thomasin, 185; Hynahay, John, 40; Ibbotson, Alice, 180, James, 172, John 176; Ickringill, Grace, 199; Iles, Alice, 179, Margaret, 196; Iley, Margaret, 182; Ingall, Elizabeth, 46; Ingham, Richard, 43; Ingle, Bridget, 44, George, 181, Margaret, 39; Ingleby, George, 450; Ingledew, Gregory, 175; Ingram, Robert, 47; Ireland, Mary, 192; Isons, Mary, 187; Jackman, Alice, 445, Thomas, 448; Jackson, Abigail, 450, Alice, 188, 194, Ann, 202, 454, Barbara, 201, Elizabeth, 447, George, 38, 455, Jennet, 204, Judith, 179, John, 188, 454, Mathew, 186, 456, Mary, 456, Metham, 454, Robert, 178, Thomas, 460, William, 177, 459; Jaques, Susan, 190, Thomas, 185; Jarome, Catherine, 48; Jefferson, Marmaduke, 190, William, 48, 449; Jeffrey, Margaret, 184; Jenkins, Margaret, 172; Jenkinson, Frances, 178, Thomas, 47; Jewitson, Ann, 197, 450, Thomasin, 453; Jobson, Thomas, 202; Johnson, Elizabeth, 177, Grace, 193, Hugh, 175, Janet, 39, John, 170, 176, 446, Michael, 175, Stephen, 195, Thomas, 46, 49, William, 189; Jones, Dorothy, 204; Jopson, Margaret, 452; Jordan, Dorothy, 49, William, 197; Jowsey, Robert, 47; Joy, Bryan, 39; Judson, George, 172; Justice, Ann, 183; Kay, Ann, 189, Jennet, 173, Richard, 455, Robert, 38; Kaye, Arthur, 173, Dorothy, 459,

- Edward, 458, Elizabeth, 196, 201, George, 185, Isabel, 199, Margaret, 188, Richard, 50, Susan, 454, Thomasin, 185; Kayworth, Richard, 446; Keeling, John, 192; Keld, George, 202; Kelsey, Eleanor, 47, John, 201; Kelshey, Samuel, 189; Kempe, Caleb, 203; Kendall, William, 201; Kidd, John, 39; Richard, 35; Kidoon, James, 195, Margaret, 191; Killingbeck, Agnes, 183, Ann, 45, Thomas, 41; Killinghall, William, 178; Kilton, Thomas, 41; Kindersley, Catherine, 451; King, Alice, 451, Esther, 178, John, 176, Lucy, 183, William, 185; Kirkby, Elizabeth, 449, Ellen, 170, Robert, 456, Thomas, 175; Kirke, Catherine, 451, Ralph, 46, Richard, 458; Kirase, Richard, 449; Kirtain, Elizabeth, 192; Kitching, Stephen, 451, Thomas, 449; Knapton, Ellen, 179; Knight, Francis, 448; Knipe, Agnes, 456; Knowles, Ann, 49, Ellen, 456, Robert, 204, Tristram, 196; Knowsley, Isabel, 199, William, 201; Kynshay, John, 40; Lacy, Agnes, 201, Alice, 43, Bridget, 47, John, 41, 46, Mary, 446, Roger, 182; Laforce, Janet, 191; Lakins, Catherine, 455; Lamb, Agnes, 49, Alice, 174; Lambert, Agnes, 46, Elizabeth, 41, Peter, 46; Lambton, Ralph, 450, Robert, 39; Lamplugh, Wm., 457; Lancaster, Isabel, 41, John, 203, Richard, 43; Langdale, Ann, 181, Elizabeth, 459, Guy, 48, Marmaduke, 41, William, 185; Langley, Arthur, 35; Langthorne, Stephen, 172; Langton, Alice, 46, John, 190, 200; Lapage, Richard, 186; Lasyn, Philippa, 47; Latham, Catherine, 201; Launder, Margaret, 457; Laundis, Roger, 459; Lavaunt, Peter, 193; Law, John, 40; Lawkland, Thomas, 182; Lawson, George, 452, John, 176; Laycock, Averey, 191, Dorothy, 183, Jane, 179, Peter, 47, 183, Walter, 180; Layland, Thomas, 42; Lazenby, Ann, 450, Henry, 191, Jane, 449, Wilfred, 173; Leach, John, 40, William, 183, 200; Leadbeater, Henry, 448; Leaf, Thomas, 36; Leak, William, 172; Ledall, Ellen, 172; Ledsham, *alias* Scrivener, Isabel, 445; Lee, Matthew, 42, Robert, 188; Leeming, Robert, 204; Legard, Ann, 45, Christopher, 45, John, 47; Leigh, Ferdinand, 196, Elizabeth, 171, Robert, 39; Leming, Mabel, 454; Lepton, Agnes, 44; Letby, Robert, 44; Letherington, William, 187; Levens, Jane, 185; Levett, Alice, 38, 458; Lewis, Mary, 459; Lewtie, Mathew, 190; Lickass, Margaret, 181; Lickbarrow, Peter, 39, 42; Lightfoot, Elizabeth, 172, Jane, 199; Lilly, Margaret, 456; Lillyman, Jane, 35; Lincoln, Robert, 175; Lindley, Susan, 40; Lindsey, John, 198; Ling, Mary, 37; Linsley, Ann, 173; Lister, Alice, 50, Ann, 203, Ellen, 455, Janet, 201, Leonard, 187, Phoebe, 203, Richard, 170, 177; Little, John, 194; Liversedge, Edward, 201; Lobley, Mary, 181; Lockwood, Elizabeth, 37, Thomas, 41, 200; Lodge, John, 42; Lofthouse, Ann, 187; Elizabeth, 173, Ellen, 44, Lucy, 202, William, 174; Lolley, William, 187; Lomaster, Isabel, 451; Long, John, 190; Longbotham, Grace, 48; Longfellow, Elizabeth, 170; Lonsdale, Margaret, 47; Lowcopp, Alice, 193; Lowde, Alice, 182; Lowden, Elizabeth, 40; Lowdia, John, 450; Lowells, Joan, 203; Lowick, Isabel, 186; Lowman, Elizabeth, 193; Lownde, William, 186; Lowson, Jane, 454, Richard, 50, Robert, 38, William, 458; Lowther, Christopher, 195, Gerard, 49, John, 195, Margaret, 195; Lumby, Jane, 178; Lumley, Thomas, 38; Lund, Ann, 194, William, 45; Lusher, Joan, 451; Lutton, Ann, 190; Lyne, John, 169; Lyon, Mary, 38; Lyons, Christopher, 453; Machon, John, 39; Mackridge, Mary, 450; Maffam, Isabel, 203; Maior, Richard, 451; Maire, Agnes, 170, Roger, 182; Makins, Thomas, 455; Mallett, Ann, 175, William, 452; Mallinson, Richard, 192; Mallory, Elizabeth, 47, George, 453, Margaret, 192, Ursula, 174, Wm., 169; Malthouse, Elizabeth, 451; Mancklin, William, 45; Mangall, George, 192; Mangie, Ann, 171; Mann, Ellen, 458; Manners, Richard, 46; Margison, Thomas, 180; Margrave, Alice, 175; Marsden, Agnes, 460; Marser, Thomas, 171; Marshall, Catherine, 179, Elizabeth, 41, John, 42, 179, 184, Leonard, 176, 199, Thomas, 175, 453, William, 187; Martin, Alice, 447, Isabel, 38, Joan, 169; Marton, Joseph, 199; Marwood, William, 189; Masery, *alias* Gillom, Jane, 448; Maskew, Alice, 184, Joseph, 182; Mason, Ann, 198, Grace, 46, William, 46; Massome, Agnes, 171; Masterman, Arthur, 456, Ellen, 189; Matthewman, Alice, 188, Elizabeth, 449; Matthison, Elizabeth, 203; Mattison, Marmaduke, 179; Maude, Ann, 191, Elizabeth, 49, Francis, 40; Maubam, Ann, 454; Mawer, James, 197; May, Richard, 189; Mayer, Elizabeth, 189, Gregory, 183; Mayne, Ellen, 184; Mealby, Thomas, 171; Mease, Magdalen, 191; Medd, Maud, 40; Medley, Robert, 50; Meggotson, John, 40; Megson, William, 200; Melson, John, 454; Mering, Alice, 458; Merryman, Dorothy, 47; Messenger, Richard, 447; Metcalfe, Alice, 44, Ann, 184, 457, Augustin, 176, Cecily, 44, Dorothy, 44c, Elizabeth, 43, 455, Frances, 192, Grace, 460, Jane, 198, Michael, 453; Metham,

- Mary, 456; Methwold, Dorothy, 202; Mewse, John, 445; Meynell, Edward, 50, Elizabeth, 453, George, 446; Micklethwaite, Alice, 459; Middleton, Anthony, 38, Leonard, 169, Mabel, 198, Thomas, 191, 204; Midgley, Agnes, 181, Grace, 180, Isabel, 204, Mary, 169, 180; Midhope, Roger, 178; Miles, Bryan, 182, Dorothy, 448; Millikin, Richard, 203; Millington, William, 450; Millington, *alias* Thomlinson, Isabel, 175; Milner, Alexander, 201, Euphemia, 190, John, 196, Mary, 172, Peter, 186, Robert, 184, Susan, 184; Milnes, John, 169, Leonard, 204, Ralph, 195; Minskip, Alexander, 35; Mirfield, Jennet, 190; Mitchell, Catherine, 188; Mitford, Robert, 445; Monk, Richard, 202; Monkton, Jane, 459; Monson, Robert, 202; Moody, Edward, 201; Moone, Ann, 45, 188; Moore, Ann, 35, Edith, 180, Margaret, 176, 184, Richard, 457, Robert, 175, Susan, 187; Moorhouse, Mary, 447; More, Elizabeth, 192, Humphrey, 455, Nicholas, 449; Mor ey, Isabel, 187, 202, John, 49, Leonard, 191; Morris, Martin, 183; Morritt, Edward, 182, John, 196; Mowbray, Francis, 172; Moxon, Elizabeth, 448, Ralph, 201; Moyser, Grace, 47; Mrsna? (*sic*), Elizabeth, 179; Mudd, James, 173; Munser, Elizabeth, 183; Murgatroyd, Henry, 203, James, 446; Murton, Edward, 186, Isabel, 453, Thomas, 459; Muston, Elizabeth, 46; Myers, Janet, 172, William, 193; Nalson, Alice, 190; Nalton, Francis, 50; Nandick, William, 198; Naylor, Ann, 448, Edward, 199, Jane, 181, John, 190, Richard, 185; Nedham, John, 35; Nelson, Ann, 192, Henry, 448, James, 450, John, 445, 448, Margaret, 171, 177, Mary, 198, Robert, 178, William, 194; Nelthorpe, John, 204; Neseby, Mary, 448; Nesfield, Guy, 456, William, 183, 451; Nettleton, Elizabeth, 174, Thomas, 178; Neville, Ruth, 45; Newby, William, 187; Newsome, Ann, 48, Richard, 200, Thomas, 447, William, 450; Newstead, Michael, 186, Susan, 177; Newton, Ann, 39, Ellen, 452, Mathew, 202, Robert, 189; Nicholls, Alice, 457, Isaac, 36; Nixon, Gilbert, 204; Noble, William, 188; Nodell, Elizabeth, 180; Normanville, Ann, 190, Isabel, 199; Norris, Christopher, 458, Richard, 177; North, Elizabeth, 457, John, 180, 192, Mary, 196; Norton, Ann, 451; Norton *alias* Clayton, Mercy, 200; Nuttall, Ralph, 173; Nutter, Elizabeth, 43; Oates, Edon, 36; Ogen, Grace, 41, James, 178; Ogle, George, 455; Oglethorpe, Agnes, 194, Edward, 192, Francis, 41, William, 195; Oldcorn, Ellen, 451; Oldfield, Ellen, 176, Thomas, 38; Oliver, Mathew, 178; Ostler, Isabel, 50; Otterburn, Margaret, 171; Outhwaite, Richard, 196; Overall, Elizabeth, 174; Overton, Ann, 47; Oxley, Edmund, 36, 192, Frances, 36; Page, Agnes, 176, Ann, 451, Elizabeth, 176; Grace, 203, Mary, 199; Palmes, George, 179, Jane, 37; Pank, Parker, William, 204; Pannell, Jane, 39; Panssex, Ann, 38, 191; Pape, Mary, 35, Thomas, 175; Parker, Alice, 194, Elizabeth, 182, Ellen, 43, 47, George, 198, Giles, 35, 203, Jane, 189, Jennet, 35, John, 201, 454, Oswald, 201, Robert, 43, Rosamund, 198; Parkhouse, Walter, 39; Parkhurst, Mary, 178; Parkin, Ellen, 36, Isabel, 41; Parkins, Henry, 45, 458, William, 178; Parkinson, George, 172, James, 454, William, 446; Parrett, Thomas, 186; Parvin, Thomas, 39; Pashley, Agnes, 456; Patchett, Dorothy, 176; Pate, Jane, 49; Patten, John, 449; Paulin, Euphemia, 43; Pawson, Margaret, 187; Peacock, Ann, 38, 453, Eleanor, 46, Frances, 36, Mary, 187, William, 41; Pears, John, 191; Pearson, Anthony, 173, Barbara, 46, Francis, 188, Thomas, 40, William, 184, 186, 451; Peck, Jennet, 46; Peckett, Elizabeth, 173; Peele, Thomas, 198; Peirs, Isaac, 49; Pennatt, Peter, 178; Pennington, Ann, 191; Pennington, Francis, 40, John, 174; Pennock, Jane, 450; Pennyman, Elizabeth, 171, James, 451; Penrose, Isabel, 175, William, 47; Pepper, Alexander, 455, Ann, 48, Elizabeth, 190; Percehay, Mary, 35; Thomas, 169; Percival, Margery, 173; Percy, Frances, 174; Perke, John, 185; Petty, Jane, 42, William, 453; Pexton, John, 37; Phillips, Elizabeth, 186, Leonard, 182, William, 172, 177; Philipson, Thomas, 457; Pickard, Mary, 36, William, 194; Pickering, Alexander, 188, Ciceley, 459, John, 39, Roger, 180; Pickersgill, Nicholas, 172; Pigburn, Richard, 41; Pighills, Isabel, 40, 456; Pilkington, Robert, 181; Pilley, Meriol, 188; Pillie, Elizabeth, 180; Pinder, Edward, 194, Edmund, 170, Francis, 44, John, 36, Sylvester, 172; Pinkney, Ann, 199, Margaret, 179, Thomas, 193; Piper, Margaret, 457; Pitt, Isabel, 177; Place, Mary, 174; Platt, John, 190; Platta, William, 449; Plewman, Thomas, 44; Plummer, John, 174, Mary, 177, Richard, 172; Plumtree, Catherine, 178; Pockley, Thomas, 454; Pocklington, William, 179; Pollard, Alice, 180, Ann, 173, 178, Isabel, 186, 447, Leonard, 453; Poole, Richard, 179, William, 41; Popley, Elizabeth, 450; Poppleton, Agnes, 186; Popplewell, Ann, 456

- Portington, Joan, 449; Posket, Elizabeth, 195; Postgate, Ann, 197, Edward, 41, Elizabeth, 46; Potter, Dorothy, 179; Poulter, Thomas, 460; Pratt, Matthew, 44, William, 50; Prattie, Mary, 200; Praunce, John, 45; Preat, John, 179; Preston, Ann, 42, Isabel, 46, Richard, 449, William, 186; Prestwood, Leonard, 187; Pricket, Margaret, 460, Robert, 42; Procter, Agnes, 46, Ann, 36, Anthony, 46, John, 40, 46, Mabel, 448, Robert, 454, Thomas, 203; Proude, Margaret, 46, Richard, 180; Pudsey, Ellen, 170, John, 184, Thomas, 172; Pulleyne, Ann, 201, Charles, 187, Elizabeth, 200, George, 179, Richard, 459; Pursglove, Ann, 190; Pybus, Cicely, 459; Quarrington, John, 178; Race, Ann, 186; Radcliffe, Ann, 448, Margaret, 455, Richard, 177; Ramsden, John, 190, William, 176; Rand, Elizabeth, 186; Ransley, Richard, 169, 178; Ranson, Ellen, 44, Jane, 201, 460; Raper, Jane, 42; Ratcliffe, William, 453; Ratleston, Susan, 173; Raw, William, 455; Rawden, Francis, 445, George, 199, Helen, 459, James, 185, Lawrence, 41; Rawlin, Agnes, 456; Rawling, Robert, 460; Rawlinson, Jane, 452, Rawnsley, Brian, 191; Rawson, Dorothy, 38, Frances, 179, John, 181, 182, Thomas, 43, 445, W., 40; Rawthorne, John, 187, Winifred, 43; Ray, Dorothy, 457; Rayne, Alice, 458; Rayner, Alice, 447, Dionysia, 197; Gervas, 454, Isabel, 170, John, 171, William, 176; Raysing, Barbara, 181; Reade, Catherine, 39; Reder, Peter, 179; Redfearn, John, 452; Redhead, Ann, 196; Redman, Charles, 184, Mathew, 180; Remington, Mary, 193; Render, Barbara, 172; Reveley, Robert, 44; Reynard, Elizabeth, 189; Reynolds, Barbara, 171; Rhodes, Alice, 188, Ann, 446, William, 37; Riccard, Ann, 40, Charles, 40, Elizabeth, 455; Rich, James, 197; Ridley, Catherine, 203, Robert, 202; Ridsdale, Alison, 448; Richardson, Alice, 178, Ann, 170, Charles, 50, Edward, 173, 180, Frances, 50, Elizabeth, 46, 190, James, 189, 450, Joan, 446, John, 173, 460, Mary, 186, Richard, 178, Robert, 204, William, 451, 453; Rigg, John, 201; Riggs, Dorothy, 452; Riley, William, 36; Rimmington, Margaret, 45; Ringrose, Robert, 198; Ripley, Hugh, 186; Rishworth, Abraham, 193, Elizabeth, 182, 198, John, 452; Roberts, Anthony, 43, Elizabeth, 35, 448, Michael, 204; Robertshaw, Samuel, 48; Robinson, Ann, 452, Beatrice, 460, Catherine, 45, 194, Christopher, 50, Cicely, 175, Elizabeth, 40, 447, 460 *vis*, Henry, 191, 450, Isabel, 170, Jane, 170, John, 45, 448, Juliana, 189, Leonard, 187, Nicholas, 39, Rebecca, 453, Robert, 42, Thomasin, 183, William, 172; Robinson, *alias* Milner, 192; Robson, Edward, 184, Mary, 36; Rochester, Margaret, 202; Rocliff, Robert, 174, William, 455; Rocliff, *alias* Skelton, Dorothy, 174; Rode, Dorothy, 190; Roe, Margery, 39; Roebuck, Ann, 456; Rogers, Arthur, 456; Elizabeth, 203, Frances, 172; Roise, Ann, 190; Rokeby, Dorothy, 35, Jane, 50, William, 35; Rolleston, Elizabeth, 170; Roome, Elizabeth, 172; Roozely, Bridget, 170; Rose, Marmaduke, 37; Ross, Margaret, 201; Rothwell, Isabel, 47; Routh, Elizabeth, 169; Rowntree, Ann, 45; Rudd, George, 36; Buddock, Robert, 170; Rudston, John, 451, Walter, 37; Rutherford, Elizabeth, 454; Rutter, Elizabeth, 38, Susan, 189; Rycroft, Jane, 191; Rydall, William, 48; Ryder, Jane, 188; Rye, Mary, 177; Ryther, Robert, 456; Sadler, Jane, 196; Sagar, Ann, 453, Thomas, 173; Saltmarsh, Margaret, 175; Saltonstall, Susan, 48; Salvin, Robert, 190; Sandys, Alice, 46; Savage, Agnes, 454; Saville, Elizabeth, 183, 454, Frances, 49, Henry, 175, Margaret, 448, Sarah, 202; Sawdon, Jane, 456; Sawghell, Thomas, 49; Sayer, Ann, 203, Robert, 50; Scaife, Thomas, 42, 178; Scaley, Henry, 47; Scaling, Alice, 457; Scarr, Ann, 447; Scatchard, Margaret, 186; Scatcherd, Andrew, 459; Scauby, Ellen, 35; Scayley, Richard, 200; Scholefield, Catherine, 178, Margery, 203; Scholey, Christabella, 202, Margaret, 445, Prudence, 182; Scotson, Mary, 445; Scott, Elizabeth, 199, Henry, 35, John, 181, Margaret, 174, Robert, 453; Scowcroft, Roger, 189; Secker, Elizabeth, 187; Sedgwick, Ralph, 450; Senior, George, 35, Richard, 458; Sermon! Germon (*sic*) Frances, 446; Shackleton, Geoffrey, 450, Jennet, 169, Michael, 35; Shann, Stephen, 171; Sharp, Isaac, 178; Sharpe, Cicely, 188, Jane, 39, Robert, 455, Sarah, 459; Shaw, Alice, 176, Andrew, 41, Ann, 183, Bridget, 173, Nicholas, 184, William, 170, 460; Sheppard, Elizabeth, 183, 447, Jane, 50, Richard, 178, William, 203; Sherburn, Dorothy, 453, Thomas, 43; Sherriffe, Edward, 37; Sherlock, Oswald, 200, Thomas, 180; Shillito, Euphemia, 36, Robert, 46; Shipley, Alice, 197; Shore, Gervas, 204, Rosamund, 184; Shutt, Nicholas, 199, Richard, 37; Shuttleworth, Thomas, 188; Sillibarn, Richard, 202; Silliman, Bryan, 49; Simon, William, 455; Simondson, Margaret, 189; Simpson, Alice, 199,

Dorothy, 49, 50, Francis, 178, Grace, 50, Henry, 35, Margaret, 452, Richard, 190, Thomas, 39, William, 40, 45, 198, 452; Sipper, Alice, 452; Skeffing, Lettice, 204; Skelton, Agnes, 453, Elizabeth, 449, Ellisia, 182, Robert, 460, William, 459; Skerrey, Jennet, 201; Skiers, Thomas, 192; Skipton, Mary, 43; Slack, Beatrice, 452, Thomas, 36; Slater, Ellen, 187, Mary, 177, William, 446; Slingsby, Alice, 459, Elizabeth, 447, Katherine, 448, Mary, 50, 197, William, 183; Smales, John, 179, Robert, 455; Smallchar, Grace, 184; Smallwood, Jane, 41, John, 44, Robert, 36; Smedley, Catherine, 194; Smith, Agnes, 36, 185, 448, Alice, 184, Barnard, 199, Bryan, 174, Edward, 42, Elizabeth, 46, Ellen, 176, 198, Frances, 47, 182, 457, George, 454, Henry, 457, Isabel, 191, 458, James, 184, Jane, 50, 199, Joan, 38, John, 43, 170, 191, 452, 457, Margaret, 174, 453, Mary, 182, 199, 445, Richard, 49, 173, 181, Roger, 42, Thomas, 44, 45, Ursula, 191; Smith *alias* Wilkinson, Alice, 455; Smithie, Jane, 182; Smithson, Ann, 175, John, 45, Thomas, 202; Smurthwaite, Jane, 452; Snawsell, Juliana, 195, Margaret, 171; Snell, Dorothy, 198; Snow, Ann, 172, Bridget, 446, Richard, 172, William, 177; Snowden, Peter, 450; Snydale, Thomas, 172; Somerscales, Margaret, 43; Soresby, Elizabeth, 454; Sothaby, Jane, 448, Leonard, 35, 458; Sotheran, Elizabeth, 450; Soulby, Ellen, 173; Southwick, Gerard, 190; Sowden, Catherine, 39, Isabel, 187; Sowerby, Thomas, 201; Spacy, Ellen, 182; Spalding, Isabel, 41; Sparing, Thomas, 44; Sparrey, Henry, 198; Sparrow, Thomas, 186; Speck, Richard, 176; Speight, Samuel, 44; Spence, Elizabeth, 186, Lawrence, 451, Thomas, 198, William, 454; Spencer, Elizabeth, 451, Gawin, 183, Thomas, 198, 447; Spink, Frances, 460, Henry, 453, Peter, 204; Spivey, William, 183; Spofforth, Elizabeth, 187; Spyce, Catherine, 177; Squire, Ellen, 174, John, 177; Stable, Ann, 188; Stables, Isabel, 200, John, 46, Thomas, 458; Stafford, John, 469, Richard, 181; Staincliffe, Abraham, 176; Staines, George, 446; Standen, Alice, 452, John, 43; Standish, William, 179; Stanfield, Abraham, 196; Stanhope, Walter, 179; Stanell, James, 176; Stansfield, John, 186; Stanworth, Ellen, 445; Starke, Alice, 198; Staveley, William, 50; Stead, Thomas, 184; Steele, Jervas, 448, Michael, 189; Stephenson, Alice, 449, Frances, 172, Ralph, 170, Richard, 450, Robert, 446, Thomas, 451, William, 185; Stockdale, Ellen, 187, Margaret, 176; Stocks,

Elizabeth, 170, John, 445; Stockton, Richard, 196; Stoddard, Agnes, 202; Stokes, Dorothy, 176; Storey, Ann, 173, 193, John, 457; Storr, John, 179; Storth, Ann, 39, Joan, 194; Stothard, Richard, 446; St. Quintin, Dorothy, 460; Strangewayes, Henry, 201, James, 451; Strickland, Barbara, 36, Eleanor, 174; Stubbs, Margaret, 172; Stubble, Thomas, 201; Sturdy, Richard, 453; Sturtle, Jane, 449; Sturton, Matthew, 450; Styant, Clement, 453; Sugden, Leonard, 204, Thomas, 169; Sunley, Elizabeth, 204; Sunman, Robert, 173; Swardvall, George, 38, Thomas, 452; Sutcliffe, Christabella, 185, Samuel, 46; Sarah, 50; Sutton, Elizabeth, 180; Margaret, 193; Swaby, Mary, 176; Swainson, Richard, 41; Swale, Jane, 37, John, 48, 192, Mary, 188, Thomas, 457; Swayne, Elizabeth, 48; Sweeting, William, 37; Swire, Henry, 186; Sykes, Elizabeth, 448, John, 193; Symondson, Robert, 181; Tancred, Dorothy, 45; Tangate, Agnes, 172; Tate, Robert, 187; Tatham, Ann, 460; Catherine, 458; Taunton, Michael, 36; Taylor, Alice, 188, 456, Ann, 35, 38, 202, Barbara, 196, Brian, 173, Elizabeth, 178, 187, Gracian, 445, Gregory, 177, Guy, 177, Margaret, 203, Mary, 36, 44, 189, Michael, 45, Richard, 49, Robert, 170, 172, 197, Samuel, 42, Sarah, 172, Thomas, 190, 198, 448, Tristram, 458; Teale, Anthony, 171, 458, Catherine, 171; Teasdale, Robert, 196; Tempest, George, 452, Jane, 452, Walter, 45; Tenant, Robert, 459; Tennant, Elizabeth, 42, Jane, 46, Margaret, 43; Tennyson, John, 35; Terry, Ann, 459, Elizabeth, 458; Tetherington, Ann, 452; Tewpleye, Cicely, 170; Thackray, Francis, 182, Margaret, 47, Ursula, 455, William, 200; Theakston, Alice, 39; Jane, 193, Mary, 180; Thewlis, Jane, 185, Robert, 36; Thirlwall, Mary, 182; Thomlinson, Alice, 197, Ann, 447, Margaret, 50, Robert, 48; Thompson, Alice, 38, Ann, 37, 45, 194, Christopher, 41, 195, Dorothy, 194, Elizabeth, 37, Ellen, 195, Geoffrey, 203, Henry, 181, Isabel, 173, James, 181, John, 38, Lawrence, 203, Lucy, 196, Margaret, 41, 45, Mary, 199, Mary, 451, Mathew, 187, Michael, 446, Nicholas, 171, 185, Richard, 169, Robert, 180, Roger, 38, Seth, 194, Thomas, 43, 452, William, 46, 169, 179; Thornborough, Rowland, 43; Thornes, Dennis, 455; Thornhill, Barbara, 455; Thornton, Agnes, 454, Barbara, 179, Christopher, 40, William, 198, Thorpe, Isabel, 45, Frances, 45, George, 47, Richard, 203, Robert, 38, 202; Threlkeld, Elizabeth, 455; Thurl-

- ston Richard, 450; Thwaytes, Ellen, 47, Frances, 195, Jane, 453; Tinker, William, 186; Tiplady, John, 46, Lucy, 185; Tirwhitt, Marmaduke, 193; Tocketts, Ann, 451, Elizabeth, 169; Todd, Ann, 449; Elizabeth, 48, George, 191, Isabel, 185, Jane, 178; Tomkinson, Phillis, 456; Tomline, Roger, 176; Topcliffe, John, 37; Topham, Janet, 190, Mathew, 186; Townend, Margaret, 447; Townley, Ann, 452; Towse, Alice, 459; Trewman, Roger, 189; Trotter, Elizabeth, 446, 449; Troutbeck, Joseph, 50; Trucedale, Faith, 453; Tabley, Michael, 453, Stephen, 190; Tunstall, Ann, 38; Turner, Alice, 171, Christopher, 200, Elizabeth, 458, John, 199, Margaret, 44, Marmaduke, 44, Mary, 192, Thomas, 36, William, 47; Turpin, George, 451, Margaret, 451; Turvin, Samuel, 447; Tutell, Henry, 184; Tutton, John, 45; Twisleton, Ann, 42, 452, Elizabeth, 189; Tyas, Ann, 37; Tyndall, Elizabeth, 176, Francis, 446, James, 171, Jane, 453, John, 452, Margaret, 180; Ullithorne, Brian, 171; Usher, Mathew, 460, Robert, 452; Utye, Philip, 173; Vaughan, Frances, 456; Vavasour, Mary, 197; Venables, Thomas, 169; Vicars, *alias* Cartwright, Alice, 182, Ursula, 204; Vincent, Marmaduke, 171; Vitty, George, 457; Wade, Ann, 456, Anthony, 195, Isabel, 42, 49, Mabel, 198, William, 182, 451; Waddington, Richard, 183, Thomas, 192; Wainwright, Dorothy, 177; Waite, Richard, 456; Walbank, William, 189; Waldby, Arthur, 458; Walker, Agnes, 201, Alice, 187, 189, Christabella, 177, Edward, 194, 197, Elizabeth, 45, Frances, 187, James, 38, 454, John, 46, 189, 446, Margaret, 177, 197, Margery, 38, Mary, 173, Roger, 37, Thomas, 183, 185, 192, 452; Walkington, John, 454; Waller, John, 177; Wallis, Elizabeth, 47, Walmsley, Jane, 449; Walsh, Elizabeth, 182; Walton, Arthur, 44, Lancelot, 202, Thomas, 36; Warcop, Ann, 453, Mary, 178; Ward, Alice, 450, Janet, 204, Margaret, 44; Warde, Alice, 184, Ann, 37, Grace, 197, Jane, 451, Mary, 455, Robert, 179, 197, Sarah, 203, Thomas, 40, Tristram, 200; Wardman, John, 36; Warrenner, Elizabeth, 459; Warriner, Agnes, 180; Warrynge, Alice, 169; Washington, Francis, 35; Wass, James, 178; Wastell, Edward, 201, Isabel, 38, Thomas, 200; Waterhouse, Alice, 192, Ann, 43, Joan, 454, John, 189, Margaret, 203, Ralph, 199, Robert, 40, Sarah, 192, Susan, 38, Thomas, 43; Waterton, Thomas, 447; Watkinson, Mary, 184; Watmough, Grace, 39; Watnall, Christopher, 445; Watson, Alice, 456, Bridget, 204, Elizabeth, 176, Emote, 450, George, 36, Gilbert, 173, James, 460, John, 44, 178, Margaret, 193, 451, Ninian, 451, Richard, 196, William, 47, 194; Watterson, Richard, 182; Waud, William, 48; Wayne, Simon, 194; Wayte, Frances, 45, Henry, 173, William, 50; Weatherell, Ann, 40; Webster, Elizabeth, 200, 446, James, 36, Joan, 46, John, 48, 173, Robert, 446, William, 445; Webster, *alias* Poynter, Margaret, 188; Weddell, Ann, 173, Ellen, 460; Welbank, Samuel, 188; Welburn, Margaret, 45; Welbury, Ann, 49; Weldon, Barbara, 170; Wells, Elizabeth, 179, John, 42, Lawrence, 197, Robert, 176; Welsh, Thomas, 176; Wentworth, Leonard, 204, Robert, 173, Thomas, 456; West, Mary, 192, 455; Westerdale, Christopher, 194; Wetherell, Ann, 194; Whalley, George, 447; Wharf, Alan, 183; Wharome, Ellen, 47; Wharram, Bridget, 446, Elizabeth, 450; Wharton, Faith, 172, Frances, 39, Francis, 192, John, 45; Wheatler, George, 189, Miles, 35; Wheelwright, Elizabeth, 457; White, John, 450; Whitehead, Agnes, 171; Whiteley, Judith, 41; Whiting, Agnes, 36, Jane, 460; Whitley, Jennet, 189; Whitlin, Margaret, 199; Whittaker, Abraham, 176, Ann, 186, Ellen, 193, Martha, 204; Whittington, Ann, 446; Whittleddale, Agnes, 186; Whitty, Mathew, 457; Whitwell, Dorothy, 202, John, 447, Margaret, 191, Robert, 188; Whitwood, Mary, 182; Whytell, Catherine, 188; Wickliffe, Joan, 184; Widdop, Paul, 180; Widdowson, Elizabeth, 37; Wigglesworth, Henry, 456, John, 445; Wighill, James, 177; Wigley, Margaret, 204; Wightman, Ann, 459; Wilbert, Jane, 200; Wilbie, John, 180, Margaret, 180; Wilburn, Ann, 457; Wilcock, Margaret, 44, Mary, 41; Wildman, Jane, 182; Wildon, Jane, 454, Marmaduke, 39; Wilkes, William, 45; Wilkinson, Agnes, 175, Barbara, 173, Bridget, 173, Catherine, 46, Elizabeth, 43, Ephraim, 185, Isabel, 458, John, 47, Margaret, 201, Thomas, 44, 173, 188; Willey, Agnes, 39, Mary, 453, Simon, 171; Williamson, Elizabeth, 37, Jane, 46, 199, Mary, 47, Richard, 48, 455, Thomas, 447, William, 447, 456; Willoughby, Elizabeth, 184; Wilson, Ann, 455, Catherine, 37, Dorothy, 188, Elizabeth, 456, Emote, 189, Grace, 203, Henry, 200, Hugh, 458, Humphrey, 194, Isabel, 196, Jane, 45, John, 451, Margery, 450, Michael, 50, Robert, 42, Rosamund, 48, Simon, 175, Sybel, 169, Thomas, 173, William, 454; Wilton, Rose, 203; Wimp, John, 196; Winchester, Thomas, 199; Windle, Ann, 39, Richard, 48; Window, Eleanor,

- 451; Winter, Alice, 170, Thomas, 456; Winterburn, Alice, 197, M—, 453, Ralph, 185; Winteringham, Elizabeth, 185; Witham, Mary, 49, Robert, 181; Withes, Jane, 457; Womersley, Ann, 48; Wood, Agnes, 37, 41, Arthur, 460, Christopher, 193, Dionysia, 460, Elizabeth, 45, 172, George, 190, Henry, 173, Isabel, 181, 185, Mary, 181, Peter, 191, Richard, 177, 200, Robert, 452, Roger, 199, Susan, 40, William, 41, 174, 451; Woodburn, Robert, 445; Woodmansey, Bridget, 176; Woodroffe, George, 201, Percival, 43; Woodward, Christopher, 191, Stephen, 45; Wooller, Sybel, 193; Wordsworth, Margaret, 450; Wormley, Ann, 191, Jane, 200; Worthy, Margaret, 175; Wrangham, Francis, 182; Wray, Christopher, 177; Wright, Bridget, 35, Catherine, 452, Edward, 49, Elizabeth, 190, Francis, 185, Jane, 447, John, 202, Matthew, 45, Mary, 39, Phillida, 445, Richard, 457, Robert, 36, Rosamund, 447, Thomas, 182, 457; Wright, *alias* Gibson, Mary, 198; Wrightington, Agnes, 451, Alice, 179; Wybright, Dorothy, 42; Wyke, John, 178; Wylde, Anthony, 177; Wyles, Agnes, 177; Wynde, Edward, 195; Wyrall, John, 182; Wyville, Mary, 49; Yarrington, John, 39; Yates, Agnes, 198, Ellen, 198; Yorke, Margaret, 177; Young, Ann, 48; Yoward, Ann, 194.
- Pawlen, Pawling, John, 82; Robert, 70
Pawson, Henry, 160, 161
Paynel, *see* Paganel
Peaker, Mr. B., 158
Pearson, Johanna, 74; Rev. Thos., 89
Pease, George, 412
Peckett, John, 76; Robert, 74; William, 417, 418
Peculiar and other Courts, List of, 444
Pedigrees:—Eabthorp, 364, 365; Busli, 291; Colville, 167; Davy, 538 *n.*; Dawney, 370; Dayvill, 486; Dransfield, 409 *n.*; Eskelby, 272, 430, 486, 498, 500; Lacy, 376 *n.*; Poitevin, 355; Reinville, de, 349; Scrope, 471; Vava-sour, 532 *n.*; Wallais, 355 *n.*; Wast-house, 538 *n.*; Whyomar, 429 *n.*, 430
Peel, Frank, 28
Pembroke, Jasper, Earl of, 238; Mary St. Paul, Countess of, 442
Penny—grave, 75 *n.*
Pepper, Agnes, 411
Percy, Alan, 383, 471; Algernon, 471; Henry, 5; John, 320; Richard, 10, 12; Sir Richard, 5, 32, 297; Robert, 86, 491 *n.*; Sir Thomas, 29; William, 370, 471
— family, 467; tombs, Beverley, 246
Pereson, *see* Pearson
Perley, Henry de, 439
Perrot, Rev. R., 73 *n.*
Pershay, Lyon, 64
Peter, Sir Wm., 347
Petty, Richard, 107; Samuel, 107
Peverill, William de, 379
Pexston, John, 74
Philippa, Queen, 257, 363, 369
Philips, Sir Davy, 469
Pickering, 318, 320; castle, 323; church, 323; Lathe, 320; Wapentake of, 279
Pickersgill, John, 418
Pickhill, Geoffrey de, 272, 428 *n.*; Helias de, 273 *n.*; John de, 273 *n.*, 428 *n.*; Mabilla de, 273 *n.*; Ralph de, 424 *n.*; Robert de, 428 *n.*
Pictaviensis, Roger, 271 *n.*; William, 354 *n.*
“Pie,” rules called the, 506 *n.*
Pierpoint, Wm., 95; Rev. Wm., 96
Pigot, 310; Sir Ralph, 12, 32
Pikhale, *see* Pickhill
Pilgrimage of Grace, 436, 443
Pincerna, Ralph, 534 *n.*; Simon, 549
Pinder, 422
Pinfold, 75 *n.*
Pitchforth, A., 116; Abraham, 207; Charles, 215; Elizabeth, 207; John, 205; Sarah, 205
Place, Christopher, 110; John, 417; Mary, 110; Mr., 466
Plessy, family of, 472
Plewghes, Plews, Richard, 418 *bis*
Plumer, Roger, 280
Plumpton, 337, 480; Margaret, 12 *n.*; Sir William, 488
Pocklington, 245
Poitevin, Robert, 357 *n.*; 357 *n.*; William, 282
Poitou, Roger de, 367 *n.*
Pole, Blanche de la, 472; Michael de la, 248, 472
Pollington, 352, 371
Pomfret Castle, 6, *see* Pontefract
Ponderson, William, 75
Pontefract, 240, 343, 346 *n.*, 542–553; All Saints, 556; Castle, 262; St. Clement’s chapel, 361; Friar—Preachers, 532 *n.*; St. Nicholas, 551; Prebend of Theobald de Luce, 540
— John de, 350; Walter, clerk of, 551
Poole, Mr. G. A., 284
Pope, Rev. John, 95
Popes:—Alex. III., 399 *n.*; Alexander IV., 51, 52, 399 *n.*; Benedict XII., 54, 230 *n.*; Clement IV., 61 *n.*, 514 *n.*; Clement V., 431, 440; Eugenius III., 268 *n.*; Gregory VIII., 399 *n.*; Gregory IX., 399 *n.*; Honorius III., 51; Innocent III., 329 *n.*, 512 *n.*; John XXII., 220 *n.*; Lucius 51; Pius V., 221 *n.*
Port, Emma de, 471
Porter, Thomas, 87; Joan, 87
Portington, 314; Joan, 172 *n.*; Maud, 528 *n.*; Robert, 448 *n.*

Portland, Earl of, 309, 310
 Potter, Thomas, 160, 161, 163, 164
 Potterlaw, 436; Hugh de, 436
 Powell, R., 422 n.; Messrs., 498 n.; Rob., 68
 Power, Henry, 346 n.; Mary, 346 n.
 Powys, Lord, 247; Richard, 310
 Poynings, Eleanor, 15, 32
 Pratt, John, 418
 Prest, John, 425 n.
 Preston, 532; Adam de, 285, 537; Elizabeth, 211 n.; John, 163; Robert de, 536; Thomas, 211 n.; William de, 536
 Provost, Roger le, 426 n.
 Pudsey, Mr., 464
 Puerto Real, 511 n.
 Puelleine, Anthony, 495 n.; John, 490 n.; Margaret, 495 n.
 Pulleyn, William, 494 n.
 Punder Luke, 425 n.
 Punderson, William, 74
 Puteaco, Dionisia de, 362; Henry de, 362
 Pygot, Geoffrey, 484; Serjeant, 340 n.
 Pymond, Rev. Edward, 95

Q

QUARNEY, 109; Wm., de, 535 n.
 Quelldale, *see* Wheldale
 Quignonez's *Breviary*, 506 n.

R

RADCLIFFE, Ann, 205; Charles, 205; John, 289; Mary, 205; Rev. William, 205 n.
 Radenhall, Stephen de, 439
 Radnache, Stephen de, 432
 Raimund, 279
 Raine, the Rev. Canon James, M.A., D.C.L., notices of Scoreby, and of the family of Blake, 83-103
 Rake, Black, 422
 Ramosville or Reyneville, de, Adam, 262, 361, 362; Eudo, 263; Eva, 362; Gerard, 527 n.; Ilbert, 361 n., 527 n.; Jordan, 263; Robert, 527 n.; Swein, 263; Thomas, 362; William, 263
 Ramsden, Alice, 211; Elizabeth, 104; George, 211; John, 211, 212, 309, 538 n.; Mrs. Mary, 538 n.; Robert, 104 n.; Susannah, 212; W., 161
 Rande, Peter de, 424 n.
 Ranulph and Ernulph, 534 n.
 Ranyell, John, 74, 76
 Raper, Nicholas, 496 n.; William, 69
 Rarcroft, 364
 Rase, Nicholas, 71
 Ratcliffe, Elizabeth, 29; Henry, 32; Sir John, 4, 21, 29, 30, 32
 Ravensburg, 313, 321

Ravenser, 323
 Ravensworth, 329; Castle, 463
 Rawson, John, 204 n., 412, 413; William, 412
 Raynes, Rev. Gabriel, 95, 97-99
 Raynton, Richard, 418
 Reade, Christopher, 72, 73; Peter, 77
 Recusancy, 88
 Red deer at Bishopsdale, 464, 467
 Redder, Henry, 412
 Rede, John, 485; Robert, 487; Rev. Robert, 95
 Redhead, George, 70
 Red Hill, Cowton, 387
 Redhouse, Thomas, 409
 Redman, Edward, 345
 Redness, 529; Alice de, 374; Stephen de, 258; William de, 374
 Rei, *see* Rey
 Religious Houses:—Beauvoir, 340; Beverley, 246, 407; Blakeney, 340; Boston, 340; Burgos, 512 n.; Burton, 546, 550; Byland, 342, 486; Camsey, 328; Canterbury, 340; Cartmel, 328; Châlis, 224 n.; Clementhorp, 381 n.; Coverham, 328, 465; Doncaster, 248; Drax, 363, 538; Easby, 117, 556; Eggleston, 328, 465; Ellerton, 464; Fineshed, 489 n.; Foulnape, 543-553; Fountains, 221 n., 273 n., 381 n., 394 n., 428 n., 465, 491, 548; Frestan, 340; Furness, 399 n.; Helagh, 13, 244; Hemsworth, 346; Hull, 249, 313; Irford, 340; Jervaulx, 330, 465; Kirkham, 324, 338, 340; Kirkstall, 257 n., 373, 470, 554-556; Knaresborough, 336, 489; Lazarites, 545, 550; London, 21, 28, 545; Lynn, 340; Malton, 166, 318, 324, 347; Marrick, 269 n. *et seq.*, 464; Middleham, 462; Monckton, 465; Morpeth, 336; Mountgrace, 489 n.; Netley, 399 n.; Newcastle-on-Tyne, 340, 346; Newstead, 340, 344; Newstead, nr. Stamford, 489; Newton, 351 n.; Northallerton, 327; Norton, 544 n.; Nostall, 257, 343, 527 n., 536, 552; Old Malton, 347; Penteney, 340; Pickering, 324; Pontefract, 240, 241, 351, 353, 369, 526 n., 531, 532, 553; Preston, 532; Richmond, 117-158, 462; Rievaulx, 338; Ripon, 330, 332; Roche, 556; Rufford, 344; Sallay, 257 n., 471; Scarborough, 320; Selby, 260, 364, 438; Sheen, 310; Suteley, 340; Templehurst, 226-286, 431-443; Tickhill, 239, 344; Wallingwells, 363 n.; Whalley Abbey, 342; Watre, 340; Watton, 319; Wykeham, 324; Yealvingham, 324; Yeddingham, 346; York, 102, 267, 272 n., 316, 317, 373, 424 n., 428.
 Remington, George, 93; Henry, 92, 93; Isabel, 93; John, 93; Margaret, 93; Richard, 87; Robert, 93; Sir Robert, 93; Dan Thomas, 87

- Renton, John de, 370
 Berby, Henry de, 432
 Reresby, Sir John, 161; Thomas, 526
 Rey, Adam, 76, 80, 81; Alice, 78; Robert, 70
 Reyd, *see* Beade
 Reynville, *see* Ramosville
 Reyper, *see* Raper
 Ribblesdale, 471
 Ribchester, 342
 Ribie, John, 82
 Richard II., 320
 Richardson, Michael, 418; Thomas, 82
 Richmond, 461, 462; Castle, 329; Dukes of, 86, 325; Earls of, 268, 474, 477, 478; St. Agatha's, 465, 472; St. Martin's, 465
 — Gilbert de, 428 n.; John, Abbot of, 123, 124 n.; Lecia de, 428 n.; Wm. Irby, Official of, 124
 — On the Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Agatha Juxta, by W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., 117-158; Coucher book, 118; the church, 119, 120; tombs of the founder and his wife, 120; rebus of Abbot Bampton, 121; transepts, 122; Scrope tombs, 124; the infirmary, 125, 134; abbot's chamber, 130; Oriel window, 131; domestic offices, 133, 141; the cloister, 134, 135; chapter-house, 136; the refectory, 139; the frater, 142; the cellars, 146; the dorter, 154; the mill, 157; the gatehouse, 157, 158
 Richmondshire, 327, 466
 Rickman, Mr., 277
 Ridley, Mr., 162
 Rievaulx Abbey, 318
 Rilleston, Sir William, 261
 Ringrose, Rev. Robert, 96
 Ripley, Alexander, George, John, 421
 Ripon, 330, 428 n.; 475, 497; church, 478, 479; horse-fair, 332 n.; minster, 331; Park, Archbishop's, 332; Raymond de, 432; Richard de, 439
 Rippellingham, 249
 Risby, John, 409
 Rismond, Arma, 430; Sir John, 430
 Rishworth, Robert de, 348, 373
 Riswick [Ruswick], 407
 Roald, 117, 280, 428 n.
 Roall, 374; Ralph de, 437
 Robert, son of Robert, 436
 Robertdaughter, Alice, 373 n.; Emma, 373 n.
 Robin Hood, 343; Bay, 313, 321
 Robinson, Agnes, 74; Christopher, 64, 72; Dorithea, 78; Edmond, 310; Elizabeth, 73; Francis, 412; John, 421; Rev. John, 95; Mary, 207, 495 n., 538 n.; Michael, 412; Richard, 412; Robert, 538 n.; Sir Tancred, 495 n.; Thomas, 412, 538 n.; William, 207, 416
 Rochester, Earl of, 310
 Rockley, Constance, 355 n.; Elizabeth, 350, 356; Henry, 354, 355 n.; Robert, 350, 355, 356; Thomas, 354; Hall, 354 n., 355 n.
 Rocliffe, 529; Agnes, 69, 82; Brian, 371; Guy, 371; Henry, 439; Robert, 69, 70, 72
 Roderfeud, Edmund de, 355
 Rogers, Rev. John, 15 n.
 Rok, Edward, 419
 Rokeby, 328; Mr., 329, 464; Ralph, 172 n.
 Rokesby, Elias de, 272, 273 n., 275; Stephen de, 272, 273 n., 498 n.; William de, 274
 Roman remains at Aldborough, 335
 Rooke, Wm., 160, 161, 164
 Roos, Ros, de, Lord, 5, 7, 338-340; Adelina, 338; Alenora, 32, 339; Alice, 339; Ann, 339; Beatrice, 339; Edmund, 339; Elenora, 339; Elizabeth, 339; Fursan, 338; Isabella, 339; Joanna, 339; John, 339; Lucy, 339; Margaret, 339; Matilda, 339; Peter, 338; Philippa, 339; Richard, 339; Robert, 338, 339, 491 n.; Thomas, 339; William, 338, 339, 432
 Rougemund, Gilbert de, 425 n.
 Roule, Rowelle, John de, 273; Matilda de, 273, 274; Robert de, 273, 274 n.
 Rounder, Simon, 418
 Rosselin, William, 261
 Rossington, 337
 Rostona, Ralph de, 439
 Rotlyffe, *see* Rocliffe
 Rotherfield, Adam de, 531; John de, 262
 Rotherham, 343
 Rothwell, 536; Richard, 208
 Rowsby, Robert, 72; Thomas, 82
 Rowse, John, 89
 Rowth, Lacell', 416
 Roxby, Robert, 70, 71
 Royal Grants in Yorkshire, 1684-1700, by William Sykes, F.S.A., 309-312
 Rudd, Rev. John, 96
 Rushforth, Agnes, 213; Alice, 212; Ann, 213; Benjamin, 212, 213; Daniel, 114, 212; Edward, 215; Elizabeth, 215; Henry, 215; Joseph, 114, 215; Martha, 213; Mary, 114, 213; Mary-Anne, 114, 215; Richard, 213; Richard Walker, 114; Sarah, 215; William, 212, 215
 Russell, Ade, 548; John, 79
 Ruston, Simon, 74
 Rutland, Earl of, 9, 92, 240, 242, 340
 Rydal, 324
 Ryder, Francis, Leonard, Ralph, 421
 Rye, 324
 Ryston, Richard de, 432
 Ryther, 19; Isabel, 29; Sir N., 29

- S.
- SACKVILLE, Sir R., 99
 Sadler, Robert, 496 n.
 Saham, Robert, 355, 361
 Salisbury, Karl of, 4, 13, 30, 32, 217, 288,
 296, 320, 472, 535
 Salkeld, Richard, 34; William, 14
 Saltonstall, Edward, 214; Richard, 214
 Salvin (Saluan, Salvayn), 319; Auketin,
 483 n.; Francis, 72, 76
 Sampson, abbot of Bury St. Edmunds,
 226 n.
 Sandbeck, 320
 Sandall, 241
 Sandford, Rev. Edward, 216; Emily, 216
 Sauerde, *see* Saverd
 Saulwayne, *see* Salvin
 Saunders, Rev. Lawrence, 95, 97
 Saunderson, Anne, 103
 Saverd, [Sayuerde], John, 414
 Savile, Amy, 116; Barnard, 109; Eliza-
 beth, 408; Sir George, 102; Henry,
 104, 116; Sir Henry, Bart., 350, 351,
 371, 531, 541; Isabel, 104; John, 104,
 108, 110, 351; Jennet, 105 n.; Mar-
 garet, 106; Margery, 104, 109;
 Nicholas, 105 n.; Thomas, 104, 109 n.
 Sawyer, William, 160-164
 Sawton, William, 80, 81
 Saxton, 7-18, 243, 297, 300, 468; burials
 at, from Towton battle-field, 18;
 Hungate chapel in church, 18 n.;
 Lord Dacre's tomb in churchyard,
 17, 18 n., 29, 297, 303-308
 — Christopher, 412; Thomas, 412
 Sayle, Thomas, 409
 Saynter, Seynter, John, 409; Peter, 410
 Scalby, 314
 Scales, Lord, 25, 32, 297
 Scarborough, 320, 321; Robert de, 260
 Scargill, 243; chapel, Darrington church,
 372 n.; Margaret, 106; Thomas, 106;
 William, 369, 535
 Scarlet, Isabel, 424 n.; Robert, 424 n.
 Scarr, Michael, 497 n.
 Schofeld, John, 214; Joshua, 214; Su-
 sannah, 214
 Scoreby and the family of Blake, notices
 of, by the Rev. Canon James Raine, M.A.,
 D.C.L., 80-103; *see* Blake
 Scotland, King of, David, 378; Robert,
 365 n.
 Scots repulsed at Cowton Moor, 385; com-
 puted number of the slain, 385 n.;
 "Pits," 386
 Scotson, wife, 416
 Scott, Alice, 416; John, of Rotherham,
 343; Marmaduke, 417, 418; Thomas,
 411
 Scottish invasion, 378
 Scrafton, West, 421, 422
 Scroby, 237
 Scrodler, William, 420
 Scroggs, Sir Wm., 68
 Scrope, le, 471; Geoffrey, 358, 360,
 472, 529; Sir Henry, 123-125;
 John, 473, 475; Lord, 4, 11, 32, 297,
 329, 341, 360 n., 468; Philip, 471,
 472; Richard, 472, 474, 475; Sir
 Richard, 123-125; Simon, 472; Stephen,
 473, 475; Walter, 471; William, 472;
 Sir William, 123-125
 Scruton, Sibilla, 489 n.
 Scurneton, Elias de, 426 n.; John de,
 483 n.
 Seals:—Edmund, Barnby, 357; Beverley,
 470; Cistercian abbey, 230 n.;
 Edward IV., 23; Fountains Abbey,
 492 n.; Lord William de Roe, 433;
 Templars, 285
 Seamer, 320, 471
 Seintpole, *see* St. Paul
 Selby, the abbot of, 528; Hospital, Hull,
 249
 Sellinger, *see* St. Leger
 Sendall, Richard, 262
 Sepia, 519
 Serena, Vallis, 511 n.
 Serjeancy of Snaith, 537
 Serjeantry, Grand, 371
 Servantwoman, Elena, 375 n.
 Sessay, 487
 Settrington, 47 *et seq.*, 319
 Sharnston, 541
 Sharowe, John de, 485 n.
 Sheard, Caroline, 210
 Sheffield Castle, 344; Park, 344; Roger
 de, 439
 Sheppabothome, Robert, 61
 Sheppard, Wm., 68
 Sherburn, 10 n., 15 n., 320, 342, 350,
 468
 Sheriff Hutton, 325
 Sherpe, William, 78, 79
 Sherwood, Alexander, Henry, Margaret,
 William, 374 n.; Hall, 374 n.
 Sherwoodman, Walter, 374 n.
 Shillito, Edward, 179 n.
 Shipton, William de, 427 n.
 Shipwright, Richard, 442
 Shittillworthe, *see* Shuttleworth
 Short, William, 72
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 32, 93, 344, 412
 Sibson, Constance, 265; Richard, 265
 Sigawick, John, 416
 Silkston, Robert de, 441
 Silsey, Johanna, 421
 Simeon, Rev. John, 116; Symon, 376,
 526
 Simister, Jane, 208; Mary, 208; William,
 208
 Simpson, Dionisia, 528 n.; Ely, 214;
 John, 528 n.
 Sinson, Ambrose, 81; Anthony, 418;
 Thomas, 74
 Sinithorpe, John de, 278
 Sinnington, 467
 Seward, 375 n.

- Skelbrook, 352
 Skellale, 357
 Skelton, Henry, 161; John, 409; Laurence, 81; Peter, 411; Thomas, 74, 75
 Skerne, John, 528 *n.*, 537 *n.*; Robert, 76 *n.*, 538 *n.*
 Skinner, John, 163; Mr., 162; Mrs. 163
 Skipbridge, 479
 Skipsey-in-Holderness, 322
 Skipton, Baldwin de, 423 *n.*; Mr. 552; Robert de, 423 *n.*
 Skirlaw, 471
 Slater, Henry, 418; John, 417; William, 72
 Sley, Randolph, 76
 Slinger, George, 417, 418; John, 421
 Slingsby, 340
 Slodhowe, Thomas de, 425 *n.*
 Smallwood, Rev. Robert, 95
 Smeaton, 373, 437; Bridge, 326
 Smerte, Alicia, 78
 Smith, Alan, 64; Edmund, 77, 78; Henry, 419; John, 70, 74, 352; Jone, 352; Rev. Ralph, 96; Richard, 79, 80; Thomas, 411; Wm., F.S.A., 160
 Smithson, Clement, 74; Nicholas, 75; Richard, 74
 Smorthwait, Christopher, 418; Simon, 418
 Smyth, Francis, 496 *n.*; William, 259
 Snaith, church of, 529
 Snape castle, 463
 Snell, Henry, 76, 78
 Snugthwaite, Peter de, 483 *n.*
 Sockburn, 328
 Somerset, Duke, of, 10, 20, 32, 162, 290
 Sotevagina or Sottewain, Hugh, 381
 Souche, *see* Zouche
 Sowerby, Michael de, 439
 Spaldington, 348
 Sparrow, George, 418, 419
 Spartance, 280
 Spawton, William, 419
 Spayne, 341
 Spence, John, 421; Ottiwell Thomas, 421
 Spencer, Bathshuah, 213; Ebenezer, 213; Lord, 474; Ra., 162; Mr. T., 168; Thomas, 347
 Spenser, Margaret, 339; Philip, 339
 Spital Hardwick, 369
 Spines, John, 72, 73
 Spofford, Rev. Brian, 95
 Spofforth, 387, 497; Percy, Lord of, 86
 Stafford, Baron, 32; Sir Humphrey de, 4, 21, 32; Sir John de, 4, 26, 32, 297; Ralph, Lord, 339
 Stainton, Sir Robert de, 354, 361, 526, 534
 Stamford Bridge, 83, *et seq.*; Earl of, 311 *n.*
 Standard, 328; The Battle of the, by Alexander D. H. Leadman, 377-387
 — Hill, 381 *n.*
 Stanford, 469; Thomas de, 432, 439
 Stanhope, Henry, 160, 161, 164; the Rev. —, 85
 Stanley, Joan, 97
 Stannowe, Thomas, 421
 Stansfeld, Anne, 109; John, 109
 Staple, Northern wool, 322
 Stapleton, 341; chapel, Darrington, 373 *n.*; effigy at Kirkby Fleetham, 283, Brian de, 365; Sir Brian de, 244, 491 *n.*; Gilbert de, 441; Hugh de, 282; Miles, T., 28; Milo de, 284, 285, 365, 366, 437, 438, 440, 441; Nicholas de, 365, 366; Richard de, 282; Robert de, 281, 282; Rev. Wm., 95
 Stapylton, H. E. Chetwynd—The Temples at Templehurst, by, 276-286, 431-443
 Startwere, Robert, 99
 Stawker, William, 69
 St. Benedict, Rule, of, 217 *n.*, 403 *n.*
 St. Bernard's College, Oxford, 54 *n.*
 St. Cuthbert, 326; Fee, 381
 St. Dunstan-in-the-West, London, Blake, vicar of, 99
 Stead, Caroline, 215; Elihu, 215
 Stele, Edward, 70; Edmund, 70; Rev. John, 96
 Stephen, King, 377, 386; coin of, 387; Friar, 370; Prior of Pontefract, 550
 St. Helensford, 244
 Stillingfleet, Bishop, 250
 Stitenham, 325
 St. John of Beverley, banner of, 381
 St. Keverne, Cornwall, 489 *n.*
 St. Leger, Sir Thomas, 340
 St. Michael's, Foulshape, 543-553
 St. Nicholas, *Chartulary of*, 552
 Stockall, Ann, Edmund, Johanna, William, 410
 Stockeld, Beatrice, 275 *n.*; Richard, 275 *n.*
 Stockson, William, 417; James, 417
 Stockton-on-the-Moor, 317
 Stokes, John de, 286
 Stops, Rev. Herbert, 96
 Stordy, John, 418; Thomas, 418
 Storton, Agnes, 415; Thomas, 415
 St. Paul, Margaret de, 534; Ranulph de, 272 *n.*; Robert de, 272 *n.*, 534
 St. Paul's Cathedral, stone from the Temple in, 409 *n.*
 St. Peter of York, banner of, 381
 St. Quintin, Anthony de, 360; Gabriel, 71; William, 76 *n.*
 Strafford, Earl of, 159
 Stranger, Sir Thomas, 528
 Strangways, 327, 341
 Straithnairn, Earl, of, 383
 St. Raymond, abbot of Fitero, 399 *n.*
 Stretell, Thomas, de, 439
 Strickland, 467; Lady, 528 *n.*; Richard, 69, 70; Sir Roger, 311; Sir Wm., 162
 St. Robert of Newminster, 218 *n.*

- Struther, Thomas, 535
 Strykerd, Ellen, 489 *n.*; John, 489 *n.*
 St. Thomas Aquinas, 393 *n.*
 Stuart, Arabella, 67; Matthew, 71
 Stubbs, Bishop, 63
 Studley, High, 480
 Stuteville, 247, 336; Robert de, 379, 428 *n.*, 461
 St. Wilfrid of Ripon, banner of, 381
 Styam, Leonard, 412
 Sudbreit, 280
 Suen, 527 *n.*
 Suffolk, Pole, Earl of, 248
 Sumner, Mr. Gillyatt, 63
 Sunderland, Rev. Edward, 214; Jeremiah, 214; Lord, 160; Martha, 214; Samuel, 214
 Surflet, Rev. Edward, 96
 Surnames, 353 *n.*, 373 *n.*, 375 *n.*
 Suthon, Eudo de, 350
 Sutton, 357; Robert, 533 *n.*
 Swaill, John, 491 *n.*
 Swain Adam, 279
 Swale, river, 329
 Swaledale, 319, 462, 476
 Swanley, 485 *n.*
 Swaynesby, John de, 274 *n.*
 Swerd, John, 412; William, 412
 Swift, Rev. Nicholas, 96
 Swillington, 341; Sir Robert de, 264, 353
 Swinburne, George, 74; John, 74
 Swinden, Elizabeth, 412
 Swine, abbot of, 461
 Swinglinton, Hugh de, 537
 Swyer, Thomas, 488 *n.*
 Swynfeet, 529
 Swynghwaite, Robert, 275 *n.*
 Sykes, Alice, 207; Dr. 68; John, 207; Sabina, 207; Sir Tatton, 86
 — William, F.S.A., Royal Grants in Yorkshire, 1684-1700, by, 309-312
 Symson, John, 74
- T.
- TADCASTER, 244, 287; bridge, 317
 Talbot, Brian, 23, 33; Isabel, 347; John, 370; Nicholas, 347, 348
 Talboys, George, 24; Sir Wm., 5, 14, 23, 24, 33
 Tancred, Christopher, 162; William, 494 *n.*
 Tanfield, East, 333; Great, 463; West, 333
 — Avicia de, 271 *n.*; Gernagan de, 271; Hugh de, 271; William de, 417
 Tankard, Tankred, *see* Tancred
 Tanner, Bishop, 544
 Tateshall, 535 *n.*; Johanna, 472; Robert, 477
 Tatham, Robert, 161
- Tather, Agnes, 409; Alice, 409; Edmund, 409
 Taylor, Francis, 76, 79; Rev. Gregory, 95; Dr. Isaac, 74 *n.*; Richard, 409; Thomas, 74, 76, 78, 81; William, 409
 Tayton, Elizabeth, 413; Hugh, 413
 Tees, The, 328
 Teesdale, Thomas, 74
 Tempests of Howton, 343
 Templars, last Grand Master of England, 440
 — at Templehurst, The, by H. R. Chetwynd-Stapylton, 276-286, 431-443; Brewery and bakehouse, 433; chapel, 433; farm goods and chattels, 277; inventory of, 433; grange, 433; hall, 433; inventory of Templars' lands, 279, 280, 283, 285, 437, 438; kitchen, 433; larder, 433; Penancer, 440; preceptory, 276, 443-436; stable, 432; successive owners of, 441-443
 Temple Church, London, Templars' monuments in, 283
 Temple Newsam, 66, 411-415, 441-442; manorial court of, 444
 Templestowe, Sir Walter Scott's, 436
 Templeyard, John, 409
 Tennant, William, 493 *n.*
 Tenny, Elizabeth, 79
 Tentergate-cum-Scriven, 490
 Tentors, 332
 Terrington, 325
 Terry, Oliver, 421
 Teyll, Thomas, 85
 Teysdayle, *see* Teesdale
 Thewkson, Thewkston, Edward, 416; John, 418; Richard, 417, 421
 Thexton, John, 275 *n.*
 Thirnorm, Robert, 488 *n.*
 Thirsk, 380
 Thomewyf, Dionis', 353 *n.*
 Thomson, Henry, 74; James, 74; John, 419; Ralph, 74; Robert, 418; Richard, 76, 419; William, 209, 353 *n.*; *see* Tomson
 Thoresby MSS., 159
 Thormodby, de, Alice, 273 *n.*; Richard, 273-275
 Thorne, 239
 Thornhill of Fixby, Agnes, 105; Anne, 110 *n.*; Askolf, 110 *n.*; Brian, 104, 111; Elizabeth, 105; George, 106-111; John, 104-112; Margaret, 106; Mar-maduke, 110 *n.*; Mary, 110 *n.*; Michael, 110; Nicholas, 105; Sarah, 111; Thomas, 111; William, 105
 Thornholme, Catherine, 37 *n.*
 Thornton, 407; Bridge, 467; Gregory de, 275 *n.*; John de, 76, 483; Rev. John, 96; William de, 428 *n.*
 Thorpe, 314; Audlin, 534 *n.*; Ferrow, 483 *n.*; Stapelton, 407

- Thorpe, Anthony, 74; Helewysia de, 272 n.; John de, 436, 438; Rev. John, 95; William de, 436; William, 81, 409
- Thouars, Viscount de, 478
- Thresk, Roger de, 432
- Thurstan, Archbp., appointed Lieutenant of the North, 378
- Thwaites, 327; family of, 468; Anthony, 417; Elizabeth, 489; Henry, 420, 489; John, 417, 418, 419; Michael, 420
- Thwaite, Henry, 212; Solomon, 212
- Thwates, Thwhate, Whate, *see* Thwaites
- Thynne, Agnes de, 426 n.; Richard de, 426 n.
- Tickhill, 238; Castle, 344
- Tilleyson, Mr., 250
- Tilli, Otho de, 280, 281; Ralph de, 281; Roger de, 281
- Tiplady, John, 74; Ralph, 490 n.
- Tiptoft, Lord, 32; Philippa, 32
- Tiptota, Lord, 475; Robert, 472
- Tireye, George, 497
- Triticum Alemannum*, 550
- Tod, Jo., 160
- Todd, Dr. H. J., 75 n.; Wm., 316
- Toes, John, 496 n.
- Tolleston, Alan de, Peter de, Richard de, 282
- Toloust, Thomas de, 286
- Tombstones in Cistercian Abbeys, 399 n.
- Tomson, John, 74, 416; Ralph, 75 n.; Robert, 409; Thomas, 76, 79; *see* Thompson
- Tooth, Isabella, 419
- Topcliffe, 326, 487, 494, 495
- Topham, Isabel, 421; Lawrence, 422; Miles, 421; Thomas, 496 n.
- Tervil, Richard de, 537
- Toulouse, Walter of, 550
- Totty, Adam, 425 n.; Alice, 173 n.
- Towton, 243, 468
- The battle of, by Clements R. Markham, C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A., 1-34; list of killed at, 25; biographical index of persons mentioned in connection with, 28-34
- The battle of, by Alex. D. H. Leadman, 287-302; Castle Hill, 292; Chapel Garth, 300; Cockbeck valley, 292; coins found at, 299; "The field of the white and red rose," 292; Mayden Castle, 294; Planché's ballad on, 301; remains found at, 19; Renshaw wood, 295
- Traily, Albreda, 338; Nicholas, 338
- Travers, John, 374; Samuel, 310
- Trelawny, Sir Jonathan, 64
- Trollope, Sir Andrew, 5, 10, 33, 290-297; Sir David, 33, 297
- Troughes, 313 n.
- Trusebut, Agatha, 279
- Tublay, Dr. Stephen, 170 n.
- Tunstall, Cuthbert, Bishop of London, 341
- Turbary, 426 n.
- Turner, 74; Sharon, 9 n., 26
- Tuting, Arthur, 420; Christopher, 418; Elizabeth, 417; James, 416; Jennet, 418; Johanna, 418; Lancell', 418; Laurence, 418; Peter, 418
- Tyas, le, 33; Alice, 351; Sir Baldwin, 19; Sir Francis, 19; Henry, 360; Dame Marcobia, 19; Richard, 351, 354, 355 n.
- Tyeth, Thomas, 432
- Tyndale, Wm., 82
- Typplinge, Sir Robert, 92

U.

- УОНТРЕД, family of, 84; Sir Robert, 90
- Ulgeric, 385
- Umfraville, Gilbert de, 14 n., 33; Robert, 359
- Upton, John de, 534
- Uredale, 467
- Urswick, Christopher, 345; Isabel, 346; Johanna, 346; Katherine, 346; Robert, 345, 348; Thomas, 346, 349 n.
- Usfleet, Sir Gerard de, 529; John de, 529
- Uskahelf, 243

V.

- "VAGABOND" Cistercian Monks, 388 n.
- Vair, 508
- Val, *see* Delaval
- Vaux, Elinor de, 430; John de, 339
- Vavasour of Haslewood, 33; Alice, 541; Amabilia, 540, 541; Constance, 540; Ellen, 489; Henry, 345, 369, 370, 372, 531, 532, 533, 539, 540, 541; Isabel, 263, 265 n., 345, 347; James, 81; Johanna, 345; John, 348, 349, 370, 372, 428 n., 488 n., 489; Margaret, 533, 541; Nicholas, 541; Peter, 348, 349; Robert, 542; Walter, 527; Sir Walter, Bart., 161; William, 263, 265, 345, 347, 348, 526, 527, 532; Sir William, 541, 542
- Velly, Sir Humphrey de, 350
- Vendelock, William, 437
- Vendur, Richard le, 436, 438; John, son of, 436
- Vernoile, Henry, 351, 375, 437
- Vernon, Alice, 106 n.; Sir William, 106
- Vesey, Lord, 9, 318; Margaret, 28
- Vestynden, Ralph, 10, 294
- Veteripont, Robert de, 472
- Vevera, Richard, 412
- Villers, William de, 279, 281
- Vincent, 327; Rev. John, 97, 93
- Virgil, Polydore, 24, 27
- Viset, *see* Biset
- Vasseflet, *see* Usfleet

W.

- WADE, Benj., 161; Robert, 409
 Wakefield, 241, 242, 287, 469; John de, 526 n.
 Walbert, Thomas, 426 n.
 Walding-Stubbs, 407, 540, 541
 Wales, Wallais, Wallensis, *see* Wallis
 Wales, John, 160
 Walker, Benjamin, 114; Sir James, 86; John, 71, 82, 114; Mr. J., 75 n.; Mary, 115; Rev. Miles, 95; Rev. Nicholas, 96; Richard, 417, 418; Richard Collingwood, 215; Samuel, 115; Thomas, 72, 73
 Walkington, 313
 Waller, Robert, 162
 Wallis, Auora, 359; Henry, 350; Richard, 358-360, 438, 533 n.; Sir Richard, 350; Robert, 280; Sir Stephen, 355, 358, 359, 360
 Walpole, John de, 432, 439
 Walter, son of Hugh, 282; Mr. D. A., 305; Robert, 74
 Walworth, Edward, 70
Wandangia, 390 n.
 Wandslei, 429 n.
 Wapentakes, Yorkshire, marks denoting, 524
 War-cry of the Scots, 283
 Ward, 334; Peter, 69; Richard, 417; Robert, 70, 161; Thomas, 82, 161
 Wardell, Lacell', 416
 Warin, Ralph son of, 425 n.
 Wark Castle, 338
 Warmoth, Isabella, Thomas, William, 74
 Warner, Simon, 311
 Warren, Karl of Surrey, 242, 360, 469; William de, 268
 Warter, Gilbert, 76
 Warton, Michael, 172 n.; Thomas, 82; Rev. Wm., 95
 Warriner, Ellen, 416
 Warwick, Earl of, 3, 8, 33, 86, 288-301, 337
 Waryn, Thomas, 488 n.
 Waslyng, Robert, 74, 75
 Washouse, Alan, 538, 589; Emma, 538
 Waterfryston, *see* Fryston
 Waterton, Cecilia, 368; Cicely, 15; Joan, 33; Mr., 241; Robert, 368; Sir Robert, 15, 33; chapel, Methley Church, 15
 Waterworth, Edmund, 414
 Watkinson, Edmund, 409; John, 412, 414; Maud, 418, 419
 Watling Street, 240, 243, 329, 334, 337, 480
 Watson, Christopher, 417; George, 77, 80; Matthew, 414, 415; Rev. Matthew, 95; Mr., 163; Robert, 418; Rev. Robert, 95; Simon, 417, 418; William, 76, 77, 411, 412, 416, 418
 Watton, Prior of, 94, 319
 Waugh, Robert, 78
 Wawtham, William, 409
 Waxand, Lecia de, 428 n.; Richard de, 428 n.
 Wayman, Roger, 425 n.
 Webb, Rev. S. G. M., 17, 299, 303
 Webster, William, 488 n.
 Wederof, *see* Woodruff
 Welburne, Robert, 82
 Welden, Isabella, 96
 Well, Robert de, 275 n.; Roger, 486 n.; Simon de, 274 n.; Wimerus de, 274 n.; John atte, 375 n.; Richard atte, 375 n.
 Welles, Lord, 5, 10, 15, 33, 297
 Wellon, Peter de, 436
 Welton, Galfrid de, 439
 Wenlock, Sir John, 4, 9, 11, 21, 33, 84, 294; chapel, Luton, 21
 Wensley, 463
 Wensleydale, 333, 464, 466, 475
 Wentbridge, 550
 Wentforth, *see* Wentworth
 Wentworth, Everilde, 110; Sir George, 110; Joan, 351, 355; John, 351, 355, 375 n.; Lord, 475; Michael, 163; Roger, 409; Thomas, 376 n., 411, 414
 Werkecop, the Herald, 466
 Weste-Chepe-juxta-Tanahelf, 536 n.
 Westmoreland, Karl of, 9, 33, 247, 297, 325, 468, 540; Margaret, Countess of, 238
 Weston, Rev. Wm., 96
 Westwyk, Patrick de, 428 n.
 Wetherby, 244, 337
 Wharf, river, 337
 Wharton, Sir Thomas, 443
 Whate, *see* Thwaites
 Whately, Rev. W., 73 n.
 Wheatley, Dr. Francis, 163
 Wheeler, Mr., 276
 Wheldale, 530, 531 n., 542
 Whelpdale, Henry, 81
 Whethamstede, John of, 1
 Whincoppe, William, 491 n.
 Whippy, Maud, 262, 359; Richard, 262, 359
 Whitbie, Rev. Thos., 95
 Whitby, 313, 324; Thomas, 261
 White, Leonard, 76, 79
 White Friars, or Carmelites, 393 n.
 Whitehead, Edward, 76, 77, 80
 Whiteley, Isaac, Joseph, Mary, Susannah, Thomas, 210
 Whitewood, 243
 Whitfield, Bartholomew, 359; Elizabeth, 359; Sir Ralph, 532 n.
 Whitgift, 529
 Whitley, 368
 Whitlock, John, 491 n.
 Whitwell, 318
 Whyomar or Guiemar, 266, 265 n.
 Whyte, Francis, 161
 Whythead, Mr. T. B., 72
 Whyten, John, 78, 79; Thomas, 79
 Wicliff's birthplace, 464
 Wikee, Thomas, 386

- Wilberford, 245
 Wilberfosse, Matthew, 81; Wm., 81
 Wilcock, Isabel, 265; James, 412, 414;
 Rev. Miles, 96; Richard, 265 n.;
 Thomas, 265
 Wilde, Rev. Richard, 96; Thomas, 97
 Wildeman, John, 161
 Wilkinson, Ely, 115; Rev. F., 8 n.
 Rebecca, 115, 210; William, 115, 210
 William the Conqueror, 461
 Williams, Rev. Henry, 95
 Williamson, Agnes, 73; Christopher, 418;
 Elizabeth, 76; George, 418; Isabella,
 72; Mary, 170 n.; William, 418
 Willoughby, Lord, 33, 297, 328; Robert,
 264
 Wills:—John Akrig, 88; Blake, —
 Anthony, 100, Francis, 91, Robert, 89,
 Thomas, 88, William, 87; Christopher
 Bywater, 413; Thomas Darrell, 487 n.;
 Exelby, — Elizabeth, 486, John, 488 n.,
 Marmaduke, 487 n., Robert, 489 n.,
 Thomas, 492, 496 n., William, 489 n.;
 Richard Frankland, 191 n.; Richard
 Grene, 494 n.; Isabella Hodgson, 410;
 Archbp. Holgate, 346; Henry Holgate,
 346 n.; Lady Matilda de Mauley, 486 n.;
 William Stockall, 410; Hugh Tayton,
 413; Isabel Vavasour, 345; Thomas
 Wentworth, 376 n.; Sir Rauf Whitfield,
 532 n.
 Willwyff, Agnes, 353 n.
 Wilshe, —, 75
 Wilson, Frances, 111 n.; Joshua, 111 n.;
 Leonard, 77; Rev. Miles, 95; Robert,
 74; Rev. Thomas, 95
 Wiltshire, Earl of, 10, 14, 23, 34
 Wimbush, Albrede, 495 n.
 Winchester, Bishop of, 430 n.
 Winfold, Richard, 264
 Wingfield Manor, 344
 Winn, Mr. Rowland, 552
 Wintringham, Joan, 488
 Wirce, Godfrey de, 258
 Wisdom, Rev. Robert, 95
 Wisk, 466
 Witton, East, 419–421
 Wodhall, Richard de la, 526
 Wolfe, Ann, 89; Edmund, 89
 Wolferstone, Sir Roger, 4, 34
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 345 n.
 Wombwell, John, 356; Thomas, 356
 Womersley, 363; William, 409
 Wood, Henry, 412; Mr. John, M.P., 86;
 Robert, 209 n.; Roger, 345; Samuel,
 115; Sarah, 115
 Woodhead, Matilda, 214; Rebecca, 214
 Woodhorn, manor of, 381
 Woodhouse, James, 535; Margery, 535;
 Robert de, 369
 Woodruff, John, 532
 Woodville, Elizabeth, 82
 Worcester, Earl of, 22, 24, 315, 339;
 William of, 3, 289
 Worksop, 344
 Worsfold, Rev. —, 276
 Worthy, John, 74
 Wortley, Sir Francis, 347; John de,
 526 n.; Katherine, 347; Margaret,
 348; Richard, 355, 358; Sir Thomas,
 347, 348, 357
 Wotton, Dr. Edward, 347; castle, 318
 Wray, Leonard, 204 n.
 Wressell, 246, 314, 467
 Wrey, Raynard, 421; wife, 417, 418
 Wro, Isabella, 412; Robert, 412, 414
 Wright, family of, 85; Rev. Hugh, 95;
 John, 356, 412; Nicholas, 259; Richard,
 409; Rev. Thomas, 96; Wilfrid, 412
 Wybergh, Dorothy, 42 n.
 Wycliffe, 464; Robert, 360
 Wyke, Robert, 412; William, 412
 Wynde, *see* Wynne
 Wynne, Anthony, 417; Brian, 417; John,
 416; William, 416
 Wyot, Rev. John, 96
 Wytham, Cuthbert, 66 n.; Thomas, 535
 Wytt, John, 72
 Wyvill, 340; Edward, 495 n.; Marma-
 duke, 494 n.; Mary, 110; Thomas,
 110

 Y.
 YATES, Edward, 421; Richard, 418
 Year and a day, 415 n.
 Year's mind, 516 n.
 Yngle, *see* Ingle
 Ynglishe, *see* English
 Yokeflect, 362; Adam de, 362; John de,
 362
 Yonge, Agnes, 81; Alice, 77, 78
 YORK, 315–317; bridges at, 316; castle,
 316, 317, 439; closes, the, 346;
 deprived clergy in diocese of, 95,
 96; derivation of the name of,
 481; Earl of, 386; Duchess of,
 14; Duke of, 242, 288; Ed-
 ward IV. at, 13, 14; executions
 at, 14; gates, 316, 317; Henry,
 VI. escapes through, 13; John
 of, 273, 428 n.; Lancastrian
 forces at, 6; Laurence of, 285;
 Micklegate Bar, 6; Percy's Inn,
 Walmgate, 14; plague at, 497;
 sessions at, 344; Sheriff of,
 497 n.; Templars, Knights, im-
 prisoned at, 439
 — Archbishops, Aldred, 461; Bosa,
 474; Henry Bonet, 331; Cedda,
 474; Gerard, 473; Walter
 Giffard, 473; Grey, 370, 473,
 473, 533; Holgate, 94, 346, 353,
 526 n.; Hutton, 93; St. John
 of Beverley, 474; Henry Mur-
 dac, 473; Neville, 473; Paulinus,
 474; Romaine, 473; Rotherham,
 473; Savage, 330, 473; Thomas,
 473; Thoresby, 10 n., 473;

- Thurstan, 257, 378, 385, 474, 536; Wilfrid, 474, 479
- York, Chamberlain of, 496
- Churches, St. Crux, 497 *n.*; St. Denis, 15; St. Michael-le-Belfrey, 102
- Hospitals, St. Anthony's, 316; Bigod's, 316; St. Leonard's, 102, 272 *n.*, 316, 424 *n.*, 427 *n.*; St. Peter's, 373; Holy Trinity, 316
- Minster, 316, 428, 542; Harrington, Dean of, 345; Scarborough, Dean of, 280; Prebendaries, 95; Precentor, 381 *n.*; Treasurer, 257, 325
- Lord Mayors of, 71 *n.*, 161, 316; Blakeburne, 479; Flower, 386; Sir Richard of, 317; Todd, 316; Waller, 162
- Religious Houses, Augustine Friars, 87, 316; Black Canons, 316; Black Friars, 317; Clement Thorpe Nunnery, 317; Gilbertine Canons, 317; Grey Friars, 316; Holy Trinity Priory, 317; St. Mary's Abbey, 267, 428, 480
- York, Town Hall, 317
- Yorkshire, High Sheriffs of, Sir John de Crepping, 431, John le Graa, 439; Capt. Christopher Tancered, 162
- Court Rolls of East Riding Manors, 63-82; of North Riding Manors, 415-422; of West Riding Manors, 407-415
- Grand Preceptor (Knights Templars) of, 440
- Young, Dr. Thomas, 191 *n.*
- Yowle, Henry, 412
- Z.
- Zouch, de la, William, 474

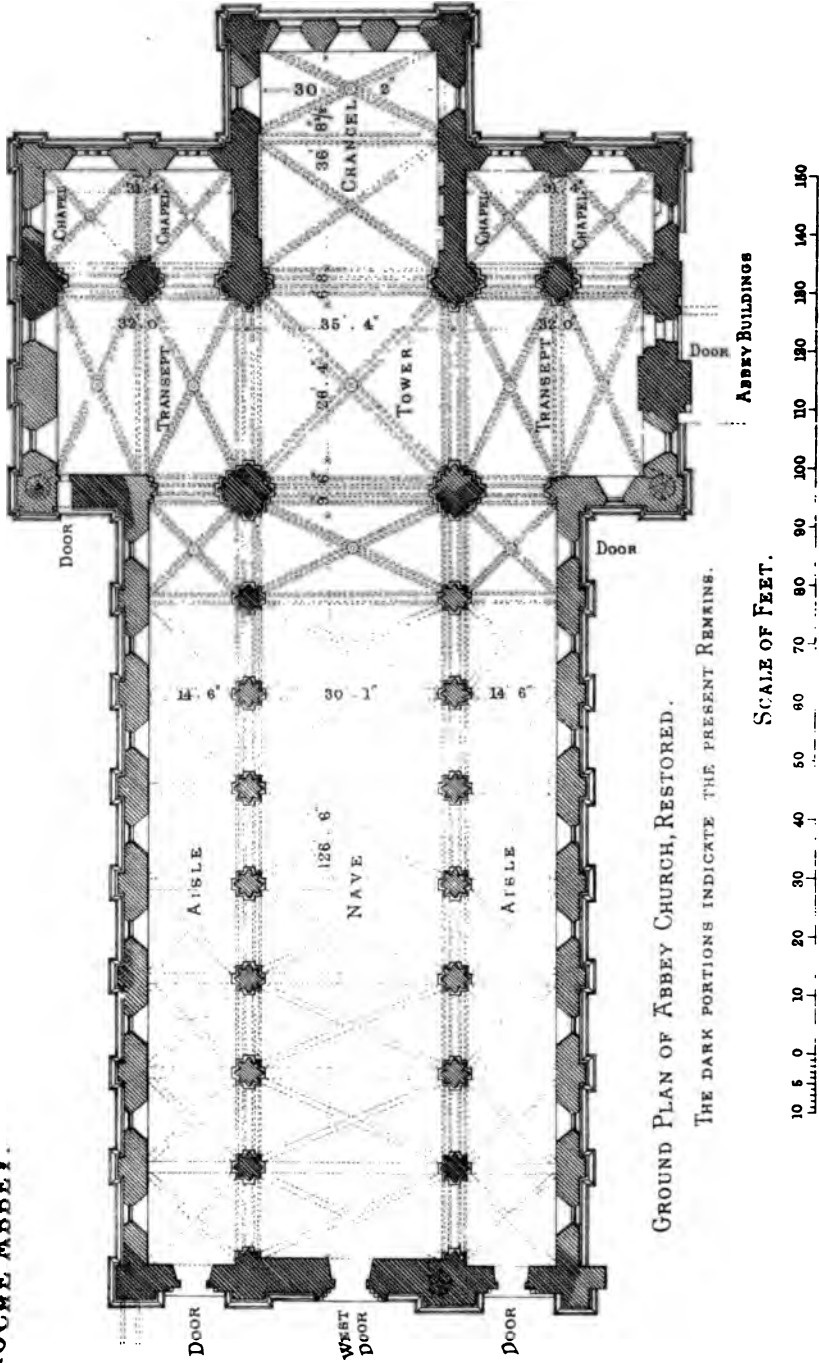
THE END OF VOL. X.

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL
ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Roche Abbey and
Conisborough Castle.

• 27th July, 1887.

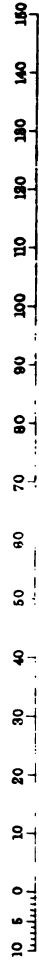
ROCHE ABBEY.



GROUND PLAN OF ABBEY CHURCH, RESTORED.

THE DARK PORTIONS INDICATE THE PRESENT REMAINS.

SCALE OF FEET.



THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL
ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Roche Abbey
AND
Conisborough Castle.

Wednesday, 27th July, 1887.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

York :
PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE.
1887.

THE YORKSHIRE Archæological and Topographical Association.

Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.
For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., Hereditary Earl Marshal.
His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF CHESTER.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.
GEORGE JAMES HOWARD, M.P.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
FRANCIS SHARP POWELL.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.
J. L. WHARTON, M.P.

Council.

<p style="text-align: center;">CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.</p> <p>ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (<i>Brighouse</i>)</p> <p>BROOKE, Rev. CANON, M.A. (<i>Thornhill</i>).</p> <p>BROWN, WM. (<i>Northallerton</i>).</p> <p>CLAY, JOHN W. (<i>Brighouse</i>).</p> <p>COLLINS, F., M.D. (<i>York</i>).</p> <p>ELLIS, ALFRED S. (<i>London</i>).</p> <p>FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (<i>Durham</i>).</p> <p>GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (<i>Huddersfield</i>).</p>	<p>HULBERT, Rev. CANON, M.A. (<i>Almond-bury</i>).</p> <p>LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (<i>Halifax</i>).</p> <p>RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (<i>Halifax</i>).</p> <p>SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (<i>Doncaster</i>).</p> <p>TAYLOR, Rev. CANON, M.A., (<i>Settrington</i>).</p> <p>WILKINSON, JOSEPH (<i>York</i>).</p> <p>WILSON, EDMUND (<i>Leeds</i>).</p>
---	--

Treasurer.

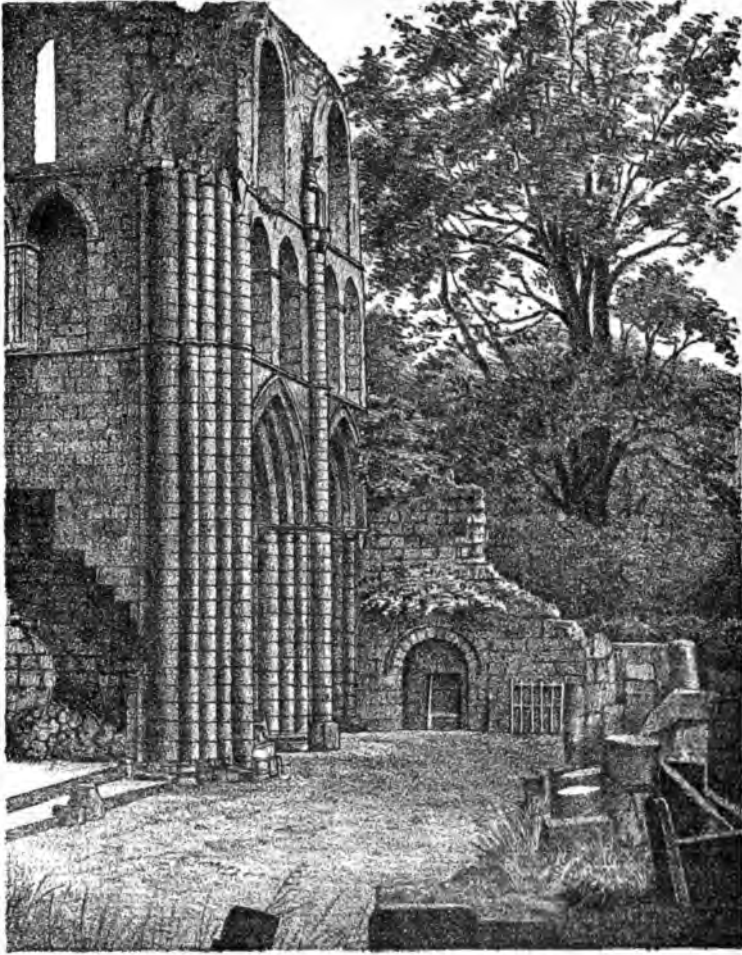
W. BURGESS, West-Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

Honorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Knowl, Mirfield, *via* Normanton.

Local Honorary Secretaries.

BATLEY—WM. COLBECK DYSON.
THIRSK—T. CARTER MITCHELL.
PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES.
CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, Boroughbridge.
CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Stackhouse, Settle.
RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond.
CLEVELAND—Vacant.
HALLAMSHIRE—S. O. ADDY, M.A., Sheffield.
HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden.
HOLDERNESSE—WM. STEVENSON, Beverley.
THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER—F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., Doncaster.




C. J. JAYING

Roche Abbey—South Transept.

THE YORKSHIRE
Archæological & Topographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon and Carriage Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 7/6), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular, and the Council desire it to be remembered that an early application will much facilitate the completion of the necessary arrangements.

Programme.

HE TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will take place on WEDNESDAY the 27th JULY, 1887. This is the second year in which the date has been fixed a month earlier than usual in the hope of securing a larger attendance of Members and friends.

Carriages to convey the party will meet at Doncaster Station at 10-15 a.m. precisely, and they will proceed, *via* Tickhill, to Roche Abbey, where it is expected they will arrive at noon. The Ruins will then be described by Dr. F. Royston Fairbank, who will call particular attention to the excavations which have been so successfully carried on by the noble owner.

At 1 o'clock luncheon will be served in a marquée in the grounds, and the chair will be taken by the Rev. Canon Tebbutt, M.A., Vicar of Doncaster.

At the conclusion of the meeting the carriages will leave at 3 o'clock and proceed to Conisborough, arriving there at 4-30 p.m., when the interesting remains of this historical castle will be described by Mr. A. S. Ellis, of London, whose plans of the castle in Mr. Clarke's paper (Vol. VIII. of the *Journal*) attracted so much attention.

The carriages will leave Conisborough at 6 and arrive at Doncaster Station at 6-30 p.m. Members may perhaps choose to avail themselves of the South Yorkshire Railway Company, which has a train timed to leave Conisborough Station at 5-55 arriving at Penistone at 6-58. A train also leaves Conisborough at 6-15, arriving at Sheffield at 6-57.

The Council desire to thank the Right Hon. the Earl of Scarborough, F.S.A., for special leave to visit Roche

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Roche Abbey, July 27, 1887

RAILWAY ARRANGEMENTS.

By the courtesy of the following Railway Companies arrangements have been made for conveyance of Passengers at reduced rates, from the undermentioned Stations to Doncaster and back. Tickets will be issued to Members and friends on presentation of Railway Voucher, at the Fares named:

By the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Company:

	FIRST CLASS.	SECOND CLASS.	THIRD CLASS.
Halifax	6 3	5 4	3 11
Huddersfield . .	7 3	5 5	3 6
Wakefield . . .	3 6	2 10	2 1

By the North Eastern Railway Company:

	FIRST CLASS.	SECOND CLASS.	THIRD CLASS.
York	4 6	3 9	2 8
Hull	5 5	4 6	3 4½
Malton	7 5	6 2	4 5

By the Great Northern Railway Company:

	FIRST CLASS.	THIRD CLASS.
Leeds	5 0	3 1
Bradford	5 8	3 6
Halifax	6 3	3 11
Wakefield	3 6	2 1

TICKETS FOR LUNCHEON ONLY, 3s. 6d. EACH.

1

2

Abbey; the Trustees of the Right Hon. the Lord Conyers, for leave to visit Conisborough Castle; Dr. F. Royston Fairbank, of Doncaster, for valuable help in making the arrangements, and for the loan of blocks, &c., to illustrate the programme; and also Dr. F. Collins for the list of Testamentary Burials.

Roche Abbey.

THIS year the members of the Association will have the opportunity of visiting another Cistercian Abbey, which from its situation at some distance from a railway, is not so well known as the other remains of this famous order. Roche may be considered the granddaughter of Fountains—having been founded in 1147 by a colony from Newminster, which was an offshoot in 1139 from Fountains (1132). The founder of the house was Durandus, who, accompanied by twelve monks, had wandered from his northern home at Newminster, and having happened upon this secluded vale, where he and his brethren found an image of the Saviour on the cross, carved in the solid rock. This they accepted as a Divine indication of the site of their future home, which became known as “The House of the Monks of the Rock” (de Rupe). The situation of the abbey thus chosen offers a view of surpassing loveliness; where the monk, “the world forgetting, by the world forgot,” might work out the salvation of his soul amid scenes of beauty and repose, which could not fail to elevate his mind and alleviate to some extent the austerities of religion.

There were twenty-eight abbots altogether, beginning with Durandus in 1147, and ending with Henry Cundel,

who surrendered to Henry VIII. in 1539. The founders of the buildings were Richard de Busli, Lord of Tickhill, and Richard Fitz Turgis, Lord of Rotherham, and the new house was by them jointly endowed. The neighbouring nobility and gentry seem to have delighted in making offerings to the abbey, and although the roll of their possessions is confined principally to the West Riding of Yorkshire, they had lands in the neighbouring counties. In the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, the value of the convent is put down at £224 2s. 5d.

The little that remains of this once beautiful building is good of its kind. The church appears to have been rather more than 200 feet long and about 100 feet wide across the transepts, and about 60 across the nave. Members will have the opportunity of seeing the work disclosed by the recent excavations carried out by Mr. St. John Hope for the noble owner, which have excited so much interest.

The abbey does not appear to have had any arms.

TESTAMENTARY BURIAL.

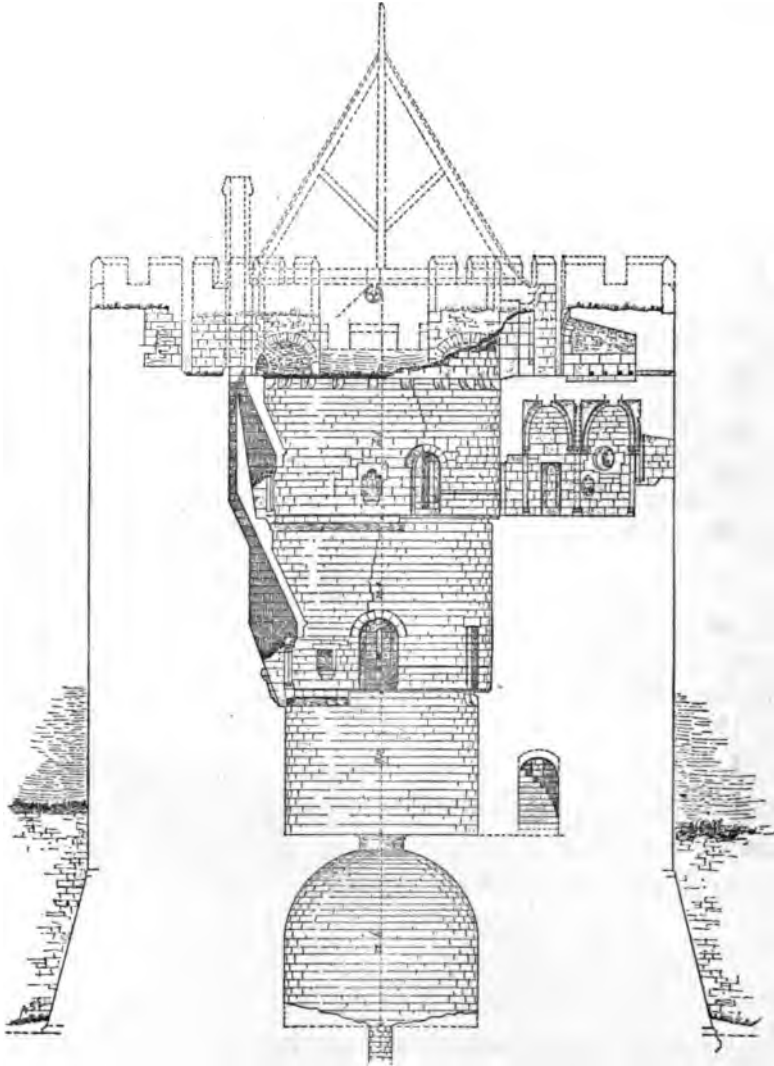
William Saynt Poll, of Tatewyk. Will p^d 13 June, 1393, desires that his body may be buried in the Monastery of St Mary de Rupe.



Corbel Pillar

Conisborough Castle.

After the exhaustive and valuable paper on this castle,
from the pen of Mr. G. T. Clark, which appeared in Part



SECTION.

Conisborough Castle.—Sectional Elevation of the Keep.

29 of the *Journal*, it is quite unnecessary to dilate on the interesting character of this unique specimen of the military architecture of the Middle Ages. Mr. Ellis, to whose constant kindness the Council are indebted for the invaluable series of illustrations to Mr. Clark's paper, will explain the principal features of the castle, and it has been thought desirable to reproduce the plan, &c., in order that members may follow his explanations with greater ease. The sectional elevation of the keep shews the enormous thickness of the walls, 15 feet at the ground floor, and 23 feet thick across the buttresses; as also the skill with which the staircases, private rooms and chapel are worked in the thickness of the wall.

From the ramparts of the castle a beautiful view is seen, described by Sir Walter Scott as follows:

There are few more beautiful scenes in England than are presented by the vicinity of this ancient Saxon (?) fortress. The soft and gentle Don sweeps through an amphitheatre in which cultivation is thickly blended with woodland, and on a mount ascended from the river, well defended by walls and ditches, rises this ancient edifice, which, as its Saxon name implies (Coningsburgh), was previous to the Conquest, a royal residence of the kings of England.

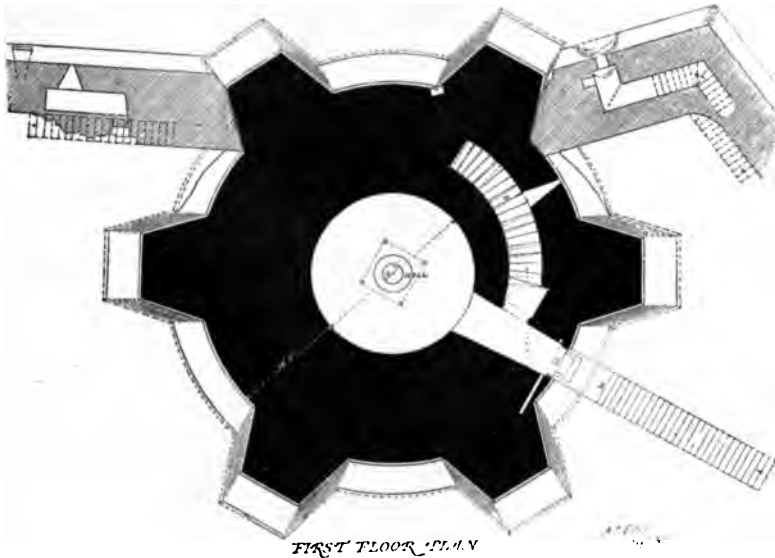
It is a matter for congratulation, owing to the representations of the Council of the Association, that steps have at length been taken to arrest the progress of dilapidations, both from natural causes and the thoughtless mischief of visitors.

Conisborough Church.

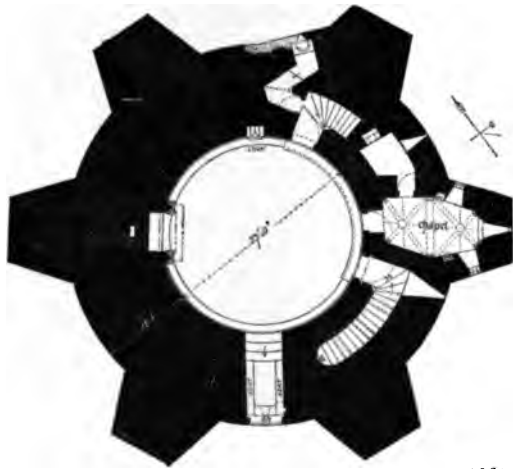
Perhaps a few moments may be spared to visit the church, dedicated to St. Peter, which was given by William, Earl Warren, in 1253, to the Priory of Lewes. Space does not allow more than a most cursory allusion to the numerous



GENERAL PLAN
of the
CASTLE & EARTHWORKS.



FIRST FLOOR PLAN



THIRD FLOOR PLAN

150

interesting points in the church. Most of the stained glass described by Dodsworth has disappeared. The font is curious, and has puzzled the skill of antiquaries to explain fully one of the sides of the octagon. The chest is worthy of remark. One of the most remarkable monuments in the church is a tombstone of Norman work, with figures carved on the top and the south side. This tomb is described by the Rev. Father Haigh, in the *Archæological Journal*, Vol. I., page 354.

TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

24 Oct., 1471.—William Wynstanley, late Vicar of Connesburgh.

Will dated 1 Dec., 1473. Thos. Boswell, of Connesburgh, proved 3 May, 1474, to be buried at St Peter's, Connesburgh.

Will dated 6 May, 1476. Katherine Fitz Williams, of Connesburgh, widow of Edm. Fitz W., proved penultimate May, 1477, to be buried before "ye Image of St Marie of pietie."

Will dated 1484, Ulto. April. Richard Bossewell, of Connesburgh, proved 5 Oct., 1484, to be buried in the Church of St Peter of C.

Will dated 1502, April 7. Alice Bossewell of Connesburgh, proved 12 Sep., 1502, to be buried in the Kirk of St Peter of C.

Will dated 1504, Sep. 12. Katherine Bossewell proved Ap. 19th, 1505, to be buried in ye Kirk of St Peter.

Will dated 3 Sept, 1506. Robert Walthweite, vicar of Connesburgh, proved Feb. 4, 1506-7, to be buried in "y^e Queare of the pshe Church of Connesburgh."

Will dated Oct. 6, 1521. Nicholas Boswell, of Deneby, par. of Connesburgh, proved 4 July, 1523, to be buried St Peter's, Connisburgh, "afore the altar of our Lady."

Will dated 1571, Apr. 4. Tristram Tayler, late Vicar, proved 13 July, 1571, body to be buried with Xtian buriall.^a

Will dated 1596, Augt. 23. Thos. Bosevile, of Warmesworth, gent.,^b to be buried in the parish Ch. of Connisburgh.

Will dated Dec. 20th, 1620. Gervas Bossvile of Warmsworth, gent., proved 19 Dec., 1621,^c to be bur. in the psh. Ch. of Conisbro'.

^a Where not stated.—F.C. ^b No date of probate.—F.C. ^c Torre makes a clerical error here, he makes the date of probate 1620.

Those members who wish to look up the different places to be visited, are referred to Dr. Aveling's *Roche Abbey*; to Hunter's *Deanery of Doncaster*, Vol. I., page 266, where Roche is fully described; also to *XVI. Charters of Roche Abbey*, edited by Mr. S. O. Addy, M.A.; and to page

